



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

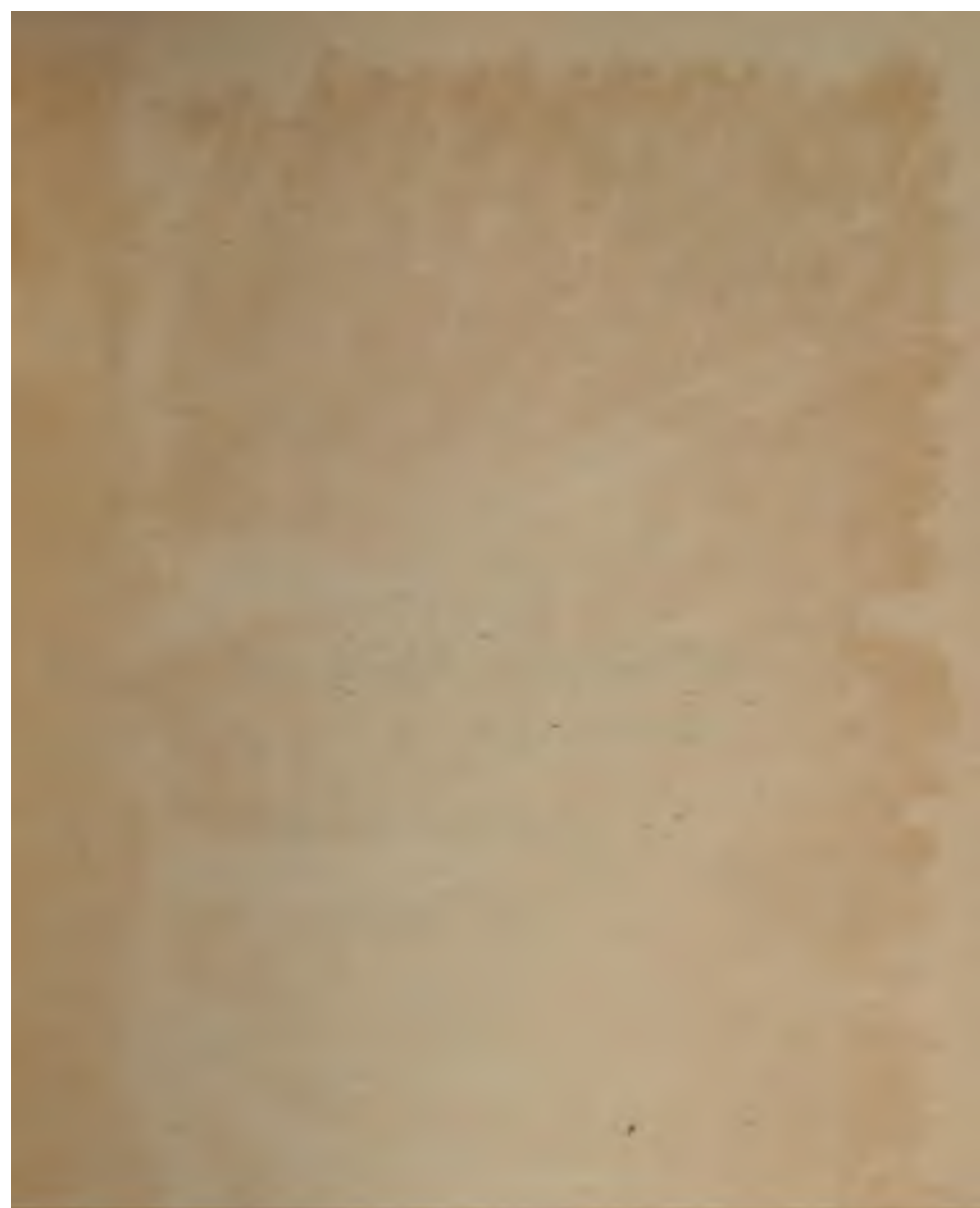




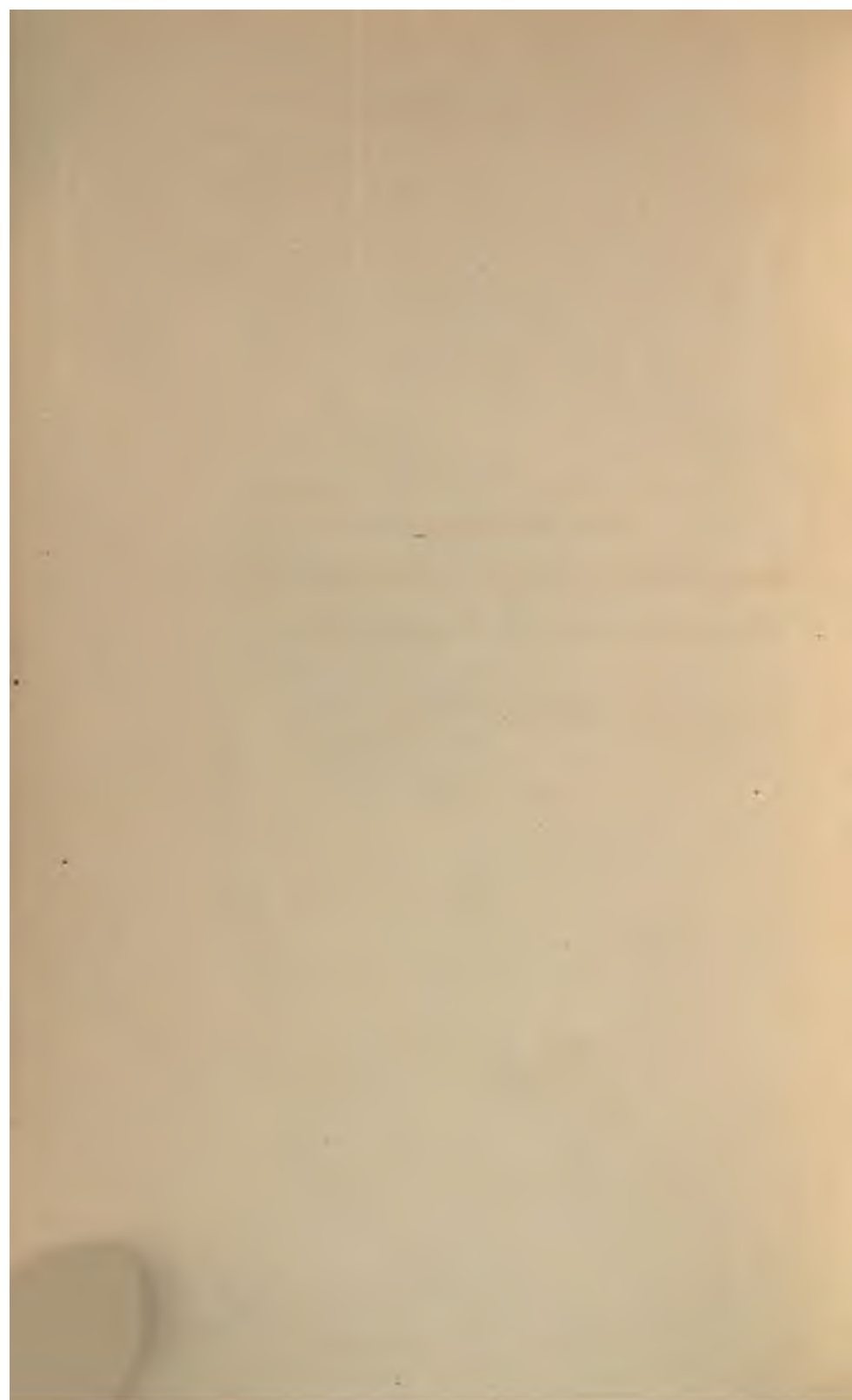
===== GIFT OF =====

Dr. & Mrs. Charles M. Child

=====







**The Principal  
Navigations Voyages Traffiques and  
Discoveries of the English Nation**

**In Twelve Volumes**

**Volume XII**

**GLASGOW**  
**PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY**  
**ROBERT MACLEHOSE & COMPANY LTD. FOR**  
**JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS, PUBLISHERS**  
**TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW**

<b>MACMILLAN AND CO. LTD.</b>	<b>LONDON</b>
<b>THE MACMILLAN CO.</b>	<b>NEW YORK</b>
<b>SIMPKIN, HAMILTON AND CO.</b>	<b>LONDON</b>
<b>MACMILLAN AND BOWES</b>	<b>CAMBRIDGE</b>
<b>DOUGLAS AND FOULIS</b>	<b>EDINBURGH</b>

**MCMV**

The Principal  
Navigations Voyages  
Traffiques & Discoveries  
of the English Nation

Made by Sea or Over-land to the  
Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters  
of the Earth at any time within the  
compasse of these 1600 Yeeres

By

RICHARD HAKLUYT  
Preacher, and sometime Student of  
Christ-Church in Oxford

VOLUME XII

Glasgow  
James MacLehose and Sons  
Publishers to the University  
New York: The Macmillan Company

MCMV

K

~~100-2-10013~~

910

H156

V.12



## THE TABLE

	PAGE
Publishers' Note, . . . . .	xiii
The English Voyages of the Sixteenth Century, by Walter Raleigh, . . . . .	i
General Index, . . . . .	121
Index to Ships, . . . . .	464



## ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Plan of Westminster, A.D. 1593, . . . . .	32
<div style="text-align: right; font-size: small; margin-bottom: 5px;">Reproduced from a copy in the British Museum of the</div> <div style="text-align: center; font-size: small;"><i>Speculum Britanniae, The first parte by The travaile</i></div> <div style="text-align: center; font-size: small;"><i>and view of John Norden, Anno 1593.</i></div>	

Letter from Richard Hakluyt to Sir Francis Walsingham, 1st April, 1584. . . . .	80
--	----

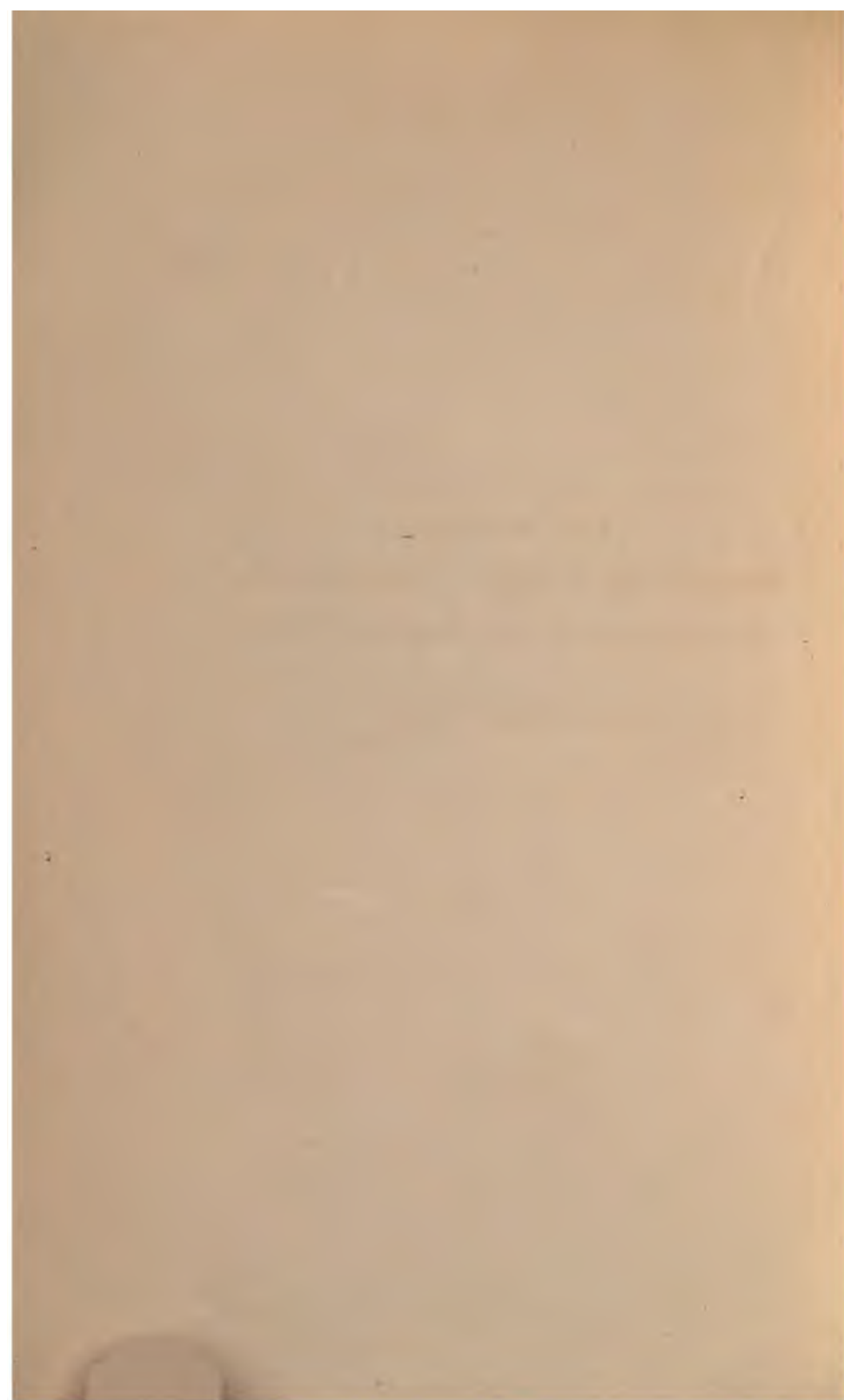
In the first part of this letter Hakluyt urges on Sir Francis Walsingham the foundation of a lecture on Mathematics in Oxford, and another, on 'the Arte of Navigation' in London, at a yearly stipend of Fifty pounds each. 'In my simple judgment,' writes Hakluyt, the money so spent 'wold be the best hundred pounds bestowed, that was bestowed these five hundred yeares in England.' The remainder of the letter gives various items of news which may be of political interest to Walsingham. The letter was written when Hakluyt was chaplain to the Embassy in Paris. It is docquetted 'primo Aprilis 1584. Ffrom M<sup>r</sup>. Hakluite the preacher at Paris' and endorsed in a modern hand 'This is a private not a diplomatic letter from Hackluyt to Walsingham.' The reproduction is made, by permission, from the original



===== GIFT OF =====

Dr. & Mrs. Charles M. Child

=====





**The Principal  
Navigations Voyages Traffiques and  
Discoveries of the English Nation**

**In Twelve Volumes**

**Volume XII**





## ILLUSTRATIONS

preserved in the Public Record Office. The letter itself runs as follows :

Right honorable: the famousse disputations in al the partes of the mathematicks wch at this present are held in Paris for the gayning of the lecture wch was erected by the worthy scholer Petrus Ramus to the greate increase of those excellent sciences, put mee in mynd to sollicite yo' honour agayne and agayne for the erection of that lecture of the Arte of Navigation, whereof I have had some speach with yo' Honor, Sir Ffrancis Drake, and Alderman Barnes and other. And that you might meet with al inconveniences wch might frustrate the expected profit wch is hoped for by the erection of the same, I send yo' honor heare the testament of Petrus Ramus newly put out agayne in printe and sent unto mee by Monsieur Bergeron Ramus his executor, whereby you may see, first the exceeding zeale that man had to benefit his countrey, in bestowing 500 livres (wch as yo' honor knoweth) is fiftie pound sterling, uppon establishing of that lecture, bequething not halfe soe much to al the kinred and friends he had. Secondly you may note that he being one of the most famousse clerks of Europe thought those sciences next after divinitie to be most necessarie for the comonwelth, in that he erected a newe lecture of the same, wheras there was one before erected and endued with fiftie pound stipend by the Kinge of Ffrance. Thirdly that most provident order wch the good man by his wil hath taken, is most requisite to be put in execution in England: wch is, that every three yeares, there shalbe publicke disputations signified to al men by publicke writing, wherein yt shalbe free for any man for three moneths space to dispute agaynst the reader for the tyme being, who yf he be found negligent, or yf any one of the competitours be found more worthy by the opinion of certayne

## ILLUSTRATIONS

indifferent men of lerninge chosen out of purpose to be judges, that then the unworthier shal give place to the more sufficient : who so being placed is bound in three yeares space to read through the course of the mathematicks. Yf by yo<sup>r</sup> honors instigation Her Majestie might be enduced to erect such a lecture in Oxford, and the like for the Arte of navigation might by some other meanes be established at London, allowing to ech of them fiftie pounds yearly with the same conditions, in my simple judgment yt wold be the best hundred pounds bestowed, that was bestowed these five hundred yeares in England. Ffor yt is not unknowne unto yo<sup>r</sup> wisdomes, howe necessarie for service of warres arithmeticke and geometrie are, and for our newe discoveries and longe voyages by sea the arte of navigation is, wch is compounded of many partes of the aforesayd sciences. Understanding hearetofore of your honours greate aboundance of business, and yo<sup>r</sup> dangerouse sicknes, I thought yt not meet to trouble yo<sup>r</sup> honor with such things as I had carefully sought out here in Ffrance concerning the furtherance of the westerne discoveries, but chose rather to imparte the same wth M<sup>r</sup>. Carlile, wch thing I also did. But being lately advertised of yo<sup>r</sup> recovery (for wch I humbly thanke almightie God) I was bold to signifie unto yo<sup>r</sup> honor my dealing with Horatio Palavicini to become an adventurer in those westerne voyages, and among other talke alleadged yo<sup>r</sup> good disposition to the same, wch he hearing of replyed very cheerfully, that yf he were moved thereto by the lest word from yo<sup>r</sup> honor, he wold put in his hundred pound adventure, or more. Yf Mr. Carlile bee gon, yet yt might come in good tyme to serve M<sup>r</sup>. Ffrobisher's turne, yf yo<sup>r</sup> wisdomes shold like wel of yt, seing he setteth not foorth as I understand until the beginning of May.

I understand that the papists give out secretly in



## ILLUSTRATIONS

the towne that there shall shortly come forth a confutation of the defence of the execution of justice in England, wch was set foorth in English and French in London. When yt cometh foorth I trust to have yt with the first.

There is good hope that the minister and those that were taken lately with him in Paris by the abbot of St. Geneveva shal very shortly be set at libertie. For the King secretly seemeth to favour them, and they have very discreetly annswered for themselves that they were not at any communion or sermon, but that they mett together to consult whether to goe out of Paris to some place lawful by the edicte. A friend of myne told mee he heard a frier enveigh very exceeding bitterly agaynst them in a sermon before a greate congregation of people.

Wee have heard by diverse letters from Geneva that beside the earthquake wch was there about the end of Ffebruarie wch untyled many houses and overthrow'd many chymneis in the towne, there is beside a whole village in the countrey of Wallerye swallowed up, being foure dayes iourney of Geneva.

Those who favour the Spanish here in the towne have spred al abroad these two or three dayes that Monsieur is dead: wch is nothing soe.

Thus leaving other matters and advertisements of importance to those unto whom they appertayne, with remembrance of the continuance of my humble dutie to yo<sup>r</sup> honor and yo<sup>r</sup> worthy and vertuous sonne in lawe I leve you to the merciful protection of the Almightye. Paris the first of April, 1584. Don Antonio his captaynes of his fleet are not yet departed from Paris, but looke every day to depart.

Yo<sup>r</sup> honors most humble

Richard Hakluyt.

To the right honorable Sir Ffrancis Walsingham  
principall secretarie to Her Ma<sup>tie</sup> give these  
at the Courte.

## ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Plan of London, circa 1573. . . . .	120

This plan is reproduced from a copy in the British Museum of G. Braun and F. Hohenberg's *Civitates Orbis Terrarum*, 1573. The 'stiliards' or steelyards of the Hanse merchants are shown on the north side of the river, a little to the west of London Bridge. On the east of the Bridge and opposite the Tower is the anchorage for ships. Westminster is shown on the extreme west of the plan with Lambeth Palace on the opposite bank. Conspicuous objects on the south side of the river are the rings for the 'boull' and 'beare' baiting. It was on land adjacent to these that the Globe Theatre in which Shakespeare acted was afterwards built.



## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

PROFESSOR WALTER RALEIGH's Essay, which forms the first portion of this volume, was printed in September, 1904, and the delay in issuing it is due to the great labour involved in the preparation of the Index.

The Index of each of the separate volumes was compiled and checked by Madame Marie Michon, while the whole has been put together into one alphabet by Miss Elizabeth Carmont, who has also identified the names of places. While the greater part of the labour has fallen on Madame Michon and Miss Carmont, the Publishers have also to express their obligations for much assistance received from various sources. The dates, with the exception of those giving the births and deaths of the principal personages, are founded on Hakluyt's text.

Under any circumstances the preparation of an Index of such magnitude must have involved difficulties, but these have been greatly increased by the variety of spellings which were common in the sixteenth century, by the frequent references to places under names which are now obsolete, and to minor characters whom it is now difficult to identify.

The Publishers cannot hope, notwithstanding the care bestowed upon it, that the Index is even now free from

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

error, but they trust that it may be of some service to students of history, and especially to those interested in Elizabethan Voyages.

The proofs of the whole work, including the Index, have been read by Mr. S. Douglas Jackson, who has also written the biographical and descriptive notes which appear in the list of illustrations at the beginning of each volume.

GLASGOW,  
20th April, 1905.



**THE TWELFTH VOLUME**

**OF THE**

**Principall Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques  
and Discoveries of the English Nation**

**Containing an Essay by Walter Raleigh on  
the English Voyages of the Sixteenth  
Century and an Index to the  
whole work**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

# The English Voyages of the Sixteenth Century

By Walter Raleigh

## I

**T**HE great prose epic of the modern English nation' is itself but an incident or episode in a greater and wider world-drama. The discovery and settlement of America by the western peoples of Europe is the last act in a play which began in the cradle of the Aryans and which unrolls its vast theme leisurely, observing none of the unities. In this historical pageant the hero is often changed; one nation after another presses to the front and draws to itself the eyes of all spectators; one after another falls from its pre-eminence and yields its place to a new-comer. For many ages the light which permits us to follow the fortunes of humanity is focussed on the Mediterranean; we witness the struggle of conflicting civilisations, the rise and fall of the monarchies of the East, the passionate and lyrical intrusion of the Greek on the slowly unfolding plot, the rivalry of Roman and Phœnician, and the grouping of the actors under the spell of Rome in a towering world-polity. But the group falls asunder almost before it is completed; the interest of the action shifts from the

*The Epic  
of the  
Voyages.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

centre of the stage, and a new purpose declares itself. There is confused fighting of Saracen with Christian, the decorum of place and time is no longer observed, alarms and excursions and the breathless tales of messengers disturb the even development of the story, until, as on the stage which vexed the soul of Sir Philip Sidney, 'you shall have Asia of the one side, and Affrick of the other, and so many other under-kingdoms, that the Player, when he cometh in, must ever begin with telling where he is; or else the tale will not be conceived.' When the Island race makes its late appearance among the heroes of this romantic drama, the tale it has to tell is the diffused and exciting tale embodied in these *Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation*, compiled by Richard Hakluyt.

Like the drama to which it belongs, the compilation of Hakluyt has seemed to some critics to be lacking in form and unity. Here are voyages and travels to all parts of the world, prosecuted through many ages, undertaken by all kinds of adventurers, and animated by the most divers purposes. Men have travelled, as they have lived, for religion, for wealth, for knowledge, for pleasure, for power and the overthrow of rivals. Yet no very profound acquaintance with Hakluyt's book is needed to discern, as he clearly discerned, the single thread of interest running through all these pilgrimages. The discovery of the new Western World followed, as an incidental consequence, from the long struggle of the nations of Europe for commercial supremacy and the control of the traffic with the East. In all the dreams of the politicians and merchants, sailors and geographers, who pushed back the limits of the unknown world, there

the Quest of  
the Far East.

## THE VOYAGERS

is the same glitter of gold and precious stones, the same odour of far-fetched spices. While the main trade routes to the East still lay overland, the maritime states of Italy, Genoa and Venice, held the keys of that traffic. *Venice and Genoa,* By their rivalry navigation was improved; the mariner's compass came into general use early in the Fifteenth Century; and although the power of Genoa was broken by the surrender of her fleet at Chiozza in 1380, her ancient enemy was not left for long in undisputed possession. Beyond the gates of the Mediterranean a new rival arose; and during the whole of the Fifteenth Century, the Portuguese, having learned their craft from the Italians, *Portugal.* were steadily creeping down the western coast of Africa, rounding capes, discovering islands, making maps and charts, always with the same hope of finding a new and safer passage to the markets of the East. In the year 1410 Prince Henry the Navigator, a younger son of King John I of Portugal, began his systematic explorations. His aims and methods were those which, in a later age, Hakluyt constantly recommended to the government of England. He established a naval college, and called to his service the best science of the time. In 1419 Madeira was discovered. In 1439 Cape Bojador was rounded, and, seven years later, Cape de Verde. *Portuguese Voyagers* In 1448 settlements were established on the Azores or Hawk Islands. So, step by step, advance was made, until, in 1486, Bartholomew Diaz doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and in 1498, five and a half years after the first voyage of Columbus, Vasco de Gama crossed the Indian Ocean and cast anchor on the coast of Malabar. Thus the way was opened by sea to China and Japan, and the Portuguese, by their own labours, and by the

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Papal Bull of Pope Martin V, granted in 1444, came into possession of all the lands they had visited, as far as the Indies.

Spain.

To a Spaniard of the later Fifteenth Century the politics of Europe must have worn something the same aspect that they wore for an Englishman of the Sixteenth. The world had been divided among rival claimants, and his country had been left portionless. But it was not by the genius of a Spaniard that the balance was redressed. Christopher Columbus, a Genoese, who had passed his youth in the commerce and wars of the Mediterranean, settled in Lisbon about 1470, married the daughter of one of Prince Henry's men, and devoted himself to map-making and the study of navigation, diversified by occasional cruises to the coast of Guinea. At Lisbon, which was the headquarters of the best and latest school of navigation, he was kept in touch with the progress of Portuguese discovery, and must have learned all there was to know concerning the difficulties and dangers of the circumnavigation of Africa, and the hopes that inspired the Portuguese in their unceasing efforts. He was a dreamer, a grave and pious man, of a simple mind, and great tenacity of imagination. To him there came the idea that Cathay, the ultimate goal of all Eastern travel, and Cipangu, 'the richest island in the world for gold and spices,' might best be reached by striking directly across the trackless Atlantic. Memories of his reading, whether in boyhood at the University of Pavia, or in the hours of study stolen from an active life, confirmed him, by the opinions of the Ancients, and the mistakes of mediaeval geographers, in his belief that the width of the Atlantic

*the Scheme of  
Columbus.*

## THE VOYAGERS

was easily passable, and that on the other side, over against the coast of Spain, lay the fabled riches of China and Japan. He planned his voyage to America because he believed that no such country existed ; and he died without being undeceived.

The story of Columbus has been told a hundred times, and need not be repeated at length. His overtures to King John II of Portugal came to nothing, from *Offered to Portugal.* causes readily intelligible and eternally operative in the affairs of this world. A great man's ideas are too broad and simple to be understood by the trained official mind. The King referred the proposal of Columbus to a council of bishops, astronomers, and learned persons. The fame of the Portuguese school of navigation stood high ; the exploration of the coast of Africa and the use of the astrolabe at sea were among its most recent achievements ; and the school-bred geographers and professors of navigation were in no mind to listen patiently to the projects of a private visionary. Nevertheless the confidence and enthusiasm of Columbus made an impression on some of his judges, and, at the instigation of the bishop of Ceuta, a caravel was surreptitiously equipped and despatched to attempt the adventure. The seamen lost heart ; the attempt failed ; and when this piece of sharp practice came to the knowledge of Columbus he left Portugal, in 1484, to offer his services elsewhere. For years his scheme went a-begging. It was during this time, in 1488, that he sent his brother Bartholomew into England with an offer to King Henry *And to England.* VII. Bartholomew fell into the hands of pirates, and was long delayed in his journey, so that when at last he returned to Spain to notify King Henry's joyful accept-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

ance of the offer, he was too late ; the patronage of Ferdinand and Isabella had already been obtained, and Columbus had set sail for the West. The pirates, in the pursuit of their calling, were 'the occasion,' as Hakluyt has it, 'why the West Indies were not discovered for England.' The time of England was not yet come.

*The shipmen  
of England.*

A striking contrast might be drawn between the two nations, Spain, which gained the whole credit and profit of the enterprise of Columbus, and England, which so narrowly missed it. A hundred years later, in the defeat of the Great Armada, the contrast was to be pointed, but already it was apparent. 'The English sailors,' wrote Ferdinand's ambassador at the Court of King Henry VII, 'are generally savages.' They were unchanged since the days of Chaucer, and picked up a living, without loss of temper, from a precarious coasting trade and adventures not easily distinguishable from piracy. The character of the English sailor is the most inalterable and valuable of national assets ; while the British Constitution has moved from precedent to precedent, he has remained the same. His life is a hard one, but he takes it as it comes. He is untouched by the formal punctilios of the cavalier and the cankered scruples of the puritan. He is careless of the graces and ornaments of life. Though he has a warm heart, he is no humanitarian. Danger is his daily companion, and he has learned the lesson of Sir Edward Howard, that a seaman is useless unless he is resolute to the degree of madness. Above all, he is alert and serious in what concerns his craft. Of all professions, the sailor is habituated to subordinate himself most completely to the necessities



## THE VOYAGERS

of the work to be done. We know little of the English sailors of the time of King Henry VII. But we know them at an earlier time, and we shall meet them again later, in the day of their triumph.

When Columbus arrived at Cordova, in 1486, to lay his propositions before the allied monarchs of Castile and Arragon, he found there a Court and a nation little disposed to pay attention to nautical adventure. The campaign against the Moors for the conquest of Granada was being inaugurated with all the pomp and splendour of mediaeval chivalry. Decadent feudalism, trained in the stately formalities of Courts and the subtleties of Catholic theology, was to have the task of conquering and settling the West Indies. But the hidalgos and cavaliers who thronged with their retinues to the camp at Cordova had no foreboding of their destiny. Many of them were to be lost at sea, or to die miserably in remote islands, at the bidding of the poor man in simple apparel who was unable to gain a hearing from them. In the meantime Spain, with the infidel at her gates, cared little for the sea. The marvel is not that Columbus crossed the Atlantic, but that by his resolute importunity he secured the help of the Court of Spain. His scheme was little understood; but in Spain religion is understood, and, by long cherishing, his belief in his mission had acquired the intensity and the elevation of a creed. It was this which won him the friendship of Friar Juan Perez, at the convent of La Rabida, and it was this which, in the end, secured for him the whole-hearted sympathy and support of Isabella of Castile. In October, 1492, he landed at San Salvador in the Bahama Islands.

*The cavaliers  
of Spain.*

By the conquest and settlement of Cuba and the West

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The Bull of Partition.* Indies Spain entered on her career as a candidate for the dominion of the world. To avoid an internecine struggle between Spain and Portugal, Pope Alexander VI, who was a Spaniard by birth, issued, in 1493, his famous Bull whereby the world was divided by a line running from pole to pole a hundred leagues west of the Azores, and all newly discovered lands to east and west of this line assigned in absolute possession to the crowns of Portugal and Castile respectively. For the next half-century both Spain and Portugal were busy in consolidating and extending their domains, little disturbed by new competitors.

*Italian Navigators.* But the tale of the nations was not yet complete. Venice, Genoa, Portugal and Spain were to be followed by France and England in the race for the Far East. Each of these latter countries, like Spain, owed its earliest impulse to the genius of an Italian navigator. One land sent forth the masters of the Old World and the discoverers of the New; though they were never to enter into their inheritance, they saw it with their eyes; and the beginnings of modern science, art, and civilisation are the debt of the world to Italy. In 1497, John Cabot, citizen of Venice who had settled as a trader at Bristol having obtained letters patent from King Henry VII, sailed with two ships out of Bristol and discovered the coast of Labrador. As his was the first expedition to reach the mainland of America, which Columbus never set eyes on till a year later, much has been made in controversy of the priority of the English claim. But indeed in these timid beginnings nothing was further from the purpose of England than to enter on a contest with other powers for the possession of America. The success of

## THE VOYAGERS

Columbus had set the court of King Henry aflame with the promise that it offered of a direct route to Cathay, 'insomuch that all men, with great admiration, affirmed it to be a thing more divine than human, to sail by the West into the East, where the spices grow, by a way that was never known before.' Shortly after this it was ascertained that beyond America there lay a halcyon sea, yielding direct access to the promised land. In 1513 Vasco Nuñez de Balboa, from a height above his colony at Darien, saw the Pacific Ocean; and in 1520 the Portuguese navigator, Magellan, rounded South America through the straits that bear his name, and sailed across the Pacific to the Philippines, where he met his death.

*The Pacific  
discovered.*

From this time forward, for many years, the aim of European navigators was not to explore or settle America, rather to discover a passage whereby America might be avoided, and a way opened to the lands beyond. But the progress of investigation revealed no break in that great barrier. The French voyagers, who, like the English, followed the lead of a native of Italy, were long buoyed up by the hope of finding a better route than the Straits of Magellan, which were far south, dangerous to navigate, and, moreover, were in the possession of Spain. In 1523, Giovanni Verazzano, a Florentine in the service of King Francis I, explored the coast of what is now the United States, from Georgia northward, and of great part of Canada. He was followed by the brothers Parmentier; by Jacques Cartier, who in 1535 sailed up the St. Lawrence and discovered and named Montreal; by the Sieur de Roberval; and many others. To the earliest voyagers, as in the earliest

*The French  
Voyagers.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the barrier  
insistent. maps, America was known as a chain of islands, and there was something inherently incredible in the idea of a great continent stretching North and South over the tropical and temperate zones. When that idea was accepted, there remained a last hope, the discovery of a passage through one of the innumerable inlets of the North, whereby the nations situated in colder seas than those of Spain might redeem their disadvantages, and claim a share in the spoils of the world. It is at this point that the story of the English Voyages begins.

they. The actions that move the world have been prompted and inspired by dreams and visions. The search for the philosopher's stone laid the foundations of modern chemistry; modern travel and geography owe their chief advances to the search for the fabled realm of Cathay. Traditions and fantasies concerning the Golden Age and the Earthly Paradise are interwoven with all the practical designs of the early navigators. The poets of the ancient world are the true fathers of later science. So early as the sixth century the monk Cosmas, in his *Universal Christian Topography*, states the object of many a later quest. 'If Paradise,' he says, 'were really on the surface of this world, is there not many a man among those who are so keen to learn and search out everything, that would not let himself be deterred from reaching it? When we see that there are men who will not be deterred from penetrating to the ends of the earth in search of silk, and all for the sake of filthy lucre, how can we believe that they would be deterred from going to get a sight of Paradise?' All through the Middle Ages the dream held sway, and Paradise was sought in the East. Columbus, seeking it by another route, believed

the Earthly  
paradise.

## THE VOYAGERS

that he was near it when, on his third voyage, he came to the mouths of the Orinoco, and found a mild climate, green hills, fresh foliage, and a people light in colour and graceful in form. The earth, he explains, is probably not spherical, but elongated like a pear, and on the summit of the protuberance is situated the Earthly Paradise, 'whither no one can go but by God's permission.' 'I think also,' he goes on, 'that the water I have described may proceed from it, though it be far off, and that stopping at the place I have just left, it forms this lake. There are great indications of this being the terrestrial paradise, for its site coincides with the opinion of the holy and wise theologians whom I have mentioned; and moreover, the other evidences agree with the supposition, for I have never either read or heard of fresh water coming in so large a quantity, in close conjunction with the water of the sea; the idea is also corroborated by the blandness of the temperature; and if the water of which I speak, does not proceed from the Earthly Paradise, it appears to be still more marvellous, for I do not believe that there is any river in the world so large or so deep.' Whether approached by the East or by the West, this Earthly Paradise was to be sought, all were agreed, in the neighbourhood of Cathay.

*Columbus on  
shape of the  
Earth.*

This great kingdom of the East had long been dimly known as an object of curiosity and wonder. By the revival of Christianity at the time of St. Francis and St. Dominic a great impulse was given to missionary travel, and the marvellous tales brought back by wandering friars took a firm hold on the imagination of Europe. Rubruquis, a Flemish Franciscan, who, about the middle

*Franciscan  
Missionaries.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Fountain  
Youth.*

*Marco Polo.*

of the thirteenth century, was sent by St. Louis on a mission to the Tartar chiefs, brought back the report that 'there is a certain province on the other side of Cathay, and whatever a man's age be when he enters that province he never gets any older.' The friar is careful to add that he does not believe a word of this report, but it found credence from others, and so late as 1512 Juan Ponce de Leon, an old Spanish cavalier, Governor of Puerto Rico, landed in Florida while he was cruising in search of a country alleged to contain a miraculous Fountain of Youth. Besides Rubruquis there were other friars whose accounts of the East were well known to later explorers. John of Plano Carpini in the Thirteenth Century was followed later by John of Monte Corvino, who passed many years of his life at the Court of the Grand Khan of Cathay, founded a flourishing Christian community, built a church, and was made Archbishop of Cambalu, or Pekin. Odoric of Pordenone was, like these, a Franciscan; his residence at Pekin belongs to the early part of the Fourteenth Century. The reports brought by these travellers of the survival of some remnants of Nestorian Christianity in the East lent colour to the legend of Prester John, the mythical Christian potentate, who continued to be an object of research down to the time of the Portuguese voyages. The greatest of all mediaeval travellers, Marco Polo, who spent a quarter of a century, from 1271 to 1295, in the East, was a Venetian of a noble merchant family, and did more perhaps than any other writer to excite interest in the glories of Cathay. The accounts given by Marco Polo and Odoric, long believed to be adorned and heightened by fables, have

## THE VOYAGERS

come to be recognised as veracious and exact narratives, erring here and there only from natural misconceptions. Their descriptions of the Great Khan's Court, of the magnificence of his retinue, and the resources and extent of his Empire, might well excite Western curiosity and stimulate the efforts of voyagers. It was not without reason that Hakluyt included in his compilation the stories of some of these Eastern travellers; without them his epic would lack its true beginning. The travels of Marco Polo were too well known to be inserted, but they are essential to the completeness of the book. *Kubla Khan.*

The quest of Cathay, then, is the main theme of this long poem of adventure; it is the purpose and soul of centuries of travel. But the theme is diversified with episodes and digressions and underplots. The singleness of an enterprise is not necessarily reflected in the minds and hearts of all who take part in it. Men who left their homes, and sailed to an unknown world, were influenced by the most diverse motives, political or religious, commercial or scientific. In not a few cases the 'good unsought discoveries' made by the way caused the original purpose to be forgotten. The Letters of Columbus, at the outset of the history, foreshadow some later developments. Columbus himself was full of zeal for the spread of Christianity, and the increase of knowledge. But it was necessary to show that his expedition would pay its promoters in temporal coin. 'I gave to the subject,' he says in the account of his Third Voyage, 'six or seven years of great anxiety, explaining, to the best of my ability, how great service might be done to our Lord, by this undertaking, *The aims of Columbus.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

in promulgating His sacred name and our holy faith among so many nations ;—an enterprise so exalted in itself, and so calculated to enhance the glory and immortalize the renown of the greatest sovereigns. It was also requisite to refer to the temporal prosperity, which was foretold in the writings of so many trustworthy and wise historians, who related that great riches were to be found in those parts. And at the same time I thought it desirable to bring to bear upon the subject, the sayings and opinions of those who have written upon the geography of the world. And finally, your Highnesses came to the determination that the undertaking should be entered upon.’ To add a whole realm to Christendom was in the opinion of Columbus a sufficient object and reward. The people of the West Indian islands, he says, ‘all clearly understand each other’s speech, a circumstance very propitious for the realization of what I conceive to be the principal wish of our most serene King, namely, the conversion of these people to the holy faith of Christ.’ And again,—‘Let the King and Queen, our Princes and their most happy Kingdoms, and all the other provinces of Christendom, render thanks to our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, who has granted us so great a victory and such prosperity. Let processions be made, and sacred feasts be held, and the temples be adorned with festive boughs. Let Christ rejoice on earth, as he rejoices in heaven in the prospect of the salvation of the souls of so many nations hitherto lost. Let us also rejoice, as well on account of the exaltation of our faith, as on account of the increase of our temporal prosperity, of which not only Spain, but all Christendom will be partakers.’



## THE VOYAGERS

To reinforce this magnanimous and generous motive Columbus quotes instances 'of what great princes throughout the world have done to increase their fame : as, for example, Solomon, who sent from Jerusalem to the uttermost parts of the East, to see Mount Sopora, in which expedition his ships were detained three years ; and which mountain your Highnesses now possess in the island of Hispaniola ; . . . Alexander, who sent to observe the mode of Government in the island of Taprobana, in India ; and Cæsar Nero, to explore the sources of the Nile, and to learn the causes of its increase in the Spring, when water is needed ; and many other mighty deeds which princes have done, and which it is allotted to princes to achieve.' Lastly, there is 'the recent noble example of the Kings of Portugal, who have had the courage to explore as far as Guinea, and to make the discovery of it, expending so much gold and so many lives in the undertaking, that a calculation of the population of the kingdom would show that one half of them have died in Guinea ; and though it is now a long time since they commenced these great exertions, the return for their labour and expense has hitherto been but trifling ; this people has also dared to make conquests in Africa, and to carry on their exploits to Ceuta, Tangier, Algiers, and Alcazar, repeatedly giving battle to the Moors ; and all this at great expense ; simply because it was an exploit worthy of a prince, undertaken for the service of God, and to advance the enlargement of His Kingdom.' In consonance with these aims, the behaviour of Columbus to the natives of Hispaniola was ordered by the loftiest code of a Spanish gentleman. 'I gave,' he says, 'to

*The increase of Knowledge.*

*The example of Portugal.*

*Columbus and the Indians.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Indian  
virtues.*

all I approached whatever articles I had about me, such as cloth and many other things, taking nothing of theirs in return: but they are naturally timid and fearful. As soon however as they see that they are safe, and have laid aside all fear, they are very simple and honest, and exceedingly liberal with all they have; none of them refusing anything he may possess when he is asked for it, but on the contrary inviting us to ask them. They exhibit great love towards all others in preference to themselves; they also give objects of great value for trifles, and content themselves with very little or nothing in return. I however forbade that these trifles and articles of no value (such as pieces of dishes, plates, and glass, keys, and leather straps) should be given to them, although if they could obtain them, they imagined themselves to be possessed of the most beautiful trinkets in the world. . . . They bartered, like idiots, cotton and gold for fragments of bows, glasses, bottles and jars; which I forbade, as being unjust, and myself gave them many beautiful and acceptable articles which I had brought with me, taking nothing from them in return; I did this in order that I might the more easily conciliate them, that they might be led to become Christians, and be inclined to entertain a regard for the King and Queen, our Princes, and all Spaniards.' With this fair dawn of mutual courtesy, sincerity, and the traffic of honourable men, began a day of pillage and cruelty and devastation such as the world has seldom seen. Twelve years after the first landing of Columbus the five great tribes of Hispaniola were all but exterminated. Many of the Indians perished by the sword, many under the lash of the

*The fate of  
Hispaniola.*

## THE VOYAGERS

Spanish task-master; others died of hunger in the mountains, or took their own and their children's lives, to escape from the cruelty of Spain. The successive names of the island—Hispaniola, San Domingo, Hayti—embody its miserable history. The generous and gentle designs of Queen Isabella gave way to a persecution worthy of the fierce St. Dominic, and when the Indians were dead, 'by sundry kinds of death,' the island was peopled with imported negroes, under whose government at last it fell. In the full Nineteenth Century, the gold-laced officials of the Black Republic have been known to retire by night to the mountains, to celebrate their magic rites, attended by human sacrifice.

Presages and omens of this tragedy are to be found even in the Letters of Columbus. There are oft-repeated mentions of gold. 'You will say to their Highnesses,' *The search for gold.* he writes to Antonio de Torres, 'that I should have ardently desired to send them a larger quantity of gold, . . . but that the greater part of the people we employed fell suddenly ill.' Again,—'I think it will be impossible to go this year to make discoveries until arrangements have been made to work the two rivers, in which the gold has been found, in the most profitable manner for their Highnesses' interest.' Again,—'We hope, with the aid of God and with the washers *Providence and the gold-washers.* that we have here with us, when they shall be restored to health, to send a good quantity of gold by the first caravels that shall leave for Spain.' And later,—'Though we have not sent home ships laden with gold, we have, nevertheless, sent satisfactory samples, both of gold and of other valuable commodities, by which it may be judged that in a short time large profit may be

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

derived.' The pressure put on him to get gold, no matter how, was unremitting. 'With respect to the gold,' he writes again, 'which belongs to Quibian, the cacique of Veragua, and other chiefs in the neighbouring country, although it appears by the accounts we have received of it to be very abundant, I do not think it would be well or desirable, on the part of your Highnesses, to take possession of it in the way of plunder: by fair dealing, scandal and disrepute will be avoided, and all the gold will thus reach your Highnesses' treasury without the loss of a grain.' In the same letter, written in 1503, he complains of the class of adventurers whom gold allures, and who make the voyage only for plunder. Yet Columbus, though he was disgusted by the self-interest and narrow outlook of these gold-seekers, did not fail to appreciate the significance and importance of a store of gold. 'Gold,' he says, 'is the most precious of all commodities; gold constitutes treasure, and he who possesses it has all he needs in this world, as also the means of rescuing souls from purgatory, and restoring them to the enjoyment of paradise.' His opinion, so far as it concerns this world, was to be echoed later by many a patriotic Englishman who urged that the strength of the King of Spain lay in his treasure, and that he could be most effectively attacked in the New World.

*The importance of gold.*

*The complex significance of the Voyages.*

So, as the drama proceeds, the plot thickens. He who would make an epic of it must follow a single strand of the twisted yarn. But this is work for the poet rather than the historian. The late Mr. Froude, with a poet's instinct for unity, chose to regard the whole story of the English Voyages as an aspect of the Protestant Reformation. Many other equally promising aspects

## THE VOYAGERS

invite a similar treatment. The fascination and the power of gold; the doom of the races of America, met by them with a tragic simplicity; the pathos of Christian missions; the romance of map-making; or the tardy growth, when all else had failed, of the idea of colonisation; these and many other things may be severally disentangled from the complicated web of history, and trusted as a clue. History, which takes for its hero that many-sided creature, man, must reckon with all of these, and exhibit a stage where pirates, buccaneers, and slave-traders rub shoulders with saints and seers, where martyrs to science and religion are associated with politicians and misers; and where, to complete the disorder, most of the actors play many parts. It is permissible, at least, to simplify the problem by concentrating attention on the fortunes of a single nation. The history of the English Voyages is the most important chapter in the history of the English nation, and the preface to the history of the British Empire. *The drama of History.*

During the half-century after the voyage of John Cabot, a period more than covered by the long life of his son, Sebastian Cabot, English exploration made but little progress. There were sundry expeditions, fitted out at Bristol, to the New-found-land, and some worthless commodities, as well as three natives of the island, were brought back and displayed to King Henry VII. The first of these voyages was undertaken by Sebastian Cabot, after the death of his father, in 1498; he failed to penetrate the North, and coasted America southward to Florida. But this southern tendency, which might bring England into conflict with Spain, was not encouraged by the King; and when Henry VIII succeeded to the *The beginnings of English voyaging to the West.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The progress  
of Spain.*

throne, Sebastian Cabot was relegated to the safer employ of making charts of the coast of France. In 1512 he went to Spain, and for the next thirty-six years, with one brief interval after the death of Ferdinand, he was in the service of the Spanish government. On the accession of Edward VI he returned to England, at a time when a fresh impulse was given to English navigation. But in the meantime the dominion of the New World had been strengthened in foreign hands. While Mexico and Peru were being added to the dominion of Spain, the voyages made by the English, under King Henry VIII, were few and profitless. In 1517 Sir Thomas Pert, assisted by Cabot, attempted the North West passage, without success. In 1527 a nameless canon of St. Paul's in London, who was 'a great mathematician, and a man endowed with wealth,' fitted out two ships for Labrador, where one of them was lost. In 1536 Master Hore, a learned lawyer, took a company of a hundred to the same coast, whence, their stores being exhausted, they returned in a stolen French ship. It was to speak with the only surviving witness of this voyage, one Master Thomas Butts, that Hakluyt, at a much later date, travelled two hundred miles on horseback. But the most important document of this early period is 'the Book made by the right worshipful Master Robert Thorne,' in the year 1527, where the true policy of England is outlined and discussed at length. Thorne, who was a native of Bristol and a friend of the Cabots, dwelt long in Seville, and his writings show traces of the later sententious courtly style which Guevara brought to perfection. In 1513 he exhorted King Henry to take the business of discovery in hand; fourteen years

*Thorne's  
Treatise on  
the Northern  
passage.*

## THE VOYAGERS

later, at the request of the English ambassador, he expounded his ideas at length. The world, he says, has been divided between the Kings of Spain and of Portugal, and he gives an account of the contested ownership of the Philippines, which he takes to be the richest prize of all. For 'the preciousness of these things is measured after the distance that is between us and the things that we have appetite unto'; moreover, the inhabitants of these spice islands 'set more by a knife and a nail of iron than by his quantity of gold.'

But the way to these islands is barred to us. The Spaniards hold the westward route, by the Straits of Magellan; the Portuguese the eastward, by the Cape of Good Hope. The English have left to them but one way to discover, and that is by the North. If the seas toward the North be navigable, we may go to these spice islands a shorter way by two thousand leagues than Spain and Portugal, who have each of them more than four thousand leagues to traverse. 'And,' says Master Thorne, anticipating an objection which, forty years later, became a burning question of practical politics, 'though we went not to the said islands, for that they are the Emperor's, or King's of Portingale, we should by the way, and coming once to the line equinoctial, find lands no less rich of gold and spicery, as all other lands are under the said line equinoctial; and also should, if we may pass under the North, enjoy the navigation of all Tartary, which should be no less profitable to our commodities of cloth, than these spiceries to the Emperor and King of Portingale.' But the Northern seas, it may be objected, are blocked with ice; and the Northern lands are too cold for man to dwell in. To which

*The way to  
the Spice  
Islands.*

*Perils of the  
North.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

objection Master Thorne replies in a single sentence, fit to be inscribed as a head-line on the charter of Britannia—*There is no land uninhabitable, nor sea innavigable.*

*the North  
west Voyages.*

It was in this belief, and in this heroic temper, that England set herself to take possession of her heritage, the North. The adventures to the North West had been but poorly rewarded; and for a time attention was turned to the possibility of reaching Cathay by way of the North East. At the close of the reign of Edward VI a Company of Merchant Adventurers was formed 'for the discovery of Regions, Dominions, Islands, and places unknown'; Sebastian Cabot, now in advanced old age, was made its governor; and in May, 1553, three ships, under the leadership of Sir Hugh Willoughby and Richard Chancellor, were despatched for the Northern coasts of Asia. They carried with them letters from King Edward VI, written in Latin, and opportunely addressed 'to all Kings, Princes, Rulers, Judges, and Governors of the Earth, and all other having any excellent dignity on the same, in all places under the universal heaven.' Willoughby and Chancellor were separated by a storm, and Willoughby, after reaching Nova Zembla, put back and landed with his two ships' companies on the coast of Lapland. Here they wintered, and here they all died of cold and hunger. Chancellor, with his single ship, had better fortune. He too was obliged to turn back, but he established friendly relations with the fisher folk in the neighbourhood of the White Sea, and, when news of the visit of strangers reached the Emperor of Russia, he was invited with all his company to the Court at Moscow. His account of the

*Richard  
Chancellor.*



## THE VOYAGERS

Kingdom of Muscovy led the Merchant Adventurers to concentrate their efforts on developing trade with Russia, and gave a motive to further voyaging. Chancellor himself was cast away and drowned on the coast of Scotland in 1556, as he was bringing the first Russian ambassador to the Court of England, but his work went on. Stephen Burrough, who had served under him, in the same year explored the coast of Nova Zembla; and Anthony Jenkinson, in 1558, went as far as Bokhara to seek for an overland route to Cathay. The last of the North Eastern voyages was undertaken by Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman in the year 1580. They sailed as far as the Sea of Kara, but the ice and fogs were too much for them; Jackman never reached home, and the failure of the expedition cast grave doubts on the possibility of reaching Cathay by the North East. By this time, moreover, Frobisher's voyages to the North West had awakened hopes of gold to be found in that inhospitable region; and Hawkins and Drake, by their exploits in the Spanish Indies, had begun a new era in English navigation, and given a new direction to English policy. In the excitement of these later developments the North East passage was forgotten.

*Trade with  
Russia.*

When the North West attempt, after a lapse of many years, was again taken up, it led to far-reaching consequences. The only incidental gain of the North Eastern voyages was the establishment of trading relations with Russia. There was no word of treasure to be found on the frozen Siberian coast, no prospect of settlement there, and the voyagers came into conflict with no rival nations. The search for gold, the beginnings of colonisa-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*be North  
West Voyages.*

tion, and the gradual entanglement of England in a death-struggle with Spain are developments intimately connected with the voyages to the North West. Many of the seamen,

‘Feared by their breed and famous by their birth,’

who were to be the terror of the Spaniards upon the high seas, had their hard training in this forlorn hope. When England found herself baffled in her efforts to escape from her ring-fence by way of the North, she struck Southwards; timidly at first, then, surprised and elated by her own success, with ever increasing vigour, until, after a few years, the small barks that cruised to Greenland and Labrador gave way to armed fleets, prepared to assert a right of way and a right of conquest in all the seven seas.

*Queen  
Elizabeth's  
reign.*

The suddenness and rapidity of this development might well surprise the world. The English naval power, like the English drama, seemed to be the growth of a single night. In either case, hidden causes had been at work; the power that startled Europe had long been nurtured in the quiet. Yet these causes are so obscure, and seem so inadequate, that it is difficult to put off the language of miracle. Fuller frankly invokes a special Providence. ‘Observe, by the way,’ he says, in narrating the death of Captain Edward Fenton, in 1603, some days after Queen Elizabeth’s, ‘how God set up a generation of military men, both by sea and land, which began and expired with the reign of Queen Elizabeth, like a suit of clothes made for her, and worn out with her; for Providence designing a peaceable prince to succeed her (in whose time martial men would be rendered useless), so ordered the matter, that

## THE VOYAGERS

they all almost attended their mistress before or after, within some short distance, unto her grave.' However this may be, no language is extravagant to praise the deeds of the greatest generation of Englishmen, the generation of Drake and Raleigh, of Bacon and Hooker, of Shakespeare and Marlowe. If the names of Queen Elizabeth's men, the men born in the early part of her reign, or just before it, were struck off the roll of fame, England would be robbed of half her glory.

It was one of the eldest-born of these, Humphrey Gilbert, the son of a Devon gentleman, who revived the North West project. He had been trained, during the years of peace, in that school of war, government, and adventure which gave Elizabeth the best of her servants. Under Sir Henry Sidney, in Ireland, he had spent years of warfare with the rebels, and for his achievements there was knighted. Thence he had passed to the Low Countries, where he headed a band of volunteers to give help to the people of the Netherlands in their struggle with Alva and the power of Spain. In these rough experiences of Continental war and Irish government Raleigh also was trained, and Grenville; while Hawkins and Frobisher were learning their elements in trade and piracy on the coast of Guinea. With all its evil lessons of cruelty and craft, it was a school that fostered reckless courage and self-confidence in its pupils, and gave leaders to all kinds of perilous adventure. During his periods of active service, Gilbert cherished, deep in his heart, the dream of Cathay. He plotted a North East passage with Jenkinson; and, when that scheme was thwarted, bent his studies to the West. He repeatedly importuned Queen Elizabeth for assistance;

*Sir Humphrey  
Gilbert.*

*The School for  
Adventure.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

and in a period of enforced idleness, about 1574, he wrote the *Discourse to prove a Passage by the North-west to Cathaia and the East Indies*; which was published in 1576, and begat the voyages of Frobisher and Davis.

Gilbert's Dis-  
course on the  
North West  
passage.

Gilbert's argument is so full and reasonable, so fair in its treatment of objections, and so strong in its appeal to tradition and authority, that it is no wonder if many were convinced by it. America, he says, is an island, and was known by report to Plato and the ancients, who called it Atlantis. If it be joined at its northern extremity with the continent of Asia, how comes it that no civilised man has ever found his way to America by land, and that the animals of America differ wholly from the animals of Asia? Need makes the old wife to trot, and the Scythians and Tartars would have found their way there, if any way had been by land. The current of the sea is known to run westward from the Cape of Good Hope, and on striking America is deflected along the coast to the North. If it found no outlet there, it would run eastward again to the coast of Europe, which it does not do; therefore there is a fair and broad waterway from the Atlantic to the Pacific, somewhere between the 62nd and the 72nd parallels of latitude. But if a passage had existed, it may be said, it would have been discovered long ago by the navigators of Spain and Portugal. This objection is met in triumphant fashion by Gilbert. It is against the interest of these nations that a passage should be found; and he repeats a tale of Ulloa, that the King of Portugal gave the Emperor Charles V three hundred and fifty thousand crowns to leave the discovery unattempted. 'It is to be thought,' he adds, 'that the King of Portugal would not have given to the Emperor

cunning  
ruse of  
v.

## THE VOYAGERS

such sums of money for eggs in moonshine.' The pilots of these nations are now forbidden, on pain of death, to explore to the North West, lest they 'should beat the bush, and other men catch the birds.' The enterprise is reserved for the English, who have most to gain by it. And Gilbert concludes with a declaration of the antique Roman faith which inspired his life—'He is not worthy to live at all, that for fear or danger of death shunneth his Country's service and his own honour; seeing death is inevitable, and the fame of virtue immortal.'

*Gilbert's  
creed.*

The influence of Gilbert's *Discourse* was seen immediately in the voyages of Frobisher and Davis. After a vain attempt to stir up the Muscovy Company (as the Merchant Adventurers were now called) to Western enterprise, Queen Elizabeth granted, in 1575, a licence to Martin Frobisher; the Court and the City stood in with the adventure, which was largely financed and controlled by Michael Lock, a London merchant of scientific tastes; and in 1576, with two small barks of twenty-five tons and a pinnace, Frobisher set sail. The pinnace was wrecked, and the barks separated, but Frobisher in the *Gabriel* reached Meta Incognita, or Cumberland's Island, made acquaintance with the Esquimaux, and partly explored the inlet to which he gave its optimistic name of Frobisher's Straits. The expedition was without substantial results in discovery or profit, and but for an accident, would hardly have been repeated. One of the company chanced to pick up and bring home a piece of shining black stone, which the assayers of London tested and pronounced to be rich in gold. So Frobisher was despatched again next year, his small fleet reinforced with a vessel of two hundred tons' burthen, lent by the

*The three  
Voyages of  
Martin  
Frobisher.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Queen. The worthless stuff he brought home did not extinguish the hopes of the promoters, and in 1578 he put out once more, this time in command of no fewer than fourteen vessels. But his success was no greater than before. His explorations were hampered by the quest for gold ore, and the outcome of his three voyages was the discovery of Hudson's Straits, much recrimination among the undertakers, and no gold. A fourth expedition was planned, but when at last it was ready for sea, the command was given to Captain Fenton, and its purpose changed to piracy in the South Seas. The return of Drake in 1580, treasure-laden from his voyage round the world, had cast a pallor upon Northern enterprise.

*the three  
voyages of  
John Davis.*

The three voyages of John Davis, in 1585 and the two following years, were the last Elizabethan effort to discover the North West passage. It is a testimony to the geographical enthusiasm of the time that these voyages were undertaken in the very years when the Spanish invasion of England was imminent. Like Frobisher, Davis found a wealthy merchant patron and support in high quarters; like Frobisher, he was crippled in his explorations by the necessities of gain. Some of his ships were told off for cod-fishing and the fur-trade, yet he explored Cumberland Sound, coasted the West of Greenland by Davis Straits, and reached Baffin's Bay. By the death of Sir Francis Walsingham in 1590 he lost his chief friend at Court, but his heart was still set on the North West, and he took service under Cavendish in the following year, induced only by the promise that he should have the loan of a vessel to search for the farther entrance to the passage, on the

## THE VOYAGERS

back parts of America. Nor did he give up hope after the tragic failure of that voyage. In the preface to *The Seaman's Secrets*, his nautical handbook of 1594, and still more earnestly and fully in *The Worldes Hydrographical Description* of 1595, he expounds the certainty of a North West passage, and the gains that its discovery would bring to England. Davis was a single-minded seaman, whose life was given to trade and exploration while others fought with Spain; and the great idea that dominated him sometimes kindles his language to an almost poetic fervour. The North Pole, he says, is the place of greatest dignity in the world; and the people who dwell near it 'have a wonderful excellency, and an exceeding prerogative above all nations of the earth.'

*His belief  
in the  
North West  
passage.*

'How blessed may we think this nation to be: for they are in perpetual light, and never know what darkness meaneth, by the benefit of twilight and full moons, as the learned in astronomy do very well know: which people, if they have the notice of their eternity by the comfortable light of the Gospel, then are they blessed and of all nations most blessed. Why then do we neglect the search of this excellent discovery, against which there can be nothing said to hinder the same? Why do we refuse to see the dignity of God's creation, since it hath pleased his divine Majesty to place us the nearest neighbour thereunto? I know there is no true Englishman that can in conscience refuse to be a contributor to procure this so great a happiness to his country, whereby not only the Prince and mighty men of the land shall be highly renowned, but also the merchant, tradesman, and artificer mightily enriched.'

*The dignity of  
the North  
Pole.*

His eloquence was in vain: and his later years were

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

th of  
vis.

spent as pilot on the East India route, in the service at first of the Dutch and afterwards of the East India Company. He was killed in 1605 by the treachery of Japanese pirates, to whom the Master of his ship, the *Tiger*, had offered hospitality and courtesy while the two vessels lay alongside in the Straits of Malacca. The North Western enterprise which had been the dream of his life passed into the hands of the Dutch, who were beginning also, before the century closed, to supplant the English in the trade with Russia.

'praise of  
vigation.

The stalwart honesty and simplicity of the character and writings of Davis give a singular charm to his name and story. He was a man after Hakluyt's own heart, a fearless explorer, a trusted leader, an ardent student and professor of the science of navigation. He yields to none in esteem and zeal for his profession. 'Sith Navigation,' he says, 'is the mean whereby countries are discovered, and community drawn between nation and nation, the word of God published to the blessed recovery of the foreign off-casts from whence it hath pleased his divine Majesty as yet to detain the brightness of his glory: and that by Navigation common-weals through mutual trade are not only sustained, but mightily enriched; with how great esteem ought the painful Seaman to be embraced, by whose hard adventures such excellent benefits are achieved, for by his exceeding great hazards the form of the Earth, the quantities of countries, the diversity of nations, and the natures of Zones, Climates, Countries, and people, are apparently made known to us; besides the great benefits mutually interchanged between nations of such fruits, commodi-



## THE VOYAGERS

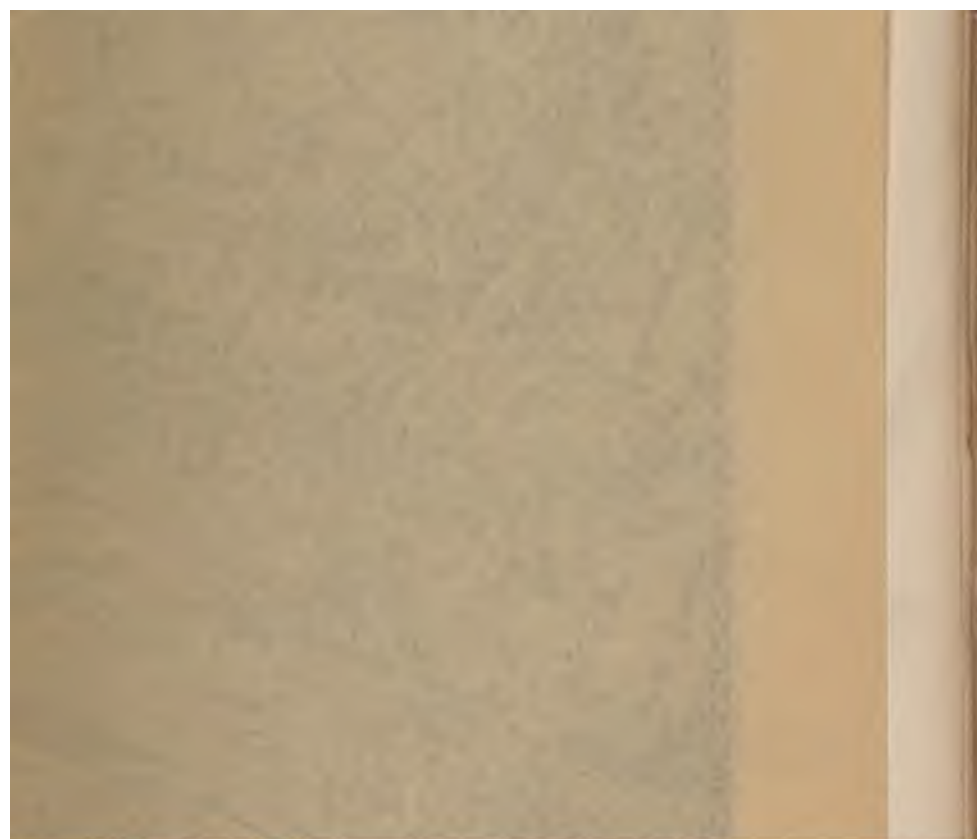
ties, and artificial practices wherewith God hath blessed each particular country, coast and nation according to the nature and situation of the place.' Moreover, Davis, almost alone among the English navigators of his time, believed sincerely in the mission of England to take the Gospel to the heathen. He was a student of the Bible, and quotes the prophecies of Isaiah concerning the salvation and union of the Gentiles. 'Then sith it is so appointed,' he goes on, 'that there shall be one shepherd and one flock, what hindereth us of England (being by God's mercy for the same purpose at this present most aptly prepared) not to attempt that which God himself hath appointed to be performed? There is no doubt but that we of England are this saved people, by the eternal and infallible presence of the Lord predestinated to be sent unto these Gentiles in the sea, to those Isles and famous Kingdoms, there to preach the peace of the Lord: for are not we only set upon Mount Zion to give light to all the rest of the world? Have not we the true handmaid of the Lord to rule us unto whom the eternal majesty of God hath revealed his truth and supreme power of Excellency? By whom then shall the truth be preached, but by them unto whom the truth shall be revealed? It is only we, therefore, that must be these shining messengers of the Lord, and none but we; for, as the prophet saith, "O how beautiful are the feet of the messenger that bringeth the message from the mountain, that proclaimeth peace, that bringeth the good tidings and preacheth health, and saith to Zion, *Thy God is King.*" So that hereby the spiritual benefit arising from this

*The Christian mission of England.*

*The chosen people.*

*The  
evan  
argu*

*Cath  
Miss*





## THE VOYAGERS

hard put to it to be driven to make shining messengers of Master Wollfall, who went with Frobisher's third voyage as chaplain to the hundred of the company that were to gather ore for a year on Cumberland's Island; and of Master Francis Fletcher, Drake's chaplain, whom, for his faint heart and double dealing, Drake solemnly excommunicated, causing a posy to be bound about his arm—'Francis Fletcher, the falsest knave that liveth.' On these two pillars of the cause, Thwackum and Square, English evangelical effort was fain to rest for the time; but it is to be hoped, says Hakluyt, that volunteers will soon be forthcoming. 'For those of the clergy which by reason of idleness here at home are now always coining of new opinions, having by this voyage to set themselves on work reducing the savages to the chief principles of our faith, will become less contentious, and be contented with the truth in religion already established by authority.' In a later part of the same *Discourse* Hakluyt throws a curious side-light on this question of religion. It is imperative, he says, that England should seek some new outlet for her trade, and some region where she may establish a monopoly:—'the rather to avoid the wilful perjury of such of our English nation as trade to Spain and other of King Philip's dominions.' Before being admitted to trade at any Spanish port, the English are required to make oath, on the sign of the Cross, that they adhere to the faith of the Catholic Church of Rome, and they and their companies must attend mass on Sundays and Holy days. This they do; and thus 'the covetous merchant wilfully sendeth headlong

*English chaplains.*

*The religion of the trader.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

to hell from day to day the poor subjects of this realm. The merchant in England cometh here devoutly to the communion, and sendeth his son into Spain to hear Mass. These things are kept secret by the merchants; and such as depend upon the trade of merchandise are loth to utter the same.'

*The  
Protestant  
Buccaneer.*

There was no English counterpart, then, or counterblast, to the devoted work of Las Casas and the Spanish missionaries. But year by year, as English trade to the South increased, there was a growing hostility to Spain, and a growing disinclination to accept her mastery of the New World. The merchant might feign submission; the buccaneers and sea-dogs avenged his disgrace by challenging and harrying the power they were soon to overthrow. And these men, though there was little of saintliness in their character, had a religion, and fought and suffered for it. It was a religion not wholly unlike that of the later Orangeman, a Protestant compound, made up of fervid patriotism, a varied assortment of hates, a rough code of morals, and an unshaken trust in the providence of God. To the heathen they brought not peace but a sword. To the Pope, whom they named with the Turk and the Devil, they wished destruction. For Queen and Country they would go anywhere and attempt anything. Their mission was quite unlike his 'that bringeth the message from the mountain'; they coveted the things of the Gentiles, and their purpose and methods are set forth, in imperial language, by Michael Drayton:—

'A thousand Kingdoms will we seek from far,  
As many Nations waste with civil war;

## THE VOYAGERS

Where the dishevelled ghastly sea-nymph sings,  
Our well-rigged ships shall stretch their swelling wings,  
And drag their anchors through the sandy foam,  
About the world in every clime to roam ;  
And those unchristened countries call our own  
Where scarce the name of England hath been known.'

he North East and North West voyages failed in  
primary purpose; and the men of peace gave  
in the end, to the men of war. But before the  
en and her Ministers recognised the necessity of an  
d conflict with Spain, all pacific devices for the  
justment of the balance had been examined and  
ntly put to the test. One more series of these  
ins to be chronicled. The idea of colonisation, of *Colonisation.*  
ropriating some part of America as yet unsettled  
the Spaniards, and there establishing a prosperous  
lish community, whose imports and exports might  
fit the mother country, received its first effective  
lsc from Sir Humphrey Gilbert. Already in  
; Richard Eden had outlined this idea, in the  
ice to his translation of Peter Martyr's *Decades*.  
n Florida northward to Newfoundland, says Eden, *Eden's*  
: are lands 'not yet known but only by the sea- *suggestion.*  
s, neither inhabited by Christian men.' His sug-  
on that England should take possession of these  
not likely to bear fruit while Mary reigned and  
p governed. In his notable *Discourse* of 1576  
ert pointed not obscurely in the same direction.  
e are 'divers very rich countries,' he says, 'both  
and others, . . . where there is to be found great  
dance of gold, silver, precious stones, cloth of gold,  
, all manner of spices, grocery wares, and other  
s of merchandise of an inestimable price, which

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Transportation.*

both the Spaniard and Portugal, through the length of their journeys, cannot well attain unto.' What was to be the weakness of all early English attempts at colonisation is foreshadowed in his further suggestion that 'we might inhabit some part of those countries, and settle there such needy people of our country, which now trouble the commonwealth, and through want here at home are forced to commit outrageous offences, whereby they are daily consumed with the gallows.' And this scheme might be carried out, he adds, 'without injury done to any Christian prince, by crossing them in any of their used trades, whereby they might take any just occasion of offence.' Hakluyt, writing in 1584, makes the same recommendation and supports it by the same arguments, which no doubt were intended to appeal to the Queen's well-known resolve to maintain peace. Portugal and Spain, he says, have found employment for all their subjects, so that these two nations breed no pirates; 'whereas we and the French are most infamous for our outrageous, common, and daily piracies.' By planting the coast of America, between 30 and 60 degrees of Northern latitude, we may provide for the unprofitable members of the commonwealth, and greatly advance English trade.

*Gilbert's Charter.*

Hakluyt was by profession a man of peace; but there is little doubt that Gilbert would have been glad to be let slip at the throat of Spain. In a paper of 1577, probably drafted by him, the Queen is advised to prepare a fleet of warships under pretence of a voyage of discovery, and to attack the Spaniards in their cherished West Indies. When in 1578 he succeeded in obtaining a charter 'to inhabit and possess



## THE VOYAGERS

his choice all remote and heathen lands not in the  
al possession of any Christian prince,' the expedi-  
that he fitted out was, in point of fact, diverted  
n peaceful purposes. He got together a fleet of  
en ships, and enlisted the assistance of many  
dlemen adventurers, the most notable among them  
ng his own step-brother, Walter Raleigh, who was  
ry of land-service, and desired to try his fortunes  
sea. Feuds and divisions broke out at the begin-  
g of the voyage; four ships refused the expedition;

Gilbert, intending an attack on the West Indies,  
across some Spanish vessels, and was beaten in

it. The second and more memorable adventure of *His last Voyage.*  
13, in which he met his death, was of less ambitious

ign. Five vessels were equipped; the *Delight*, of  
tons, in which Gilbert sailed as Admiral, the *Bark*  
*Leigh*, of 200 tons, with its owner as Vice-admiral,  
*Golden Hind* and *Swallow*, of 40 tons each, and the  
*Irrel*, of 10 tons. The purpose was to plant a  
ny on some convenient site near Newfoundland.

e men proved disorderly and mutinous; Raleigh, *Disasters.*

o never took kindly to a subordinate command,  
erted the expedition for some reason unknown; the  
*allow* was employed by its crew in piracy, and was  
mately sent back to England with the sick; and the  
*ght*, after the failure of a three weeks' experiment  
colonisation at St. John's Harbour, struck on a rock,  
was lost with its men and cargo of mineral. But

se failures and disasters were destined to give Gilbert  
undying fame. Starting for home with his two  
aining ships, he chose to sail in the *Squirrel*, which  
had made much use of to explore the coast. 'I

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

will not,' he said, 'forsake my little company going homeward, with whom I have passed so many storms and perils.' They met foul weather and terrible seas, 'breaking short and high, pyramid-wise.' But Gilbert was undismayed. The last vivid scene has been stamped for ever on the memory of his countrymen by the narrative of Edward Hayes. 'Monday, the ninth of September, in the afternoon, the frigate was near cast away, oppressed by waves, yet at that time recovered: and giving forth signs of joy, the General, sitting abaft with a book in his hand, cried out unto us in the *Hind*, so oft as we did approach within hearing, *We are as near to Heaven by sea as by land.*' At twelve o'clock that night the *Squirrel's* lights suddenly disappeared, and she was seen no more. Gilbert's last speech is his sufficient memorial: perhaps it was ringing in Robert Burton's memory, when, writing of the remedies for discontent, he paraphrased Gilbert's great saying, and embroidered it after his own fashion. 'So it is, Fortune favours some to live at home to their further punishment; 'tis want of judgement. All places are distant from Heaven alike, the Sun shines haply as warm in one city as in another, and to a wise man there is no difference of climes: friends are everywhere to him that behaves himself well, and a prophet is not esteemed in his own country.' Gilbert, at least, is esteemed in his own country as the pioneer of North West discovery, and the first who set his hand to the building up of Greater Britain.

*Death of Gilbert.* His work was taken up immediately by Raleigh. 'After a night of storm so ruinous,' the scene rises on a fair landscape and the innocent and gentle happiness

## THE VOYAGERS

of Arcadia. In the spring of the year after Gilbert's disaster, Raleigh despatched two small ships, under Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlow, to prospect the coast of America, from Florida northwards, with a view to a permanent colony. They had a prosperous voyage by way of the Canary Islands, and reached the continent in the latitude of North Carolina. Here they landed on the islands of Wocoken and Roanoak, taking possession of the land in the Queen's name and establishing relations of the most friendly kind with the natives. Their description of the country, fertile and luxuriant to the water's edge, and of their joyous reception by the Indians, makes the dreams of pastoral poets seem true. 'We found the people,' they report, 'most gentle, loving, and faithful, void of all guile and treason, and such as live after the manner of the Golden Age.' The King, or chief, being absent, his brother, with a retinue, received the visitors, and showed them every possible courtesy. 'When we came to the shore to him,' says Captain Barlow, 'with our weapons, he never moved from his place, nor any of the other four, nor never mistrusted any harm to be offered from us; but, sitting still, he beckoned us to come and sit by him, which we performed; and, being set, he made all signs of joy and welcome, striking on his head and his breast and afterwards on ours, to shew we were all one, smiling and making shew the best he could of love and familiarity.' 'He was very just of his promise'; the narrator goes on, 'for many times we delivered him merchandise upon his word, but ever he came within the day and performed his promise.' He loaded the voyagers with gifts; and his wife, who was equally hospitable, tended them in

*The people of  
the Golden  
Age.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Indian  
courtesy.*

her house. 'While we were at meat there came in at the gates two or three men with their bows and arrows from hunting, whom when we espied, we began to look one towards another, and offered to reach our weapons: but as soon as she espied our mistrust, she was very much moved, and caused some of her men to run out, and take away their bows and arrows and break them, and withal beat the poor fellows out of the gate again. When we departed in the evening and would not tarry all night, she was very sorry, and gave us into our boat our supper half-dressed, pots and all, and brought us to our boat side, in which we lay all night, removing the same a pretty distance from the shore. She perceiving our jealousy was much grieved, and sent divers men and thirty women to sit all night on the bank-side by us, and sent us into our boats fine mats to cover us from the rain, using very many words to intreat us to rest in their houses. But because we were few men, and if we had miscarried the voyage had been in very great danger, we durst not adventure anything, although there was no cause of doubt; for a more kind and loving people there cannot be found in the world, as far as we have hitherto had trial.'

*The first  
attempt to  
colonise  
Virginia.*

Who does not recognise, in this description of native humanity and delicate courtesy, the beginning of an oft-repeated drama, played to its bitter end in Hispaniola, in North America, and in many an island of the South Seas? The report of the captains pleased Queen Elizabeth, who stood god-mother to the new colony, naming it Virginia; and in 1585 Raleigh furnished a fleet of seven ships to go and take effective possession. There was some question of entrusting the command of the venture to Sir

## THE VOYAGERS

Philip Sidney, who longed to escape from the fetters of the Court; but the Queen would not relax her hold, and the choice fell on Sir Richard Grenville, Raleigh's cousin, as Admiral, with Ralph Lane as Governor of the colony. Had Sidney gone, it is possible that the whole course of the history of Virginia and of North America might have been changed. But Sidney was to die, a year later, at Zutphen, and that ever-memorable and heroic fire-eater, Sir Richard Grenville, was to work his will on the people of the Golden Age. He spent the summer in exploring the islands, dragooning the natives, and burning their crops and houses; on his way home with the fleet he fought and captured a rich Spanish ship. His right work was fighting, not civilising. Lane, who was left in charge, spent his time in gold-seeking and organising forced labour among the Indians. Before a year was out they were in open rebellion, and the business of massacre began. Thenceforward no help was to be had in sowing corn and catching fish; and the colonists rejoiced when Drake, on his way back from his famous West Indian exploits, lent them ships to go home in. A fortnight after their departure, Sir Richard Grenville turned up with three ships, and put fifteen men in possession, who were never seen again. Raleigh's last attempt was made in 1587, with a hundred and fifty colonists, under Captain John White. White himself returned to England the same summer, and in the turmoil that followed was unable to send ships to the relief of his colonists until 1590, when none of them could be found. A few were naturalised among the Indians, and when Virginia was at last planted, nearly twenty years later, seven English were found alive. 'It is the sinfullest thing in the world,'

*Grenville and Lane.*

*Failure of the Colony.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

says Bacon, 'to forsake or destitute a plantation once in forwardness: for besides the dishonour, it is the guiltiness of blood of many commiserable persons.' Perhaps he is glancing at Sir Walter Raleigh, to whom, it cannot be denied, some part of this guiltiness attaches. Raleigh was always impatient of the day of small things, and when his colony languished, made over his patent to a company of merchants, and turned his attention to El Dorado, the latest comer in the gorgeous pageant of his dreams of world-empire. The miscarriage of the Virginian attempt is the least magnificent of the failures that make up the story of his life.

*The long  
Peace.*

So the voices that had counselled discovery and peaceful settlement were silenced, or were caught up and went to swell the clamour of war. For its first thirty years the reign of Elizabeth was, in effect, one long preparation for the great day. It is a time singularly barren, in the English annals at least, of notable political events. Events were what the Queen and her cautious Ministers, Burghley and Walsingham, most dreaded. Their business was to hold on to the reins of power, to retard natural developments, to refuse action, to disclaim responsibility, to chasten the impulses of fervid patriots, and to avoid the open hostility of rival powers. The Government sat still, and deprecated all vigorous intentions, and waited. The Queen's fixed policy, her single resource for many long years, was to continue saying 'Peace, Peace,' when there was no peace. Her subjects were not slow to grasp the situation. They were free to serve the Crown, but it must be at their own risk. They might give battle to the enemy of their country and their religion, but they must fight in the character of pirates. If they

*The price of  
patriotism.*

## THE VOYAGERS

won, the Crown would gladly accept a share in the spoil; if they lost, they knew what doom to expect. It is surely a high tribute to Elizabeth, and to the trust and love she inspired in her subjects, that they accepted these conditions without a murmur. They knew that the Queen had no care but the country, and that her courage was without blemish. They were content to let her work in her own way, so they might work in theirs. A Prince, in the high political doctrine of Tudor England, has no friends, only servants; and owes no gratitude, only acceptance or approval. When this doctrine was inherited, along with other great things, by Stuart pedantry from Tudor state-craft, it made clumsy havoc of the happiness of a people, and tumbled the Crown in the mire. But the hands that fashioned it knew how to wield it for the safety and glory of the nation. Towards the close of her reign, when Elizabeth was able at last to speak with kings in the gate, she spoke with the voice of England. *Tudor sovereignty.*

The meaning and interest of English history, therefore, during this long period of incubation, is to be found not in the doings of the Government, but in the unauthorised activities of the people. The political history of a country is commonly an affair of great dignity; it deals with the legitimate acts of the rightful government. But the great deeds of Elizabeth's reign were most of them unlawfully begotten, and were legitimated when they came of age. The volunteer efforts of the nation gathered yearly in strength and volume; at last the Queen threw off her mask of indifference, and accepted the command. Until the time was ripe, she held sedulously aloof. The body politic was full of life, *The Privateers.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

but the brain was careful not to know what the hands were doing. It is not what Burghley and Walsingham were writing, but what Shakespeare and Jonson were saying, that makes the greatness of the reign; not what the Treasurer of the Navy was commanded to do, but what Drake and Hawkins did without waiting for the Royal command. The public acts of the regularly constituted Government were tame and few. But the Queen knew what was going forward. The Catholic power of Spain, overshadowing and threatening Europe, was never out of her mind. She is sometimes accused, on plausible evidence, of neglecting her Navy. 'In February 1559,' says an excellent recent historian, 'she possessed twenty-two effective ships of a hundred tons and upwards; in March 1603, twenty-nine; practically, therefore, she did little more than replace those worn out by efflux of time, for only two were lost in warfare.'<sup>1</sup> But, as the same writer justly points out, there was great plenty of pirates,—some four hundred were known in 1563,—and, by a merciful dispensation of Providence, they did far more harm to foreign commerce than to English. Twenty-nine ships is not a large navy; but when the Armada came, a hundred and thirty vessels were waiting for it in the narrow seas. The history of the Royal Navy under Queen Elizabeth is as little adequate to express the growth of national sea-power as is the history of the Royal Academy under Queen Victoria to express the progress of the nation in the Fine Arts.

Navy.

Policy of  
Elizabeth.

The main policy of the Queen was, at any cost, to prevent disunion among her subjects, and to win their

<sup>1</sup> M. Oppenheim, *The Administration of the Royal Navy 1509-1660*. (1896).



## THE VOYAGERS

firm allegiance. She foresaw the dangers of internal religious disruption, and succeeded in staving it off. Her strength at sea depended on the loyalty of the irregulars; she kept in with the police, and did not fall out with the thieves. A wonderful good understanding prevailed between the two parties. When Drake came back in 1580, laden with pillage, from his voyage of circumnavigation, he was nicknamed by the people 'The Master Thief of the Unknown World.' His old friend and chief, John Hawkins, was then the official head of the Navy. 'The Queen,' says Stow, 'not yet persuaded to accept and approve his unknown purchase, paused a while, and heard every opinion, which at that time were many.' In the end she went aboard his ship at Deptford, and knighted him. By this act, with full knowledge of what she was doing, she cast the die. Everywhere her over-ruling hand was felt. If Burghley, and others of her statesmen, had had their way, she would have broken with France. 'For my own part,' wrote Lord Howard of Effingham, in the very year of the Armada, 'I have made of the French King, the Scottish King, and the King of Spain, a Trinity that I mean never to be saved by, and I would others were of my opinion.' The Queen was not of his opinion. She was a Unitarian in her enmity. It was a saying of hers 'Whensoever the last day of the Kingdom of France cometh, it will undoubtedly be the eve of the destruction of England.' The division of France would have meant an accession of strength to Spain. The French pirates and Huguenots had shewn Englishmen the way to trouble Spain upon the seas; and Elizabeth approved their work. But the King of

*National  
Unity.*

*Attitude to  
France.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

France, if he had lost control of his realm, would have been driven into the arms of Spain; and Elizabeth lent him her support. She isolated her enemy, and she united her people. She understood a free nation, and was worthy of the seamen who served her.

*English  
Power.*

*ship as a  
carriage.*

A more important thing than the actual number of ships in the Navy was its efficiency of organisation, and this was greatly improved during the Queen's reign. By the institution of the Navy Board, in 1546, Henry VIII had created the means of organisation. The practice of piracy made for the efficiency of the units. Long before an armed conflict seemed probable, English ships and English seamen were, as Mr. Corbett has shown, far superior in warlike qualities to those of Spain. The ships were smaller, better designed, quicker in handling; and they could sail nearer to the wind. The prime importance of gunnery had been learned by the English, and was to be taught by them to Spain. 'For the new school,' says Mr. Corbett, 'the arm of the sailor was his ship. Hitherto the offensive force of a war-vessel had been measured mainly by the number of boarders it could throw upon the deck of an enemy, and guns had been valued chiefly as a means of crippling his power of eluding this form of attack. But now the ship with its guns was itself the weapon, the captain the eye, the crew the muscles that played it. Already during Henry's last French war the power that lay in the broadside had begun to be seen by English seamen.'<sup>1</sup> Meantime the navigators of Spain had no thought of war. The Pope had guaranteed to them their new possessions, and they took their ease on the sea. Their great treasure-coffers

<sup>1</sup> *Drake and the Tudor Navy* (1899) Vol. I. p. 137.

## THE VOYAGERS

were wafted lazily to and from the Indies, unprotected save by a few inferior guns. It was the enterprise of the French pirates which first awakened them to a sense of danger, and caused them to take precautions. The galleons of the Indian Guard, a squadron of twelve for the protection of trade, were sent out to the Indies for the first time in 1568, the very year that Hawkins first brought the Spaniards acquainted with English gunnery in the affair of San Juan de Ulloa.

Sir John Hawkins, who more than any other single man, was responsible for the rise of the war-spirit, came of a line of seamen. His grandfather had served in King Henry VIII's Navy. His father, William Hawkins, had been the first, in 1530, to carry on trade with Brazil. The voyage to Brazil was subsequently frequented, about 1540, by several wealthy merchants of Southampton. English traders were active enough during the early part of the century; it was John Hawkins who first taught them how arms might signally help the expansion of trade. He served his apprenticeship in the usual voyages to the West African coast, and in 1562 launched on a bolder scheme. By this time negroes were in great demand at Hispaniola, and Hawkins was determined to supply them. With the help of some city merchants, he equipped three vessels, and sailed to Sierra Leone, where, by force and purchase, he obtained three hundred negroes; then, with the help of a Spanish pilot, he crossed the Atlantic, and obtained 'reasonable utterance of his living commodities' in the ports of Hispaniola. He gained in exchange an enormous quantity of valuable merchandise; some of it he took home with him, some he sent to be disposed of at Cadiz, where it was seized and confiscated.

*John  
Hawkins.*

*His trading  
Voyages to the  
West Indies.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Orders were at once despatched to the Indies that no English vessel should be allowed to trade there.

Hawkins intended to trade there. In 1564 he equipped a fleet of five ships, among them the *Jesus of Lubeck*, a ship of the Royal Navy, lent him by the Queen. He collected his negroes and proceeded with them, this time, to the ports of the Spanish Main. Negro slaves were much coveted; and by a mixture of persuasion and armed force he succeeded in disposing of them all. He brought back to England a handsome profit for those who had financed his expedition.

*the affair of  
Juan de  
Loa.*

His third voyage, begun in 1567, is a date in English history. It brought him into open conflict with the Spanish galleons; it proved the weakness of the Spanish power; it settled him in his life-long enmity to Spain; and it baptised with fire the greatest fighting sailor of the age, Francis Drake. The father of Francis was Edmund Drake, a Protestant seaman, who, after performing a chaplain's duties in Edward VI's Navy, took orders and was given a Vicarage under Elizabeth. He had twelve sons; 'and as it pleased God to give most of them a living on the water, so the greatest part of them died at sea.' The eldest and most famous of them had been conversant with the sea from boyhood, and when his cousin, John Hawkins, was preparing this third expedition, he was entrusted, at the age of twenty-two, with the command of the *Judith*, a bark of fifty tons. The Queen contributed two great ships, and did her best to allay the suspicions of the Spanish ambassador. Hawkins had more trouble than formerly in laying hands on his negroes, and much more trouble in disposing of them. The West Indian ports were warned and closed against

*Hawkins and  
the.*

## THE VOYAGERS

him. At Rio de la Hacha Drake seized a Spanish despatch-boat; Hawkins took the town by assault, and held it while he disposed of his negroes to purchasers who came in secretly by night. Cartagena was bombarded; and trade was forced on many a lesser place. Thus, 'making their traffic with the Spaniards as they might,' Hawkins and Drake found that the season of hurricanes was near at hand. Lacking other shelter, they resolved to take refuge in the chief port of Mexico, San Juan de Ulloa.

Hawkins, it is true, held that by ancient treaty and the law of nations the English had a right to trade *Elizabethan free traders.* in the Spanish dominions. But the purpose of his expedition had been laboriously concealed from the Spanish ambassador, and it had assumed a piratical complexion even on the coast of Africa, where several Portuguese slave-ships were seized and plundered. There is all the more reason, therefore, to admire the cool assurance of the English captains. They sailed into the harbour of San Juan de Ulloa, and anchored inside the island which protected the roadstead. Over against them, on the landward side, was a Spanish treasure-fleet. How Hawkins would have dealt with this does not appear. How Drake would have dealt with it, had he been in command, is fairly certain. The question did not arise. On the morning after the arrival of Hawkins there appeared in the offing thirteen Spanish ships, escorting Don Martin Enriquez, the new Viceroy of Mexico. Hawkins had guns mounted on the island, and was well able to hold the harbour. But he feared the wrath of the Queen, and would not take the responsibility of unprovoked war. So, after mutual defiance,

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the English and the Spaniards treated. It was agreed that the two fleets should be amicably moored side by side; the island to remain in possession of the English.

*The treachery  
the  
Spaniard.*

To the Spanish commanders Hawkins and his company were no better than corsairs, and a treacherous plot against them was put in action. While the crews were entertaining each other, the signal was given, the English ashore were murdered, the guns on the island seized, and the English vessels boarded. The *Jesus of Lubeck* was taken. Only by extraordinary promptitude and heroic valour were the *Minion*, which was also a Queen's ship, and the *Judith* drawn clear of the entanglement, leaving the three other ships to their fate. A terrific action followed, at close quarters, and the damage inflicted by the English gunners on the great ships of Spain was so severe, that when at last the two English vessels got out of the haven, they were not further molested, though for two days they took shelter close to the port. On the first day of their voyage home they were separated; Hawkins, with two hundred men on board the *Minion*, was unable to provide for so large a company, and agreed to the proposal of a hundred of them, who volunteered to be set on shore in the Bay of Mexico, to shift for themselves. The miseries and persecution that these men suffered at the hands of the Indians and the Inquisition were narrated, years later, by the few survivors, and fanned the flame of English hatred for Spain. When Drake and Hawkins reached home, with their tale of Spanish treachery, 'military and seafaring men,' says Camden, 'all over England fretted, and desired war with Spain. . . . But the Queen shut her ears against them.'

*offerings of  
Hawkins'  
men.*

## THE VOYAGERS

The Queen was not ready to face the great Catholic coalition in open warfare. She was struggling in the meshes of conspiracy. While Hawkins was selling his negroes in the Indies, Ridolfi was plotting in London; the Queen of Scots had arrived in England, to become a centre of disaffection; Alva was inaugurating his reign of terror in the Netherlands; and the Guises were putting in operation their scheme for extirpating the Huguenots in France. The Queen did what she could. She detained the treasure destined for Alva, which, conveyed in five ships from Spain, had been driven by French pirates into English ports; and she sent money and munitions of war to the Huguenots. This policy of hers gave a broad hint to her subjects. There was to be no war; but short of war, acts of hostility and reprisal were the order of the day. When the efforts of the King of Spain and Pope Pius V to stir up rebellion against Elizabeth became known to the maritime people of England, 'incredible it is,' says Camden again, 'with how great alacrity they put to sea, and how readily they exercised piracy against the Spaniards.'

*Queen Elizabeth's difficulties.*

Hawkins was to take no further part, for the present, in these forays. He was needed for defence at home. But, as the Portuguese chronicler justly remarks, 'there was a certain Englishman, called Francis Drake.' At San Juan de Ulloa Drake had learned his lesson. The Spaniards were never to be trusted; extreme measures, such as Hawkins had shrunk from, were in the end the safest; a well-furnished English ship could go anywhere in the Spanish seas. For the next twenty years he put the lesson into practice, waxing bolder and bolder by success. When precautions were taken against the

*Francis Drake.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

repetition of his exploits, he made precautions foolish by rising from height to height of daring, until the very wind of his name cleared the seas before him.

*is Exploits  
the Spanish  
Main.*

In 1570, the year after his return in the *Judith*, Drake was back on the coast of the Spanish Main, where he robbed divers barks of their merchandise. In the following year he cut out a Spanish ship of a hundred and eighty tons from the harbour of Cartagena. To provide himself with a convenient retreat, he established a base in the Gulf of Darien, a natural harbour, far from any Spanish settlement. Hither he came in 1572 with two ships, the larger only seventy tons, and with seventy-three men. He entered into friendly relations with the Maroons, or hill-tribes descended from escaped negroes, who shared his hatred of Spain. With his diminutive force he surprised the city of Nombre de Dios, and, if he had not been wounded, would probably have emptied its treasure-house. He planned the capture and sack of Cartagena itself; then, finding that watch was kept for him at all the Spanish ports, he changed his plans, and transferred his operations from sea to land. The yearly produce of the mines of Peru was wont to be brought fifty miles overland by mule-trains from Panama to Nombre de Dios, and thence shipped to Spain. 'By the abundant treasure of that country,' wrote Sir Walter Raleigh, 'the Spanish King vexeth all the Princes of Europe, and is become in a few years from a poor King of Castile the greatest monarch of this part of the world.' It was Drake's purpose to surprise and capture the treasure as it crossed the isthmus. He made his first attempt on the Panama side with eighteen

*the Peruvian  
treasure.*



## THE VOYAGERS

men, all that were available of his original company; but by an accident the mule-trains were alarmed and the attempt failed. Nothing disheartened, he joined hands with a Huguenot privateer and, aided by Maroon scouts, succeeded, near the very gates of Nombre de Dios, in waylaying and rifling the convoy. In order to fit out pinnaces for river-work he had dismantled his ships; his homeward voyage was made in new Spanish frigates, of the latest design, captured by his pinnaces. During his abode in these parts he had dis-  
*A year's doings.* organised the whole coasting trade of the Spanish Main; he had taken the spoils of many vessels, had boldly entered more than one town, had diverted the steady flow of the Peruvian gold, and, as an earnest of what was yet to come, had seen the Pacific Ocean and vowed that with the help of God he would sail on that sea in an English ship. He arrived in Plymouth, after an absence of about fifteen months, in August, 1573.

It is to be regretted that these early exploits of Drake are barely recorded in Hakluyt's compilation, and rest on later authority,<sup>1</sup> eked out with Spanish State papers. Hakluyt, who was willing enough to memorise deeds of war, shows a certain tenderness of conscience with regard to sheer piracy. He was bound, moreover, to pay heed to the possible international bearings of his publication. In his 1589 preface *To the Favourable Reader* he apologises for his omission of the Voyage of Circumnavigation, and explains it on the ground that a collection of Drake's voyages was being made by another hand. He

<sup>1</sup> *Sir Francis Drake Revived . . . by Philip Nichols, Preacher.* (1626).

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Drake's  
ruder  
achievements.* speaks somewhat slightly of Drake's great voyage, and offers no excuse for omitting the raids on the Spanish Main. Yet the greatness of Drake is perhaps best seen in these early buccaneerings. Time and again he is within an ace of irreparable failure; time and again his incredible quickness of resource uses the material of his broken plans for a new and startling success. His spirits are at their highest when things seem most hopeless. His decisions are taken and his blows delivered like lightning. He makes a fine art of surprise, and escapes from difficulties by the unguarded way, the way of the impossible. A single purpose animates all his exploits, and the chart of his movements is like a cord laced and knotted round the throat of the Spanish monarchy. Withal he is an adept at dealing with men, French Protestants, English adventurers, Negro Maroons, or Spanish emissaries; and carries himself in the pirate's profession with a courtesy, magnanimity, and unfailing humanity that give to his story the glamour of romance. Like Napoleon's Italian campaign, the achievements of Drake on the Spanish Main show a master at work, unburdened and unfettered as yet by responsibility and reputation, adapting himself solely to his material, and inventing at every stroke.

*his Voyage  
Circum-  
navigation.*

Drake's object was to drive England into war. The object of the Government was to keep a free hand. For some years he was hindered from further expeditions, and work was found for him in Ireland. But the Queen had a soft corner in her heart for him, and when the whirligig of time once more cast into the shade the hope of a peaceful understanding with Spain, she

## THE VOYAGERS

offered him secret encouragement. In the autumn of 1577 he started on the greatest of his voyages in the *Pelican*, of a hundred tons, (afterwards re-named the *Golden Hind*), with the *Elizabeth*, two lesser ships, and a pinnace, carrying among them a company of about a hundred and fifty men. His purpose, as he explained to the Queen, was to sail into the Pacific, and raid the Spanish possessions from the West. There was no word, at the outset, of sailing round the world. It is more likely that he intended to circumnavigate America, and to return by the North West passage, which, earlier in the same year, Frobisher had gone for the second time to seek. But whatever his plan, Drake was no longer the obscure buccaneer. He kept the state of a King; was served on silver plate stamped with his own arms, and was attended by musicians and painters. There dined with him at table nine or ten gentlemen of good family, who were in training for similar adventures, and he offered them delicacies, the gift of Queen Elizabeth.

The presence of these gentlemen was a chief cause of trouble on the outward voyage. If we are to believe one of them, there were fallings out and quarrels, and no one was certain whom to obey, because there were many who took upon them to be masters. The Elizabethan gentleman adventurer was the ruin of many an expedition on which he embarked; he was full of courage and initiative, but headstrong, giddy, and insubordinate. And this was not the worst. By the time the ships had made the coast of Brazil, taking on the way such booty as they fell across, Drake found cause to suspect that treason was at work, that an attempt was being made to induce some of the crew to mutiny and

*Trouble with  
the gentlemen  
adventurers.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Thomas  
Doughty  
executed*

become pirates on their own account. His suspicions fell on Thomas Doughty, a gentleman of good parts, whom he had met in Ireland, and to whom he had given a place of trust and honour in his enterprise. The rights and wrongs of this dark business are beyond our recovery. Drake believed, not without grounds, that Doughty had betrayed his plans to Burghley before starting, and was doing what in him lay to wreck the success of the voyage. Doughty, for his part, believed that Drake, being embarked on piracy, could claim no ultimate legal authority over his followers. At Port St. Julian, where Magellan, almost sixty years before, had hanged one of his captains, Doughty was tried by jury and condemned to death; and Drake, after receiving the sacrament with the prisoner, and dining with him by way of farewell, executed the sentence with his own hand. The speech that he made, a few weeks thereafter, still glows, in the imperfect report which has come down to us, with the passion of that tragedy. When the men were assembled by command in a tent on shore, Master Fletcher, the chaplain, offered himself to make a sermon. 'Nay, soft, Master Fletcher,' quoth he, 'I must preach this day myself, although I have small skill in preaching. Well, be all the company here, yea or not?' Answer was made that they were all there. Then he commanded every ship's company to stand severally together, which was also done. Then he said, 'My masters, I am a very bad orator, for my bringing up hath not been in learning, but what so I shall here speak, let any man take notice of what I shall say, and let him write it down if he list, for I will speak nothing but I will answer it in England, yea, and before her Majesty, and I have it here already

*Drake's  
Sermon.*

## THE VOYAGERS

set down. Thus it is, my masters, that we are very far from our country and friends, we are compassed in on every side with our enemies, wherefore we are not to make small reckoning of a man, for we cannot have a man if we would give for him ten thousand pounds. Wherefore we must have these mutinies and discords that are grown amongst us redressed, for by the life of God it doth even take my wits from me to think of it; here is such controversy between the sailors and the gentlemen, and such stomaching between the gentlemen and sailors, that it doth even make me mad to hear it. But, my masters, I must have it left; for I must have the gentleman to hale and draw with the mariner, and the mariner with the gentleman. What, let us show ourselves all to be of a company, and let us not give occasion to the enemy to rejoice at our decay and overthrow. I would know him that would refuse to set his hand to a rope,—but I know there is not any such here; and as gentlemen are very necessary for government's sake in the voyage so have I shipped them for that, and for some farther intent, and yet though I know sailors to be the most envious people of the world, and so unruly without government, yet may not I be without them. Also, if there be any here willing to return home, let me understand of them, and here is the *Marigold*, a ship that I can very well spare; I will furnish her to such as will return with the most credit I can give them, either by my letters or any way else; but let them take heed that they go homeward, for if I find them in my way I will surely sink them; therefore you shall have time to consider hereof until to-morrow; for, by my troth, I must needs be plain with you, I have taken that in hand that I know not in the

*The right  
doctrine of the  
Navy.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

world how to go through withal; it passeth my capacity; it hath even bereaved me of my wits to think on it.'

*The question  
of Drake's  
commission  
from the  
Queen.*

None of the company was for returning. Then he asked them whether they had any claim against him for wages, or would trust to his good will. They declared they would trust to his good will. Then he formally discharged from their command all the captains of the ships. Two of them asked him what moved him so to displace them. He asked whether they could give any reason why he should not do so. The explanation that he added of the origin of his voyage is of the deepest interest. The Queen, he said, was a party to it; and he showed a bill of a thousand crowns which she had given towards the expenses. Walsingham was in the secret; but she had straitly commanded that the Lord Treasurer, Burghley, to whom Doughty had revealed the plan of the voyage, should have no knowledge of it; and she had sworn by her crown that if any one in her realm should send word to the King of Spain, they should lose their heads. 'And now, my masters,' quoth he, 'let us consider what we have done. We have now set together by the ears three mighty princes, as first her Majesty, the Kings of Spain and Portugal, and if this voyage shall not have good success, we shall not only be a scorning, or a reproachful scoffing-stock, unto our enemies, but also a great blot to our whole country for ever; and what triumph will it be to Spain and Portugal: and never again the like will be attempted.' So, after restoring the captains to their command, and promising the men that he would pay their wages though he should have to sell his shirt, he concluded: 'For,' quoth he, 'I have good reason

## THE VOYAGERS

promise, and am best able to perform it, for I have somewhat of mine own in England, and, besides that, we have as much adventure in this voyage as three of the best whatsoever; and if it so be that I never come home, yet will her Majesty pay every man his wages, and indeed you and we all come to serve; and for as much as you come to serve me, I will not give you thanks, it is only her Majesty that you serve, and this voyage is only her setting forth.'<sup>1</sup> So, willing them all to be united one with another, he sent them to their business.

His speech deserves to be set out in full in any history of the English Voyages. It is the speech of a man not in love with speech, whose thoughts are wrung from him at a crisis; it throws a vivid light on the situation, and on Drake's manner of dealing with it. His troubles with his men, and the treachery of Doughty, brought him to a hard pass. He must either admit himself a baffled man, or must take the enormous risk of angering the Queen by declaring openly his full mission from her. It is highly unlikely that he would have taken any such commission in writing. What he counted on rather was her approval, and support against the old Treasurer's party, if he should bring his voyage to a successful issue. According to his wont, he chose the bolder way; and from this time forward the failure of his expedition would have meant his doom, whether from England or from Spain.

The dreaded Straits of Magellan were passed in safety, and Drake was in the Pacific Ocean. Here

<sup>1</sup>Narrative of John Cooke, in *The World Encompassed* (Hakluyt, 1854).

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The looting of  
the Pacific.*

a terrific storm, or series of storms, fell upon the ships. The *Marigold* was overwhelmed and lost; and the *Elizabeth*, separated from the *Golden Hind*, waited for a time at the mouth of the Straits and then returned to England. The two other vessels had been broken up or cast off on the coast of Brazil. Drake's ship was left alone to finish the voyage. The storm brought him the discovery that Tierra del Fuego was not a continent, as had been supposed, but that there was open sea to the south of it. And now his reward was near. The Pacific had been treated by the Spaniards as if it were an inland lake; their route to it lay overland; and the ships they sailed on it were built on its own shores. No enemy had as yet entered it by water; the ports were feebly guarded; and the crews of the merchant ships were very small. The *Golden Hind* was well-manned, and bristled with guns; the Pacific fell a prey to her. Her voyage northwards along the coast was a carnival of plunder, the richest prize of all being the *Cacafuego*, a treasure-ship bound from Guayaquil to Panama. Drake's ship was now heavy with precious metals, and the only question was how to get her home. He sailed northward, almost to Vancouver's Island, but was deterred by the cold and fogs from proceeding further. Turning to the south again, along the coast of California, he put into a bay near San Francisco, repaired his ship, and was solemnly crowned by the Indians as their king. He named the district 'New Albion,' and nailed a sixpence to a great post, leaving it, with the Queen's name inscribed above it, for the Indians to worship. Then he struck across the Pacific, to the Philippines and

*Drake  
crowned by  
the Indians.*



## THE VOYAGERS

Moluccas, where he entered into alliance, amity and traffic with the princes of those islands; and so back by the Cape of Good Hope. In September, 1580, after an absence of almost three years, the *Golden Hind* sailed into Plymouth Sound. Drake's first question, before he cast anchor, was whether the Queen was alive and well.

The Queen was alive and well, and his anxieties were soon ended. 'She received him graciously,' says Camden, 'and laid up the treasure he brought by way of sequestration, that it might be forth-coming if the Spaniards should demand it.' She was by this time storing a good deal of treasure on trust for the Spaniard. Drake was allowed to retain a rich share of the booty for himself and his men. The thing that troubled him most, we are told, was 'that some of the chief men at Court refused to accept the gold which he offered them, as gotten by piracy. Nevertheless the common sort of people admired and highly commended him, as judging it no less honourable to have enlarged the bounds of the English name and glory than of their Empire.'

*His reception  
by the Queen.*

The completion of Drake's voyage round the world marks the mid-point of his career. For fourteen years he had forced his policy on the government; and now he had gained his point. There was to be no further question, during his life-time, of conciliating the good graces of Spain. By the failure of the royal line of Portugal, King Philip had acquired, soon after Drake's return, a new vast empire, and had more than doubled his naval power. Drake was now a knight, and a trusted naval counsellor. For fourteen years more he was to

*The mid-point  
of Drake's  
career.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The Indies  
Voyage of  
1585.*

work in the open for the overthrow of Spain. The change is well seen in the equipment of his expedition of 1585. In place of the two or three small ships which had hitherto sufficed him, he sailed from Plymouth in command of twenty-one ships and eight pinnaces, with a force of more than two thousand men. Frobisher was Vice-Admiral, and their destination was the West Indies, there to waylay the Plate fleet laden with the wealth of Peru.

*Defects of the  
buccaneering  
system.*

After an armed demonstration off the harbours of Portugal the fleet reached Santiago, which was taken and sacked, but yielded little treasure. The same disappointment awaited them in the West Indies. Despising smaller game, they took and held for a time San Domingo, the oldest town in the Indies, and Carthagena, the capital of the Spanish Main. The moral effect of these exploits was no doubt great, but the material profit was less than had been expected, and Drake, in order to indemnify the Queen and the other promoters of the expedition, exacted a large ransom in either case for the evacuation of the town. It had been a part of the original plan to seize Havana, but losses from sickness and war caused the expedition to turn homeward, not without a fair share of plunder. St. Augustine, on the coast of Florida, was looted on the way, and the miserable colonists of Virginia were visited and taken home. It is difficult and presumptuous to criticise Drake's plan of action. In his later expeditions he was hampered by the instructions of the Government and the opinions of others, as he had not been hampered earlier. He had proposed in 1581 to seize Terceira, and make it a naval base for harassing and plundering Spanish commerce.

*Lack of a  
naval base.*

## THE VOYAGERS

Many of his critics held, and some still hold, that he should have kept possession of Carthage with the same object. But the profit-sharing system of naval enterprise made a policy of this kind almost impossible; and to the end of his life the buccaneer in Drake held the upper hand of the statesman. If the English had established and fortified themselves on the main trading route of the Spanish Indies the story of the Armada might have remained unwritten.

It is unnecessary to touch, except very briefly, on what followed. The founding of Colonies and the exploration of unknown lands had given way to the necessities of war; and the history of Drake and Hawkins and Frobisher henceforward is a part of the history of England. In 1587 Drake was despatched with another fleet to make havoc of King Philip's preparations for invading England. It is from the realm of the Indies, says an Elizabethan sailor, that King Philip 'has feathers to fly to the top of his high desires.' Drake had singed his feathers; he was now to singe his beard. He took and burned the shipping in Cadiz harbour, seized Cape St. Vincent, threatened Lisbon, and struck terror into the heart of the Spanish commanders. When the great Armada at last set sail, Drake, if he had had his way, would have met and fought with it at the mouths of the Spanish harbours. But he was controlled by men who feared the boldness of his strategy, and the Spanish preparations were permitted to proceed in quietness. Let the rest be told in the grand style which reached its maturity in English at this very time, as if it had been designed for the deeds it was to celebrate. 'This great preparation,' says Bacon, 'passed away like a dream.

*The singeing  
of King  
Philip's beard.*

*The Invincible  
Armada.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

The Invincible Navy neither took any one barque of ours, neither yet once offered to land; but after they had been well beaten and chased, made a perambulation about the Northern seas, ennobling many coasts with wrecks of mighty ships; and so returned home with greater derision than they set forth with expectation.'

dition to  
m.

The repulse of the Armada gave Drake no rest. The next year, in joint command with Sir John Norris, he led the expedition to Lisbon. They failed in their main purpose; their losses were heavy, and their booty small. 'But the truth is,' says Camden, 'England reaped this benefit by the voyage, that from this time forward she feared nothing from Spain, but took greater heart and courage against the Spaniards.' Drake fell into disgrace, and was restored to favour only to share with Sir John Hawkins the command of another expedition, their second and last. In 1595, twenty-eight years after their fateful adventure in slave-trading, they put out again for the Indies with a fleet of twenty-seven sail, and strong land-forces. Sir John Hawkins was now over seventy years of age, burdened and saddened by the long cares of administration; and the differences of temper and character between the two admirals had not been lessened by time. Thomas Maynarde, who served in the expedition, has left a vivid account of these differences.<sup>1</sup> Of Drake he says,—'It may be his self-willed and peremptory command was doubted, and that caused her Majesty, as should seem, to join Sir John Hawkins in equal commission,—a man old and wary, entering into matters with so leaden a foot, that the other's meat

last  
ge of  
he and  
kins.

<sup>1</sup> *Sir Francis Drake, His Voyage, 1595; by Thomas Maynarde.* (Hakluyt Society, 1849.)

## THE VOYAGERS

would be eaten before his spit could come to the fire: men of so different natures and dispositions, that what the one desired the other would commonly oppose against; and though their wary carriages sequestered it from meaner wits, yet was it apparently seen to better judgments before our going from Plymouth, that whom the one loved, the other smally esteemed.' When they reached the Indies they found the Spaniards forewarned and forearmed against them; and their voyage was an unbroken tale of ill-success. The Spanish sea-power *Its failure.* was enormously increased, the towns guarded, the payment of ransom forbidden, and the treasure concealed, so that even if Drake had been permitted to follow his old methods, it is doubtful whether he could have averted failure. Maynarde, in conversation, asked him where were the rich places he had promised to his followers. 'He answered me with grief, protesting that he was as ignorant of the Indies as myself, and that he never thought any place could be so changed, as it were from *The ruined Paradise.* a delicious and pleasant arbour into a waste and desert wilderness; besides the variableness of the wind and weather, so stormy and blustrous as he never saw it before. But he most wondered that since his coming out of England he never saw sail worth giving chase unto; yet, in the greatness of his mind he would, in the end, conclude with these words: "It matters not, man; God hath many things in store for us; and I know many means to do her Majesty good service, and to make us rich; for we must have gold before we see England"; when, good gentleman, (in my conceit), it fared with him as with some careless living man who prodigally consumes his time, fondly persuading himself

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

that the nurse that fed him in his childhood will likewise nourish him in his old age, and, finding the dug dried and withered, enforced then to behold his folly, tormented in mind, dieth with a starved body.' To redeem his favour with the Queen, Drake had thought to repeat some of his brilliant early exploits. No good thing can be repeated; and this last voyage saw a dramatic reversal of his most fortunate achievements. His forces were repulsed at Las Palmas and at Puerto Rico. Here Hawkins sickened and died. They sacked and burned Rio de la Hacha, seized Nombre de Dios, and thence sent forward a land expedition to surprise and plunder Panama. The isthmus was held in force by Spain, and the English were beaten off. Drake's chief hopes were now shattered, and he did what he had seldom done while his star prevailed; he asked the advice of his officers. 'Since our return from Panama,' says Maynarde, 'he never carried mirth nor joy in his face; yet no man he loved must conjecture that he took thought thereof.' It was resolved to make an attempt on Granada, Leon, and the towns on the Lake of Nicaragua. The course was laid for St. John's Harbour, but the wind was steadily against them; sickness broke out in the crews, and after some weeks' struggle, Drake 'resolved to depart, and to take the wind as God sent it.' He had been attacked by the prevalent sickness; on the morning of the 28th of January, 1596, he died, and was buried in the sea off Puerto Bello. 'He was as famous,' says Stow, 'in Europe and America, as Tamburlaine in Asia and Africa.' When the news of his death was brought, there was joy in Spain, and the people felt that the heavy hand of God had at last been lifted from them.

*Death of  
Hawkins.*

*Death of  
Drake.*

## THE VOYAGERS

The three great Vice-Admirals who defeated the Armada were now dead; for Frobisher had died in 1594, of a wound received at the work of dislodging the Spaniards from the coast of Brittany. The Lord High Admiral, Lord Charles Howard of Effingham, under whose command they had all served, led a great armament to Cadiz in the summer of 1596, seized the city, and inflicted enormous damage on the shipping in the harbour. He was created Earl of Nottingham, and lived on to an advanced old age. And how many more are there not, whose names are less famous, and whose deeds, recorded or unrecorded by Hakluyt, served to raise the name of their country? John Oxenham, Drake's follower, the first Englishman who launched a boat on the Pacific; Captain Thomas Fenner, one of three brothers, each of whom commanded a ship against the Armada; Captain Edward Fenton, who explored the Arctic Seas, and harried the ships of Spain; George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, who made ten voyages in twelve years; Sir William Monson, author of the *Naval Tracts*, who began as a common sailor on board a merchantman, and rose to be an Admiral; or James Lancaster, who in the years immediately after Hakluyt's publication opened a way for English commerce to the East;—all these deserve celebration. And the sailors who manned the ships, who ate putrid penguins and drank bilge-water on strange seas, and who often, when their service to their country was rendered, pined in foreign prisons, or died by hundreds of starvation and cold and plague in the streets of the sea-ports of England,—they most pass without other memorial than the saying of the Lord High Admiral, 'God send us

*Other  
Voyagers.*

*The  
Elizabethan  
mariners.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

to see such a company together again, when need is.' They were a cheerful race; and, as Drake says, when they were blessed with some little comfortable dew of heaven, some crowns, or some reasonable booties, they would take good heart again, although they were half dead. Last of all, and among the most characteristic figures of the Elizabethan age, there are the gentlemen adventurers, the ambitious courtiers like Essex, the single-minded warriors, like Grenville, the spendthrift sons of fortune, like Cavendish, to whom the world was their oyster, which with their sword they must open. Never was there a set of men worse adapted for the sober business of establishing a colony, or governing a subject race; yet they too were servants of the Empire, and cleared a way for those who came after them. Long generations of training and many hard blows were needed before the British race learned those lessons of justice and tact and tolerance which every Civil Servant in India must have by heart, now that the round world is mapped and settled. Whatever their faults, these Elizabethans bear the stamp of the heroic age; they lived in an illimitable world, and had nothing about them of tame civility. They are arrogant, excessive, indomitable, inquisitive, madmen in resolution, and children at heart. The great fight of the *Revenge* was undertaken against all the rules of orthodox naval tactics, and in defiance of common sense. Its hero, says Linschoten, 'was of so hard a complexion, that as he continued among the Spanish captains, while they were at dinner or supper with him, he would carouse three or four glasses of wine, and in a bravery take the glasses between his teeth and crash them in

*The  
gentlemen  
adventurers.*

*Mr Richard  
Grenville.*



## THE VOYAGERS

pieces and swallow them down, so that oftentimes the blood ran out of his mouth.' In his own age his action off the Azores was recognised as something out of the beaten path of history, and to be matched only by poetry in its strongest and highest flights. 'In the year 1591,' says Bacon, 'was that memorable fight of an English ship called the *Revenge*, under the command of Sir Richard Grenville, memorable (I say) even beyond credit and to the height of some heroical fable: and though it were a defeat, yet it exceeded a victory; being like the act of Samson, that killed more men at his death, than he had done in the time of all his life. This ship, for the space of fifteen hours, sate like a stag amongst hounds at bay, and was sieged and fought with, in turn, by fifteen great ships of Spain, part of a navy of fifty-five ships in all; the rest like abettors looking on afar off. And amongst the fifteen ships that fought, the great *San Philippo* was one; a ship of fifteen hundred ton, prince of the twelve *Sea-Apostles*, which was right glad when she was shifted off from the *Revenge*. This brave ship the *Revenge*, being manned only with two hundred soldiers and marines whereof eighty lay sick, yet nevertheless after a fight maintained (as was said) of fifteen hours, and two ships of the enemy sunk by her side, besides many more torn and battered, and great slaughter of men, never came to be entered, but was taken by composition; the enemies themselves having in admiration the virtue of the commander and the whole tragedy of that ship.'

*The Last  
Fight of the  
Revenge.*

Thomas Cavendish, who served as a volunteer under Sir Richard Grenville in the Virginian Expedition of 1585, is perhaps the most typical of the adventurous gallants of

*Thomas  
Cavendish.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the time. Like Bassanio, in *The Merchant of Venice*, he had

‘disabled his estate  
By something showing a more swelling port  
Than his faint means would grant continuance’;

and in 1586, encouraged by the success of Drake, he furnished three ships to go in quest of the golden fleece. His voyage round the world was completed in a shorter time than Drake’s; he returned in September, 1588, soon after the repulse of the Armada. The nature of his doings by the way is well set forth by himself in a letter *his methods.* to Lord Hunsdon:—‘I navigated alongst the coast of Chili, Peru, and Nueva España, where I made great spoils: I burnt and sunk nineteen sails of ships, small and great. All the villages and towns that ever I landed at, I burnt and spoiled; and had I not been discovered upon the coast, I had taken great quantity of treasure.’ This account is not complete. He also slaughtered the Indians, devastated crops and orchards, and wherever he could lay hands on the symbols of ancient Christianity, crosses and images, he destroyed them with great zest. His violent and petulant temper breaks forth in his last melancholy letter, written when his second voyage, undertaken in 1591, had failed, and he was a broken man. His crew are ‘hell-hounds’; and John Davis, whose ship had been separated from the others by storms, is ‘that villain, that hath been the death of me and the decay of this whole action.’ Boastful and brave, careless of others, unflinching, unrelenting, unforgiving, Cavendish has yet that intensity and wholeness of purpose which is the pith and marrow of great deeds.

The greatest adventurer of them all lived on into the

## THE VOYAGERS

next reign, to be a monument of the age that was irrecoverably past, and, by his death, to cast a stain (if anything so dark and small can take a stain) on the character of James I. Of all the notable Elizabethans, Sir Walter Raleigh is perhaps the most difficult to understand. He has the insolent imagination of Marlowe, and the profound melancholy of Donne. 'The mind of man,' he says in his *History of the World*, 'hath two ports, the one always frequented by the entrance of manifold vanities; the other desolate and overgrown with grass, by which enter our charitable thoughts and divine contemplations.' Both gates of his mind stood open; worldly hopes and braggart ambitions crowd and jostle through one entrance, but the monitors of death and eternity meet them, and whisper them in the ear. He schemes elaborately, even while he believes that 'the long day of mankind draweth fast towards an evening, and the world's tragedy and time are near at an end.' The irony of human affairs possesses his contemplation; his thoughts are high and fanciful; he condescends to action, and fails, as all those fail whose work is done stooping. He is proud, sardonic, and aloof. His own boast is true—'There is none on the face of the earth that I would be fastened unto.' He takes part with others in no movement, and stakes little or nothing on the strength of human ties. The business of men on this earth seems trivial and insignificant against the vast desert of eternity; and great deeds alone are worth doing, for they, when they perish, add pomp to the triumph of death and oblivion.

*Sir Walter  
Raleigh.*

His political schemes are grandiose and far-reaching: *His pride.* the mere unfolding of them dwarfs the exploits of more practical men. Has Cavendish gained fame by plun-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

dering the Spaniard? 'It became not the former fortune,' says Raleigh, 'in which I once lived, to go journeys of picory; it had sorted ill with the offices of honour, which by her Majesty's grace I hold this day in England, to run from cape to cape, and from place to place, for the pillage of ordinary prizes.' Has Drake earned praise and reward for his assaults on the Indies? 'The King of Spain,' says Raleigh, 'is not so impoverished by taking three or four port towns in America as we suppose, neither are the riches of Peru, or Nueva España, so left by the sea side, as it can be easily washed away with a great flood or springtide, or left dry upon the sands on a low ebb.' So he introduces his promise of El Dorado, the finding in Guiana of a better and richer Indies for her Majesty than the Indies of the King of Spain.

*Bacon on  
Sea-power.*

The whole problem of English policy is admirably summarised by Bacon in his *Considerations touching a War with Spain*. 'For money,' he says, 'no doubt it is the principal part of the greatness of Spain; for by that they maintain their veteran army; and Spain is the only State of Europe that is a money grower. But in this part, of all others, is most to be considered the ticklish and brittle state of the greatness of Spain. Their greatness consisteth in their treasure, their treasure in the Indies, and their Indies (if it be well weighed) are indeed but an accession to such as are masters by sea. So as this axle-tree, whereupon their greatness turneth, is soon cut in two by any that shall be stronger than they by sea.' Drake and the seamen had put this argument into action; Raleigh, though no one better knew the importance of sea-power, must needs give it an original

## THE VOYAGERS

turn. It is useless, he says, to cripple the Spanish navy; in a year the losses are repaired, and the King of Spain 'beginneth again like a storm to threaten shipwrack to us all. . . . It is his Indian gold that endangereth and disturbeth all the nations of Europe.' The way to defeat him is to appropriate a richer source of gold than any in his dominion. It seems likely that Raleigh was already chasing the phantom of El Dorado when he urged the settlement of Virginia. Then stories and fables reached him from the South American continent, and in 1595 he led his expedition up the Orinoco, and recorded his adventures in his tract, *The Discovery of the Large, Rich and Beautiful Empire of Guiana*, printed in the following year. The tract has been condemned as being full of impostures and deceits. On the contrary, it is soberly and veraciously written; the disappointing results of the expedition are accurately recorded, but so strong is the author's belief in his preconceived idea, that, from the title onward, his narrative conveys the impression of great things on the verge of achievement and untold wealth ready at a touch to fall into England's lap. It is the work of a poet, who bridles in his struggling Muse with pain. The will-o'-the-wisp of gold, which had led a thousand adventurers by devious paths about the world, led Raleigh to the scaffold, where he found relief from 'those inmost and soul-piercing wounds which are ever aching while uncured,' and expiated his pride and his dreams. His death marks the end of the heroic age; with him the poets and architects who had prophesied and planned pass away, and the accountants and builders begin their long and tedious task of erecting the fabric of the Empire.

*Raleigh on  
the importance  
of gold.*

*Guiana.*

*The last great  
Adventurer.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

### II

*Richard Hakluyt.*

RICHARD HAKLUYT, the recorder of all these matters, desired no memorial save his book. His relics lie buried under the 'star-ypointing pyramid' which, by his own incessant labour, he erected to the honour of his country. 'Master of Arts,' he calls himself, 'and sometime Student of Christ Church in Oxford.' Except to show that he is not unqualified for his task, and to express his gratitude to the learned foundations where he had his training, he does not speak of himself. He is a Scholar, Bibliographer, and Editor, and so has a threefold title to modesty and self-renunciation. On the title-page of his first book, the *Divers Voyages* of 1582, his name does not appear; in the second and third volumes of the *Voyages* he pays his tribute to the Church of which he was a minister by describing himself as 'Richard Hakluyt, Preacher.' He was less of a preacher than was his disciple, Samuel Purchas, and his book is the gainer by it. No biography of him, in any full sense of that word, is possible. Except for a few bare facts and dates, all that we know of him is told us by himself, in his Prefaces and his few extant letters. No portrait of him has been recovered. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, but no inscription marks his grave, nor is it known in what part of the Church he lies.

*is modesty.*

There can be no doubt that this obscurity was of his own choosing; and belonged, as of right, to his character and temper. He had many famous and influential friends, and was constantly in traffic with them for the enrichment of his book. They answered his questions,

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

gave him their help, were led to think on the topics he had broached, and thought nothing further of the questioner. He acknowledges his obligations to many *His friends.* 'virtuous gentlemen,' who, partly from their private affection to himself, but chiefly from their devotion to the furtherance of his work, had lent him their assistance. Sir John Hawkins and Sir Walter Raleigh helped him with the Western voyages. William Burrough, Clerk of her Majesty's Navy, and Anthony Jenkinson, the Russian traveller, gave him the benefit of their experience for the voyages to the North East. The Lord Treasurer, Burghley, let him have access to a cabinet, or museum, of curiosities brought home by travellers. Sir Robert Cecil, in 1597, consulted him concerning the country of Guiana, and whether it were fit to be planted by the English. Sir Philip Sidney, Sir Francis Walsingham, and Lord Howard of Effingham, the Lord High Admiral of England, accepted his dedications, approved his purposes, and held converse with him. Mercator, Ortelius, Thevet, and other foreign cosmographers and scholars were his friends and correspondents. Yet it is vain to look for traces of him among the works and memorials of the brilliant company that knew him in life. He is the silent man, *His character.* seated in the dark corner, who is content to listen and remember, and whose questions, interpolated from time to time, divert attention from himself, and direct it to the moving tales that come in answer to them.

His own allusions to himself, though they are not infrequent, bear curious witness to his complete absorption in his theme. Where he mentions himself it is to give authenticity to the remarks and memories which

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*sonal  
miniscences.* he has collected in conversation. These stray references reveal him to us as indefatigable in research, at the Court, or on the highway, losing no opportunity of adding a single fact or observation to his store. We learn that at Paris he talked twice with Don Antonio, the Portuguese Pretender, who showed him a map of the North West passage; and with 'five or six of his best captains and pilots, one of whom was born in East India.' We find him 'in the Queen's privy gallery at Westminster,' or in the King's Library at Paris, or introduced by his friend, the Bishop of Chichester, to Lord Lumley's stately library, examining globes, consulting originals, copying manuscripts. Or he is in conversation with Mr. Jennings and Mr. Smith, 'the master and master's mate of the ship called the *Toby*, belonging to Bristol,' who bring him tales from Spain concerning the natives of Florida; or with 'an English gentleman, Captain Muffett,' who has been a prisoner in Spain, and reports how the King of Spain fears nothing so much as the planting of an English colony in America; or with a nameless sailor, 'one of mine acquaintance of Ratcliffe,' who tells how the French fishers attacked the Spanish fishers at Newfoundland, and how he, the English sailor, in the name of fair play, defended the Spaniards. So we catch glimpses of Richard Hakluyt wandering and enquiring without rest or remission. He has friends among French sailors; one of them, Stephen Bellinger of Rouen, gives him a piece of supposed silver ore, and shows him beasts' skins, dressed and painted by the Indians; another shows him a piece of the tree called Sassafras, brought from Florida, and expounds its high medicinal virtue. Mr.



## ! 9219 RICHARD HAKLUYT

Pryhouse, of Guernsey, meets him in London, and gives him news of the French scheme for colonising Canada; another friend, unnamed, brings him an account of the setting up of a saw-mill in Worcestershire, which suggests to him that saw-mills might be set up on the Virginian coast. Among all these, his friends and fellows, the Preacher moves like a shadow, giving his heart to search out concerning all things that are done under heaven, exercised with sore travail, and writing words of truth. The English nation may well be proud of him, and glad that, while its great destinies were still in the making, there lived a man quick enough to discern the significance of the deeds done around him, and steady enough, in purpose and perseverance, to encounter and overcome the difficulties of giving to them an enduring chronicle.

*Never-ending  
research.*

He was born, probably in London, about the year 1553. His family belonged to Eyton, or Yatton, in Herefordshire, and from the time of Edward II onward, supplied not a few sheriffs and members of Parliament to the service of the country. The family was English, and the name, in its accepted form, owes its alien suggestion to the preservation of archaic spelling. It was pronounced, and sometimes spelt, Hacklewit. So Drayton, in his *Ode to the Virginian Voyage*:

*The Life of  
Hakluyt.*

‘Thy Voyages attend,  
Industrious Hackluit;  
Whose reading shall inflame  
Men to seek fame,  
And much commend  
To after times thy wit.’

Richard Hakluyt was early left an orphan, and possibly was under the guardianship of the cousin to whom he

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

owed his initiation and calling. He was educated at Westminster School, where he was a Queen's Scholar. Thence he passed to Christ Church, Oxford, in 1570, and proceeded in due course to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1574, and of Master of Arts in 1577. But before ever he went to Oxford he had taken the ply that shaped his whole life. There is something of ritual and emphasis in the unusual detail with which he tells Sir Francis Walsingham of his chance visit, in his boyhood, to his cousin, also called Richard Hakluyt, of the Middle Temple. A map of the world lay on the table, and Master Richard Hakluyt took occasion to give his young cousin a lesson in geography, showing how knowledge had been recently advanced; explaining also (what seems to have been his own special study) the application of geography to commerce, and enumerating the products and the wants of each country. Then, although no vows were uttered, there followed a kind of dedication of the Preacher to his life's work. 'From the map,' says Hakluyt, 'he brought me to the Bible, and turning to the 107th Psalm, directed me to the twenty-third and twenty-fourth verses, where I read that *they which go down to the sea in ships, and occupy by the great waters, they see the works of the Lord and His wonders in the deep*. Which words of the Prophet, together with my cousin's discourse (things of high and rare delight to my young nature) took in me so deep an impression that I constantly resolved, if ever I were preferred to the University, where better time and more convenient place might be ministered for these studies, I would by God's assistance prosecute that knowledge and kind of literature, the doors whereof (after a sort) were so happily opened before me.'

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

At Oxford, in the time he could save from prescribed studies, he set himself to read and master all the Travels and Voyages extant in Greek, Latin, Italian, French, English, Spanish, or Portuguese. The first five of these languages he acquired; Spanish remained long unknown to him, if we may judge from his habit of quoting Spanish treatises in Italian, French or English translations. Having taken his Master's degree, he lectured, 'in the common schools,' on the subject nearest to his heart, and was the first, he says, to demonstrate the advance of geography by comparing the new 'lately reformed maps, globes, and spheres' with the old inaccurate representations. He mentions these lectures but slightly, and we do not know who were his audience. Thomas Lodge, the dramatist, whose father was interested in navigation, and who voyaged with Cavendish, may possibly have attended them. In 1582 the first-fruits of the Preacher's study appeared, with a dedication to Sir Philip Sidney. The title of this book (which has been reprinted by the Hakluyt Society) gives a clue to the patriotic ambitions of its author. It is called *Divers voyages touching the discoverie of America and the Ilands adjacent unto the same, made first of all by our Englishmen and afterwards by the Frenchmen and Britons*. It is in effect a pamphlet and collection of documents in support of England's prior claim to possess and settle the coast of America. In the dedication the main idea is expounded. 'The time approacheth,' says Hakluyt, 'and now is, that we of England may share and part stakes (if we will ourselves), both with the Spaniard and the Portingale, in part of America and other regions as yet undiscovered.' There is good hope, he says, that, besides possessing America, we may find out a

*His work at Oxford.*

*His first book.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

short and easy passage, by the North West, distant lands. And for these purposes what necessary is a good system of technical education in nautical affairs.

*Nautical  
Education.*

Throughout his life Hakluyt continued to the government and public the importance of nautical education. His scheme, though nothing of it, was a modest one. A lectureship was established 'in London or about Ratcliffe, in a convenient place'; and he tells how Sir Francis offered twenty pounds a year to this end; twenty pounds a year was found needful to secure it, and, no other donor presenting himself, the scheme went through. The Spaniards, says Hakluyt, maintain the Contratacion House, or Exchange, in which is learned Reader in the art of Navigation: and he is given charge of ships for the Indies until he has attended the instructions of the Reader and has a board of examiners who are joined with him to test theoretical and practical knowledge. This ship, he points out, has already given to Spain the services of learned writers on the art of navigation, for instance Geronimo de Chavez, and Pedro de Medina, whose works are text-books for the navigation of nations.<sup>1</sup> What Hakluyt desires, in short, is a University or Faculty, where men may be trained and graduated in all the sciences and crafts that are to furnish forth the complete navigator, and make him an efficient servant of his country. He re-

*Spanish  
Professors.*

<sup>1</sup> Pedro de Medina's *Arte de Navegar* (1545) was translated into English by John Frampton and published in London a year before Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages*.

of the competent  
restored and  
to be made  
the most perfect  
years past  
time. It is  
endured to be  
for the whole  
to establish  
power and  
it will be  
sustained  
it not but  
of nature and  
newly discovered  
navigation is  
marginal  
of the Council  
von 1716

at beginning of may.

firste yntent secretly in the town  
and for the confutation of the  
son of murther in England was wal  
faring in London. when it cometh  
into the last.

the minister and firste that word taken  
by the abbot of St. Dunstons  
at libertie. for the king brother  
and they shuld be very distrustfully answered  
they were not at any communion or  
the together to receive the sacrament  
and placed lawful by the statute.  
and so made a fowle ending very  
just given in a person before a great  
F.

it was from Dunstons that both the  
was about the end of february  
and other friends namely the

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

the subject in his later dedications, pressing it on the attention of the Lord High Admiral and of Sir Robert Cecil. His was a voice crying in the wilderness; and to this day the naval and military professions have no dealings with University education. The man who should bring these into touch, who should enlist soldiers and sailors for the furtherance of knowledge, and give to the Army and Navy and Merchant service officers wide awake to the scientific opportunities of their calling, would be a benefactor to his country and a worthy disciple of Hakluyt. One at least of Hakluyt's ideas has had a very recent fulfilment. In his dedication of the Third Volume of his *Voyages* (1600) to Sir Robert Cecil he speaks of a short treatise, which he had lying by him, touching *The curing of hot diseases incident to travellers in long and Southern voyages*, by one George Watson. He intended to include it in his book, but desisted, because it was very defective, and a certain Doctor Gilbert promised that the whole College of Physicians should confer, and produce something authoritative on the diseases of hot and cold regions. So the founders of recent Schools of Tropical Medicine are also disciples of Hakluyt.

*Tropical  
Medicine.*

Before the publication of his first book, Hakluyt must have moved from Oxford to London, in what capacity we do not know. Early in 1582 we find him in correspondence with Sir Francis Walsingham, who treats him as a recognised authority on Western discovery. It is a strange thing that he, the recorder of the Voyages, should have taken part in none of them. We hear of two Expeditions which he thought of accompanying. One was Drake's West Indies voyage of 1585. The



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Hakluyt in  
Paris.*

*His chief  
original work.*

*His great  
Book.*

*Church  
preferment.*

other was the fatal voyage of Sir Humphrey Gilbert in 1583. What detained him, or changed his purpose does not appear; in the year of Gilbert's voyage he was appointed chaplain to Sir Edward Stafford, Queen Elizabeth's ambassador in Paris, and remained for five years in France. Stafford was brother-in-law to Howard of Effingham, so that it seems likely that in this case, as in others, Hakluyt's preferment came to him from his interest in nautical affairs. He was on terms of intimacy with the Gilberts and Raleigh; his *Discourse of Western Planting*, presented to the Queen in the autumn of 1584, was written at the request of Raleigh, and was inspired by the reports of Captains Amadas and Barlow. It is the longest and most valuable of his extant original writings, though his unvarying modesty prevented its inclusion in his *Voyages*. In Paris he devoted himself with energy to the preparation of the book which was now the goal of all his efforts—a collection of the voyages undertaken by Englishmen. The first edition of *The Principal Navigations*, in one folio volume, appeared in 1589. Then followed ten more years of labour, and the second and final edition, in three folio volumes, was given to the world in 1598 and the two following years.

In the meantime, ecclesiastical preferment had come to him. In 1586, while he was in France, he became prebendary of Bristol, and in 1590 rector of Wetheringsett in Suffolk. The date of his marriage is uncertain; in his dedication, to Sir Robert Cecil, of his Third Volume (1600), he speaks of his profession of divinity and the care of his family as having diverted him, for some years past, from the main endeavour of his life. In



## RICHARD HAKLUYT

1602 he was made prebendary, and in 1603 archdeacon, of Westminster. He was also chaplain of the Savoy; and in 1612 obtained the rectory of Gedney in Lincolnshire. He died, seven months after Shakespeare, on the 23rd of November 1616. He left a fair estate to an unthrifty son, who is said to have squandered it. His unpublished papers fell into the hands of Samuel Purchas, who scattered them about the four volumes of his *Pilgrims*, 'after his irregular and curtailed or contracted manner,' interspersed with remarks 'often silly, and always little to the purpose.' But the inestimable value of his materials has given Purchas a secure place beside his greater predecessor. *His death.*

Besides the *Voyages*, Hakluyt was responsible for the publication of several other works. He translated and published, in 1587, Laudonnière's account of Florida; in the same year he set forth an edition of the *Decades* of Peter Martyr. In 1601 he published *The Discoveries of the World*, a translation of a treatise by Antonio Galvano, the Portuguese governor of Ternate. His last work, *Virginia richly valued by the description of the maine land of Florida her next neighbour*, appeared in 1609; it is translated from a Portuguese account of Soto's expedition to Florida. Moreover Hakluyt took pains for the continuance of the work he had begun, and endeavoured to gather round him a school of younger men. English translations of accepted standard works on Africa, China, and Nova Francia were undertaken and completed at his suggestion and by his encouragement. *Lesser works.*

The quality of Hakluyt which most impressed his contemporaries was his enormous industry. He often speaks of this himself, and confesses that only an ardent *The apotheosis of industry.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

love of his country and care for her good name could have induced him to undergo labours so tedious and exhausting. 'I call the work a burden,' he says, 'in consideration that these voyages lay so dispersed, scattered, and hidden in several hucksters' hands, that I now wonder at myself to see how I was able to endure the delays, curiosity, and backwardness of many from whom I was to receive my originals.' And again: 'What restless nights, what painful days, what heat, what cold I have endured; how many long and chargeable journeys I have travelled; how many famous libraries I have searched into; what variety of ancient and modern writers I have perused; what a number of old records, patents, privileges, letters, etc., I have redeemed from obscurity and perishing; into how manifold acquaintance I have entered; what expenses I have not spared; and yet what fair opportunities of private gain, preferment and ease I have neglected; albeit thyself canst hardly imagine, yet I by daily experience do find and feel, and some of my entire friends can sufficiently testify.' In process of time, no doubt, his work grew easier, as his purpose became known to a wider circle, and travellers of their own accord brought him material. The raids on the West Indies yielded him, as he confesses, some good literary profit. In 1592, off the Azores, Robert Crosse captured the huge *Madre de Dios*; a Latin treatise on China, written in the year 1590, was found among the spoils, and given to Hakluyt. It was 'enclosed in a case of sweet cedar-wood, and lapped up almost an hundred fold in fine calicut-cloth, as though it had been some incomparable jewel.' But for all his treasure-troves, his labours must have been

*Chance finds.*

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

unending. His life is a notable example of how singleness of purpose and dogged persistence, in a man not endowed, so far as we can tell, with any of the more brilliant attributes of genius, lead him, as if inevitably, to high achievement and lasting fame. *The moral of Hakluyt's life.*

His main purpose he has himself declared. He belongs to that stalwart race of clerics who, next to the Kingdom of Heaven, love a fight; but fighting is the accident of his book, not the essential. The discovery of the world and the expansion of England are what make his heart beat faster; he is a zealot of the map and of the flag. He knows that he lives in an age of great attempts; the reproach of sluggishness and lack of enterprise, which was fastened on England during the earlier years of discovery, is now clean wiped away, and the English are at home on every sea. 'In this most famous and peerless government of her most excellent Majesty, her subjects, through the special assistance and blessing of God, in searching the most opposite corners and quarters of the world, and, to speak plainly, in compassing the vast globe of the earth more than once, have excelled all the nations and people of the earth.' They started without those advantages of science and ancient learning which befriended the Portuguese; the parts of the world that were left for them to discover were more difficult and dangerous than 'the mild, lightsome, temperate, and warm Atlantic Ocean, over which the Spaniards and Portugals have made so many pleasant, prosperous and golden voyages.' Yet they redeemed their delay, and are become the teachers and pilots of others. The Dutch, says Hakluyt, deserve commendation for their Northern voyages, 'yet with this proviso; *Pupils of England.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

that our English nation led them the dance, brake the ice before them, and gave them good leave to light their candle at our torch.' Again and again his pride in his country, and admiration for her valorous seamen, make themselves apparent in the warmth and eloquence of his speech.

*the founding  
Colonies.*

But the gain of these last happy years can be made good, he holds, in one way only, by claiming and settling the lands of the New World. It does not fall to Hakluyt to record any successful English attempt at colonisation. None the less, it is this that is the very sea-mark of his utmost sail. The history of his active life begins with the colonising schemes of Gilbert, Sidney and Raleigh; it ends with the colonisation of Virginia achieved at last, and the offer to himself of the living of James Town, which he prudently supplied by a curate. From first to last he preached the benefits of colonising for the furtherance of trade and the honest employment of the people. Statesmen and economists, from Sir Thomas More onwards, had complained of the multitude of loiterers and idle vagabonds in England, thrown out of work by the enclosure of land. Hakluyt adds his testimony, and offers a remedy. 'Our prisons are pestered and filled,' he says, 'with able men to serve their Country, which for small robberies are daily hanged up in great numbers, even twenty at a clap, out of one gaol (as was seen at the last Assizes at Rochester).'

*Hakluyt and  
Virginia.*

We should lead these people forth into the temperate and fertile parts of America, 'which, being within six weeks sailing of England, are yet unpossessed of any Christians, and seem to offer themselves unto us, stretching nearer unto her Majesty's dominions than to any

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

other part of Europe.' And, with a touch of learned rhetoric very unusual in his writing, he invokes the example of the Romans and Carthaginians, and of those 'small, weak, and unreasonable creatures,' the bees, who are led out by their captains to seek themselves a new dwelling-place. He lent a hand in all schemes that might lead to colonisation, and was one of the Company of Merchants to whom Raleigh assigned his Virginian patent in 1588. After the premature death of Sir Humphrey Gilbert the man who more than any other took upon himself the toil, and earned the credit, of establishing England's first colony, was Richard Hakluyt.

There is no touch of the fanatic about him, for all his zeal. His reflections and advice on every subject that he handles are shrewd, cool and practical. He desires, for instance, the evangelisation of the Indies, but he will be no party to hasty methods. 'The means,' he says, 'to send such as shall labour effectually in this business is, by planting one or two colonies of our nation upon that firm,' (*i.e.* mainland) 'where they may remain in safety and first learn the language of the people near adjoining (the gift of tongues being now taken away), and by little and little acquaint themselves with their manner, and so with discretion and mildness distill into their purged minds the sweet and lively liquor of the gospel.' He keeps an open eye for all the material advantages that may attend the possession of a distant colony. Chief of these is 'the advancing of navigation, the very walls of this our Island.' Complaints have long been rife, he says, of the decay of our navy; and the means taken to encourage our people to a sea-faring life have met with very partial success. Queen Elizabeth,

*His practical wisdom.*

*His zeal for navigation.*



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

in 1563, had ordained that Wednesday should be 'a new fish day,' the eating of meat being restrained to the end that fishermen and mariners should find a market for their takings. Yet little benefit to shipping had followed from indirect measures like this. 'At this day,' says Hakluyt, writing in 1584, 'I am assured that there are scarce two ships of two hundred tons belonging to the whole city of Bristol, and very few or none of the like burden along the channel of the Severn, from Gloucester to the Lands End on the one side, and Milford Haven on the other. Now, to remedy this great and unknown want, no enterprise possibly can be devised more fit to increase our great shipping than this Western fortifying and planting. . . . Moreover, in the judgment of those that are expert in sea causes, it will breed more skilful, cunning and stout pilots and mariners than other belonging to this land. For it is the long voyages (so they be not too excessive long, nor through intemperate climates, as those of the Portingales into their West Indies) that harden seamen, and open unto them the secrets of navigation.' Hakluyt, in short, perceived that the supremacy of the sea could hardly be achieved by a nation whose ships were mainly occupied in the coasting trade. He is no less concerned for the welfare of trade. From his cousin of the Middle Temple he had early learned the value of what is now called commercial geography. In his *Voyages* are printed many papers of minute and careful instruction for factors and merchants visiting foreign countries. The most remarkable of these, *Remembrances for a Factor at Constantinople*, is written by Richard Hakluyt the elder, and contains a reasoned defence of the practical study of beasts and fowls, herbs

*Benefits of  
long voyages.*

*Commercial  
Geography.*

## RICHARD HAKLUYT

and trees, their properties and uses. 'If this care had not been heretofore in our ancestors, then had our life been savage now; for then we had not had wheat nor rye, pease nor beans, barley nor oats, pear nor apple, vine, nor many other profitable and pleasant plants; bull nor cow, sheep nor swine, horse nor mare, cock nor hen, nor a number of other things that we enjoy, without which our life were to be said barbarous; for these things, and a thousand that we use more, the first inhabitants of this Island found not here.' By way of example the latest importations of strange commodities are cited, including some of those commemorated in the popular rhyme:

'Turkeys, Carps, Hops, Pickerels, and Beer,  
Came into England all in one year.'

The *Voyages* record many great deeds; but their editor scorns nothing as trivial, if it is likely to be of service for the material prosperity of England.

This strong practical bent and concrete habit of mind served the Preacher well in the designing and ordering of his book. He is not misled by any encyclopaedic ambitions or by the lust of universality. It is a credit to him, greater than can be readily conceived by our scientific and empiric age, that he sets himself to record individual observations and particular experiences. He had been educated after the fashion of the time, in the vague generalities of the scholastic learning; and he would have none of them. It is the story of the travels of this man and that man, he says, which bring us to a certain and full knowledge of the world; 'not those weary volumes bearing the titles of Universal Cosmography, which some men that I could name have pub-

*The Method  
of Hakluyt's  
Book.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

lished as their own.' He is careful to ascertain and record the name of the historian of each voyage, as well as the name of the voyager, so that every man may 'answer for himself, justify his reports, and stand accountable for his own doings.' The classification and arrangement of the voyages follow a like practical method. First, as being the oldest, come the voyages to the South and South East; then the North Eastern voyages, the earliest of which were made under our Saxon Kings; and lastly, not without a purposed climax, the voyages to the West and 'the beginnings and proceeding of the two English Colonies planted in Virginia.' The voyages to the South West ('whereof I think the Spaniard hath had some knowledge') were in fact by far the most numerous, but they are given a small relative importance in Hakluyt's scheme. The West Indies have a place in his epic not unlike the place of Carthage in Virgil's poem; they are visited by the founders of the British Empire on the way to a greater destiny.

*Hakluyt as  
editor.*

To estimate Hakluyt's labours as an editor, it would be necessary to collate his *Voyages* in detail with the printed and manuscript originals, where these are recoverable. A good beginning has been made by the Hakluyt Society; and the complete task, however troublesome, will be no more than a just tribute to those great charges and infinite cares, watchings, toils, travels, and wearying out of his weak body, from which the Preacher long ago found rest. A comparison of some of his *Voyages* with the full originals, printed by the Hakluyt Society, reveals him as a conscientious Editor, wholly free from the vanity of self-assertion. He follows his authorities word for word and takes few



## RICHARD HAKLUYT

liberties with them. He omits nothing that tends to *His omissions.* knowledge, though he has a ready pen to excise what tends merely to edification. It was the habit of his age to begin even a nautical diary with a few remarks on the origin of the world, the history of man, and the opinions of Plato. To these excrescences the Preacher gives short shrift. If he was as severe a critic of himself as of other men, his sermons must have been models of terse and pointed exhortation. Master George Best's *Discourse* of the three voyages of Frobisher begins, in the original, with a dissertation on the sundry employments and delights of men. 'Man is born'—so the overture runs—'not only to serve his own turn (as Tully saith); but his kinsfolk, friends, and the commonwealth especially, look for some furtherance at his hands, and some fruits of his labour: whereupon sundry men finding themselves as it were tied by this bond and duty of human society, have willingly endeavoured sundry ways to show themselves profitable members of their commonweal.' All this, and much more, Hakluyt omits, to get on with the practical business of the voyage:—'First, it may be gathered by experience of our Englishmen in Anno 1553,' and so forth. No doubt, by thus stripping off the graces and ornaments of some of his pilgrims, he has diminished the attraction of his book for a student of our older literature; but, on the other hand, he has condensed within the covers of his three folio volumes a far larger amount of valuable practical information than could have been brought within the same compass by a reverent modern editor. It was utility that he valued; more than the thanks of lovers of elegant *Utility his aim.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

prose he would have esteemed the profits of the East India Company, which occupied some part of his later thoughts, and which, according to Sir Thomas Smith, were increased by twenty thousand pounds through a careful study of the 'Books of Voyages.'

### III.

*The Voyages  
and the Age  
of Elizabeth.*

HERE, then, in this Book of Voyages, set down in matter-of-fact fashion, one after another, with no striving after beauty of form, and no care for dramatic effect, are the records of the deeds that made England great. Over against the plays of Shakespeare and his fellows, as their natural counterpart, must be set the *Voyages* of Hakluyt; he who would understand the Elizabethan age, and what it meant for England, must know them both. 'The word,' says Chaucer, 'should be cousin to the deed.' In a wider sense than he intended, the word always is cousin to the deed; and the lives that men live express themselves inevitably in the books that they write. That marvellous summer time of the imagination, the Elizabethan age, with all its wealth of flowers and fruit, was the gift to England of the sun that bronzed the faces of the voyagers and of the winds that carried them to the four quarters of the world. Historians of literature have been prone to treat the imaginative growth of the Elizabethan age as if it were a problem of skilful gardening, an instance of high success in the mysteries of transplanting, grafting, forcing, and the like. But what nourished the pale slips brought from abroad? They struck their

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

roots deep in a soil rich with the matter of life, and breathed a genial and stimulating air. The dramatists and poets were the children and inheritors of the Voyagers.

Man's imagination is limited by the horizon of his experience. When he attempts by guess-work to outgo the bounds assigned, his frailty and ignorance stand apparent; he is like a child explaining the world by its doll's house. The irremovable boundaries of knowledge are the same for every age; human sense is feeble, human reason whimsical and vain, human life short and troubled. But every now and then, in the long history of the race, there is a rift in the cloud, or a new prospect gained by climbing. These are the great ages of the world. Creation widens on the view, and the air is alive with a sense of promise and expectancy. Thus it was in the age of Elizabeth. The recovery of the classics opened a long and fair vista backwards; the exploration of the New World seemed to lift the curtain on a glorious future. And the English, the little parochial people, who for centuries had tilled their fields and tended their cattle in their island home, cut off from the great movements of European policy, suddenly found themselves, by virtue of their shipping, competitors for the dominion of the earth. It is no wonder that their hearts distended with pride, and, hardening in their strength, gloried. A new sense of exaltation possessed the country, the exaltation of knowledge and power. The rising tide of national enthusiasm flooded the literature of the people, and surprised the dwellers on many a high and dry inland creek.

*The new  
outlook on the  
world.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*istic ideals.*

Charles Lamb, who loved all that is familiar and ancient and homely, somewhere expresses regret that the plays of Shakespeare and some of his brother dramatists hardly ever choose as their theme the simple daily life of the England of their own time, the affairs of the shop-keepers of Cheapside or of the countrymen of Essex. Had the dramatists been of his mind, we should have had no great English drama, and no Shakespeare. The regret felt by Lamb is only natural; he was a true antiquary, and the touch of antiquity has gilded the bucolics and citizens of Shakespeare's time. Vulgarity and stupidity are amiable enough in dead men. But the question at issue was a live question in the time of Elizabeth. The men of the new school turned impatiently away from the self-satisfied insularity and rustic ineptitude of their forbears, and hastened to become citizens of the world. The infection of foreign literatures and foreign travel changed customs and manners so fast that many sober observers stood aghast at the rapidity of the movement, and the country rang with denunciations of the innovators. In a single generation the change was complete. At the time of Hawkins' earlier voyages *Gammer Gurton's Needle* was a comedy of the newest fashion, and the highest reach of English tragedy was still to be sought in the Miracle-plays; before he died *Love's Labour's Lost* and *Doctor Faustus* had been seen on the boards of the London theatres. Action and imagination went hand in hand. If the voyagers explored new countries and trafficked with strange peoples, the poets and dramatists went abroad too, and rifled foreign nations, returning with far-fetched and dear-bought wares; or explored lonely and untried

*! voyagers  
strange seas  
bought.*

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

recesses of the microcosm of man. One spirit of discovery and exultant power animated both seamen and poets. Shakespeare and Marlowe were, no less than Drake and Cavendish, circumnavigators of the world.

The influence of the Voyages upon the great literature of the time has been little recognised, because the reflection of contemporary events in thought and imagination is always indirect, difficult to outline, and utterly unlike common expectation. When exact historians complain of a poet that he does not hold up the mirror to his own time, they are often merely complaining that he is not a reporter, a retailer of names and dates, the dupe of notoriety. Shakespeare, it is often said, tells us more of Italy than of England; yet in Shakespeare's plays only the labels are Italian, while every type of English character, from a king to a tinker, is drawn to the life. Othello is a Tudor gentleman. Petruchio, Bassanio, and a dozen others are adventurous Elizabethan gallants. Osric is a courtly gull, Mercutio a courtly wit, Edgar in *Lear* is a noble masquerading as an Abram man, Autolycus is a cony-catcher. All alike are heightened portraits of the men whom Shakespeare had met and talked to at the Court, in the tavern, or by the roadside. It is true that the names of the great men of his own time seldom occur in his plays. A living great man is celebrated chiefly by poetasters; who, for that matter, were not lacking to celebrate Drake and Frobisher and Howard. A poet commonly prefers to work with human material closer at hand, easier to come at, not hedged around by popular favour or on its guard against intimate research. He will select at his own liking from the life around him,

*The methods  
of Poetry.*

*Shakespeare  
and the  
England of  
his time.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the sentiment  
of the sea.

build up his own greatness, and borrow a name from ancient history or fable. But whatever is most characteristic and vital in the life and thought of an age will find utterance in its poetry, none the less. The impressions recorded will perhaps have no very obvious connection with the particular facts of history; they will be those rather that strike the eye and fire the imagination of a child. The romance of sea-faring will express itself not in an account of any one notable exploit, with due credit allotted by name to all who took part in it, but in some such vague memory and sentiment as that of the American poet:

‘I remember the black wharves, and the slips,  
And the sea-tides tossing free,  
And the Spanish sailors with bearded lips,  
And the beauty and mystery of the ships,  
And the magic of the sea.’

Poetry speaks only that which it knows, and testifies only that which it has seen. What did the Elizabethan poets know and see of the world of promise revealed by the navigators?

Warner on the  
voyagers.

Some direct and commendatory notice there was of the most famous voyagers by name, and many poems, some of them by good poets, were addressed to the adventurers on setting forth. The later books of *Albion's England* (1602), for instance, by William Warner, are much concerned with the achievements recorded by Hakluyt, and tribute is paid in passing to Hakluyt himself. But Warner belongs to that older school of Protestant poets who had their education chiefly from the practice of metrical psalmody. His zeal is great, and he gives high praise to many of the travellers, with a full account, especially, of the North Eastern voyages

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

and the deeds of Willoughby, Chancelor, Burrough, Jenkinson, Pet, and Jackman. But his style is less inspiring than his subject. Except as an accompaniment to stocking-weaving, there are no good uses to be found for verse of this kind :

‘It is no common labour to  
The river Ob to sail,  
Howbeit Burrough did therein,  
Not dangerless, prevail.

He through the folesaid frozen seas  
In Lapland did arrive,  
And thence, to expedite for Ob,  
His labours did revive.’

The author gives advice which his readers will gladly follow when, after touching briefly on the voyages of Drake, Hawkins, Gilbert, Frobisher, and the rest, he commends his audience to the Preacher : *Praise of Hakluyt.*

‘Omitted then, and named men  
And lands (not here, indeed,  
So written of as they deserve)  
At large in Hakluyt read.’

Perhaps the best of the poems dedicated to single expeditions is George Chapman’s *De Guiana carmen Epicum* (1596). It is crabbed, like almost all Chapman’s verse, but it embodies the very spirit that sent hundreds of young Englishmen over sea. The dream of gold is dreamed again in the description of Raleigh’s purposed colony : *Chapman’s ‘De Guiana.’*

‘Guiana, whose rich feet are mines of gold,  
Whose forehead knocks against the roof of stars,  
Stands on her tip-toes at fair England looking,  
Kissing her hand, bowing her mighty breast,  
And every sign of all submission making  
To be her sister, and the daughter both  
Of our most sacred maid.’

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The faith of  
the Voyagers.*

The theme of the poem, however, is not gold, nor the expected miracle of Virtue rich; it is Patriotism, Honour, and the Faith that will risk all for these:

‘But you patrician spirits that refine  
Your flesh to fire, and issue like a flame  
On brave endeavours, knowing that in them  
The tract of heaven in morn-like glory opens;  
That know you cannot be the kings of earth,  
Claiming the rights of your creation,  
And let the mines of earth be kings of you;  
That are so far from doubting likely drifts,  
That in things hardest y’are most confident:  
You that know death lives where power lives unused,  
Joying to shine in waves that bury you,  
And so make way for life even through your graves,  
That will not be content with horse to hold  
A thread-bare beaten way to home affairs; . . .  
You that herein renounce the course of earth,  
And lift your eyes for guidance to the stars,  
That live not for yourselves, but to possess  
Your honour’d country of a general store; . . .  
You that are blest with sense of all things noble,  
In this attempt your complete worths redouble.’

*The new  
golden world.*

The poem closes with a picture of the blissful community that is to live on the banks of the Orinoco, and of the new golden world, where peace and plenty reign; where learning is cherished and valour needs no weapons; where the old debate between rich and poor is closed for ever:

‘Where healthful recreations strow their meads,  
And make their mansions dance with neighbourhood,  
That here were drown’d in churlish avarice.’

Visions like these became familiar to the imagination of poets when every year was enlarging hope and extending knowledge:



## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

‘Discovering daily more and more about,  
In that immense and boundless ocean  
Of Nature’s riches, never yet found out,  
Nor fore-clos’d with the wit of any man.’

The new-born faith of the English in their national speech took heart of grace from the discoveries of the voyagers. Samuel Daniel, whose poem *Musophilus* (1601) is a long passionate hymn in praise of the new ideals, has expressed in a single couplet the two-fold aspiration of the age: *The Elizabethan ideal.*

‘What good is like to this,  
To do worthy the writing, and to write  
Worthy the reading, and the world’s delight?’

The re-discovered glories of the ancients had for a time cast a damp upon national ambition. It seemed a paltry vanity in a writer of English to hope to win literary immortality for a speech shut up within the limits of a single island, and cut off from close commerce with the countries which inherited the traditions of Greece and Rome. By way of answer to this doubt Daniel points prophetically to the New World. The Ancients civilised their world; another world has been given to the Moderns to civilise; the native gifts of Southern eloquence and poetry may hereafter be ‘bettered by the patience of the North,’ and may achieve a yet greater fame: *The English tongue.*

‘And who, in time, knows whither we may vent  
The treasure of our tongue? To what strange shores  
This gain of our best glory shall be sent  
To enrich unknowing nations with our stores?  
What worlds in th’ yet unform’d Occident  
May come refin’d with the accents that are ours?’

Or who can tell for what great work in hand  
The greatness of our style is now ordained?

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

What powers it shall bring in, what spirits command ?  
What thoughts let out, what humours keep restrained ?  
What mischief it may powerfully withstand,  
And what fair ends may thereby be attained ?'

*The poets as  
Empire-  
builders.*

Before the first acre of land beyond the seas had been effectively added to the dominion of England, the poets had foretold the British Empire. The expansion of England was, in the main, the work of the Eighteenth Century; but the soldiers and statesmen who planted the Empire in India and Canada and the American Colonies, were the successors and pupils of Hakluyt's heroes; it was theirs to build the fabric that had been designed and to fulfil the prophecies that had been uttered in the great age of imagination.

*Influence of  
the Voyages  
on thought.*

The chief influence of the Voyages on the English imagination is not to be looked for in special tributes or even in exalted prophecies like these. The new ferment wrought in a deep and hidden fashion on the temper and habits of the mind. All preconceived notions and beliefs concerning cosmography, history, politics and society were made ridiculous by the new discoveries.

*The widened  
horizon.*

The world had been opened up by the fanatical self-confidence of visionaries, and had proved to be wilder than their wildest fancies. New kingdoms were to be had for the taking. Powers and virtues unknown to the peoples of the Old World had perhaps been preserved through the ages in remote and fortunate islands. All things became possible; credulity was wiser than experience; and the wonders reported were reckoned merely the first-fruits of greater things to come. The society of the Old World meanwhile was rent in twain by the schism in the Christian Church. Great monarchies were tottering to their fall. The signs and portents

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

of the times pointed to the beginning of a new age, when the riches and power of the world should be the prize of bold adventurers, and courage the only passport to success.

The argument from the Voyages is set forth explicitly by Spenser in a well-known passage of the *Faerie Queene*. His fairy world, he says, has been condemned by some as the forgery of an idle brain. *Spenser's argument.*

‘But let that man with better sense advize,  
That of the world least part to us is red;  
And daily how through hardy enterprise  
Many great Regions are discoverèd,  
Which to late age were never mentionèd.  
Who ever heard of th’ Indian Peru?  
Or who in venturous vessel measurèd  
The Amazon huge river, now found trew?  
Or fruitfullest Virginia who did ever vew?  
Yet all these were, when no man did them know,  
Yet have from wisest ages hidden been;  
And later times thinges more unknowne shall show.  
Why then should witless man so much misweene  
That nothing is but that which he hath seene?  
What if within the Moones fayre shining sphere,  
What if in every other starre unseene  
Of other worldes he happily should heare,  
He wonder would much more; yet such to some appeare.’

It is not without significance that Hakluyt himself *Hakluyt's argument.* makes use of exactly the same argument. ‘If any man shall object,’ he says, speaking of the Friars, ‘that they have certain incredible relations, I answer, first, that many true things may to the ignorant seem incredible.’ And again, in praise of his own age:—‘Which of the kings of this land before her Majesty had their banners ever seen in the Caspian sea? Which of them hath ever dealt with the Emperor of Persia, as her Majesty hath done, and attained for her merchants

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

large and loving privileges? Who ever saw, before this regiment, an English Ligier in the stately porch of the Grand Signor at Constantinople? Who ever found English consuls and agents at Tripolis in Syria, at Aleppo, at Babylon, at Balsara, and, which is more, who ever heard of Englishmen at Goa before now? What English ships did heretofore ever anchor in the mighty river of Plate?—and so on, passing in review the unprecedented achievements of the apostles of navigation. Both Spenser and Hakluyt are right in making much of these things. The boast of the Stoic is empty, that the mind is its own place. The mind lives by its takings, and a fresh experience feathers the wings of the human spirit, and lends them scope and power.

*The spirit of  
adventure:  
Tom Stukeley.*

The fantastic adventure of the age and its intimate connection with grave historical events may be well seen in the career of the notorious Tom Stukeley. He was a man of small account, says Camden, ‘a ruffian, a riotous spend-thrift, and a notable vapourer,’ who had been disappointed in his hope of obtaining a small official post in Ireland. He offered his services to the Pope, promising to drive the English troops out of Ireland, and to fire the English fleet. To this end he was put in command of some eight hundred Italian soldiers levied at the charges of Spain. He set sail from Civita Vecchia and arrived at Lisbon, where he was to be joined by Sebastian, King of Portugal. Sebastian induced him, by way of preface to the Irish campaign, to lend his force against the Mahomedan powers of Northern Africa; and in 1578, at the battle of Alcazar, where Sebastian and two Moorish kings fell, Stukeley also was slain. By the death of the King

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

of Portugal without a son the way was opened for the Spanish claim, and the attention of King Philip was for years diverted from his intended invasion of England. Stukeley's romantic career was subsequently dramatised for the London public in Peele's *Battle of Alcazar*.

A career like this serves to show how the life of the age acted on its literature. The differences between the Romantic drama of England and the Classic drama of France can never be understood while the question is treated only as a conflict between two literary schools. It is true that France, by position, history, and training, was from the first more under the influence of classic literature and ancient theory than ever England had been. But in England, too, when the drama began its course, the partisans of the classical doctrine were first in the field, and made the bravest start. Then the new interests arose, and overwhelmed them. The echoes of ancient wisdom and shadows of ancient beauty which held the attention of France were drowned and scattered in England by loud voices and fierce lights. Extravagant deeds filled the popular imagination, and could not, by any legerdemain of pedantry, be brought within the prescribed critical compass. If the dramatists refused allegiance to the rules, they were merely following the lead of the adventurers. The fatalism of Greek Tragedy, where the end is known before the beginning, could give no real pleasure to a people intoxicated with the delights of surprise, and intolerant of all limitation. In a world where anything may happen, the fairy-story or the romance of adventure is the safest literary model.

The best exemplar of the new style is Marlowe, whose *Tamburlaine* set the fashion followed by Greene

*The New  
World and  
Romantic  
Literature.*

*Marlowe and  
the Voyagers.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

and Peele and many others. Without the Voyagers Marlowe is inconceivable. His imagination is wholly pre-occupied with the new marvels of the world and his heart possessed by the new-found lust of power. The tasks that Doctor Faustus assigns to his serviceable spirits might have been studied from the reports of travellers :

‘ I’ll have them fly to India for gold,  
Ransack the Ocean for orient pearl,  
And search all corners of the new-found world  
For pleasant fruits and princely delicates ; . . .  
I’ll levy soldiers with the coin they bring,  
And chase the Prince of Parma from our land  
And reign sole King of all our Provinces.’

*Tamburlaine.* Gold again is the theme of the *Jew of Malta*, and conquest and kingship the inspiration of *Tamburlaine*. The Scythian conqueror, like Shakespeare’s Italian gentlemen, is at heart an Englishman. When he tries to tempt the Persian general into his service, his persuasions savour of the nautical pride of the English :

‘ Both we will walk upon the lofty cliffs  
And Christian merchants that with Russian sterns  
Plough up huge furrows in the Caspian Sea  
Shall vail to us, as lords of all the lake.’

*Historical  
parallels.*

In 1567 Hawkins fired on a friendly Spanish squadron in Plymouth Sound, to compel the Admiral to lower his flag, and in 1570 Lord Charles Howard of Effingham exacted a like tribute in the open Channel from a Spanish fleet of a hundred and thirty sail which was conveying King Philip’s bride-elect from Holland to Spain. Even the name of the Caspian was reminiscent of English adventure. ‘ Our nation,’ says Hakluyt, writing in 1598, ‘ have adventured their persons, ships and goods, home-

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

wards and outwards, fourteen times over the unknown and dangerous Caspian Sea.' It is the dominion of the sea, as well as of the land, that Marlowe's Tamburlaine covets, and his eloquence reaches its highest when the sea is his theme. The defeat of Bajazeth, Emperor of the Turks, is a means to an end; the Persian fleet, already in Tamburlaine's control, shall circumnavigate the earth, and join forces with the Turkish Mediterranean squadron of men-of-war and buccaneers. Marlowe was an early friend of Raleigh's, and it is difficult not to read a political meaning into these sounding lines, written just after Drake's expedition of 1585, at a time when Don Antonio, the Portuguese pretender, had taken refuge at the English Court, and was being used by Raleigh as a counter in the great political game :

'So from the East unto the furthest West  
Shall Tamburlaine extend his puissant arm.  
The galleys and those pilling brigandines  
That yearly sail to the Venetian Gulf  
And hover in the Straits for Christians' wrecks,  
Shall lie at anchor in the isle Asant,  
Until the Persian fleet and men-of-war,  
Sailing along the oriental sea,  
Have fetched about the Indian Continent,  
Even from Persepolis to Mexico,  
And thence unto the Straits of Jubaltèr;  
Where they shall meet and join their force in one  
Keeping in awe the Bay of Portingale,  
And all the ocean by the British shore;  
And by this means I'll win the world at last.'

*Tamburlaine's naval policy.*

As a naval plan of campaign this belongs to the school of Raleigh, who complained that the Queen did things by halves. The immense popular success of *Tamburlaine*, which changed the fortunes of the English drama,

*Topical success of 'Tamburlaine.'*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

was due not solely to the resonance and splendour of the verse or the magic of the strange names. The audience listened to it in a temper quite unlike the temper that Coleridge's *Kubla Khan* begets in the modern reader. This drama of the world at stake was to them a representation of real affairs, and the high speeches of Tamburlaine voiced for them the defiance and the pride of England.

*The romance  
of discovery.*

How entirely Marlowe's imagination had been captured by the discoveries and exploits of the navigators is clearly shown in Tamburlaine's dying speech, which expresses all the romance of geography and all the ambition of empire. The Conqueror feels his vital powers failing, and, with his sons by his side, calls for a map of the world :

'Give me a map ; then let me see how much  
Is left for me to conquer all the world,  
That these, my boys, may finish all my wants.'

The map is brought, and he traces on it his victorious progress through Asia and Africa, 'backwards and forwards near five thousand leagues.' The Suez Canal is one of his unfulfilled schemes :

'Here, not far from Alexandria,  
Whereas the Terrene and the Red Sea meet,  
Being distant less than full a hundred leagues,  
I meant to cut a channel to them both  
That men might quickly sail to India.'

*The dream of  
Empire.*

Then, for a legacy to his sons, he points to that part of the world, better than all the rest, which remains to conquer :

'Look here, my boys ; see what a world of ground  
Lies westward from the midst of Cancer's line,  
Unto the rising of this earthly globe ;  
Whereas the sun, declining from our sight,



## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

Begins the day with our Antipodes!  
And shall I die, and this unconquerèd?  
Lo, here, my sons, are all the golden mines,  
Inestimable drugs and precious stones,  
More worth than Asia and all the world beside;  
And from the Antarctic Pole eastward behold  
As much more land, which never was descried,  
Wherein are rocks of pearl that shine as bright  
As all the lamps that beautify the sky!  
And shall I die, and this unconquerèd?  
Here, lovely boys; what death forbids my life,  
That let your lives command in spite of death.'

Since the days of Ben Jonson it has been too much the habit of critics to cast ridicule or contempt upon 'the Tamerlanes and Tamer-Chams of the late age, which had nothing in them but scenical strutting and furious vociferation to warrant them to the ignorant gaper.' This last speech of Tamburlaine's, like some others that are given to him, is high and serious; Hakluyt, who knew the fascination of the map, and Gilbert, who gave his life in the cause of empire, might say Amen to it.

*Serious  
import of  
'Tambur-  
laine.'*

The sense of liberty and power, and of belief in the capacity and destiny of man, which was quickened by the new discoveries, distinguishes the literature of the Elizabethan age from the great backward-looking periods of romance. It is a literature of youth and hope, with none of the subtle and poignant flavours that are to be tasted in a literature of regret and memory. If Marlowe may in some regards be fitly compared with Shelley, there is no counterpart in Elizabethan literature to the melancholy of Keats. Many old stories, it is true, were borrowed; mediaeval and classical fables were ransacked for themes. But Spenser's chivalry is a convention, and no true revival; he portrays his own age, and his own contemporaries, as they appeared to him; he too

*The  
Elizabethan  
temper.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the  
changing  
emes of  
etry.

is concerned chiefly with the future. Plays like Dekker's *Olde Fortunatus* show the temper that animates Marlowe; the sober moral is almost forgotten in a maze of delightful wonders. But it would be wrong to regard a great literature as nothing more than the home and haunt of a thing so evanescent as the spirit of the age. Poetic imagination sits aloof, and studies enduring themes. Thomas Lodge wrote his gentle pastoral romance of *Rosalynd* on a voyage of discovery and pillage; George Sandys, being arrived off the coast of Virginia with the colonising expedition that succeeded at last, devoted his spare hours to the translation of Ovid. The New World did not obliterate the Old, and the new discoveries did not monopolise the thought of a century.

leigh's  
taphors.

In the case, therefore, of the greatest poet of all, Shakespeare, it is enough if it can be shown that his imagination was alive to this new world of speculation and opportunity. A poet's predilections are often more truly seen in his illustrations and digressions than in his choice of subject. Sir Walter Raleigh, for instance, in his long, dreary *History of the World* is kept far away from almost all that had engaged his active life. But when he is moved to passion, his mind reverts to the sea. The greatest passages of his book deal with death and mutability, and continually illustrate human life from the experience of voyagers. 'When we once come in sight of the port of death, to which all winds drive us, and when by letting fall that fatal anchor, which can never be weighed again, the navigation of this life takes end; then it is, I say, that our own cogitations (those sad and severe cogitations, formerly beaten from us by our health and felicity) return again,

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

and pay us to the uttermost for all the pleasing passages of our lives past.' And again: 'For myself, if I have in anything served my country, and prized it before my private; the general acceptation can yield me no other profit at this time than doth a fair sunshine day to a seaman after shipwrack, and the contrary no other harm than an outrageous tempest after the port attained.' Images like these, rising to the memory when the thought is most spontaneous and sincere, speak to the habitual workings of the mind, and are more convincing than the most elaborate descriptive sea-piece.

*His habitual thoughts.*

Though he was inland bred, it is certain that Shakespeare knew and loved the sea. The handling of the ship in the *Tempest*, and the talk of the sailors in the storm-scene of *Pericles* have excited the admiration of experienced judges. The single grave charge brought against his competence as a navigator is based on the two allusions in the *Tempest* to the 'glasses' formerly used as a measure of time at sea, and now superseded by bells. From a comparison of these two passages it seems that Shakespeare believed that the glasses measured hours, whereas they measured half-hours.<sup>1</sup> He could not

*Shakespeare and the sea.*

*His single error.*

<sup>1</sup> The passages are: Act I. Sc. ii. l. 240, where, just after the wreck, Prospero asks the time;

*Ariel.*

'Past the mid season.'

*Prospero.* 'At least two glasses. The time 'twixt six and now  
Must by us both be spent most preciousy,'

and Act V. l. 223, at the close of the play, where the Boatswain reports:

'Our ship,

Which but three glasses since we gave out split,  
Is tight, and yare, and bravely rigged, as when  
We first put out to sea.'

There is a similar error in *All's Well that Ends Well*, Act II. Sc. i.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

have made this mistake if he had been moderately conversant with life at sea. His habitual carelessness, it is true, may be invoked to save his reputation as a seaman. But many other passages of his writing testify rather to a love of the sea than to a love of navigation. Venus, when Adonis breaks away from her, is compared to

‘One on shore  
Gazing upon a late-embarked friend,  
Till the wild waves will have him seen no more,  
Whose ridges with the meeting clouds contend:  
So did the merciless and pitchy night  
Fold in the object that did feed her sight.’

And his most famous descriptions, like that which occurs in King Henry IV’s lament over the unattainable sleep, exhibit a marvellous power of poetic imagination and diction at work upon the material of common knowledge.

*His sailors.* The seamen, whom he sketches unerringly, were to be met on shore. A real sailor’s chanty, unlike any other song in the Plays, is given to Stephano in the *Tempest*:

‘The master, the swabber, the boatswain, and I,  
The gunner, and his mate,  
Loved Moll, Meg, and Marian, and Margery,  
But none of us cared for Kate.’

This little lyric, with its ‘scurvy tune,’ suggests life ashore, in the taverns of Deptford and Wapping. There is more technical knowledge of the sea than might have been expected in Shakespeare’s plays, but no exact inference can be drawn from it.

*Allusions to  
the sea.*

The extent to which the sea and sea-faring dominated the imagination of Shakespeare may be better judged in more indirect fashion, from his figures and allusions. It is not merely that in at least a dozen of his plays there are sea-faring characters, or voyages, or scenes laid

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

on the sea-coast. There is none of his contemporaries whose works are so full of the sentiment of the sea. To take one play out of many that would serve equally well, in *Othello* the scene is laid at Venice and Cyprus, so that nautical affairs bulk largely in it. But this is not enough to explain the frequency and the magnificence of Shakespeare's allusions. The height of joy and of tragic passion constantly find their most adequate expression in the language of the sea. So in the meeting of '*Othello*.' Othello with Desdemona at Cyprus:

'O my soul's joy!  
If after every tempest come such calms,  
May the winds blow till they have waken'd death;  
And let the labouring bark climb hills of seas,  
Olympus-high, and duck again as low  
As hell's from heaven! If it were now to die,  
'Twere now to be most happy.'

So, again, in Othello's reply to Iago's counsels of patience:

'Never, Iago. Like to the Pontic sea  
Whose icy current and compulsive course  
Ne'er feels retiring ebb, but keeps due on  
To the Propontic and the Hellespont;  
Even so my bloody thoughts, with violent pace,  
Shall ne'er look back, ne'er ebb to humble love,  
Till that a capable and wide revenge  
Swallow them up.'

So, again, in Ludovico's last apostrophe to Iago:

'O Spartan dog  
More fell than anguish, hunger, or the sea.'

In the greatness of Othello's passion there is the lift and the wash of the sea; in the inhuman treachery of Iago there is its cruelty and its mystery.

There is evidence enough, in well-known passages, of Shakespeare's acquaintance with the discoveries of *Borrowed names.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

the voyagers. The name *Caliban* is almost certainly a distortion of Cannibal, and *Setebos* is a divinity of the Patagonians, described by Master Francis Fletcher, in his account of Drake's great voyage, as 'Settaboth, that is, the Divell, whom they name their great god.' But it was the reports brought home by the Virginian adventurers that set Shakespeare's imagination to work. The colony was planted in 1609; and the first Governor, Lord Delaware, was diligent in building towns and forts, and in bringing the Indians under control. Sir George Somers, deputy-Governor, was shipwrecked on the Bermudas, which were in ill repute as the haunt of wicked spirits and foul weather, but were found by the castaways to be temperate, fruitful, and pleasant. The tale of these adventures, brought by word of mouth, or published in *The Discovery of the Barmudas, otherwise called the Ile of Divels* (1610),—a tract by Sylvester Jourdain, one of Sir George Somers' company,—gave the finest and subtlest wit in the world a theme for a play. The *Tempest* is a fantasy of the New World. It is too full of the ether of poetry, and too many-sided to be called a satire, yet Shakespeare, almost alone, saw the problem of American settlement in a detached light; and a spirit of humorous criticism runs riot in the lighter scenes. The drunken butler, accepting the worship and allegiance of Caliban, and swearing him in by making him kiss the bottle, is a fair representative of the idle and dissolute men who were shipped to the Virginian colony.

*ginia.* The situation of Miranda was perhaps suggested by the story of Virginia Dare, grand-daughter of Captain John White, the first child born in America of English

*mpet.*

*anda.*

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

parents. She was born in 1587 and christened along with Manteo, one of the Indians who had visited England with Captains Amadas and Barlow. That same year she was abandoned, along with the other colonists. In 1607, when the settlement was next renewed, it was reported that there were still seven of the English alive among the Indians, 'four men, two boys, and one maid.' The strange girlhood of this one maid, if she were Virginia Dare, may well have set Shakespeare's fancy working. And the portrait of Caliban, with his affectionate loyalty to the drunkard, his adoration of valour, his love of natural beauty and feeling for music and poetry, his hatred and superstitious fear of his task-master, and the simple cunning and savagery of his attempts at revenge and escape—all this is a composition wrought from fragments of travellers' tales, and shows a wonderfully accurate and sympathetic understanding of uncivilised man. *Caliban.*

These travellers' tales gave a new import to the old fables of Arcadia and the Golden Age. The poetic idea of the original simplicity and virtue of man seemed to be confirmed by the warrant of sober fact, and steadily gained in acceptance, until, in the Eighteenth Century, it overturned the institutions and disturbed the peace of Europe. Montaigne, in his essay *Of Cannibals*, expresses the view of a philosophic observer. 'I find,' he says, speaking of the Indians, 'that there is nothing barbarous and savage in this nation, by anything that I can gather, excepting that everyone gives the title of barbarism to everything that is not in use in his own country. . . . They are savages at the same rate that we say fruits are wild, which nature produces of herself' *The Golden Age.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Montaigne on  
Hannibals.

and by her own ordinary progress; whereas in truth we ought rather to call those wild, whose natures we have changed by our artifice, and diverted from the common order. . . . I am sorry that Lycurgus and Plato had no knowledge of them: for to my apprehension, what we now see in those nations does not only surpass all the pictures with which the poets have adorned the Golden Age, and all their inventions in feigning a happy state of man, but, moreover, the fancy and even the wish and desire of philosophy itself; so native and so pure a simplicity, as we by experience see to be in them, could never enter into the poets' imagination, nor could they ever believe that human society could have been maintained with so little artifice and human patchwork.' Then follows the famous passage which Shakespeare borrowed for Gonzalo's description of his perfect commonwealth, in the *Tempest*. 'I should tell Plato,' says Montaigne, 'that it is a nation wherein there is no manner of traffic, no knowledge of letters, no science of numbers, no name of magistrate or political superiority; no use of service, riches or poverty; no contracts, no successions, no dividends, no properties; no employments but those of leisure; no respect of kindred, but common; no clothing, no agriculture, no metal, no use of coin or wine; the very words that signify lying, treachery, dissimulation, avarice, envy, detraction, pardon, never heard of. How much would he find his imaginary Republic short of this perfection?'

The perfect  
common-  
wealth.

Shakespeare  
and the  
Golden Age.

The humours of this ideal as a practical theory of colonisation tickled Shakespeare's fancy; the combination of the virtues of the Golden Age with that extension of trade and of sovereignty which was aimed at by the



## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

explorers made a delightful paradox; and he interrupts Gonzalo's speech with a running fire of scornful comment from the two men of sin. Yet he, too, came under the spell of the Golden Age, and, for all we know, would have been willing to say with Montaigne, 'I am sometimes troubled that we were not sooner acquainted with these people, and that they were not discovered in those better times when there were men much more able to judge of them than we are.' He had always coveted a retreat from the struggles and clamour of the Court and city; but the retreats pictured in his later plays have a primitive simplicity which is lacking in the pleasure-gardens of the King of Navarre and the masquerading of the forest of Arden. Perdita, who, like Miranda, is prompted in all her words and actions by a plain and holy innocence, is something of a devotee of Nature. She will have no flowers in her garden, not the fairest of the season, if Art has had a share in their production; and she is deaf to the reproofs of experience. The religion in which Belarius, the upright banished courtier in *Cymbeline*, educates his adopted sons is a pure religion of naturalism; their brief ritual is performed as they come out from the cave where they house:

*The religion  
of nature.*

*Belarius.* 'Stoop, boys: this gate  
Instructs you how to adore the heavens, and bows you  
To Morning's holy office: the gates of monarchs  
Are arch'd so high, that giants may jet through  
And keep their impious turbans on, without  
Good morrow to the Sun. Hail, thou fair Heaven!  
We house i' the rock, yet use thee not so hardly  
As prouder livers do.'

*Guiderius.*

'Hail, Heaven!'

*Arviragus.*

'Hail, Heaven!'

*Belarius.* 'Now for our mountain sport.'

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

In these rocks Belarius has lived, he says, for twenty years, and during that time has paid more pious debts to heaven than in all the fore-end of his life. A kind of weariness of institutions pervades Shakespeare's later plays; and it is easy to believe that the fascinating tales told by the voyagers quickened his longing for a simpler society, and contributed something to his magical descriptions of innocence and kindliness, whether in the wizard's cell on the island, or on the shepherd's lawn in Bohemia, or in the cave among the mountains of Wales.

*Influence of  
the Voyages on  
the national  
imagination.*

There is no catching Shakespeare in the act of theft; his creative power transforms and inspires all that it touches, and brings it obedient to his own thought. It is certain that he was a poet; and there certainty ends. But whether it count for much or little in the history of his thought, the great fact of the Voyages can never be neglected, nor its influence on the national imagination denied. In this partial and naked record, preserved for us by Hakluyt, are inscribed the deeds which for half a century excited wild emotions, kindled emulation in the young, provided strange food for the intellect, and gave strength and purpose to the activities of a nation. What this scholar or that learned we can only guess; but here was the school of the people. It was a great training-ground, and gave noble exercise to those qualities of strenuousness, high carelessness, and almost braggart magnanimity which are the distinguishing mark of the Elizabethans. In those days the prudential virtues hid their heads, to wait for a less stormy season, when coasting voyages for profit should come into fashion again. The poets and men of action vied with each other in the effort to outshine deeds with words, and

*The School of  
the people.*

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

to impoverish words with deeds. Both were fantastic and extravagant, but the morbid literary extravagance which refuses the test of action, and claims to be judged as a thing apart, in a filigree world of its own creation, belongs to ages less full-blooded and vigorous and sane.

This great background and seminary of action gave its colour and character to the literature of the Elizabethan age. The later and lesser outburst of Romantic poetry at the beginning of the Nineteenth Century had origins curiously different. As the Voyagers were the begetters of the Elizabethan age, so were the Encyclopaedists of the age of revived Romance. The later movement had its impulse and inspiration from the long labours of critical thought and the hopes of awakening science. The poetry of the Nineteenth Century, unlike the poetry of the Elizabethans, began in reaction and protest. For three generations and more before William Blake struck the note that was to dominate Romantic poetry, the disciples of positive knowledge had been busy at their work of questioning, examining, undermining, condemning, without hesitation or remorse; and the poets of the new age were the rebellious children of the destroyer. Some of them, taking advantage of the conquests of critical knowledge in the domain of history, flung themselves back into the Middle Ages, and attempted to live as pensioners on the faith of a bygone time. Others, fired by the hope of a new happiness to be achieved by experimental science and philanthropy, lived in their dreams of the future, built cloud-castles of wonderful tenuity and beauty, and peopled bubble-worlds with phantoms of men. Almost all the poetry of the age is 'sicklied o'er

*The Age of  
Elizabeth and  
the Age of  
Revived  
Romance.*

*The poetry of  
reaction and  
escape.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*Diseases of  
thought.*

with the pale cast of thought.' Those of the poets who, like Keats, celebrate the joys of the moment, for the most part regard these joys as a palliation only, a brief respite and escape from the prevailing melancholy. They glut their sorrows 'on a morning rose, or on the rainbow of the salt sand-wave.' It is the distinction of Wordsworth that he alone among the greater poets did not renounce or blaspheme the age and the world, but found in it room enough for hope and faith and lasting joy. But the poetry of the age, taken as a whole, is disaffected—out of sympathy with the main motives that stir men to action, and liable to all the diseases generated by abstract thought. The worst of these, which attack only weak constitutions, producing kinks in the brain, and making men the fevered and querulous slaves of ideas they are not strong enough to master, may be discovered in not a few of the later followers and adherents of the Romantic movement. It was the misfortune of the age that, struggling in the meshes of thought, it found no sufficient opportunity for clear, united, whole-hearted, and decisive action. Some of its poets were ardent students of Godwin's *Political Justice*, a book alert and blind, full of vaporous casuistry, giving ample exercise to the logical faculty, and absolutely ignoring those passions, desires and powers, which are the breath of human life. The Elizabethan poets were happier in their teachers—they had Hakluyt's *Voyages*.

*Godwin and  
Hakluyt.*

*The value of  
deeds.*

When all is said, the chief influence of Hakluyt and his noble company must not be looked for in literature. Literature is only one expression of the imaginative life of a people, and not the most important. It is true that poetry can never be divided from action

## POETRY AND IMAGINATION

without paying heavy penalties. Only by keeping firm hold of that guarantee of sincerity which is supplied by the deed done can it steer clear of the slippery pitfall of rhetoric. But action is not dependent on poetry; and the inarticulate generations who inherited and carried on the work celebrated in the Book of Voyages played for higher stakes than praise. It was almost an accident that the book was made; the dynasty of Drake and Hawkins and Frobisher would have established its reign had it never found a chronicler. In 1736 proposals were issued for a reprint of Hakluyt, but support was lacking, and the scheme fell through. A single later reprint, numbering three hundred and twenty five copies, satisfied the demand of near three hundred years. It is the high reward of great deeds that they can afford to be forgotten. Fame is a luxury, if not a vanity. By secret and unconscious methods of initiation, by that unwritten tradition which descends from father to son, by the law of nature which gives currency to inherent value no matter whose the superscription, the ideas and aims of the great Elizabethan seamen have become the creed of the British Empire. Yet Hakluyt's book, though it has little to do with the history of letters, gives, to those who care to read, a rare opportunity of insight into the hidden processes of the making of a nation. When it was first published all that had been imagined and attempted, at the cost of so many years of effort and so many men's lives, was yet to do. No thoroughfare had been discovered by the North East or the North West. No English community had been established oversea. No gold-mine was in the possession of England. The

*Reprints of  
Hakluyt's  
book.*

*A record of  
failure.*

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

*The warrant  
of success.*

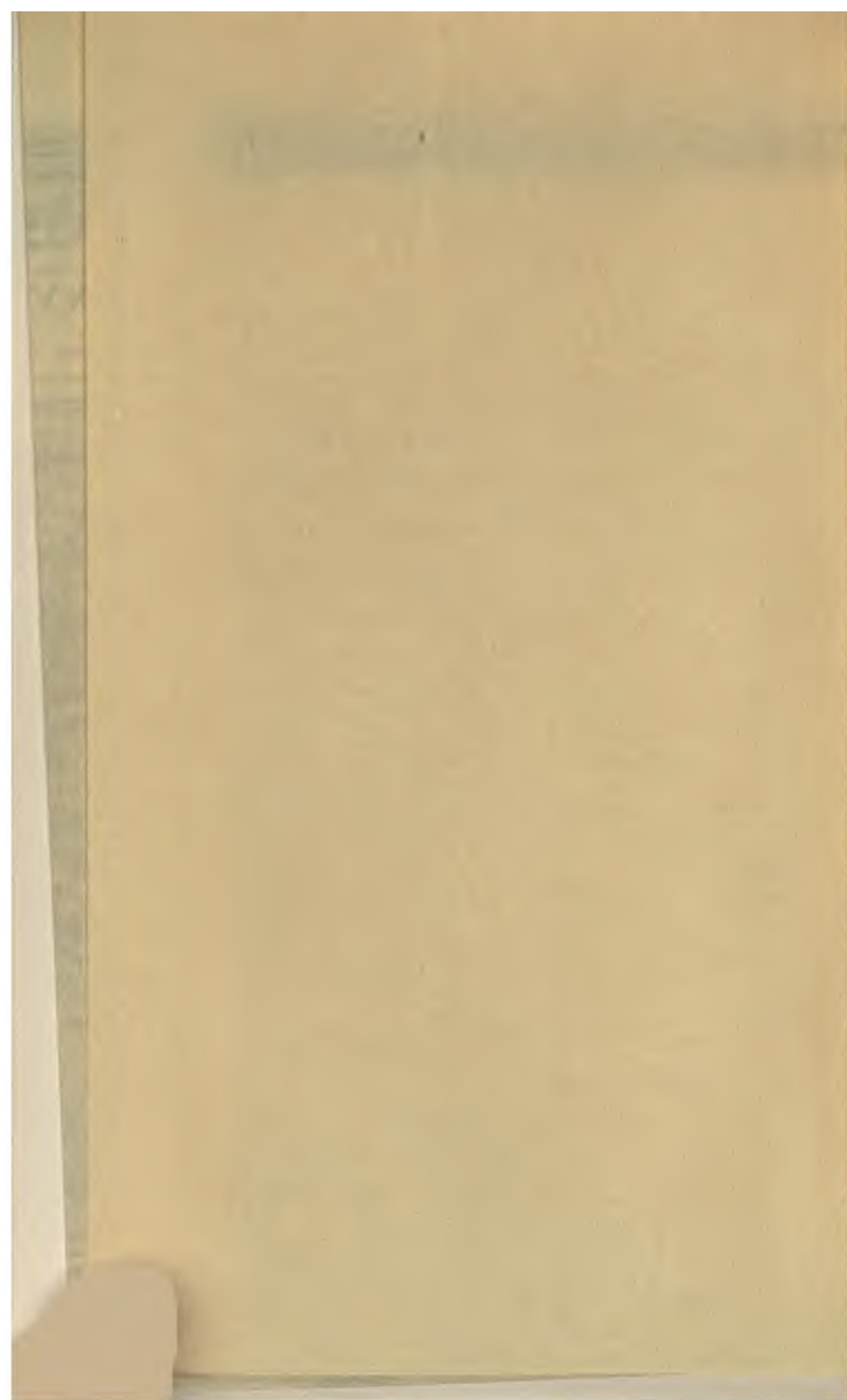
*The island  
and the sea.*

Spanish power was stronger on the seas than it had been before the Armada. So far the record is one of failure. But on the other side of the account there is an item which cannot be neglected. It is to be found in those long and dull lists of unknown names, of merchant promoters, gentlemen adventurers, intending colonists, and ship's companies, which give so business-like an air to Hakluyt's pages. It may be true, as someone has said, that these detailed summaries 'leave as little impression of excitement or emulation upon our minds as so many almanacks.' But they held in them the promise of Empire. The ideas of colonial expansion and of the command of the sea had captured the nation; the seeds had been scattered, and were germinating in tens of thousands of minds. From the sea England had been peopled by successive waves of conquest or immigration; to the sea, after a long interval, she gave back a race who had learned that there and there alone could her safety be secured and her name upheld. As a people—to borrow a phrase from the poetry of common speech—we follow the sea; it will be an ill day for us when the tides that wash the world run their ancient courses, and we may not follow.

WALTER RALEIGH.

*September, 1904.*







# INDEX



# Index

- Aa, Sir John de, deputy for Rostock, II. 60, 79.
- Abaan, King of Guinea and William Towerson (1557) VI. 226, 227.
- Abacuck, see Habbakuk.
- Abad, Baya del, haven discovered by Ulloa (1539) IX. 242; fishing near, 243.
- Abassens, see Abyssinians.
- Abassi, chief of idolaters in Thibet, IV. 436.
- Abath or female unicorn, VI. 399.
- Abdelmelech, Mully, Emperor of Morocco (1577) VI. 285; reception of ambassadors, VI. 288.
- Abdollocan, see Abd'Ullah Khan.
- Abdon Island, III. 74.
- Abdrahaman, Ben Allies, in Gago (1594) VII. 100.
- Abd'Ullah Khan, King of Shirvan, and Anthony Jenkinson, III. 21, 33; portrait of, 32; receives Thomas Alcock, 41; and Richard Johnson, 46; death of (1565) 47.
- Abebeck, Mahomet's disciple, III. 36.
- Abel, Richard, of London, and Prussian pirates, II. 62.
- Abes, retinue of the Beglerbeg of, VI. 67.
- Abex, map of the coasts of, engraving of, IV. 458.
- Abilfada, Ismael, 'Epitome' of, III. 281; description of the Northern Sea by, III. 413; 'Cosmography,' V. 452.
- Abnegar, City in Chaul, V. 380.
- Abolos, Don Diego de, General in Peru (1590) X. 171.
- Aborise, King of the Arabians, Customs paid to sons of, V. 368, 466, VI. 8.
- Abraham Pasha, William Harborne's present to (1583) V. 252.
- Abraham, house of, in Mecca, V. 342, 352, 353, 355; and the devil, 358.
- Abreojos, Shoals, Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) X. 210; meaning of, X. 210.
- Abrim, Pasha, and Edward Barton (1593) VI. 102.
- Abrolhos, Os baixos dos, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 79; shoals, near Puerto Seguro, XI. 250.
- Absito Castle, in Rhodes (1522) V. 15.
- Abubacar, Mahomet's companion, Tomb of, at Medina, V. 363.
- Abydos castle, VI. 107.
- Abyssinians, Queen Elizabeth's letter to the King of the, VII. 131.
- Acamacari town, near Cari river, X. 407.
- Acamanta, promontory in Cyprus, V. 125.
- Acapulco, Ulloa's fleet's departure from (1539) IX. 207; latitude of haven, IX. 207, 225, XI. 350; the S. *Agueda* at (1540) IX. 278; Captain Gualle leaves (1584) IX. 326; Port of Mexico for China, IX. 381, X. 164; English at (1580) IX. 432; Spanish troops at, under Dr. Robles Alcalde de Corte, IX. 433; port of New Spain, XI. 287; from, to S. Iago, XI. 362.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Acari, in Peru, wine made in, xi. 285.
- Acassingo, Indian town, tributary to the King of Spain (1568) ix. 363.
- Acatlan town, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 322.
- Acaxutla, Port on the South Sea, ix. 366.
- Acba, Walls of, on the Red Sea, v. 347.
- Accilius Julius in Iceland (1552) iv. 73, 175.
- Accurgar Island, in the Caspian Sea, ii. 456.
- Achaia, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195.
- Acheland, Castle of, founded by Anthony Beck (1305) iv. 371.
- Achem, King of, and the Portuguese, v. 498.
- Achen, see Acre.
- Acias, see Alanians.
- Achilles, tomb of, in Troy, vi. 107.
- Achillo, Ulloa's dog, sent against Indians (1540) ix. 265.
- Achim, Sultan of Egypt, Churches destroyed in Jerusalem by, iv. 292.
- Achmet, at the Siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 23, 34; gains the plain of Spain, v. 42; the Grand Master of Rhodes' Ambassadors to, v. 49; and Sir Passin, v. 50; detains Sir Raymund Market, ambassador, v. 52; and Solyman's grandfather's letter, v. 54; demands 24 knights as hostages, v. 58.
- Achmigi, see Adventurers.
- Achon, see Acre.
- Acmek Pasha, see Achmet.
- Acmet Chaus, Turkish ambassador in Poland (1578) v. 168.
- Acoma, Indian town described by Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 198.
- Acon, see Acre.
- Açores Islands, see Azores.
- Acorns used as food in Virginia (1586) viii. 367.
- Acosta, Josephus de, quotation from the works of, xi. 16-19.
- Acra, see Acre.
- Acre, or Ptolemais, Order of the Hospital of Jerusalem removed to, i. 52, 264; sacked by the Sultan, ii. 5; subdued by Saracens, 5; Saint John's Knights leave, 6; noblemen of France at, iv. 350; William Longespée at (1249) 355; Prince Edward at (1270) iv. 362, 366; siege of (1191) iv. 303-4; Philip, King of France at the, iv. 327; Richard I. at the (1191) iv. 331; terms of surrender of, iv. 332; Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, at the, iv. 341; Sir Frederick Tilney knighted at, iv. 342; defences of, engraving of, iv. 367.
- Acridophagi, locust-eating nation of Ethiopia, iv. 84, 189.
- Acton, Master, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Acton, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- 'Acts and Monuments of the Church of England,' by John Foxe, iv. 319.
- Acuco, Francis Lopez de Gomara sent to, for discoveries (1540) ix. 164, ix. 296.
- Acucu, cotton found in Acus (1540) ix. 158.
- Acunna, Don Pedro de, governor of Cartagena, and Don Bernaldino Delgadillo (1596) x. 250.
- Acus, Kingdom of, Friar Marco de Niça and the (1539) ix. 131; description of, ix. 136; taken possession of, by Friar Marco de Niça (1539) ix. 143; description of, by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 158.
- Acuzamil, Francis Lopez de Gomara on, vii. 134; conquest of, viii. 124.
- Ada, an Indian Idol, description of, v. 477.
- Adalbert, Metropolitan of Hamburg, converted Iceland to Christianity (1070) iv. 46, 143.
- Adam, house of, on the Mountain of Pardons, v. 356.
- Adamo of Fermo, Capt. Hannibal, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Adams, Clement (1519-87) relation of i. xlv.; his Latin account of Chancellor's voyage, ii. 239; Sebastian Cabot's Map cut by, vii. 145.

## INDEX

- Adams, Luke, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Adams, Robert, description and measurements of the *Madre de Dios* by (1592) vii. 117.
- Adams, Thomas, of Yarmouth, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Adder, description of a monstrous, in S. Martha (1568) ix. 450.
- Adders, length of, in Florida, x. 59.
- Addy, Captain, at the siege of Pernambuco (1595) xi. 51; and the Portuguese stratagem (1595) xi. 60.
- Adecia, a port in Teneriffe, x. 11.
- Adelantado, the, of Colima, and Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 318.
- Aderravgan, burial place of the Princes of Persia, iii. 26.
- Adhothuys, described by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 218; in Hochelaga river, 245.
- Administration of China, vi. 307, 358.
- Admiral or flagship in the fishing fleet in Newfoundland (1583) viii. 51, 53.
- Adonibezek and Judah, viii. 103.
- Adrianople, Henry Austell at, v. 323.
- Adriaticum, Mare, in Thorne's map, ii. 170.
- Adultery, Laws against, in Iceland, iv. 79, 182.
- Adventure, the, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, Jonas Bodenham captain of (1595) x. 234; Henry Savile new captain of (1596) x. 240, 253; return of, to Plymouth (1596) x. 245; at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 262.
- Adventure, Captain Parker's bark, Richard Hen captain of (1596) x. 277; taken by the Spanish, x. 280.
- Adventurers, in the Turkish army (1594) vi. 104; shares of, in the freight of the *Madre de Dios* (1592) vii. 117; society of gentlemen and merchants, for the Western Planting, viii. 113, 148; for Brazil, letter from, to John Whithall (1580) xi. 31, 33.
- Advice, of Robert Thorne to Henry VIII. (1527) ii. 159-163; to Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman by W. Borough, iii. 259-262; by Dee, 262-263; by Richard Hakluyt, 264-275; to English Merchants, by the Muscovy Company, 303-306; on colonising, by Richard Hakluyt, vii. 244-250; of Captain Frobisher to his Fleet, vii. 322-325.
- Advice, letters of, of the arrival of Thomas Cavendish, sent from Lima, captured by him (1587) xi. 309.
- Ægeland, Willoughby's discovery of (1553) ii. 219.
- Aegypt, see Egypt.
- Aegyptium, see Egyptian.
- Aele, weak place of Panama harbour, x. 151.
- Æneid, quotation from Book VI. viii. 449.
- Aeolia, iv. 26, 118.
- Aequara, King, Vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.
- Aesculapius, fountain at Athens, iv. 36, 131; and the Oracle of the Sun, iv. 281.
- Aethiopia, see Ethiopia.
- Ætna, see Etna.
- Afreca, wife of Olaf, King of Man, i. 30.
- Afreca, wife of John de Courci, i. 34.
- Africa, see Affreca.
- Afriike, see Africa.
- Afield, Roger, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Africa, Thorne's description of, ii. 169 f.; Coast of, in Thorne's Map, ii. 171; City of, or Mahdia, besieged by the Earl of Derby, iv. 452; description, by Richard Eden (1553) vi. 142; the Great and the Less, vi. 144; peoples of the East of, vi. 169; meaning of, vi. 170; ornaments of natives, vi. 172; Inland, Melchior Petoney's account of (1591) vii. 88; voyage of Captain Gourgues to, ix. 111.
- Aga, of the Janissaries, pay of, vi. 62; of the Spahi, pay of, vi. 62.
- Aganginae, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Agar, see Hagar.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Agaricum found in Germany, vi. 26.
- Agatarchides on the Mandri, a people of India, iv. 84, 189.
- Agatha, daughter of Emperor Henry II. of Germany, i. 25.
- Agathocles, King of Sicily, son of a potter, viii. 470.
- Agaus, meaning of, vi. 100.
- Agerut, description of, v. 347f.
- Agira, Diego de, pirate, xi. 17.
- Agira, Lopez de, soldier of Pedro de Orsua, mutiny and piracies of, in West Indies, x. 362, x. 499; slays Pedro de Orsua at Mutylones, x. 408, xi. 248; death of, x. 363, xi. 248; cruelties, xi. 246; murders his own daughter, xi. 248.
- Agiri, see Agira.
- Agirri, see Agira.
- Agium el Cassap, spring of water, between Acba and Biritem, v. 347.
- Agua, Baia de, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) vi. 402.
- Aguada de S. Bras, see S. Bras.
- Agogna, see Iconium.
- Agonna, enemy to Taignoagny (1536) viii. 253; new King of Canada (1540) viii. 265; against Jacques Cartier, viii. 271.
- Agora, Tartar town of wood, iii. 396.
- Agouhanna or King in Canada, viii. 219, 235.
- Agra, description by Ralph Fitch, v. 473, 475.
- Agra and Delhi, King of, see Akbar.
- Agreement, between Henry IV. and the Hanse Merchants (1405) ii. 55-67; Commercial, between England and Prussia (1390) ii. 20; denounced (1398) 26; (1405) 47-55; (1408) 87-90, 91, 93, 95; objected to by England (1408) 93; accepted by England (1408) 96.
- Agricola, Georgius, on the petrifying fountains of Iceland, iv. 36, 132.
- Aguada, Punta, in Puerto Rico, x. 283.
- Aguada Saldanha, harbour, Captain Raimond at (1591) x. 194.
- Aguaivall, Vazquez de Coronado's departure from (1540) ix. 279.
- Aguatulco, Sir Francis Drake in (1579) ix. 365, xi. 117; Nuno da Silva released at, xi. 146, 266; latitude of, xi. 320, 350; burnt by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 368; from, to Angeles, xi. 362; anchorage, xi. 373; Don Pedro de Robles sent to fight the English at (1580) 443; pearls on the coast of, 471.
- Aguava, in Hispaniola, burnt by Christopher Newport (1591) x. 187.
- Agubio, Captain Barnardino, death at defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 136.
- Aguirre, see Agiri.
- Aguja, Cape de, description of, x. 235; in the Ruttier, x. 288; latitude, x. 335.
- Agulhas, Cape das, Thomas Stevens stranded at (1579) vi. 382.
- Agulias, see Agulhas.
- Ahacus, a city in America, ix. 135.
- Ahasuerus, King from India to Ethiopia (580 B.C.) vii. 180; magnificence of, vii. 186.
- Ahoia, name of King and river in Florida, ix. 112; Cacique, ix. 113.
- Ahoiaue, name of King and river in Florida, ix. 112; Cacique, ix. 113.
- Aiai, Indians, and the Gold of Guiana, x. 366.
- Aid, the, Sir Henry Norris and (1589) vi. 512.
- Aid, the, of Captain Frobisher's second voyage (1577) vii. 211, 284, 290, 294 f.; flagship of the fleet, Martin Frobisher, captain of (1578) vii. 322; damaged by ice, vii. 344; council aboard, vii. 361.
- Aid, the, Edward Winter, captain in (1585) x. 98.
- Aigrettes, Cape des, in Cuba, ix. 44.
- Aileford, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Aimon, soldier in Captain Vasseur's expedition (1565) ix. 53.
- Aimonte Castle, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 301.
- Ainan Island, see Hainan.

## INDEX

- Aio or Ajo mountain, x. 417; Sir Walter Raleigh near (1595) x. 398.
- Aioanapa, town, Heirs of Perez Gomez owners of, ix. 468.
- Ait, see Heit.
- Ajax's tomb in Troy, vi. 107.
- Akaniri river, tributary of the Orinoco, x. 420.
- Akas, see Alanians.
- Akbar the Great, King of Agra and Delhi, v. 474; conquest of Cambay by, v. 377, 473, vi. 7; defeats King of Patna, v. 410, 480; letter from Queen Elizabeth to (1583) 450; and Cambaietta, 469; and William Leedes (1583) 475; and the kingdom of Orissa, 482; and Serrepore, 484; portrait of, vi. 16.
- Alacranes or Scorpions, the, on the course from Cape S. Antonio to New Spain, x. 296, 316; danger of, x. 321; latitude, x. 334.
- Alagranza, see Alegranza.
- Alandrina, see Flandrina.
- Alani, see Alanians.
- Alania, i. 255, 256; mountains of, i. 271.
- Alanians, i. 76, 166, 255; Tartars and the, i. 93, 261; in Orna, i. 152; their use of mare's milk, i. 252; called Acias, i. 253; and Sartach, i. 269; Rubruquis in fear of ambushes from, i. 270.
- Alanson, Simon Ferdinando's friend, in Hispaniola (1587) viii. 389.
- Alarach, river, the survivors of the *Toby* at (1593) vii. 127.
- Alarbes or Moors of Barbary, ix. 168.
- Alarchon, Captain Ferdinando or Fernando, voyage of, ix. 115, 116; voyage and discoveries of (1540) ix. 212, 279-318; and the Indians of Buena Guia River (1540) ix. 281; exchange of presents with the Indians, ix. 283; chosen Lord of the Indians (1540) ix. 291, 295; and the Indian Chiefs (1540) ix. 302, 304; leaves the Indians, ix. 311; expedition of, to join Captain Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 311 f.; and the Adelantado in Colima (1540) ix. 318.
- Alard, Richard, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Albacore, fish on the coast of Africa. vi. 381, 401; found by Captain Gualle near New Spain (1584) ix. 335.
- Albania, Isidore and, i. 271.
- Albania, or Epirus, John Locke at (1553) v. 80; soldiers from, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 135.
- Albany, William of, see Arundel, Earl of.
- Albemarle, John, Earl of, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Albert, Captain, Governor of Charles-Fort in Florida (1562) vii. 472; and the Kings of Florida, viii. 474; Mutiny against, viii. 482; death, viii. 483, ix. 1.
- Alberti, Albertacio degli, ambassador for Florence (1564) v. 121.
- Albertus, on the one-horned fish, vii. 183.
- Albertus of Brandenburg, 34th master of the Dutch knights (1510) ii. 10.
- Albinus, see Alcuin.
- Albion, Nova, account of the discovery of, by Sir Francis Drake (1578) ix. 319, 321, xii. 60; king of, ix. 322; king of and Sir Francis Drake (1578) ix. 323, xi. 120; king of, resigns his dignity to Sir Francis Drake (1578) ix. 324, xi. 122; taken possession of, in Queen Elizabeth's name, ix. 324, 325, xi. 123; description of animals in, xi. 123; meaning of, ix. 325; description of people, xi. 119, 124.
- Albion, New, see Albion, Nova.
- 'Albion's England,' by William Warner (1602) xii. 96.
- Albocore, see Albacore.
- Albukerk, see Albuquerque.
- Albuquerque, Alonzo de, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Albuquerque, Don Mathias de, Captain of Ormuz (1583) v. 469; viceroy of Portuguese India (1590) vii. 78; character of, vii. 78 f.
- Alburrough, Willoughby's fleet at (1553) ii. 218.
- Alcair, see Cairo.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Alcan Murcy**, see **Murcy**.  
**Alcane de Barasoga**, mentioned in the *Ruttier*, x. 304.  
**Alcantara**, English troops at (1589) vi. 500.  
**Alcatrarsa**, see **Alcatrazes**.  
**Alcatrarses**, see **Gannets**.  
**Alcatrazes Island**, xi. 35, 39, 83, 353; **Sir John Hawkins** at (1564) x. 16; origin of name, x. 16.  
**Alcayre**, Portuguese measure, vi. 152.  
**Alcazar**, battle of, death of **Thomas Stukeley** at, xii. 102.  
**Alcock**, **Thomas** (d. 1564), voyage in **Russia**, i. xlv.; letter from, ii. 396-399; sent to prison, 397; Bearer of the **Muscovy Company's** letter, 405, 407; servant of the **Muscovy Company**, iii. 33, 37, 335; 2nd voyage to **Persia** (1563) 40; murdered, 42, 49; his debts lost, 47; on **Russia**, iii. 100.  
**Alcoran**, see **Koran**.  
**Alcuin**, *Epistle* on foreign trade, i. 311 f.  
**Alday**, **James**, letter to **Michael Locke** (1575) iii. 197-200; vi. 136.  
**Alday**, **William**, in **Cairo**, and **Laurence Aldersey** (1586) vi. 45.  
**Aldenborg**, **Theodoricus**, *Earl* of, 16th Master of the **Dutch Knights** (1352) ii. 6.  
**Alderney Island**, **John Chidley** at (1590) xi. 384.  
**Aldersey**, **Laurence**, 1st voyage of (1581) v. 202-214; 2nd voyage of, to **Egypt** (1586) vi. 39-46; bearer of **Queen Elizabeth's** letters to the *Emperor of Ethiopia* (1597) vii. 129, 131.  
**Aldridge**, see **Aldridge**.  
**Aldridge**, **Sir John**, knighted at **Cadiz** (1596) iv. 259.  
**Aldridge**, **William**, **Thomas Cordall's** servant, and **Laurence Aldersey** (1586) vi. 40; bearer of a letter from the *Sultana* to **Queen Elizabeth** (1593) vi. 102.  
**Aldworth**, **Richard**, of the **Levant Company** (1592) vi. 88.  
**Aldworth**, **Thomas**, mayor of **Bristol**, **Sir Francis Walsingham's** letter to (1582) viii. 132; his answer (1583) viii. 133.  
**Alebrandus**, see **Brandan**.  
**Alegranza**, one of the **Canaries**, viii. 407, x. 281; latitude of, x. 332.  
**Alemaniam**, see **Germany**.  
**Alençon**, *Duke of*, brother to the *King of France*, in **England** (1586) vi. 52.  
**Alenson**, see **Alençon**.  
**Alepine**, weight of **Bussorah**, v. 11.  
**Alepo**, see **Aleppo**.  
**Aleppo**, i. 154, iii. 141; the *Sultan of*, i. 78, 154; cloth brought to **Bokhara** from, ii. 473, iii. 57, 58, 62; silk market in, 144, 148; **Solyman** and his army at (1553) v. 105, 107; gifts to **Solyman** by the *Pasha of*, v. 118; *Pasha of*, at siege of **Famagusta** (1571) v. 148, 152; **Richard Forster**, consul at (1583) v. 260; commandment for (1584) v. 290; **Cæsar Frederick** at (1563) v. 366; Caravan from **Babylon** to (1567) v. 445; **John Newbery's** letter from, to **Richard Hakluyt** (1583) v. 452; to **Leonard Poore**, v. 453; **John Newbery** at (1583) v. 456; **Ralph Fitch** at (1583) v. 465, (1591) v. 505; **Cosmopolitan** population of (1584) v. 506; **John Eldred** at (1583) vi. 2, 8; **English Consuls** at, vi. 9; charges from, to **Goa**, vi. 23; retinue of the *Beglerbeg* of (1588) vi. 67; *Pasha of*, and **Richard Wrag** (1594) vi. 106; **Cosmopolitan mart** at (1594) vi. 108; **English consul** at, xii. 102.  
**Alera**, river in **Saxony**, black-coloured water in, iv. 38, 134.  
**Alexander the Great**, and **Derbent**, i. 261, iii. 20; poisoned by the *Styx*, iv. 39, 135; and **King Porus**, iv. 412; and the *Ichthyophagi*, vi. 170; experience in **India**, vii. 185; and **Calanus the Indian**, x. 484.  
**Alexander II.**, *King of Scotland*, i. 35; sends ships to conquer the *Islands*, 40.  
**Alexander III.**, *King of Scotland*, becomes *King of the Islands* (1266) i. 41.



## INDEX

- Alexander, Duke of Lithuania, III. 386.
- Alexander, Master Gunner's mate, killed in a fight against the Portuguese (1587) XI. 220.
- Alexander VI., Pope, and Philip and Mary, II. 313; Bull of Partition of (1493) XII. 8.
- Alexander, son of Jaroslav, II. 187.
- Alexander, David, condemned by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) IX. 428; sent to the Grey Friars, IX. 430; married a negro woman, IX. 431.
- Alexander, Robert, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) X. 134.
- Alexandretta, in Cilicia, Richard Virag at (1593) VI. 94, (1594) VI. 108.
- Alexandria, I. 307; Trade of, supercedes the Chios trade with Venice (1569) V. 114; John Foxe and the Christian slaves at (1577) V. 153-167; plan of, engraving of, V. 160; English merchants at, V. 187; Hervey Millers, consul at (1583) V. 259; Free Port (1584) V. 272; spice market, V. 273; commandment for (1584) V. 288, 289; description, V. 329; description by John Evesham (1587) VI. 35; capture by galleys from (1586) VI. 42; Laurence Aldersey at (1586) VI. 43; gates of, 43.
- Alexius, Emperor of Constantinople (1064) IV. 291.
- Alezai, Island, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 194.
- Alfanas, Knez, and Benet Butler, III. 119.
- Alfandica, the, at Morocco, VII. 128.
- Alferius, see Oliver.
- Alfred, King, and Ochter, I. 11, IV. 279; VII. 163; taught by John Eri-gena, IV. 281.
- Algecirras, Granada, I. 308.
- Alger, see Algiers.
- Algezer, see Algecirras.
- Algiers, Anthony Jenkinson at, III. 195; Matthew Gourney's voyage to, IV. 444; Sir Thomas Chaloner's voyage to (1541) V. 70; letter from an Englishman at, to William Harborne (1583) V. 263; King of, grants passport to Thomas Shingleton (1583) V. 266; letter from Sir Edward Osborne to King of (1584) V. 268; English trade privileges at (1584) V. 274; Murad Khan to viceroy (1584) V. 275; John Tipton, consul at, V. 276; John Evesham at (1587) VI. 35; description (1587) VI. 38; Laurence Aldersey at (1586) VI. 45; The *Moonshine* of London at (1586) VI. 46; English merchants' fleet at (1586) VI. 55; King of, and the English merchants, VI. 56; Retinue of the Beglerbeg of, VI. 67.
- Ali, son-in-law to Mahomet and husband of Fatma, V. 351; tomb of, at Medina, V. 362; prophet of the Persians, V. 364.
- Ali Pasha, Azim Khan's brother, II. 462; Queen Elizabeth's letter to, V. 228.
- Aligarto, see Alligator.
- Aligato Bay at Cape Tiburon, VIII. 409.
- Alimacani, King, visits Captain Ribault at Fort Caroline (1565) IX. 88.
- Alinore, see Eleanor.
- Alisandre, see Alexandria.
- Alise, Philip, King of France's sister, IV. 327.
- Allard, the skinner, II. 409.
- Allen, Cardinal, and the intended conquest of England, IV. 206; and the Duke of Parma (1588) IV. 220.
- Allen, Master, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Allen, Maurice, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Allen, Richard, Knight of the Sepulchre, and the Canon of S. Paul, VIII. 2.
- Allen, Thomas, of the *Bona Esperansa*, II. 213; Russian licence granted to (1569) III. 109.
- Allen, William, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307; and Persian trade, III. 213.
- Alli, see Ali.
- Allibey at the Siege of Rhodes (1522) V. 23.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Allimacany, King, and Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 32.
- Allot, Richard, merchant in China (1596) xi. 417, 419.
- Allow, in Guinea, William Tower-son at (1557) vi. 216.
- Allyne, see Allen.
- Almade or interpreter in Guinea, vi. 224; William Towerson's trade and the (1577) vi. 244.
- Almadie, boat in Florida, ix. 28.
- Almagro, Diego de, viii. 124; his conquest of Peru, x. 356, xi. 279; and the expedition in Chili, xi. 274; slain by Francisco Pizarro, xi. 284.
- Almaine, see Germany.
- Almanie, see Germany.
- Almarin, in Portugal, vi. 153.
- Almeida, Aloisius, Aloisius Froes's companion, vi. 332; ill at Sacaio, vi. 346.
- Almeria, hills of Papalo in, de-scribed, x. 295; river, x. 296; Marks of, in 2nd Ruttier, x. 320.
- Aloe, found in Sekotra and Patna, vi. 26.
- Alonso, letter from, to his brother, commander of S. Lucar (1594) x. 433; to S. Lucar Merchants, x. 434.
- Alonso, Friar, bishop of Mechuacan, letter from, to the King of Spain, x. 168.
- Alonso, John, of Valladolid, letter to, from Hieronymo de Nabares of Panama, x. 176.
- Alorchon, see Alarchon.
- Alorçon, Martin, vicar general of the Inquisition, iv. 203.
- Alphonso, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 327.
- Alphred, see Alfred.
- Als Efferne, see Hel-cliffe.
- Altamira, Conde de, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Altemira, Conde de, and the Span-ish army (1589) vi. 491; Mar-quess of Seralba and, vi. 494.
- Altine, silver Russian coin, ii. 274.
- Altisoldan, see Alti, Sultan.
- Alti, Sultan, and Bathy, i. 76; Bathy's expedition against, i. 152; and the Bisermini, i. 167.
- Alto Velo Island, marks of, de-scribed in the Ruttier, x. 285; in the 2nd Ruttier, x. 312.
- Alum, rock, in China and Constan-tinople, vi. 25; in Virginia (1586) viii. 354; in New Spain, ix. 390.
- Alumme di Rocca, see Alum.
- Alured, bishop of Worcester, voyage of (1058) iv. 287.
- Alva, Don Lorenzo de, detained by Sir John Hawkins on his ship (1568) ix. 402.
- Alva, Duke of, in the Low Countries, xii. 25, 51.
- Alvala or Portuguese patent, vi. 153.
- Alvarado, Fernando de, companion of Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 151; in Cevola, ix. 153.
- Alvarado, Rio, John Chilton at (1572) ix. 374.
- Alvarez, Francisco, captain of *Nos-tra Señora de los remedios* (1591) vii. 60.
- Alvarez, Peter, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Alvelana, English troops poisoned at (1589) vi. 500.
- Alwey, Robert, shipmaster, and Prussian pirates (1395) ii. 65.
- Aly, see Ali.
- Amacaz, chief city of Ethiopia, vi. 145.
- Amacur river, x. 494; between Cape Cecil and Raleana, x. 459, 464.
- Amacura, a mouth of the Orinoco river, x. 420.
- Amadas, Captain Philip, voyage of, to Virginia (1584) viii. 297, 300; return of, viii. 310; Sir Richard Grenville and (1585) viii. 316; Admiral of Virginia, viii. 317; sent northward of Florida by Sir Walter Raleigh, xii. 39; and Manteo, 113.
- Amadavar, principal city of Cam-bay, v. 374.
- Amader, a city in Darha, vii. 89.
- Amadia, market at (1568) iii. 139.
- Amaipagotos, see Amapagotos.
- Aman, Pasha of, his presents to Solyman (1553) v. 108; Richard Forster, Consul for (1583) v. 260.

## INDEX

- Amana river**, in Guanipa bay, King, master of the *Lion's Whelp*, sent to, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 378; Sir Walter Raleigh on (1595) x. 384, 393; strength of current of, x. 421; cannibals near, x. 422; passage freed, x. 460; or Viapari, or Ivia-Pari, x. 496.
- Amanguzzo**, Kingdom of, in Japan, vi. 336.
- Amano River**, xi. 7.
- Amapagotos**, Indians, unmanned horses of, x. 465; enemies to the Spanish, 474.
- Amapaia**, wrought gold in, x. 369; poisonous water in, x. 370; Borreo's wintering at, x. 408; the Orinoco in, x. 408.
- Amapaians**, Indians, and Antonio de Berreo (c. 1595) x. 368.
- Amapaias**, x. 423.
- Amar Meleck**, King of Porto d' Ally (1591) vii. 94; and Richard Rainolds, vii. 97.
- Amarilla Haggi**, or Amir el Cheggi, Captain of the Pilgrims, v. 341, 346.
- Amariocapana**, Valley, x. 400, 423; town and valley, described by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 416; Carapana's flight over (1595) x. 419.
- Amasanguano**, residence of the Portuguese Governor of Angola, vi. 468.
- Amathusa**, see Cyprus.
- Amazon**, river of, or Marannon, or Orellana, country between the, and Baraquan, conquered by the son of Guaynacapa, x. 356; Papamene, branch of, x. 358; discovered by Orellana (1542) x. 359; French voyages to, x. 365; Juan Corteso at, x. 406; testimonies concerning, xi. 16-22; width of the mouth, xi. 17, 18; description, xi. 19; Indians of, description, xi. 20.
- Amazon Women**, description by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 366, xi. 246; queens of, x. 367; situation of country of, x. 424.
- Ambassador of the Caliph of Bagdad to Kaiuk**, i. 170; Russian, to Poland (1553) ii. 230, 360; to England, his return to Russia (1556) ii. 358; names of his native attendants, 361; disappointment of the Muscovy Company in the (1557) 391; Anthony Jenkinson and, iii. 29; reception of, by Queen Elizabeth (1567) 98; English and Prussian, and the settling of damages (1408) ii. 88; from Bokhara and Balkh to Russia (1559) ii. 475; Turkish, at the Persian court (1562) iii. 27; Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia, asks Queen Elizabeth for an English (1583) iii. 315; of all nations in Russia (1584) iii. 344; Henry Roberts at the court of Morocco, vi. 426; English, at Constantinople, xii. 102.
- Ambassadors**, English merchants in Canaries as, vi. 235; from several nations at the court of Ternate, xi. 127; their allowances, in Turkey, vi. 68.
- Ambergris trade in the Kingdom of Junkseylon** (1592) vi. 399; found in Bahia, xi. 250.
- Amboina**, cloves found in, vi. 24.
- Amboise**, birthplace of Philip Rouge-mont (1535) viii. 247.
- Ambrachan**, found in Melinde and Mozambique, vi. 26.
- Ambrose**, the musician, drowned off Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Ameddinbeck**, and the English Merchants, iii. 49, 60.
- Ameies**, Indians, described by Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 198.
- Ameleck Channa**, Princess, Tomb of, iii. 25.
- Amerciates**, Convent of the, in Galipoli (1577) v. 165.
- America**, English voyages to north of (1495) vii. 141, 143; Atlantis, vii. 160; in Ortelius's Map, vii. 163; an island, vii. 165, 199-203; fertility of, vii. 254, vii. 261; discovery through Frobisher's Straits (1578) vii. 368; Sir Humphrey Gilbert and colonisation (1578) viii. 17-23; French possessions, viii. 35; named after Amerigo Vespucci (1501) viii. 129; company of merchants for dis-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- coveries (1583) viii. 134; advantages of voyage to, viii. 137; Northern, products of, viii. 139; Eastern, products of, viii. 139; discovery, viii. 448; known to Plato as Atlantis, xii. 26.
- Amida, idol of the Bonzes, in Japan, vi. 336; or the Devil, vi. 338, 344.
- Amidans, religious sect in Japan, vi. 336.
- Amity*, the, in Morocco (1594) vii. 100; Thomas White in (1592) vii. 103.
- Amity*, the, at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Amity*, the, Charles Cæsar, captain of, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 234.
- Amnatopoi Valley, x. 403.
- Amochi, guard of King of Cochin, v. 394.
- Amomum, found in China, vi. 25.
- Amonna river, x. 459, x. 492.
- Amorites, Joshua and the, viii. 103.
- Amsterdam, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.
- Amurat, see Amurath.
- Amurath II., sixth Turkish Emperor (1417) iii. 399.
- Amurath III., Emperor of Constantinople (1585), letters to Queen Elizabeth (1579) v. 169; Queen Elizabeth's letters to (1579) 171, 175, (1581) 189, (1582) 221-224, 224-226, (1584) 311; his reception of William Harborne, ambassador (1583) 257; his protection to English ships in his dominions (1584) 275; his preference for the English nation, 277; letter to the King of Tripoli (1584) 314, 324; state expenses, vi. 61-68; Sinan Pasha, counsellor of, 69; and Casul Pasha, 71; and the *Ascension*, 95; his reception of Edward Barton, ambassador, 98.
- Amurath's Empress, her letter to Queen Elizabeth (1594) vi. 114; style of, 116.
- Amusgan language spoken in Ometepe, ix. 468, 471.
- Amusgos Mountains, Tlacamama river springs from, ix. 469.
- Amusgos town, in charge of Fernando de Avila, ix. 470.
- Anacharaqua, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.
- Anagacu, town near Marinduque Islands, ix. 330.
- Anagona in Teneriffe, vi. 269.
- Ananas, see Pineapples.
- Anasebo, Rio de, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Anawra, Indian Captain, x. 495.
- Anchiassini, judges in China, vi. 296, 301.
- Anchurus, son of King Midas, iv. 1. 89.
- Ancola, in Gargopam, Cæsar Frederick at (1567) v. 389.
- Ancon de Sant Andres, see S. Andrew's haven.
- Ancona, Monte de, John Locke in sight of (1553) v. 78.
- Andacon, adviser of Pemisapan against Ralph Lane (1586) viii. 338.
- Andalusia, Contribution of, to the Armada (1588) iv. 200.
- Andaman Islands, people of, v. 403; amber found, v. 404.
- Anderson, Henry, licensed to trade in Russia free from customs (1592) iii. 440.
- Anderson, Henry, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Andover, in Hampshire, birth-place of Robert Tomson, ix. 338.
- Andrada, Conde de, at Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 491; Marquess of Seralba and, vi. 494.
- Andrew, Friar, at the Court of Ken-Khan, i. 267; journey of, i. 271; and Buri, i. 282.
- Andrew, Simon, and Prussian pirates (1395) ii. 66.
- Andrew de Culiacan, Christian Indian in Cevola (1582) ix. 199.
- Andrewes, William, Captain of the *Squirrel* (1583) viii. 47; returns to England in the *Swallow*, viii. 62.
- Andrews, John, merchant on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 212.
- Andri Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Andrinopoli, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.

# INDEX

- Andronicus, the elder, III. 397.  
 Andros, Island of, wine fountain in, IV. 38, 133; Richard Wrag at (1593) VI. 95.  
 Andros, the *John Evangelist* on a Sand called (1557) II. 414.  
 Androwes, wounded with poisoned arrow at Cape Verde (1567) VI. 273.  
 Andruzzi, keep, at Famagusta (1571) V. 132; siege of, V. 135-152.  
 Anebas Indians, X. 423; and wrought gold, X. 369.  
 Aneda, Storax Calamita found in, VI. 25.  
 Anegada Bay, latitude of, XI. 86.  
 Anegada Island, Captain Laudonniere at (1564) IX. 5; latitude, X. 333.  
 Anegadas, Las, Islands in the South Sea (1587) XI. 301.  
 Anes, Lady, wife of Pedro de Orsua, murdered by his soldiers (1560) X. 499.  
 Aneta, town on the Berbice river, X. 494.  
 Angel, the, of Sir John Hawkins' fleet (1567) IX. 398, 445; at Sierra Leone (1568) IX. 447; at Riohacha, IX. 449; sunk by the Spanish at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) IX. 453.  
 Angel, the, Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1595) X. 213.  
 Angeles, Pueblo de los, see Pueblo, etc.  
 Angeli, in Orissa, products of, V. 482.  
 Anger Island, III. 74.  
 Angili, see Angles.  
 Angles and Octher, I. 14; a nation in Britain. IV. 278.  
 Anglesey, King Edwin and, I. 8.  
 'Anglorum, De Gestis Regum,' William of Malmesbury, IV. 279, 283, 284.  
 'Anglorum, De Gestis Pontificum,' by William of Malmesbury, IV. 280.  
 Angola, Baltazar Almeida de Souza, on (1591) VI. 468; King of, and King of Matamba (1590) VI. 468; new watering place (1592) VII. 112, 122; Portuguese trade in, VII. 119; trade of Negroes in (1596) XI. 42.  
 Angolesme, see Angoulême.  
 Angoulême, lake of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) VIII. 229.  
 Angra in Terceira, VII. 9-11, 14, 21; city near El Brasil, X. 299; harbour of, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 83.  
 Angrim, Mandeville's description of (1559) II. 482.  
 Anguilla, Captain Laudonniere at (1564) IX. 5.  
 Anguillas, Las, Islands, described in 2nd Ruttier, X. 329; latitude, X. 333.  
 Anguille, Cape (Newfoundland), the *Grace* at, VIII. 163.  
 Anguillie, see Anguille.  
 Ania, see Anian.  
 Anian, in Asia, III. 263; people of, on the borders of America, VII. 165; Paulus Venetus sailing by, VII. 170; Strait of, VII. 202.  
 Anigris river in Aelis, Smell of, IV. 39, 134.  
 Anile, used in Persian dyes, III. 250; blue dye, John Chilton's business in (1570) IX. 366; found in Honduras, IX. 367; found in Campeachy, IX. 375; taken at Aguatulco by Thomas Cavendish (1587) XI. 320.  
 Animals, wild, in Lapland, II. 223, 417; in Russia, 253, 276; in Nova Zembla, 347; in Cathay, 482; in Iceland, IV. 44, 141; strange, in a Fuco Monastery, IV. 427; in the plain of Babylon, VI. 8; domestic, of Canary Island, VI. 129; wild, of Ethiopia, VI. 169; in S. John Island, VII. 146; not wandering from Asia to America, VII. 166; in Meta Incognita, VII. 228, 374; of the Continent discovered by Captain Frobisher (1578) VII. 338; for hunting in the Western Planting, VIII. 114; on Cape Breton, VIII. 158; near Hochelaga, VIII. 244; in Florida, VIII. 426.  
 Anius, King of the Thuscans, IV. 72, 174.  
 Anna, wife of Vladimir (988) II. 184.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Anna (mentioned in the New Testament), iv. 272.
- 'Annalium,' pars prior, by Roger Hoveden, iv. 287.
- 'Annalium,' pars posterior, by Roger Hoveden, iv. 312, 315.
- Annas, house of, in Jerusalem (1581) v. 212.
- Anne, the (1557) ii. 375, 413, 425; David Philly, master, 380.
- Anne or Countess of Warwick's Sound, and Island discovered by Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 221; Captain Frobisher lands at (1578) vii. 233, 239; gold ore in (1577) vii. 299, 314, 347; Jackman's Sound and, vii. 306; fort built at, vii. 310, 341; departure of Captain Frobisher from, vii. 315, 364; mines worked on, by Captain Frobisher, vii. 348; Captain Best at, vii. 360, 362; house built at, by Captain Fenton, vii. 362.
- Anne Francis, the, of London, and the survivors of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 128.
- Anne Francis, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 236, 238, 240, 340, 344, 349, 350, 356; the, George Best, Captain of (1587) vii. 322; attendant on the *Thomas Allen*, vii. 325, 340; brought to Countess's Sound, vii. 362; and the *Busse of Bridgewater*, vii. 364.
- Anniperima, mountain, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 350.
- Annuity granted to Sebastian Cabot by Edward VI. (1548) vii. 157.
- Arnold, in Denmark or Norway, ii. 63.
- Ansam, near Macao, in China, vi. 351.
- Ansell, Edmund, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Anselm, Valerius, vii. 162.
- Anta, see Hanta.
- 'Antarctique, French,' description of a tree bearing oysters in, by Andrew Thevet, x. 350.
- Antemila Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Anthony, a negro of Hanta, left in London, vi. 218.
- Anthony, John, master of the *Red Dragon* (1586) xi. 203; in council, xi. 211.
- Anthony, Nicholas, boatswain on the *Bona Esperansa*, ii. 212, 213.
- Anthony, Thomas, called in Council by Robert Withrington, xi. 211.
- Anthony, William, ship master in the Earl of Cumberland's Azores fleet (1589) vii. 25.
- Anthony, William, captain of the *Mayflower* (1593) vii. 118; killed in a fight, vii. 120.
- Anthony, William, master of the bark *Clifford* (1586) xi. 203; in council, xi. 211.
- Anthropophagi, see Cannibals.
- Antigua, Vasquez de Coronado at, ix. 164, 165; Friar John de Padilla in (1540) ix. 166; Friar Augustin Ruyz at (1581) ix. 187; in N. Mexico, Antonio de Espejo in (1582) ix. 187; latitude, x. 333; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 15.
- Antilles, viii. 450; of the West Indies, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 311; Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 3.
- Antioch, i. 28; history of, 267; governor of, ambassador to Russia, ii. 185; Prince of, in Cyprus (1191) iv. 330; John Eldred at (1587) vi. 9; description by Richard Wrag (1594) vi. 108.
- Antiochia, see Antioch.
- Antipo, Sanjack of, at Famagusta (1571) v. 148; slain, v. 152.
- Antissa, on Sea of Azov, vii. 161.
- Antivari, in Slavonia, Venetian possession, v. 80.
- Antla, see Intla.
- Anton, Juan de, Captain of a Spanish treasure ship captured by Sir Francis Drake, xi. 264.
- Antoni Serro, Punta de, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 297; or Anton Mislardo, x. 322.
- Antonio de Guadalajara, Christian Indian in Cevola (1582) ix. 199.
- Antonio, Don, and the Captain of Ormuz (1583) v. 457, 458; King

## INDEX

- of Portugal, vi. 483, 500, 502, 504, vii. 12, xi. 339; and his French ships at Terceira (1580) ix. 442; advice of Don Alvaro Baçan to oppose, in Spain, x. 96; in England, xi. 340; and Richard Hakluyt in Paris, xii. 76; in England, 105.
- Antonio, Don Luis' son, in Guinea (1562) vi. 260.
- Antonio of Ascoli, wounded at Famagusta (1571) v. 137; made slave, v. 151.
- Antonio, Juan Baptista, account of the West Indian Ports by (1587) x. 135-156; safe course for the Spanish fleet to S. Marta advised by (1587) x. 136; advice for strengthening Cartagena Harbour, x. 140, 141; advises Puerto Bello as harbour, x. 144, 146; general engineer of the West Indies, his inspection of Puerto Rico (1590) x. 161.
- Antony, the, at Fayal (1590) viii. 422.
- Antwerp, vii. 52; and the Armada (1588) iv. 204; siege of, by Frederic Jenebelli (1585) iv. 222; soldiers of, at Joppa (1107) iv. 301; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214; Sesame seed in, v. 230.
- Anus, Aurea, iii. 409.
- Anwara, a Cacique, and Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 463.
- Anwik, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Apalatci Mountains, rich copper in, viii. 452; mines of gold in, ix. 55, 88; gold and crystal in, ix. 112.
- Apalito, Indian name of God, ix. 191.
- Apalou, Captain Vasseur and (1565) ix. 75.
- Apareepo, Indian poisoned herb, x. 495.
- Aparwa, a Cacique, and Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 463, 495.
- Aphricerones, tribe east of Guinea, vi. 168.
- Aponas, Isles of, the *Bonaventure* at (1591) viii. 150.
- Aponiquay, at Punta de Olinda, xi. 74.
- Apotomios, Indians, and the gold of Guiana, x. 366.
- Appalatci, see Apalatci.
- Apparel, Wearing, in Iceland, iv. 65, 165.
- Appian, his account of Captain Britomarus, iv. 270; and the North-west passage, vii. 162.
- Apples, poisonous, in S. Cruz, viii. 387.
- Apponatz, birds described by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 192.
- Apram, cow's milk in Tartary, i. 250.
- Apprentices to the Muscovy Company, ii. 383.
- Apulia, John Locke at (1553) v. 80.
- Aquascogoc, see Aquascogok.
- Aquascogok, a town of Virginia, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 316; John White and (1587) viii. 394.
- Aquaviva, Claudius, quotation from an Epistle of Friar Luis Frois to (1596) xi. 441.
- Aquileia, Patriarch of, and the Tartars, i. 51.
- Aquita, in Japan, vi. 340.
- Aquitaine and Edward I.'s Great Charter, i. 333.
- Ara Mountain, mentioned by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 417.
- Arabia, Athelard of Bath Abbey in (1130) iv. 307; three Sanjacks of, at Siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 148-152, 345, 348 caravans of, at Mecca (1580) v. 357; Thieves on the Euphrates (1563) v. 368, (1583) v. 466, vi. 3; fertility of, vii. 254; Gulf of, viii. 128.
- Arabia Felix, Requitria found, vi. 25; Bdellium found, vi. 26; dates found, vi. 27; Mahomet buried in, viii. 128.
- Aracilia, see Herakleia.
- Araesonius, Jonas, 20th bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1525) iv. 58, 156.
- Aragon, James I., King of, at Tunis (1270) iv. 359.
- Aragon, Peter IV., King of (1344) iv. 368, vi. 119, 368.
- Araia Point (1596) x. 272.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Arakan**, kingdom of, and the King of Tipperah, v. 483; Ralph Fitch near (1583) 485; King of, v. 438; and the King of Pegu, 439.
- Aramatappo river**, x. 492; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Aramatto**, Indians of, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1597) xi. 6.
- Arambec**, see Norumbega.
- Aramiary**, a Cacique, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 398.
- Aranacoa**, Indian Captain, x. 493.
- Arara**, metal found in Yguirie, x. 207.
- Arash river**, see Araxes.
- Arataco**, a Cacique, and Domingo da Vera (1593) x. 437.
- Aratoori river**, x. 464, 494; a mouth of the Orinoco river, x. 420; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Arauco in Chili**, independence of, x. 501; La Mocha Island near, xi. 260; governor of Chili lands at, xi. 270; El Estado de, description of, xi. 275; unconquered by the Spaniards (1587) xi. 302; gold in, xi. 303; John Chidley's voyage intended for (1589) xi. 382.
- Arawaccos**, see Arawaks.
- Arawagotos**, near the Caroli river, enemy to the Spaniards (1595) x. 402.
- Arawaks**, people in Punta de Carao in Trinidad, x. 350; Indian of the, pilot of Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 380, 389; treatment of their dead, x. 384, 424; trade in women with West Indies by the, x. 407; wandering tribe of Indians, x. 455; Arracuri of the, x. 460; Indian allies of the Spaniards, x. 462, 474; nation of the Cunanama river, x. 492; of the Cawroora, 492; Marrac, town of, xi. 7; Thomas Masham and, xi. 10.
- Arawanna river**, x. 494.
- Arawawo river**, in Trinidad, Ciawannas dwelling near (1596) x. 476.
- Araxes**, tributary to the Caspian Sea, ii. 478.
- Arbitration between England and Prussia** (1408) ii. 92.
- Arcadius**, son of Theodosius, Emperor of the East, viii. 106.
- Arcawas**, see Arawaks.
- Archaha**, Captain Laudonniere's mutinous soldiers at (1564) ix. 43.
- 'Archaionomia'**, by William Lambarde (1568) i. li. 5.
- Archangel**, latitude of, iii. 247; Imperial sepulchres at, 337; castle of, Sir Jerome Horsey at, 346; English port prohibited at, 352; Russian port, 431; house given to Muscovy Company at (1592) 443.
- Archangel**, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley, left to the Earl of Essex (1596) x. 266.
- Archard**, Arnold and Joyce, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Archard**, Thomas, child settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Archipelago**, the, Roger Bodenham in (1551) v. 73; William Harborne in (1583) v. 250.
- Archipelago**, near Bears' Sound and Hall's Island, vii. 364, 368.
- Arcooa river**, x. 454; discovered by Laurence Keymis, x. 490.
- Arda**, the *Richard* of Arundel athwart of (1590) vi. 464.
- Ardock**, see Ardoh.
- Ardoh river**, falls into the Lake of Cathay, iii. 465; William de Rubruquis and the, ii. 461; Anthony Jenkinson on, iii. 456.
- Ardok**, see Ardoh.
- Ardouill**, latitude of, iii. 26, 32; one of the chief cities of Persia, 35; silk market, 51; English merchants in, 137; sepulchres of the Emperors of Persia at, 151; mutiny in, 162.
- Ardovil**, see Ardouill.
- Arenas Gordas**, near S. Lucar, West Indian Fleet at (1580) ix. 443, x. 300; mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 86.
- Arenas**, Island of, x. 288.
- Arenas**, Punta de las, or point of, the Sands, in Cuba, x. 286.
- Areo river**, inhabited by the Wikiri, x. 423.
- Areshine**, Russian measure for cloth, ii. 275.



# INDEX

- Argier, see Algiers.
- Argilla, at the limit of the Kingdom of Fez, vi. 143.
- Arguin, Island and Castle, latitude, vii. 88; Portuguese garrison at, viii. 445.
- Ariacoa, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 417.
- Arica, x. 177; haven in Peru, description of, by Friar Alonso (1590) x. 168; importance of, x. 170; latitude of, xi. 115, 261, 285, 307, 349, 359, 368; sacked by Sir Francis Drake (1579) xi. 115, 261; Nuno da Silva at (1579) xi. 141; Fort and garrison at, xi. 262; Bark taken at, by Thomas Cavendish and called the *George* (1587) xi. 307, 368; from, to Paraca, xi. 360; Bay of, anchorage in, xi. 372.
- Arima, principedom of, in Figen, xi. 424; Jesuit College at (1591) xi. 428.
- Aripacoro river, x. 494.
- Aristides the Philosopher and Themistocles' stratagem, viii. 93.
- Aristotle, vii. 199, 265; on fire and water, iv. 21, 112; on Lipara Hill, iv. 26, 118; on hot spring baths, iv. 35, 129; on an oil fountain in Carthage, iv. 37, 133; on the vinegar fountain in Sicily, iv. 38, 134; on the blood fountain in Japigia, iv. 38, 134; 'Morals' of, translated by John Erigena, iv. 281; and Alexander the Great, v. 119; 'De Mundo' by, vi. 171, vii. 162; and Mare Indicum, vii. 180.
- Ark-royal*, the, flagship in pursuit of the Armada (1588) iv. 215; of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 248, 262; engraving of, iv. 208.
- Arkey, Laurence, Master of the *Trinity Fitz Williams* (1534) v. 62.
- Arlac, M. de, Ensign of Captain Laudonniere at the river of Dolphins (1564) ix. 5; and the Indian prisoners (1564) ix. 31, 33; and King Utina, ix. 34; and the ship-building in Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 60.
- Armada, Spanish (1588) i. xxxiii. f.; lviii.; record of (1588) iv. 197-234; daily cost of, 202; sails from Lisbon (1588) iv. 209; passes Plymouth, iv. 211; first action in the English Channel, engraving of, 212; meets the English fleet, iv. 218; Spanish and English fleets at close quarters, engraving of, 220; and the fire ships of Lord Charles Howard, iv. 222; last action in the English Channel, engraving of, 224; Spanish relics from, engraving of, 232; defeat of (1588) vii. 39; effects of the defeat of the, on the markets of New Spain (1590) x. 166; Drake and, xii. 63.
- Armadilla, see Armadillo.
- Armadillo or Cassacam, used as food in Guiana (1595) x. 399; used as food by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 421.
- Armago, Captain of Orocoa, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 208.
- Armenal, the, ship of Captain Frobisher's fleet (1578) vii. 324.
- Armenia, Conquest of, i. 154, 166; discovered by the Muscovy Company, iii. 86, 88; Russian fur trade in (1588) 365; Lyon, King of, voyage of, to England (1386) iv. 445.
- Armenia Major, Azaron city in, iv. 409; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Armenians, i. 78, 86, 264; Trade between Venetians and, iii. 139.
- Armoniago, found in Persia, vi. 26.
- Arms, see Weapons.
- Arms, Portuguese, graven on Seal Island by Martin Alonso de Souza, xi. 249.
- Armshow, William, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285.
- Army, in Russia, ii. 229, 258, 431; splendour of, 230; description of, 430; Russian, iii. 377-386; Land, of the Armada, iv. 205; Richard Wrag on the Turkish (1594) vi. 103-110; of the King of Pegu, vi. 386; sufferings of the English, in Portugal (1589) vi.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 408; voluntary contribution advised towards maintaining an English (1589) vi. 522; sent by Don Antonio de Mendoza for conquests in Cevola, expenses of (1540) ix. 161; proposed Spanish, to oppose Sir Francis Drake, x. 95; to oppose Don Antonio's invasion (1585) x. 96.
- Arnacho di Salini**, John Locke at (1553) v. 93, 96, 98.
- Arnam**, see **Arnheim**.
- Arneoste**, Giant, and his family, iii. 25.
- Arnerus**, 10th Bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1269) iv. 55, 154.
- Arnerus**, son of Helgo, 11th bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1304) iv. 55, 154.
- Arnerus**, surnamed Milldur, 20th bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1420) iv. 57, 156.
- Arnfurt**, river Main at, v. 321.
- Arngrimus**, Jonas, 'Commentary of Iceland' by, iv. 1-89, 89-194; on the Westerly current, vii. 152, 168.
- Arnheim**, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214.
- Arnica**, town in Cyprus, v. 125.
- Arnold**, surgeon on the *Edward Bonaventure*, death of (1592) vi. 393.
- Aroami** mountain, Sir Walter Raleigh near (1595) x. 398.
- Aromaia**, Antonio de Berreo's envoys killed by King Morequito at, x. 374; Topiawari King of, x. 375, 395, 398, 399; Port of Morequito in, x. 423.
- Aron Voivoda**, prince of Moldavia (1593) vi. 102.
- Arooca** river, x. 494.
- Aroras**, inhabitants of Sayma, poisoned arrows of, x. 397.
- Arowari**, river, discovered by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 490.
- Arowocai**, town of King Toparimaca, x. 394.
- Arra** Castle, Portuguese possession, vi. 160.
- Arracuri**, of the Arawaks of Barima, x. 460.
- Arracuri**, Indian captain, x. 495.
- Arragon**, see **Aragon**.
- Arraroopana**, branch of the Orinoco River, x. 395.
- Arrash**, or **Brex**, silk market at, iii. 24, 158; Edward Clark sent to, 34; one of the chief cities of Persia, 35; Kersey market in, 137; Thomas Banister at, 153.
- Arrazife**, see **Pernambuco**.
- Arrecife**, see **Pernambuco**.
- Arrian** on India, vii. 180.
- Arricari**, nation of the Marpari, x. 490.
- Arricurri**, nation of the Caipurogh, x. 490.
- Arrogostoria**, harbour in Cephalonia, v. 310.
- Arromaiarie**, conqueror of the Tivitivas, x. 460.
- Arrowari** river, mouth of, latitude of, Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 453.
- Arrows**, and arrowheads of Indians of Florida, x. 52; of Indians of Trinidad, xi. 22; poisoned, used against English merchants in Cape Verde Islands (1567) vi. 272; deaths by, vi. 274; Captain Dudley wounded by (1568) ix. 446; of negroes, Sir John Hawkins's crew wounded with, on the Guinea Coast (1567) x. 64; used by Indians at the defence of Cartagena (1586) x. 119; used by the Aboras, x. 397; of the negroes of Sierra Leone (1586) xi. 293.
- Artawische**, on the Sizuchogora, in Russia, iii. 407.
- Arthemidorus** on Cyprus, v. 125.
- Arthur**, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Arthur**, Walter, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Articles of Covenant** of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 408.
- Articles** between Sir John Hawkins and Don Martin de Henriquez, viceroy of Mexico (1568) ix. 404.
- Artificers**, English, Emperor of Russia and the, iii. 118, 184; licensed to leave Russia, 191.
- Artillery**, Russian, iii. 385; Master of the, in the Russian Army, 381; Turkish, at the siege of Rhodes

## INDEX

- (1522) v. 19; Master of the Turkish, or Topagi Pasha, pay of (1588) vi. 63.
- Artois, customs in, i. 352, 355.
- Artois, Robert, Earl of, brother of Louis IX., and William Longespee (1249) iv. 355; his defeat of the Saracens, iv. 356-358; death, iv. 358.
- Artoys, see Artois.
- Aruba, Island, Sir John Hawkins near (1565) x. 37; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 233; latitude, x. 287, 335.
- Arui, river, through Lake Cassipa, x. 405.
- Arumburch, Marquess of, Admiral of Seville Squadron (1591) vii. 47.
- Arundel, Henry, Earl of, Queen Mary's Steward (1555) ii. 304.
- Arundel, William of Albany, Earl of, Voyage of, to the Holy Land (1218) iv. 349.
- Arundell, John, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310, 316; sent to the mainland with Manteo, viii. 315.
- Arusburg, on the Osella, iii. 454.
- Arvoreda, Ilha de, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 84.
- Arwaca, see Arawaks.
- Arwacca, see Arawaks.
- Arwaccawes, see Arawaks.
- Arwakima, town on the Caitooma, x. 494.
- Arwaos, nation on the Arowari, x. 490.
- Arz, or bill of complaint to the Grand Signior, vi. 96.
- Arzila, town, conquered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Arzina, reca, or river, in Lapland, death of Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1553) ii. 224; Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1553) ii. 417, iii. 331.
- Asafoetida, found in Lahore, vi. 25.
- Asagresal, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 299.
- Asaphi, see Azafi.
- Asarie, money of Ormuz, vi. 14.
- Ascalon, iv. 299; destroyed by Saladin (1191) iv. 335.
- Ascelline, Friar, Pope Innocent IV.'s envoy, i. 134.
- Ascension*, the, of London, in Cephalonia (1585) v. 310; Henry Roberts in, vi. 426.
- Ascension*, the, of London, Richard Wrag in (1593) vi. 94; at the Seven Towers, vi. 95; leaves Turkey (1593) vi. 103.
- Ascension*, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31, 32.
- Ascension*, of Seville, sunk with the *Revenge* (1591) vii. 47.
- Ascension*, Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1593) x. 213.
- Ascension*, Isle of, latitude, viii. 277; Roberval at (1542) viii. 284; Islands, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 88.
- Ascension*, La, town on the River Plate (1582) xi. 183, 210, 253.
- Aschilius, King of Denmark, i. 4.
- Ascoli, Prince of, Volunteer in the Armada (1588) iv. 203; at Dunkirk, iv. 219.
- Ascon, and the Queen of Sheba, vi. 145.
- Aselye, Henry, taken prisoner by Indians on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Ashaguas, province of the, x. 408.
- Ashby, Francis, and M. Gonson at Deptford (1564) vi. 262.
- Ashe, Lancelot, death of, at S. Vincent (1583) xi. 197.
- Ashe, William, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 409.
- Ashen, Arnold, damages paid to (1409) ii. 103.
- Ashley, Ralph, and Laurence Aldersey at Patras (1586) vi. 40; of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Ashley, Sir Anthony, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 241; knighted at Cadiz, iv. 259.
- Ash-Wednesday Mass, in Captain Ulloa's ship (1540) ix. 269.
- Asiano, gold coin of Algiers (1584) v. 270.
- Askham, William, English Ambassador to Prussia (1409) ii. 98, 106.
- Asmerome, meeting place of Pashas (1583) v. 453.
- Asores, see Azores.
- Asou, on the Caspian Sea, ii. 454.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Aspelia*, see *Cyprus*.  
*Asper*, coin of Algiers and Constantinople (1584) v. 270; of Alexandria, v. 273.  
*Assan*, see *Hassan*.  
*Assani*, see *Roumanians*.  
*Assanus*, land of, see *Roumania*.  
*Assapana Island*, in *Orinoco river*, description, x. 395; Sir *Walter Raleigh's* landing at (1595) x. 421.  
*Assassini*, see *Musihet*.  
*Assawai Indians*, and the gold of *Guiana*, x. 366; inhabitants of *Sayma*, x. 396.  
*Assension*, see *Ascension*.  
*Asshinson*, Sir *John*, knighted at *Cadiz* (1596) iv. 259.  
*Assi*, King of, enemy to *Portuguese*, v. 404; trade with *Pegu*, v. 428.  
*Assi*, see *Alanians*.  
*Assuerus*, see *Ahasuerus*.  
*Assumption*, City, mentioned in the *Ruttier*, xi. 101.  
*Assumption*, Isles of, voyage of English to (1527) viii. 1; *Jacques Cartier* and (1534) viii. 144. (1535) viii. 214, 216; voyage of the *Grace* to (1594) viii. 162, 164; river near, viii. 243.  
*Assur*, *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem* in (1102) iv. 297; conquered by King *Baldwin* (1107) iv. 304; battle near, between *Richard I.* and *Saladin* (1191) iv. 334.  
*Assyria*, *Chrinisins* or silk worms bred in, iii. 401.  
*Assyrius*, sent to *Asia* by *Nimrod*, iii. 371.  
*Asta*, knight of, slain at *Famagusta* (1571) v. 150.  
*Astar*, son of *Vastacius*, i. 231.  
*Astatlan*, in *Western America*, viii. 450.  
*Astina*, King, King *Utina* and (1565) ix. 63.  
*Astrakhan*, iii. 248, 370, 373; subdued by *Russia*, ii. 190; market, 406, 456; governor of, 450; old and new, description of, 454; Island at, 456; *Anthony Jenkinson* at, 477; latitude, 479; to *Serachick*, ten days' journey by land, 480; fifteen days by sea, 481; to *Turkomans* by the *Caspian*, ten days with barks, 480; Way to *Persia* by, iii. 11; *Anthony Jenkinson* in, 18, 36; *Thomas Alcock* in, 41; *Arthur Edwards' Letter* from, 44-46; *Moscow* to, 69; *Yaroslavl* to, 71; *English Trade* in, 93, 95, 109, 111, 112, 155, 156, 181, 182, 190, 245; *English* and *Tartars* fight near, 150; *Ancient Market Town*, 183, 217; besieged by the *Crims*, 219; Kingdom of, conquered by *Russia*, 359, 387; salt made at, 368.  
*Astraphen*, *Thomas Grolos*, Bishop of (1577) v. 166.  
*Astrolabe*, used for taking latitudes, vii. 316.  
*Astronomers*, Chinese, vi. 362.  
*Atabalipa*, Prince of *Peru*, prisoner of *Francisco Pizarro* (1533) viii. 125; son of the Emperor of *Peru*, and *Caxamalca*, x. 340, 355; gold and silver of, taken by *Francisco Pizarro*, x. 358; King of *Peru*, xi. 282; imprisonment and murder of, by *Francisco Pizarro*, xi. 283.  
*Atacama*, on the coast of *Peru*, xi. 279.  
*Aterima*, Indian chief, tortured by *Don Antonio de Berreo* (1595) x. 353.  
*Athanasius*, Body of, on the gate of *Trebizond*, iv. 409; Bishop of *Alexandria*, and *Fruementius*, viii. 105.  
*Athelard*, of the Abbey of *Bath* (1130) iv. 306.  
*Athelstan*, First King of *Britain* (895-940) i. 21.  
*Athelwold*, Bishop of *Winchester* (908-984) i. 22.  
*Athens*, *John Erigena* at (858) iv. 281.  
*Atherton*, *Andrew*, Release of (1569) iii. 118.  
*Athole*, Earl of, see *Durward*.  
*Athore*, son of King *Satourioua* (1564) ix. 30; and Captain *Vasseur* (1564) ix. 75; King, and Captain *Gourgues* (1567) ix. 102.  
*Athore*, village in *Florida*, ix. 68.  
*Athule Island*, in the *Baraquan* or *Orinoco river*, x. 408.

## INDEX

- Atie, Arthur, gentleman, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Atinas, Martin, of Dieppe, in Sir John Hawkins' ship, lands at Florida (1565) ix. 77.
- Atkins, Tobias, gunner's boy (1580) iii. 232.
- Atkinson, Thomas, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Atlantic, vii. 162.
- Atlantis, see America.
- Atoiaque, see Atoyaque.
- Atoica river, x. 406.
- Atoyaque, Mountains, Tlacamama river springs from, ix. 469.
- Atoyaque town, ix. 470.
- Attica, Ottoman in, iii. 399.
- Attire, Book of the, of all nations, iii. 272.
- Aubry, Captain, sent to Croatan (1585) viii. 315; to Wokan, viii. 316.
- Aucher, Sir Anthony, owner of the *Aucher* (1551) v. 72.
- Aucher, the, Roger Bodenham's voyage in (1550) v. 71, 168; voyage to Chios, v. 73-75; James Alday, master of (1551) vi. 136.
- Auctolia, daughter of Simon, iv. 72, 174.
- Audely, John, of Poplar, rear admiral of James Lancaster's ships (1594) xi. 44.
- Audunnus, 10th bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1314) iv. 55, 154.
- Audusta, King, in Florida (1562) viii. 474; and Nicholas Barre, viii. 483; Captain Laudonniere and (1565) ix. 53.
- Augmundus, 26th bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1522) iv. 58, 157.
- Augsburg, on the Lech, Laurence Aldersey in (1581) v. 202, 214; Richard Wrag at, vi. 113.
- August, William, mariner, iii. 42.
- Augusta, see Augsburg.
- Augusta Island near Dalmatia, v. 78; John Locke near (1553) v. 104.
- Augustine, S., first archbishop of Canterbury (d. 604) i. 309.
- Augustine Eucunocamindono, successes of, in Corea (1591) xi. 431, 433.
- Augustus, see Cæsar.
- Aulberge, musters of Knights of Rhodes in (1522) v. 11.
- Aura Soltana, Tartar girl, ii. 401.
- Aurea Anus, see Anus.
- Aurid, Antonio de, and the surrender of Peniche (1589) vi. 496.
- Auripigmentum, found in Turkey, vi. 27.
- Austell, Henry, voyage of (1585) v. 320-328.
- Austen, John, ship master and Prussian pirates (1395) ii. 66.
- Austen, John, steward of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Austen, Robert, and the cypher alphabet (1557) ii. 394.
- Austin, Captain, in the fleet of Sir Francis Drake at S. Marta (1595) x. 236.
- Austin, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Austin, Peter, new mate of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 293.
- Austria, Duke of, and the Tartars, i. 51; in Prussia (1262) ii. 3.
- Austridge, see Austria.
- Autochthones, Icelanders not, iv. 13, 102.
- Auto-da-fe, first, in Mexico (1557) ix. 348.
- Auvergne, bulwark of, see under Rhodes.
- Aveador, general of Ormuz, v. 459; and John Newbery (1584) v. 461.
- Avellaneda, see Delgadillo.
- Avenon, Alexander, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Avernus, James, Captain, killed at the battle of Assur (1191) iv. 335.
- Avero, Duke of, and Thomas Stukely (1578) vi. 294; lord of Puerto Seguro, xi. 250.
- Aves, Isla de, latitude of, x. 333.
- Aviero, Portuguese shipping from (1578) viii. 11.
- Avila, Fernando de, in charge of Amusgos town, ix. 471.
- Aviso, Barks of, or despatch boats, used by the Spanish fleets (1586) xi. 457.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Avite, Sierras de, in Coquebacoa, x. 287.
- Avocottes, fruit of Mexico, ix. 457.
- Avoirdupois (Haver de pois), i. 337.
- Awarawaqueri, see Iwarawaqueri.
- Awaricana, town of the Mawarpari, x. 492.
- Awiaipari, town of the Chaimera-goro, x. 494.
- Awodwaier, Indian village, xi. 8.
- Axa, Vasquez de Coronado receives news of (1540) ix. 164.
- Axiunitae, people of East Africa, vi. 169.
- Ayacastecan, language spoken in Ometepec, ix. 468.
- Ayde, the, see the *Aid*.
- Aynam, Isle of, pearls in, v. 504.
- Ayraste, town in Canada, viii. 244.
- Aythe, the, see the *Aid*.
- Azafi Bay, viii. 406; latitude of, vi. 138; west of Morocco, vi. 143; port in Barbary, Englishmen at, vi. 285; Edmund Hogan's reception at (1577) vi. 286; Henry Roberts at (1585) vi. 426; conquered by Portuguese, viii. 127; near Cape Cantin, xi. 148.
- Azaffi, see Azafi.
- Azamogians, pay of, vi. 61.
- Azamor, west of Morocco, vi. 143; conquered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Azania, elephant country in Africa, vi. 169.
- Azaron, City in Armenia major, iv. 409.
- Azegue, in Darha, vii. 89.
- Azgar, Kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Azim Khan, and Anthony Jenkinson, ii. 461, 463.
- Azon Agon, substitute of Mahomet Chaus (1584) v. 284.
- Azores, Islands, vi. 176; William Towerson at (1556) vi. 211, (1577) vi. 250; George Fenner near (1567) vi. 280; voyage to the, by Sir Walter Raleigh's ships (1586) vi. 434-437; Sir Francis Drake at (1587) vi. 442; (1589) vi. 514; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) vi. 460, 467; George, Earl of Cumberland (1589) vii. 1, 62, 110; fight near, between the *Revenge* and a Spanish Armada (1591) vii. 38-53; Lord Thomas Howard at (1591) vii. 56; Sir John Burrough at (1592) vii. 109; the *Marigold's* course by (1593) viii. 160; Sir Richard Grenville at (1586) viii. 348; woad sown in, viii. 442; Portuguese garrison in, viii. 445; Earl of Essex's voyage to (1597) x. 280; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) xi. 347; John Chidley at (1590) xi. 384; settlements on, by the Portuguese (1448) xii. 3; *Madre de Dios* captured off (1592) 84.
- Azov, Conquest of, by the Turks, iii. 394.
- Azov, sea of, i. 256, 258, 271, iii. 363, vii. 161, 183.
- Azoyoque town, description, ix. 472.
- Azy, and Anthony Jenkinson, ii. 458.
- Baatu, see Bathy.
- Babbas, Chetara, in Russia, iii. 243, 244.
- Babel, tower of, in Chaldæa, iv. 411; description, by Cæsar Frederick (1563) v. 369; by Ralph Fitch (1583) v. 467; by John Eldred, vi. 5.
- Bab-el-Mandeb, Strait of, viii. 128.
- Bab-el-Mandell, see Bab-el-Mandeb.
- Babelbar, port of Alexandria, v. 330.
- Baberno, headland in Asia, v. 251.
- Babil gehenham, door of Hell, vi. 8.
- Babington, Thomas, at Guaybea, Brazil (1581) xi. 34; at Santos, xi. 37.
- Bab-Nassera, Gate of Cairo, v. 343.
- Babylon, date market at, iii. 140; field of, iv. 26, 118; Robert, son of Godwin, a martyr in, iv. 296; Semiramis and the walls of, v. 118; description by Cæsar Frederick, v. 368, 369, 445; by John Eldred, vi. 4 f.; caravan to Aleppo, v. 445; Letter from John Newbery at, to Leonard Poore (1583) v. 455; price of spices, v. 456; Ralph Fitch in, v. 463, 505; voyage of John Eldred to (1583) vi. 1-9; camels in, vi.

## INDEX

- 4; weight, measure, and money current in, vi. 10; customs of, vi. 11; English consul at, xii. 102.
- Babylonia and Cairo, Keeper of, and Louis IX., King of France (1249) iv. 355.
- Babylonians, people of East Africa, vi. 169.
- Bacabatra, Rajah of Java (1580) xi. 132.
- Baçan, Don Alfonso, or Alonso de, general of Spanish fleet, brother to the Marquess of S. Cruz, vii. 47; and Sir Richard Grenville in the *Revenge* (1591) vii. 46, 47, 81; his attempt to meet English fleet (1590) vii. 77; and Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 109; disgrace of, vii. 118.
- Baçan, Don Alvaro, Marquess of S. Cruz, vi. 485; ship of (1587) 439; death of, 440; his opinion of Sir Francis Drake's army (1585) x. 88, 92; advice to oppose Sir Francis Drake in the West Indies (1585) x. 94-97; Terceira conquered by (1583) x. 95; advice to oppose Don Antonio in Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Bacao Point, latitude of, x. 333; mentioned in the 2nd Ruttier, 313.
- Baccalaos or fish in S. John Island, vii. 146; impede Sebastian Cabot (1497) vii. 152.
- Baccalaos Island, see Newfoundland.
- Bacchus Island, discovered by Jacques Cartier, vines in (1535) viii. 221.
- Bacco Islands, description, ix. 330.
- Bacco, Rio del, description, ix. 330.
- Bachu, see Baku.
- Bacilla, La, depth between S. Barnardo Islands, x. 292.
- Backhouse, John, Ship-master, iii. 303.
- Backhouse, William, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Bacoa, see Bacao.
- Bacola, Kingdom of, description by Ralph Fitch (1583) v. 484.
- Bacon, Francis, one of Queen Elizabeth's great men, xii. 25; quotation from, 41, 63, 69; 'Considerations touching a War with Spain' by, 72.
- Bactria, a city of, ii. 469; Anthony Jenkinson's voyage to (1558) iii. 335; King of, vii. 181.
- Baden, Earl of, and the Tartars, i. 51; hot baths, iv. 35, 129.
- Badeves, Paul, and Edward Fenton at S. Vincent (1583) xi. 191, 194.
- Badu, King of Cambay, killed at assault of Diu, v. 377, 469.
- Baffes, see Buffaloes.
- Baffin Bay, Captain Davis in, xii. 28.
- Baffo, see Paphos.
- Bagassana, the, Cæsar Frederick in (1581) v. 447.
- Bagdad, i. 86, 167; Caliph of, i. 78, 154; and the Tartars, 154; his ambassador, i. 170; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Bagge, John, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Bagge, Michael, of Ipswich, boatswain's mate of the *Golden Dragon* (1591) x. 189.
- Baglione, General of Christian army at Famagusta (1571) v. 130, 132, 135, 136, 139, 144, 150; Mustafa Pasha and, v. 145.
- Baglione, Ester and Federico, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Baglioni, see Baglione.
- Bagnese, Simon, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Bagnol, Sir Samuel, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Bagone, Francesco, Captain, at defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 133.
- Baguare, la, or le Bamare, Joan, Richard I.'s sister at, iv. 322.
- Bahama, viii. 451; channel, vi. 404, viii. 451, ix. 460, x. 74, 251; John White in, viii. 412; mutineers against Captain Laudonniere in, ix. 45; Captain Gourgues in, ix. 101; Sir Amyas de Preston in, x. 226; Sir Thomas Baskerville in, x. 244; Spanish ship sunk in, x. 427; Isles, viii. 451, ix. 43; Peter Martyr on the pigeons of, 53; Town, in Cuba, ix. 368.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Baharem**, see **Bahrein**.  
**Baharim**, see **Bahrein**.  
**Bahia de todos los Santos**, in Brazil, voyage of Pudsey to (1542) xi. 25; Withrington at (1587) xi. 215; his fight with Indians at (1587) xi. 218, 219; attempts to take (1587) xi. 221; Pedro Sarmiento asks for help at, xi. 272.  
**Bahia town**, description of, xi. 250.  
**Bahrein Island**, in Persian Gulf v. 468; pearls-fishery at, v. 504, vi. 7.  
**Baian Baths**, Pontanus on, iv. 35, 130.  
**Baizet**, see **Bajazet**.  
**Baily**, captain of the bark *Talbot* (1585) x. 98.  
**Baily**, John, Anthony Dassel's servant, in Porto d'Ally (1591) vii. 96.  
**Baily**, Roger, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.  
**Baion**, see **Bayonne**.  
**Baiset**, see **Bajazet**.  
**Baixos**, Cavo dos, the *Richard* of Arundel at (1589) vi. 451.  
**Bajazet**, Emperor, prisoner of Tamerlane, ii. 187; son of the Great Turk, iii. 27; defeat of, xii. 105.  
**Baker**, John, of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 412.  
**Baker**, Matthew, in Roger Bodenhams expedition to Chios (1551) v. 76.  
**Baker**, Peter, of Ratcliffe, committed in the Levant (1581) v. 189.  
**Baker**, Robert, his relation of voyage to Guinea (1562) vi. 258.  
**Baker**, Thomas, death of, one of Anthony Godard's men at S. Maria (1568) ix. 417.  
**Baku**, iii. 26; distance from She-makha, iii. 235; captain of, and English merchants, iii. 224; his table etiquette, iii. 226.  
**Baku**, Sea of, see **Caspian Sea**.  
**Bala**, scribe of Kaiuk, i. 176.  
**Balagvate**, Laccha found in, vi. 26.  
**Balak**, John, letter to Gerardus Mercator (1581) iii. 450-457.  
**Balances**, Port of, description of, viii. 186.  
**Balasen**, Mully, son of King of Morocco, slain in Guinea, vii. 101.  
**Baldach**, see **Bagdad**.  
**Baldivia**, Don Pedro de, see **Valdivia**.  
**Baldivia**, see **Valdivia**.  
**Baldwin**, Archbishop of Canterbury, life and travels of (1190) iv. 339-341.  
**Baldwin**, brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, iv. 293; his marriage with Gutuere, iv. 294; at Rama (1102) iv. 296; King of Jerusalem, iv. 297; at Joppa, iv. 300.  
**Baldwin**, Count of Hainault, i. 262.  
**Baldwin**, Emperor of Constantinople, his visit to England (1247) iv. 353.  
**Baldwin**, King of France, tomb in Jerusalem, v. 211.  
**Bale**, Robert, historian (fl. 1461) i. xxiv.; on Athelard, iv. 306.  
**Balenas**, Punta de, or Point of, S. Cruz, ix. 269.  
**Balgh**, see **Balkh**.  
**Baliabadram**, commandment for (1584) v. 287.  
**Balis**, paper money of Hang-chow, iv. 426, 428.  
**Balke**, see **Balkh**.  
**Balkh**, ambassador from, to Russia, ii. 475.  
**Ballano**, garrison of, fortified (1587) x. 151.  
**Ballantis Albanese**, Turkish spy in Rhodes (1522) v. 35; messenger of Solymán, v. 43.  
**Ballard**, William, Nicholas Thorne's servant, and trade in the Canaries (1526) vi. 124, x. 6.  
**Balm trees** at Bedrihone, v. 338; Cæsar Frederick's description of (1563) v. 371; (1567) 445.  
**Balsam**, found in Guiana, x. 427, 458, xi. 14; used in kneading bread, xi. 20.  
**Balsamum**, see **Balsam**.  
**Balsara**, see **Bussorah**.  
**Balsas**, or cane-made rafts, ix. 257.  
**Balsey slade**, Anthony Jenkinson at (1557) ii. 413.  
**Balthasar**, Indian interpreter of Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 207; deserts the sailors, x. 209.



# INDEX

- Baltimore Haven, rendezvous of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) VIII. 46.
- Bamberg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Bamburch, see Bamburgh.
- Bamburgh, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298, III. 302.
- Bampton, John, at Azafi (1577) VI. 285; and Mully Abdelmelech, VI. 292.
- Ban, death of, I. 283.
- Banbrucke, Christopher, quartermaster of the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) II. 212.
- Banda, nutmegs and maces found in, v. 403, 405, 504, VI. 24; trade with Malacca, v. 498.
- Banderduess, Peter, and Don Diego Pimentelli (1588) IV. 227.
- Bandu, University town in Japan, VI. 331.
- Bangor, College of Divines in (390) IV. 277.
- Baniane, an astronomer of Ormuz, VI. 110.
- Banio, prison in Tripolis, v. 297; English merchants in (1584) v. 299.
- Banister, Thomas, Russian licence granted to (1569) III. 109; voyage of discovery (1588) 119; fifth voyage into Persia (1568) 150; death, 153; detained at Astrakhan by Russian officials (1572) 181; escorted by Russian officials, 190; and the Persian trade, 212, 335.
- Bank, the, near Cape Race, Captain Parker crosses (1597) x. 280.
- Bannaras, see Benares.
- Banner of Spanish ship in Leyden church (1588) IV. 227.
- Banning, Andrew, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Banning, Paul, alderman, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78; and James Lancaster's expedition (1594) XI. 43.
- Bannister, in Edward Fenton's voyage (1582) XI. 175.
- Banton Island, latitude, IX. 329.
- Bantonsilla Island, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 329.
- Baptism, Russian, II. 443.
- Baptista, John, physician, traitor to Rhodes (1522) v. 22.
- Baque Island, VIII. 390; near S. Domingo, x. 285; in second Rutier, x. 313; longitude from, to Navassa, x. 336.
- Bar, weight of Ormuz, VI. 14; of Cochin, VI. 21; of Malacca, VI. 21.
- Bara, sea of, v. 429.
- Baracoa, Marks of, x. 301, 328.
- Baracou, in Jamaica, IX. 43.
- Baraquan, see Orinoco.
- Barasoga, see Alcané de Barasoga.
- Barateve, Island of, Sir Francis Drake at (1579) XI. 129; description and products, XI. 130.
- Barba, Friar Vincent, Prior of the Convent of Amerciates in Gallipoli (1577) v. 165.
- Barbadoes, island, latitude of, x. 332.
- Barbaregaf, in Ethiopia, VI. 145.
- Barbaria, see Barbary.
- Barbarie, see Barbary.
- Barbaro, Daniel, first Consul at Matarea (1504) v. 338.
- Barbarossa, see Frederick Barbarossa.
- Barbary, in Thorne's map, II. 171; Hubbed town near, dyers in, v. 240; euphorbium found in, VI. 27; first voyage, by the *Lion* (1551) VI. 136; second voyage, by three ships (1552) VI. 138; formerly Mauritania, VI. 143; English merchants and ships at (1577) VI. 290; Company (1585) VI. 419, VI. 421; English trade in, by Captain Carleill (1583) VIII. 136; Robert Withrington on coast of (1586) XI. 204.
- Barbas, Cape de las, VI. 157, x. 14, 335; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) VI. 451; the *Marigold* takes a caravel at (1577) XI. 150.
- Barbaterre, see Barbotiere.
- Barbinas, Prince, son of Madoni, King of Columbo, v. 399.
- Barbos, Rio de los, English trade in (1562) VI. 261; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1590) VI. 463.
- Barbotiere, Captain Charles de la, from Caen, VI. 404; and Captain

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Lancaster of *Edward Bonaventure* (1593) x. 198; Henry May and, wrecked on Bermuda Island (1593) x. 200; builds a bark, x. 201; in Newfoundland, parts from Henry May (1594) x. 203.
- Barbu, prisoner of King Onathaqua (1565) ix. 49.
- Barbuda, Sir Walter Raleigh in sight of (1597) xi. 15.
- Barbudos, see Barbadoes.
- Barbusano, a tree in Teneriffe, vi. 130.
- Barca, desert of, vi. 142.
- Barcelona, cardamom found in, vi. 26.
- Barchin, besieged by Tartars, i. 152.
- Bardes, near Goa, v. 510.
- Barecombe, Edward, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Barema, see Barima.
- Barge, captain of the Turkish Emperor's, or Capigilar Caiasi, pay of, vi. 62.
- Barges, Chinese, for the use of magistrates, vi. 366, 367.
- Barima, x. 376, 380, 459, 464, 494; mouth of the Orinoco river, x. 420; Spaniards slain by Indians at (1596) x. 465.
- Bark, built on Bermuda Island by the French crew (1594) x. 201.
- Barka, Duke of Tartary, i. 74, 150, 269.
- Barker, Andrew, of Bristol, voyage to Terra Firma and Honduras (1576) x. 82-88; goods confiscated by the Inquisition of Teneriffe (1574) x. 83; captain of the *Ragged Staff* (1576) x. 83; conspiracy against, and death at S. Francisco Island, x. 86.
- Barker, Captain, of the *Victory* (1588) iv. 218.
- Barker, Edmund, of Ipswich, and the voyage to the East Indies (1591-94) vi. 387-407; lieutenant of the *Edward Bonaventure* in Malacca (1592) vi. 396, 398, x. 200; at Mona (1593) vi. 405; at Dieppe (1594) vi. 407; vice-admiral of James Lancaster's ships (1596) xi. 44; at the siege of Pernambuco (1595) xi. 51; and the Portuguese stratagem (1595) xi. 60; death, xi. 61.
- Barker, John, brother of Andrew Barker, goods confiscated by the Inquisition of Teneriffe (1574) x. 83; sends betrayers of Andrew Barker to prison (1576) x. 87; death, xi. 61.
- Barkley, Sir Maurice, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Barlango, Marquess de, volunteer with the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Barlowe, Arthur, captain, voyage to Virginia (1584) viii. 297, 310; sent northward of Virginia by Sir Walter Raleigh, xii. 39; and Manteo, 113.
- Barmake Tash, rocks, iii. 224.
- 'Barmudas,' see 'Bermudas.'
- Barnacles, found in African seas, vi. 175.
- Barnacles, birds by the Irish Sea, iv. 435.
- Barnam, Alderman, joint-owner of the *Solomon* (1590) vii. 31.
- Barnardo of Brescia, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Barne, Richard, granted Russian licence (1589) iii. 109.
- Barnes, Dennis, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Barnes, or Barne, Sir George, consul to the Muscovy Company (1555), privileges granted to, ii. 298, 306, 362, 392, 406; and the discovery of Cathay (1580) iii. 251-258, (1553) 331; granted Russian licence, 348; and the Levant Company (1592) vi. 74, 75, 78; and the second voyage to Guinea (1554) vi. 154.
- Barnes, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Barons or Citizens of London, i. 44.
- Barons, Tartar, at the Khan of Cathay's Court (1330) iv. 431.
- Baros, belzuinum mandolalo found in, vi. 26.
- Baros, John, see Barros.
- Barrampore, Ralph Fitch at (1583) v. 473.

## INDEX

- Barran, Don Diego, return from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Barranca, or cliff, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 98.
- Barrancas Blancas, xi. 87.
- Barrat, William, at Tripoli (1583) v. 263.
- Barre, Nicholas, governor of Charles-Fort (1562) viii. 483, 484, 485; and the soldier Rouffi left in Florida (1562) ix. 53.
- Barrera, John de la, from Mexico, fortune of (c. 1557) ix. 350.
- Barrera, Marie de la, wife of Robert Tomson (c. 1557) ix. 350.
- Barret, Alan, and Prussian pirates, ii. 67.
- Barret, Charles, merchant on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 212.
- Barret, Master, his present to Leonard Poore (1583) v. 454.
- Barret, Robert, master of the *Jesus* (1567) ix. 398; messenger of Sir John Hawkins to the Viceroy of Mexico (1568) ix. 406, 452; prisoner in Mexico (1568) ix. 422, 459; burnt by the Inquisition (1575) ix. 423, 463; and the venomous worm at Placentia (1568) ix. 449; with Spanish fleet, ix. 460, 461; kindness of Diego Flores de Valdez to (1570) ix. 462.
- Barret, William, merchant in Aleppo, goods of (1584) v. 290; English consul at Aleppo (c. 1584) vi. 9; money and measures of Babylon by, vi. 10; with Richard Wrag in Cyprus (c. 1594) vi. 108.
- Barrie, William, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Barros, John, 'Decade' by, vii. 170, viii. 442; and the Chinese Sea, vii. 176.
- Bart, Hermannus, third master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1206) ii. 1.
- Bartandono, General of the Biscayans in the Spanish Armada (1588) vii. 83.
- Bartenstein Castle, garrisoned by the Dutch knights, ii. 2, 3, 6.
- Barter in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 118; between Jacques Cartier and natives of Newfoundland (1534) viii. 198; Indians of Virginia and Captain Amadas (1584) viii. 301; Indians of Northern Florida and John of Verazzano (1524) viii. 437; Domingo da Vera and Indians (1593) x. 437; Sir Walter Raleigh and the Indians of Guiana (1597) xi. 6.
- Bartholomew, faithful to Captain Laudonniere in Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 95.
- Bartholomew, of Cernole, Captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Bartholomew, friar of Gallipoli (1577) v. 165.
- Bartholomew*, the, and the second voyage to Guinea (1554) vi. 155.
- Bartholomew Island in the Magellan Straits, xi. 357.
- Barthra, i. 76.
- Bartlemew, see Bartholomew.
- Barton, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298, 299.
- Barton, Captain, wounded at Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 493; leaves Peniche, vi. 511.
- Barton, Captain George, land captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; at the taking of S. Iago City (1585) x. 104.
- Barton, Edward, William Harborne's letter to (1584) v. 274; and Romadan Pasha (1584) v. 281; and the English slaves in Tripolis (1584) v. 306, 314-318; returns to Constantinople, v. 306-309; of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78; Ambassador to Turkey (1593) vi. 94; and the Chief Vizir (1593) vi. 97.
- Barton, Robert, and the *Peter* (1584) v. 281.
- Baru Islands, Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) x. 241; described in the Ruttier, x. 291.
- Baruada, La, Island, latitude of, x. 333.
- Barutti, see Beyrout.
- Barwick, John, master's mate of the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Barwike, see Berwick.
- Baryhryur, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Barzelor, Portuguese hold in India, v. 390.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Basain**, see *Bassein*.  
**Basan**, Cæsar Frederick's description of (1563) v. 378.  
**Basan**, see *Basin*.  
**Basanier**, Martin, Richard Hakluyt's friend, viii. 439.  
**Basaruchi**, money of Goa, vi. 18.  
**Bascart**, see *Hungary the Greater*.  
**Bascha**, see under *Hungary the Greater*.  
**Baschare**, see *Hungary the Greater*.  
**Base River**, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 473.  
**Basil III.**, son of Demetrius, ii. 188.  
**Basil IV.**, Cziemnox, son of Basil III., and the dukedom of Moscow, ii. 188.  
**Basil V.**, or Gabriel, Emperor of Russia, iii. 371; conquests of, ii. 190, iii. 386-387; and the Tartar Khan, 391; attempted conquest of northern regions, iii. 411.  
**Basilius**, see *Basil*.  
**Basilisks**, used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 19; of Famagusta (1571) v. 132.  
**Basins**, trade in, in Guinea (1555) vi. 184, 197, (1577) vi. 252.  
**Baskerville**, Captain Nicholas, wounded at Panama (1596) x. 238.  
**Baskerville**, Sir Thomas, on the *Hope* (1595) x. 226; in the *Garland*, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 230; lands at Puerto Rico (1595) x. 232; burns Tapia, Salama, etc. (1595) x. 235; attacks Panama (1595) x. 238, 239; new general of Drake's fleet (1596) x. 240; approves Savile's confutation of Spanish lies (1596) x. 264; at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 262.  
**Bason**, see *Basin*.  
**Basora**, see *Bussorah*.  
**Basques** of S. John de Luz, voyages of, viii. 161.  
**Basquo**, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 304.  
**Bassa**, see *Pasha*.  
**Bassein**, Ralph Fitch in, v. 470; and Monsoons, vi. 28.  
**Bassendine**, James, and the expedition on the Pechora (1588) iii. 119.  
**Basset**, Gilbert, Baron of Wycombe (d. 1241), witness to Henry III.'s charter, i. 324.  
**Basset**, William, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.  
**Bastarci**, see *Hungary the Greater*, people of.  
**Bastimentos**, Isla de los, near Cartagena, x. 144; at Nombre de Dios, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 291.  
**Batag**, Vologda to, iii. 69.  
**Batansas**, see *Betanzos*.  
**Bate**, Anthony, English consul at Aleppo (1584) vi. 9.  
**Bate**, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.  
**Bateman**, William, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.  
**Bates**, John, English agent in Levant (1584) v. 275.  
**Bath**, Thomas Buts and Rastall at, viii. 7.  
**Bath**, Abbey of, Athelard of the (1130) iv. 306.  
**Baths**, Russian, ii. 448; hot spring, iv. 35, 129; in Dominica (1595) x. 215.  
**Bathy**, grandson of Jenghiz Khan, i. 60 f., 74, 76, 77, 84, 150, 152, 162, 164, 178, 232, 234; and Andrew, Duke of Russia, i. 139 f.; his expeditions, i. 152-153; visited by papal legates, i. 162-165, ii. 187; their return to his court, i. 178; his wives, i. 232, 234, 235; and their houses, i. 235 f.; tribute of mare's milk, i. 241; Rubruquis at his court, i. 266, 272-276; and Ban, i. 283; courtesy of his people, i. 283; conquers Muscovy for Tartary (1237) ii. 186; conquers Hungary, 187.  
**Bati**, see *Bathy*.  
**Batman**, Persian weight, iii. 50.  
**Batochina**, Cape, latitude of, xi. 351; Island, near Gilolo, latitude of, xi. 336.  
**Bats**, William, master of the *Castle of Comfort* (1567) vi. 270; hostage at Cape Verde, vi. 271, 272.  
**Bats**, large, in an island near Celebes, xi. 128.

## INDEX

- Battacella, queen of, tributary to Bezeneger, v. 391.
- Battista, John, of Rivarole, captain, slain at Farnagusta (1571) v. 151.
- 'Battle of Alcazar,' by Peele, xii. 103.
- Batu, see Bathy.
- Baudet, Jerome, vice-admiral of the French ships in Guinea (1557) vi. 215, 218.
- Baudzen, see Bautzen.
- Baughleata, Anthony Jenkinson at (1558) ii. 457.
- Baugie, Foulke de, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Bautisus, river, iii. 280.
- Bautzen, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Bawcunar, King of Trinidad, conquered by Augustine Delgado, x. 497.
- Bawhiata Island, ii. 457.
- Baxos, or sands of Judah, Don Fernando de Mendoza on (1592) vii. 115.
- Bayz, see Bahia.
- Bayha, see Bahia.
- Bayon, see Bayonne.
- Bayona Islands, in Galicia, Earl of Essex at (1589) vi. 495; English fleet at, 512; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 92, 100; governor of, and Drake, 101; latitude of, x. 335.
- Bayonne, salt factory at, viii. 111; damages due to John Unkeltop, ii. 103 f.; three galleys of the Armada on the coast of, iv. 210; ships (1345) i. 299.
- Bdellium, found in Arabia Felix and Mecca, vi. 26.
- Beake Island, near S. John, viii. 388.
- Beal Ozero, see Byelo-Ozero.
- Beale, Valentine, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Beame, see Bohemia.
- Beans, found in Virginia, viii. 360; in Florida, 455.
- Bear, the, Lord Sheffield, captain of (1588) iv. 218.
- Bear, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 237; in Countess of Warwick's Sound, vii. 239; Richard Philipot, captain of (1578) vii. 322; attendant on the *Judith*, vii. 324.
- Bear, the, Andrew Barker's ship in his voyage to Terra Firma (1576) x. 82.
- Bear, the, Sir Robert Dudley's flagship (1594) x. 204; Abraham Kendal, master of, x. 205.
- Bear, the, Benjamin Wood's ship, to Magellan and China (1596) xi. 2, 417.
- Bear, the, Galleon, Edward Fenton's ship (1582) xi. 163.
- Bear Bay, discovered by Arthur Pet (1580) iii. 286.
- Bear-Haven, in Ireland, rendezvous for Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) viii. 46; the *Desire* at (1593) xi. 416.
- Beare, James, master of the *Judith* (1584) v. 281.
- Beare, James, master of the *Michael* (1577) vii. 285, 290; master of the *Anne Francis* (1578) vii. 334; and Captain Best on Hatton's Headland, vii. 357.
- Beare, John, quartermaster on a Spanish ship, ix. 460.
- Beare, William, mariner of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Bear's Sound (1578) vii. 239, 299; the *Bridgwater Busse* in, vii. 241, 243; Captain Frobisher and the natives of Meta Incognita at (1578) vii. 361; miners at, vii. 362; Archipelago near, vii. 364; the *Michael* in, vii. 365.
- Bear's Whelp, the, Captain Munck of, vice-admiral ship of Sir Robert Dudley (1594) x. 204.
- Bear's Whelp, the, Benjamin Wood's ship (1596) xi. 417.
- Beares, William, of Ratcliffe, his prizes, vi. 437.
- Bears, white, i. 84; licence to take from Russia, ii. 396; in Birds Islands, viii. 184; as food in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 13; in Virginia (1586) 368; in Newfoundland, viii. 59, 82; in Florida, 462; in Hochelaga, 244.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Beasemar**, Russian weight, II. 274.  
**Beast**, Robert, Queen Elizabeth's messenger (1572) III. 176.  
**Beata Island**, near Hispaniola, marks of, in the Ruttier, x. 285; in second Ruttier, x. 312; latitude, x. 333; longitude from, to Isle Baque, 336.  
**Beau**, le, Treasurer, his nephew saved in Fort Caroline by Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 97.  
**Beauchamp**, divers crusaders named (1096) iv. 293.  
**Beauchamp**, Geoffrey, voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.  
**Beauchamp**, John, voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.  
**Beauchamp**, Walter de, witness to charter of Henry III. I. 324; of Edward I. I. 338.  
**Beaufort**, John de, and Saracen war, by Froissart and Holinshed, iv. 451.  
**Beauhaire**, Monsieur de, his servant in Florida (1565) ix. 93.  
**Beaupré**, Viscount of, captain of a ship in the third voyage of Jacques Cartier (1540) viii. 265; governor of Charlesburg Royal, viii. 269.  
**Beavers**, found in Hochelaga by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 244.  
**Becas**, grandson of Jenghiz Khan, I. 74.  
**Becher**, Henry, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307.  
**Beching**, Silvester, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.  
**Beck**, Anthony, bishop of Durham, patriarch of Jerusalem (1305) iv. 370.  
**Bede** (673-735, his 'Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum,' I. 8, 9, 10; on Pelagius, iv. 277.  
**Bedford**, Lord, and the Genoese car-racks (1437) II. 143.  
**Bedford**, Earls of, see Russell.  
**Bedingham**, Ralph, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, II. 70.  
**Bedrihone**, balm trees, v. 338; Mecca caravan at, v. 350, 361.  
**Beds** in Japan, vi. 334; under the Equinoctial, vii. 260; of Amazon Indians, xi. 21; of Nova Albion, xi. 119.  
**Beecher**, Henry, granted Russian licence, III. 109.  
**Beer**, Dutch, made in Lapland, II. 372.  
**Beffart**, Charles, of Triers, thirteenth master of the Dutch knights (1341) II. 6.  
**Beglerbeks**, or Turkish governors, pay of the five (1588) vi. 61.  
**Beguaes**, River de los, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 99.  
**Beit**, Island of Tunis, vi. 143.  
**Bekesborne**, see Bekesbourne.  
**Bekesbourne**, I. 47, 48.  
**Bela IV.**, King of Hungary, II. 187, III. 392.  
**Belansara**, ship of Venice, lost at sea (1588) iv. 230.  
**Belen**, Port, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 222.  
**Belgern**, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.  
**Belgrade**, taken by Solymán (1521) v. 47, 51; Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.  
**Belinas**, see Cæsarea Philippi.  
**Beling**, Captain, at the taking of S. Iago de Leon (1595) x. 220.  
**Bell**, draping of Scotch wools at, II. 121.  
**Bellapola Island**, William Harborne near (1583) v. 250.  
**Bellapore**, Ralph Fitch at (1583) v. 473.  
**Belle**, river in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460; King Ovade's country on, viii. 478.  
**Bellegrado**, see Belgrade.  
**Belle Isle**, harbour in Brittany, Roberval at (1542) viii. 284.  
**Belle Isle**, in the Strait of Newfoundland (1578) viii. 14; ship of, and Charles Leigh (1597) viii. 178; voyage of John Alphonse of Xanctoigne to (1542) viii. 275-283; latitude of, viii. 275.  
**Bellergan**, market for precious stones (1583) v. 472.  
**Bellinger**, Stephen, of Rouen, and Hakluyt, xii. 76.  
**Bellingham**, Henry, captain of the *Rainbow* (1587) vi. 438.

# INDEX

- 'Bello Gothico, de,' by Procopius (500) iv. 278.  
 Belmarye, I. 308.  
 Belozercio, Vologda to, III. 69.  
 Belschey, Ivan Demetrowich, III. 391.  
 Belskoy, Bodan, Russian counsellor, III. 317, 336; and Sir Jerome Bowes (1583) 321, 467, 474; banished to Kazan, 326.  
 Beltran, Friar Bernardin, his voyage to Antigua (1581) ix. 188; and Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 196; returns to Cevola (1582) ix. 202; to S. Bartholomew Valley (1583) ix. 203.  
 Belyetere, Edmund, of King's Lynn, and Prussian pirates, II. 67.  
 Belzuinum, in Siam, Baros and Bonnia, VI. 26.  
 Bembo, Cardinal, report on the Marañon by Gonzalo Fernando de Oviedo, to, x. 361.  
 Benamazin, battle of, Matthew Gourney at, iv. 444.  
 Benares, cotton cloth made in, v. 476.  
 Bence, Edmund, captain of the *Golden Noble* (1586) vi. 46.  
 Bendarha, John Frere de, King of Spain's commissioner in Angola (1591) vi. 468.  
 Bends, William, master's mate in the *Edward Cotton*, confession of (1583) vi. 412.  
 Bendzin, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326.  
 Benedict, Friar, Companion of John de Plano Carpin, I. 56, 134, II. 187.  
*Benedict*, the, bark of Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 103.  
*Benedict*, the, ship of John Winter (1577) xi. 148; exchanged for a Spanish cantar (1578) xi. 151.  
 Beneventa, Condé de, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.  
 Bengala, see Bengal.  
 Bengal, xi. 378; King of, and of Patna, v. 410, 411; trade with Pegu, v. 428; gulf of, Ganges runs into, v. 476; Ralph Fitch and, v. 481, 500; pepper, v. 504; galls and wax in, vi. 25; cardamom in, vi. 26; monsoon from Ormuz to, vi. 34; products, vi. 400; discovered by Portuguese, VIII. 129.  
 Bengatre, brother of Ramaragio (1563) v. 382.  
 Bengorion, Joseph, I. xxv.  
 Benin, English merchants' voyage to (1553) vi. 141, 145; King of, and Pinteado, vi. 149; English merchants left at (1561) vi. 254; first voyage of the *Richard* of Arundel to (1588) vi. 450-461; second voyage of the *Richard* of Arundel to (1590) 461-467; products, vi. 457; King of, and the English merchants, vi. 459.  
 Benin, Rio de, vi. 148; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1589) vi. 454, (1591) 465; climate, VII. 252; discovered by Portuguese, VIII. 127.  
*Benjamin*, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
*Benjamin*, the, John Martin, captain of (1585) x. 99.  
*Benjamin*, the, Benjamin Wood's ship for Magellan and China (1596) xi. 2, 417.  
 Benman's man, killed in a fight with Portuguese (1587) xi. 220.  
 Benmurwagh, Indian captain, x. 495.  
 Bennet, Christopher, privileges withdrawn from III. 118; goods confiscated. 191.  
 Bennet, Mark, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.  
 Bennet, Stephen, of the *Chancewell* (1597) VIII. 166.  
 Benson, cooper of the *Richard* of Arundel, death in Benin (1588) vi. 460.  
 Benteld, and the Livonian ships, II. 34.  
 Bently, Erasmus, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.  
 Benzo, Hieronimus, historiographer of the West Indies, iv. 18, 25, 108, 117.  
 Berbeese, see Berbice.  
 Berbice river, x. 494; cannibals near, 423; trade near, x. 459.  
 Berca, see Barka.  
 Bercuthanth, son of Tushi, I. 74.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Berde, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Berecillo, dog of Captain Ulloa wounded by Chichimecas Indians (1539) ix. 237; sent against Indians, ix. 260, 265.
- Berengaria, wife of Richard I. (1191) iv. 325, 327; in Cyprus, iv. 328, 329; marriage with Richard I. in Cyprus, iv. 330; in Acre, iv. 333.
- Berettin, Francis, of Venice, and Cæsar Frederick, v. 444, 445.
- Berezona River, iii. 409.
- Berg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Bergen, iv. 12, 100.
- Berin, John, in Guinea (1555) vi. 163.
- Berk, Joh. van, of Cologne, Hanse deputy (1407) ii. 79.
- Bermejo, Mar, see California, Gulf of.
- Bermes, Peruccio de, calker of the *Trinity* (1540) ix. 276.
- Bermuda, Isle of, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) vi. 404; sea-monster at (1570) ix. 461; shipwreck of Henry May at (1593) x. 194; and Captain de la Barbotiere, x. 200; description by Henry May, x. 201; products, x. 201 f.; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) x. 210, (1595) x. 210; Captain Parker at (1597) x. 280; advice in the Ruttier to sailors for, x. 299, 300, 334, 337.
- 'Bermudas, Discovery of the,' etc. (1610), by Sylvester Jourdain, its influence on the 'Tempest,' xii. 112.
- Bermudes, Don John, of Figueroa, licences letter of Don B. Delgadillo (1596) x. 252.
- Bernacles, see Barnacles.
- Bernardin of Agubio, captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Berosus the Chaldæan, fifth book of, iii. 371; and the Ganges, vii. 180.
- Berosus Hill, deadly fountains on, iv. 39, 135.
- Berozova Gooba, Bar of, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 363.
- Berozova Ostia, English merchants' proposed stay at (1582) iii. 305.
- Berreio, Don Antonio de, and his Spanish soldiers (1595) x. 206; and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 340, 353, 354; governor of Spanish Town (1595) x. 351; betrays Captain Whiddon's men (1594) x. 352; capture of, engraving of, 352; his camp master, and the gold from Guiana, x. 364; his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 365, 499; at Amapaia, x. 408; and the Amapaians, x. 368; and Carapana, King of Emeria, x. 372; rivalry with Vides, governor of Cumana, x. 373; sends envoys to Macureguarai and Manoa, x. 374; executes King Morequito, x. 375, 395; his attempt to conquer Guiana defeated by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 429; on the Orinoco river, x. 434; defeated, and left at Cumana, x. 460; at Carapana, and the governors of Caracas and Margarita, x. 461; flight to Caroli river, x. 462; forces at Caroli (1596) x. 466; plan for transplanting Indians (1596) x. 470.
- Berry, Duke of (1386) iv. 445, 449.
- Berry, Henry and Richard, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Berry, Leonard, in Sir Walter Raleigh's third voyage to Guiana (1597) xi. 5.
- Bert, Captain, i. 10.
- Berta, see Barka.
- Bertely, Ferdinando, his map of the globe, vii. 203.
- Berthorshvol, in Iceland, iv. 48, 145.
- Bertus, see Bert.
- Berwick, Osep Napea at (1556) ii. 354; Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 302.
- Beseguiache or Besegueache, near Cape Verde, products of, vii. 90; negro habitation near Liberty Island, vii. 92.
- Besson Mysserevy and Anthony Jenkinson (1572) iii. 185; punishment of, 191, 193.
- Best, George, discourse by, vii. 250-251; lieutenant of Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 218, 285, 297,



# INDEX

- (1578) 310, 321, 348, 360; map of the world by, engraving of, 256; and the bulwark on Countess Island, vii. 310; captain of the *Anne Francis* (1578) vii. 322, 365; leaves the fleet, vii. 335; advice to Upcot and Tanfield, vii. 351; at Hatton's Headland, vii. 355, 357; discovery of Blessing Island, 356; embarks on the pinnace, vii. 358; finds Captain York and the miners, vii. 360; fetches his ship to Countess's Sound, vii. 361; dangers of, in the *Busse of Bridgewater*, vii. 366; 'Discourse' by, xii. 91.
- Best, Robert, merchant in Russia, ii. 291, 392; interpreter in Russia (1556) 362; in a proposed trial by combat (1560) 411.
- Beta river, x. 408.
- Betancourt, John, and the Canary Islands (1417) iv. 369, vi. 120.
- Betanzos, biscuit baking in, for the Spanish fleet, vi. 485.
- Betel leaf, found in Cannanore, v. 391.
- Bethlehem, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 209, 216; John Eldred at (c. 1583) vi. 9.
- Bethlem, see Bethlehem.
- Bets, William, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, ii. 64.
- Bets, William, released from prison in Goa (1583) v. 461.
- Bevice*, see *Bevis*.
- Bevis, John, of London, of the Embassy to Prussia (1390) ii. 19.
- Bevis, Thomas, death of, at Roanoke (1590) viii. 416.
- Bevis*, the, flagship of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 266; distress and return of (1597) x. 276.
- Beyram, see Bairam.
- Beyrout, in Syria, English trade in (1511) v. 62.
- Beza, Theodore de, on the Armada (1588) iv. 235.
- Bezeneger, sack of (1565) v. 382, 383; diamond mine, v. 386; King's Palace in, v. 387; Queen of Gargopam tributary to, v. 389; and Queen of Battacella, 391; and S. Thomas City, 401; products of Goa sent to, v. 389; Cæsar Frederick at (1567) x. 381.
- Bianco Cavo, John Locke at (1553) v. 85, 100.
- Biarmia, country, iii. 461; state of, i. 12; north of Norway, iv. 196, vii. 164.
- Biarmlandia, see Biarmia.
- Biaza, haven of, or la Laguna, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 96.
- Bichier Castle, near Alexandria, v. 332.
- Bichieri, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 43.
- Bidoux, Pré John de, prior of S. Giles, and the Turks at Lango (1522) v. 15; and Captain Martinengo, v. 20; wounded, v. 29, 37.
- Bigat, William, master of the *William and John* (1581) iii. 247.
- Biggat, William, shipmaster (1582) iii. 303.
- Bigs, Captain Walter, land captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; death, x. 134.
- Bilbao, in Biscay, the *Primrose* at (1585) vi. 413.
- Bilbil Port, iii. 224, 285; arrival of Arthur Edwards at (1568) iii. 136; arrival of Thomas Banister at (1569) 151; English merchants at (1580) iii. 224, 230; latitude, 229; Jacob the Armenian shipwrecked off (1580) 232.
- Bileri, see under Bulgaria the Greater.
- Bilis, John, of Cromer, damages owed to (1409) ii. 104.
- Bima, one of the Java Islands, condition of women in, v. 500.
- Bimba, see Bymba.
- Binne, a negro of Hanta, left in London (1557) vi. 218.
- Binny, William Towerson's negro in Guinea (1577) vi. 245.
- Biorno, third bishop of Holen, in Iceland (1147) iv. 54, 153.
- Bir, description by Cæsar Frederick (1563) v. 367; Ralph Fitch at (1584) v. 505; Sanjack of, Nestor Martinengo, slave to (1571) v. 147.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Birca**, caravans at, v. 340, 343, 347, 365.
- Bird**, John, and the first voyage to Benin (1588) vi. 450-458, 458-461; second voyage to Benin (1590) 461-467.
- Bird**, John, friend of John Whithall (1580) xi. 31; adventurer for Brazil, xi. 33.
- Bird**, William, son of John Bird, death of, in Benin (1588) vi. 460.
- Birde**, Master, owner of the *Golden Noble* (1586) vi. 46.
- Birds**, wild, in Iceland, iv. 44, 141; in Tenerife, vi. 130; in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 115; in Newfoundland, described by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 195, 228, 244; by Xanctoigne, viii. 282; in Tortugas Islands, x. 46; in Guiana, x. 426.
- Birds**, Islands of, Charles Leigh at (1597) viii. 167; description, viii. 181; birds in, viii. 184; great numbers of Godetz in, 184, 187; the *Great Hermina* at (1535) viii. 211.
- Biritem** on the Red Sea, v. 347.
- Biron**, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Birra**, on the Euphrates, Ralph Fitch at (1583) v. 465; John Eldred at, vi. 3.
- Birrah**, see Birra.
- Bisante**, Antonio, interpreter of Domingo de Vera (1593) x. 436.
- Bisapor**, city in the country of Dialcan, v. 381, 471; Ralph Fitch at (1583) v. 472.
- Biscaine**, the, Spanish ship taken by Thomas White (1592) vii. 103.
- Biscaino**, Sebastian, letter from, to Antonio Biscaino (1590) x. 164.
- Biscay**, and the Armada (1588) iv. 200; Captain Cross and the ship of, iv. 226; the Armada's return to, iv. 230; Charles Leigh and (1597) vii. 4, viii. 174; ships from, and John Davis's fleet (1587) vii. 422, 437.
- Biscay**, New (Nueva Viscaia), ix. 115; Las Quatro Cienegas, town in, ix. 188; discovered by Diego de Guirara, ix. 364; John Chilton in (1568) 364.
- Biscombe**, Robert, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Bisermi**, Tartars and, i. 86; visited by John de Plano Carpini, i. 94; Bathy and the, 76, 152; speak Comanian language, 167.
- Bishop**, of Calais, sea captain, ii. 104.
- Bishop** and his Clerks, rocks near Scilly, vii. 21, 30, xi. 201.
- Bishop**, Michael, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Bishoprics** in Peru, xi. 284.
- Bishops**, influence of, in Iceland (1592) iv. 75, 178.
- Bisnagar**, diamonds found in, v. 504.
- Bissas**, see Bromas.
- Bitfield**, captain of the *Swallow* (1585) x. 99.
- Bithat**, Jenghiz Khan's grandson, i. 150.
- Bitom**, in Silesia (1585) v. 326.
- Bizerta**, port of Tunis (1553) vi. 143.
- Blac**, see Roumanians.
- Blacians**, see Roumanians.
- Black Sea**, and its tributaries, i. 163, 229, 230, ii. 477, vii. 183, 194; and the Don, 259; and the Dnieper, ii. 252; Henry Austell on (1585) v. 324.
- Black Pinnacle**, the, Thomas Cavenish's ship (1591) xi. 389, 394, 397; engraving of, 400; lost in the South Sea (1592) xi. 405.
- Blackcoller**, in Edward Fenton's voyage (1582) xi. 179; M., Luke Ward and (1583) xi. 202.
- Blackenals**, Henry, of the *Hugh Gallant*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Blackeney**, see Blakeney.
- Blackheath**, Henry IV. receives Emperor of Constantinople at (1400) iv. 454.
- Blackney**, see Blakeney.
- Blacknie**, see Blakeney.
- Blackwall**, Willoughby's fleet at (1553) ii. 217; the *Searchthrift* at, ii. 322; the *Holy Cross* at (1535) v. 67; William Harborne's de-

## INDEX

- parture from (1582) v. 243; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) vi. 450; the *Toby* leaves (1593) vii. 124; departure of Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 211; his first voyage (1576) vii. 279; second voyage (1577) vii. 284, 285; James Lancaster's departure from (1594) xi. 44; Edward Fenton's departure from (1582) xi. 172.
- Blage, George, mariner on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Blake, Thomas, friend of Robert Tomson in Vera Cruz, ix. 347.
- Blake, William, xii. 117.
- Blakeney, Norfolk, ships furnished by, to Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299; and the Iceland trade, 304; damages due from, ii. 103.
- Blanc Sablon, see White Sand.
- Blanca Island, see White Island.
- Blancas, see Barrancas.
- Blanco, Cape (Argentine), in A Rut-tier to Magellan Straits, xi. 87, 99; latitude, 350.
- Blanco, Cape (Barbary), vi. 156; William Towerson at (1555) vi. 181, (1556) 212, (1557) 236; George Fenner at (1567) vi. 269; John Raymond at (1591) vi. 387; Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 446; Portuguese fishing place (1564) x. 14; Drake at, x. 103, xi. 103; described by Sir Robert Dudley, x. 205; latitude, x. 335, xi. 150; Sir Walter Raleigh and Benjamin Wood at (1597) xi. 2; James Lancaster at (1596) xi. 44; Captain Fenner and the Biscayan ship at (1594) xi. 46; Thomas Cavendish at (1586) xi. 291; John Chidley at, xi. 382.
- Blanco, Cape (Peru), distance from Puna Island, x. 351; latitude of, xi. 359.
- Blancos, or white men, vii. 93.
- Bland, Captain, two men of, drown-ed near Panuco (1568) ix. 410; of Rochelle and the Portuguese carvel (1568) ix. 446; at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 453.
- Blank, see Blanco.
- Blank, see Blanco.
- Blankenberghe, the Spanish ship lost at (1588) iv. 227.
- Blasghoy, Ivan, diake, debtor to the Muscovy Company (1583) iii. 329.
- Blasie, Sir Andrew de Merall's ser-vant (1522) v. 40.
- Blaveshina, church in Moscow, iii. 338.
- Blay, Spanish ships at (1568) ix. 110.
- Blayfield, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Blekinge, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Blekingie, see Blekinge.
- Blemines, headless tribe of Africa, vi. 169.
- Blemmyans, conquered and con-verted by Constantine, viii. 106.
- Blew, see Blue.
- Blindness, a disease of Famagusta, v. 96.
- Blinton, demnar found in, vi. 26.
- Blonket, master of the *Green Dragon* (1584) v. 304.
- Blonket, runaway boy of the *Green Dragon*, killed, v. 309.
- Bloody Point, discovered by Captain Frobisher's men (1577) vii. 220; fight between English sailors and natives of Meta Incognita at (1577) vii. 304.
- Blue Sea, ii. 457.
- Blundel, Denis, captain, admiral of the French ships in Guinea (1557) vi. 215, 218, 224.
- Blunt, John, of the Levant Com-pany (1592) vi. 88.
- Blunt, Philip, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Blunt, Sir Charles, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217, 225; knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Blunt, Sir Christopher, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 243, 250.
- Boacio, Augustin, fellow prisoner of Robert Tomson (1557) ix. 347; condemnation, ix. 349; escape (1557) ix. 350.
- Boat-building in Florida, viii. 429; in Fort Caroline (1564) ix. 39, (1565) 48.
- Boats, Astrakhan governor's, ii. 450; Tartar, on the Don, 454; on the Volga, iii. 71; flat-bot-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- tomed, on the Euphrates, vi. 3;  
of Indians of Virginia, viii. 303;  
Spanish, and the English cap-  
tains in Cartagena harbour (1586)  
x. 124; bridge of, on the Tigris,  
vi. 6; river of, discovered by  
Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 194.
- Boatswain's mate of the *Desire* at  
Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Boa Vista, Cape Verde Island,  
colonised by Alouis de Cadomosta  
(1455) viii. 127; latitude of, x.  
335; John Winter at, xi. 151.
- Boca Chica, la, in Cartagena Har-  
bour (1587) x. 137.
- Bocas de Dragon, las Siete, or  
mouths of the Orinoco river, x.  
441.
- Bodenham, Jonas, captain of the  
*Adventure*, in Sir Francis Drake's  
fleet (1595) x. 234; joint-executor  
of Sir Francis Drake (1596) x.  
239; captain of the *Defiance*, x.  
240; at Pinos, 262.
- Bodenham, Roger, voyage to Can-  
dia (1550) v. 71-76, 168; to S.  
Juan d'Ulloa (1564) ix. 359.
- Bodicus, Sinus, vii. 176.
- Bodin Island, Friar Odoric in (1330)  
iv. 421.
- Bogdania, see Moldavia.
- Boghar, see Bokhara.
- Bogher, see Bokhara.
- Bogota, in the kingdom of Granada,  
Peru, x. 174; John de Labera in,  
175.
- Bohemia, ii. 123; John de Plano  
Carpini in, i. 94; Ottocar I., King  
of, i. 159, 179; and the Tartars, 51.
- Bohume, see Bohun.
- Bohun, Henry de, Earl of Hereford,  
his voyage to the Holy Land (1222)  
iv. 349.
- Bohun, Humphrey de, witness of  
Edward I.'s Carta Mercatoria, v.  
i. 338.
- Boiaren Conesheva, or master of the  
horse, in Russia, iii. 413.
- Boiarens, see Boyars.
- Boiarskey, Russian gentleman, iii.  
417.
- Boillas, Rio de, the *Richard* of Arun-  
del at (1590) vi. 463.
- Bojador, Cape, in Africa, latitude  
of, x. 335, xi. 150, 348; discovery  
of, by Prince Henry the Navigator  
(1439) xii. 3.
- Bojador, El Cabo de (Indies), lati-  
tude of, ix. 332.
- Bokhara, Jenkinson's journey to, i.  
xxvi, iii. 335; Anthony Jenkinson's  
return from (1559) ii. 400; situation,  
426; Anthony Jenkinson's descrip-  
tion, 469; foreign wares, 473;  
forbidden drinks in, 470; coin, 471;  
besieged by the King of Samar-  
cand, 474; latitude, 479; distance  
from Kashgar, 490; distance from  
Taskent, 481; Anthony Jenkin-  
son's journey to (1562) iii. 18;  
English trade in, iii. 94, (1569)  
109; English merchants in, iii.  
117; Anthony Jenkinson's voyage  
to (1558) 196, 335.
- Bolac, village of, i. 283.
- Bolamboam, Rajah, King of Java  
(1588) xi. 340.
- Boldroe, John, member of the Bar-  
bary Company (1585) vi. 419,  
420 f.
- Bolingbroke, Henry, Earl of, see  
Henry IV. of England.
- Bollon, haven of, near Capuli  
Island, ix. 327.
- Boloine, see Boulogne.
- Bolsan, Henry Austell at (1585) v.  
322.
- Bolschega Mountain, iii. 409.
- Bolton, Thomas, captain of the  
*William and John* (1567) ix. 398.
- Bombards, used at the Siege of  
Rhodes (1522) v. 19.
- Bombasey, salt pits in, iii. 368.
- Bombasin cotton tree, or Gossam-  
pine, in Persia, iii. 149.
- Bombast cloth, in use in India, v.  
448.
- Bombazine fleece or silk, in China,  
vi. 355.
- Bombycine, see Bombazine.
- Bomelius, Doctor, his treason  
against the Emperor of Russia  
(1579) iii. 324.
- Bona, Anthony Jenkinson at, iii.  
195; port and city in Tunis, vi.  
143.
- Bona Confidentia*, the (1553) ii. 214,  
220, 221, 246; wreck of, at Dron-

## INDEX

- them, Norway (1556) 351, 372, 379; Stephen Borough and (1557) 363.  
*Bona Esperansa*, the, Sir Hugh Willoughby's ship (1553) II. 212; wintering at Drontheim, Norway (1556) 351; no news of (1557) 358; Stephen Borough and (1557) 363; probable loss of, 379; Henry Lane's account, III. 331.  
 Bonaldi, John Antonio de, captain of a Venetian ship (1522) V. 9.  
*Bona Speranza*, see Good Hope, Cape of.  
 Bonava, Francis of, witness of Edward I.'s charter to the Cinque Ports, I. 296.  
 Bonaventure, Cape, Stephen Borough at (1557) II. 371.  
*Bonaventure*, the, voyage of, to Ramea (1591) VIII. 150.  
*Bonaventure*, the, Queen Elizabeth's ship, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1587) VI. 438, (1595) X. 227; at Flores (1591) VII. 41; in the fight with the Spanish fleet (1596) X. 243.  
 Bona Vista, suburb of Lisbon, English troops at (1589) VI. 501.  
 Bona Vista Island, see Boa Vista.  
 Bond, of Harwich, joint owner of the *Solomon* (1590) VII. 31.  
 Bond, Alderman, and the Muscovy Company (1576) III. 203.  
 Bond, Martin, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 88.  
 Bond, William, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.  
*Bond*, the, bark, Robert Cross captain of (1585) X. 98.  
 Bonde, Sir George, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.  
 Bondendon, Nicolo Zeno at (c. 1380) VII. 449.  
 Bond-servants in Persia, III. 165.  
 Bone, John, condemned to galleys by Inquisition of Seville (1570) IX. 463.  
 Boniface, of Provence, at le Fisco (1522) V. 12.  
 Boniface, Clays, and the English ship, II. 60.  
 Boniten, Captain, sent to Croatan (1585) VIII. 315; to Wokan, VIII. 316.  
 Bonitoes, see Bonitos.  
 Bonitos, IV. 244, X. 60, XI. 153; found near Sokotra, VI. 395; found near Madagascar, VI. 401; found near New Spain by Captain Gualle, IX. 335; found by Sir Francis Drake, XI. 106.  
*Bonna, El*, Venetian ship (1553) V. 100.  
*Bonner*, the bark, offered by Sir Francis Drake to Ralph Lane (1586) VIII. 344; George Fortescue, captain of (1585) X. 98.  
 Bonnia, burnt Belzuinum found in, VI. 26.  
 Bontemps, captain of the *Green Dragon* (1564) VI. 263; in Granada Island (1565) X. 25; tidings of the *Minion* brought to Sir John Hawkins by (1565) X. 35.  
 Bontinge, Roger, master of English rope works in Russia (1557) II. 393.  
 Bonzes, priests in Japan, VI. 329, 337, 340-345, 373.  
 Bonzi, see Bonzes.  
 Bookener, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.  
 Boppo ab Osterna, sixth master of the Dutch knights, II. 3, 5.  
 Bora, son of Tushi, I. 74, 150.  
 Borazo, found in Cambay and Lahore, VI. 25.  
 Borborch, treaty of, between England and Spain (1588) IV. 206.  
 Borden, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.  
 Borden, Richard, of the *Sunshine* (1586) VII. 408.  
 Boreman, M., voyages of, ship-owner, to Mexico Bay (1592) X. 190.  
 Borey, Thomas, voyage of, to Brazil (1540) XI. 25.  
 Borgers, Bernard, of Hamburg, servant of the Archbishop of Goa (1583) V. 460, 508.  
 Borges, Joseph, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.  
 Borgoignon, Nicholas, brought from Florida by Sir Francis Drake, IX. 113; his account of Florida, IX.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 113; of Copalla, 383; fifer of S. John's fort (1586) x. 129.
- Boriquen Island, see Puerto Rico.
- Boris Feodorowich Godonova, or Godenoe (1583) iii. 327; at the coronation of Feodor Ivanowich (1584) 340; dignities of, 341; kindness to Sir Jerome Horsey (1588) 346; his letter to William Burghley (1590) 419-422; Queen Elizabeth's letter to (1591) 428-439; Lord Burghley's letter to, 430-432; his letter to Queen Elizabeth (1592) 434-436; and the English merchants in Russia, 435-438; his letter to Lord Burghley, 436-438; and John Dee, 447; made Emperor of Russia (1597) 449.
- Boris Gregoriowich, diake of the Emperor of Russia, and English merchants, iii. 329.
- Boristhenes, see Dnieper.
- Borneo, Isle of, camphor found in, v. 504; the Portuguese at, viii. 129.
- Boroseva, Richard Gray's plan of a house at (1558) ii. 396.
- Borough, Christopher, letters on Persia, iii. 214-247; at Derbent, 233; leaves Astrakhan, 245; and the captain of Baku, 266.
- Borough, Hugh of, see Burgh, Hubert de.
- Borough, Stephen, i. xl.; master of *Edward Bonaventure*, ii. 206, iii. 331; master of the *Swallow*, ii. 408; master and pilot of the *Searchthrift*, 334; his discoveries, 322-390.
- Borough, William (1536-99), on northern regions, i. xxix. xliv.; mariner on *Edward Bonaventure*, ii. 214; his letter to the Emperor of Russia, iii. 167; on whale fishing necessities, 203; on Russian towns, 203-206; dedicatory epistle to Queen Elizabeth, 209-212; topographical observations of, 210; on the necessity of knowing sciences, 211; chart of the Northern Ocean by, engraving of, 224; maps, 252; instructions for the proposed expedition to Cathay, 258-262; voyage to St. Nicholas, 306; of the Levant Company, vi. 75, 78; master of the *Lion*, controller of the Navy, vi. 438; in the *Searchthrift*, 334, vii. 164; chart of Cadiz Harbour by, engraving of, 448; and the Muscovy Committee (1583) viii. 147; and Hakluyt, xii. 75.
- Boroughs Straits, iii. 252, 257.
- Borowgh, see Borough.
- Borozden, Gregory Mekitowich, treasurer of the Emperor of Russia (1583) iii. 329.
- Borracheras, or drunken feasts of Indians, x. 437.
- Borough, see Borough.
- Borsis, burnt by the English (1589) vi. 513.
- Boscovo, Osep, and the Muscovy Company (1558) ii. 394.
- Boserman, see Busorman.
- Bosnia, Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Bosphorus, lighthouse in the (1594) vi. 106; Gulf of, vii. 183.
- Bostock, Thomas, John Newbery's friend (1583) v. 455.
- Boston, of Bury in Suffolk, on Robert Curson (1218) iv. 348.
- Boston, Lincolnshire, ships furnished by, to Edward III.'s fleet (1217) i. 299; and the customs, 355; and the Muscovy Company, iii. 91.
- Bosus, Anthony of, Knight of Rhodes, sent to Crete (1522) v. 9.
- Boswell, captain in the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1.
- Botero, quotation from, xi. 112.
- Botolphus, 6th bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1239) iv. 55, 153.
- Botta or Tartar women's head dress, i. 244 f.
- Bottanter, Dermain, King of, v. 483; products of, v. 483.
- Bottel, headland of the Sound of Norway, iii. 282.
- Bottia, city of, in Bottanter, v. 483.
- Boucher, John, ii. 407.
- Bougharia, see Bulgaria the Greater.
- Bougori, Chetera, or Four Hillocks Island, iii. 222, 239; Amos Riall at, 240.

## INDEX

- Bouillon, Godfrey of, and the journey to Jerusalem (1097) iv. 293; and Gutuere or Godwera, iv. 294, 295.
- Boulghoria, see Bulgaria the Greater.
- Boulogne, Lyon, King of Armenia at (1386) iv. 445.
- Bountillier, of Cherbourg, report of, concerning El Dorado (1594) x. 440.
- Bourbon, Duke of, general of the Christian army against the Saracens, iv. 451.
- Bourdellois, Francis, master in Captain Gourgues' ships (1567) ix. 100.
- Bourdet, Captain, in Florida (1564) ix. 37, 38.
- Bourel, John, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Bourgh, Sir John, Turcoplier of England in Rhodes (1522) v. 7; death (1522) v. 29.
- Bourgoyne, see Burgundy.
- Bourne, in Lincolnshire, Job Hor-  
top's birthplace, ix. 445.
- Bovadilla, Francis, chief marshal of the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Bovilla, John de, inquisitor in Mexico (1574) ix. 424.
- Bowes, Sir Edward, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Bowes, Sir Jerome (d. 1616) i. xlv.; portrait of, iii. iii.; English ambassador to Russia (1583) iii. 308-314; account of voyage to Russia, 315-330; reception by Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia (1583) 318-321; prisoner in his own house (1584) 326-336; and Emperor Feodor Ivanowich, 327; refuses Emperor's letter, 328; embassy to Russia (1583) 463-485; Bowes Island, 464; and John de Wale's trade in Russia, 469, 470, 473; decided on departure from Russia, 482; imprisoned by late Emperor's counsellors, 483; return home, 485.
- Bowles, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Bows, stone, for Persia, iii. 67.
- Bowyer, Robert, member of the  
Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Bowyer, Sir William, London alderman (1531) v. 63; William Eyms, servant of, v. 69.
- Box trees, in Hochelaga (1535) viii. 228.
- Boxtchoede, see Buxtehude.
- Boyars, noble Muscovites, ii. 188.
- Boys on the Cinque Ports' ships, i. 48.
- Bozacca, town in Japan, xi. 440.
- Brabant, and Edward I.'s Great Charter, i. 333; customs in, 352, 355; products, ii. 128; fish trade 129 f.; English merchants in (1462) 148 f.
- Bracamont, Reuben of, admiral of France (1417) vi. 120.
- Bracelets, ivory, of African women, vi. 172.
- Brackenbury, Francis, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285.
- Bracton, Henry (d. 1268) ecclesiastical judge, i. 44, 45.
- Bradshaw, Robert, master of the *Centurion* (1591) vii. 35.
- Bragadino, Andrea, governor of Famagusta (1571) v. 130, 147.
- Bragadino, Victor, ambassador for Venice (1564) v. 121.
- Braganine, money of Goa, vi. 20.
- Braganza, Duke of, and the English army in Portugal (1589) vi. 504.
- Braha river, in Paria, x. 209.
- Brahmans, ceremonies of the, by Ralph Fitch (1583) v. 475, 479; in Pekin, vi. 323.
- Brambois, otherwise Wolfe, captain of the *Gallienge* of Rhodes (1522) v. 8.
- Brames, see Brahmans.
- Bramley, Thomas, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Bramley, Thomas, adventurer for Brazil (1580) xi. 33.
- Bramlie, see Bramley.
- Brampton, William, ambassador to Prussia (1404) ii. 28, 47, 91.
- Branca, Ilha, Captain Gualle at, ix. 333.
- Branco de Malambo, on the great river of Magdalena, xi. 235.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Brandan, or Alebrandus, bishop of Bremen, IV. 41, 137.
- Brande, John, mariner on the *Bona Esperansa*, II. 213.
- Brandenburg, Otto, Marquis of, in Prussia, II. 3.
- Brandenburg, Albertus of, thirty-fourth master of the Dutch knights (1510) II. 10 f.
- Brandon, John, of Lynn and Prussian pirates, II. 67, 69.
- Brandus, fourth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1165) IV. 54, 153.
- Brandus, an abbot, eighth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1263) IV. 55, 153.
- Branham, Hugh, minister of Harwich (1595) IV. 195.
- Brasil, product of New Spain, IX. 390.
- Brasil, El, cape near Angra, mentioned in the Ruttier, VII. 11, X. 299.
- Brasile, death of, in the wreck of the *Delight* (1583) VIII. 68.
- Brava Island, XI. 106, 152; George Fenner at (1567) VI. 279; one of the Cape Verde Islands, VI. 466; French sailors wrecked at (1564) X. 15; Captain Lancaster at (1595) XI. 47; Nuno da Silva taken to, by Sir Francis Drake (1578) XI. 133.
- Bravo, Alonso, governor of Cartagena, taken by Captain Goring (1586) X. 119.
- Bravo, Pedro, owner of a farm in New Spain, IX. 471.
- Brayley, William, privileged trader in Senegal (1588) VI. 443-450.
- Brazil, discovered by Portugal, II. 175; coasts of, in the keeping of the Portuguese (1553) VI. 146; Company, shares of, in the *Edward Cotton* (1583) VI. 409; Spanish fleet from (1589) VII. 71; Sebastian Cabot's voyage (1497) VII. 149; conquest of, VIII. 444; Portuguese garrison at, VIII. 445; or land of parrots, VIII. 449; voyage of Captain Gourgues to, IX. 111; projected voyage of Sir Thomas Pert and Sebastian Cabot to (1516) X. 2-6; English ship at, X. 4; King of, and William Hawkins (1530) XI. 24; voyage of Robert Reniger and Thomas Borey to (1540) XI. 25; voyage of the *Minion* of London to (1580) XI. 34; Ruttier for, XI. 73-83; Sir Francis Drake on the coast of (1578) XI. 106; Villegagnon's voyage to, XII. 32; Southampton merchants traders to (c. 5140) 47.
- Brazil-wood, found in Guiana, X. 426; trade of, with Indians (1596) X. 456; French trade, started by Villegagnon, XI. 251.
- Bré, Peter de, helps Captain Gourgues (1567) IX. 103.
- Bread made of straw, in Russia, II. 448.
- Breams, sea, found in the Guinea Seas, VI. 180, 212; bag made of the skin of, by Indians (1540) IX. 301; garments made of the skin of, 313.
- Breme Saphiana, viceroy of Morocco and Henry Roberts (1585) VI. 427.
- Bremen, restitution of losses demanded from England by (1407) II. 35; a Hanse town, and England (1405) II. 55; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) III. 345; Iceland trade with (1592) IV. 86, 191; levies at, for the Armada (1588) IV. 204; ship of, captured by the English (1589) VII. 2.
- Bremige, master in Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) VIII. 310.
- Brenia soil, in Palm Island, VI. 132.
- Brenne, see Brienne.
- Brennus, Strabo on the origin of, IV. 270.
- Brense, Peter de, his voyage to Syria (1240) IV. 352.
- Bres, island, VII. 451.
- Bresinia, secretary of the Inquisition at Seville (1570) IX. 463, 464.
- Breslau, Henry Austell in (1585) V. 326.
- Brest Island, in Newfoundland, VIII. 187; Jacques Cartier at (1534) VIII. 189.
- Bret, Colonel, in Spain (1589) VI. 484; at the taking of Puente de



## INDEX

- Burgos, vi. 492; marching to Lisbon, vi. 497; killed at Lisbon, vi. 501.
- Breton, Cape, voyage of the English to (1527) viii. 2; of M. Hore to (1536) viii. 3, 4; timber, viii. 11; rendezvous of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) viii. 46; fleet at, viii. 63; voyage of the *Marigold* to (1593) viii. 157, 158; products and fishing, viii. 159; the *Grace* in sight of (1594) viii. 165; Charles Leigh at (1597) viii. 166, 172, 176; description, viii. 181; Captain de la Barbotiere and Henry May at (1594) x. 202.
- Bretons, of S. Malo, ships of, and the *Richard* of Arundel, vi. 456; voyages of, viii. 161.
- Bretsch, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Brewer, in the *Content* (1586) xi. 291.
- Brewer, or Bruer, captain of the *Hugh Gallant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Brewer, John, in Sir Francis Drake's company (1578) xi. 109.
- Brian, see Brion.
- Brian, Leonard, agent for the Muscovy Company (1557) ii. 387.
- Bricks, sun dried, used in Persia, iii. 158, 164; of Tower of Babel, v. 370.
- Bride, M., sermon by, on the Defiance (1596) x. 240.
- Bridger, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Bridges, made of casks for the Armada (1588) iv. 204; number of, in Hang-chow, iv. 425; in China, description of, vi. 298; in Quanchi city, vi. 319.
- Bridgwater, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Bridgwater, the Busse of*, or the *Emmanuel*, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage (1578) vii. 236, 237; in Countess of Warwick's Sound, vii. 239; in Bear's Sound, vii. 241, 243; at Galway, vii. 244; and the crew of the *Anne Francis*, vii. 365; Island and Channel discovered by, vii. 367.
- Brieg, in Silesia, plague in (1585) v. 326.
- Briel, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 328.
- Brienne, John de, King of Jerusalem, at the taking of Damietta (1218) iv. 348; and French noblemen, iv. 350.
- Brigantines, at the Siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 5, 9; at Chios, v. 14; sent to the Pope, v. 16.
- Bright, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Brightlingsey, see Brightlingsea.
- Brigk, see Brieg.
- Brimeo, camphor found in, vi. 25.
- Brimstone in Russia, iii. 369; in Iceland (1592) iv. 39, 135.
- Brindisi, in Apulia, Earl of Leicester embarks at (1240) iv. 352; Ingulf at (1064) iv. 292.
- Brion, Isle of, the *Bonaventure* near (1591) viii. 151; description, viii. 167, 181, 182; Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 193, (1536) viii. 259.
- Brisas, or Northern Winds, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 291.
- Bristol, ships from, in Edward III's fleet, i. 297; William of Malmesbury on, i. 315; custom in, ii. 76; trade with Iceland, ii. 136; Laurence Aldersey's departure from (1586) vi. 39; the *Hart* at (1556) vi. 212; the *Merlin* at (1564) vi. 262; John Cabot and his sons at (1495) vii. 144, 146, 154; Captain Frobisher ordered to (1577) vii. 318; Captain Frobisher's bark at (1577) vii. 230; Thomas Butts and Rastall at (1536) viii. 7; city of, and the voyage of Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 148; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 99; Robert Tomson's departure from (1558) ix. 338; Richard Hakluyt, prebendary of (1586) xii. 82.
- Bristow, see Bristol.
- Britain, boundaries in time of King Arthur, i. 6; products of, i. 7; united under Vortiporius, 8; relations with the Norsemen, 7 and 8; fish trade with Frisland, vii. 450; conquered and converted by Con-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- stantine, viii. 106; Arthur, Duke of, heir to Richard I. (1190) iv. 324; Kings of, Coelus, iv. 271; Octavius, iv. 272, 276; Flavius Constantine, iv. 274; Maximus, iv. 278; nations in, iv. 278.
- Britaine, Little, see Brittany.
- Britomarus, Captain, meaning of his name, iv. 270.
- Briton, Cape, see Breton.
- Britona*, the, crew of, v. 281.
- Britones, nation in Britain, iv. 278.
- Britons in Italy and Greece, B.C., iv. 269.
- Brittandona, admiral of the Biscayan squadron (1591) vii. 42, 47.
- Brittany, products of, ii. 118 f.
- Britton, William, captain of the *Hermerillon* (1535) viii. 211; goes up the Hochelaga river, viii. 230.
- Brixiano, Father Organtino, quotation from the epistles of (1594) xi. 438-441.
- Broadbanke, John, and the goods of the *Primrose* (1585) vi. 416.
- Broadbanke, William, master of the *Ascension* (1593) vi. 94.
- Broas Island, despoiled by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 451.
- Brocke, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Broken, Hugh, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.
- Brokers in Cambaietta (1563) v. 375; in Pegu, v. 431, 434, 491 f.
- Bromas, wood-eating worms, vi. 176.
- Bromfield, M., and the negro trade (1562) x. 7.
- Bromfield, Thomas, merchant in China (1596) xi. 417, 419.
- Bromley, Thomas, Robert Flicke's report to (1591) vii. 56.
- Brook, John, master gunner on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 212.
- Brooke, Francis, in Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 316.
- Brooke, John, deputed to Vardö, advice to (1555) ii. 281.
- Brooke, John, and the Chios trade (1569) v. 115.
- Brooke, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Brooke, John, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.
- Brooke, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Brooke, Rowland, mariner on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 213.
- Brooke, Sir Henry, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Brosse, la, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283, 288.
- Brothus, Captain, of Robert Flicke's fleet (1591) vii. 58.
- Browbear, John, and Pedro Gonsalvez (1591) vii. 97.
- Browewich, James, of Captain Amadas's Company (1584) viii. 310.
- Browne, under John Hooper's leadership in Panuco, missing (1568) ix. 413.
- Browne, Andrew, and the goods of Andrew Barker (1576) x. 87.
- Browne, Henry, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Browne, John, of Lynn, Royal letter-bearer, ii. 28, 43, 44.
- Browne, John, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Browne, John, in the Moscow fire (1571) iii. 169.
- Browne, John, condemned to galleys by Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Browne, M., in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, wounded at Puerto Rico (1595) x. 230.
- Browne, Maurice, captain of the *Swallow* (1583) viii. 47; captain of the *Delight*, viii. 62; lost with the *Delight*, viii. 67; Stephen Parmenius and, viii. 82.
- Browne, Richard, and the expedition on the Pechora (1588) iii. 119.
- Browne, Sir Matthew, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Browne, Thomas, Russian licence granted to, iii. 109.
- Browne, Thomas, condemned to galleys by Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Browne, Thomas, gunner on the *Delight* (1589) xi. 388, 389.
- Browne, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.

## INDEX

- Bruges, and the Hanse towns, II. 31, 34; arbitration market of, 50, 93; staple fair of, 115; wool trade, 126; English chapel to St. Thomas, 154; and the Armada (1588) IV. 204; Jesuit from, and John Newbery (1584) V. 507.
- Brulles Castle, near Alexandria, V. 333.
- Brundisium, see Brindisi.
- Brune, Hugh, captain, and the citizens of Messina (1190) IV. 323.
- Brune, William, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.
- Brunsborg Castle, garrisoned by the Dutch knights, II. 2.
- Brunswick, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 320.
- Brunswick, Ludolphus, Duke of, fifteenth master of the Dutch knights, II. 6.
- Bruskome, John, of the *Sunshine* (1586) VII. 409.
- Brusonius, Domitius, his account of petrifying rivers, IV. 37, 132.
- Brutaches, the, I. 166.
- Bruton, William, captain of the *Moonshine* (1585) VII. 382; and the damaged ship (1587) VII. 417; at Earl of Cumberland's Isle, VII. 420.
- Brytska, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 326.
- Buccaneers, religion of English, XII. 34.
- Buchan Ness, in Scotland, III. 302.
- Buck, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) IV. 259.
- Buckingham, Earl of, and the King of Armenia (1386) IV. 445.
- Buckland, John, master mate in Cabot's intended voyage (1553) II. 206; mate of the *Bonaventure* (1553) 213, (1555) 286, (1556) 351; master of the *Primrose* (1557) 380.
- Buthare, Alcaide, in Gago (1594) VII. 100.
- Buda, Pasha of, retinue of, VI. 67; in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) VI. 104.
- Budoa on Bocca de Cataro, V. 80.
- Budomel, kingdom of, west of Guinea, VI. 168.
- Buen Jesus*, or *Bon Jesus*, the, Spanish carrack (1592) VII. 112; viceroy of Goa in, VII. 115.
- Buena Guia River, Captain Alarchon sails up the (1540) IX. 281; names, 312; twenty-three different peoples on the, IX. 296; chapel built at (1540) IX. 312.
- Buena Speranza, Cape of, see Good Hope, Cape of.
- Buena Ventura Island, in Puerto Bello Harbour, X. 147.
- Buena Ventura, La, town in Peru, XI. 286.
- Buena Vista Island, see Boa Vista.
- Buenaire Isle, Cape de la Vela in, X. 272.
- Buenos Aëres, see Buenos Aires.
- Buenos Aires, haven of, on the Plate river, X. 172, XI. 208; trade of, with Potosi, X. 172; Rio de, mentioned in a Ruttier for River Plate, first Spanish colony planted on, by Don Pedro de Mendoza, XI. 98; Don Pedro de Mendoza at, XI. 252.
- Buffaloes, at Sierra Leone, seen by Thomas Cavendish's men (1586) XI. 293.
- Buffes, see Buffaloes.
- Bugen, kingdom of, governors of, XI. 425.
- Bugia, in Africa, VI. 142.
- Bugon, Francesco, of Verona, slain at Famagusta (1571) V. 150.
- Buildings, Chinese, VI. 298.
- Buinaro Island, latitude of, X. 335.
- Bulgaria, I. 231; William Harborne's journey through (1578) V. 169.
- Bulgaria the Greater, I. 77, 86, 142, 166; and the Volga, 260, 270, 272, 278; formerly Greek possession, 279; conquered province of Russia, III. 359; Russian fur market in, 365; trade open to English merchants in, III. 401; people of, and Sartach, I. 269; Saracens or Mahometans, 272; and the Huns, 279.
- Bulis, self-sacrifice of, IV. I. 89.
- Bull, Bartholomew, master of the *Michael* (1578) VII. 233.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Bull fight** in Isabella, Hispaniola (1585) viii. 314.
- Bulle**, a town in Guinea, William Towerson at (1557) vi. 217.
- Bulley**, Thomas, on Russian drinks, ii. 448.
- Bullinao**, Cabo de, latitude, ix. 332.
- Bullingbroke**, see Bolingbroke.
- Bullocks** in Benin (1590) vi. 464, (1591) vi. 465.
- Bulls**, papal, taken from Spanish ships by Thomas White in the *Amity* of London (1592) vii. 103, 105; brought to the Indies (1570) ix. 364; their sale to the Indians a source of revenue to the King of Spain, ix. 376.
- Bulls**, sea, see Walruses.
- Bully**, William, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Bulmar**, M., assay-master, and Sir Walter Raleigh's white Spar (1595) x. 344.
- Bulverhithe**, i. 47, 48.
- Bulwerheth**, see Bulverhithe.
- Bungo**, King of, and Cainocami, xi. 426.
- Bungo**, kingdom of, in Japan, vi. 336.
- Bunting**, Thomas, ropemaker in Russia (1558) ii. 395.
- Buntzel**, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326.
- Buona Esperanza**, Cape of, see Good Hope, Cape of.
- Buona Speranza**, see Good Hope, Cape of.
- Buona Vista**, Cape of, in Newfoundland, latitude, viii. 183.
- Buquhannesse**, see Buchan Ness.
- Burbon**, see Bourbon.
- Burburata**, town in Venezuela, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) vi. 265, (1568) ix. 448, (1565) x. 30; attack of the Caribs on (1565) x. 35.
- Burchers Island**, people of, and Captain Martin Frobisher (1576) vii. 209.
- Burckardus** a Schuvenden, ninth master of the Dutch knights (1282) ii. 5.
- Burden**, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Bures**, Robert of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 338.
- Bureth**, Duke of Hungary, i. 74.
- Burg**, see Burrough.
- Burges**, Richard, new purser of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 293; persecuted, v. 305, 310.
- Burgh**, Hubert de, and the French fleet (1217) i. 49, lvii.
- Burgh**, Michael van, and Prussian pirates, ii. 70.
- Burgh**, Sir John, see Burrough.
- Burghley**, see Cecil, William.
- Burgignon**, see Borgoignon.
- Burgoignon**, see Borgoignon.
- Burgos**, Puente de, English army at (1589) vi. 474; Conde de Andrada at, vi. 491; nine regiments of English at, vi. 492.
- Burgoyne**, see Burgundy.
- Burgrave**, Marquess of, son of Archduke Ferdinand and Philippa Welser, and the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Burgundie**, see Burgundy.
- Burgundy**, products of, ii. 129; soldiers of, in the Armada (1588) iv. 205; Duke of, ii. 142, 148; left in Damietta (1249) iv. 354.
- Buri**, and Friar Andrew, i. 282.
- Burien**, George, letter from, concerning El Dorado (1594) x. 439.
- Burin**, Jagatai's son, i. 74, 167.
- Buritabeth**, Tartars and, i. 86; inhabited by heathens, i. 72; Jenghiz Khan and, i. 147.
- Burke**, Lord, and the voyage to Cadiz (1596) iv. 236, 250; knighted at Cadiz, iv. 259.
- Burleigh**, Lord, see Cecil.
- Burley**, Port, at the mouth of Amonna river, x. 459.
- Burlings**, the, the English fleet at (1589) vi. 495; English fleet at (1591) vii. 57, (1594) 119; latitude of, x. 335; Sir Walter Raleigh near (1595) x. 348.
- Burnet**, Robert, master of the *Delight* (1589) xi. 381; petition of certain of the company of the *Delight* to (1589) xi. 385, 389.
- Burnham**, Francis, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109.

## INDEX

- Burning of towns in Spain by English soldiers (1589) vi. 513, 525.
- Burr*, the, and the *Richard* of Arundel (1588) vi. 460.
- Burrell, John, and the goods of the *Primrose* (1585) vi. 416.
- Burrough, Hugh of, see Burgh, Hubert de.
- Burrough, or Burgh, Sir John, lieutenant of Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 105; in charge of half the fleet, vii. 108; and the Spanish fleet, vii. 109; at S. Cruz, vii. 110, 111; in Flores Island, vii. 110; tactics of, vii. 113; in Flores with Christopher Newport, x. 190; and Don Juan Sarmiento, governor of Margarita, x. 363.
- Burrough, Stephen, see Borough.
- Burrough, William, see Borough.
- Burton, George, merchant in Cabot's intended voyage, ii. 206; on the *Edward Bonaventure*, 213; in Russia, 407.
- Burton, Master, on the *Minion* (1562) vi. 258; illness of, vi. 261.
- Burton, Robert, quotation from, xii. 38.
- Burutabeth, see Buritabeth.
- Buryas Point, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 328.
- Buschoducensis, Jacobus Cnoyen, voyage of (1580) iii. 281.
- Bush, Richard, in John Chidley's voyage, return of (1590) xi. 384.
- Bushell, Edward, bearer of the Sultana's letter to Queen Elizabeth (1593) vi. 102.
- Business, advice as to, given to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 169.
- Busorman, Cafar, Gawar, Christian renegade, iii. 41, 145, 148, 458.
- Buss*, the, of Zeeland, ii. 66, 67.
- Busse or Persian bark, iii. 230, 233.
- Bussorah, Caesar Frederick at (1567) v. 445; description by, v. 321; spice market at, v. 371; John Eldred and William Shals at, v. 457; Ralph Fitch in, description of, v. 467, 503, 505; John Eldred's voyage to (1583) vi. 1-9; weights, measure and money, vi. 11; chomin found in, vi. 25; retinue of Beglerbeg, vi. 67; English consul at, xii. 102.
- Bussormans, see Busorman.
- Butcher, John, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.
- Butchers, on the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 28, 157.
- Butes Haven, in the Grand Bay of Newfoundland, viii. 275.
- Butler, captain of the bark *Raleigh* (1583) viii. 46; illness of, viii. 47.
- Butler, Benet, and the Muscovy Company, iii. 119.
- Butler, Master, his advice to Anthony Parkhurst (1578) viii. 15.
- Butler, Sir John, and the war against the Saracens (1390) iv. 451.
- Butler, Sir Philip, in the English fleet (1589) vi. 495.
- Butler, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Butrigarius, Galeacius, papal legate in Spain and Sebastian Cabot's discoveries (1497) vii. 147.
- Butter, Miles, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Buttolfe*, the, and the second voyage to Barbary (1552) vi. 138.
- Buttor, temporary village at, v. 410.
- Butts, Sir William, of Norfolk, and the voyage of M. Hore to Newfoundland (1536) viii. 3.
- Butts, Thomas, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3; return of, viii. 7; and Richard Hakluyt, xii. 20.
- Buxtehude, Mainard, Hamburg deputy at, ii. 79; Henry Austell at, v. 327.
- Buytron, house of, under the Monte de Carneros, x. 295.
- Byarmia, see Biarmia.
- Bye, Robert, Sir W. Bowyer's factor in Chios (1535) v. 69.
- Byelo-ozera, lake in Russia, ii. 252 f.; source of the Volga in, iii. 104; province, iii. 358.
- Byet, William, of the *Content*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Byleri, see under Bulgaria the Greater.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Bymba**, negro town, Sir John Hawkins's attack on (1564) x. 21.
- Bysayas**, natives of Luzon or Philippines (1584) ix. 334.
- Bytonuse Bay**, II. 117.
- Byzantine**, a coin, iv. 304.
- Cabanas**, loaf of, or Pan de, described in the Ruttiers, x. 297, 324.
- Cabanca**, Las Sierras de, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 328.
- Cabannas**, see Cabanas.
- Cabasa**, in Angola, vi. 468.
- Cabeça de Cativa**, Francisca River in Panama near, x. 154.
- Cabeça de Vaca**, see Nunnez, Alvaro.
- Cabite Haven**, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Cables**, and ropes, made in Russia by English ropemakers (1557) II. 382, 393, 395, 403, 404; made on Puna Island (1587) xi. 313.
- Cabodelo Castle**, besieged by the French (1597) xi. 66; importance of, xi. 70; John de Matas Cardoso, governor of (1597) xi. 70.
- Cabot**, John, and Henry VII. i. xxvii; letters patent of Henry VII. (1495) vii. 141; granted six English ships, vii. 145; discoveries (1497) vii. 146, xii. 8; and Sebastian, discoveries by, viii. 35; letters patent granted to, by Henry VII., viii. 37.
- Cabot**, Lewis, letters patent of Henry VII. (1495) vii. 141.
- Cabot**, Sancius, letters patent of Henry VII. (1495) vii. 141; born in England, viii. 109.
- Cabot**, Sebastian, II. 161, 166; and Edward VI., i. xxvi.; expedition planned by (1553) II. 195-224, 239; portrait of, 240; privileges granted to (1555) 298; and the Muscovy Company, 305 f.; on the *Searchthrift* (1556) 322; and the discovery of Cathay (1553) III. 331; his ship lifted from the sea, vi. 172; and James Alday, 137; letters patent of Henry VII. (1495) vii. 141; map, vii. 145, 147; discoveries (1497) vii. 146; discovery in West India (1497) vii. 147; first voyage to the North (1496) vii. 148; second voyage to Brazil, vii. 149, xi. 91; takes S. Salvador Island, 99; builds fort on river Plate, 252; Peter Martyr on his voyage to West and Northwest, vii. 150; and the Baccalaos, vii. 152; and Gomara, vii. 153; Robert Fabian on, vii. 154; savages brought to England, vii. 155; Grand Pilot of England (1549) vii. 156; his annuity, vii. 157; charts, vii. 171; discovery of Northwest passage, vii. 181, 188; geographical tables by, at Cheinies, vii. 194; map of the world, vii. 197, 203; born in England, viii. 109; projected voyage of Sir Thomas Pert, and, to Brazil, etc. (1516) x. 2-6; discovered the river Plate (1526) xi. 91; S. Salvador Island taken by, xi. 99; voyages of, xii. 19-22.
- Cabota**, see Cabot.
- Cabota river**, Sir Robert Dudley's sailors on the (1595) x. 208.
- Cabral**, Pedro Alvarez, discovery of Brazil by, xi. 248.
- Cabrera**, Island of, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- Cabriera**, Roderigo de, licence given to, for printing the account of Sir Francis Drake's death (1596) x. 252.
- Cabritos** or goats, dried, found in Maio Island (1578) xi. 103, 105.
- Cabuccapollo**, Rajah in Java (1580) xi. 131.
- Cacafuego**, the, Portuguese ship in Barbary (1552) vi. 140.
- Cacafuego**, the, Spanish ship, laden with silver (1579) xi. 115; taken by Sir Francis Drake, xi. 116, xii. 60.
- Cacan**, on the Persian Gulf, vi. 323.
- Cacao**, growing in Soconusco (1570) ix. 365; used as tribute, ix. 366, 374, 384; growing in the garden of Alonso Pedraza, ix. 471; in Cuahintlan del Rey, ix. 471.

## INDEX

- Cacatepec Mountains, in New Spain, ix. 467.
- Cacatepec, town, in charge of Raphael de Treyo, ix. 469.
- Cacchegate, port of Couche or Quicheu, v. 481.
- Caceres, his attempt to discover Guiana; settles in Matachines, x. 497.
- Cacetto, Fabrice of, Grand Master of Rhodes (1522) v. 4.
- Cacique, sons of a, of Dominica, prisoners of the English, vii. 409; of Puna Island, married to a Spanish lady, xi. 313; converted to Christianity, 316.
- Cacique of Capul Island, and Thomas Cavendish (1588) xi. 330.
- Caciques, native governors of New Mexico, ix. 194; of Trinidad, enslaved by Don Antonio de Berreo, x. 352.
- Caconado, meaning of, ix. 133.
- Cadam, best Martens in Russia found in, iii. 365.
- Cadan, see Chadan.
- Cade, master of the *Squirrel* (1583) viii. 47.
- Cadecha, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.
- Cades, see Cadiz.
- Cadiz, English expedition to (1596) iv. 236, 245; large shipping at, iv. 244; taken, iv. 251, 257, 265; description, iv. 255; Roger Bodenham at (1551) v. 72; Noblezia, pilot at, v. 76; John Locke at (1553) v. 76; Sir Francis Drake's victory at (1587) vi. 438, 439; despatch of Sir Francis Drake of victory at, facsimile of, vi. 440; Earl of Essex at (1589) vi. 495; Spanish fleet in (1592) vii. 108; Robert Tomson at (1553) ix. 338; John Chilton's departure from, for New Spain (1568) ix. 361; Spanish ships burnt at the taking of, x. 254; bay of, iv. 246, x. 281; sea victory of the English at, iv. 249; action on 21st June, engraving of, 256; harbour, chart of, by William Borough, engraving of, vi. 448, xii. 63, 67.
- Cadomosta, Alouis de, Cape Verde discovered by (1455) viii. 127.
- Cady of Patras and the Turks freed by Sir Francis Drake (1586) vi. 40.
- Caen, in Normandy, Charles de la Barbotiere, from, vi. 404, x. 198.
- Caen river, in Canada, latitude of, viii. 278.
- Cæsar, captain and owner of the *Toby*, death of (1593) vii. 125.
- Cæsar of Adversa, captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Cæsar, Augustus, pieces of money engraved with, found in America, vii. 160; Dukes of Muscovy descended from, ii. 183.
- Cæsar, Charles, captain of the *Amity*, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 234.
- Cæsar, William, in Cairo, and Laurence Aldersey (1586) vi. 45.
- Cæsarea Philippi, or Belinas, conquered by King Baldwin (1107) iv. 304.
- Cæsaria, see Taurida.
- Cafaa Island, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Caffa, on the Caspian Sea, ii. 454; conquest of, by the Turks, iii. 394.
- Caffyl, or Caravan, from Tripolis (1584) v. 506.
- Cafraria, see Kaffraria.
- Cage, Anthony, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Cage, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Cagiers, found in Malabar and Maldiva, vi. 25.
- Cahaia of the Andoluzes, in Gago (1594) vii. 99.
- Caiaia Island, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 402.
- Caiane or Caian, river, x. 492; mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454, 458; the *Discoverer* in (1596) x. 477.
- Caiaremappo, town of the Itorebece, x. 494.
- Caicos, Isles of, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 315; John White at (1587) viii. 390; Sir John Hawkins at (1563) x. 8.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Caida**, a custom paid in Ormuz, vi. 16.
- Caido**, description of, iv. 429; Khan of Cathay in, iv. 430.
- Cailac**, market of, i. 284.
- Callechesworth**, ships furnished by, to Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Caille**, Francis la, see La Caille.
- Caimans**, see Caymans.
- Caine**, allotted land in Newfoundland (1534) viii. 188.
- Cainocami**, governor of half the kingdom of Bugen, xi. 425; King of Bungo and, xi. 426.
- Caio**, Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) x. 223.
- Caiowa**, King, and river in Florida, ix. 112.
- Caipurogh** river, x. 454; great river discovered by Laurence Keymis (1596) 490.
- Caira**, see Capira.
- Cairamo**, Carapana's flight to (1595) x. 419; situation of, x. 419.
- Cairi**, Indian name of Trinidad, x. 350.
- Cairo**, vi. 36, 144; Robert, son of Godwin, prisoner at (1103) iv. 296; Louis IX. of France at (1249) 335; death of the Turkish captain of (1522) v. 34; ruins of, 45; pyramids at, 118; Harvey Millers, consul at (1583) v. 259; market (1584) v. 273; description, v. 333, 335; caravans, 344, 356; cassia found in, vi. 25; momia found in, 26; description of, 36; products of, 37; Laurence Aldersey in, 45; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, 67.
- Caitan**, Minorite friars in, iv. 424; the Portuguese at, viii. 129.
- Caitooma** river, x. 494.
- Cajicos**, the, vi. 407.
- Cakam**, in the land of Pygmaei, iv. 428.
- Cakeado**, in Guinea, vi. 159.
- Cakow**, victory of Prince Edward over the Saracens at (1270) iv. 362.
- Calabria**, Richard I. in (1190) iv. 322; and Sicily, vii. 161.
- Calais**, France, fleet of Edward III. before, i. 297 f.; customs paid at, ii. 73, ii. 126; importance of, to England, ii. 114, 116, 137 f.; taken by the English (1347) ii. 142; Armada at, iv. 219, 222; Moncada's Galleass lost at, iv. 223; Lyon, King of Armenia at (1386) iv. 449; ship from, captured by the English (1589) vii. 2; the Spanish Armada beaten from Portland to (1588) vii. 39; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 99.
- Calamea de la Sorengo**, in Castile, x. 174.
- Calami**, people called, iii. 409.
- Calamus Aromaticus** found in Constantinople, vi. 27.
- Calanus**, the Indian, Alexander the Great and, x. 484.
- Calany**, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.
- Calauai**, Cacique in Florida, ix. 115.
- Calben**, hot baths in the Duchy of Wittenberg, iv. 35, 129.
- Calcei Ethiopes**, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Caldea**, see Irak Arabi.
- Caldera**, La, in S. Marta Harbour, x. 135.
- Calecut**, see Calicut.
- Caleis**, see Calais.
- Calentura**, see Calenture.
- Calenture**, illness of Andrew Barker's sailors (1576) x. 85; Sir Francis Drake's army ill of (1586) x. 120; illness of Robert Withrington's crew, in Sierra Leone (1586) xi. 207.
- Cales**, see Calais.
- Calf**, sea, found near Sierra Leone (1582) xi. 178.
- Calfield**, Captain, and Sir Walter Raleigh take S. Joseph City (1595) x. 353; sent to Capuri River by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 378, 379; discovers Sayma, x. 396; Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition to the Caroli River (1595) x. 403; on the Cararoopana River with Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 417; at Curiapan, Trinidad, x. 422.
- Caliban**, meaning of, xii. 112; personage of, xii. 113.
- Calice**, see Calais.
- Calicoes**, taken in the *Madre de Dios* (1592) vii. 116.



## INDEX

- Calicut, Thorne's map of, II. 170; discovered by the Portuguese, II. 172, 174, III. 147, VIII. 128; conquests, 126; King of, enemy to Portugal (1567) v. 392, 502; or Samorin, or Cananore, v. 502; monsoon from Goa to, VIII. 31; Portuguese possession, x. 487.
- California, coasted by Drake, XII. 60.
- California, Gulf of, reformation of the map of, by Ortelius, VIII. 444; discovery of (c. 1539) IX. 206; shoals in, IX. 280; Thomas Cavenish at, XI. 369.
- California Islands, number and products of, IX. 129; Vasquez de Coronado at (1540) IX. 148; taken possession of, by Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 211, 215; in Mar del Zur, IX. 318.
- Calker, or Carenero of Spanish ships, XI. 447.
- Callowsa river, see Calousa.
- Caloiero, monk, in Famagusta (1571) v. 140.
- Caloieros, Greek monastery of, in Patmos, VI. 107.
- Calos, situation of, IX. 52; King of, IX. 50.
- Calousa river, Job Hortop sent on, to capture negroes (1568) IX. 446; Sir John Hawkins and the capture of negroes of (1564) x. 21.
- Calvaria, see Calvary.
- Calvary Church, description by Laurence Aldersey (1581) v. 210.
- Cama, see Kama.
- Cama, or Anta, an animal in Guiana, x. 426.
- Camaiwini river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Camana, port in Peru, XI. 285; Withrington at (1587) XI. 215.
- Camarian, see Cardandan.
- Camarie Mountains in Armenia, v. 108.
- Camaron, shoals of the Cape of, described in the Ruttier, x. 293; latitude, x. 336.
- Camarones, Rio de, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 87.
- Camascho, Don Pedro, del tercio de Napoles (1589) VI. 514.
- Cambaia, see Cambay.
- Cambay, kingdom of, in India, v. 374, 469; conquest by the King of Agra, v. 377; products, v. 380; Akbar, King (1583) v. 450, VI. 7; dog and cat hospitals in (1583) v. 471; opium in, v. 491, VI. 27; spodium in, v. 505; gall and ginger found in, VI. 25; indigo, VI. 26; monsoon from Goa to, VI. 28.
- Cambaietta, port in Cambay, v. 374, 469; products, v. 374 f.; brokers, v. 375.
- Cambaleth, see Pekin.
- Cambalu, see Pekin.
- Cambodia, near China, VI. 324.
- Camboia, see Cambodia.
- Cambridge, Earl of, see Langley, Edward de.
- Camchick to Cathay, two months' journey, II. 481.
- Camden, William, the antiquary (1551-1623) I. lvi.; on Richard Hakluyt, I. lxii.; 'Chorography' of, I. 25; on the English guard of the Emperors of Constantinople (1177) IV. 310; on John Hawkwood's victories in Italy (1390) IV. 452; and the verses on Madoc, VII. 135; quotations from, XII. 50, 51, 61, 64; on Tom Stukeley, 102.
- Camels, III. 21, 23; drawing carts, II. 454; in Sillyzure, 459; in Persia, 474; in Babylon, VI. 4; procured in Shemakha, III. 33; scarce in Persia, 146, 148; in Canary Islands, description (1564) x. 12.
- Camen, see Camen Bolschoi.
- Camen Boldshay, see Camen Bolschoi.
- Camen Bolschoi, mountain in Russia, II. 337, III. 407, 408, 409.
- Cameni, on the Stzuchogora, III. 407.
- Cameret, products of, II. 129.
- Camieniecz, in Poland, William Harborne in (1578) v. 168; Henry Austell in (1585) v. 325.
- Camlaia Island, Straits between Luzon and, XI. 330.
- Camoloquea, Camaloqua, rock, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 302, 305.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Camoniaca Hills, marks of, described in second Ruttier, x. 330.
- Campa, vi. 324; kingdom of, Friar Odoric in the (1330) iv. 419.
- Campaa, see Campa.
- Campanna de la Cruz, La, named by Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 312.
- Campeache, see Campeachy.
- Campeachy province, John Chilton in (1572) ix. 374; Sir John Hawkins near (1568) ix. 450; town, Captain Parker's voyage to (1596) x. 277; Captain Parker lands at and takes, x. 279.
- Campeachy wood, used for dyeing, ix. 375, x. 280.
- Campeche, see Campeachy.
- Campen, see Kampen.
- Camphor, found in Brimeo, vi. 25.
- Campion, Gaspar, letters to Michael Locke and William Winter, i. lxviii. (1569) v. 111, 168.
- Campo, Andrew de, Portuguese gardener of Francis de Solis, adventures of, ix. 166.
- Campo Santo, at Famagusta, v. 132; mined during the siege (1571) v. 135.
- Camyenet, see Camienijecz.
- Cana Fistula, found in New Spain, ix. 397.
- Canaan, land of, and Moses, viii. 102.
- Canaanites, Joshua and the, viii. 103.
- Canada, vii. 171; map of, by Mercator, iii. 280, viii. 183, 210; discovered by Jacques Cartier, vii. 149, viii. 144, 215, 284; map of, by Belogaine Galterius, vii. 196; voyages of Cartier to (1534) 183-209, 210-262; vocabulary of, 209, 260; climate of, 281; discovered by John de Verrazzano (1524) 449; King of, kidnapped by the French, viii. 145; voyage of the *Hopewell* and the *Chancewell* to (1597) viii. 166; voyage of Roberval to (1542) viii. 283-287; Hochelaga river in, viii. 214; Donnacona, Lord of (1535) viii. 219, 235; Cudruaigny, god of the natives of, viii. 226, 240; vines, south of, viii. 227; marriage customs, viii. 241; tobacco used, viii. 242; vocabulary, viii. 250; John Francis de la Roche, first governor of, viii. 263; fertility, viii. 267; diamonds, viii. 268; gold and silver, 282; hemp, viii. 268; map (1587) viii. 272; expedition of Don Pedro Melendez to, ix. 91, xii. 9.
- Canada river, see St. Lawrence.
- Cananea, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 84.
- Cananor, see Cannanore.
- Canary Islands, in Thorne's map, ii. 169, vi. 120-131, 147, 156, 231; x. 12, 93; English fleet bound for the, (1577) vi. 231; Thomas Stevens at (1579) vi. 378; George Raymond and the (1591) vi. 387; Captain Amadas at (1584) viii. 297; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 310; John White at (1590) viii. 407; John Chilton at (1568) ix. 361; Christopher Newport at (1591) x. 184; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) x. 204; Laurence Keymis at (1590) x. 452; trade in the, xi. 27; James Lancaster at (1596) xi. 44; Amadas and Barlowe at, xii. 39.
- Canasia, see Hang-chow.
- Canavate, in Spain, x. 163.
- Canavate, John Lopez, alderman in Canavate, letter to, from Havana (1590) x. 163.
- Canawi, town of the Caiane, x. 492.
- Cancer, Tropic of, vii. 253, vi. 230, 236, 387; latitude of, vi. 181.
- Candelox, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69.
- Candia, see Crete.
- Candill, weight of Goa, vi. 17.
- Candinal, near Porto d'Ally, products of, vii. 90.
- Candish, Thomas, see Cavendish.
- Candona La, independent Indian province, ix. 369.
- Candy, see Crete.
- Cane, see Caen.
- Canemarie, in Karamania, Storax Calamita found in, vi. 25.
- Cafiete, town in Peru, xi. 286.

## INDEX

- Canga, kingdom of Japan, climatic extremes in, vi. 333.
- Cangiti, see Cangle, people of.
- Cangle, land of, i. 166, 167, 271, 278, 279; people of, or Kangittae, 86, 278; John de Plano Carpini among the, 94.
- Cangoxima, haven in Japan, vi. 331.
- Cangues, ministers of the high priest in Japan, vi. 335.
- Caninoz, Stephen Borough at (1556) ii. 333, 337, 342, 343 f.
- Cannanore, Portuguese hold (1567) v. 390; products, v. 391; discovered by Portuguese, viii. 128.
- Cannas, near the Islands of Bayona, vi. 495.
- Cannas, Las Baixos del Rio de, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Cannaveral Cape, in Bahama Channel, ix. 460; latitude of, in second Ruttier, ix. 52, x. 326, 334; longitude from, to Bermuda, x. 337.
- Cannel or Cannal, Cape, latitude of, xi. 351; from, to Batochina Island, xi. 365.
- Cannete, see Cafete.
- Cannette, or Cannete, Marquis of, viceroy of Peru, xi. 277; father of Don Garcia de Mendoza, governor of Chili, xi. 259.
- Cannibalism of Samoyedes, ii. 483.
- Cannibals (Anthropophagi), people of Ethiopia, vi. 170; in Meta Incognita (1577) vii. 227; David Ingram on, viii. 100; among the Indians of New Spain (1572) ix. 397; near Amana river, x. 422; near Guanipa and Berbice rivers, x. 423; in St. Vincent (1596) x. 478; essay of Montaigne on, xii. 113.
- Cannitz, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Canno, see Cano.
- Cannons, perriers of brass, used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 19.
- Cano, Bartholomew, his letter from Mexico to Francis Hernandez (1590) ix. 204-206; letter from, to Peter de Tapia, in Seville (1590) x. 166.
- Cano, Juan Sebastian del, first man to sail round the world, xi. 258.
- Cano, Isle of, latitude of, ix. 319; Sir Francis Drake at, xi. 266, xi. 117; Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake at, xi. 145.
- Canoa, see Canoe.
- Canoa, Punta de la, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 289.
- Canoas Island, latitude of, xi. 350.
- Canoe, Indian, Periago or, x. 279, xi. 288.
- Canoes, of the natives, in John Davis's second voyage to the north (1586) vii. 395; of Africa, description, x. 18; of Indians of Dominica (1595) x. 215; Indian or periagos, 279, xi. 288; taken by Captain Gifford (1595) x. 388; East Indian, described by Sir Francis Drake (1579) xi. 124, 125.
- Canon of S. Paul, and the expedition to the North Pole (1527) viii. 2.
- Canow, Tartar town, i. 160.
- Cansaco, Jesuit College in (1591) xi. 428.
- Cansai, see Hang-chow.
- Cansas, province in China, description of, xi. 378.
- Cansay, province in China, xi. 380.
- Cantam, see Canton.
- Cantan, see Canton.
- Cantar, the, of Weymouth, Captain Kenel of Limehouse, captain of (1592) x. 193.
- Cantar (or fishing boat), the *Benedict* exchanged for a Spanish (1578) xi. 151.
- Cantare, weight in Algiers (1584) v. 271.
- Cantars, Spanish barks, taken by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 103, 150.
- Canterbury, Baldwin, archbishop of, life and travels of (1190) iv. 339-341; Hubert, archbishop of (1201) iv. 345, 347; William Courtenay, archbishop of, and the King of Armenia (1386) iv. 448; Edmund Grindal, archbishop, and importation of tamarisks from Germany, v. 242; Robert, archbishop of, see Winchelsea, Robert de.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Canthers, or Portuguese fishermen, Sir Robert Dudley and (1595) x. 205.
- Cantin, Cape, viii. 406; Christopher Newport at (1591) x. 184; Casa del Cavallero near, x. 281; marks of, described in second Ruttier, x. 306; latitude of, x. 335, xi. 148, 348; longitude from Sal Medina to, x. 336; Sir Francis Drake at (1577) xi. 102;.
- Cantire, Cape, see Cantyre.
- Canton, city, v. 406, vi. 351, 352, vii. 195, xi. 379; Portuguese trade in, v. 498; silver market in, v. 354; province, vi. 295, 320, 350, xi. 380; river and bay, latitude, ix. 333.
- Canton, in Africa, on the Gambia river, vii. 98.
- Cantus, see Canute.
- Cantyman, a cacique, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 351.
- Cantyn, see Cantin.
- Cantyre, Mull of, Spanish ships wrecked at (1588) iv. 231.
- Canuri Province, x. 403; Sir Walter Raleigh at, x. 409.
- Canuria, Wanuretona, Cacique of, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 402.
- Canute, King (994-1035), privileges obtained by, i. xlvii.; Edric's counsel to, 24; journey to Rome (1027) i. 313 f.
- Caopui river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Caorai river, Ewaipanoma, nation of headless people near, x. 406; branch of the Orinoco river, x. 408.
- Caorle, near Venice, v. 105.
- Caos, Bay of, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 330.
- Capana, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Caparana, see Carapana.
- Capari, found in Alexandria, vi. 27.
- Caparwacka, river, Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 454.
- Cape, North, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 299.
- Cape, Richard, and treachery of Pedro Gonzalves (1591) vii. 95.
- Cape Verde Islands, vi. 162; George Fenner's voyage to (1566) 266-284; salt for the *Edward Cotton* procured at (1583) 408; the *Richard* of Arundel near (1568) 460; discovered by Alouis de Cadomosta (1455) viii. 127; distance of, from Canaries, x. 93; latitude of, 335; Sir Anthony Sherley at, x. 268-271; Laurence Keymis at (1596) 452; Nuno da Silva at, xi. 133; Sir Francis Drake at, 260; Thomas Cavendish at, 244, (1586) 294; John Chidley at (1590) xi. 384.
- Capellepo, or Cappelapo, great river, x. 492, 493.
- Caphars, Turkish name for Christians, ii. 458.
- Capiguoari, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 74.
- Capira, Mountains of, iv. 18, 108, x. 144, 148, 291; description of, x. 151.
- Capitague, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 74.
- Caplan, precious stones, v. 496.
- Caplen Bay, see Chaplin.
- Caplin Bay, see Chaplin.
- Capling, William, master in the *Matthew* of London, v. 62.
- Caponaiarie, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Caporaco, great Indian captain, x. 495.
- Cappadocia, iii. 399.
- Capricorn, Tropic of, vi. 170.
- Caprima, Indian, of Aramatto, guide to Sir Walter Raleigh (1597) xi. 6.
- Captain of Alexandria*, the, Turkish galley, v. 160; John Foze's escape, v. 161; famine, v. 163.
- Captain of the barge of the Grand Signior or Capigilar Caiasi, pay of, vi. 62.
- Captain of the guard of the Grand Signior or Solach Pasha, pay of, vi. 62; annuity of, vi. 65.
- Captains, regulations for, on Spanish ships, xi. 446.
- Caphthac, see Comanians.
- Captives of Don Bernaldino Delgadillo from the English fleet (1596) x. 252.

## INDEX

- Capua, M. T. Cicero, beheaded at, v. 82.
- Capul Island, Thomas Cavendish and the Cacique at (1588) xi. 330, 331, 370; latitude of, xi. 350; from, to Masbat Island, xi. 364; anchorage, xi. 373; people of, and other islands, side with English against the Spanish (1588) xi. 333.
- Capule, a stone fruit in Mexico, ix. 410.
- Capuli Island, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 327.
- Capulio, foreland, x. 208.
- Capurepana, town, x. 417; captains sent to, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 403.
- Capurepani, on Caroli river, x. 423.
- Capuri river, x. 407; forces sent to, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 378; Indians near, described by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 383; branch of the Orinoco river, x. 421.
- Capurwacka, great river, discovered by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 490.
- Cara, Duke of Tartary, i. 150.
- Cara Carum, Vut Khan, Lord of, i. 210, 268; an idol at, i. 286.
- Cara-Cathay, i. 86, 94; and Jenghiz Khan, 143; Rubruquis enters, i. 284.
- Cara-calmack, see Kara-Kalmucks.
- Cara Reca, see Kara.
- Carabbe, found in Germany, vi. 26.
- Caracas, fort in, taken by Sir Amyas de Preston, x. 217; coast of, despoiled by Agiri, x. 363; Don Antonio de Berreo's camp master at, x. 364; S. Iago de Leon in, x. 377; governor of, and the conquest of Guiana, x. 460.
- Caracks, see Carracks.
- Caracol river, in Panama, x. 154.
- Caracones, see Coracones.
- Caracos, see Caracas.
- Caræmîti, retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Carak, see Carrack.
- Caramasal, Don Gomez de, returned from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Caramusalins, see Carramuzzals.
- Caraniti, see Karanites.
- Caranza, Rodrigo de, registrar of the Spanish army (1593) x. 434.
- Carapana, King of Emena, and Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) x. 365, 373; wisdom of, x. 372; Lord of the Orenoqueponi, x. 417; flight of, x. 419; Lord of Emeria, ruler of the Nepoios, x. 423; Quepyn Mountains, dwelling place of, x. 465; his envoy and Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 471, 475.
- Carapana town, fort of Guiana, x. 375; Berreo at, x. 461.
- Carapi river, x. 492.
- Cararoopana, or Carerupana, branch of the Orinoco river, Sir Walter Raleigh on the (1595) x. 417, 420.
- Carassi, Indian poisoned herb, x. 495.
- Caravallos, Albert, Ralph Fitch in the ship of (1586) v. 485.
- Caravans, of merchants to Bokhara, ii. 472; stopped between Taskent and Kashgar, 473, v. 273, 340-356, 445; John Eldred's, from Bus-sorah to Aleppo (c. 1583) vi. 8.
- Caravel, see Carvel.
- Carawool, or Russian watch, iii. 217.
- Cardamom, found in Barcelona and Bengal, vi. 26.
- Cardamomum, see Cardamom.
- Cardan, on mountains, iv. 18, 28, 108, 120; on hot spring baths, iv. 35, 129; on rivers, iv. 36, 131; on Corinth river, iv. 37, 132; on the oil fountains in Saxony, iv. 38, 133; on hydromel, iv. 38, 134; on the smell of water, iv. 39, 134.
- Cardandan, description of, vi. 322; or Camarian, 322.
- Cardane, see Cardan.
- Cardanus, see Cardan.
- Cardenas, Don Garcia Lopez de, master of the field in Vasquez de Coronado's expedition (1540) ix. 150; at Cevola, ix. 151; saves the life of Vasquez de Coronado, ix. 153; at Acuco (1540) ix. 164.
- Cardia, sweet fountain in, iv. 38, 133.
- Cardiff, Glamorgan, ships furnished by, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Care, weight of Bussorah, vi. 13.  
 Careless, Edward, aliás Wright, captain of the *Hope* (1589) vii. 1, (1585) x. 98.  
 Carena, or careening, of Spanish ships, xi. 447.  
 Carenes, see Triangle Islands.  
 Carepini, nation on the Chaimawimini, x. 492.  
 Carepuna province, x. 366.  
 Careres, see Triangle Islands.  
 Cares, Lindius, scholar to Lysippus, and the Colossus Solis, v. 119.  
 Cares, Island of, x. 290; Sir Francis Drake at, to take in water (1586) x. 126; in Cartagena Harbour (1587) x. 137, 140; proposed fort in, x. 141; lime stones at, x. 142.  
 Carew, Henry, or Carewe, captain of the *Hopewell* (1578) vii. 231, 322, 364; on board the *Aid* (1577) 285; in Captain Frobisher's council, 348.  
 Carew, Sir George, and the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 241, 247.  
 Carew, Sir Robert, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.  
 Carey, Henry, letter from Thomas Cavendish to (1588) xi. 376-378.  
 Carey, Paul, sailor on the *Delight* (1589) xi. 389.  
 Carey, Sir George, bark sunk at Flores Island (1591) vii. 41; ships of, against the Spanish near Cuba (1591) x. 178.  
 Cargapolia, province of Russia, iii. 358; Russian iron at, 369; city of, 370.  
 Cargo of captured ships (1589) vii. 5, 13, 19; from the Spanish Indies in Terceira (1589) 66; of the *Madre de Dios* (1592) 116.  
 Cari river, tributary of the Orinoco river, x. 407.  
 Caria, iii. 398.  
 Caribs, and Sir John Hawkins (1565) x. 29; and the Spanish captain, 29; war stratagems of the (1565) 30; at Burburata (1565) 35; kingdom of, or Man-eaters, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 207; Roponowini lake, named Parime by the, 459; of Guanipa and Arrowaiarie, 460, 474; language, 465; nation of the Arowari, etc., 490; of Wias, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) xi. 6; Quiparia, town of the, 8.  
 Carichii Island, in the gulf of Persia, v. 372.  
 Carillo, Francis, witness of Spanish possession of Guiana (1593) x. 435.  
 Carinamari, Indian captain, x. 493.  
 Carinepagotes, people of Trinidad, x. 350.  
 Carinthia, Duke of, and the Tartars, i. 51.  
 Carion, the, Spanish ship lost in a storm at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1556) ix. 343.  
 Carios, nation on Rio Grande, xi. 96; inhabitants of S. Salvador, 99.  
 Cariwacka, town of the Winitwari, x. 492.  
 Carleill, Christopher, captain of the *Tiger* (1582) iii. 303, 463, x. 98; portrait of, viii. 2; chosen captain by the Company of Merchants (1583) 133; discourse by, 134-147; and Muscovy Committee, 147; lieutenant-general of Sir Francis Drake (1585) x. 97; and a Spanish ship (1585) 100; his captures in Vigo, 101; his landing with soldiers at Playa, 104; leader of Sir Francis Drake's forces against S. Domingo (1586) 111; in Cartagena (1586) 116; praises of, 128.  
 Carlet, David, captain of the *Minion* (1564) vi. 263, x. 9; prisoner of the Portuguese, vi. 265, x. 35.  
 Carliell, see Carleill.  
 Carlil, see Carlisle.  
 Carlile, Alexander, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.  
 Carlile, Captain, and the voyage of Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 165, 171.  
 Carlisle, Walter, bishop of, witness of Henry III.'s charter, i. 324.  
 Carmarthen, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.  
 Carmel, Mount, John Locke near (1553) v. 92.

## INDEX

- Carmosale, see Carramuzzal.  
 Carnaby, Nicholas, joint owner of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292.  
 Carneros, Monte de, a black hill, in the Ruttier, x. 295.  
 Caroa Point, in Trinidad, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 349; Arawaks at, 350.  
 Carobia or Cheste, III. 231.  
 Carobs or locust-bean trees, in Cyprus, v. 99.  
 Caroli river, Antonio de Berreo and, x. 369, 371; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 401, 402, 403; Canuri, inhabitants of, governed by a woman, 423; Berreo's flight to, 462; his forces on (1596) 466.  
 Caroline, Fort, in Laudonniere Vale, description (1564) ix. 17; meeting in, ix. 41; completion (1565) ix. 48; famine (1565) ix. 59, 66; ship-building, ix. 60; entered by Spaniards (1565) ix. 95; Captain Laudonniere leaves (1565) ix. 97; razed by Captain Gourgues (1568) ix. 109.  
 Carolus, see Charles.  
 Carolus Magnus, see Charlemagne.  
 Carolus V., see Charles V.  
 Carone, river, in Trinidad, x. 350.  
 Carovans, see Caravans.  
 Carowe, John, quartermaster of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 213.  
 Carpathus Mountain, green water in the, iv. 38, 134.  
 Carpenters, in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 47; in Fort Caroline, killed by the sons of King Emola (1565) ix. 68.  
 Carpet-making, Persian, III. 249; Turkish, 251.  
 Carpets, sale of, in Chios (1569) v. 114.  
 Carpont, or Carpunt, in Newfoundland, latitude of, viii. 185, 275; Jacques Cartier at (1540) viii. 265; voyage of John Alphonse of Xanctoigne to (1542) viii. 275-283.  
 Carrack, Domingo de Fournati, captain of a, at the siege of Rhodes, v. 10.  
 Carracks, Genoese, II. 123, 143.  
 Carrah Colmak, see Kara-Kalmuck.  
 Carraich, Tolvich to, III. 81.  
 Carramuzzal, Turkish ship, engraving of a, v. 136; at the siege of Famagusta, v. 130; passage boats of Tripoli, vi. 43.  
 Carre, Captain, killed at the taking of Lisbon (1589) vi. 501.  
 Carrell, Denis, left at Mosquito Bay (1587) viii. 389.  
 Carrero. Bras, Captain, prisoner of Captain Grant (1594) vii. 122.  
 Carricurrina, province, Sir Walter Raleigh's description of (1595) x. 417.  
 Carriers, English merchants in Russia, allowed to hire, III. 442; upon mules (or catergi), upon camels (or cinegi) of the Grand Signior, pay of, vi. 64.  
 Carroaori, Indian chief tortured by Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) x. 353.  
 Carrobi, see Carobs.  
 Carsey, Captain, killed at the taking of Lisbon (1589) vi. 501.  
 Carsies, see Kerseys.  
 Cartagena (Spain), galleys from, leagued against English ships (1583) v. 264.  
 Cartagena (West Indies); Sir Francis Drake's voyage to (1589) vii. 1; sacked by Sir Francis Drake (1586) viii. 346, XII. 62; Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 401, 450, x. 66, 67; Sir Francis Drake's forces land near, under Christopher Carleill (1586) x. 116; description of, x. 117, XI. 234; taking of, x. 119; ransom of, x. 125; ordnance captured at, by Sir Francis Drake (1586) x. 134; latitude, x. 137; weakness of, x. 138; advice of Baptista Antonio for strengthening the harbour of, x. 140; lime stones in, x. 142; Hieronymo de Nabares at (1590) x. 176; Portuguese ship bound for, captured by Christopher Newport (1591) x. 184; Don Pedro de Acunna, governor of, and Don Bernaldino Delgadillo (1596) x. 250; marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 287, 289, 291; Ruttier from, to Havana, x. 292; traffic with New

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Granada, xi. 235; passage overland from, to Peru, xi. 236; bombarded by Drake and Hawkins, xii. 49; Spanish ship captured by Drake at (1570) 52; Scrivano of, captured by Andrew Barker (1576) x. 86.
- Carter, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Carter, Mark, master's mate of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.
- Carter, Richard, taken by Luke Warde (1582) xi. 183.
- Carthage, vi. 144; description of, (1587) vi. 38.
- Carthage, see Cartagena.
- Cartier, Jacques, of S. Malo, the two voyages of, by Baptista Ramusio, vii. 149; in Terra de Labrador, vii. 169, 171; discoveries (1534) viii. 144; and the natives of Holy Cross, viii. 145; discovery of Gulf of St. Laurence, viii. 156; first voyage of discovery (1534) viii. 183-209; second voyage of discovery (1535-1536) viii. 210-262; third voyage of discovery (1540) viii. 263-272; Captain General and leader of the French ships (1540) viii. 263; at S. John's Road with Roberval, viii. 284; on the Virginians, viii. 374; discovered Canada (1535) viii. 450; discoveries of, xii. 9.
- Carts, in Fatehpur, v. 474.
- Cartwright, John, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Carvel, Portuguese, captured by English ships (1591) vi. 388, (1590) 464; taken by the English near Graciosa Island (1586) vi. 435; in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227, 232.
- Carvels, Spanish (1588) of the Armada, iv. 200; fight of Sir John Hawkins with seven, ix. 448; captured at Cumana by Sir Amyas Preston, x. 217, 218; taken by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 103.
- Cary, Sir George, see Carey.
- Casada, Don Gonzales Ximenes de, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 364.
- Casada, Captain, New Kingdom of Granada discovered and named by, xi. 235.
- Casan, see Kazan.
- Casas, Bartholomew de, Amana river named Ivia Pari by, x. 496.
- Casavi, see Cassava.
- Casbin, see Kazvin.
- Cascaes, Sir Francis Drake at (1587) vi. 442; stores of provisions for ships at, vi. 482; Sir Francis Drake and the English fleet at (1589) vi. 502, 506; English army at, vi. 507; castle of, surrenders, vi. 509 f.
- Cascais, see Cascaes.
- Cascar, see Kashgar.
- Casicola, Cacique, near S. Helena in Florida, ix. 113.
- Casimir, son of Vladislaus, King of Poland, ii. 7, 9, 11.
- Casique, see Cacique.
- Caskar, see Kashgar.
- Caskets, Flanders, trade of, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252.
- Casks for Russian trade, ii. 388, 390, 402.
- Casnero river, course of the, x. 407, 408.
- Casoldo, Earl Sigismund of, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Caspian Sea, i. 270, 278, iii. 15; or Baku Sea, iv. 410; and its tributaries, i. 163; and the Volga, 270, ii. 252; discovered by Anthony Jenkinson (1559) 400; Tartars and the, 452; Anthony Jenkinson reaches the, 456, 475; storms, description of, 476, 477, iii. 19; absence of trade, ii. 478; latitude, 479; Anthony Jenkinson crosses the (1563) iii. 36, 196; Thomas Alcock on the, iii. 41; distance from S. Nicholas, iii. 70; English trade, iii. 88; English bark on the, iii. 104; fight on the, iii. 155; description, iii. 166, xii. 105.
- Cassacam, see Armadillo.
- Cassachi, wife of Solyman, built hospital at Medina, v. 363.
- Cassak, see Cossack.
- Cassamar, Cassanar, Cassonar, river, tributary of Pato river,



## INDEX

- Guiana, x. 365; Don Antonio de Berreo on, x. 368.
- Cassamari, enemies to the Spanish (1596) x. 474.
- Cassan (Russia), see Kazan.
- Cassan (Persia), see Kazvin.
- Cassan (Africa), on the Gambia river, vii. 98.
- Cassanar, river, x. 408.
- Cassanari, nation of clothed people, near the beginning of Orinoco river, x. 464.
- Cassaria, see Taurida.
- Cassava, Don Diego de, returned from England (1589) vi. 514.
- Cassava or Indian bread, x. 465. xi. 390; description, xi. 14.
- Cassavi, see Cassava.
- Cassavy, poisonous root found in Virginia (1586) viii. 365.
- Casserroes river, Job Hortop on the (1568) ix. 447; Sir John Hawkins in the (1565) x. 23.
- Cassia, found in Cambay and Cairo, vi. 25.
- Cassim Castle, in Russia, ii. 450.
- Cassima river, iii. 409.
- Cassine, national drink of the Indians of Florida, viii. 454, ix. 23.
- Cassipa, Lake, on the Caroli river, x. 405.
- Cassipagotos, nation unconquered by the Orejones, x. 400; enemy to the Spaniards, x. 401, 474; enemy to the Inga and the Epurenei, x. 405; on Cassipa lake, x. 423.
- Cassones bay, near Tuspa river, x. 319.
- Cassopo, in Corfu, v. 103.
- Cassuri, the Alcaide of, and the survivors of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 127.
- Castel Nuovo, John Locke at (1553) v. 80.
- Castelin, Edward, trader in the Canary Islands, vi. 134, ix. 341; voyage to Guinea (1554) vi. 154, (1561) vi. 253, (1562) 258; proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) vi. 262.
- Castelin, Francis, and William Towerson (1577) vi. 236.
- Castelin, John, member of the Muscovy Committee and Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 147.
- Casteline, Edward, joint owner of the *Primrose* (1557) ii. 378.
- Castellammare, near Naples, hoop market at, v. 117.
- Castellanes, Juan de, 'Primera parte de las Elegias de varones illustres de Indias,' by, x. 496.
- Castellani, rulers in Famagusta for Venice, v. 95.
- Castellanos, Baixos de los, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 85.
- Castello, Dominico del, in Captain Alarchon's voyage (1540) ix. 280.
- Casti, King, murderer of Captain Laudonniere's carpenters (1565) ix. 68; visits Captain Ribault at Fort Caroline, ix. 88.
- Castilia, Don Luis de, and Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 318.
- Castiliano or Castilio, Juan, chief pilot of Captain Ulloa, calker of the *Trinity* and captain of the *S. Agueda* (1540) ix. 234, 276; discoveries by, ix. 241.
- Castilla, Don Martin de, in Santa Marta town (1597) x. 273.
- Castille, Jews expelled from, ii. 173; and the Armada (1588) iv. 200; Henry III. of, and Macham (1395) iv. 369, vi. 120; John II. of (1417) iv. 369, vi. 120.
- Castilla de la Mar, see Castellammare.
- Castilleia, Gaspar de, comptroller of Captain Alarchon's fleet (1540) ix. 281.
- Castle of Comfort*, the flagship, in the voyage to Guinea of 1566, vi. 266; at Gomera, vi. 269.
- Castler, Master, and Laurence Aldersey, in Augsburg (1581) v. 202.
- Castles, garrisoned, in Germany against Prussian infidels, ii. 2.
- Castles, passage of the, viii. 196.
- Castles, bay of, viii. 211; harbour in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 14, 275; Jacques Cartier at (1534) viii. 185; description, viii. 186.
- Castorium found in Germany, v. 26.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Castow Hill, in Derbent, III. 20.  
 Castran, English trade free of custom in (1569) III. 112.  
 Castro, governor of Peru, fleet sent for discoveries by, XI. 287.  
 Castro, Laurence de, heirs of, in charge of Thualapa, IX. 468.  
 Castro, on the coast of Chili, XI. 273.  
 Castrum Peregrinorum, Prince Edward at (1270) IV. 362.  
 Casul-bas, see Casul Pasha.  
 Casul Pasha, Prince of the Persians, and Murad Khan, VI. 71.  
 Cat, Gervaise, ship master, and Prussian pirates, II. 66.  
 Catai, see Cathay.  
 Cataie, see Cathay.  
 Catalonia and Edward I.'s great charter, I. 333.  
 Catanduanes, Island of, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 327.  
 Cataracts in Saguenay river, VIII. 236; Jacques Cartier at (1540) 269, 270; latitude of, 272, 274; of the river Caroli described by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 403; on the Mountain of Crystal, 418; of Wia-poucou river, Raleigh and the (1597) XI. 5.  
 Cataracts of heaven, see Water-spout.  
 Cataro, see Cattaro.  
 Catay, and Cataya, see Cathay.  
 Catches, or boats, two, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) X. 227.  
 Catchoe, native king in Meta Incognita (1577) VII. 310.  
 Catecha, in Orissa, Cæsar Frederick in (1567) V. 409.  
 Cates, Thomas, Sir Francis Drake's voyage to West Indies published by (1585) X. 97-134.  
 Catetios, province of the, X. 408.  
 Cathaia, see Cathay.  
 Cathan, Duke of Hungary, I. 74.  
 Cathay, I. 56, 66, 69, 70, 86, 87, 94, 135, 143, 144, 167, 170; victory over and defeat by Tartary, 144; religion of, 70, 145 f.; wind cave in, 167, 242; dukes of, at Kaiuk's court, 170; Prester John and, 267; Vut Khan's flight into, 268; Cabot's voyage to (1553) II. 195; Willoughby's voyage of discovery to, 217-224; Chancellor's voyage to, 239; way to, 285, 398; Anthony Jenkinson on the way to (1559) 400; river Oxus in, 461; products of, brought to Bokhara, 473; description of, 481; and the Muscovy Company, III. 86; Russian help promised towards the discovery of, 119; English merchants and the discovery of (1580) 251-258; herbs, 268, 274; first attempt to discover (1553) 330; north-east passage to, 450, 457; Kara-Kalmuck or nation of, 456; lake of, 408, 410; bells heard in, III. 457; Khan of, and the King of Java (1330) IV. 417; and the King of Moumorán, IV. 420; Friar Odoric in (1330) IV. 429; Khan of, in Caido, IV. 430; empire of, IV. 432; intended discovery of (1551) VI. 136; Sebastian Cabot on the passage to, VII. 149; Sir Humphrey Gilbert on the passage to (1548) VII. 158; west of America, VII. 160; in Ortelius's map, VII. 163; Paulus Venetus in, VII. 166; divided from America, VII. 170; King of, and Galeotto Pereira, VII. 201; Captain Fro-bisher's voyage to discover (1578) VII. 319-367; the Portuguese at, VIII. 129; north-west passage to, looked for by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 144; sea of, tide of, VIII. 279; ships thought to come from, seen at Quivira (1540) IX. 166; North-east passage to, XII. 22; Sir Humphrey Gilbert and, XII. 25, 26.  
 Cathedral of Holen, built of wood (1592) IV. 62, 161; of Schalholt, IV. 62, 162.  
 Cathes, the, I. 166.  
 Cathneia, Richard I. and Tancred at (1191) IV. 325.  
 Cativa, Cabeza de, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 290; islands of, X. 290.  
 Catoche or Yucatan Cape, latitude of, X. 334; Captain Parker at (1579) 279, 280.

## INDEX

- Cat's-eyes in Ceylon, v. 399.  
 Cats, Italians' predilection for, v. 87; hospital for, in Cambay (1583) 471.  
 Cattaro, Bocca di, Venetian hold in, v. 80; Henry Austell at, v. 322.  
 Cattewater, see Catwater.  
 Cattle, Finland, II. 416; Tartar, 464; Russian, George Turberville on (1568) III. 127; Persian, as beasts of burden, 148, 166; accommodation for, in Iceland (1592) IV. 63, 163; in China, VI. 298; in Aguada Saldanha, VI. 289; imported in Hispaniola, VIII. 441; in Curaçao Island, abundance of (1565) X. 36; in S. Domingo (1535) X. 36, 37; breeding of, advised for Florida and Virginia (1565) X. 62; of Peru, description of, XI. 282.  
 Caturi river, X. 407.  
 Caturlune and Edward I.'s great charter, I. 333.  
 Catwater, the *Richard* of Arundel in (1589) VI. 456; Robert Flicke at (1591) VII. 61.  
 Catza Island, near Dalmatia, v. 78.  
 Caucasus, I. 279, 282, II. 477; rivers' sources in, 478.  
 Cauchinchina, see Cochin China.  
 Caucus Point, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 302.  
 Caufield, Captain, of Sir John Burrough's fleet (1592) VII. 110.  
 Caumbrigge, Robert, of Norwich, and Prussian pirates, II. 63.  
 Causedo Point, described in second Ruttier, X. 312.  
 Causet, see Cawsand.  
 Caushen Bay, see Cawsand.  
 Causon Bay, see Cawsand.  
 Cavalette, in Cyprus, destruction of, v. 85.  
*Cavalla*, the, of Venice, John Locke and, at Cadiz (1553) v. 77.  
 Cavallero, captain of a Maltese frigate (1586) VI. 51, 52.  
 Cavallero, Casa del, near Cape Cantin, X. 281.  
 Cavalleros, Exarama de los, English battalion at (1589) VI. 498.  
 Cavallos, Port of, in Honduras, X. 187; John Chilton in (1570) IX. 367; Miles Philips sails for, from Spain (1580) IX. 441.  
 Cavannas harbour, William King at (1592) X. 192.  
 Cave, Captain, wounded at the taking of Lisbon (1589) VI. 501.  
 Cave, George, captain of the *Royal Exchange* (1593) VII. 118; and *Las Cinque Llaguas*, VII. 120.  
 Cave, wind, in Cathay, I. 167.  
 Cavendish, George, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) X. 134.  
 Cavendish, John, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.  
 Cavendish, Thomas, of Trimley, Suffolk (1560-92), South Sea voyages, I. xxviii, X. 164; in Sir Richard Grenville's expedition to Virginia (1585) VIII. 310; at Cotesa Island, VIII. 311; Sir Richard Grenville and, VIII. 316; and the Spanish ship from China, spoiled and burnt (1588) X. 165; portrait of, XI. iii.; circumnavigation of (1586-88) XI. 290-347; and the men left in the Straits of Magellan by Pedro Sarmiento, XI. 273; at Sierra Leone (1586) XI. 291; at Port Desire, XI. 295; in the Straits of Magellan, XI. 298; at Quintero Bay (1587) XI. 303; ships captured by (1587) XI. 312; at Puna Island (1587) XI. 313 f.; prisoners taken by (1587) XI. 322, 327; and the Cacique of Capul Island (1588) XI. 330; conspiracy against (1588) XI. 331; and the Spanish frigate (1588) XI. 334; leaves the Philippines (1588) XI. 336; at Java Major (1588) XI. 337; at S. Helena Island (1588) XI. 343, 347; letter from, to Lord Hunsdon (1588) XI. 376-378; map of China brought home by (1588) XI. 378; last voyage of (1591) XI. 389-416; Santos taken by (1591) XI. 390; in the Straits of Magellan (1592) XI. 392; looked for at Port Desire (1592) XI. 394; departure of, from Plymouth (1591) XI. 397; loss of, testimonial of the crew of the

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Desire* concerning (1592) xi. 397; xii. 28, 68-71.
- Caverley, Captain, drowned off Lisbon (1589) vi. 312.
- Cavery, see Caviare.
- Caviare, trade, iii. 367; price of, 483.
- Cawo river, x. 454; great river, discovered by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 490; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 5; Ritimo, captain of, xi. 6.
- Cawrooma, x. 494; inland river, near Aratoori river, x. 465.
- Cawroor river, see Cawroora.
- Cawroora river, x. 454, 492.
- Cawsand Bay, near Plymouth, the *Richard* of Arundel at, vi. 456; departure of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition from, viii. 41, 47, 89; Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Hawkins (1595) x. 226; Purser, a pirate in, xi. 202.
- Cawse, William, prisoner of the Inquisition, boatswain in a Spanish ship (1568) ix. 460.
- Caxamalca, province in Guiana, x. 408.
- Caxamalca, Tambo of, in Peru, viii. 125.
- Caxamalca town, viii. 95; and Atabalipa, son of the Emperor of Peru, x. 340; Atabalipa's reception of Francisco Pizarro at, xi. 282.
- Caycos, see Caicos.
- Cayman Islands, William King at (1592) x. 191; Sir Amyas de Preston at, x. 225; in second Ruttier, 314; latitude, x. 333; longitude, x. 336.
- Caymans in the Magdalena river, x. 175.
- Cayo, meaning of, in Biscayan, x. 328.
- Cayphas, conquered by King Baldwin (1107) iv. 304.
- Cayro, see Cairo.
- Cazan, see Kazan.
- Cazenove, Captain, lieutenant of Captain Gourgues' (1567) ix. 100; at the Spanish attack (1568) ix. 105, 108.
- Cecil, Cape, named by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454; the *Discoverer* meets Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 477; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) ix. 5; latitude of, xi. 5.
- Cecil, Captain, at the attack on Cartagena (1586) x. 119; death of, x. 134.
- Cecil, Captain William, land captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98.
- Cecil, Sir Robert, dedication to, i. lxiii., lxxiv., xii. 81-2; and the Armada (1588) iv. 217; Sir Walter Raleigh's letter to (1595) x. 338-343; and Richard Hakluyt, xii. 75.
- Cecil, Sir Thomas, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Cecil, Sir William, Lord Burghley, lord treasurer of England, iii. 429, vii. 163; Boris Feodorowich's letter to, iii. 419; second letter to, 436; his letter to Boris Feodorowich, 430; portrait of, iv. iii.; and Sir Humphrey Gilbert (1578) viii. 21; letter from Thomas James to, concerning the discovery of Ramea (1591) viii. 155; and Sir Walter Raleigh (1584) viii. 294, xii. 42; and Hakluyt, 75.
- Cedars in Hochelaga (1535) viii. 228; found in Virginia (1586) viii. 355, 372; in Florida, x. 57; on Bermuda Island, x. 201.
- Cedars, Isle of, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 464; Captain Ulloa at (1540) ix. 253, 255, 266; latitude, ix. 262, 336; one of S. Stephen's Isles, ix. 267; distance from, to Colima Port, ix. 277.
- Cedros, Isle de, see Cedars.
- Ceffala, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128.
- Ceilon, see Ceylon.
- Celebes Islands, the Portuguese at, viii. 129; Sir Francis Drake near (1579) xi. 128.
- Celer, Quintus Metellus, pro-consul of Gaul, vii. 172.
- Celestine and the heresy of Pelagius, iv. 277.
- Celleler, Friar Anthony, of Gallipoli (1577) v. 165.

## INDEX

- Celoena, town of, in Phrygia, iv. i. 89.
- Cen, sectaries of Xaquam, in China, vi. 373.
- Census in Iceland (1090) iv. 15, 104.
- Centanilla, see Santanilla.
- Centurion, Sir Jerome Bowes on the (1583) iii. 464.
- Centurion, the, of London, and Laurence Aldersey (1586) vi. 39.
- Centurion, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31, (1591) 35; boarded by the Spanish galleys (1591) vii. 36; victory of the, vii. 37; missing in Robert Flicke's fleet, vii. 57.
- Cephala, coast of, vii. 115.
- Cephalonia Island, Venetian possession, v. 81; John Locke near (1553) v. 102; William Harborne at (1583) v. 249; fight between Tripolitan and Venetian galleys (1585) v. 310; Levant Company in, vi. 75, 77.
- Cepusius in Hungary, petrifying water, iv. 37, 132.
- Cerafagio, money of Goa, vi. 19.
- Ceremonies and superstitions, in Russia, ii. 236, 265, 423, 428, 442; used in drinking, in Guinea (1557) vi. 227.
- Cerezo, Gonçalo, of Mexico, friend of Robert Tomson (1556) ix. 347; and the statue of our Lady (1557) ix. 351.
- Cergis, see Kirghiz.
- Cerigo Island, Menelaus, King of, v. 250.
- Cerkes Mahomet, Chaus, v. 291.
- Ceron, see Pepper.
- Ceruto, Tiberio, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Cespedes, Don Francisco de, returned from England (1589) vi. 514.
- Ceuskalon, or Ceuskala, in India, description of, iv. 423.
- Ceuta in Barbary, iv. 367, 368; English merchants aid the Portuguese conquest of (1415) vi. 121; conquered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Ceuxima, Omurandono, Lord of, xi. 425; castle built in (1591) xi. 427.
- Cevola, in America, vii. 170, viii. 450, ix. 125, 307; Friar Marco de Niça's voyage to (1539) ix. 125-144, 148; distance from Vacupa to, ix. 129; description, ix. 131, 136, 142; named El Nuevo Regno de S. Francisco, by Friar Marco de Niça (1539) 143; treatment of Stephen Dorantez by people (1539) ix. 139; his death, 305; called Zuny by Indians, 108; Antonio da Espejo at (1582) 202; Captain Alarchon's interpreter's description of the Indians of (1540) ix. 299; Turks in, ix. 300; Captain Alarchon's information about (1540) ix. 303; Spaniards at, ix. 307.
- Ceylon, iv. 420; Friar Odoric at (1330) 420; pearl fishery at, v. 395, 397; description of, 398; cat's-eyes found in, 399; Cæsar Frederick in (1563) 441; cotton cloth from Sinnergan in, v. 485; Raia, King of (1583) v. 509; court etiquette, v. 500 f.; products, v. 501; pearls, v. 504; cinnamon found in, vi. 24; monsoon from Goa to, 31; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1592) 400; discovered by Portuguese, viii. 128; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1592) x. 196; Portuguese possession, 487.
- Chaccalla, Bay of, Thomas Cavenish at (1587) xi. 322.
- Chadan, Jagatal's son, i. 74, 167.
- Chaday, or Charday, English trade in, iii. 94, 109; English merchants in, 117.
- Chagres river, near Panama, used for carrying goods (1570) ix. 368; Andrew Barker at (1576) x. 85; a danger to Panama, x. 94, 151; Venta Cruz near, x. 144; fortified (1587) x. 151; latitude of, x. 155; merchandise from Spain carried up (1587) x. 155.
- Chaimawimini, great river, x. 492.
- Chaimeragoro river, x. 494.
- Chalangi, Ruvia, a dye found in, vi. 25.
- Chaldea, see Irak Arabi.
- Challaine, money of Malacca, vi. 22.
- Challica Ostriva, islands, iii. 19.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Chaloner, Sir Thomas, voyage to Algiers (1541) v. 70-71.
- Chamberlaine, Edward, merchant in Alexandria, death (1584) v. 288.
- Chamberlaine, Richard, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307, III. 39.
- Chamberlaine, Robert, licensed to trade in Russia (1592) III. 440.
- Chamberlaine, Thomas, on board the *Michael* (1577) VII. 285.
- Chamberlayne, John, and Augustin de Villanueva's treason against Sir John Hawkins (1568) IX. 452.
- Chamesis, or Africa, VII. 264.
- Chamlets, rate of, in Chios (1569) V. 114.
- Chamois leather, made in New Spain (1572) IX. 393.
- Chamoyce, see Chamois leather.
- Champa, city in China, latitude of, XI. 381.
- Champeche, see Campeachy.
- Chanceler, Nicholas, merchant, III. 255.
- Chanceler, Richard, see Chancellor.
- Chancellor, Richard, in the Northern Ocean, I. xl.; his voyage to Moscow, xlv; description of the Golden Castle, I.; captain of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 206, 209, 213; on Russia, 224-238; his voyage of discovery, 239, 242, 246, 247; his reception by the Emperor of Russia, 255; Emperor of Russia's letters and, 271; grand pilot (1555) 286, 291, 351; his expedition to Russia, 279; privileges granted to, 280; Queen Mary's letter and, 282; death of, 352, 379; pilot of the *Edward Bonaventure*, III. 331; drowned off the coast of Scotland, 334; in Roger Bodenham's expedition to Chios (1551) v. 76; and Sebastian Cabot, VI. 172; his discovery of S. Nicholas in Moscovy, VII. 164, XII. 22, 23, 97.
- Chancellor, Russian, disgrace of, on Sir Jerome Bowes' account, III. 478; of the Grand Signior, functions of, VI. 66.
- Chancelor, Nicholas, sent to Russia (1560) II. 409
- Chancelour, see Chancellor.
- Chancery of Puerto Rico, discoveries of Juan Martinez, seen in, X. 359.
- Chancewell* of London, the, voyage of, to Canada (1597) VIII. 166; lost by the *Hopewell*, VIII. 166; cast away and pillaged on Cape Breton (1597) VIII. 172; Charles Leigh exacts restitution for, VIII. 174.
- Chandau, market in Bengal, v. 483.
- Chandeler, John, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Changlae, the, see Cangle, people of.
- Changle, see Cangle.
- Channel, English, the Armada in the (1588) IV. 210.
- Channel, old, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 301, 304.
- Chanyl, Oktai Khan and, I. 143.
- Chaplain in the fleets, II. 199.
- Chaplin Bay, Charles Leigh at, VIII. 166, 181.
- Chapman, George, 'De Guiana Carmen epicum' by (1596) XII. 97.
- Chapman, John and Alice, settlers in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Chapman, Laurence, his voyage into Persia (1569) III. 136; at Kazvin and Tiflis, 137; at Ghilan, 141; granted Persian privileges, 145; death, 153; Persian trade and, 213.
- Chapman, William, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Chappell, Bennet, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Chappell, John, loses Russian privileges (1569) III. 118; English merchants' goods in Russia and (1591) 427; goods confiscated, 433.
- Chapt, Cape du, in Ramea, VIII. 152.
- Chare Sibersky, Emperor of Siberia (1584) III. 343.
- Charente, river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault, VIII. 460.
- Charges from Aleppo to Goa, VI. 23-24.

## INDEX

- Chari, nation on the Shurinama, x. 492.
- Charibes, see Caribs.
- Charing Cross, hill in West England or West Frisland, vii. 327.
- Charlemagne (742-814) and King Offa, i. 310 f.
- Charles, Captain, and Charles Leigh (1597) viii. 169; claims, and treachery of, viii. 170.
- Charles V., Emperor, vii. 187; discoveries under, ii. 164; and Peter Read at Tunis (1538) v. 69; his voyage to Algiers (1541) v. 70, 71; meets Ferdinand at Landeck, v. 321; and Alphonso Ulloa, and the north-west passages, vii. 187; and Charles of Chiquola, Indian, viii. 467; and Don Antonio de Mendoza, viceroy of Mexico, ix. 115; law for the freedom of Indians made by, ix. 388; Dr Leigh, ambassador to (1527) x. 3; Sir Walter Raleigh and the exploits of, x. 346.
- Charles, King of France, and John Erigena (858) iv. 281.
- Charles, King of Sicily, at Tunis (1270) iv. 359.
- Charles VIII., King of France, and Bartholomew Columbus (1494) vii. 140.
- Charles le maigne, see Charlemagne.
- Charles the Great, see Charlemagne.
- Charles, the, of the French fleet (1591) viii. 150.
- Charlesburg Royal, Jacques Cartier at (1540) viii. 269.
- Charles-Fort, built by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 471, 472; garrison of, viii. 471-484.
- Charlotta, daughter of John, King of Cyprus (1470) v. 125.
- Chart by Dee, given to Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman (1580) iii. 263; of Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 365, 385; sea, by Jacques Cartier (1587) viii. 273.
- Charter, of Edward I., i. 43, 46, 49; of England, i. 45; of Edward I. to the Cinque Ports, i. 293 f.; witnesses of Edward I.'s great, i. 296, 338; of Henry III.'s, 324; Henry III. and Edward I.'s, to Cologne, i. 323; of Lubeck (1257) i. 325; Henry III. and Edward I.'s, to German merchants, i. 326; Edward I.'s General, i. 333-339; of Edward II., i. 353; of Henry IV., granted to English of Henry IV., granted to English merchants (1404) ii. 108 f.; of Edward IV., to English merchants (1462) ii. 147-158; of the merchants of Russia (1555) ii. 304-316.
- Charts by Sebastian Cabot, vii. 171.
- Charuas. Bay of, or Guanipa, Captain Parker's information on (1595) x. 340.
- Chasteaux, see Castles.
- Chastillon, see Châtillon.
- Chatalet, island, iii. 19.
- Chatigan, in India, v. 435, v. 438; products, v. 439; and King of Aracan, v. 483.
- Châtillon, admiral of France, and James Morgues (1587) viii. 440; and Captain John Ribault (1562) viii. 457; and Captain Ribault's men left in Florida (1562) ix. 1; his letter to Laudonniere (1565) ix. 85.
- Chatterton, Ralph, merchant on the *Bona Esperanza*, ii. 212.
- Chaucer, Geoffrey, i. lv.; the 'Knight's Prologue' by, 397; quotation from, xii. 92.
- Chaul, cities of, description by Cæsar Frederick (1563) v. 378; by Ralph Fitch (1583) v. 463, 470, 503; products, v. 378 f., 470; Galangals found in, vi. 26; and Monsoons, vi. 28, 30.
- Chaunis Temoatan, mine of copper in, viii. 328; opinion of Youghan on the copper of, viii. 332; Master Lane and the hills of, ix. 113.
- Chauntenay, Peter de, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Chaus, eaten by a crocodile, v. 337.
- Chaveau, Martin, wounded by the Indians of Dominica (1564) ix. 4.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Chavez, Alonzo and Hieronymo de, on seamanship, I. xxxv.
- Chavez, Hieronymo or Geronimo de, Spanish Professor of Navigation, XII. 80.
- Chawanook, city on the Nomopana river, VIII. 306; north west possession of the English in Virginia, strength of (1585) VIII. 322; Menatonon, King of, and Ralph Lane, VIII. 324; river of, VIII. 325, 332.
- Chazza, money of Malacca, VI. 22.
- Chebe Navoloché, Stephen Borough and (1557) II. 371.
- Checherebiche, Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) X. 223.
- Che-de-Bois, see Cheduba.
- Cheduba, Spanish ships at, chasing Captain Gourgues (1568) IX. 110.
- Cheesman, William, merchant on the *Edward Cotton* (1583) VI. 408; advice to, VI. 410.
- Chefe de Boys, Roberval at (1542) VIII. 283.
- Cheinie, Richard, servant to the Muscovy Company, III. 38; on the second voyage to Persia (1563) 40.
- Cheinies, Sebastian Cabot's geographical tables at, VII. 194.
- Che-Kiang, third shire of China, VI. 295, 350.
- Chelim, fifth shire of China, VI. 295.
- Chelsey, Cuthbert, mariner of the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) II. 213.
- Chemaccus, King, Vasques Nunnes de Valboa and, VIII. 124.
- Chemin, John du, faithful to Captain Laudonniere in Fort Caroline (1565) IX. 96.
- Chenchi, on the Chinese frontier, description of, VI. 324.
- Chenonceau river in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) VIII. 472.
- Chepanoc, Indian town in Virginia (1585) VIII. 322.
- Chepstow boat, crew of, saved by the *Hercules* (1586) VI. 39.
- Chepstow, Earl of, see Strangbow.
- Chequeam, or Chequiam, see Che-Kiang.
- Cherbourg, Monville de Hage near, XI. 384; Bountillier of, his report concerning Eldorado, X. 440.
- Cherchisea, town with forty churches, V. 324.
- Chere, La, Captain Albert's ill-treatment (1562) VIII. 482; death, 486.
- Cheremisi, see Cheremisses, land of.
- Cheremisses, Tartar tribe of two sorts, III. 399; land of the, II. 452, VII. 177; source of the Yug in, 418; Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 196.
- Cheremizes, see Cheremisses.
- Cheremizzi, see Cheremisses, land of.
- Cherente river, see Charente.
- Cherilland, see Karelia.
- Chermisin, Evan, Tartar merchant in Russia, III. 42.
- Chernigov, conquered province of Russia, III. 359.
- Cherrepe, XI. 361; latitude of, XI. 349; anchorage at, XI. 372.
- Cherry, Francis, Prince Boris Feodorowich's envoy to Sir Jerome Horsey (1586) III. 347; bearer of letters from the Emperor of Russia, 430; and William Turnbull's inheritance, 433; the letter from Queen Elizabeth, entrusted to, 437; licensed to trade in Russia, free from custom, 440.
- Cherubin*, the, Robert Flicke's skiff (1591) VII. 57; in a storm off Flores Island, VII. 58.
- Cherubin*, the, of Lime, at Yoala (1591) VII. 95.
- Chesapeake, Bay of, colonising intended in, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1587) VIII. 391.
- Chesepian, tribe, Northern Virginia (1585) VIII. 321; allies of Ralph Lane, VIII. 341.
- Chesepiok, see Chesapeake.
- Chess played in Russia (1568) III. 133.
- Chester, Brian, mariner of the *Bona Confidentia*, II. 214.
- Chester, Charles, son of Dominic of Bristol, in Teneriffe (1574) X. 32.



## INDEX

- Chester, John, son of Sir William, in Sir John Hawkins's voyage to Florida (1565) x. 63.
- Chester, Sir William, II. 362; joint owner of the *Primrose* and the *John Evangelist*, 378; governor of the Muscovy Company, III. 39; Persian privilege granted to (1567) 64; Russian licence granted to, 93, 109; and Persian trade, 212; his voyage to Guinea (1562) VI. 258; and the proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) VI. 262.
- Chester, Earl of, see Glanville, Ranulph.
- Chester, John, constable of, his voyage to the Holy Land (1218) IV. 349.
- Chester, Thomas de, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.
- Chests of Roan, trade of, in Guinea (1577) VI. 252.
- Chetula. Indian town, tributary to the King of Spain (1568) IX. 363.
- Cheu, name of inferior cities in China, VI. 351.
- Cheven, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Cheyne, Vincent, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Chialo, Christian country in India, V. 395.
- Chiametla, inland town in New Spain, XI. 323.
- Chiametla Islands, see Ciametlan.
- Chian or Chaien, High Commissioner or Visitor in China, VI. 206; duties of, VI. 302; Lord Chief Justice, VI. 310, 363.
- Chiana, river and bay, XI. 6.
- Chianso, weight of Ormuz, VI. 14.
- Chiapa, John Chilton in (1570) IX. 369.
- Chiapes, King, Vasques Nunnes and, VIII. 124.
- Chiavez, Alonso de, grand pilot (1586) XI. 448, 453.
- Chiavez, Graviel de, in charge of Pio and Huehuatlan towns, IX. 469.
- Chibe Navolocke, S. Nicholas to, III. 69.
- Chichester, Anthony Watson, bishop of (1596-1605) I. liv.; and Richard Hakluyt, XII. 76.
- Chichester, Ralph Neville, bishop of, witness of Henry III.'s charter, I. 324.
- Chichilticale, latitude of, Vasquez de Coronado at (1540) IX. 149; Indians of, their treason against Stephen Doranez (1540) IX. 162.
- Chichimecas Indians, Andrew de Campo's journey through the country of (1540) IX. 166; one taken prisoner by Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 217; Juan Castilio and the, on land (1539) IX. 234; attack on Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 236.
- Chichimici Indians, attack of, on Miles Philips and the English sailors (1568) IX. 410.
- Chidley, voyage of, to the Isle of Trinidad, VI. 403.
- Chidley, Cape, discovered by John Davis (1587) VII. 421.
- Chidley, John, fleet of, in the Strait of Magellan (1589) X. 170; voyage of, in the *Delight* (1589) XI. 381-384.
- Chiego, Mount, near the Strait of Gibraltar, VII. 124.
- Chiernisa, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 323.
- Chikino, Turkish money, V. 294, 428.
- Chilao, pearl fishing off the coast of, V. 395; shoals near, V. 398.
- Chilenso, Friar Odoric in (1330) IV. 427.
- Chili, province of, description, XI. 274; towns in, built by Don Pedro de Valdivia, XI. 276; subdued by Don Garcia de Mendoza, XI. 277; coast, errors committed in maps about the, XI. 112; described by Lopez Vaz, XI. 273; soundings on, XI. 355.
- Chilili, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) IX. 21.
- Chilily, Captain Laudonniere's envoys at (1565) IX. 54.
- Chilsiztlahuaca, subject to Comastlahuaca, IX. 472.
- Chiltham Manor, in Gloucestershire, I. 45.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Chilton, John, S. Benito of, shown in Mexico Church, ix. 350; discourse on New Spain (1568) ix. 360; ill in Panuco (1572) ix. 371; and the Indians, ix. 372.
- Chilton, Leonard, captain of a Spanish ship (1555) ix. 341.
- Chimaera, Mount, in Lycia, iv. 26, 118.
- Chimera, Cape, in Albania, v. 80.
- China, ii. 163; or Upper India, Friar Odoric in, iv. 422; idol worship in, 423; Portuguese trade (1567) v. 405; products, v. 406; King of, Queen Elizabeth's letter to (1583) v. 451; trade with Malacca, v. 498; with Manilla, xi. 287; King of, v. 499; description and products, vi. 25, 26, 27, 32, 295-327, 348-377, 407; aliens forbidden to enter, vii. 195; the Portuguese at the ports of, viii. 129, x. 487; climate of, viii. 384; ships thought to come from, seen from Quivira (1540) ix. 166; map of the coasts of, engraving of, ix. 336; products brought to New Spain (1572) ix. 392, x. 165; presents to the King of Spain (1570) ix. 459; Benjamin Wood bound for (1596) xi. 2; map of, brought home by Thomas Cavendish (1588) xi. 378; Emperor of, letter from Queen Elizabeth to (1596) xi. 417-419, 419-421; Quabacondono's vow to conquer (1590) xi. 422, 423; kingdom of Korea tributary to, xi. 426.
- Chinas, land of, see China.
- Chincha. Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 309.
- Chinchon, Santy of, description of, to Captain Gualle (1584) ix. 333 f.
- Chinese, urbanity of, vi. 370.
- Chingalayes, see Cingalese.
- Chingay, Kaiuk's secretary, i. 173, 176.
- Chingis Cham, see Jenghiz Khan.
- Chinzu, graduates of the third degree in China, vi. 361.
- Chioggia, Genoese war of, vii. 446.
- Chios, Jewish spy of Solymán in (1522) v. 3; and the brigantines at, 14; English trade (c. 1511) v. 62; voyage of the *Holy Cross* to (1534) v. 67; of the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 68; Roger Bodenham's voyage to (1550) v. 71-76, 168; trade, Gaspar Campion on (1569) v. 111; products, v. 113; superseded by Alexandria, v. 114; taken by Piali Pasha (1566) v. 122; Bey of, and William Harborne (1583) v. 250; commandment for (1584) v. 286; mastic found in, vi. 26; description and products of, 42; Richard Wrag at (1594) 107.
- Chiozza, surrender of the Genoese fleet at (1380) xii. 3.
- Chipanama river, x. 494.
- Chiparemai, Caribbean name of the headless men, x. 465.
- Chiparepare, port of Putijma in Warapana, x. 417.
- Chipariparo, town of the Ecawini, x. 494.
- Chipiona, town of Andalusia, near S. Lucar, x. 324.
- Chipping, Edward, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Chiquola, King of Florida (1562) viii. 466.
- Chiquola, Charles of, and Emperor Charles V., viii. 467.
- Chircassi, see Circassia.
- Chirkasses, see Circassians.
- Chirusta, retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Chisani, in Asia, vii. 177.
- Chitini, pearl experts, v. 397.
- Choanists, tribe in Virginia (1585) viii. 326; allies of Ralph Lane, viii. 339.
- Chochenillo, see Cochineal.
- Chochi Indians and the gold of Guiana, x. 366.
- Chome, a tent in Samoyeda, ii. 348.
- Chomin found in Bussorah, vi. 25.
- Chondery, King of Serrepore, v. 484.
- Choniata, Nicetas, on the English guard of the Emperors of Constantinople (1177) iv. 311.
- Chopra (Copra?) found in Cochín and Malabar, vi. 25.
- Choranca, see Corrensa.
- Choranus, ruler in South Russia, iii. 357.

# INDEX

- Chos Promontory, in Iceland, iv. 10, 99.  
 Chrim Tartars, see Crim.  
 Chrinisin or Chrymson, a silk worm, iii. 401.  
 Christ Church, Oxford, Hakluyt at (1570) xii. 78.  
 Christ, Persian opinion of, iii. 160.  
 Christal, see Crystal.  
 Christening of an Indian by Friar Raimund (1540) ix. 265.  
 Christian III., King of Denmark, and Bishop Jonas Araesonius (1525) iv. 58, 157; and the Iceland schools (1588) iv. 60, 159.  
 Christian IV., King of Denmark, (1593) iv. i. 89.  
 Christianity, preaching of, in savage countries, viii. 98; advantages to savages (1583) viii. 119; preached to Indians of Virginia (1586) viii. 379, 443, ix. 294; conversion of Indians of Jalisco to, ix. 118.  
 Christians feared by Indians (1540) ix. 307 f.  
 Christina, daughter of Edward Ironside's son, i. 25.  
 Christopher, young Japanese taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 327.  
 Christopher, the, of Cadiz, cargo of (1526) vi. 124.  
 Christopher, the, voyage of, to Guinea (1577) vi. 231; at Cape Verde, vi. 237; fight with the Portuguese, vi. 240; at Weamba, vi. 242; at Mowre, vi. 245; loss of, vi. 251.  
 Christopher, the, of Dartmouth, Andrew Barker's ship sent to Teneriffe (1574) x. 82.  
 Christopher, the, lost and found at the Cape of Joy, (1578) xi. 107.  
 Christopher *Campion*, the, and the Levant trade (c. 1511) v. 62.  
 Chronicles, manuscript, of Russia, ii. 185; of Iceland, iv. 19, 51, 109, 149; of Genoa, iv. 451; Latin, by Thomas Walsingham (1415) vi. 121; on Sebastian Cabot, by Robert Fabian, vii. 154; of Spain, by Siculus Marinæus, vii. 160; Spanish, Montezuma's speech quoted from (c. 1520) viii. 109.  
 'Chronicon Hierosolymitanum,' iv. 294, 298, 299.  
 Chuli, Port of, Sir Francis Drake at, xi. 262.  
 Chumpin, lieutenant general of the King of China, vi. 360, 363.  
 Church Bells, see Bells.  
 Church, Christian, at Xauquin in China (1583) vi. 375; in Pegu (1587) vi. 386; in S. Helena Island, description of (1588) xi. 343.  
 Church, William, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.  
 Churches in Russia, ii. 226, 254, 268, 346, 419, 422, 440; in Jerusalem, destroyed by Achim, Sultan of Egypt, iv. 292.  
 Churchman, Geoffrey, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.  
 Churchyard, John, pilot of the *pin-nace*, in John Davys's third voyage (1587) vii. 417.  
 Churl, value of, v. 456.  
 Chursa, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.  
 Chus, son of Cham, vii. 264.  
 Chypanum, in Virginia, weirs of (1585) viii. 327; Ralph Lane at, viii. 331.  
 Chyrinen, see Cyrenen.  
 Cia, great city in the Cumanes, ix. 197.  
 Ciametlan or Chiametlan Islands, latitude, xi. 350; distance from Cape de los Corrientes, 363; anchorage, xi. 373; Thomas Cavendish at, xi. 369.  
 Ciawani, or Seawano, kingdom of, x. 207.  
 Ciawani, tribe of the Tivitivas Indians, x. 382, 423; port of the, x. 384; old pilot of Sir Walter Raleigh of the, x. 381; procures relief to the expedition, x. 386; dismissed and rewarded by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 392.  
 Cibo, harbour in Cape Breton, viii. 174; Charles Leigh's landing at (1597) viii. 182.  
 Cibola, see Cevola.  
 Cibrilciman, passage of, by Manuel Comnenus (1177) iv. 316.  
 Cicero, Marcus Tullius, tomb in Zante, v. 82.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Cicones, petrifying river of the, iv. 37, 132.
- Cicuic, ix. 165; description of natives and wild animals between, and Quivira, ix. 167.
- Ciemana, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 78.
- Cienaga, or the Fenne del Roreado, in Cartagena Harbour, x. 139.
- Cieza, Feliciano, de Carvalsho, governor of Parajua, letter from, to Philip II. (1597) xi. 64-72; and the French prisoner (1596) xi. 65; and Manuel Mascarenhas, xi. 66; fight between, and Frenchmen allied to the cannibals of Petiguar (1597) xi. 68; and the friars of the S. Antony Monastery (1597) xi. 70; sentence against, by the Father Custodio (1597) xi. 71.
- Cieza, Pedro de, his works on Peru, x. 356; religion of the Ingas, accounts of, by, x. 424.
- Cilicia, Alexandretta in, vi. 94.
- Cilician Sea, north of Cyprus, v. 124.
- Cilicium, see Cilician.
- Cimbrians, in Italy and Greece (B.C.) iv. 269.
- Cinnabar or dragon's blood, or vermillion, vi. 165; found in Sekotra, 26.
- Cinnabaris, see Cinnabar.
- Cinceo, in the shire of Fo-kien, vi. 295; wealth of, vi. 297.
- Cingalese, v. 501.
- Cinnamon trees, description of, by Cæsar Frederick, v. 399; found in Ceylon, vi. 24, vi. 169; of China, vi. 355; in Guiana, x. 455; in La Canela, xi. 241.
- Cinoper, see Cinnabar.
- Cinque Ports, Kentish, i. lvi.; shipping of the, i. 42-50; warden, 295; King John and the barons of the, 320.
- Cinque Llaguas*, or *Cinquo Chaguas*, Las, firing and sinking of, by Captain Nicholas Downton (1593) vii. 118, 121; fight with the English fleet (1594) vii. 119; freight for King of Spain, vii. 122.
- Cion, John Locke's description of a, v. 90, 100.
- Cipo, river, a tributary of the Occam, viii. 306.
- Ciprian, Portuguese ambassador to Morocco (1589) vi. 511.
- Circassi, see Circassians.
- Circassia, war in, iii. 17; discovered by Anthony Jenkinson, 196; Princess of, 16; Teneruk, King of, 34.
- Circassians, or Cherkesses, i. 166; soldiers in Russian army, ii. 427, 344; description of, 399.
- Circle, Arctic, position of Iceland outside the, iv. 12, 101.
- Circui, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.
- Circumnavigation of Sir Francis Drake (1577-1578) xi. 101-133.
- Ciremissi, see Cheremisses, land of.
- Cirion, Port, in Pegu, v. 428, 491; Ralph Fitch at, v. 486.
- Cisterium, see Cîteaux.
- Cîteaux, France, St. Mary's Abbey, i. 28.
- Cities, seven, voyage of Friar Marco de Niça to the (1539) ix. 130 f. 135; hidden by Indian witchcraft, ix. 382.
- Citron Island, Edward Fenton at (1583) xi. 190.
- Citta nova, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Ciudad del Don Philippe, see Ciudad del Rey Philippe.
- Ciudad del Rey Philippe, La, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 90; built by Pedro Sarmiento, in the Straits of Magellan, xi. 271; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 298.
- Civet-cats, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 356.
- Civita Vecchia, Tom Stukeley at, xii. 102.
- Civitas Palmarum, see Canary.
- Civola, see Cevola.
- Clairvaux, in France, abbot of, Richard I.'s letter to (1193) iv. 335.
- Clanchinoltepec, Indian town, S. Augustine Monastery in (1572) ix. 370.
- Clara valle, see Clairvaux.



# INDEX

- Clare, Richard de (Strongbow), Earl of Pembroke, I. 32, 34.  
 Clare, Cape, see Clear.  
 Clare, Richard de, Earl of Pembroke (d. 1176), in Ireland, I. 32.  
 Clarke, Captain John, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310, 316.  
 Clarke, Captain, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380; sent to Capurepana (1595) x. 403.  
 Clarke, Edward, sent to Arrash, iii. 34; sent on mission, 37; and the third Persian voyage (1565) 44; death of, 45.  
 Clarke, John, in the Moscow fire (1571) iii. 169.  
 Clarke, Richard, master of the *Delight* (1583) viii. 46, 68; account, viii. 85; Sir Humphrey Gilbert and, viii. 85; and Edward Headly, viii. 86; S. Laurence river, in Newfoundland, discovered by, viii. 88.  
 Clarke, Roger, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.  
 Clarocke, John, mariner of the *Bona Confidentia*, II. 214.  
 Claudia, mother of Francis I., King of France (1524) viii. 431.  
 Claudia Island, discovered by John de Verrazzano (1524) viii. 431.  
 Clawsten, Simon, of Rostock, II. 79.  
 Cleanliness on Cabot's ships, II. 199.  
 Clear, Cape, iv. 230; Captain Frobisher's fleet at (1578) vii. 325; the *Sunshine* at (1586) vii. 413.  
 Clefs, Erasmus, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.  
 Clement V., Pope, and Anthony Beck, patriarch of Jerusalem (1305) iv. 370.  
 Clement, Maurice, governor of the English hospital in Rome (1577) v. 166.  
 Clement, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.  
 Clement, William, gunner on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.  
 Clements, Joseph, voyage of, to Constantinople (1575) v. 168.  
 Clere Cape, see Clear.  
 Clermont in Auvergne, Council of (1096) iv. 293.  
 Clesinine, Andreas Petrowich, controller of the Emperor of Russia, III. 414.  
 Cley, ships from (1395-1398) II. 64 f.  
 Cliff or Barranca, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 98.  
 Cliffe, Edward, voyage of John Winter, with Sir Francis Drake, written by (1577) XI. 148-162.  
 Clifford, George, Earl of Cumberland (1558-1603) I. xxviii.; and the Armada (1588) iv. 217; and Christopher Lyster (1586) vi. 294; his ship the *Dragon* (1591) vi. 466; portrait of, vii. iii.; voyage to the Azores (1589) vii. 1; ultimatum to Fayal, vii. 6; takes Fayal, vii. 7; sufferings, vii. 26; and Captain Lister's death, vii. 30; lands at Falmouth, vii. 30; exploits of, by John Huighen van Linschoten (1589-91) vii. 62-87; at S. Marie, vii. 65; at Graciosa, vii. 66; prizes, vii. 67; English prisoners, vii. 70; ships chasing Spanish carracks (1592) vii. 110; (1593) 118; and Lopez Vaz at the River Plate (1572) x. 75; Spanish fort in Puerto Rico taken by (1598) x. 162; voyage of (1586-1587) written by John Sarracoll, XI. 202-227; ships of, at Seal Island (1587) xi. 249; voyages by, XII. 67.  
 Clifford, Roger of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, I. 296.  
 Clifford, Sir Alexander, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.  
 Clifford, Sir Conyers, of the Cadiz expedition (1596), member of the council of war, iv. 241; at Puente de Suaco, 250.  
 Clifford, Sir Nicholas, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, wounded at Puerto Rico (1595) x. 230.  
 Clifford, the bark, Christopher Lister, captain of (1586) xi. 202.  
 Clifton, Will, assistant to the Muscovy Company (1555) II. 307.  
 Climate, extremes of, II. 178; of Africa, VI. 176; of Japan, VI. 333;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- of Benin, vi. 457, 465; of Guiana, x. 426, xi. 13; of Maio Island, xi. 104; at the Equinoctial, xi. 153.
- Clitarchus on the Mandri, a people of India, iv. 84, 189.
- Clito Edgar, son of Edward, Edmund Ironside's son, i. 25.
- Clodi, people of the east of Africa, vi. 169.
- Cloth, customs on, Edward I.'s charter, i. 337; Prussian law about, ii. 52; heavy customs on, 74 f.; Flemish, 116, 125; Dutch, 277 f.; made in Russia (1557) Poland and Lithuania, 383; London, in demand in Persia, iii. 55; Armenians and, 57; Shah of Persia and, 67; for export, 90; markets, 148; Persian dyeing of, 249; English, best in the world (1582) v. 232; Richard Hakluyt's directions about, v. 231, 233; painted, made in S. Thomas, in India, v. 402; sold in Pegu, v. 427, 491; cotton, made in Benares, v. 476; in Patna, v. 481; in Sinnergan, v. 485; Tellami, made in Coromandel, vi. 31; made of the bark of trees, vi. 184; trade in Guinea (1556) vi. 207, 209, 224, 252; for Benin (1589) vi. 456, 467; from Benin, vi. 457; English trade in America (1583) viii. 140; worn in China, x. 165.
- Clothworkers, master and wardens of the, iii. 90.
- Cloves, found in the Moluccas, Ternate, Amboyna, vi. 24.
- Clovesten, Simon, Hanse messenger, ii. 55.
- Clusen, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Clusius, Carolus, and the importation of tulips, v. 241.
- Cneius Pompeius, example of, iv. 2, 90.
- Coaca Indians, and the gold of Guiana, x. 366.
- Coaches, in Pegu, or Delingeyes, v. 486.
- Coadera Cape, Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) x. 272.
- Coama near Cevola, ix. 300; Captain Alarchon at (1540) ix. 314.
- Coanawini river, mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454.
- Coanchefu, see Canton.
- Coansi, see Kwang-si.
- Coantum, see Canton.
- Coasts to be described by English discoverers (1588) iii. 123; maps of newly discovered, 260.
- Cobre, Sierras del, in Cuba, S. Iago harbour at, x. 285; in second Rutier, x. 313.
- Cocahulapa, a mansion of Ometepe, ix. 467.
- Coche Califay, Keeper of the Seal in Persia, iii. 145.
- Coche Island, Sir Amyas de Preston's captures on (1595) x. 216.
- Cocheneal, see Cochineal.
- Cochin, lading port for Portugal, v. 381; Cæsar Frederick's voyage to (1567) v. 390, 412; description, v. 392-394; Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 501; King of, v. 502; King of, and the custom on horses, vi. 16; weight, measure, and money, vi. 21; pepper gawrie, etc., vi. 24; wild sandal, vi. 25; folium indicum, vi. 27; Monsoon, vi. 31; Friar Peter at (1587) vi. 385; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128.
- Cochin-China, aloes trade in, v. 407, 504; discovered before China, vi. 315; near China, vi. 324; port of, xi. 381.
- Cochineal found in West Indies, vi. 27; in captured ships, vii. 59, 60, 66; in Mexico, ix. 358, 363; at Puebla de los Angeles, ix. 360; in Honduras, ix. 367; in Tlaxcalla, ix. 380.
- Cochinilla, see Cochineal.
- Cocke, Abraham, captain of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1592) vii. 112.
- Cocke, Abraham, and John Noyer (1595) xi. 53.
- Cocke, Abraham, formerly of the *Minion* of London, and Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 208.
- Cocke, captain of the *Roebuck* (1591) xi. 389; at the taking of Santos (1591) xi. 390; distress of, xi. 391.

## INDEX

- Cocke, William, of the *Solomon* (1584) v. 281.
- Cockeram, Martin, of Plymouth, hostage for the King of Brazil (1530-32) xi. 24.
- Cocknedge, Henry, English merchant at Moscow (1575) iii. 197.
- Cocks, John, gunner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Cocks, Richard, unlicensed English merchant in Russia (1591) iii. 426.
- Coco, Barnardino, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Coco, see Palms.
- Cocoa, taken at Aguatulco by Thomas Candish (1587) xi. 320.
- Cocos-trees, see Palms.
- Cocten, see Cocthen.
- Cocthen, Oktai's son, i. 74, 150.
- Cod fishing by the *Moonlight's* crew (1586) vii. 406; by John Davis, vii. 443; in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 10; off Cape Race, viii. 62; near Cape Breton (1593) viii. 160; near Assumption Island (1594) viii. 164.
- Codo, measure of Ormuz, vi. 15.
- Coelio, Duarte, captain in Pernambuco, xi. 249.
- Coelus, King of Britain, iv. 271.
- Cogi, Ali, captain of the King of Samorin, v. 503.
- Cog, the, of Norway, i. 322.
- Cogge*, the, of Hull, ii. 61.
- Coholia, tops of the sugar canes, vi. 128.
- Coia, university in Japan, vi. 331; story of founder, vi. 339.
- Coiat, the Nestorian, i. 261, 263, 264 f.
- Coimbra, Bishop of, and Thomas Stukeley (1578) vi. 294.
- Coin, Shah of Persia's offering to Mahomet in English (1569) iii. 152; of S. Domingo (1555) ix. 343.
- Coins, weights and measures, used in Russia, by John Hasse, ii. 273, 294; tested by the Muscovy Company (1557) 383; in Bokhara, 471; English merchants in Russia and their own, iii. 116; commemorative, of Zealand (1588) iv. 232; of Holland, iv. 233.
- Coirama river, tributary of the Orinoco river, x. 420.
- Cola, in Africa, Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 195.
- Colan or Asses, i. 281.
- Colchester, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299; ship from (1398) ii. 62.
- Cole, Alexander, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Cole, Humphrey, preacher, member of Sir Jerome Bowes, embassy (1583) iii. 316, 323, 464.
- Cole, James, musician, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Cole, Master, and the second voyage to Barbary (1552) vi. 138.
- Cole, Peter, of Zealand, and Prussian pirates, ii. 67.
- Colein, see Cologne.
- Colem, see Cologne.
- Coleman, Robert, death of, in Roanoke (1590) viii. 416.
- Colgoieve, see Kolguev.
- Colima, see S. Iago de Colima.
- Collier, James, condemned to the galleys by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428; seeks for Panuco, joins Anthony Godard (1568) ix. 456.
- Collins, David, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Collom, town, ii. 449.
- Colm, devastated by infidels, ii. 2.
- Colmack, see Kalmucks.
- Colmagro, see Kholmogory.
- Colman, Thomas, and Mrs. settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Colmax, and Anthony Jenkinson, on the north-west passage, vii. 183.
- Colmogorod, see Kholmogory.
- Colmagro, see Kholmogory.
- Colobone's journey to Lampas (1558) ii. 394.
- Cologne ii. 129; Tartars' intended voyage to, i. 54; Henry III. and merchants of, 323; bishop of, in Prussia, ii. 3; Laurence Aldersey at, ii. 202, 214.
- Colombo, city of, in Ceylon Island, v. 398; Portuguese fort in Ceylon, v. 500.
- Colon, see Columbus.
- Colona and the Tartars, i. 86.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Colonia, see Cologne.
- Colonising, advice about, by Richard Hakluyt (1578) vii. 244-250; plan for, of Sidney and Raleigh, xii. 86.
- Colonna, Prince Vespasian Gonzaga, lieutenant of Valencia, and John Foxe (1577) v. 167.
- Colony, first Spanish, planted on Buenos Aires river by Don Pedro de Mendoza, xi. 98.
- Coloquintida, found in Cyprus, vi. 26.
- Colossus Solis at Rhodes, v. 119.
- Colours for painting Indians, x. 57.
- Colsi, Matteo, hostage to Mustafa Pasha (1571) v. 144.
- Colt, Christopher, English merchant in Lapland (1575) iii. 197, 200.
- Colthirst, Henry, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Columba, see Colombo.
- Columbus, Bartholomew, sent by his brother to Henry VII. (1488) vii. 137, 139; his map, vii. 137; verses by, vii. 138; meets Christopher at Hispaniola, vii. 139; and Henry VII., xii. 5.
- Columbus, Christopher, i. xli.; and Henry VII., xxvi. f.; and Henry VII. (1488) vii. 135, 137, viii. 94; and the name Colon de Terra Rubra, vii. 138; and Bartholomew Columbus at Hispaniola, vii. 139; discovery of America (1492) vii. 161, 464, viii. 449; and the geography of the West Indies, vii. 188; conquests, viii. 110; Elizabeth or Isabella, Queen of Castile, and, viii. 442; story of, xii. 4 sq.
- Columbus, Diego, son of Christopher (1494) vii. 140; 'Life and Deeds of Christopher Columbus' by, vii. 135, 139.
- Columbus, Fernando, vii. 140.
- Comana, i. 70; division of, 71.
- Comanamo town, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7.
- Comani Brutachi, Tartars and, i. 86, 166.
- Comania, i. 89, 163, 166; Tartars conquer, 86, 153; John de Plano Carpini in, i. 94; Tushi Khan and, 146; description, 166; language of, spoken by Saracens, i. 152.
- Comanians, and Bathy, i. 76, 77; their country conquered by the Tartars, 233; or Capthac, 255, 256; graves of the, 248, 250, 256; original country of, 261.
- Comastlahuaca, town of Suchistlahuaca, ix. 472.
- Combant, Mery, bailiff de la Moree, knight of Rhodes (1522) v. 31.
- Combe, the *Grace* at (1594) viii. 165.
- Combe, William, intended murder of, by Captain Hawlse (1589) xi. 388.
- Combendaxis, founder of Coia, and Micozu, the great learned man of Japan, vi. 339.
- Comet seen (1098) i. 28; (1166) 32; seen in Virginia (1586) viii. 382.
- Comfort, Cape, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 368, 370.
- Command*, the, at Porto d'Ally, vii. 94.
- Commandments of Murad Khan, in favour of English merchants (1584) v. 285-291.
- Commelski, distance from Vologda to, ii. 420.
- 'Commentary, Brief, on Iceland,' by Arngrimus Jonas, iv. 1-88; English, 89-194.
- Commenus, Alexius, and John, son of, iv. 310.
- Commenus, Manuel, Emperor of Constantinople, his letter to Henry II. (1177) iv. 312-315, iv. 315-319.
- Commerce, under King Alfred, i. 12; under Edgar, 20; foreign, at the time of King Offa, 311; at the time of Edward, 333; antiquity of, between England and Norway, 348; English, hindered by customs, 352.
- Commercial relations between England and Prussia (1403) ii. 38-46; (1405) 47-55; (1408) 87-90, 91-95, 95-106; between England and Persia (1561) iii. 7.



## INDEX

- Cominges, see Comminges.  
 Comminges, ix. 103.  
 Commission of Queen Elizabeth to Sir Jerome Bowes (1583) iii. 308-310, 310-311; of the King of Spain to the Corrigidor of Biscay concerning English ships (1585) vi. 417.  
 Commons of Rhodes, refuse to surrender (1522) v. 51; abandon their posts, v. 53.  
 Como, see Comum.  
 Comori, see Comorin.  
 Comorin, Cape, v. 501; vi. 394. Cæsar Frederick's voyage to, v. 395; pearl fishing, v. 395; monsoon from Goa to, vi. 29; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1592) vi. 395.  
 Comoro Island, *Edward Bonaventure* at (1591) vi. 390, x. 195; William Mace and thirty-two sailors slain at, vi. 392.  
 Comorom, people of, ii. 482.  
 Compass, William Borough on (1578) iii. 211; variations in Astrakhan of the, 220; variations of the needle, 279; variations of the, vi. 162, 380; variation of our, xi. 366.  
 Complexions, causes of the differences of, vii. 262 ff.  
 Compostela in Mexico, Vasquez de Coronado's letters from (1538) ix. 120; Friar Marco de Niça at (1539) ix. 144.  
 Comul, discovered by Anthony Jenkinson, iii. 196.  
 Comum, ancient town of, in Persia, iv. 410.  
 Concepcion, La, or Penco, xi. 261, 276; flight of the Spaniards from, xi. 277; description, xi. 278; Bay, the *Swallow* meets the *Golden Hind* in (1583) viii. 50; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 303, 368; latitude, xi. 358; from to Valparaiso, xii. 360; anchorage, xi. 372.  
*Conception*, the, Spanish prize of Robert Flicke (1591) vii. 59.  
 Conception town, see Concepcion.  
 Conchos, Indians, and Friar Augustine Ruyz (1581) ix. 186; description, ix. 189; and Antonio de Espejo's expedition (1582) ix. 189.  
 Conchos River, Antonio de Espejo at the (1583) ix. 203.  
*Concord*, the, in Morocco (1594) vii. 100.  
*Concord*, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, in the fight with the Spanish fleet (1596) x. 242.  
 Condora, conquered province of Russia, iii. 359.  
 Cone, town on the Sala, v. 321.  
 Conell, Bay of, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 330.  
 Conference, Indian, described by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 464.  
 Conferrent, Bertrand, captain of the mutineers in Fort Caroline (1564) ix. 42.  
*Confidentia*, the, iii. 331.  
 Confiscations, English merchants', in the Netherlands, ii. 154.  
 Confu, ninth shire of China, vi. 296.  
 Confucius, doctrine of, vi. 372.  
 Conger, Nicholas, Lord Warwick's footman, and the two natives of Hall's Island (1577) vii. 294.  
 Congo, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.  
 Congoes, negroes of "this side the Cape of Good Hope" (1564) x. 15.  
 Conies, see Rabbits.  
 Con Khan, and the French, i. 266.  
 Connock, William, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380; sent to find mineral stones (1595) x. 403.  
 Conquerabia, see Puerto de los Espagnoles.  
 Conrad II., Emperor of Germany, privileges granted by, i. 313 f.  
 Conrad III., Emperor of Germany, in the Holy Land (1147) iv. 309.  
 Conrad ab Ellerichshausen, twenty-seventh master of the Dutch knights, ii. 8.  
 Conrad a Feuchtuvang, tenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 5.  
 Conrad a Jungingen, twenty-second master of the Dutch knights, ii. 7.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Conrad, Landgrave, fifth master of the Dutch knights (1240) II. 2.
- Conrad, Marquess, and the city of Acre (1191) IV. 333; death of (1193) IV. 337.
- Conrad of the borough of Gastaldion, and Friar Odoric's death (1331) IV. 444.
- Conrad Walenrod, twenty-first master of the Dutch knights, II. 7.
- Conrad Zolner of Rotenstein, twentieth master of the Dutch knights, II. 7.
- Consentinum, John Rufus, archbishop of, VII. 160.
- Conspiracy, Prussian, against the Christians, II. 3 f.; against Andrew Barker, in S. Francisco Island (1576) X. 86.
- Constable, Marmaduke, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Constance, Council of, Bishop of Winchester at (1417) IV. 455.
- Constantina, town in Tunis (1553) VI. 143.
- Constantine, Emperor, in league with Vladimir Monomachos, II. 185.
- Constantine the Great, son of Helena, IV. 271; conquests of, VIII. 105, 106.
- Constantinople, I. 163, 166, 230, 231, 232; letters of the Emperor to Scacati, 250, 252; English wares in, III. 13; Normandy pilgrims at (1064) IV. 291; Emperor of, his visit to England (1400) IV. 454; William Malim at (1564) V. 121; William Harborne's arrival at (1578) V. 169; (1583) 251; list by Richard Hakluyt of dyeing materials to be got in (1582) V. 229; plan of, engraving of, 256; Henry Austell at (1584) V. 324; rock alum found in, VI. 25; Calamus aromaticus found in, VI. 27; the *Toby* bound for (1586) VI. 48; William Harborne leaves (1588) VI. 58; voyage of Richard Wrag to (1593-95) VI. 94-113; the *Ascension* at the Seven Towers in, VI. 95; description (1594) VI. 105; Straits of, in Thorne's map, II. 170; English ambassador at, XII. 102.
- Constantius Chlorus, and Helena, IV. 271; died at York, IV. 272.
- Consul chosen by English merchants in Turkey (1580) 188; English, for Alexandria and Cairo, Harvie Millers (1583) V. 259; Richard Forster, for Aleppo, etc., V. 260.
- Consuls, of the Muscovy Company, II. 306 f., III. 84; English, at Aleppo, VI. 9.
- Consultation House or Town House in the towns of the Sapies, in Guinea (1564) X. 19.
- Contarenus on the Mediterranean Sea, VII. 167; on the north-west passage, VII. 183.
- Contas, Rio das, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 78.
- Conte, Pietro, captain of Montalberto, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) V. 133, 135; wounded, V. 136; made slave, V. 151.
- Conte, Porto de, in Cephalonia, V. 249.
- Content, the, Sir George Carey's ship, valiant fight of (1591) X. 179-183.
- Content, the, ship of James Lancaster (1594) XI. 43.
- Content, the, Thomas Cavendish's ship (1586) XI. 290; Master Brewer in, XI. 291; wine found by (1587) XI. 308; loss of (1587) XI. 310, 327; graved at Puna Island (1587) XI. 318; meets the *Santa Anna* (1587) XI. 324; mutiny in, XI. 326.
- Conterenus, see Contarenus.
- Contomanni, the, I. 284.
- Contractation House or Exchange, at Seville, English prisoners sent to the (1570) IX. 463; regulations of, for Spanish ships and mariners, XI. 443 f.; XII. 80.
- Contribution, voluntary, advised towards maintenance of English army (1589) VI. 522.
- Controller, of the Emperor of Russia (1588) III. 414; of the Turkish Household or Sisinghir Pasha, pay of, VI. 62.

# INDEX

- Contursia, see Ursence.
- Conway, Sir Edward, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Cooke, Captain, and the *Moonlight* (1590) viii. 411; at Roanoke Island, viii. 414 f.
- Cooke, Edward, off Gomera (1567) vi. 269.
- Cooke, John, and the Indians of Panuco (1568) ix. 456.
- Cooke, John, 'The World Encompassed' by, xii. 59, note.
- Cooke, Robert, condemned by the Inquisition in Mexico to serve in a monastery (1575) ix. 428, 430; married a negro woman, ix. 431.
- Cooke, Sir Anthony, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Coonoracki, nation of the Waipoco, x. 490.
- Cooparoore, town of the Moruga, x. 494.
- Cooper, Captain, killed at Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 493.
- Cooper, Christopher, assistant to the governor of Virginia (1587) viii. 397, 402.
- Cooper, Henry, killed by Indians, on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Cooper, Richard, of Harwich, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Cooper, William, ship's master, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Coopers sent to Russia (1557) ii. 387; on the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 157.
- Cooshepinne river, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7.
- Coote, John, of Wiveton and Prussian pirates, ii. 66.
- Coowini river, x. 494.
- Copal, La grande, town in Florida, viii. 466, ix. 112, 113.
- Copalita river, Thomas Cavendish at anchor at (1587) xi. 319.
- Copaoba, silver mine found at, by Daurmigas (1597) xi. 67.
- Cope, William, i. xxx.
- Copella, Indian town, Spanish search for (1572) ix. 383.
- Copenhagen or Hafnia, university of (1585) iv. 43, 139.
- Cophantrus, mount in Bactria, iv. 26, 118.
- Copiapo in Chili, xi. 274; port, xi. 278; latitude of, xi. 358; from, to Morro Moreno, xi. 360.
- Coppeleto Bay to Aguatulco, xi. 362.
- Copper, custom on, Edward I.'s charter, i. 337; Russian, ii. 382; found in Newfoundland, by Sebastian Cabot, vii. 153; in the land discovered by John Davys (1586) vii. 398; mines in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 15, 60; red, found in Saguenay, viii. 214, 237, 245; knife given to Donnaconna (1536) viii. 258; mine in Chaunis Temoton, viii. 328; Youghan's opinion on, viii. 332; found in Virginia (1586) viii. 356; preferred to gold by Indians of Florida (1524) viii. 433; found in Florida, viii. 437, 452, x. 58; in Cuba, x. 160; coins, in Hispaniola, x. 115.
- Coppersmiths of London, ship of the, off Gomera (1567) vi. 269.
- Copstone, Francis, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Copstow, English sailor, tortured by the Spaniards (1568) ix. 407.
- Copyhold, reversion of the (1589) vi. 523.
- Coquebacoa, latitude of, mentioned by the Ruttier, x. 287.
- Coquimbo, xi. 360; Sir Francis Drake at (1578) xi. 114, 261; latitude of, xi. 261, 278, 349; or Villanueva de la Serena, xi. 271.
- Coracao, see Curaçao.
- Coracones, Valle de los, near Cuiacoun, ix. 124, 127; Vasquez de Coronado at (1540) ix. 147.
- Coral, at the Cape of Good Hope, vi. 382; of Levant, found in Malabar, vi. 25; blue, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252; white, found near Frisland, vii. 289.
- Coralles, see Corrales.
- Corallina, from the Red Sea, vi. 26.
- Corasan, see Khorassan.
- Corbara, James of, Conte, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Corbet, Sir Miles, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Corbett, Julian, 'Drake and the Tudor Navy,' by, XII. 46.
- Corchio in Spain, x. 164.
- Corcunia found in India, vi. 25.
- Corcyra, see Corfu.
- Cordal, see Cordall.
- Cordall, owner of the *Centurion* (1590) vii. 31.
- Cordall, Master, Robert Flicke's report to (1591) vii. 56.
- Cordall, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 74, 75, 78.
- Cordova, birth-place of Antonio de Espejo, ix. 188.
- Cordova, in Tucuman, xi. 285.
- Cords, used as means of defence for a town in Guinea (1557) vi. 227.
- Cordua, Don Pedro de, and English prisoners (1596) iv. 266.
- Coray, see Korea.
- Corea, see Korea.
- Corea, Cape, in Africa, Captain Don John in (1555) vi. 160.
- Corelia, see Karelia.
- Corfu, John Locke at (1553) v. 81; description, v. 102; Querini, captain of, v. 123; Laurence Aldersey near (1581) v. 244.
- Corinth, river of, Cardan's account of, iv. 37, 132; gulf of, vii. 161.
- Corinth raisins, trade restricted to Levant Company (1592) vi. 84, 86.
- Corinthiacus, see Corinth.
- Coritine river, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 10, 15; Spaniards at, xi. 12.
- Cormantin, vi. 260; English ships at (1577) vi. 245.
- Cormorants, Isle of, the *Bonaventure* at (1591) viii. 154; in Newfoundland (1594) viii. 164.
- Corn, dearth in England, i. 315; duty on, in Edward I.'s charter, 337; dearth in Russia (1572) iii. 185; in Alexandria, vi. 36; in China, vi. 357.
- Corna Castle, see Kurna.
- Cornaro family, in Venice, and the kingdom of Cyprus, v. 96; Catherine, daughter of Marco, marries James, bishop of Nicosia, v. 126.
- Cornelius, the Irishman, burnt to death by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Cornelius Nepos and Pliny, vii. 172.
- Cornewal, see Cornwall.
- Cornibotz, see Esurgny.
- Cornish, John, and the sailors of Sir John Hawkins landed near Panuco, killed by an Indian (1568) ix. 455.
- Cornish, Robert, musician, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Cornish, William, ship's master (1586) vi. 437.
- Cornwaile, Thomas, of Colchester, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Cornwall, Richard, Earl of, i. 325; voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Cornwall and Devon, Sheriff of, King John and, i. 320.
- Coro, or Coros, Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) x. 223; death of Captain Prowse at, x. 223; taken and burnt by Sir Amyas de Preston (1593) x. 224, 341.
- Corolla, Don Antonio de, and English prisoners (1596) iv. 266.
- Coromandel, coast, v. 398; city of S. Thomas on, v. 408; Tellami cloth made in, vi. 31.
- Coron, see Korone.
- Coronado, Francisco Vasques de, see Vasquez.
- Coronation of Feodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia (1584) iii. 336-345; of Russian Emperors, account of, by Giles Fletcher (1588) 374-376.
- Coronto, Grana found in, vi. 27.
- Corpus Christi Bay, Stephen Borough's description of (1556) ii. 325 f.; point, 367, 368.
- Corrals or hog-houses in Mexico, x. 192.
- Corrants, see Currants.
- Corre, fish in Newfoundland, viii. 49.
- Corrensa, Duke of Tartary, i. 74, 150, 161; John de Plano Carpini and, 162 f., 165; papal legates return to the court of, 178 f.
- Corrientes, Cape dos, in Africa, storm at (1591) vi. 390.

## INDEX

- Corrientes, Cape de, in Cuba, x. 286, 293, 315, 321, 333, 336, 337; Sir George Carey at (1591) x. 178; William King at (1592) x. 192; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) x. 225; Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) x. 243; Sir Anthony Sherley and Captain Parker at (1597) x. 274.
- Corrientes, El Cabo de los, in Mexico, xi. 363; latitude, ix. 336, xi. 350.
- Corrigidor, of Biscay, and the *Primrose* (1585) vi. 413, 416, 417.
- Corsaries, see Corsairs.
- Corsairs or pirates, Russian, and English ships, ii. 60, 67; in the Indian Ocean (c. 1563) v. 377.
- Corsale, Andrew, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Corterialis, and the North-west passage, vii. 179, 181, 188.
- Cortes, Hernando, see Cortez.
- Cortes, John, sent to Guatemala to fight the English (1580) ix. 433.
- Corteso, Juan, at the Amazon river, x. 496.
- Cortez, Hernando, and the conquest of Mexico, viii. 95, 110; and Montezuma's oration (c. 1520) viii. 108; conquest of Cuba and Acuzamil, viii. 124; and Don Antonio de Mendoza, viceroy of Mexico, ix. 115; expeditions of discovery by, ix. 121; his reverse, ix. 122; conquest of Mexico and return to Spain, ix. 356; in Tescuco, ix. 363.
- Cortise, Robert, master of the *May Flower* (1566) vi. 266, 270; letter from, to the head officer of Santa Cruz, vi. 267.
- Cortreight, see Courtrai.
- Corugna, captures of William King at (1592) x. 192.
- Corunna, Bay of, or the Groyne of Galicia, iv. 209, 210; Spanish fleet at, vi. 472; stores at, 482; English army at, 483, 494; Don Alonso de Baçan at (1590) vii. 77.
- Corunna, Conde de, viceroy of New Spain, and undiscovered countries (1581) ix. 187; account of the voyage of Antonio de Espejo sent to (1583) ix. 204.
- Corvo, Isle of, vi. 280, 456, 466, latitude of, vi. 162, x. 299, 334; Indian Spanish fleet near (1591) vii. 55; English fleet sent to (1591) vii. 56; ships at (1589) vii. 62; caravel from, brings tidings to Terceira (1590) vii. 76; an armada at (1591) vii. 80; the *Marigold* at (1593) viii. 160; John White at (1587) viii. 400; (1590) 420; Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) x. 210; Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) x. 245; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 15; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) xi. 347, 371.
- Cos, see Lango.
- Coscaynos, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 363.
- Cosmas, 'Universal Christian Topography,' by, xii. 10.
- Cosmas, kindness of, to papal legates, i. 176.
- Cosmin, harbour in Pegu, v. 428, 429; Ralph Fitch in, (c. 1583) v. 485, 500.
- Cosmographer, a perfect, a Cosmopolite, i. 16.
- 'Cosmography,' by Abilfada Ismael, v. 452.
- Cosmus, young Japanese, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 327.
- Cossacks, iii. 156; and English merchants (1573) iii. 155; and Persians, iii. 156; or barkmen, iii. 215; Polish thieves and Murad Khan, vi. 72.
- Cossin river, iii. 409.
- Cossine, native of Virginia, following Ralph Lane (1585) viii. 335.
- Costa, Francisco de, deceitfulness towards negroes (1590) vii. 94; towards English (1591) vii. 97.
- Costa Rica, between Panama and New Spain, xi. 287; John Chilton in (1570) ix. 366.
- Costly, the, of Robert Flicke's fleet (1591) vii. 97.
- Costo Dulce found in Scinde and Cambay, vi. 25.
- Costrom, see Kostromo.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Costromitskey, Sheray, and Henry Lane** (1560) II. 411.  
**Costrum**, see **Kostromo**.  
**Coswig, Henry Austell at** (1585) v. 327.  
**Cotamaluc, King of the Moors, at the sack of Bezeneger** (1567) v. 382.  
**Cotesa, Island, Sir Richard Grenville at** (1585) VIII. 311.  
**Cotoche, Cape de, see Catoche**.  
**Cotsmur, John, settler in Virginia** (1587) VIII. 402.  
**Cotta, King of, in Ceylon**, v. 399.  
**Cottea, John White at** (1587) VIII. 388.  
**Cotteswold, borrowers in**, II. 125, 127.  
**Cotton, Captain, death of**, XI. 61.  
**Cotton, Edward, of Southampton voyage of** (1583) VI. 408-410; his information concerning the voyage of Pudsey to Baya de todos los Santos (1542) XI. 25.  
**Cotton, Randolph, captain of Adrian Gilbert's bark** (1591) XI. 389; in the *Desire*, XI. 391; distress of, at Port Desire (1592) XI. 399; in Penguin Isle (1592) XI. 408.  
**Cotton, Master, in Edward Fenton's voyage** (1582) XI. 182.  
**Cotton, trade in, in the West Indies**, x. 376; found in Guiana, x. 426, 458; trees in Puna Island, XI. 316.  
**Cotton wool, found in Guiana**, XI. 14.  
**Couch Kaly, see Jerusalem**.  
**Couche or Quicheu near Cochin China**, v. 481; products, v. 482.  
**Coudre Island, see Filberds Island**.  
**Coulam, Caesar Frederick's voyage to** (1567) v. 395; Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 501.  
**Council, Lords of, instructions given to Edward Fenton by, concerning his voyage to East Indies and Cathay**, XI. 163-171.  
**Councils of Indians of Florida**, VIII. 454.  
**Counsellors in the voyage to Cathay** (1553) II. 206.  
**Countermasters or Master's Mates, regulations for Spanish**, XI. 443.  
**Countess of Warwick's Sound and Island, see Anne Warwick**.  
**Countries, Low, Sir Humphrey Gilbert in the**, XII. 25.  
**Country taken possession of in Queen Elizabeth's name, see Meta Incognita**.  
**Courci, John de, conquers Ulster** (1176) I. 32; loses Ulster (1204) I. 33 f.  
**Courland, King Arthur and**, I. 6; II. 6.  
**Couroura, Sir Walter Raleigh at** (1597) XI. 7.  
**Court, Golden, in Moscow**, II. 256.  
**Courtbutressow, Englishmen imprisoned at**, II. 63.  
**Courtney, captain of the Emmanuel of Exeter** (1578) VII. 322.  
**Courtney, Rise, with Ralph Lane in Virginia** (1585) VIII. 317.  
**Courtrai, land army of the Armada at** (1588) IV. 205; cloth of, II. 116.  
**Couset, Captain, his account of the Spanish ships in Dolphin's river** (1565) IX. 89.  
**Coutinho, Luis, commander of the hulks and flyboats at Flores** (1591) VII. 47.  
**Coutinho, Vasques Fernandes de, lord of Espirito Santo**, XI. 250.  
**Couton, in Darha**, VII. 89.  
**Coventry and Lichfield, Walter Langton, bishop of (d. 1321) witness of Edward I.'s great charter**, I. 338.  
**Coverings, French trade in, in Guinea** (1577) VI. 252.  
**Covexis, King in Florida**, VIII. 478; liberality of, VIII. 481.  
**Covla, Kholmogory to**, III. 70.  
**Cowel, William, of the Maria Martin** (1584) v. 281.  
**Cowes, John White at** (1587) VIII. 386.  
**Cowlthirste, see Colthirst**.  
**Cox, Richard, master gunner in Captain Frobisher's second voyage to the north-west passage** (1577) VII. 217; of the *Aid* (1577) VII. 285, 295; pilot of the *Thomas* of Ipswich, VII. 351; his discreditable behaviour, VII. 355.

## INDEX

- Cox, William, master of the *Golden Hind* (1583) viii. 47, 64, 92.
- Coxe, an old sailor of the *Edward Cotton*, buried alive by the Moors (1583) vi. 412.
- Coxe, George, carpenter of Edward Fenton's voyage, death of (1583) xi. 200.
- Coxe, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Coxe, William, of Limehouse, master and captain of the *Bear* (1576) x. 83; conspiracy of, against Andrew Barker at S. Francisco Island (1576) x. 86; at Truxillo, x. 86; and the goods of Andrew Barker (1576) x. 87.
- Coxworthy, Robert, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Coya, Captain Laudonniere's messengers at (1565) ix. 54.
- Coya Reca, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 363.
- Cozamomet, and the English merchants, iii. 49, 60; and the corn mill, 67.
- Cozumel Island, on the coast of Yucatan, latitude of, x. 294.
- Crab Apples, found in Virginia, viii. 367.
- Crabs, red, Thomas Stevens' account of (1579) vi. 383.
- Cracovia, see Cracow.
- Cracow on the Vistula, v. 326; duke of, i. 159.
- Cracurim, in Tartary, i. 135.
- Crafton, William, of the *Hopewell* (1597) viii. 166; and the Basques of S. John de Luz (1597) viii. 177; Charles Leigh and, viii. 180.
- Crane, Ralph, master of the *Elisabeth* (1582) xi. 172.
- Crane*, the, and the Spanish fleet at Flores Island (1591) vii. 41.
- Cranes, found in Canada, viii. 228, 244; in Virginia (1586) viii. 369; in Florida, viii. 451.
- Cranganor, Portuguese fort, v. 391.
- Crantor, the Greek, on America, vii. 161.
- Crasnoyare, or Red Cliff, iii. 243.
- Crassus, 'De Oratore,' by, quotation from, v. 120.
- Crawford, Richard, of the *Swallow* (1584) v. 281.
- Crayfishes, large, in an island, near Celebes, xi. 128.
- Creame, Charles, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Crecy, battle of, ii. 142; Matthew Gournay at, iv. 444.
- Crecye, see Crecy.
- Creneur, owner of Jacques Cartier's sea chart (1587) viii. 273.
- Cremia, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 196.
- Cremona, Bartholomew of, i. 233.
- Crescent*, the, and Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31.
- Cresset-light, used by Sir Thomas Baskerville at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 263.
- Cressie, see Crecy.
- Creta, see Crete.
- Crete Island, in Thorne's map, ii. 171; Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 195; Richard I. in (1191) iv. 328; wine from, brought to Rhodes (1522) v. 8, 9; English trade in (c. 1511) v. 62; voyage of the *Holy Cross* to (1534) v. 67; of the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 68; Roger Bodenham (1550) v. 71, 73, 168; John Lock (1553) 76, 84, 100; hoop market, v. 117; help to Famagusta (1571) v. 134, 136; Nestor Martiningo's escape into v. 150; (1577) v. 163; (1581) v. 206, 214; King of, in Ceylon Island, v. 399; Epithymum found in, vi. 27; John Evesham in (1587) vi. 35; Sowday Castle in, vi. 41; Levant Company's trade in (1592) vi. 75; Levant Company's privileges in, vi. 77, 84, 86; complexions of the people of, vii. 264; climate of, viii. 384.
- Cretton, William, and the captured ships of Danzig (1577) vi. 232.
- Crew of the *Bona Esperansa*, ii. 212; of the *Edward Bonaventure*, 213; of the *Bona Confidentia*, 214; of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet, behaviour of (1583) viii. 61; loss of the, in the wreck of the *Delight*, viii. 66; of the *Marigold* and the natives of Cape Breton

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- (1593) viii. 159; of Sir John Hawkins, half of, landed in Mexico bay (1568) x. 73.
- Crimea, neck of, i. 233.
- Crim Tartar, the, or Great Khan, iii. 390; and the Turks, 394.
- Crim Tartars, and Russians, ii. 233, 438, 453; or Scythians, iii. 344; and the Moscow fire (1571) 169; invade Russia, 391.
- Crimme, see Crim.
- Crion, see Krio.
- Criquare, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 81.
- Crispe, Captain, and the breach of discipline in Portugal (1589) vi. 497.
- Crit, Vut Khan, King of the, i. 268.
- Crivellatore, Marco, Captain, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 136; made slave, v. 151.
- Croatan Sound, Aubry and Boniten sent to (1585) viii. 315; fishing at, viii. 338; Captain Stafford at (1587) viii. 393; John White at (1590) viii. 413; English settlers of Roanoke at, viii. 417 f.; Manteo born at, viii. 418.
- Croatoan Sound, see Croatan Sound.
- Croce, Monte de la, in Cyprus, v. 98.
- Crociars, see Crosiers.
- Crocodiles, in Malabar, iv. 413; in the Nile, description, v. 337; in the Senegal, vi. 167; used as food in Florida, viii. 456; in Riohacha, description, x. 40; in Florida, x. 59; on Coche Island, description (1595) x. 216; in Magdalena river, xi. 235.
- Crocodiles, river of, described by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 388.
- Croiland, see Croyland.
- Croix, La, conspiracy of, against Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 39; ensign of the mutineers, ix. 42.
- Croke, headland in Guinea, vi. 159.
- Crolowe, John, of Danzig, Prussian procurator, ii. 88, 92, 98, 106.
- Cromer, damages paid by, ii. 103.
- Cromo, II, and the monastery of S. Jeronimo, v. 79.
- Crompton, William, and the French pilot's ransom (1577) vi. 234.
- Cropeda Island, described in the Ruttier, x. 302.
- Crosiers, the, vi. 151, 157; form and latitude of, xi. 150.
- Cross, a, proceeding from the moon (1580) iii. 218.
- Cross, erected on Cape Prato, by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 203; near S. Nicholas' Haven (1535) viii. 213; near Fovetz river, viii. 238; on Holy Cross Fort (1536) viii. 254; erected by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 212; by Captain Alarchon among the Indians (1540) ix. 294, 301, 316.
- Cross, Mountain of the, in Iceland, iv. 16, 105.
- Crosse, Captain, and the Spanish ship of Biscay (1588) iv. 226.
- Crosse, Captain, bearer of Sir Francis Drake's letters (1587) vi. 441; captain of the bark *Bond* (1585) x. 98; at the attack on Cartagena (1586) 117.
- Crosse, Captain, bark of, in Sir Walter Raleigh's voyage to Trinidad (1595) x. 349.
- Crosse Island, Stephen Borough off (1556) ii. 326; on, 365, 417.
- Crosse, Sir Robert, of the Cadiz Expedition (1596) iv. 242; knighted at Cadiz, iv. 260; captain of the *Bonaventure* (1591) vii. 41; in Sir John Borough's fleet (1592) vii. 108; of the *Foresight*, vii. 113; boards the *Madre de Dios*, vii. 114, xii. 84.
- Crosse, William, boatswain of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Crossehaire, Nicholas, and the English customs, ii. 75 f.
- Crosses, House of, see Venta Cruz.
- Crosses erected by Friar Marco de Niça as an act of taking possession (1539) ix. 132, 138, 144; given to Indians by Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 288, 302, 306, 315.
- Crossiers, see Crosiers.
- Crow, Giles, English merchant in



## INDEX

- Russia (1581) III. 245; at Moscow, 246.
- Crowmer, see Cromer.
- Crowsand, the *Richard* of Arundel at (1591) VI. 467.
- Crowns, three, of the Emperor of Russia (1583) III. 319; six, of the Emperor of Russia, 338, 339.
- Croyland, Ingulf, abbot of (1064) IV. 288.
- Crozets, see Crosiers
- Crua, near Ratire, VI. 451.
- 'Cruelties, Spanish,' by Bartholomew de las Casas, VII. 53.
- Crutzborg Castle, garrisoned by the Dutch knights, II. 2, 3.
- Cruz, Cape de, in Cuba, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 285; latitude of, x. 286, 333; marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 314; longitude from, to Cayman Brack, x. 336.
- Cruz, Cayo de la, a shoal mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 329.
- Cruz del Padre, marks of, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 330.
- Cruz, Rio de, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 88.
- Cruzado, money of Malacca, VI. 22.
- Cruzes, on the river Chagres, IX. 368.
- Crymara Island, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 329.
- Crystal, mine in Florida, VIII. 482; in Apalatci mountain, IX. 112, 113; mountain, Sir Walter Raleigh near (1595) x. 418.
- Cuahintle, see Cuahintlan del Rey.
- Cuahintlan del Rey, wealth, IX. 471; deeps near, IX. 466.
- Cuahucapotla, a 'mansion of Intla,' IX. 469.
- Cuausa, province in China, XI. 380.
- Cuba, one of the Antilles, VIII. 450; or Isabella, 451, x. 285, XI. 238, 240; discovered by Spain (1492) II. 173; Sebastian Cabot near (1497) VII. 152; Ferdinand Oviedo on pasture of, VII. 267; conquered by Spain, VIII. 124; John White in sight of (1590) VIII. 411; Captain Gourgues at (1567) IX. 101; Captain Ulloa at, 228; principal towns in (1570) IX. 367; trade, IX. 368, 390, 415, x. 345; Indians of, and Friar Marco de Niça, IX. 126; S. Antonio Cape in, x. 46; copper mines discovered in (1590) x. 160; ships built in, for an expedition against England (1590) x. 164; fight of Sir George Carey's ships against the Spanish, near (1591) x. 178; ship from, captured from Christopher Newport (1591) x. 189; Sir Thomas Baskerville in sight of (1596) x. 242, 244; Ruttier for navigation about, x. 301; conquest of, XII. 7.
- Cubagua, Indians sold as slaves by Augustine Delgado at, x. 498; difficult of access from Guiana, x. 499.
- Cubeb found in China, VI. 25.
- Cubucama or Emperor in Japanese, VI. 335.
- Cucahu-Atoyaque in Francisco Maldonado's land, IX. 471.
- Cuchillo, Indians from, companions of Friar Marco de Niça, IX. 125.
- Cucumber, poisonous, used by the Sapiés and Samboses (1564) x. 20.
- Cudruaigny, god of the natives of Canada, VIII. 226; belief in, VIII. 240.
- Cuerpo Santo, see St. Elmo's fire.
- Cuervo, see Corvo.
- Culeman, Henry, damages paid to, II. 103.
- Culiacan, IX. 381; Vasquez de Coronado at (1539) IX. 116, 145; S. Michael of, IX. 118, 123; Friar Marco de Niça at, 123, 125, 144.
- Culma, Insana river, near, IV. 37, 132.
- Culvacan, correction of the map of, by Ortelius, VIII. 444.
- Cumaca river, Captain Keymis sent to, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 417; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 420.
- Cumana, Lord of, Indian chief (1540) IX. 310; and Captain Alarchon, IX. 315; enchanter from, and (1540) IX. 316; Sir John Hawkins at (1565) x. 26, 27; Indians of, description (1565) x. 28; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595)

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- x. 216; ransom of the town of, paid to Sir Amyas de Preston, x. 217; English prisoners at, exchanged with Spanish prisoners (1596) x. 277; taken by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 341, 406; despoiled by Agira, x. 363; Pedro Hernandez de Serpa at, x. 364; King Morequito and Vides, governor of, x. 373; flight of King Morequito to, x. 374; Antonio de Berreo at, with Fasshardo, x. 460.
- Cumanagotos Indians and the gold of Guiana, x. 366; Hernandez de Serpa slain by, x. 497.
- Cumanawgoto, Augustine Delgado at, x. 498.
- Cumberland, Earl of, see Clifford, George.
- Cumberland Sound, explored by Captain Davis, xii. 28.
- Cumberland's Island, see Meta Incognita.
- Cunames, the, province of New Mexico, described by Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 197.
- Cunanama river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459; the *Discoverer* in (1596) x. 477, 492.
- Cuningaia, custom in Japan, xi. 424.
- Cunington, George, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Cupanamma river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459; or Northumbria, x. 492.
- Cupari, town on the Shurama, x. 492.
- Cuppanamo, in Guiana, xi. 10.
- Curaa Mountain, in Guiana, x. 400; gold in, x. 403.
- Curaçao Island, Sir John Hawkins at, ix. 401, 449; abundance of cattle in (1565) x. 36; Andrew Barker's men wounded by Indians at (1576) x. 84; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 233; latitude of, in the Ruttier, x. 287, 335.
- Curassawini river, x. 492; mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454.
- Curazao, Island, see Curaçao.
- Curcy, see Courci.
- Curdi, people of Merdin, v. 505.
- Cureey river, x. 492.
- Curiapan, Punta de, or Punta de Gallo, in Trinidad Island, x. 205; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 341, 349, 422; latitude, x. 349.
- Curipotoore, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Curitini, river, the *Discoverer* in (1596) x. 477; great river, x. 492.
- Curiland, see Courland.
- Curligin, Richard, of the expedition to Guinea (1555) vi. 199.
- Curna Castle, see Kurna.
- Curnaatoi, Indian prisoner of Berreo (1596) x. 467.
- Curopolata on the English guard of the Emperors of Constantinople (1177) iv. 311.
- Currents of the Sea, run with the wind, iii. 292; deceiving to the ships, vi. 230; in West African seas, vi. 462; toward the west, vii. 152, 166, 167, 195, 202; Anthony Jenkinson on, vii. 168, 183; discovered by Captain Frobisher (1578) vii. 326, 333; or indrafts, vii. 336 f.; strong, of Florida (1565) x. 48; at Pinos Island, x. 293; near the Tortugas, x. 297; at Matanzas, x. 303; from the Cape of Good Hope to Brazil, xi. 3, 72.
- Cursemay, a Russian tavern, ii. 424.
- Curshes, or Shah's messengers, iii. 164.
- Curson, Robert, travels of (1218) iv. 348.
- Curtia, measure in Algiers (1584) v. 271.
- Curtice, John, hostage in Cape Verde (1567) vi. 271.
- Curtice, Robert, see Cortise.
- Curtis, Thomas, pewterer, trader with Chios (1535) v. 69.
- Curtius, Quintus, on Alexander the Great, v. 119; mention of India, vii. 180, 185.
- Curtike, see Courtraï.
- Curwara river, cataract on, x. 468.
- Curzola Island, John Locke in (1553) v. 104; Henry Austell in, v. 322.
- Cusco, see Cuzco.
- Cushwini river, x. 492; Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition on (1597) xi. 10.

## INDEX

- Cusse-winne river, see Cushwini.
- Custodio, Reverend Father, prior of S. Anton of Brazil, and the sentence against Feliciano Cieza (1597) xi. 71.
- Customs, in England (1407) ii. 72 ff.; English merchants free of, in Shirvan, iii. 33, 39; Muscovy Company in Russia free from, 94, 96, 110, 325, 440, 441; suits in Russia free from, 97; exacted from English merchants at Kazan and Astrakhan, 182; English trade in Russia free from (1583) 325; to be paid on Russian money by English merchants, 431; merchants of Muscovy Company licenced to trade in Russia free from, 440; (1592) 441; or tolls, in Persia, for English merchants, iii. 64; in Russia, abating and remitting of, 343; in Turkish countries (1569) v. 112, 284; to the King of Algiers (1584) v. 271; in Alexandria (1584) v. 272; paid to King Aborise and his sons, v. 368, vi. 8; on pearls, to the King of Portugal, v. 396; in Orissa, v. 409, 410; in Pegu, v. 429, 430; of Babylon, vi. 11; of Bussorah, vi. 12; of Ormuz, vi. 15; on horses, vi. 16; of Goa, vi. 20; of Cochín, vi. 21; of Malacca, vi. 22; of Danzig, vi. 59; in London for the Levant Company (1592) vi. 79, 80; excess of, in the Levant, vi. 84; in China, vi. 319; Barbary Company free from, for twelve years (1585) vi. 424; Senegal Company free from, for ten years (1588) vi. 448; in Burburata, on slaves, x. 34; in Brazil, xi. 37, 38.
- Customs officers and merchants (1407) ii. 75-79.
- Custumal (Customal) Latin, of the town of Hyde, i. 48.
- Cutarapama, Indian herb anti-poisonous, x. 495.
- Cuthen, Duke of Tartary, i. 74.
- Cutup de lashach, King of Golconda, v. 472.
- Cuyne, see Kaiuk.
- Cuyinch, see Kaiuk.
- Cuynth Can, see Kaiuk.
- Cuzco, in Peru, viii. 95, 125; John Chilton at (1570) ix. 369; Bishop of, prisoner of the English (1596) iv. 261; Orejones of, and Guascar, x. 340; unwrought gold, hidden in, x. 358.
- Cyclopedes, i. 154.
- Cyguateo, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 315.
- 'Cymbeline,' quotation from, xii. 115.
- Cynamon, see Cinnamon.
- Cyncilim in Malabar, iv. 412.
- Cyngis, see Jenghiz Khan.
- Cyntla, battle of, Hernando Cortez's victory at, viii. 124.
- Cypher, Muscovy Company's letters in, ii. 389, 394.
- Cypresses in Florida, x. 57.
- Cyprus, i. 262; Knights of S. John and, ii. 6; in Thorne's map, 171; Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 195; Queen Berengaria in (1191) iv. 328; conquered by Richard I., iv. 330, v. 125; Radulphe, keeper of, for Richard I., iv. 331; allegiance to England (1270) iv. 362; English trade (c. 1511) v. 62; John Locke at (1553) v. 85, 92; Famagusta, town of, v. 118; conquered by Mustafa Pasha (1571) v. 123, 150; description, v. 124-5; Laurence Aldersey at, v. 207, vi. 42; Cæsar Frederick at (c. 1563) v. 366; Coloquintida found in, vi. 26; Sumach found in, vi. 27; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67; Paphos in, vi. 107; climate, viii. 384.
- Cyrabay, Duke of Tartary, i. 74.
- Cyrenaica, boundary of Africa the less, vi. 144.
- Cyrenen, Oktai's son, i. 74, 150.
- Cyrpodan, i. 74, 77, 150; Duke, subdues the Khirgiz, 153.
- Cyrus, his invasion of Tartary, iii. 397.
- Cyrus, river, ii. 478.
- Cysimbre Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 249.
- Czilma, river, iii. 406.
- Czircho, river, iii. 406.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Dabul, port in Chaul, v. 380; ginger dabulin found in, vi. 25.
- Dadin, see Bodin.
- Dainty*, the, of Sir John Hawkins (1592) vii. 112; and the *Madre de Dios*, 113; at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Dalamor, in Robert Withrington's voyage (1587) xi. 222; ship captured by, xi. 225.
- Daldilus, King, and the Saracens (1330) iv. 412.
- Dale, see Deal.
- Dalkins, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Dallaber, James, on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Dallimore, Oliver, of the *Elisabeth* (1584) v. 281.
- Dalmatia, language of, i. 279; in Thorne's map, ii. 170; Robert de Ketene in (1143) iv. 309; Henry Austell in (1585) v. 322; Islands of, v. 78; Prince of, and the Tartars, i. 51; Beglerbeg of, pay of, vi. 61; his retinue, 67.
- Damages asked of England by Prussia (1403) ii. 27, 29, 30, 32; by Livonia, 33, 34; by Prussia and Livonia, 56 f.; asked of Prussia by England (1405) 29, 32, 33; settled by English and Prussian ambassadors, 88; guaranteed to Prussians by Henry IV. (1409) 101 f.; details of, paid to Prussian merchants by England (1409) 103-106; paid to English merchants, 105.
- Daman, Cæsar Frederick's description (1563) v. 378; Ralph Fitch's description (c. 1583) 469; Friar Peter in, vi. 385; monsoon from Goa to, vi. 28.
- Damaon, see Daman.
- Damaro, Friar Albert, superior of the Convent of the Amerciates in Gallipoli (1577) v. 165.
- Damas, Calle de las, in S. Domingo, x. 284.
- Damasco, see Damascus.
- Damascus, English merchants in (1580) v. 187; Richard Forster, consul for (1583) v. 260; caravan at Mecca, v. 356; Pasha of, his presents to Soliman (1553) v. 108; and the Persian Wars (1583) v. 453; and the Hungarian-Turkish war, vi. 104; Sultan of, i. 74.
- Dambere Island, laid waste by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 451.
- D'Amboise, Mery, Grand Master of Rhodes, v. 37.
- Damiata, see Damietta.
- Damietta, Robert Curson at the taking of (1218) iv. 348; Ranulph, Earl of Chester, at the siege of, 349, 351; taken by Louis IX. of France (1249) 353; description of, v. 333.
- Damoiselle, Isles de la, latitude of, viii. 276.
- Danadin, river, in Russia, iii. 409.
- Danarie, money of Ormuz, vi. 14.
- Dancie, Edward, George Turberville's letter to (1568) iii. 124-126.
- Danec, boats on the Tigris, v. 467.
- Danes, English merchants robbed by, ii. 113 f.
- Daniel, Friar, at Cevola with Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 151.
- Daniel, miner, of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 60; lost in the wreck of the *Delight*, 67; in Virginia (1585) 318.
- Daniel, son of Alexander, founds Moscow, ii. 187.
- Daniel, Samuel, 'Musophilus,' by (1601) xii. 99.
- Danilo, John de Plano Carpini at, i. 160.
- Danine, money of Bussorah, vi. 12.
- Dansey, Alexander, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Danske, Russian measure, ii. 275.
- Danske, cable market at (1557) ii. 382; Leonard Brian at, 387; wax market at, 389; Thomas Alcock at, 396-399; and the Narva navigation, 485.
- Dansoyville, Sir Claude, called Villiers, Grand Master of Rhodes' envoy to the Pope (1522) v. 16.
- Dantiske, Robert Elson at (1555) ii. 296.
- Dantzic, see Danzig.
- Danube, river, i. 231, 234, 256, 279, vii. 176; at Tonewert, Henry

## INDEX

- Austell on the (1585) v. 321; freshets in, vii. 183.
- Danubius, see Danube.
- Danzig, ii. 8; Wolstan's voyage to, i. 15; or Gdanum, ii. 10; English merchants and goods seized in, 15-18; mercantile differences settled in, 22; ships of, despoiled by Hanse merchants, 70; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345; burgomaster of, and William Harborne (1588) vi. 58; customs in, 59; hulk, with Spanish goods, captured by the English (1589) vi. 510.
- Darcie, Edward, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Darcies Island, discovered by John Davys (1587) vii. 421.
- Dare, Ananias, assistant of the governor of Virginia, viii. 397, 402; Eleanor, wife of Ananias, viii. 397, 403; Virginia, born in Roanoke, viii. 397, 403, xii. 112.
- Darha, kingdom of, in Africa, gold mines (1591) vii. 88; products, vii. 89.
- Darien, gulf of, English ship captured by the Spanish in (1575) xi. 232; Sir Francis Drake at, xii. 52; straits of, John Oxenham and the Spanish in the, viii. 315; voyage of Sir Francis Drake to (1572) x. 75-77; voyage of John Oxenham to (1575) xi. 77-81; town, built by the Spanish, xi. 228; colony of Vasco Nunez de Balboa, xii. 9.
- Darige, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Darius Hystaspis, invasion of Tартary by, iii. 397.
- Darliehead, fish caught by William Eston (1585) vii. 383.
- Darling* of London, the, Laurence Keymis in (1596) x. 452.
- Darling*, the, Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1595) x. 213; sick crew of, at Dominica, 215; secret mission of (1595) 225.
- Darsall, Richard, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Dartmouth, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297; damages paid by, ii. 104; Edward III. and, 120; return of John Evesham to (1587) vi. 38; of Laurence Aldersey (1586), 46; of Christopher Newport, x. 190; William Towerson at (1555) 177; departure of the English merchants from, for Guinea, 155, 258; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1591) 467; the *Madre de Dios* brought to (1592) vii. 105, 117; port free to Adrian Gilbert (1583) 377; John Davys at (1583), 381; (1585) 393, 408, 414, 422, 425, 443, (1585) 393, 408, 414, 422, 425, 443, 439; the *Sunshine's* return to, 407; the *Golden Hind* at (1583) viii. 75; the *Tramontane of the Queen* at (1597) 180; Robert Withrington at (1586) xi. 204; flyboat of, bound for Maio Island, xi. 1.
- Dasamonquepeio, or Dasamonguepeuk, in Virginia, viii. 337; Pernisapan at, 339; Englishmen left at Roanoke and the natives from, 394; Manteo, lord of, 397; John White at (1590) 416.
- Dasi, Anthony de, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 327.
- Dassel, Anthony, Laurence Madoc's letter to (1594) vii. 99-100.
- Dassel, Thomas, his voyage to Senegal and Gambia (1591) vii. 90; Pedro Gonzalves and, 91; traffic at Porto d'Ally (1591) 92, 95; conspiracy against (1591) 95; Pedro Gonzalves saved by, 96.
- Dassele, Arnold de, procurator of Prussia, ii. 43, 97 f.
- Dassell, Anthony, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.; privileged trader in Senegal (1588) 443-450.
- Daurmigas, silver mine found at Copaoba by (1597) xi. 67.
- David, vi. 171; Tower of, at Jerusalem, iv. 302.
- David, son of the King of Georgia, i. 86, 140.
- David, son of Owen Gwynedd (c. 1170) vii. 133.
- David's Sound, in Meta Incognita, Englishmen attacked at, by natives (1578) vii. 239.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Davie, Henry**, gunner, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 38a.
- Davie, Robert**, Sir Amyas de Preston's voyage to West Indies written by, x. 213.
- Davis, John**, master of a pinnace with William Towerson (1557) vi. 223.
- Davis, John**, sailor on the *Delight* (1589) xi. 389.
- Davis, Morgan**, of the *Elisabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Davis, Neville**, escaped prisoner of the Inquisition (1592) vii. 107.
- Davis, Richard**, mariner, death of, in Persia (1565) iii. 48.
- Davis, Robert**, master of the bark *Raleigh* (1583) viii. 46.
- Davis Strait**, discovered by John Davis or Davys, xii. 28.
- Davison, Richard**, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Davison, Thomas**, quartermaster on the *Bona Esperansa*, ii. 212.
- Davys, John** (1550-1605) i. xxviii.; facsimile of letter to Walsingham from (3rd October, 1585) vii. 392, and the capture of Spanish ships (1589) vii. 6; at Graciosa, 11; and the Pernambuco prize, 19; first voyage of, for discovery of northwest passage, by John Janes (1585) 381-393; second voyage (1586) 393-407; second voyage, by Henry Morgan, 408-413; third voyage (1587) by John Janes, 414-422; captain of the *Sunshine* of London, 382; discoveries of (1586) 403 f.; his letters to William Sanderson, 407, 423 ff.; 'World's Hydrographical Description' by, quotation from, 440-445; viii. 444; of the *Desire* (1591) xi. 389; at the taking of Santos (1591) 390; distress of, at Port Desire (1592) 399; address to his men, xi. 403; at Padstow (1593) 416; story of, xii. 27, 30.
- Dawbeney, Arthur**, member of the Barbary Company, vi. 419, 420 f.
- Dawbeney, Oliver**, merchant, voyage of, in the *Minion* (1536) vii. 3; his account of Newfoundland, viii. 4.
- Dawe, John**, of Colchester, Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Dawney river**, x. 408.
- Day**, length of, in Iceland, iv. 12, 101.
- Day, Nicholas**, lands in Santa Cruz (1566) vi. 268; hostage in Cape Verde (1567) 271, 272.
- Dead**, funeral ceremonies of the, in Malabar (1330) iv. 414; in Thibet (1330) 436; in Chaul, v. 470; in Benares, 478; in Jamahey, 495; in Persia, vi. 112; in Japan, vi. 341; by Indians, ix. 297; of Sapies, x. 18; honours given to the, by Indians of Orinoco river, x. 384.
- Deal**, i. 47, 48, v. 355.
- 'De Amicitia'** of Cicero, quotation from, v. 121.
- Deane, Roger**, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Death**, yearly sleep or, of the people of Lucomoria, iii. 408.
- Debts owed to the Muscovy Company in Persia**, iii. 47, 49, 59, 60, 64, 181; owed to English merchants in Russia, 115; recovered by Sir Jerome Bowes for the English merchants in Russia, 325; of the Emperor of Russia to English merchants (1583) 329; owed to William Turnbull in Russia, 426, 433, 435.
- 'Decade'**, the first, by John Barros, viii. 442.
- 'Decades Book of'**, by Peter Martyr, quotation from, x. 50; translated by Richard Eden (1555) xii. 35; published by Hakluyt (1587) 83.
- Decan**, see Deccan.
- Deccan**, diamonds in the kingdom of, v. 472.
- Dedalus**, King of Scotland, and Icaria, in Zeno's voyage, vii. 459.
- Dedissen, Gerard**, shipmaster, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Dee, John** (1527-1608) on Nicholas of Lynn, i. liv. 303; on the British monarchy, 16; advice to Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman (1580) iii. 262; and the Emperor

## INDEX

- of Russia (1586) iii. 445; map of America by, engraving of, viii. 486.
- Deer used as horses by Samoyedes, ii. 346; by Lapps, iii. 405; found in Hochelaga, viii. 244; in Virginia (1586) 368; in Florida, 451, x. 51, 56, 59; in Trinidad, x. 350; in Guiana, 426, xi. 14; in Nova Albion (1579) xi. 123; Olen, death of Richard Gray's, ii. 396.
- Defiance*, the, flagship, and the Spanish fleet at Flores Island (1591) vii. 41.
- Defiance*, the, flagship of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 232; Jonas Bodenham, new captain of (1596) 240; in the fight with the Spanish fleet at Pinos (1596) 243, 262; return of, to Plymouth (1596) 245.
- Degrad, Cape, country from Cape Race to, description by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 185.
- Deimond, Richard, new master of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 293.
- Dekker, 'Olde Fortunatus' by, xii. 108.
- Dela, wild elephants tamed in, v. 486.
- Delabere, James, gentleman of the expedition to Cathay (1553) ii. 206.
- Delaware, Lord, first governor of Virginia (1609) xii. 112.
- Dele, see Deal.
- Delfi, Porto, near Chios, v. 250.
- Delft, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 320, 327.
- Delgada, Punta, near Villa Rica, x. 295; in second Ruttier, 320.
- Delgadillo de Avellaneda, Don Bernardino, 'Libel of Spanish Lies,' written by (1596) x. 246-265.
- Delgado, Augustine, conquest of Trinidad by, x. 497; attempt to discover Guiana, x. 498.
- Delhi, diamonds found in, v. 504.
- Delli, see Delhi.
- Delight*, the, aliàs the *George*, flagship of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 46; damaged, viii. 52; Maurice Browne, captain, viii. 62; lost, viii. 64, 66, 92, xii. 37.
- Delight*, the, of Bristol, John Chidley's ship (1589) x. 170; voyage of, written by W. Magotha, xi. 381-384.
- Delight*, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227, 232; Captain Josias of, his death (1596) x. 240; sinking of, x. 241.
- Delingeges, see Coaches.
- Delos, Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 95.
- Delphi, Temple of Apollo in, vii. 269.
- Delphin, Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 193.
- D'Elvas, Dr. John, of the Portuguese embassy to England (1481) vi. 123.
- Demetrius, son of George, ii. 185 f.
- Demetrius, son of John, ii. 187.
- Demnar found in Siacca and Blinton, vi. 26.
- Demogorgon, breathing of, and the movement of the sea, vii. 152.
- Demongenitus, Franciscus, and the north-west passage, vii. 163.
- Denga, silver Russian coin, ii. 273.
- Dengemareys, i. 48.
- Denia, in Valencia, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- Denichi, idol of the bonzes in Japan, vi. 336.
- Denizenship, English, granted to British subjects born in discovered territories (1583) vii. 379; granted to inhabitants of English territories (1578) viii. 20; (1584) viii. 293.
- Denmark, King Arthur and, i. 4, 6; King Vortiporius and, 8; Ochter's description of the Sound of, 14; islands subject to, 15; and Prussia, ii. 46; English merchants in (1404) 108 f., 111 f., 113; merchants of, 127; Thorne's map of, 169; and Russia, 438; Lapland pays tribute to, iii. 204; and the Iceland schools (1588) iv. 60, 159; soldiers of, at Joppa (1107) 301-306; climate of, vii. 268; fish trade with Frisland, vii. 450; Kings of, iv. 1, 58, 89, 157.
- Dennis*, the, bark, Kendal, captain of (1578) vii. 322; attendant on

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- the *Aid*, 324; lost near Queen's Foreland, 329.
- Denny, Sir Edward, and Robert Flicke (1591) vii. 56; his instructions for the fleet, 57.
- Dente d'Abolio found in Melinde and Mozambique, vi. 27.
- 'De Oratore,' by Cicero, quotation from, v. 120.
- Deptford, Willoughby's fleet at (1553) ii. 217; Captain Martin Frobisher at (1576) vii. 204; Francis Ashby sent to (1564) vi. 262; Drake knighted at, xii. 45.
- Deputy Knight of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem ordained in Russia, ii. 2.
- Derbent, Porta Ferrea, i. 261; Alexander's Gate of Iron at, 271, 272; description, iii. 20; Anthony Jenkinson in, 196; in possession of the Turks (1580) 220, 224; English merchants at, 228, 236; Alexander the Great and, 235, 400; latitude of, 235.
- Derby, Henry, Earl of, see Henry IV.
- 'De Republica Anglorum instauranda,' by Sir Thomas Chaloner, v. 70.
- Derlowe, John van, and the English ship, ii. 61.
- Dermain, King of Bottanter (c. 1583) v. 483.
- Derrican, court of Akbar in Fatehpur (c. 1583) v. 474.
- Derrick, Humphrey, of the *Hugh Gallant*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Dertmouth, see Dartmouth.
- Derwen, see Derwent.
- Derwent, ships from, in Edward II.'s fleet, i. 299.
- Desconoscido, Cape, Captain Parker at (1597) x. 279.
- Description of new countries, recommended by Cabot, ii. 203.
- Deseada Island, x. 336; latitude, 282, 308, 333; marks of, in the second Ruttier, 307.
- Deseado, see Desire.
- Deskebe river, see Essequibo.
- Desert, the, island near Madeira, vi. 135.
- Desert, Friar Marco de Niça in the first, in Cevola (1539) ix. 134; in the second, 139; Vasquez de Coronado in, 150.
- Desire*, the, Thomas Cavendish's ship (1586) xi. 290; meets the *S. Anna* (1587) 324; illness on (1588) 337; Thomas Fuller of Ipswich, master of, 348; Thomas Cavendish's ship (1591) John Davys, captain of, 389; testimonial of the crew of, concerning the loss of Thomas Cavendish, 397-399; dangerous worm on (1593) 415; at Bear-Haven, 416.
- Desire, Cape, xi. 357, 372; Sir Francis Drake and John Winter at (1578) 159; latitude of, 349; the *Desire* at (1592) 406.
- Desire, Port, or Deseado, named by Thomas Cavendish (1586) xi. 295, 367; Indians of, xi. 296; latitude, 349, 354, 356; anchorage, 371; John Chidley at (1589) 382; the *Roebuck* and the *Desire* at (1592) 391, 397; Thomas Cavendish looked for at, xi. 394; the *Desire* re-enters (1592) 409.
- Desmond, Earl of, and Dingenacush, vii. 27; his rebellion, 29; Maurice Fitz-John, cousin german of, 50.
- Desmond, Sir James, death of, vii. 51.
- Desmond, Sir John, death of, vii. 51.
- Desolation, land of, discovered by Captain Davys (1585) vii. 384, 393, 440; the *Sunshine* at, 407, 410, 444.
- Despenser, Geoffrey, witness to Henry III.'s charter, i. 324.
- Despenser, Hugh Le, the elder, Earl of Winchester (1262-1326) witness to Henry III.'s charter, i. 324; Edward I.'s great charter, 338.
- D'Espere, Cape, in Newfoundland, viii. 160.
- Desseaso, Lord Francis, overseer of the house of the King of Portugal (1551) vi. 152.
- Dessekebe, see Essequibo.
- Detford, see Deptford.
- D'Eureuse, Sir George, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.



## INDEX

- Deurum, Sultan, conquered by Tartars, I. 78, 154.
- Devereux, Walter, in the English fleet (1589) vi. 495; his regiment marches to Lisbon, 497, 500; returns to England, 510.
- Devil, the, and Abraham, v. 358, 359; belief in, in Japan, vi. 338; cult of, in New Mexico (1582) ix. 195.
- Devoritia, see Essequibo.
- Dewbv. William, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Dewin, Punchard de, and his brother William, their voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Diake, or secretary, in Russia, iii. 217.
- Dialcan, King of the Moors (1563) v. 381; at the sack of Bezeneger (1565) 382; Cæsar Frederick assaulted between Angola and land of (1567) v. 389; Goa besieged by the people of, 439; kingdom of, 471; diamonds found in kingdom of, 472.
- Diamant, the, in the Bay of Sebastian, dangers of, in the Ruttier, x. 282.
- Diamantes, Los, in California, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 214.
- Diamonds, mine of, near Bezeneger, v. 386; in land of Dialcan and Deccan, 472; in Zamba and Laban, 499; in Bisnagar, etc., 504; in Canada, viii. 268, 284.
- Diana, Island of, Laurence Aldersey near (1586) vi. 42.
- Diana, Temple of, see Ephesus.
- Dias, Paul, governor of Angola, vi. 468.
- Dias, Pedro, 'Examinations of Masters and Pilots' by, xi. 448-453, 453-458.
- Diasprum, see Jasper.
- Diaz, Bartholomew, discovery of the Cape of Good Hope (1494) viii. 127.
- Diaz, Melchior, companion of Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 146; at Lord's Valley, 147.
- Dicasca, cacique, in Florida, ix. 113.
- Dick, William, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Dickenson, Henry, quartermaster of the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Dickenson, Miles, of a Bristol ship, in Tripolis (1584) v. 294.
- Dictamnium album found in Lombardy, vi. 27.
- Dido, Queen, in Carthage, vi. 38.
- Diego, the Portuguese, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 322.
- Diego, Friar, of Lisbon, Friar Peter to, on the kingdom of Pegu (1587) vi. 385.
- Diepe, see Dieppe.
- Dieppe, ships of, and the crew of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1594) vi. 406 f.; Frenchmen of, in Senegal, vii. 91; Captain Laudonniere returns to (1562) ix. 1; Captain John Noyer of, xi. 53; his death, 61.
- Dier, Andrew, master of the *Jesus* (1584) v. 281, 293; death of, 299, 300, 318.
- Dier, Edward, see Dyer, Sir Edward.
- Dier, James, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.
- Dier's Sound, in Meta Incognita, Captain Frobisher in (1578) vii. 240.
- Diet, of Sir Jerome Bowes at Moscow, scroll of (1584) iii. 322, 473, 478, 483; of the Grand Signior, yearly cost, vi. 61; pay of attendants, 63.
- Dieulamont, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283.
- Dimock, assay-master, and Sir Walter Raleigh's white spar (1595) x. 344.
- Dimmock, John, draper of London, and Osep Napea, ii. 361-362; owner of the Anne, 378.
- Dinaretta, promontory in Cyprus, v. 125.
- Dingaway Dowil in the Castle of Rushen, i. 41.
- Dingen a Cushe, see Dingenacush.
- Dingenacush, in Ireland, viii. 401; English crew lands at (1589) vii. 27; description, 27-28.
- Diodorus, Siculus, on Acridophagi

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- or locust eaters, iv. 84, 189; on Africa, vi. 169.
- Dionyse*, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage (1578) vii. 234, 241.
- Dionysius, on the Ocean Sea, vii. 199.
- Dionysius Areopagita, the 'Heavenly Hierarchy,' by (858) iv. 281.
- Discipline, on Cabot's ships, ii. 195, 205; on the *George* and the *William*, iii. 253; in the English navy (1596) iv. 237; of Richard I. for his navy (1177) iv. 320; on the ships of Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163.
- Discoverer*, the, pinnacle of Laurence Keymis, lost at sea (1596) x. 452; Laurence Keymis meets, at the mouth of the Orinoco river (1596) 477; burnt by him, 477.
- Discoveries, Russian, exclusive privilege of the Muscovy Company, ii. 315 f.; in the North Sea by Englishmen, iii. 460.
- Disdain*, the, Sir Martin Frobisher in the (1592) vii. 106.
- 'Diseases, Curing of Hot,' etc., by George Watson, xii. 81.
- Dissequebe, see Essequibo.
- Disspenser, see Despenser.
- Ditter Island, Laurence Aldersey near (1586) vi. 41.
- Diu Island, in Cambay, Portuguese possession in (1563) 374, 445; trade between, and Cambaietta, 377; Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 463, 469; turbith found in, vi. 26; and monsoons, 28.
- Divan, or Justice-hall of the Vizier, in Turkey, vi. 97, 99.
- Diverie, the Framburaro of, v. 148; slain at Famagusta (1571) 152.
- Dixmud, Duke of Parma at (1588) iv. 220.
- Dnieper, river (Boristhenes), i. 163, iii. 362, vii. 176; and the Black Sea, ii. 252.
- Dockwray, Lord Thomas, grand prior of the Order of Jerusalem, in England (1522) v. 1.
- Dod, Thomas, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Doddington, John, and Laurence Aldersey at Patras (1586) vi. 40.
- Doderidge, Richard, of Barnstaple, privileged trader in Senegal (1588) vi. 443-450.
- Dodrant, a measure used by William Towerson (1555) vi. 166.
- Doffie, Cæsar, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Dog*, the, voyage of William Michelson, captain of, to Mexico in (1589) x. 156.
- Dogger-ship*, the, of Wiveton, ii. 66.
- Dogonne, pilgrimage of the Pegus to the varella or pagoda called, v. 492.
- Dogs Nose, cape in Russia, fullers' earth at, ii. 364.
- Dogs, Icelanders' affection for, iv. 74, 177; in Canary Island, vi. 126; of Quivira, described, ix. 168; in California, ix. 224; used by the Spaniards to hunt the Indians, 226, 238, 260; of New Spain described, ix. 384; wild, used to destroy superabundant cattle in S. Domingo (1535) x. 37.
- Dolce, Rio, xi. 81, 372; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) x. 266-276; Sir Anthony Sherley and Captain Parker on the (1597) 275, 278; Captain Parker's voyage to (1596) 277; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 319, 368.
- Doldavius, King of Gotland, i. 3 f.
- Doletus, interpretation of the word *Victus*, iv. 64, 164.
- Dolgoia, see Kolguev.
- Dolgoiave, see Kolguev.
- Dolgoieve, see Kolguev.
- Dolopes, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Dolphin, Captain, wounded at taking of the Groyne (1589) vi. 490.
- Dolphin*, the, set on fire at Gibraltar (1591) vii. 37.
- Dolphin*, the, French ship, for the discovery of Florida (1524) viii. 423.
- Dolphins, x. 61, xi. 153; near Sokotra Island, vi. 395; the *Richard* of Arundel's crew and (1591) vi. 467; Sir Francis Drake finds store of (1578) xi. 106.

## INDEX

- Dolphins, River of, discovered by Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 6; Spanish ships on the (1565) ix. 80.
- Domagaia, Indian taken captive by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 219, 255; at Stadacona, 221; consents to go to Hochelaga, 224; at Holy Cross, 238; asks to be baptised, 240; illness and recovery (1535) 249; warning to Jacques Cartier, 252; Francis I.'s reception of, 263.
- Domesday Book (1070) i. 43, 46.
- Domingo, Spanish prisoner's escape from the ships of Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 323.
- Dominica, discovered by Spain (1492) ii. 173; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 311; John White near (1587) 387; at (1590) 407; Cacique's sons prisoners from, 409; natives of, ix. 4, 25; Sir John Hawkins at, ix. 401, 448, x. 25, 66; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) 109; Christopher Newport at (1591) 184; William King at (1592) 191; the *Darling's* sick crew and Indians of (1595) 215; tobacco trade in (1595) 228; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266-276; latitude of, 282, 332; Ruttier from, to Martinino, 287; marks of, in second Ruttier, 308; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366; Laurence Keymis at (1596) 478; Guanipa and, 479; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 15.
- Dominus Vobiscum*, the, voyage of, to the north (1527) viii. 1.
- Domshaff, Stephen Borough, and (1557) ii. 371.
- Don, river (Tanais) i. 76, 163, 256, ii. 252, 253, iii. 216, 362, vii. 176, 183, x. 367; John de Plano Carpini's journey over the, i. 94; source, 258; course, 260 f.; and the Tartar boats, ii. 454; Tamerlane's escape towards, iii. 397; Cardan's account of, iv. 36, 131; freshets in, vii. 183.
- Donaw, Rajah, in Java (1580) xi. 130, 132.
- Donchion, principal town of Chekiang, vi. 295.
- Dondou, a town in Guinea, William Towerson at (1557) vi. 216.
- Don Devis town, trade in (1556) vi. 202.
- Don John's sons, William Towerson's trade with (1556) vi. 203.
- Don John's town, in Guinea, vi. 196; trade, 201; description, 202; William Towerson at, 244.
- Don Roderigo, Porto de, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 84.
- Donnacona, Lord of Canada, his meeting with Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 219, 221; at Holy Cross, 238; asks to be baptised, 240; stratagem of, 251; taken prisoner by Jacques Cartier (1536) 255; and his people, 256; Jacques Cartier's present to, 257; Francis I.'s reception of, 263; death of (1540) 265.
- Donna Maria, Las sierras de, hills near Bacoa, in second Ruttier, x. 313.
- Donwich, see Dunwich.
- Dopnald, governor of Man, i. 27.
- Dorado, see Guiana.
- Dorado, Nuevo, Alonso's letter about (1594) x. 433, 434.
- Dorantez, Andrew, voyage by, ix. 116, 122.
- Dorantez, Stephen, negro of Andrew Dorantez, his voyage with Friar Marco de Niça (1538) ix. 120, 125; sent by Friar Marco de Niça to make discoveries, 128, 130; treatment of, by the people of Cevola (1539) 139; death of (1540) 162, 305; voyage in the Jumenos country, ix. 305.
- Dordaci, in New Spain, ix. 466.
- Dordewant, Tidman, his ship at Orwell, ii. 40.
- Dordract, see Dordrecht.
- Dordrecht, in Holland, ambassadors' meeting place, ii. 30, 50 f., 53, 56, 84, 85; first Diet held at (1407) 33; Laurence Aldersey at, v. 214.
- Dore, Joffo, John Whithall's father-in-law (1578) xi. 26; and Edward Fenton at St. Vincent, 191, 193.
- Dorea, see Doria.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Doria**, pistachio-nuts found in, vi. 27.
- Doria**, Andrea, viceroy of the King of Spain, in the Straits of Gibraltar (1590) vii. 32.
- Doria**, John Andrea, captain of a Spanish fleet (1586) vi. 49.
- Doria**, Juanette, at siege of Malta, v. 112.
- Doria**, Prince Pedro, captain against the Turks (1569) v. 111.
- Doricot**, John, of Exeter, privileged trader in Senegal (1588) vi. 443-450.
- Dorives**, Juan, general of the Indian fleet (1589) vii. 68.
- Dornel**, Emmanuel, sailor in the *Delight* (1589) xi. 388, 389.
- Doro** river and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Dorogobose**, see **Dorogobuzh**.
- Dorogobuzh**, hemp-growing in, iii. 368.
- Dorothy**, the, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310.
- Dorothy**, the, pinnacle of Sir Walter Raleigh (1586) xi. 203.
- Dorp**, see **Dorpat**.
- Dorpat**, in Livonia, ii. 49; chronicles of, ii. 194; and the Russian privileges, ii. 276, 278; English trade in, iii. 93, 95.
- Dorpte**, see **Dorpat**.
- Dorrell**, Captain, of the Cadiz expedition, capture by (1596) iv. 243.
- Dorrell**, Henry, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Dorrington**, Francis, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Dorses**, John Davis at the (1586) vii. 409.
- Dorset**, Henry, merchant, on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Dort**, see **Dordrecht**.
- Dory**, Joseph, see **Dore**, **Joffo**.
- Doshnikes**, Russian barks, ii. 419, iii. 214.
- Dosneckes**, see **Doshnikes**.
- Double**, gold coin in Algiers (1584) v. 270.
- Double**, Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 189, 208.
- Doublet**, mutineer, killed at Archaha (1564) ix. 43.
- Doughtie**, see **Doughty**.
- Doughty**, Master Thomas, sent on Maio Island by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 104, 151; captured Portuguese ship, entrusted to (1578) 106; master of the flyboat of Sir Francis Drake (1578) 107; judgment on and execution, by Sir Francis Drake (1578) 109-110, 157, 260, xii. 56.
- Douglas**, Isle of Man, i. 33.
- Douton**, see **Downton**.
- Douty**, see **Doughty**.
- Dovan**, see **Divan**.
- Dove**, Robert, licensed to trade in Russia free from custom (1592) iii. 440.
- Dove-gate** ward, in London (1407) ii. 72, 73.
- Dover**, vi. 155; Edward the Confessor and, i. 43 ff.; ships, 46 f.; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 297; importance to England in war time of, ii. 114, 116; Lyon, King of Armenia, at (1386) iv. 445, 449; Roger Bodenham at (1551) v. 72; Christopher Newport's departure from (1591) x. 184; William King's return to (1592) x. 193.
- Dover House** Island, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 190.
- Dowbnay**, distance from Peraslav to, ii. 420.
- Dowe**, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Dowglas**, John, master of Sir Walter Raleigh's ship, x. 376; sent to Capuri river, 378, 379; on the Macuri river (1595) 382.
- Dowle**, William, master of the *Watt* (1597) xi. 6.
- Downe**, William, master of the *Discoverer* (1596) x. 477.
- Downs**, the, in Kent, x. 190; Captain Lancaster at the (1595) xi. 63.
- Downton**, Nicholas, captain in the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1592) vii. 112; of the *Sampson*, 118; and *Las Cinque Llaguas*, 118; wounded (1594) 119; returns to Portsmouth, 123.

## INDEX

- Drachms, money of Aleppo, vi. 10; of Bussorah, 12.
- Draganti found in Morea, vi. 27.
- Drago, tree in Teneriffe, vi. 130; in Madeira, 135.
- Dragio, or Drogeo, discovered by Nicholas and Antonio Zeno (c. 1380) vii. 445; Frisland fishermen in, vii. 456, vii. 457; description, by Antonio Zeno, vii. 463, 465.
- Dragon*, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship (1591) vi. 466.
- Dragon*, the, Sir Francis Drake's ship in his voyage to Nombre de Dios (1572) x. 75-77.
- Dragone, Boca de, see Dragos.
- Dragos, Boca de (or Dragon's Mouth) vi. 198, 403.
- Drake*, the, news-bearer to English fleet (1589) vii. 5.
- Drake*, the, John Vaughan, captain of (1585) x. 98; captured by Sir Francis Drake, x. 99.
- Drake, Edmund, naval chaplain, father of Sir Francis, xii. 48.
- Drake, Sir Bernard, and Newfoundland fishers (1585) x. 95.
- Drake, Sir Francis, i. xxiv., vi. 1, viii. 129; at Nombre de Dios, xxvii.; vice-admiral of the English fleet (1588) iv. 208, 218; and the Easterling hulks, 213; and Don Pedro de Valdez, 214; his ship shot through by the Spanish, 225; at Molucca, v. 459, 460; and the captive Turks (1586) vi. 40; and the Spanish fleet (1587) 438; general of the English fleet (1587) 438; at Cadiz, 439; facsimile of despatch from, dated 27th April, 1587, 440; deeds of, 477; at the taking of the Groyne (1589) 489; at Puente de Burgos, 492; on the way to Lisbon, 499, 500; at Cascaes, 502; at Vigo, 513; at the Azores, 514; at Plymouth, 515; in the West Indies (1585) vii. 40; expected in Terceira (1589) 64; Ralph Lane and (1586) viii. 320-342, 343, 345, x. 132, 133; barks of, viii. 332; in Virginia, 346; his voyage from Aguatalco to north-west of California (1578) ix. 319-326; at Aguatalco (1579) 365; at Acapulco, 433; at Nova Albion, 321, 322, 324, xii. 60; captain of the *Judith* (1567) x. 398; in Sir John Hawkins's fleet (1568) 446; and his fight with the negroes (1568) 448; in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 454, xii. 50; portrait of, x. iii.; voyage of, to Nombre de Dios, written by Lopez Vaz, x. 75-77, xi. 227-290; wounded at Nombre de Dios, xi. 228; voyage of, to West Indies, by Thomas Cates (1585) x. 97-134; at S. Iago Island, 103-109; S. Iago town, 109, 269, xi. 234; takes S. Domingo, x. 111, 112, xi. 234; and the resolutions of his land captains about Cartagena, x. 121-124; at S. John's Fort in Florida, 128; at Limaret (1587) 152; voyage of, to West Indies (1595) 226-245, xii. 64; death of (1596) x. 239, xii. 66; Spanish lies about, confuted by Henry Savile (1596) x. 246-265; West Indian expedition of 1585-6; map of, engraving of, x. 502; drum of, engraving of, xi. 104; voyage of, to the South Sea (1577-1580) xi. 101-133, 149; and Nuno da Silva, 134, 146; and the natives, 155; wounded by Indians, 138; letter of, to his company, 147; and Thomas Doughty's judgment and execution (1578) 109, xii. 56; in the Straits of Magellan, xi. 260; the *Cacafuego* taken by (1579) 116, 264; and the natives of Nova Albion (1579) 119; and the King of Nova Albion, 120, 122, xii. 60; and the King of Ternate, xi. 125; near Celebes Islands (1579) xi. 128; in danger, xi. 129; in Java, xi. 130; in the Spanish Indies, xii. 23; treasures brought home by, 28; and the Virginian colonists, 41; nickname of, 45; 'Drake and the Tudor Navy,' by Julian Corbett, 46; captain of the *Judith*, 48; exploits of, 52; spoils of, in West Indies (1572) 52, 62; 'Sir Francis Drake revived,' by Philip Nichols (1626) 53; the Armada and, 63; at Lisbon, 64;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 'Sir Francis Drake, his voyage, 1595,' by Thomas Maynarde, 64; Warner on, 97.
- Drake, George, of Apsham, ship of, in consort of the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 157; his prize, viii. 158; voyage of, to Ramea, viii. 161.
- Drake, John, captain, sights the *Cacafuego* (1579) xi. 116.
- Drake, John, captain, adventures of, in river Plate, xi. 94; captain of the *Francis* (1582) xi. 172, 175; taken by natives, 189, 209; escape of, 209; and his pinnace in the river Plate, sufferings of, 269; sent to the viceroy of Peru, 270.
- Drake, Thomas, in Sir Francis Drake's company (1578) xi. 109.
- Drake, Thomas, captain of the *Thomas* (1585) x. 98; captain of the *Hope* (1595) 234; joint executor of Sir Francis (1596) 239; his son, heir to Sir Francis, 239; at the fight of Pinos (1596) 262.
- Drake, Thomas, corporal, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Drams, see Drachms.
- Drauer, Master, of the Chios trade (1569) v. 115.
- Draward, George, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.
- Drayton, Michael, quotation from, xii. 34, 77.
- Dreadnought*, the, Thomas Fenner, master of (1587) vi. 438.
- Drenton, see Drontheim.
- Dress of Bezeneger people, v. 389; of Pegu people, 448; of Indians of Florida, x. 52, 57.
- Drette, Rue, principal street in Goa, v. 459.
- Drew, Geoffrey, of Lynn, i. 349.
- Drew, John, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Drinking ceremonial in Guinea (1557) vi. 227.
- Drinks, in Russian monasteries, ii. 441; Thomas Bulley's account of, 448; in Bokhara, 470; African, vi. 174; Japanese, 328.
- Drontheim, Norway, iv. 12, 100; the *Bona Confidentia* on the coast of, ii. 351, 372; summer trade in, vii. 453.
- Dronton, see Drontheim.
- Drue, John, of Bastable, factor of Andrew Barker at Teneriffe (1574) x. 82; imprisoned by the Inquisition, 83.
- Druel, Sir Humphrey, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Drugs, iii. 13; Persian and English merchants of (1568) 140; found in Virginia (1586) viii. 357.
- Drunkenness, in England (1589) vi. 480; in Guiana, x. 361.
- Dubgal, son of Sumerled, King of Argyll, i. 30, 31.
- Dublin, Godred, King of Man, in, i. 31.
- Ducat, money of Babylon, vi. 10; of Bussorah, 12; of Goa, 19; of Cochin, 21.
- Duccala, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Du-chef, Sir Gabriel, at the defence of Rhodes (1522) v. 34.
- Duckat, see Ducat.
- Duck*, the, Richard Hawkins, captain of (1585) x. 99.
- Ducket, Geoffrey, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109; voyage to Persia, 150; illness, 152; succeeds Thomas Banister in Persia, 153; and the Cossacks, 155; at Moscow, 157; on Persia, 158-166; and Russian officials (1572) 181, 190; and Persian trade, 212, 335.
- Ducket, Lionel, granted Russian licence, iii. 109; and Persian trade, 212.
- Ducket, Sir Lionel, and the negro trade (1562) x. 7.
- Duddeley, see Dudley.
- Dudley, Ambrose, Earl of Warwick (1528?-1590), of the Barbary Company, vi. 419, 420; and Captain Frobisher (c. 1576) vii. 278; Queen Elizabeth's visit to, 283; Mount Warwick in Hall's Island named from (1577) 292.
- Dudley, Captain, and capture of negroes (1568) ix. 446; death (1568) ix. 448.
- Dudley, Henry, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Dudley, John, first Duke of North-

## INDEX

- umberland, Richard Eden's epistle to (1553) x. 2.
- Dudley, Robert, Earl of Leicester, dedication to, by William Malim, v. 118; chancellor of Oxford University, 120; passport for Thomas Fuller (c. 1580) 329; of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420, 422; Myra Momany's letter to (1587) vi. 430, 431.
- Dudley, Sir Robert, Earl of Warwick, fleet of, i. lxxviii.; knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260; voyage of, to Trinidad, etc. (1594) x. 203-212; ships captured by (1595) 205; and the discovery of Guiana, 206; description of, 208; captain of Orocoa and, 208; Spanish ship sunk by (1595) 210; on El Dorado, 361; and the ships of Richard Allot (1596) xi. 417.
- Duel of Captain Andrew Barker and Philip Roche at Veragua (1576) x. 85.
- Duffield, owner of the *Richard* (1590) vii. 31.
- Duffild, captain of the *Crane* (1591) vii. 41.
- Dufgald, son of Nel, and Loglen, i. 38 f.
- Dufgaldus, see Dufgald.
- Dufglas, see Douglas, Isle of Man.
- Duina, see Dvina.
- Duisburg, Gerardus Mercator at (1581) iii. 453, 457.
- Duke, Peter, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.
- Dulce, Rio, vi. 158, 159.
- Dulgallus, see Dubgal.
- Dulwer, John, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, ii. 64.
- Dumaryn Point, in land of Mindora, ix. 330.
- Dumitch, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Duna river, see Dvina.
- Dunkerk, see Dunkirk.
- Dunkirk, and the ships for the Armada (1588) iv. 204; besieged by Seymer and Lonck, 209; Duke of Parma at, and the Armada, 220.
- Dunne, Samuel, of the *Richard* of Arundel, in Benin (1588) vi. 460; death of, in the Azores, vi. 460.
- Dunstan, Archbishop, i. 22.
- Dunwich, Suffolk, contention between Cinque Ports and, i. 44; ships in Edward III.'s fleet, 299.
- Duoron, Isle of, the *Bonaventure* at (1591) viii. 151.
- Durfoorth, see Durfurth.
- Durfurth, Cornelius, master of the *Confidentia*, ii. 206, 214.
- Durham, Anthony Beck, bishop of, patriarch of Jerusalem (1305) iv. 370.
- Durham, John, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Durham, Simon, of Wiveton and Prussian pirates, ii. 65, 66, 67.
- Duriforth, John, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Durisme, see Durham.
- Dursies, the, off west Ireland (1578) vii. 231.
- Durward, Thomas, Earl of Athole, i. 37.
- Dutch or Deutsch Knights, catalogue of the Grand Masters of the Order of the, ii. 1-11; defeated by Vladislaus, King of Poland, 7 f.; league between Poland and, 8-11; rebellion of Prussia against, 9; overthrow of the Order of the, 11; ambassadors of the, to Richard II., 12.
- Dutch, free from toll in Russia (1554) ii. 276.
- Dutch trade in Keger, ii. 373; leather trade, 383; interference with English merchants in Russia (1583) iii. 316; soldiers, eighty bands of, in the Armada (1588) iv. 205; fishing trade in Lapland (1557) ii. 374.
- Dutton, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Duina, see Dvina.
- Duyna, see Dvina.
- Dvina, province of Russia, iii. 358; description of, 363; products of, 368.
- Dvina river, in Russia, iii. 68, 363, vii. 183, 199; oil made on, ii.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 224, 225, 263; Anthony Jenkinson on, 418; Osep Napea on, 426; fish in, III. 71; St. Michael's Monastery on, 73; English trade on, 93, 95, 109, 116, 469, 474; English trade restricted to Muscovy Company, 97; description, 103; the *Searchthrift* in, 122; sixth Persian expedition on, 214; Yug and Sukhona, tributaries, 406.
- Dyeing, Richard Hakluyt's, of the Middle Temple, instructions about, v. 229-234.
- Dyer, Andrew, master's mate in Captain Frobisher's second voyage to the west and north-west (1577) VII. 217; master of the *Hopewell* (1578) VII. 231; pilot of the *Aid* (1577) VII. 285, 295.
- Dyer, Sir Edward (d. 1607) I. xxix.
- Dyer's cape, discovered by John Davys (1585) VII. 389.
- Dyes, Russian, II. 383; Venetian, III. 52; Persian (1579) III. 249; found in the Western Planting (1583) VIII. 116; in Virginia (1586) VIII. 357; in Florida, VIII. 452; in Guiana, X. 426.
- Eagle*, the, at Flores (1590) VIII. 421.
- Earl of Cumberland's Isles, discovered by John Davys (1587) VII. 420.
- Earle, Thomas, and Prussian pirates, II. 70.
- Earnest, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Earthquakes, in Iceland (1581) IV. 17, 107; in S. Michael Island (1591) VII. 79; in Terceira Island, 80; in Meta Incognita, 228, 374; in Mexico, IX. 380, 457.
- Earwig*, the, pinnacle of Sir Robert Dudley (1594) X. 204.
- East Seas, princes of the, agreement of, III. 177.
- Easter Customs in Russia, II. 436.
- Easterland, ships of, King of Spain's commission concerning (1585) VI. 417.
- Easterlings, Witland, country pertaining to, I. 15; bad dealings of (1583) VIII. 135.
- Eastern Russian countries, opened to English trade (1588) III. 355.
- Eastland, see Lithuania.
- Eastmeere, and its tributaries, I. 15.
- Eastwestone, I. 48.
- Eaton, George, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307.
- Ecatepec, highest hill discovered in New Spain (1570) IX. 370.
- Ecawini river, X. 494.
- Ecclesia Major, principal church in Mexico, IX. 431.
- 'Ecclesiastical History,' by Eusebius, VIII. 105.
- 'Ecclesiastical History,' by Theodoratus, VIII. 106.
- Ecfrid, King of Northumberland, I. 10.
- Eclauou, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) IX. 21.
- Ecrowto river, X. 492.
- Eddystone, off Plymouth, VII. 30; the *Hope* on (1595) X. 226; rock in Straits of Magellan resembling, XI. 297.
- Edelano, King of, Captain Laudonniere and (1565) IX. 67.
- Edelano Island, in the river May, IX. 54; Peter Gamby at (1565) 55.
- Edell, see Volga.
- Eden, Captain, frigate of, sunk (1596) X. 241.
- Eden, Richard (1521-1576) historian, I. xxiv.; on Muscovy, II. 239 ff.; and Queen Mary, 270; description of Africa, by (1553) VI. 142; on the Ocean Sea, VII. 199; 'A Treatise of New India,' translated by (1553) X. 2; and the voyage of Sir Thomas Pert and Sebastian Cabot (1516) 4; preface to his translation of Peter Martyr's 'Decades,' XII. 35.
- Edenborough, see Edinburgh.
- Edesius, scholar of Meropius, VIII. 104; butler of the King of India, 104; leaves India, 105.
- Edgar, grandson of Edmund Ironside, voyage to Jerusalem of (1102) IV. 295.
- Edgar, King (944-75), I. 16 ff.; navy of, mentioned by several



## INDEX

- authors, I. iv.; praise of, II. 138-141, 144.  
 Edgerton, Lionel, at Azafi (1577) VI. 285.  
 Edict of Mully Hamed, Emperor of Morocco (1587) VI. 428, 429.  
 Edestone, see Eddystone.  
 Edil, see Volga.  
 Edinburgh, Queen's court at, II. 253; Spanish refugees at (1588) IV. 232; Lord Robert Steward, imprisoned in (1577) VII. 287.  
 Edmund Ironside, King, I. 24, IV. 295.  
 Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside, I. 24, 25, IV. 295.  
 Edmund, brother of Prince Edward, son of Henry III. (1270) IV. 365.  
 Edward, King, I. 7.  
 Edward the Confessor, I. 25; and the charter, I. 294; and the Cinque Ports, 42, 43, 50; vision of (1056) IV. 285; and William, Earl of Normandy (1064) IV. 291.  
 Edward I. of England, I. 45; the Hanse Towns and, xlviii.; and the Cinque Ports privileges, lvii., 50; his charter, I. 46; part of his charter to the barons of the Cinque Ports, 293-296; his voyage to Asia (1270) IV. 359-366.  
 Edward II. of England, letters to Haco, King of Norway, I. 341 ff.  
 Edward III. of England, fleet of, I. lvii., 297-299; and the Dutch or Deutsch knights, II. 13; and Britanny, 119; and Dartmouth, 120; his statute concerning Lombards, 121; his forces at the siege of Calais (1347) 142.  
 Edward IV. of England, commerce under, I. li.; grants charter to English merchants (1462) II. 147; embassy from John II., King of Portugal (1481) VI. 123.  
 Edward VI. of England, grant of corporation, II. 201, III. 83, 84; granting charter of Bridewell to the citizens of London, engraving of, II. 208; his letter to kings and princes of the north-east regions (1553) II. 209-211; death of, 245; his letters delivered to the Emperor of Russia, 256, 261; Ivan Vasiliwich's letter to, 271, 272; beginning of Russian relations with England under, III. 3; made Sebastian Cabot grand pilot of England (1548) VII. 156; granted annuity to Sebastian Cabot, 157; and company of merchant adventurers, XII. 22.  
 Edward, hostage in Guinea (1556) VI. 208.  
 Edward or Jorweth Drwydion, son of Owen Gwynedd (c. 1170) VII. 133.  
 Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, I. 24, 25, IV. 295.  
 Edward, the gunner's man, drowned off Puna Island (1587) XI. 318.  
*Edward Bonaventure*, the, crew of, II. 213 f.; Chancellor, captain of the, 239, 245, 246, 279, 281; appointed return of the, 287; in Russia (1554) 314, III. 85, 331; at Orwell, II. 323; wreck of the (1556) II. 351, 359, 379, III. 334; goods recovered from wreck, II. 390.  
*Edward Bonaventure*, the, of the English merchants' fleet (1586) VI. 47; bound for Venice, VI. 48; rear-admiral, voyage of the (1591) VI. 387-407; James Lancaster, captain of, VI. 390, X. 194; William Mace, master of, VI. 392; doubles the Cape of Good Hope (1591) X. 194; captures of, 195 f.; and Englishman found at S. Helena Island (1593) 197; mutiny on board (1592) 196; (1593) 199; return to England of, 200.  
*Edward Bonaventure*, of Sir John Hawkins's fleet, at Flores (1590) VIII. 421.  
*Edward Bonaventure*, the, Edward Fenton's ship (1582) XI. 163, 172; Luke Warde, captain of, 165; the, loses the galleon *Leicester* (1583) 197; and the Indians of Brazil, 199.  
*Edward Cotton*, the, voyage of (1583) VI. 408; loss of the, VI. 411; confession of William Bends concerning loss of, VI. 412.  
 Edwards, Arthur, II. 213; agent for Muscovy Company (1553) 291, III.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 332; letter to Thomas Nicols (1565) iii. 44; to Sir Thomas Lodge, 46; first letter to the Muscovy Company, 54-63; second letter, 64-67; kindness shown to, 56; and the customs officer, 59; his appreciation of Anthony Jenkinson, 63; his Persian privilege, 64; in the fourth voyage to Persia (1569) 136-140; received by the Shah, 143; privileges granted, 144; in the sixth voyage to Persia, 212; winters at Astrakhan, 217; death (1580) 232, 335.
- Edwards, John, boatswain's mate on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Edwards, Laurence, purser's mate on the *Bona Esperansa*, ii. 213.
- Edwards, Thomas, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Edwin, king of Northumberland, i. 8 f.
- Edystone, see Eddystone.
- Egeacus, death of, iv. 72, 173.
- Egerton, Captain, on the *Foresight*, death of (1596) x. 240.
- Eggs, Easter, in Russia, ii. 436.
- Egillus, twelfth bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1332) iv. 55, 154.
- Egomort, Sir Peter, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Egrand, French ship at (1577) vi. 240; William Towerson at, vi. 242; the *Minion* at, vi. 242; the *Tiger* at, vi. 243.
- Egrets in Florida, x. 61.
- Egripts, see Egrets.
- Eguemortes (Aiguesmortes), Prince Edward embarks at (1270) iv. 359.
- Egypt, Athelard in (1130) iv. 307; Lent in, v. 44; map of, engraving of, 176; commandment for (1584) v. 288; voyage of John Evesham to (1586) vi. 35-38; of Laurence Aldersey, 39-46.
- Egyptian Sea, south of Cyprus, v. 124.
- Eisleben, Martin Luther born in, v. 321.
- Eiton, see Eyton.
- Elabath, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Eland, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Elbe, the, at Hamburg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320, 327.
- Elbing, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345; senate of, and William Harborne (1588) vi. 58.
- Elbogan, pine trees in, in Iceland, iv. 36, 132.
- Elburg, ii. 10; English merchants and goods seized in, 15-18; mercantile differences settled in, 22.
- Elcair, kingdom of, under kingdom of Fez, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Elchies, Emperor of Morocco and his (1577) vi. 288.
- Eldergay, Bathy's agent, and the papal legates, i. 164, 165.
- El Dorado, city, xi. 18; reported on, by Armago, x. 208; in Guiana, 340; magnificence of, 356; origin of name of, 362; various letters concerning, x. 432-441; Sir Walter Raleigh and his plans about, xii. 42, 72.
- El Dorado river, see Marañon.
- Eldred, John, John Newbery's letters to, from Ormuz (1583) v. 457, 458; voyage of, to Tripolis and Bussorah (1583) vi. 1-9; engraving of monument to, 8; of the Levant Company (1592) 76, 78.
- Eleanor, mother of Richard I., at Naples (1191) iv. 325, 327.
- Elephants, white, in Pegu, v. 421, 487; hunting and taming, 422, 486, 488; in war time, 424, 489; in Ceylon, 501; description (1555) vi. 164, 165.
- Elgazair, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Elie, see Ely.
- Elinore, see Eleanor.
- Eliot, Hugh, of Bristol, discoverer of Newfoundland, ii. 178, vii. 155.
- Elisha, prophet, and the duke of Samaria, x. 44.
- Elizabeth Bay, named by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 300; anchorage, xi. 372.
- Elizabeth Island, xi. 357; named by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 158.
- Elizabeth, Lady, tomb of, at Marburg, ii. 2.

## INDEX

- Elizabeth, Queen of Castile and Aragon, and Christopher Columbus, viii. 442.
- Elizabeth, Queen (1533-1603), i. 17; portrait of, i. iii.; and Sigismund, King of Poland, ii. 485-487; letters to Emperor of Russia, iii. 3; to the Sophi of Persia (1561) iii. 6; and the Muscovy Company, 83; letter of Sigismund, King of Poland, to (1567) 99, 100; and the Russian ambassadors (1567) 98-100; letter to Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia (1568) 101; her present to him, 106; and the Emperor of Russia (1572) 175-179; her letters to Shah Thomas, Sophi of Persia (1579) 212-214; letters of, entrusted to Arthur Pet, iii. 255, 257; unfriendliness of the Emperor of Russia towards (1583) 320; her letters to Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia (1583) 312; (1591) 422; her letter to Boris Feodorowich, 428; Feodor Ivanowich's letter to (1591) 432; (1583) 484; Boris Feodorowich Godonova's letter to 434-436; her promise of help against Russia's enemies an article of the league, 469, 471, 473, 479, 481; enters London in triumph (1588) iv. 233; prayer by, 239; letters from Murad Khan to (1579) v. 169; (1581) 189; to Murad Khan (1579) 171, 175; (1581) 189; (1582) 221, 224; (1584) 311; to Ali Pasha, Turkish admiral (1582) 228; from Mustapha Chaus (1583) 258; to Akbar, King of Cambay (1583) 450; to the King of China (1583) 451; Sinan Pasha's letter (1590) vi. 60-72; privileges to Levant Company (1592) 73-92; letter to the Chief Vizier, 99; presents to Murad Khan and the Sultana, 102; letter from Murad Khan's Sultana (1594) 114, 116; privileges to the Barbary Company (1585) 419; letter to the Emperor of Morocco (1587) 432, 433; grants patent to traders in Guinea (1588) 443-450, vii. 90; patent to Thomas Gregory (1592) vii. 102; and Sir Walter Raleigh (1592) 106; and the *Madre de Dios*, 117; letters of, to the Emperor of Ethiopia (1597) 129, 131; and Captain Martin Frobisher (1576) 204, 283, 321, xii. 27; letters patent to Adrian Gilbert, for discovery of China passage (1583) vii. 375-381; names Meta Incognita, viii. 2; her letters patent to Sir Humphrey Gilbert for colonising America (1578) 17-23, xii. 36; letters patent granted to Sir Walter Raleigh by (1584) viii. 289-296; Indian name of, x. 354; her effigy on new twenty-shilling pieces given to Indians (1595) 415; patroness and defender of the Indians' (1596) 464; letter to the Emperor of China (1596) xi. 417-419, 419-421; her men, xii. 25; her policy, 43; her navy, 44.
- Elizabeth*, the, leaves St. Nicholas for England (1581) iii. 246.
- Elizabeth*, the, and Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31.
- Elizabeth*, the, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310.
- Elizabeth*, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, xii. 55; sunk (1596) x. 241; return of, to England, xii. 60.
- Elizabeth*, the, John Winter's ship (1578) xi. 137, 148, 155; lost sight of (1578) 159.
- Elizabeth*, the, ship of Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 172; on Guinea coast (1582) 173.
- Elizabeth Bonaventure*, the, Thomas Fenner, captain in the (1585) x. 98.
- Elizabeth Bonaventure*, John Traughton, captain of, at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 262.
- Elizabeth Constance*, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227, 235.
- Elizabeth Jonas*, the, of the English fleet (1588) iv. 218.
- Elizabeth* of Dartmouth, the, in John Davys's third voyage to the north (1587) vii. 414.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Elizabeth* of Guernsey, the, and Hassan, viceroy of Algiers (1584) v. 280; crew, v. 281.
- Elizabeth Stokes* of London, the, and Hassan, viceroy of Algiers (1584) v. 280; crew, 282.
- Elizaeus, see Elisha.
- Elkin, William, adventurer for Brazil (1580) xi. 33.
- Ellerichshausen, Conrad ab, twenty-seventh master of the Dutch knights, ii. 8.
- Ellerichshausen, Lewis ab, twenty-eighth master of the Dutch knights (1450) ii. 9.
- Ellis, John, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Ellis, John, master of the *Moonshine* (1585) vii. 382; and the natives, 387.
- Ellis, John, master of the *White Lion* (1589) xi. 381.
- Ellis, Robert, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Ellis, Simon, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 409.
- Ellis, Thomas, his account of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 231.
- Ellis, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Ellis, Thomas, condemned to galleys by Inquisition of Seville (1570) ix. 464.
- Ellot, John, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Elmes, Richard, surgeon to the Emperor of Russia, iii. 324.
- El Pongo, fall on the Amazon river, xi. 17.
- Elson, Robert, of Dantiske, ii. 296.
- Eltham Manor, near Greenwich, iv. 371.
- Elvas, birth-place of Lopez Vaz, x. 75.
- Elvers, Anthony, of the *Swallow* (1584) v. 281.
- Ely, Bishop of, chancellor of England (1190) iv. 320.
- Ely, Bishop of, and the Russian ambassador (1556) ii. 356, 357, 359.
- Ely, Isle of, English Catholic recusants at (1588) iv. 208.
- Emanuel, King of Portugal, and the tax on horses, vi. 15; his ammunition and arms, 496.
- Emanuel, King of Portugal, and the discovery of Brazil, xi. 248.
- Emanuel, Portuguese calker, and Thomas Cavendish (1586) xi. 292.
- Emanuel*, the, John Newbery and (1583) v. 454.
- Emden, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345; levies made at, for the Armada (1588) iv. 204; Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Emeralds, found in the Iwaripoco by Vincent Pinzon, x. 491.
- Emeria, mentioned by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 417; King of, Carapana, x. 423; and Antonio de Berreo, 372; his flight to Cairomo, 419.
- Emery, John, his escape from the Contractation House and recapture (1570) ix. 463; condemned to galleys, 464.
- Emmanuel, negro of the *Lewis* (1587) xi. 311; and the English at Puna Island, 317.
- Emmanuel* of Bridgewater, or *Busse*, of Frobisher's third voyage to the North-west, vii. 243; Captain Newton of, vii. 322; attendant on the *Thomas Allen*, 325; dangers of, 341.
- Emmanuel* of Exeter, the, Captain Courtney of (1578) vii. 322.
- Emola, King, Captain Laudonniere's carpenters killed by the sons of (1565) ix. 66; and the landing of the Spaniards in Florida (1565) 90.
- Emoloa, food found at, by Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 75.
- Emparepana town, mentioned by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 417.
- Empedocles on the causes of hot springs, iv. 35, 130.
- Empoli, John de, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Empress Dowager of Russia sent to Ouglets (1584) iii. 337.
- Emyri, descendants of the Prophet, v. 351.
- Enacappe, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.

## INDEX

- Enam province, in China, xi. 381.  
 Encisa, city in Spain, x. 171.  
 Enciza, Martin Fernandez de, description of the Amazon by, xi. 19-22.  
 Enckhuysen, see Enckhuizen.  
 Enecaque, Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 54, 67.  
 Eneguape, see Enecaque.  
 Enerus, Otto, thirtieth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1589) iv. 60, 159.  
 Enganno, Cabo del, discovered by Captain Ulloa, latitude of (1540) ix. 278.  
 Enganno, Cabo del, in Hispaniola, x. 327; latitude of, 333.  
 Enganno, Isla del, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 326.  
 England, discoveries, i. lxi. f.; agreement between and Prussia (1388) ii. 18-24, (1409) 98-103; Prussian merchants privileges in, 23; promises of restitution to Prussia, 38-41; and the Hanse merchants, 55, 95-98; importance of the Narrow Sea to, ii. 114, 130 f., 145; and the Hanse towns, 34-36; Thorne's map of, ii. 169; route for bringing Persian goods to (1568) iii. 147; Emperor Baldwin's visit to (1247) iv. 353; voyage of Lyon, King of Armenia, to (1386) 445; Kings of, called themselves Kings of Jerusalem, v. 125; arms of, on Levant Company's ships (1581) 197; ships of, King of Spain's commission to arrest the (1585) vi. 417; climate of, vii. 268; comparison with Morocco, 269; fish trade with Frisland, 450.  
 English, Edmund, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.  
 English merchants attacked by Tartars, iii. 150; products sold in Persia, 53; coins, 152; trade with Sweden, 207; soldiers under Sir William Stanley in the Armada (1588) iv. 205; at Dunkirk, 220.  
 English Port, see Ingles Port.  
 Englishmen's Strait, between Newfoundland and Greenland, ix. 381.  
 Engroneland, see Greenland.  
 Engrontland, see Greenland.  
 Engus, son of Sumerled, king of Argyll, i. 30; victory over Reginald, 33; death of, 34.  
 Enckhuizen, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.  
 Enriquez, Don Martin, new viceroy of Mexico (1567), at San Juan d'Ulloa, xii. 49.  
 Ensenore, Indian, death of (1586) viii. 333-337.  
 Ensign, black and white, seen in Countess of Warwick's Sound, vii. 359.  
 Ensigns and colours, Spanish, in St. Paul's Cathedral (1588) iv. 234; English, at Cadiz (1596) 251.  
 Entremonson, vi. 29.  
 Eparacano, nephew of Topiawari, christened Don Juan, x. 412.  
 Eparagotos, nation near the Caroli river, enemy to the Spaniards and the Inga (1595) x. 402, 405.  
 Epenscheid, John, Livonian messenger, ii. 88, 92.  
 Ephesus, Neophytus, Metropolitan of, in Russia, ii. 185.  
 Ephesus, mountains of, iv. 26, 118; bishop of, and the English ambassadors, 287; Diana's Temple in, v. 119; gulf of, Richard Wrag in the (1594) vi. 107.  
 Epimes, gulf of, Turkish galleys enter the (1522) v. 15.  
 Epirus, see Albania.  
 Episcopia, town, in Cyprus, v. 125.  
 Epithymum, found in Crete, vi. 27.  
 Eppera town, near Berbice river, x. 494.  
 Epuramei from Peru, conquerors of Guiana, x. 400, 475; subject to the Emperor of Guiana, 401; enemies of, 403.  
 Epyrus, see Albania.  
 Equator, xi. 153; causes of heat under the, vii. 255-268; cold nights under the, 271.  
 Equi, Don John's town in Guinea (1562) vi. 260.  
 Equier, see Esquire.  
 Equinoctial, see Equator.  
 Eracano, native of Virginia, and Ralph Lane (1585) viii. 335.  
 Eramacoa, Indian captain, x. 493.



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Erasbec, Sultan, and Arthur Edwards, III. 136; and Lionel Plumtree, 154.
- Erasmus river, in Argolica, IV. 36, 131.
- Erasmo, Captain, da Fermo, killed at the siege of Famagusta (1571) V. 137, 151.
- Erigena, John, life and travels of, IV. 280; death of (884) 282.
- Erigene, see Erigena.
- Erington, Captain, at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) VI. 492.
- Erinsleiben in Saxony, V. 321.
- Erizo, James, captain of the *White Lion* (1585) X. 98.
- Ermene, magistrate in Alexandria (1584) V. 271.
- Errif, kingdom of, in Africa, VI. 144.
- Ersola, Thomas de, pilot, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) XI. 327; conspires against Thomas Cavendish (1587) 331; executed, 332.
- Escot, lieutenant in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) X. 134.
- Escovedo, secretary to Philip II., King of Spain (1588) IV. 198.
- Escudamor, Sir James, knighted at Cadiz (1596) IV. 260.
- Escudo Island, Sir Francis Drake at (1596) X. 239; death of Sir Francis Drake near (1596) 253.
- Escumas, second sort of sugar, VI. 128.
- Escutcheon of the King of Spain (1586) X. 114.
- Eseven, George, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Espanna, Nueva, see New Spain.
- Espannoles, Puerto de los, see Port of Spain.
- Espartel, Cape, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) VI. 39; casting away of the *Toby* near (1593) VII. 124, 125.
- Espejo, Antonio de, voyage of, and discovery of New Mexico by (1583) IX. 169-185, 186-204; at St. Bartholomew Valley (1582) 188, 203; presents from Indians, 192; decision about fresh discoveries (1582) 196; deserted by most of his soldiers (1582) 199; account of voyage, sent to the Conde of Corunna (1583) 204.
- Espere, horsemen in the Turkish army (1553) V. 105.
- Espiney, L', ensign of Francis de Roberval (1542) VIII. 283, 288.
- Espirito Santo, El Cabo de, in the Philippines, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 327.
- Espirito Santo, town, in Brazil, description, XI. 250; Fenton at, 269.
- Espoir*, the, of Hableneff, Denis Blundell, captain (1557) VI. 218.
- Esquimaux, Captain Frobisher's first acquaintance with, XII. 27.
- Esquire or Equier, of the Grand Signior, pay of, VI. 62; servitors of the, or Seiesir, pay of, 64.
- Essequibo, X. 376, 459; named after the Earl of Essex, 460, 494; Ferdinand, Indian pilot of Sir Walter Raleigh, settled at, 455; description, XI. 11.
- Essex, Countess of, and the boy prisoner of Thomas Cavendish (1587) XI. 327.
- Essex, Robert Devereux, Earl of, I. lviii.; and the voyage to Cadiz (1596) IV. 236, 250, VII. 40, X. 266; secret council called by, IV. 240; portrait of, IV. 240; head of a squadron, 242, 248; takes Cadiz, 252; and the wounded, VI. 481; and the English fleet (1589) 495; at Peniche, 496; at Lisbon, 500, 501, 507; cartel to Spanish general (1589) 508; departure for England, 511; voyage of, to the Azores (1597) X. 280; gentleman adventurer, XII. 66.
- Essiran, province in China, XI. 380.
- Estampes, a gentleman of Comminges, IX. 103.
- Estates, three, in Japan, VI. 329.
- Estazia Island, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) X. 229.
- Esterlings, II. 122; and Russian leather trade, 383.
- Estivi, money of Bussorah, VI. 11.
- Estland, VII. 463; attempted conquest of, by Nicolo Zeno (c. 1380) VII. 450.

## INDEX

- Eston, William, master of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382; discoveries of, 403.
- Estotiland, the *Sunshine* at (1586) vii. 407; discovered by Nicholas and Antonio Zeno (1380) 445, 464; description of, 455, 463, 465; Frisland fishermen in, 455, 458; trade with Greenland, 456; discovered formerly by Frisland fishermen, 464.
- Estremadura, people of, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Estrecho de todas Santos, ii. 169, 176 f.
- Estria, see Istria.
- Esturmy (Sturmy) Sir William, ambassador to Prussia, ii. 27, 28, 30, 47, 55, 59, 79, 84, 85, 87, 91.
- Esurgnny or Esnoguy, way of procuring, in Hochelaga (1535) viii. 233; chains made of, presented to Jacques Cartier (1536) 256, 257, 265.
- Etaquinams, enemies of the Spanish (1596) x. 474.
- Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, i. 22.
- Ethingham, Sir William de, vice-admiral (1409) ii. 104.
- Ethiope, see Ethiopia.
- Ethiopia, iv. 26, 118; locusts as food in, 84, 189; David, Emperor of, vi. 144; people of, or Nigritae, 167; divisions of, 168, 169; animals and products of, 169; Emperor of, letters of Queen Elizabeth to (1579) vii. 129, 131.
- Ethiopians, or Saracens, Jenghiz Khan and the, i. 146; conquered and converted by Constantine, viii. 106.
- Etilia, see Volga.
- Etiquette in court, in Russia, ii. 226 f., 255 f., 428, 430, 432; at table, 227, 257 f., 293, 421, 428-430, 432.
- Eubœa, ortogules in, iii. 399.
- Eucunocamindono, Augustine, governor of half the kingdom of Finga, xi. 425, 429.
- Euet, see Evet.
- Euphorbium, found in Barbary, vi. 27.
- Euphrates, near Azaron, v. 409, v. 446, 465; branch of, at Aleppo, Syria, v. 108; flat-bottomed boats on the, 367; Tigris and, meeting point of, 371; Birrah on, vi. 3; description of, 4.
- Euracco river, xi. 7.
- Europa river, tributary of the Orinoco river, x. 395.
- Europe, Thorne's map of Eastern, ii. 170 f.
- Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, and the Jerusalem mother, iv. 73, 175; on Empress Helena, 271; Flavius Constantine and, 275; life of Octavius, King of Britain, by, 276; 'Ecclesiastical History,' viii. 105.
- Eustace, brother of Godfrey de Bouillon, in the Holy Land (1097) iv. 294.
- Eutropius on Flavius Constantine, iv. 274.
- Euxinus Sea, see Black Sea.
- Evagrius, Scholasticus, ecclesiastical writer, viii. 107.
- Evans, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163, 176; at Sierra Leone, 175.
- Evans, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Evans, Richard, and Henry Roberts, ambassador to Turkey (1585) vi. 426.
- Evats, lizards like, in the houses of Sapiés, x. 20.
- Eversby, James, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Every, William, cooper on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Evesham, John, his voyage to Egypt (1586) vi. 35-38; account of voyage to the Azores (1586) 434-437.
- Evet, William, at Santos, Brazil (1581) xi. 37.
- Ewaipanoma nation, headless people, near Caora river, x. 406, 423, 465.
- Ewiapanomos, see Ewaipanoma.
- Ewparepani, on Caroli river, x. 423.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Exchange**, the, in London (1587) vi. 37.
- Exchange**, the, of Bristol, Captain Roberts in, and William King (1592) x. 193.
- Exchange**, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227.
- Exeter** merchants, privileges granted to (1588) vi. 443, 446.
- Exeter** Sound discovered by John Davys (1585) vii. 389.
- Exmouth**, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- 'Expedition of King Richard,'** the, by William the Pilgrim, iv. 345.
- Expedition**, the, of London, and the survivors of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Ey**, see Eye.
- Eye**, in Suffolk, xi. 290.
- Eyms**, William, his ledger book (1533-1544) v. 69.
- Eynos**, or Eynus, Captain, in Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition to Guiana (1595) x. 379, 417; discovery of Sayma by, 396.
- Eyton**, or Yatton, in Hereford, Richard Hakluyt, Esquire of (1572) ix. 378; his family and, xii. 77.
- Ezekiel's** prophecy about Tyre, vi. 108.
- Ezlem**, near the Red Sea, v. 347; caravans of pilgrims at, 364.
- Ezrabeta** Cassipuna Aquerewana, Indian name of Queen Elizabeth (1595) x. 354.
- Ezzah**, in Africa, vi. 142.
- Faar-Islands**, see Faroe.
- Faareyar**, see Faroe.
- Faber**, John, clerk, afterwards bishop of Vienna, ambassador to England (1527) v. 61.
- Fabian**, see Fabyan.
- Fabian**, William, and John II., King of Portugal (1481) vi. 123.
- Fabiano**, Mario de, Captain enslaved at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.
- Fabiano** or **Fabiano**, Giacomo de Captain, killed at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 137, 150.
- Fabyan**, Robert (d.1513), chronicler, i. xxvii.; intended voyage of Henry IV. to the Holy Land by (1413) iv. 455; chronicle of, on Sebastian Cabot (1497) vii. 154, 155.
- Faces**, painted, of Russian women, iii. 416.
- Factory**, Portuguese, in Zanzibar (1591) vi. 392.
- Facy**, Captain, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380.
- Faial**, see Fayal.
- Fair Island**, Captain Martin Frobisher sights (1576) vii. 204.
- Fairs**, in Mexico city, ix. 380.
- Fairweather**, Richard, master of Captain John Drake's pinnace, adventures of (1583) xi. 94; escape of, with John Drake (1587) 209; sufferings of, 269.
- Faith**, Charles, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Falchines** of Cæsar Frederick, faithfulness of (1567) v. 390; of the King of Pegu, 415.
- Falcon**, the, of London, in S. Michael harbour (1589) vii. 3.
- Falcons**, caught by Captain Burton, at God's Mercy Cape (1585) vii. 393; found in Virginia (1586) viii. 369; in Florida, 451.
- Falconara Island**, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Falerno**, Richard I. at (1196) iv. 322.
- Falernum**, see Falerno.
- Falls**, see Cataracts.
- Falmouth**, the *Jesus* driven to (1583) v. 293; John Newbery at (1583) 452, 453; Earl of Essex leaves (1589) vi. 495; Earl of Cumberland lands at (1589) vii. 30, 31; John Davys at (1585) 382; return of the *Golden Hind* to (1583) viii. 74; departure of the *Marigold* from (1593) 157; Charles Leigh at (1597) 166; the *Tiger* at (1585) 317; Henry May returns to (1594) x. 203; French ship from the Amazon river at, 366; Sir Francis Drake at (1577) xi. 102; John Winter's ships at (1577) 148.
- Falso**, Cape, xi. 365; Thomas Cav-



# INDEX

- endish at (1588) 342; latitude of, 351.
- Falster, Wolstan and, I. 15.
- Famagusta, John Locke's description (1553) v. 94; French laws in, 100; chief city of Cyprus (1571) 124; siege of (1571), account by Nestor Martinigo, v. 129-152; conquered by the Turks, vi. 109 f.
- Famine, excesses caused by, iv. 73, 175, viii. 5 f.; in the *Minion* in M. Hore's voyage to Newfoundland (1536) viii. 5; in the bark of French discoverers, 485 f.; in Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 59, 66, x. 54; on the *Minion* (1568) ix. 408; in Potosi (1590) x. 171.
- Famine, Port, or Nombre de Jesus, xi. 349, 357, 371; in Strait of Magellan, Pedro Sarmiento's men left to starve at (1587) 299; John Chidley and the Spaniard at (1590) 382.
- Fanes, Castle of, in Rhodes, v. 15.
- Fano, Il, rock near Corfu, v. 80.
- Fant Church Street, see Fenchurch.
- Faranias Islands, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 328.
- Faraon, in Portugal, iv. 268.
- Faraone Castle, at Alexandria, v. 331.
- Fare, see Faro.
- Fareyiar, see Faroe.
- Farfar, see Orontes.
- Farillon, English ships in (1594) viii. 165; Charles Leigh and William Sayer at (1597) 166; Charles Leigh at, 181.
- Farmne river, by Portsmouth, v. 292.
- Faro, del, strait, between Sicily and Calabria, iv. 322.
- Faroe Islands, iv. 14, 103, 229; distance from Iceland, 12, 100.
- Faroo, in Darha, vii. 89.
- Farre, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Farrington, Henry, Levant trader, non-member of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 87.
- Farrington, Henry, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Farrington, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Farthow, William, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Fashardo or Fasshardo, King Morequito at the house of, x. 375; Antonio de Berreo left at Cumana with, 460.
- Fatehpur, larger than London (1583) v. 474; William Leedes and the King of, 475.
- Fatepore, see Fatehpur.
- Fatma, daughter of Mahomet, ancestress of the Serifo, king of Mecca, v. 351; tomb of, at Medina, 362.
- Fatonochaiti, bonzes at, in Japan, vi. 339.
- Faulcon Island, named by Edward Fenton (1583) xi. 189.
- Faulcons, see Falcon.
- Fawcet or Faucet, Christopher, his voyage into Persia (1569) iii. 136; at Shemakha, 137; agent for the Muscovy Company, 241.
- Fawkner, John, mariner on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Fayal Island, vii. 56, 63, 66, 68, 75, 119; x. 300, 326, 334, 337; George Fenner at, vi. 280; the Earl of Cumberland's fleet at (1589) vii. 6-9, 66; English fleet at (1590) viii. 422; Spanish fleet at (1570) ix. 461.
- Fear, cape of, Sir Richard Grenville's danger at (1585) viii. 315; John White at (1587) 391.
- Feasts, the four, at the court of the Khan of Cathay, iv. 434; in China, vi. 306.
- Feather garments of the natives of Meta Incognita, vii. 369.
- Fécamp, France, monastery of, I. 45.
- Felippe, Indian, and Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 138.
- Felix, captain of the *Luisa* of Dieppe (1593) vi. 406.
- Felles, see Skins.
- Feltrius mountain, iv. 38, 134.
- Feluchia, see Feluge.
- Feluge, on the Euphrates, v. 367-8; the *Tiger* at (1583) 455; Ralph Fitch at, 466; John Eldred at, vi. 3, 4.
- Felugia, see Feluge.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Ferneer**, Nicholas, and the English ships, II. 62.
- Ferneland**, King Arthur and, I. 6.
- Fen**, Hugh ap, and Russian pirates, II. 64.
- Fenchurch Street**, lodgings of the Russian ambassador in London, II. 355.
- Fenner**, Edward, captain of the *May Flower* (1566) VI. 266, 270.
- Fenner**, George, and Lord Charles Howard (1588) IV. 216; captain of the *Leicester*, 218; voyage of, to Guinea, by Walter Wren (1566) VI. 266-284; portrait of, 272; captain of the *Lion* (1591) VII. 41.
- Fenner**, Thomas, Captain, master of the *Dreadnought* (1587) VI. 438; lands in Spain (1589) VI. 483; captain in the *Elizabeth Bonaventure*, X. 98; and the attack on Cartagena, 117; of the *Peregrine* at Maio (1594) XI. 46; at the siege of Pernambuco (1595) 51; and the Armada, XII. 67.
- Fenton**, Edward (d. 1603), southwestern voyage of, I. xxviii.; captain of the *Gabriel* (1577) VII. 211, 285, 297; Captain Frobisher and, 218; captain of the *Judith* (1578) 233, 322; in Anne of Warwick's Island (1578) 241; and the soldiers' drill, 312; lieutenant general of Captain Frobisher (1578) 321-362; friars taken by (1582) XI. 93; instructions given to, concerning his voyage to East Indies and Cathay (1582) 163-171; voyage of, to China (1582-83), written by Captain Luke Ward, 172-202; captain of the galleon *Leicester*, 172; meets the Spanish ships at S. Vincent (1583) 195, 254, 268, XII. 26.
- Feodor Ivanovich**, Emperor of Russia, coronation of (1584) III. 338; and the Muscovy Company, 347; his letter to Queen Elizabeth (1592) 432; privileges to the Muscovy Company, 439-445; his death, 448.
- Feraclos**, isle of, v. 578.
- Ferariis**, William de, I. 324.
- Ferca Framburaro** at Famagusta (1571) V. 148, 152.
- Ferdinand**, Archduke, father of the Marquess of Burgrave, of the Spanish Armada (1588) IV. 205; brother of Charles V., embassy of, to Henry VIII. (1527) V. 61; meeting with Charles V. at Landeck, 321.
- Ferdinand**, King of Castile, and Christopher Columbus, VII. 188.
- Ferdinando**, Arawak Indian, pilot of Sir Walter Raleigh, X. 381, 392; settled near Essequibo (1596) 455.
- Ferdinando**, the Portuguese, in Sierra Leone (1582) XI. 176.
- Ferdinando**, Simon, of Captain Amadas's expedition (1584) VIII. 299, 310; loses John White's flyboat in the Bay of Portugal (1587) 387-390; at Rosse Bay, 389; at Portsmouth, 401.
- Fergat**, see Malathia.
- Fergus** of Galloway, I. 30.
- Fermenia Island**, William Harborne at (1583) V. 250.
- Fermo**, Marquis, Captain, wounded, V. 139; and enslaved at Famagusta, 151.
- Fermorie**, the, hospital in Rhodes, Turks in (1522) V. 59.
- Fermosas**, As Ilhas, see Formosa.
- Fermous**, rendezvous of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) VIII. 45.
- Fernambuck**, see Pernambuco.
- Fernandes**, Francis, and Richard Hakluyt (1583) V. 452.
- Fernandez**, Gonzalvo, in charge of Suchistlahuaca and Ometepéc towns, IX. 468.
- Fernando**, master of the *Tiger* (1585) VIII. 315; settler in Virginia, 402.
- Fernando** or **Hernando**, treachery of, towards Thomas Cavendish (1587) XI. 304.
- Fernando de Loronha Island**, mentioned in the Rutier, XI. 74; Sir Francis Drake in sight of (1579) 162.
- Fernandos**, Matthew, Portuguese captain, dwelling at Sierra Leone (1582) XI. 177.

## INDEX

- Fernelius, John, on the four elements, iv. 34, 129.  
 Ferol, see Ferrol.  
 Ferra Pasha, and his janissaries at Rhodes (1524) v. 58.  
 Ferrar, Jerome, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380.  
 Ferrara, William Thomas on, iv. 452.  
 Ferro, Island, William Towerson at (1555) vi. 179.  
 Ferrol in Galicia, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) vi. 264, x. 10; Spanish fleet escapes to (1589) vi. 483.  
 Fes, see Fez.  
 Fescampe, see Fécamp.  
 Fessa, in the kingdom of Fez, vi. 143.  
 Feuchtuvang, Conrad a, tenth master of the Dutch Knights, ii. 5.  
 Feuchtuvang, Sifridus a, twelfth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.  
 Fever, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.  
 Feversham, I. 47, 48; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 297.  
 Fez, kingdom of, vi. 143; Mully Abdelmeleck, king of (1577) 285; gold market at (1591) vii. 88; new trade in, begun by Roger Bodendam (1564) ix. 359.  
 Fez river, captives of the Moors at (1593) vii. 128.  
 Ficino, Marsilio, on America, vii. 160; on the Ocean Sea, 199.  
 Fiddle Island, Edward Fenton at (1583) xi. 197.  
 Field, Captain, of the *Solomon*, death of, at the taking of Bymba (1564) x. 22.  
 Field, John, and the Chief Vizier of Turkey, vi. 96.  
 Field, John, English merchant settled in Seville, friend of Robert Tomson (1553) ix. 338; leaves Seville (1555) 339; and Gonçalo Ruiz de Cordova, 346; death, in Mexico, 347.  
 Field, Matthew, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.  
 Field, Richard, draper, Levant trader (c. 1533) v. 69.  
 Fierro Island, and the water-dropping tree (1564) x. 13; mentioned in second Ruttier, 307.  
 Figen, kingdom of, xi. 424.  
 Figueroa, x. 252.  
*Fila Cavena*, the, of Venice, John Locke in (1553) v. 77; becalmed, 88.  
 Filberds, Island of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 218, 258; latitude of, 280.  
 Fillie, David, ship's master (1582) v. 218, 219; captain of the *Elisabeth Stokes* (1584) 280, 282.  
 Filpot, see Philpot.  
 Fingal, King of Man, I. 25.  
 Finister, see Finisterre.  
 Finisterre, Cape, vi. 72, 251, x. 335; Sir John Hawkins at (1564) vi. 264, ix. 399, x. 10, 64, 264; George Fenner near (1566) vi. 266; the *Richard* of Arundel near (1589) vi. 456; Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet scattered at (1592) vii. 107; Sir Robert Dudley near (1594) x. 204; latitude of, 335.  
 Finland, Russian frontier, ii. 252; cattle of, 416.  
 Finland, Gulf of, ii. 261; and the Volock river, iii. 363.  
 Finlandia, see Finland.  
 Finmark, English merchants in, ii. 111 f.; Willoughby's fleet off, 220 f.; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet off, 415; Arthur Pet and the coast of, iii. 254; map of, 460; coast of, 461.  
 Finns, I. 11; fishers and hunters, 12; pay tribute to Ochter, 13.  
 Finqua, xi. 423; or Finga, kingdom of, governors of, xi. 425.  
 Fiquinville, Captain, in Captain Ribault's expedition (1562) viii. 457.  
 Firando, see Hirado.  
 Fire, Indian way of kindling a, x. 52.  
 Fire mountains, see Volcanoes.  
 Fisco, le, Boniface of Provence at (1522) v. 12; Solyman at, 21.  
 Fish, commerce of salt, in Brabant and Zeeland, ii. 129; stockfish trade in Iceland, 136; markets in Russia, 224; salt fish in Khol-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- mogory, 263, 276; advice to buyers of, 287; in the Dvina, III. 71; in the Caspian Sea, 166; in the Volga, 370; in Iceland, diminution of, IV. 40, 136; trade in Iceland, 76, 178; in Campa, Friar Odoric's account of the strange, 419; in Fuco, caught by birds, 425; in the Euphrates, VI. 4; on the African coasts, 181; sale of, 210; in Pekin moats, 316; in China, 317, 318; poisonous, called Ship of Guinea, 379; the *Richard* of Arundel's crew and the (1591), 467; of Newland, or Poor John, X. 100; in Trinidad, 350.
- Fish, bones of, used as arrowheads by Indians of Trinidad, XI. 22; Sword-, or utelif and sea-calf, found near Sierra Leone (1582) XI. 178.
- Fisher, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) XI. 399.
- Fisher, Richard, his voyage in the *Marigold* (1593) VIII. 157.
- Fisheries at Sconia, II. 42; of the Portuguese at Cape Blanco (1564) X. 14.
- Fisherman of Tartary and the north-east passage, VII. 181.
- Fishers, Lapland, II. 417; in Newfoundland, free from taxes (1548) VIII. 8.
- Fishes, flying, XI. 153; in Spanish seas, IV. 244; in African seas, VI. 173, 274, 381, 395; in Florida and Guiana, X. 60; Sir Francis Drake finds store of (1578) XI. 106.
- Fishing, on the ships of the Muscovy Company, II. 320; Stephen Borough and, 344; trade in Kegor, 373; at Inger Sound, 416; at Petowse, 453; in the Dvina and the Volga, III. 71; ships for, 208; of Samoyedes, 403; of Laplanders, 404; in China, VI. 327; Spanish destroyed by the English (1587) 441; in Newfoundland, VIII. 10, 49, 58, 63, 82, 83, 163, 164, 167, 187, 201, 233, 277, 300, 315, 338; at Alcatrazes Island (1581) XI. 35; wonderful, by Luke Warde (1582) 182.
- Fitch, Ralph (fl. 1583-1606) VI. 76, 77, 78; voyage of, I. lxix., lxxii.; voyage of, to the East Indies, with John Newbery (1583-1591) V. 450, 465-505; released from prison, 461; John Eldred's voyage with (1583) VI. 1; his escape from Goa, 7; of the Levant Company (1592) 76, 78; discoveries of, 77.
- Fitzherbert, release of, imprisoned in Russia (1569) III. 118.
- Fitz-John, Morice, son of John Desmond, and the English prisoners of the Armada (1591) VII. 50; defection of, 51.
- Fitz-roy, Oliver, his voyage to the Holy Land (1218) IV. 349.
- Fitzwalter, Lord Robert, his voyage to the Holy Land (1218) IV. 349.
- Fitzwilliam, M., in Sir John Hawkins's voyage to Florida (1565) X. 63.
- Five Men's Sound, discovered by Captain Martin Frobisher (1576) VII. 210.
- Five Ports, see Cinque Ports.
- Flag, of England, in the Caspian Sea, II. 477; William Towerson and his (1577) VI. 235.
- Flamborough Head, Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at (1557) II. 414.
- Flamborow, see Flamborough.
- Flamingoes, in Florida, X. 61.
- Flaminio, Captain, slain at Fama-gusta (1571) V. 151.
- Flanders, King Arthur and, I. 6; fleet of, before Calais, 299; merchants of, in England, 333; customs in 352, 355; products of, II. 115 f.; industry of, 121, 129 f.; English merchants in (1462) 148 f.; Thorne's map of, 169; Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 195; soldiers of, at Joppa (1107) IV. 301-306; fish trade with Frisland, VII. 450.
- Flandrina, in Malabar, IV. 412.
- Flats in Russian rivers, III. 221, 455; round Savona Island, VI. 404; mentioned in Ruttier, X. 302.
- Flavius Constantine, King of Britain, IV. 274; prayer by, 275; his death, 275, 339.
- Flax, Russian, II. 278, III. 71; trade in Russia, II. 393, 403, III. 367; sold in Cairo (1584) V. 274; found

## INDEX

- in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 116; in Virginia (1586) 354.
- Flax**, river of, discovered by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 150.
- Fleets**, English, at the time of Edgar, i. lv., ii. 140; of Edward III., i. lvii.; of Henry V., lvii.; of Edward III. before Calais, 297 f.; of King John, lvi.; south, 297 f.; north, 298 f.; expenses of, in France and Normandy and Calais, 299 f.; Walsingham on the, 300 f.; and the Armada, iv. 217, 218; English, at Joppa (1107) 301-306; of Richard I. for the conquest of Jerusalem, 340; to the help of Famagusta (1571) v. 129; English merchants', to Turkey (1586) vi. 47; Spanish and English, 49; Spanish, bound for the West Indies (1577) 235; Spanish, and the English ships (1585) 417; Spanish, and Sir Francis Drake, general of the English (1587) 438; English, to Spain and Portugal (1589) 470-527; of Benjamin Wood, bound for Magellan and China (1596) x. 1, 3; of Sir John Hawkins for the negro trade, 7, 10; Spanish, and Sir John Hawkins in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 68; of Sir Francis Drake (1585) 92, 97, 98; Spanish Indian, to be strengthened (1585) 96, 158, 160; Spanish, safe course for the, to S. Marta, advised by Baptista Antonio (1587) 136; of John Chidley in Strait of Magellan (1589) 170; of Christopher Newport (1591-2) 184; of Watts, Captain Lane, general of (1592) 193; of Sir Amyas de Preston for his voyage to West Indies (1595) 213, 225; of Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Hawkins (1595) 227; fight between Spanish and English near Pinos Island (1596) 242, 250, 255; Spanish, Don Pedro Telio, general of (1596) 254, 261, 264; English, ships of, at Pinos (1596) 262; of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) 266; of Sir Francis Drake at S. Iago, S. Domingo, etc. (1586) xi. 234; of Thomas Cavendish (1586) 290; foreign, i. 299; French, proposed from Rochelle (1597) 67; Japanese, in Corea (1591) 431; wherein Sebastian Cabot discovered the river Plate (1526) 91; of the merchants of Seville for Moluccas (1527) 91; Spanish, Don Pedro Telio, general of (1596) x. 254, 261, 264; bound for Magellan Straits, under Diego Flores de Valdez (1582) xi. 92, 183, 267; sent for discoveries by Castro, governor of Peru, 287; regulations for, xi. 442-448, 457.
- Flemengoes**, see **Flamingoes**.
- Fleming**, Captain Thomas, sights the Spanish Armada (1588) iv. 210.
- Flemings**, forbidden the market of Novgorod (1553) ii. 261; free from customs in Russia (1554) 276; and the *Edward Bonadventure* (1554) iii. 331; cowardice of two ships of the (1590) vii. 33.
- Fletcher**, chaplain of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1578) xi. 110, 114, xii. 33, 56.
- Fletcher**, Giles, D.C.L., Russian ambassador (1588) iii. 353-357, (1591) 423; and the style of the Russian Emperor (1588) 370, 376.
- Fletcher**, John, death of, in Barbary (1551) vi. 137.
- Fleur-de-lys**, an isle like a, in Ramea, viii. 151.
- Flicke**, Robert, report to Thomas Bromley, etc. (1591) vii. 56; in a storm off Flores Island, 58; his prizes, 59, 60; mutiny against, 61.
- Flight of the English fleet** reported by Don B. Delgadillo (1596) x. 251.
- Flint**, found in pine trees, iv. 37, 132.
- Flispe**, Stephen, of Colchester and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Flok**, voyage of, to Iceland, iv. 13, 102.
- Floods in Guiana**, x. 389, 403.
- Florence and Edward I.'s great charter**, i. 333; William Thomas on, iv. 452; galleys from, leagued against English ships (1583) v. 264.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Florence of Worcester (d. 1118) on King Edgar, i. 16; on the sons of Edmund Ironside; voyage of Ingulf (1064) according to, iv. 288. Florentia, see Florence.
- Florentines, home products of the, ii. 124.
- Florentius Wigorniensis, see Florence of Worcester.
- Flores de Valdes, Diego, prisoner in England (1590) x. 161; sent to the Straits of Magellan (1582) xi. 92, 267; French ships taken by, 271; prisoner of Thomas Cavendish (1587) 323.
- Flores Island, x. 327, 337, xi. 366; latitude of, vi. 162, x. 299, 334; one of the Azores, vi. 280; the *Richard* of Arundel near (1589) 456, 466; English fleet at (1589) vii. 4; fight at, of English and Spanish fleets (1591) 41 ff.; West Indian Spanish fleet at, 55; English fleet sent to (1591) 56, 57; Dutch ships at (1589) 62; Sir John Burrough at (1592) 109; rendezvous of the Spanish fleet, 112; the *Marigold* at (1593) viii. 160; John White at (1587) 400; (1590) 420; the *Moonlight* at, 421; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 98; Christopher Newport, and Sir John Burrough at (1591-2) x. 190; Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) 210; Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) 245; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 15; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 347, 371.
- Florez, Dr. Peter, letter from Don Bernaldino Delgadillo to (1596) x. 247-249, 250-252.
- Florida, viii. 281, x. 62; Spanish fleet of a hundred ships wrecked off (1590) vii. 71; Sebastian Cabot's voyage (1496) 148, 154, viii. 35; discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot, 35; Spaniards and French unsuccessful in, 37; Jacques Cartier on, 246; near Norumbega, 281; Sir Richard Grenville's fishing at (1585) 315; John White in sight of (1590) 411, 412; discovered by John de Verrazzano (1524) 423-438, 450; latitude, 426, 436; fertility, 434; description of, by Laudonniere (1587) 448; native of, engraving of, 448; customs of, 453 f.; first voyage of Captain Ribault to (1562) 457; king of, and Laudonniere (1562) 458; Chiquola, king in, 466; kings in, and Captain Albert, 474; Captain Laudonniere's second voyage to (1564) ix. 1-100; Captain Ribault's third voyage to (1565) 82; fourth voyage of the French to (1567) 100-112; products described by Nicholas Burgoignon, 114; Pamphilo Narvaez in (1527) 192; Spanish forts in (1572) 397; Sir John Hawkins on the coast of (1565) x. 46, 48, 63; an island, description of, by Sir John Hawkins (1565) 51-62; Soto's expedition to, xii. 83; cape of, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) vi. 404; Sir Thomas Baskerville at, x. 244; Indians of, described by John de Verrazzano, viii. 424, 428; described by Laudonniere, 452; by Sir John Hawkins, x. 52.
- Florinasa, Messer, Venetian traveler, v. 445, 446.
- Florrie, Charles, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Florus, Lucius (1516-87) i. xx.; his account of Captain Britomarus, iv. 270.
- Floure-de-lice, see Fleur-de-lys.
- Flowerdeluce, the, in Milford (1561) vi. 256.
- Flowers, in Florida, viii. 430.
- Flushing, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214; men of, and the *S. Philip*, Spanish galleon, iv. 226; hulk of, a prize of Robert Withrington, burnt at sea (1587) xi. 227.
- Flyboat, loss of a, in John White's fleet, in the Bay of Portugal by Simon Ferdinando (1587) viii. 387; arrival of the, in Virginia, 392; leaves Virginia, 399; dangers of, 400; of John White at Smerwick in Ireland (1587) 401; of Sir Francis Drake burnt (1578) xi. 108; of John Winter (1577) xi. 148, 155.

## INDEX

- Flyboats of Middelburg, and Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) x. 217.  
 Focœa, plague in (1585) v. 323.  
 Fochia, see Focœa.  
 Fogo Island, description and products, vi. 279; description, Sir Anthony Sherley at, x. 271; salt found in, xi. 3; or the Burning Island, Portuguese possession, 106; John Winter at, 152.  
 Fogs in Guinea seas, vi. 179.  
 Foi, Chinese money, vi. 299.  
 Foi, La, of Honfleur, and William Towerson (1577) vi. 241.  
 Foito, master of the ordnance at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 131.  
 Foix, M. de, French ambassador to England, and Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 99.  
 Fo-kien, first shire of China, vi. 295, 318, 350; Moors in, 321; foreign merchants in, vii. 201.  
 Folium Indicum, found in Goa and Cochín, vi. 27.  
 Folkestone, Kent, i. 47, 48.  
 Folkstane, see Folkestone.  
 Fondeghi Ingles, dwelling of English consul and merchants at Tripolis, vi. 1.  
 Fones, Andrew, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.  
 Fonseca, Vincent, Portuguese, prisoner of Sir John Burrough (1592) vii. 111.  
 Fonsecco, gulf of, ten islands in, xi. 362.  
 Fontechi, five, in Alexandria (c. 1580) v. 331.  
 Fontenay Foreland, xi. 200.  
 Fonzeca, island, latitude of, x. 332.  
 Foo-chow, chief town of Fo-kien, vi. 295; price of food in, 299; Portuguese prisoners in, 313; description, 314.  
 Food, in Iceland, iv. 64, 82, 164, 186; in China, vi. 299; scarcity of necessaries, in Japan (1565) 328; stores of, at the Groyne (1589) 485; in S. Domingo Island (1555) ix. 342; of the English prisoners in Mexico (1568) 422; price of, in Panama (1599) x. 177.  
 Foord Monastery, Baldwin, abbot of, iv. 340.  
 Football in Greenland (1586) vii. 411.  
 Foquien, see Fo-kien.  
 Forackan of Kazvin, and Arthur Edwards, iii. 60.  
 Foranosuque, soldiers of, xi. 426.  
 Forcera, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.  
 Forchaim, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.  
 Forder, Francis, corporal, on the *Aid*, Captain Frobisher's ship (1577) vii. 285.  
 Fordwich, i. 47, 48.  
 Fore town, in the island of Hiu, vi. 344.  
 Foreigners, traffic with, advised by Richard Hakluyt, vii. 247.  
 Foresight, the, Sir Edward Norris in (1589) vi. 515.  
 Foresight, the, Queen Elizabeth's ship, and the Spanish fleet at Flores (1591) vii. 41; fight of, near the *Revenge*, vii. 48; in Sir John Burrough's fleet, vii. 105; and the *Madre de Dios*, 113, (1590) viii. 421.  
 Foresight, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, x. 240; loss of, 241.  
 Foretz, river, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 238.  
 Forfeitures for breaking the laws of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 84, 85; incurred by the members of the Barbary Company, 423.  
 Forforaine, see Pois Parfareine.  
 Forks used in Italy and Spain (1578) vi. 304; in Japan, 334.  
 Formaretti, Lorenzo, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.  
 Formentera Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243; galleys cast away at (1586) vi. 45.  
 Formio, La, island of the Sapies, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 16.  
 Formosa, ix. 333.  
 Forrest, George, carpenter's servant, on the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 69.  
 Forster, Richard, consul for Aleppo, etc. (1583) v. 260; advice from William Harborne, 261.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Forster, Thomas, gentleman, his passport to Constantinople (c. 1580) v. 329.
- Forster, Thomas, master of the *Nicholas* (1584) v. 281, 282.
- Forts, English, in Countess's Island (1577) vii. 310, 341; built by Captain Frobisher in Countess's Island (1578) vii. 347; French, in Florida (1565) x. 53; in Brazil (1542) xi. 25; in Parajua, taken by the people of Pernambuco, xi. 249; in Parajua, taken by Diego Flores de Valdez, 271; Spanish, built in S. Juan d'Ulloa and Vera Cruz (1590) ix. 204, 205; in Florida (1572) 397; possibility of building a, near Rio de Janeiro, x. 93; built in Puerto Rico (1590) 161; taken by the Earl of Cumberland (1598) 162; near the Caracas, taken by Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) 217, 223; in Nombre de Dios (1595) 237; of S. Iago town, description of, 269; on S. Vincent river to guard the Strait of Magellan, xi. 251, 267; built on the river Plate by Sebastian Cabot, 252; and garrison at Arica, 262; in Chili, built by Don Pedro de Valdivia, 276; of El Callao de Lima, 285.
- Fortan Islands, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Fortescue, George, captain of the bark *Bonner* (1585) x. 98; death, 134.
- Forteventura, see Fuerte Ventura.
- Fortis, William, and his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- \* Fortunatus, Olde,' by Dekker, xii. 108.
- Fosse, the, port of Rhodes, v. 10, 16.
- Foster, John, master of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 408, 410.
- Foster, master of the *Primrose*, and the Corrigidor of Biscay (1585) vi. 413-417.
- Fotoquiens, or Japanese saints, vi. 337.
- Fouchall, see Funchal.
- Foulness, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 299.
- Fountains in Iceland, iv. 33, 128; Saxo on, 37, 132; wine and oil, 38, 133; blood, 38, 134; poisoned, 39, 135.
- Four Hillocks Island, or Chetera Bougori, iii. 222.
- Fournati, Domingo de, captain of a Genoese carrack (1522) v. 11.
- Fourneaux, conspiracy of, against Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 39.
- Fowey, Cornwall, ii. 120; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Fowlness, see Foulness.
- Fowl, wild, in India, v. 476, 481.
- Fowlay Island, latitude of, vii. 205, 206.
- Fowler, Thomas, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, ii. 67.
- Fowles, Richard, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Fowls, in China, vi. 299; near the Cape of Good Hope, 380; strange, in the Northern Seas (1577) vii. 287; of the Continent, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1578) 338; of Meta Incognita, 374; in Penguin Island, description of, viii. 4; in Newfoundland, 6, 13, 49, 59; wild, on Cape Breton, 158; water, at Seven Islands (1585) 243; in Granada, ix. 156; in Mexico, 380; in Trinidad, x. 350; in Guiana, xi. 14; in Maio Island, 104; on the river Plate, 108; in the Straits of Magellan (1578) 111, 158; at Port Desire, description of, 296; in S. Helena, 345; killed by Indians as a present for Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 155.
- Fox, John, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Fox, the, bark, of London, Roger Bodenham's ship (1564) ix. 359.
- Foxcroft, Samuel, captain of the *Merchant Royal*, voyage of, to East Indies (1591) x. 194.
- Foxe, John (historian), i. xxiv.; Acts and Monuments by, lxiv.
- Foxe, John, of Woodbridge, in Suffolk, delivery of Christian slaves of Alexandria (1577) v. 153-167; gunner of the *Three Half Moons*, 154.



## INDEX

- Foxe, Randolph, leaves Astrakhan (1581) iii. 245.
- Foxe, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Foxenose, see Foxnose.
- Foxes, Persian, and the English expedition, iii. 151; in Shirvan or Media, 166; furs of Russian, 364, 417; found in Hochelaga by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 244; in Florida, x. 59.
- Foxnose, Cape, Stephen Borough and (1557) ii. 364; Anthony Jenkinson and (1557) 418; seal hunting at, iii. 366.
- Foy, see Fowey.
- Foye, La, see Foi.
- Fracastorius, Hieronymus, voyages of, vii. 171.
- Frailes, the, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 285, 287; or Friars Island, in second Ruttier, 313.
- Frampton, John, 'Arte de Navegar,' translated by (1581) xii. 80, note.
- France, King Arthur and, i. 4; wasted by Huns, 279; and Edward I.'s great charter, 333; warfare with England, ii. 43; Thorne's map of, 169; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195; hot springs in, iv. 35, 129; Henry III., King of, his advice to Queen Elizabeth about the Armada (1588) 207; conquered by Flavius Constantine, 274; and the British immigration, 278; Robert de Ketene in (1143) 309; ships of, and King of Spain's commission (1585) vi. 417; English armies in, 479; unsuccessful against England in Florida, viii. 37; English shipwrecked mariners in (1583) 88; sale of hides from the Western Planting by Walker in (c. 1583) 114.
- France, Antarctic, colony of Villagagnon, in America, viii. 450.
- France, New, see Canada.
- France-Roy Fort, latitude of, viii. 281; built by Francis de Roberval (1542) 285.
- Francesco, Captain, of Venice, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.
- Francesco, John, Captain, of Venice, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Francia, Nova, see Canada.
- Francis I., King of France (1536) viii. 255, 449; and Jacques Cartier (1540) 263, 264; dedication to, of John de Verrazzano's voyages (1524) 423-438, 449.
- Francis, friar of Gallipoli (1577) v. 165.
- Francis, Friar, companion to Friar John de Padilla (1540) ix. 166.
- Francis, Thomas, merchant on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Francis, the, offered to Ralph Lane, by Sir Francis Drake (1586) viii. 343, 344; Thomas Moone, captain of (1585) x. 98; of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) 227; Captain Wignol and, taken prisoner by the Spanish, 229.
- Francis, the bark, Edward Fenton's ship (1582) xi. 163, 172.
- Francis, the, John Drake, captain of, fate of (1582) xi. 189.
- Francis of Foy, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 236, 238; in Anne of Warwick's Sound, 239; Moyles, captain of (1578) 322; attendant on the *Aid*, 324; rejoins the fleet, 341.
- Francisca, river in Panama, x. 154.
- Francisco, Portuguese merchant in Benin (1553) vi. 148.
- Francisco, William Towerson's interpreter (1577) vi. 235, 236.
- Francisco, pilot of Sir Francis Drake, and his silver cups (1579) xi. 116.
- Francisco, the Greek, and Luke Warde, at Sierra Leone (1582) xi. 175.
- Francisco, Rio de, marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 290.
- Franco, Cabo, marks of, described in second Ruttier, x. 328.
- Franco Castle, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- François, Cape, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 457; Captain Laudonniere lands near (1564) ix. 5.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Frank, Jenkinson called a, III. 29, 31.  
 Franke, John, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.  
 Frankfort, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214.  
 Frankincense, found in Sekotra, vi. 26; found in Florida, x. 57.  
 Fransham, Richard, apothecary of Emperor of Russia (1583) III. 324.  
 Frasoli, weight of Ormuz, vi. 14.  
 Fraud, punishment of, II. 153 f.  
 Fred, or Freed, Robert, captain of the *Margaret* (1591) x. 184; Spanish ships captured by, 185.  
 Fredelaw, Henry, of Cologne, II. 79.  
 Frederick Barbarossa, Emperor of Germany, league with Henry II. of England, I. 316-318; and Indians from America (1160) VII. 173.  
 Frederick IV., Emperor, and the Dutch knights, II. 9, 10.  
 Frederick, King, and the cathedral of Hølen (1584) IV. 62, 162.  
 Frederick, Cæsar, his mention of Thana, IV. 412; voyage of, translated by Thomas Hickocke (1563) v. 365-449; his sufferings, 408, 414; and the Retors of Martaban, 416; ill in Goa, 440; misfortunes in India, 440-442.  
 Fredo, or Frio, Cape, in North America, VII. 167, 188.  
 Freebooters and the Muscovy Company, III. 167.  
 Freedom, religious, in China, VI. 321; of Indians, law of Charles V. for the, IX. 388.  
 Freeman, Thomas, of Andrew Barker's company, killed at S. Francisco Island (1576) x. 86.  
 Freeman, William, shipmaster, III. 303.  
 Frees, Diego de, John Oxenham and his sailors captured by (1575) x. 80; sent by the viceroy of Peru to capture John Oxenham (1575) XI. 232.  
 Free trade between English and Prussian merchants (1405) II. 56.  
 Freight of the barks from Ormuz to Bussorah, VI. 13; to Chaul, Goa and Cochin, 17; from Bussorah to Ormuz, 24.  
 Freigius, John Thomas, '*Historia de cæde Sebastiani Regis Lusitanæ*,' VI. 293.  
 French, the, rumoured landing of, in England (1386) IV. 445; at Tunis, 450; and Brazil, VI. 146; William Towerson and the (1556) 213; in Cape Verde Islands, 237, 258, x. 15; stratagem of the, at Grand Canary Island (1555) IX. 340; Sir Walter Raleigh's friendly intercourse with, at Sal Island (1597) XI. 2; allied to the cannibals of Petiguar, fight of Feliciano Cieza with (1597) 67-68.  
 Frenoi, university town in Japan, VI. 331.  
 Frenolz, Sir Francis de, commander of Roumania, knight of Rhodes, death of (1522) v. 32.  
 Frese, John, Sir Jerome Horsey's servant, III. 347.  
 Freshets in the Don, VII. 183.  
 Fretum trium fratrum, VII. 172, 181, 196.  
 Frey, see Friar.  
 Friars, Franciscan, IV. 408; in Caitan, 424; and the Tartar idols, 439; Greek, in Nicosia, John Locke on (1553) v. 98; monastery of, in Greenland (c. 1380) VII. 451; Norway and Sweden, 453; liberal pay of workmen by, 454; in New Spain, Indians and the (1572) IX. 388; Black, at Mestitlan, and Anthony Godard (1568) 417; White, of S. Maria town, and Anthony Godard (1568) 417; Grey, at Quoghliclan (1568) 419; taken by Fenton, their report of the English (1582) XI. 93.  
 Friars, the, distance from Novgorod to, III. 68.  
 Friary of Fayal, foundation of (1506) VII. 9.  
 Friday, the, of Cley, II. 64.  
 Fridericus, first Christian preacher in Iceland (981) IV. 52, 150.  
 Friendship between England and Russia (1572) III. 189.  
 Frier, William, gunner's mate of the *Delight* (1589) XI. 388.  
 Frigate, Spanish, and the Spanish fugitives (1590) VIII. 410; cap-

# INDEX

- tured at Veragua by Andrew Barker, x. 85; captured at S. Domingo by Sir Francis Drake (1585) 110; treasure, engraving of, 160; Thomas Cavendish and the, of Manila Island (1588) xi. 334.
- Frigates, Spanish, taken by Sir Richard Grenville (1585) viii. 312; new, for the Spanish fleet (1590) x. 158.
- Frio Cape, mentioned in the *Rut-tiers*, xi. 82, 349, 352; in Brazil, Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 294, 367, (1591) 389; the *Desire* at (1593) 415.
- Frisius, Gemma, on Iceland, iv. 10, 99; mistake of, 14, 16, 103, 105; on the fire of Hecla, 21, 27, 112, 120; on the fountains in Iceland, 33, 128; description of petrifying fountain in Iceland, 36, 131; on deadly fountains, 39, 135; on Iceland houses, 61, 160; and the north-west passage, vii. 162, 172; maps and globes by, 194; his account of three brothers in the north-west passage, 196; map by, 197, 203; on cold regions, 268.
- Frisking*, the, pinnacle of Sir Robert Dudley (1594) x. 204.
- Frisland, discovered by Nicolo and Antonio Zeno (1380) vii. 445, 447; large fish trade with foreign countries, 450; death of Nicolo Zeno in (c. 1380) 454; return of the fishermen of, from Estotiland and Drogio, 458; King Zichmni leaves, 458; Antonio Zeno returns to, 462.
- Frisland, West, or West England, vii. 326; latitude, vii. 206; ice round, 210; Captain Frobisher in (1577) 214, (1578) 232, 279, 288; *Bridgwater Busse* in, 243; description, 288.
- Frisonas, nation in Britain, iv. 278.
- Friuli, Friar Odoric of (1330) iv. 408.
- Frobisher, Sir Martin (1535-94), and the north-west passage, i. xxviii.; his men, 136; observations of the sea demanded of, iii. 280; commander of the fourth squadron of the fleet (1588) iv. 218; prize taken by (1589) vii. 30; exploits of, written by John Huighen van Linschoten (1589-91) 62-87; general of the English fleet (1590) 74; and Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) 106-107; voyages of, etc., to North America, etc. (1495) 141, 143; on the Portuguese explorer of Fretum trium Fratrum, 196; voyage to the north, 198; account of the depth of the sea in the north-west passage, 200; first voyage to north-west, by Christopher Hall (1576) 204-211; portrait of, 208; by George Best, 250, 279-283; another account of the same voyage, 277-283; second voyage to the west and north-west by Dionise Settle (1577) 211-230; another account of the same voyage, 284-319; third voyage of, to Meta Incognita, by Thomas Ellis (1578) 231-242; by Thomas Wiars (1578) 243-244; another account of the same voyage (1578) 319-367; discoveries (1576-1583) 214-375; Frobisher's Strait discovered, 215, 280; and the natives, 293, 308, 312; his letter to English captive sailors, 309; his departure from Countess's Island (1577) 315; Queen Elizabeth's gift to, 321; captain of the *Aid*, 322; directions to the fleet, 322-325; and the Canon of S. Paul's, viii. 2; natives of Meta Incognita brought to England by, ix. 167; vice-admiral in the *Primrose* (1585) x. 98; voyages by, xii. 23-27; vice-admiral in Drake's fleet (1585) 62; death of (1594) 67.
- Frobisher's Straits, discovered by Captain Frobisher, xii. 27.
- Froes, Aloisius, letter from, on Japan, vi. 332.
- Frois, Friar Luis, quotations from the epistles of (1590) xi. 422-424; (1591-1592) 424-438, (1596) 441.
- Froissart, Jean, i. 308, iv. 445; Richard II. and the Genoese by, 451; Earl of Huntington's voyage by, 453.
- Frolle, see Frollo.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Frollo, Savio, secretary of the Emperor of Russia (1583) *III.* 322; Sir Jerome Bowes and, 466, 467, 474.
- Frosmont, Thomas, master of the *Great Hermina* (1535) *VIII.* 210.
- Frote, or Frete, in Francis de Robertal's voyage (1542) *VIII.* 283, 288.
- Frothingham, Christopher, Richard Chancellor's uncle, *II.* 238.
- Froude, J. A., and the English voyages, *XII.* 18.
- Froward, Cape, *XI.* 349, 357, 372; latitude of, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) 300; (1592) 392, 393; John Chidley at (1590) 383; the *Desire* at, 401.
- Froysard, see Froissart.
- Froysart, see Froissart.
- Froyssart, see Froissart.
- Fruit harvest in Russia, *III.* 364.
- Fruits, different, found in the Western Planting (1583) *VIII.* 116; in Newfoundland, described by Jacques Cartier (1534) 195, 203; in Virginia, 304; in Trinidad, *X.* 350; in Guiana, *XI.* 14.
- Fruementius, scholar of Meropius, *VIII.* 104; secretary of the King of India, 104; and the Emperor Constantine, 105.
- Fu, name of principal cities in China, *VI.* 351.
- Fubborne, William, and Prussian pirates, *II.* 63.
- Fuchinoxima, castle built in (1591) *XI.* 427.
- Fuchsius, 'De Arte medendi' by, *IV.* 35, 129.
- Fuckin, see Fo-kien.
- Fuco City, Friar Odoric in (1330) *IV.* 424.
- Fuego Island, see Fogo.
- Fuentes, Conde de, and the English at Peniche in Portugal (1589) *VI.* 496.
- Fuentes de Ozumba, springs of water in, *IX.* 362.
- Fuerte Island, dangers of, mentioned in the Ruttier, *X.* 292.
- Fuerte Ventura, one of the Canary Islands, belonging to the lord of Lanzarota, *VI.* 134, 178; the *Lion* at, 139; latitude, 156, *X.* 332; the *Richard* of Arundel near (1590) *VI.* 461; Sir Richard Grenville at, *VIII.* 310; Sir Francis Drake at, *X.* 227; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) *X.* 348; Robert Withrington at, *XI.* 204; Thomas Cavendish at, 291.
- Fulco, Earl, in the Isle of Man, *I.* 34.
- Fullford, Captain, at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) *VI.* 492.
- Fuller, Thomas, of Ipswich, master in the *Desire*, notes of, *XI.* 348-376.
- Funchal, in Madeira, *VI.* 135.
- Funerals, Russian, *II.* 268, 447; in Jamahey, *V.* 495; in Japan, *VI.* 340-344; in Florida, *VIII.* 455.
- Fuochi, Celio de, Captain, killed at the defence of Famagusta (1571) *V.* 137.
- Fuquien, see Fo-kien.
- Fuquieo, see Foo-chow.
- Fur market in Hungary the Greater, *I.* 242; in Russia, 242; Persian trade, *III.* 50, 365; trade in Cape Breton (1594) *X.* 202.
- Furbishers of armour, or Giebegi of the Grand Signior, pay of, *VI.* 63.
- Furbushers, see Furbishers.
- Furicanos or storms in the West Indies, *X.* 67.
- Furnivall, Thomas de, and his brother Gerard, their voyage to Syria (1240) *IV.* 352.
- Furnivall, William, his voyage to Syria (1240) *IV.* 352.
- Furriers of London and Livonian furs, *II.* 34.
- Furs, in Tartary, *I.* 243; Livonian, *II.* 34; markets of, in Russia, 224, 262, 276; trade in Russia, 382, 402, 405; presents to Queen Elizabeth from the Russian Emperor (1567) *III.* 98; use of, in England, 99; sent to Queen Elizabeth by Boris Fedeorowich Godonova (1586) 346; of Russian foxes, 364; variety of, in Russia, 364; for foreign trade in, 365; black fox, best in Russia, 417.
- Furtho, Captain, bearer of Robert Flicke's letter (1591) *VII.* 62.

## INDEX

- Fusts, at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 15, 16.
- Fylki, petty kingdom or province of Norway (858) iv. 68, 169.
- Fynmarke, see Finmark.
- Fynnes, see Finns.
- Gabiford, Robert, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.
- Gabota, see Cabot.
- Gabriel, see Basil V.
- Gabriel, Stephen Borough's friend, II. 328 f., 333, 334.
- Gabriel, the, Christopher Hall, master of, in Captain Frobisher's first voyage (1576) VII. 204, 279; second voyage, 211, 284; third voyage, 236, 242; Master Fenton, captain of (1577) 211; dangers of, 298; towed to Bristol (1577) 318; Harvey, captain of (1578) 322; attendant on the *Aid*, 324; in Frobisher's Strait, 339; meets part of the fleet, at the Cape of Good Hope, 341; found in Countess's Sound, 344; news-bearer of the *Thomas Allen*, 348; Captain Frobisher in, looking for the fleet, 365, XII. 27.
- Gabriel's Islands, Captain Martin Frobisher at (1576) VII. 208, 210; in Countess's Sound, 359.
- Gadeling, William, of Dartmouth, sea-captain, II. 104.
- Gado, Juan del, v. 167.
- Gagara, see Giagra.
- Gago, Laurence Madoc on (1594) VII. 99, 100; taken by Alcaide Hamode, 101; Leo Africanus on, 102.
- Gagus, Balthasar, description of Hainan Island, VI. 347.
- Gaillon, Michael, condemned to death by Roberval in France-Roy Fort (1542) VIII. 286.
- Gainsh, Robert, master of the *John Evangelist* (1554) VI. 155; and negroes from Guinea (1554) VI. 207, 219.
- Galangals found in China, Chaul and Goa, VI. 26.
- Galata Island, coral found at, v. 249.
- Galatia, Britons in, IV. 270.
- Galavyn, Peter Ivanowich, treasurer of the Emperor of Russia (1584) III. 342.
- Galbanum, found in Persia, VI. 27.
- Galder, a town in the Canaries, VI. 127.
- Gale, Nicholas, of the *Minion* of London, death of (1581) XI. 35.
- Galego, a, from Plymouth, in Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition, lost on the coast of Spain (1595) X. 349; joins Sir Walter Raleigh, 353; built by Sir Walter Raleigh to go up the Capuri river, 379.
- Galegos, Rio de, described in Ruttier, XI. 88.
- Galeon, see Galleon.
- Galleon, the, of London, Edmund Hogan in (1577) VI. 285.
- Galleon, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) X. 266; loss of (1597) 276.
- Galleon, the, flagship of Thomas Cavendish (1591) XI. 389, 397; hardships suffered by the crew of (1592) 392.
- Galleon *Dudley*, the, Job Hortop's return to Portsmouth in (1590) IX. 464.
- Galleon *Leicester*, Captain Francis Knolles, rear-admiral, in (1585) X. 98.
- Galleon *Leicester*, the, ship of Edward Fenton (1582) XI. 172.
- Galleons, of the Armada (1588) IV. 199, 200; description of, 201; the *Saint Philip*, loss of, 226; return of the, 230; at the siege of Rhodes (1522) V. 16.
- Galera, Punta de, in Trinidad, Nepojos, people near, X. 350; Laurence Keymis at (1596) 477.
- Gales, galls, abundance of, near Tabriz, III. 153.
- Galfridus Monumetensis, see Geoffrey of Monmouth.
- Galicia, governor of, and Sir Francis Drake (1585) X. 102.
- Galicia, Groyne of, see Corunna Bay.
- Galicia, New, voyages from, to New

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Mexico, ix. 115; Nunno de Guzman, governor of, 121.
- Gallilee, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195.
- Gallipoli, see Gallipoli.
- Gallant, Cape, iii. 102; Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 368, 370.
- Gallatia, see Galatia.
- Galle, Point de, in Ceylon, vi. 400; the *Edward Bonaventure* loses an anchor at, 401.
- Galleasses, of the Armada (1588) iv. 200; description of, 201; Moncada's, lost at Calais, 223; return of the, 230; at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 16.
- Galleres, at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 16.
- Gallets, various furs found at, in Russia, iii. 365.
- Galley, engraving of, xi. 240.
- Galley*, of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 266.
- Galley-frigate, built in Maio by Captain Lancaster (1594) xi. 46.
- Galleys, of the Armada (1588) iv. 200; return of the, 230; at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 14, 16; Laurence Aldersey and (1581) 213; from Alexandria, Laurence Aldersey and (1586) vi. 42; captains, masters, boatswains, and pursers of, of the Grand Signior, pay of, 64; Spanish, William Lane and (1590) viii. 409; English sailors condemned to the, by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428; by the Inquisition in Seville, 463; Portuguese, and the *Minion* in Guinea (1565) x. 35.
- Galliasses, see Galleasses.
- Gallienge*, the, of Rhodes (1522) v. 8.
- Gallies, see Galleys.
- Gallipoli, in Crete, John Foxe at (1577) v. 163, 166; convent of the Amerciates in, 165; straits of, 251; Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 95; (1594) 107.
- Gallo, Cape, John Locke at (1553) v. 101.
- Gallo, Isla del, Francisco Pizarro at, xi. 280, 281.
- Gallo, Punta de, see Curiapan.
- Galloway, Alan, lord of, i. 36 f.
- Galls, from Cambay, Bengal, Istria and Syria, vi. 25.
- Galopoli, see Gallipoli.
- Galvano Antonio, 'History of Portugal' by, iv. 368, vi. 119; on Madeira, 120; 'Discoveries of the World' by, xii. 83.
- Galway, see Galloway.
- Galway, the *Bridgewater Busse* at (1578) vii. 244.
- Gama, bay of, in Norumbega, viii. 449.
- Gama, Vasco da, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128; through the Indian Ocean (1497) xii. 3.
- Gamage, Anthony, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109.
- Gambling in Russia, iii. 133; forbidden in Kazan, 154; unknown in Japan (c. 1578) vi. 329, 333.
- Gambia, Ethiopians in, vi. 143; kingdom of, 168.
- Gambia river, privileges granted to English trade in (1588) vi. 443, 445; Richard Rainold's voyage to (1591) vii. 90; products of, 91; secret trade on, 91.
- Gambra, see Gambia.
- Gambrel, Laurence, of Hampton, killed in a fight against Portuguese (1587) xi. 220.
- Gamby, Peter, killed by Indians (1565) ix. 55.
- Game in Russia, iii. 369.
- Gameford, John, cooper on the *Desire*, death of (1588) xi. 336.
- Gamelaro, island of Tunis, vi. 143.
- Gamesby, Laurence, of the *Content* killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Ganaba, latitude of, x. 336.
- Ganchasu, criminal judge in China, vi. 363.
- Ganes, Marquess of, volunteer in the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Ganges, river, ii. 170, 472; native boats on the, v. 410; worship of the, 411; meets Jumna at Prage, 476; breadth of, 480; Tanda and the, 481; water of, 483; the Portuguese at the, viii. 129.
- Ganigoga, Portuguese trader in Senegal, vii. 98.
- Gannards, see Gannets.

# INDEX

- Gannes, Dougham, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Gannets, in Cape Verde Islands, vi. 237; in Alcatrazes Island, x. 16.
- Ganphasantes, people of Africa, vi. 169.
- Garaab, King of, vii. 181.
- Garachico, in Teneriffe, vi. 131.
- Garamantians, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Garamental, cacique, and Augustine Delgado, x. 498.
- Garbino, quarter of the wind between west and south, vi. 168.
- Garcia, conspirator against Thomas Dassell (1591) vii. 95.
- Garcia, Captain Ulloa's soldier and the Indians (1540) ix. 264.
- Garcions, see Boys.
- Gardarus, voyage of, to Iceland, iv. 13, 102.
- Garden, Humphrey, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Gardiner, Alexander, surgeon on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 213.
- Gardiner, Master, in Virginia, viii. 317.
- Gardiner, Wolfe, and the importation of apricots, v. 241.
- Garet, Richard, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Garet, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Garge, John, wounded by Indians (1586) xi. 296.
- Gargefield, William, of the *Hugh Gallant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Gargopam, Queen of, tributary to the King of Bezeneger (1567) v. 389.
- Garland*, the, in Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 105; Sir Walter Raleigh in, 107.
- Garland*, the, in Drake and Hawkins Expedition (1595), Sir John Hawkins's ship in, x. 230; Sir Thomas Baskerville's flagship on Hawkins's death, x. 230, 245; pinnace of, lost, x. 236; at the fight of Pinos (1596) 262.
- Garleben, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Garlic, remedy against Indian poisons, x. 397.
- Garonne river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460.
- Garrard, hostage to the captain of Baku (1580) iii. 226.
- Garrard, Anthony, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Garrard, Anthony, his information concerning the voyages to Brazil (1540) xi. 25; adventurer for Brazil (1580) 33.
- Garrard, Sir William, see Garret.
- Garraway, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Garraway, William, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 74, 75, 78.
- Garret, John, master of the *Minion* (1567) ix. 398.
- Garret, Garrard or Gerard, Sir William, ii. 306, 392; alderman, consul of the Muscovy Company, 306, 392; governor of the Muscovy Company (1563) iii. 39; granted Persian privileges (1567) 64; granted Russian licence (1569) 93, 95; granted free access to Russia (1569) 109; and the English ships for Russia, 167; Emperor of Russia's displeasure with, 177, 180; and Persian trade, 212; and the discovery of Cathay (1553) 331; and the second voyage to Barbary (1552) vi. 138; and the voyage to Guinea (1562) 253, 258; meeting at the house of (1564) 262.
- Garret, William, of the Levant Company (1581) v. 193-202.
- Garrowe, William, licenced to trade in Russia free from customs (1592) iii. 440.
- Garter, order of the, ii. 357.
- Garthe, Richard, i. xxx.
- Gasaria, see Taurida.
- Gasarians, see Taurida, people of.
- Gaspar de Mexico, Christian Indian in Cevola (1582) ix. 199.
- Gaspay, see Gaspé.
- Gaspé, haven, viii. 203; latitude, 277.
- Gassaria, see Taurida.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Gassipine, see Cotton Wool.  
 Gastaldion, borough of, in Italy, iv.  
 444.  
 Gastaldus, and the north-west passage, vii. 162.  
 Gate, Cape de, see Gates.  
 Gates, Sir Thomas, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.  
 Gates, Cavo de, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243; John Evesham leaves his fleet at (1587) vi. 35.  
 Gate, Ochi de, see Cat's eyes.  
 Gato, El buio del, described in the Ruttier, x. 289.  
 Gatte, Cavo de la, John Locke at (1553) v. 85; Nestor Martiningo at (1571) 149.  
 Gauls in Italy and Greece (B.C) iv. 269.  
 Gauri, King of Egypt, miracle in the reign of, v. 339; Jehbir and the caravan of, 348.  
 Gawralo, Neodatza, secretary to Feodor Andrewich Spisemskie (1582) iii. 463.  
 Gay, Duke of Tartary, i. 150.  
 Gaymal, Geoffrey of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 338.  
 Gaza, John Eldred at (c. 1587) vi. 9.  
 Gazari, see Taurida, people of.  
 Gazatia, position of, vi. 170.  
 Gebarsvil, hot baths in, iv. 35, 129.  
 Gedney, in Lincolnshire, Hakluyt rector of (1612) xii. 83.  
 Geese in Upper India, iv. 423.  
 Gefferson, William, master of the flagship *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 206, 212.  
 Geffherne, in the Duchy of Lüneburg, v. 320.  
 Geffreis, see Jeffreys.  
 Geirgifield, William, killed by Indians on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.  
 Geisera, island, conquered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.  
 Gelber, Anthony, of Prussia, death of, at Cyprus (1553) v. 100.  
 Gelder, Hans van, and the English ships, ii. 61.  
 Gelderland, ships from, before Calais, i. 299.  
 Genaza, latitude of, x. 336.  
 Genealogy of Murad Khan (1580) v. 184.  
 Genevois, Stephen le, conspiracy of, against Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 39.  
 Genguis, a sect in Japan, vi. 338.  
 Gennadius on the heretic Pelagius, iv. 277.  
 Gennings, Tristram, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.  
 Genoa, Philip, King of France, at (1190) iv. 321; Christian army sails from (1390) 451; Chios, the property of (1569) v. 111; and the Turks, 112; English ships to trade in, 116; ships of, and the Straits of Magellan, xi. 258; surrender of the fleet of, at Chiozza (1380) xii. 3.  
 Genoese, home products of, ii. 123; war of the, against the Moors (1390) iv. 450, 451.  
 Genre, le, accomplice of La Roquette's conspiracy against Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 39.  
 Gentiles, pilgrimage of the, to Benares, v. 477.  
 Gentlemen adventurers, see Adventurers.  
 Gentlemen of the chamber of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 414.  
 Genua, see Genoa.  
 Genuois, see Genoese.  
 Genuoys, see Genoese.  
 Geoffrey, a Maltese renegado, steals a brigantine from Tripolis (1585) v. 308.  
 Geoffrey of Monmouth (1100-1154), 'Historia Britonum,' i. 3, 7.  
 Geography, Arabian, by Abulfada Ismael, John Baptista Ramusio on, iii. 412; Japanese, vi. 332.  
 George, a Greek pilot for the Chili coast, taken and tortured with three Spaniards by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 309.  
 George, letter-bearer of the Grand Master of Rhodes (1522) v. 13.  
 George, son of Wsewolod, ii. 185.  
 George, son of Demetrius, killed by Bathy (1237) ii. 186.



## INDEX

- George, Spanish captain, taken by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 364.
- George, William Towerson's negro, in Guinea (1557) vi. 217, 225; (1577) 245.
- George, Captain, information of, about a silver mine near the Caroli river (1595) x. 403.
- George, the (Sir Humphrey Gilbert's), see the *Delight*.
- George, the, of London, iii. 252; discipline of, 253, 254; victualled for two years, 256; damaged by ice (1580) 295; aground, 296.
- George, the, voyage to Guinea of (1566) vi. 266; in the fight with Portuguese (1567) 282.
- George, the, John Varney, captain of (1585) x. 99.
- George, the, rear-admiral's ship of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 266; return of, with his letters (1597) 276.
- George, the, ship captured by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 224.
- George, the, bark taken by Thomas Cavendish and called (1587) xi. 307.
- George Bonaventure, the, in Cephalonia (1585) v. 310.
- George Noble, the, of London, and the *Revenge* (1591) vii. 43.
- George Noble, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 266; sent to Mogador Island, 267.
- Georgia, i. 65, 78, 86, 166, 230; conquest of part of, 154; mountains of, 271; Edward Cleark in, iii. 34; silk market in, 50, 68; merchant of, and Laurence Chapman, 158; or Grosin, 158; Russian fur trade in (1588) 365; King of, and Anthony Jenkinson, iii. 33; his sons, i. 85 f.; his sons at the court of Tartary, 138, 170; his son a Christian, iii. 30.
- Georgians, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Georgius Agricola on petrifying fountains in Iceland, iv. 36, 132.
- Gerard (Garrard), Peter, agent to the Muscovy Company (1579) iii. 212; winters at Astrakhan, 217; returns to England (1581) 247.
- Gerard, Thomas, of the English fleet, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Gerard, Sir Thomas, of the Cadiz expedition, lands at Cadiz (1596) iv. 250.
- Gerard, Sir William, see Garret.
- Gerbi, English ship taken at, by the Maltese (1583) v. 275; King of Tripolis' son, governor of (1584) 304.
- Gerfalcons, Richard Gray on, ii. 396; in Rhiphei Mountains or Cingulus Mundi, iii. 369, 411; Great Khan of Cathay's white, iv. 432; sent from Florida to New Spain (1572) ix. 397.
- Gerickson, Jonas Sueden, twenty-first bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1432) iv. 57, 156.
- Germanie, see Germany.
- Germans, soldiers in the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Germany, ambassadors of, i. 177; English trade with, 315; and Edward I.'s great charter, 333; English merchants in (1404) ii. 108 f.; Thorne's map of, 169; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195; agaricum and carabbe found in, vi. 26; ships of, King of Spain's commission concerning the (1585) 417; from Mar del Zur to, voyage of Friar Andrew Urdaneta, vii. 196.
- Gernesey, see Guernsey.
- Gerrard, brother of Hugh of Tabaria, iv. 305.
- Gerrin, see Pois Gerrin.
- Gersech, sanjack of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Geste City, near the Sea of Sand, iv. 410.
- Getulia, south of Mauritania or Barbary, vi. 167.
- Gevano, see Aquita.
- Ghaletsa, province of Russia, iii. 359.
- Ghassain, from Goa to, vi. 29.
- Ghelfo, Julius Cæsar, of Bressa made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Ghendt, see Ghent.
- Ghent, hoes or ships of, and the Armada (1588) iv. 204.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Ghesira Island, near Alexandria, v. 330.
- Ghetto, in Algiers, v. 272; Henry Roberts' lodgings at, at Morocco (1585) vi. 427.
- Gholoven, Peter, treasurer of the Emperor of Russia, and English merchants (1583) iii. 329.
- Ghosti Carabelski, meaning of, iii. 333.
- Giagra, sugar made of Indian nuts, v. 379, 470.
- Giamalazar, or house of Lazarus, general university of Egypt, v. 335.
- Giambelat Bey, at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 135, 148, 152.
- Gianifampatan, King of, King of Colombo, v. 399.
- Giannizzers, see Janissaries.
- Giant, 'Anatomy' of a Chinese, a present to the King of Spain (1570) ix. 459.
- Giapan, see Japan.
- Gibben, Richard, of the *Elizabeth* (1584) v. 280.
- Gibbes, master of the *Thomas Allen* (1578) vii. 231.
- Gibbes, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Gibbet set up by Magellan in Port S. Julian, xi. 109, 157.
- Gibraltar, Straits of, vii. 124; Roger Bodenham in (1551) v. 72; John Locke in (1553) 77; William Harborne in (1583) 243; English and Spanish fleets in (1586) vi. 57; Richard Wrag in (1593) 94; fight between English and Spanish ships at (1590) vii. 31 f.; the *Centurion* and five Spanish galleys in (1591) 35; Nicolo Zeno's ship through (1380) 447; latitude of, x. 335.
- Gibs, Richard, shipmaster of the Muscovy Company, iii. 303.
- Gibson, Clement, mariner of the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Gideon, and the Midianites, viii. 103.
- Giebegies in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Giersul, retinue of the beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Gifford, Sir George, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260; captain in Sir Martin Frobisher's fleet (1592) vii. 107; in Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition to Guiana (1595) x. 353, 378, 396, 403, 417, 422; capture of Indian canoes by (1595) 388.
- Gift, the, Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1595) x. 213.
- Gifts, a hindrance to commerce, ii. 128; Queen Mary's, to the Russian ambassador, 356; to the Emperor of Russia, 359; sent to Queen Mary by the Emperor of Russia, 360; to the Emperor by Queen Mary, 361; to the ambassador, 361; Anthony Jenkinson's, to the Emperor of Russia, 478; made by Richard I. to the French King and others (1191) iv. 325.
- Giggs, Edmund, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.
- Gilan, iii. 51; province of Persia, 35; trade in, 43; good silk market at, 61; Laurence Chapman's voyage to (1568) 141; open to English trade, 146.
- Gilbert, pilot of Laurence Keymis in Guiana (1596) x. 468; on Tobago Island, 478.
- Gilbert, Adrian, Queen Elizabeth's letters patent to, for discovery of the China passage (1583) vii. 375-381; bark of, in Thomas Cavendish's last voyage (1591) xi. 389; returns home, 391.
- Gilbert, Doctor, and George Watson's work, xii. 81.
- Gilbert, Edward, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109.
- Gilbert, John, burnt by the Inquisition (1575) ix. 424; escape from the Contractation House and recapture, his condemnation, 463.
- Gilbert, John, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition (1595) x. 380, 396, 403.
- Gilbert, Richard, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey (1539-83) i. xxviii.; and Anthony Jenkinson on north-east passage (1581) iii. 457; and passage to Cathay (1549) vii. 158-190, 192; map of the

# INDEX

- world by, engraving of, 176;  
spherical instrument invented by,  
190; portrait of, viii. iii.; letters  
patent granted by Queen Elizabeth  
for colonising America (1578) viii.  
17-23; praises of, by Stephen  
Parmenius (1583) 23-33; voyage  
of, 34-77, 85-88; death of, in a  
storm, viii. 74; praise and criti-  
cism of, 76; discoveries of, 89,  
117; reception in Newfoundland,  
90; return home, 92; and the  
North-west passage, xii. 25; col-  
onisation plan by, 35; charter  
granted to, by Queen Elizabeth  
(1578) 36; death of, 38; Warner  
on, 97.
- Gilbert, Sir John, and the live sable  
sent by Sir Humphrey (1583) viii.  
60; and Edward Hayes, master of  
the *Golden Hind*, 75.
- Gilbert's Sound, discovered by John  
Davys (1585) vii. 386; the *Sun-  
shine* at (1586) 410, 413.
- Gildhall, see Guildhall.
- Giles, Geoffrey, mariner in a Span-  
ish ship, ix. 460.
- Gilgat in Armenia, great silk trade  
(1568) iii. 147.
- Gill, George, purser of the *Tiger*  
(1583) v. 455.
- Gillam, William, escape of, from a  
storm (1576) x. 87.
- Gillan, see Gilan.
- Gillescrist, son of Mac-Kerthac, i.  
39.
- Gillingham, Francis Ashby at (1564)  
vi. 262.
- Gilman, Edward, captain of the  
*Scout* (1585) x. 99.
- Gilman, John, joint owner of the  
*Jesus* (1583) v. 292.
- Gilolo, or Jilolo, the Portuguese at,  
viii. 129; Batochina Island near,  
xi. 336.
- Gilpin, John, and the Russian am-  
bassador (1556) ii. 353.
- Ginger found in India, v. 503.
- Ginee, see Guinea.
- Gioechni, Greek patriarch in Cairo,  
miracle of, v. 339.
- Giraldo, Lucas, sugar houses of, xi.  
79; lord of As Ilhas, 250.
- Giraldus Cambrensis (1146-1220), on  
the Hebrides, i. 302 f.; *Itinerari-  
um Cambriae* by, iv. 340.
- Gironde, river in Florida, discovered  
by Captain Ribault (1562) viii.  
460.
- Girybia Island, Brazil, xi. 34.
- Gittons, Williams, merchant, on  
the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii.  
212.
- Giustiniano, Lorenzo, ambassador  
for Chios (1564) v. 121.
- Glaciale, Mare, see Frozen Sea.
- Glande, Darby, in Virginia (1585)  
viii. 318.
- Glane, Elizabeth, settler in Virginia  
(1587) viii. 403.
- Glanville, Ranulph, Earl of Chester,  
travels of (1218) iv. 349, 350.
- Glass, English, used for window  
panes, iii. 129.
- Glastonbury, i. 18.
- Glaucia, in Misena, iv. 38, 134.
- Glaven, Darby, left at Mosquito Bay  
(1587) viii. 389.
- Glinsky, Knez Ivan Michaelowitch,  
iii. 340.
- Globe, published by William Sander-  
son (1587) vii. 445.
- Glocester, see Gloucester.
- Gloucester, Lord of, ii. 121, 122.
- Gloucester, Thomas, Duke of, his  
journey, i. liv.; regent of England  
(1359) 301; his voyage to Prussia,  
306.
- Glover, Thomas, ii. 406; letter from  
the Muscovy Company to, 401;  
agent of the Muscovy Company,  
iii. 37, 42; and Arthur Edwards,  
44, 52; privileges withdrawn from,  
118; in the Moscow fire, 170;  
offences of, 183; and the Emperor  
of Russia, 190.
- Gnats, in Meta Incognita, vii. 373;  
dangerous, in S. Domingo, ix.  
342.
- Goa, Cæsar Frederick's description  
of (1563) v. 373, 380; trade with  
Diu, 377; besieged by King Dial-  
can (1570) 381, 439; voyage of  
Cæsar Frederick, 388, 440; pro-  
ducts of, sent to Bezeneger, 389;  
John Newbery imprisoned at (1583)  
458, 461 f., 507, vi. 7; Ralph  
Fitch at (1583) v. 463, 464, 471,

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 503; weight, measure and money current in, vi. 17; charges from Aleppo to, 23; description, 26-30; monsoons to and from, 29-34; Thomas Stevens's letter from (1579) 377-385; ship from, captured by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) 398, 399; plan of, engraving of, vi. 384; Spanish carracks from (1592) vii. 112; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128; Portuguese garrison at, 445, 487; bound for Malacca, with victuals (1591) x. 196; English at, xii. 102.
- Goats, found in Maio Island, xi. 104, 105; skins of, sent to Portugal, vi. 275.
- Goauar, river, x. 408.
- Gobarto, monstrous fish, on West African coast, vi. 461.
- Godard, Anthony, captain of the sailors of Sir John Hawkins landed near Panuco (1568) ix. 412, 414-429, 455, 456; his men marched to Mexico (1568) 417-420, 458; as slaves in Tescuco, 421, 459; sold as slaves in Mexico, 422; working as miners, 423; prisoners of the Inquisition (1575) 424; put on the rack, 426; led to execution by the Inquisition (1575) 427; some of his company sent to Spain with General Luçon (1568) 459.
- Goddard, see Godard.
- Godek, John, of Danzig, Prussian ambassador to England, ii. 37, 38, 48.
- Godenoe, or Godonova, Boris Feodorowich, brother of the Emperor of Russia, Feodor Ivanowich (1583) iii. 327, 340; adopted son of the Emperor of Russia, 336; his friendliness to English merchants, 346; master of the horse, 413; his letter to Lord Burghley (1590) 419-422, 436-438; Queen Elizabeth's letter to, 428-430; Lord Burghley's letter to, 430-432; his letter to Queen Elizabeth, 434-436.
- Godericus, his voyage to the Holy Land (1102) iv. 297.
- Godetz, birds, their description by Jacques Cartier (1584) viii. 184, 187, 192.
- Godezere*, the, English ship from Newcastle (1394) ii. 60.
- Godfrey, John, of Bristol, master gunner of the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 68.
- Godfrey, Thomas, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Godolphin, Sir Francis, and wreck-age of the *Victory* (1589) vii. 30; and death of Sir Richard Grenville (1591) 44.
- Godonoe, Gregory Vasilowich, steward of the household of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 413.
- Godonoe, Ivan Vasilowich, and Feodor Alexandrowich, tasters of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 414.
- Godonoe, Stephan Vasilowich, treasurer of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 413.
- Godonova, Demetri Ivanovitch, Empress Irenia's uncle (1584) iii. 343.
- Godoroke, in Russia, ii. 420.
- Godred Crovan, son of Harold the Black, i. 25; Ireland and, 26.
- Godred Don, son of Reginald, i. 38.
- Godred, son of Syrric, King of Man, i. 25 ff.
- Godred, son of Olaf, King of Man, i. 30 f.; Sumerled and, 32; his marriage with Fingola, 32; death of, 33.
- Godred, son of Olaf, i. 39.
- God's Mercy, Cape of, discovered by John Davys, vii. 390; islands near, 391.
- Godschalcus, seventeenth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1457) iv. 57, 155.
- Godschalcus, nineteenth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1500) iv. 57, 156.
- Godwera, see Gutuere.
- Godwin, Earl, and his son Sweyn, iv. 283.
- Godwin, William, 'Political Justice' by, xii. 118.
- Goford, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299.
- Gogi and Magogi, Abilfada Ismael and the, iii. 413.

## INDEX

- Golconda**, Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) v. 472.
- Gold**, English expedition to find (1553) vi. 147; trade in Guinea (1555) 163, (1556-77) 195-245; ornaments, worn by Africans, 173; stores of, in China, 354; found in captured ships, vii. 66; mines of, in inland Africa (1591) 88; in Guinea, 98; in Tombuto and Gago, 101; found in Meta Incognita, 283, 372; in Saguenay river, viii. 237, 245; found in Canada, 268, 282, 284; copper preferred to, by Indians of Florida (1524) 433; in the kingdom of Calos (1565) ix. 50; in the Apalatci mountains, 55, 58, 112, 113; in Coraçones, 127; in Cevola, 163, 199; in California, 318; in Nova Albion, 325, xi. 123; in Lequeos Islands, 334; in Veragua coast, 366; in Nicaragua, 367; in rivers in Mexico, 382; sapies' store of (1564) x. 18; mines, of the Caribs (1565) 30; found in Florida, 57; ornaments of, made and worn by Indians, 58; mines of, in Hispaniola, 115; mines of, in China, 165; mines of, in Seawano and Waliame, 207; in Guiana, Sir Walter Raleigh on the (1595) 341, 344; in Trinidad, 350, xi. 22; profusion of wrought, used in Guiana, x. 357; unwrought, hidden in Cuzco, 358; from Guiana, x. 364, 366, 369, 403, 405, 414, 416, 425, 426, 461, 468, xi. 9, 13; idol of, sent to the King of Spain by the Indians (1593) x. 439; 'growing' in Trinidad, xi. 22; mines at S. Vincent, 26; Indians constrained by Spaniards to work the mines of, 275; found on Solomon Islands, 289; in Arauco, 303; in the Philippines, xii. 21.
- Golden Dragon**, the, Christopher Newport, captain of (1592) vii. 112; flagship of Christopher Newport's fleet (1591-2) x. 184.
- Golden Hind**, the, rear-admiral of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 47; succeeds to the vice-admiral, 48; meets the *Swallow* in Conception Bay, 50; meets the *Squirrel* at S. John's Harbour (1583) 51; leaves S. John's Bay, 62; sufferings of, 69; returns to Falmouth, 74, xii. 37.
- Golden Hind**, Drake's ship, see *Pelican*.
- Golden Noble**, the, of London, in Tunis (1586) vi. 46.
- Golden**, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345.
- Goldesmith**, Clays, ship-master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Golding**, Rainold, merchant on the *Edward Bonaventure*, death of (1592) vi. 396.
- Golding**, Robert, and the captain of Baku (1580) iii. 224; his expedition to Shemakha (1580) 230, 232, at Uchooge, 239; at Astrakhan, 240; leaves Astrakhan, 245.
- Goldmore gate**, Anthony Jenkinson at, ii. 413.
- Gold-powdered Indians**, described by Armago, x. 208; described by Sir Robert Dudley, 361; during their Borracheras, 437.
- Goleta**, see *Goletta*.
- Goletta**, Island, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 39.
- Goletta**, the, in Barbary, iii. 238; port of Tunis, vi. 35, 143.
- Gomara**, Francisco Lopez de, 'General History of the West Indies' by, quotations from, vii. 134, 153, ix. 152, 156, 163-169, x. 356, 357, 359, 400; on America, an island, vii. 171; and the Indians from America, 173; his mention of Acuco, ix. 296.
- Gomera Island**, and town, description and latitude of, vi. 132, 156; William Towerson at (1555) 178; the *Castle of Comfort* at (1567) 269; Sir John Hawkins at (1567) ix. 399, 466; Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 11, (1567) 64; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 215; latitude of, 332.
- Gomes Polo Islands**, near Sumatra, vi. 395.
- Gomez**, Diego, governor of Fayal (1589) vii. 9.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Gomez, Martin, prisoner of the King of Calos (c. 1565) ix. 51.
- Gomez, Perez, heirs of, owners of Aioanapa town, ix. 468.
- Gomez, Stephen, and the discovery of the north-west passage (1527) vii. 187.
- Gondeau, Stephen, mutineer, prisoner at Archaha (1564) ix. 43.
- Gonnavey, or Guanaba, near Cape Tiburon, x. 198.
- Gonsaga, Vespasian, of the Spanish fleet, and the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Gonsales, Juan, discoveries of, concerning Guiana, x. 496.
- Gonsalvez, Pedro (1588) vii. 91, 94-97.
- Gonson, Benjamin, father-in-law of Sir John Hawkins, and the voyage to Guinea (1561) vi. 253; and the proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) 262; and the negro trade (1562) x. 7.
- Gonson, Richard, captain of the *Matthew Gonson* (1534) v. 67.
- Gonzalves, Peter, King of Portugal's envoy to Pinteado (1551) vi. 153.
- Good Fortune, Cape, Stephen Borough and (1556) ii. 326, 365.
- Good Hope, Cape of, ii. 163, 169, 177, vi. 144, 170, 379, 380, xi. 343, 351, 355, 366; Captain George Raymond at (1591) vi. 388, x. 194; the *Edward Bonaventure* doubles the (1593) vi. 402, x. 197; strong sea currents at the, vii. 166; on the south-eastern road to Moluccas, 191; people of, 264; the *Gabriel* at (1578) 341; discovered by Bartholomew Diaz (1494) viii. 127, xii. 3; Sir Francis Drake at (1580) xi. 132; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 342, 370.
- Goodlay, George, master of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 124; death, 125.
- Goodman, Edward, English messenger to Russia, iii. 174.
- Goods, law about Prussian stolen, ii. 53 f.; sent from England to Russia, 380; English, in Persia, protected by the Shah in case of owner's murder, iii. 65; carriage of, in Persia, 146; English, for foreign trade, 273-275; English merchants', seized by the Emperor of Russia (1589) 427, 437; English, complained of in Russia, 471; Portuguese, found in a captured galleon, vi. 399; detained at Yoala (1591) vii. 96; useful for the S. Vincent trade, xi. 28-29; in Brazil, 37, 38.
- Goodwin, Captain, at the Groyne, death of (1589) vi. 488.
- Goodwin, or Godwin, Hugh, left by Sir Walter Raleigh to Topiawari's care to learn his language (1595) x. 414; supposed to have been eaten by a tiger, 470.
- Gordianus the Elder, proconsul of Africa, iv. 72, 173.
- Gordon, see Gourdon.
- Gore, Gerald, the elder, and his sons, members of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Gore, Thomas, the elder, member of Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 422.
- Gorge, Arthur, of the English fleet, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Gorges, Butthead, of the expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh to Guiana (1595) x. 380, 396, 403.
- Goring, Captain John, land-captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; and the Portuguese messenger (1585) 106; in S. Iago city, 107; Alonso Bravo, governor of Cartagena, taken prisoner by (1586) 119.
- Gorney, Christopher, boy of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Goro, Earl Giovanni Francesco, death of, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 136.
- Goropius, Joannes, 'Origines' by, i. xxi.
- Goset, bearer of Rubruquis' letters, i. 233; Rubruquis' clerk, 276.
- Gosmit, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Gosnopoli monastery, iii. 80, 81.
- Gospatricius (Gospatric), son of Mac-Kerthac, i. 39.
- Gostigo, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.

# INDEX

- Gostine house, Persian merchants' place of meeting, III. 219.
- Gostomislius of Novgorod (1572) II. 183.
- Goswinus, twenty-second bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1445) IV. 57. 156.
- Gothland, heat of, VII. 271.
- Goths, Dutch speaking, I. 233.
- Goticum Mare, VII. 176.
- Gotland, King Arthur and, I. 3 f., 6; King Vortiporius and, 8; Ochter and, 14 f.; Wolstan and, 15.
- Goto, in Benin, VI. 458; English merchants at, 459; Master Hassald at (1591) 465.
- Goto, in Japan, governor of, and his soldiers, XI. 425.
- Gotogwane, province of Guiana, X. 498.
- Gouion, John, goes with Jacques Cartier up the Hochelaga river (1535) VIII. 230.
- Gourdon, governor of Calais (1588) IV. 224; and Sir Walter Raleigh (1592) VII. 107.
- Gourds, Friar Odoric's account of the, in Kalor, IV. 435; crew of the *Edward Bonaventure* feeds on, VI. 406; found in Virginia, VIII. 360; in Florida, 455; in Sambula Island, X. 17, 20.
- Gouren, Tanda in, V. 481; Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) 482.
- Gourgues, Captain Dominique de, and the fourth voyage of the French to Florida (1567) IX. 100-112; and Indian kings, 102; attacks the Spaniards, 104; Indians' devotion to, 109; his life and voyages, 111; his death (1582) 112.
- Gourney, Matthew, voyage of, IV. 444.
- Goven, Vobsky to, III. 69.
- Government, civil, of China (1590) VI. 369; native, in Virginia (1586) VIII. 375.
- Governor of English merchants abroad, appointed by Henry IV. (1404) II. 108-110.
- Governors of the Muscovy Company, III. 84.
- Gowateri Island, X. 492; or Port Howard, inhabited by the Shebaïos (1596) 458.
- Gower or Christian, see Giaour.
- Gowry, Alcayde, and Edmund Hogan (1577) VI. 291.
- Gozi, Islands, V. 84; John Locke at (1553) 100.
- Graa, Thomas, of London and York, ambassador to Prussia, II. 18, 19, 25.
- Grace, Cape, Stephen Borough at (1557) II. 365, 417.
- Grace, the, voyage of, to S. Laurence Bay (1594) VIII. 162.
- Grâce de Dieu*, the, II. 143.
- Grace of God*, the, Arthur Edwards' ship (1568) III. 136.
- Graciosa Island, George Fenner at (1567) VI. 280; the *Serpent* at (1586) 434; naval fight off, 435; English fleet near (1589) VII. 11; fight at, 12; Dutch ships at (1589) 63; Earl of Cumberland in, 66; Spanish and Portuguese ships wrecked at (1591) 86; English fleet at (1590) VIII. 422; latitude of, X. 334.
- Gracioso, see Graciosa.
- Gradaige*, the, of Venice, Caesar Frederick's voyage in (1563) V. 366.
- Grades in the Russian army, III. 380.
- Graduates, Chinese, and the King of China (1590) VI. 362.
- Græcia, see Greece.
- Grafton, M., his account of the expedition to the North Pole (1527) VIII. 1.
- Graie, see Gray.
- Grain, harvest in Russia, III. 364; abundant in Cyprus, V. 125.
- Gramme, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Grana found in Coronto, VI. 27.
- Grana Paradisi, found in Africa, VI. 175.
- Granada, in Spain, I. 307; coast of, in Thorne's map, II. 170.
- Granada, New, name given to Cevola by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) IX. 151; taken by Vasquez, 153; climate of, 156; in Peru, 174;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Agiri's overthrow and death in, 363; Antonio de Berreo in, 368; Don Antonio Ximenes, son of Don Antonio de Berreo at, 372, 377; Orinoco river navigable up to, x. 395; the Orinoco river in, 408; Caceres settling at, 497; difficulties of gaining access to Guiana from, 499; traffic with Cartagena, xi. 235, xii. 66.
- Granado, see Granada.
- Granata, see Grenada.
- Gran Canaria, see Grand Canary.
- Grand Bay in Newfoundland, situation of, viii. 56; voyage of John Alphonse of Xanctoine to (1542) 275-283; latitude of, 275; Robertval at, 284.
- Grand Canary Island, John White at (1590) viii. 407; Robert Tomson at (1555) ix. 340; William King at (1592) x. 190; Captain Raymond at (1591) 194; the *Darling* at (1595) 215; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) 227; latitude of, 280, 332; longitude from, to Deseada, 336; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 349, (1596) xi. 1.
- Grand Cayman Island, Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) x. 242.
- Grand Pré, mutineer, prisoner at Archaha (1564) ix. 43.
- Grande, river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460.
- Grande Coste, Charles Leigh's crew on the way to (1597) viii. 172.
- Grande, Rio, in Guinea, vi. 157; death of the *Edward Cotton's* crew at (1583) 412; negro trade in (1591) vii. 98; fight of Sir John Hawkins with seven Portuguese carvels at (1568) ix. 447; the Sapiés inhabitants of (1564) x. 17.
- Grande, Rio, near Morro Hermoso, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 288; near Timana mountains, 368, 371.
- Grande, Rio (Brazil), Philip II. and the proposed conquest of (1596) xi. 64; French ships at, 66.
- Grande, Rio, called also Ygai, xi. 96.
- Grandvell, Thomas Perenot of, death of (1588) iv. 231.
- Granganimeo, brother of the King of Virginia (1584) viii. 300; description of, and of his wives, 302; his kindness to the English, 304; death of, 326.
- Grange, la, see La Grange.
- Granger, Edward, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Granges, hills of the, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 189-208.
- Grangino, King Wingina's brother, and Sir Richard Grenville (1585) viii. 316.
- Grant, Captain, on the *Sampson* (1594) vii. 119; Nuno Velio Pereira, prisoner of, 122.
- Grant, John, master of the *Tiger*, and the boats in Cartagena harbour (1586) x. 124.
- Grapes, found in Florida, x. 51, 56.
- Gratiosa, see Graciosa.
- Gravelines, bridges made at, for the Armada (1588) iv. 204; fortified against the Armada, 209; fight at, between English fleet and the Armada, 224, 226.
- Graves, in Earl of Cumberland's Isles (1587) vii. 420.
- Gravesend, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217; the *Searchthrift* at, 322; Anthony Jenkinson's departure from (1557) 413; Anthony Jenkinson's departure from (1561) iii. 15, (1566) 92; Christopher Borough's departure from (1579) 214; return of Sir Jerome Bowes to (1583) 328; Roger Bodenham embarks at (1550) v. 71; Henry Austell at (1586) 328; John Newbery's departure from (1583) 452; John Evesham's departure from (1586) vi. 35; Richard Wrag's departure from (1593) 94; Captain Martin Frobisher at (1576) vii. 204, (1578) 231; Captain Frobisher's ships at (1577) 285; departure of M. Hore from, for Newfoundland (1536) viii. 4; Charles Leigh's departure from (1597) 166; departure from, of the



# INDEX

- Earl of Cumberland's ships (1586) xi. 202.
- Gray, John, condemned to the galleys by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Gray, John, Captain, and William Harborne in Majorca (1583) v. 245, 247.
- Gray, John, master's mate of the *Anne Francis* and the pinnace (1578) vii. 358.
- Gray, Richard, ii. 291, 380, 392; Queen Mary's letter and, 280; agent to the Muscovy Company, 281, 384; Muscovy Company's letter to, 379; masts bought by, 390; his letter to Henry Lane, 394-396; Thomas Alcock's letter to, 396; Emperor of Russia and, 436.
- Gray, Richard, captain of the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 68.
- Gray, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Grays, the *Searchthrift* at, ii. 322.
- Grecia, see Greece.
- Grecians and the use of mare's milk, i. 252, 253.
- Greece, i. 166; in Thorne's map, ii. 170; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195; Britons in (B.C.) iv. 269; Robert de Ketene in (1143) 309; Southern, climate of, viii. 384; Beglerbeg of, at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 148, 152; pay of, vi. 61; retinue of the, 67; in Poland, 72; in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) 104.
- Greek fire, i. 83.
- Greek church ceremonies, description of, by John Locke (1553) v. 86.
- Green, Mahomet's favourite colour, forbidden in Holy Land, v. 89; forbidden to Christians, 352.
- Green Dragon*, the, English ship in Tripolis (1584) v. 304.
- Green Dragon*, the, of Havre, in Grenada Island (1565) x. 25; tidings of the *Minion* brought to Sir John Hawkins by (1565) 35.
- Green Island, Robert Withrington at (1587) xi. 209.
- Greene, Henry, of Captain Amadas's Company (1584) viii. 310.
- Greene, Thomas, freedom granted to (1569) iii. 118.
- Greene, Thomas, master of the *Toby* of Harwich, bearer of Arthur Pet's letters (1580) iii. 283.
- Greeneaway, Ralph, alderman of London, ii. 362.
- Greenefield, Captain, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.
- Greene's wife and children burned in Moscow fire (1571) iii. 169.
- Greenland, King Arthur and, i. 6; coast of, iii. 461; distance of, from Iceland, iv. 12, 101; fables concerning, 21, 112; position of, 196; English voyages to (1495) vii. 141, 143; in Ortelius's map, 163; an island, 171; latitude of, 188; geographical position of, 198; West Frisland supposed to be part of the continent of (1578) 327; strong sea currents in, 337; the *Sunshine* at (1586) 407, 410; description of football in, 411; John Davys at, 431, 440, 444; discovered by Nicholas and Anthony Zeno (1380) 445; description, 451-456, 463; discovered by Frisland fishers, 464; coasted by Davys, xii. 28.
- Greensell, Humphrey, and the Portuguese Inquisition (1570) iii. 154.
- Greenville, Captain John, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition to Guiana (1595) x. 380, 396, 403, 417, 422.
- Greenville, see Grenville.
- Greenwich, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217, 244; departure of the Russian ambassadors from (1568) iii. 99; Queen Elizabeth at (1576) vii. 204.
- Gregory, Thomas, of Taunton, patent granted to (1592) vii. 102.
- Grenada Island, the *Green Dragon* of Havre at (1565) x. 25; Sir Amyas de Preston in sight of (1595) 216; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) 203; capture near, by Sir

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Robert Dudley (1595) 209; latitude of, 332; Laurence Keymis at (1596) 478.
- Grenche, at Gillingham, Kent, I. 47, 48.
- Grenville, Captain, in Sir Martin Frobisher's fleet (1592) VII. 108.
- Grenville, Sir Richard, VII. 62; vice-admiral, and the *Richard* of Arundel (1591) VI. 466; captain of the *Revenge* (1591) VII. 39; and the Spanish fleet, 42; wounded, 43; prisoner of Alfonso de Baçan, 47; death of, 47 f., 81; portrait of, 48; and the Spanish fleet at Corvo Island (1591) VII. 80; character of, 81 f.; exploits of, by John Huighen van Linschoten (1589-91) 62; voyage to Virginia (1585) VIII. 310-318, (1586) 347; and the governor of Isabella in Hispaniola, 313; return to England, 317; colony in Virginia founded by, 349; XII. 25, 41, 68.
- Grenville, William, of Captain Amadas's company (1584) VIII. 310.
- Gresham, John, goods of, in Portugal, v. 63, 66.
- Gresham, Sir John, privileges granted to (1555) II. 298; assistant to the Muscovy Company, 307.
- Gresham, Sir Thomas (1519-79), founder of the mathematical lectures, I. xxxvii.
- Gresham, William, factor in the *Mary George* (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Grevandel, fir woods at, v. 321.
- Greveling, see Gravelines.
- Grey, carpenter in the *Hugh Galant*, death of (1587) XI. 300.
- Grey, Ralph, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Greyhound*, the, Captain Laudonniere rescued in (1565) IX. 97.
- Grida on the Red Sea, description of, v. 359.
- Griega, Cavo de la, in Cyprus, v. 93.
- Griego, John, Greek pilot of Sir Francis Drake (1578) XI. 114.
- Griffith, William, of the *Solomon* (1584) v. 281.
- Griffonum, Monasterium, Richard I. seizes (1190) IV. 322.
- Griffyn, Rowland, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Grigno, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Grigs, Thomas, purser of the *Minion* of London (1580) XI. 34.
- Grijalva, well of, in S. Cruz, IX. 226.
- Grimes, Master, English consul at Patras (1586) VI. 40.
- Grimes, Philip, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Grimesby, see Grimsby.
- Grimsby, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Grimsby, New, in Scilly, John Davys at (1585) VII. 382; Luke Warde at (1583) XI. 201.
- Grimston, Captain, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of, in Grand Canary Island (1595) x. 229.
- Grindal, Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the importation of the Tamarisk from Germany, v. 242.
- Gripes, Cretan boats, v. 9.
- Gripeswold, restitution for losses demanded of England by, II. 36, (1405) 55.
- Grisland, Norwegian ship cast upon (c. 1380) VII. 450.
- Grodecz, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Groenland, see Greenland.
- Groine of Galicia, see Corunna Bay.
- Groiswine, George, ship's carpenter of the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) II. 213.
- Grolos, Thomas, bishop of Astraphen, and John Foxe (1577) v. 166.
- Grondland, see Greenland.
- Groneland, see Greenland.
- Gronland, see Greenland.
- Grosin, see Georgia.
- Grosse Carle, Hugh of Tabaria in the country of the (1107) IV. 304.
- Groutald, his discoveries at Utina's court (1565) IX. 55.
- Grove, master of the *Three Half Moons*, and the Turks (1577) v. 154.

## INDEX

- Growte, or Groute, John, Jacques Noel's first letter to, touching the discoveries of Jacques Cartier (1587) viii. 272; second letter, 273.  
 Groyne of Galicia, see Corunna Bay.  
 Gruk, John, of Danzig, damages paid to, ii. 105.  
 Grussina, iii. 80, 81.  
 Grustina, Castle of, in Russia, iii. 408.  
 Grustintzi, people of, iii. 408.  
 Gryffons, emperor of the, see Isakius.  
 Gryneus, Simon, annotations on 'De Mundo' by, vii. 162.  
 Guadalajara, troubles caused by marriages in (1590) ix. 205.  
 Guadalcanal, Island, discovered by Alvares de Mendanio, xi. 288.  
 Guadalquivir, Rio del Norte compared to, ix. 190.  
 Guadalupe, Nuestra Señora de, church near Mexico, ix. 419.  
 Guadeloupe, John White near (1587) viii. 387; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 229, 282; marks of, described in the second Ruttier, 308; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 15.  
 Gadiana, Friar Bernardin Beltran at (1583) ix. 203.  
 Gaia, Nuno de Silva, citizen of, xi. 133.  
 Guaiacum, inferior to sassafras, viii. 355.  
 Guaiaquil, see Guayaquil.  
 Guaiare river, tributary of Baraquan river, x. 368.  
 Guaincapa, Emperor of Peru, and the city of El Dorado, x. 340; a son of, Emperor of Guiana, 356.  
 Guaipe Island, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 81.  
 Guajaval river, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 208.  
 Gualle, Captain Francisco de, his mention of vapours in California, ix. 242; voyage of (1584) 326-337.  
 Gualtero, Topiawari's son, x. 466; cousin of Don Juan, 469.  
 Guamone, see Cinnamon.  
 Guana Island, or Iwana, or Guaihaime, one of the Ladrone Islands, xi. 328, 363; latitude, 350, 369.  
 Guana, las Sierras de, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 330.  
 Guanaba, see Gonnay.  
 Guanaguarico, las Sierras de, near Cape de Corrientes, in second Ruttier, x. 315.  
 Guanba, province of Guiana, x. 498.  
 Guanches, former inhabitants of Tenerife, vi. 131.  
 Guaniguanico, in Pinos Island, x. 250.  
 Guanima, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 315.  
 Guanipa or Charuas Bay, x. 340; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366; and Amana river, 378; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 380; alliance of Indians of, with those of Dominica (1576) 479.  
 Guanipa river, cannibals near, x. 423.  
 Guard, of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 414; English, at the court of John, son of Alexius Comnenus (1177) iv. 311; of Sultan Murad (1583) v. 256; Turkish, captain of, or Solach Pasha, pay of, vi. 62; annuity of, 65.  
 Guarda Fu, see Guardafui.  
 Guardafui, Cape, the Portuguese at, viii. 128.  
 Guariparim, Sierra de, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 81.  
 Guasacapan province, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 366.  
 Guascar, see Huascar.  
 Guastecan province, John Chilton in (1572) ix. 370; salt used as money and medicine in, 371.  
 Guatazaca, old Indian woman living in a lake (1540) ix. 305.  
 Guatemala, papal bulls for (1592) vii. 105; John Chilton in (1568) ix. 364, 369; description of the city of, 366; cacao used as coin and goods in (1572) 384; John Cortez sent to, to fight the English (1580) 433; Miles Phillips escapes to (1580) 440; distance from, to the South Sea, x. 275.  
 Guatimala, see Guatemala.



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Guatulco, see Aguatulco.  
 Guavaes, nation on Rio Grande, xi. 96.  
 Guaxaca, Indian town in Mexico, tribute paid by, ix. 364.  
 Guaxacan, bishopric of, situation of, ix. 466.  
 Guaxutla, Augustinian monastery in (1572) ix. 370.  
 Guayaquil, town in Peru, xii. 60; sarsaparilla gathered at, xi. 286; garrison at (1587) 315.  
 Guaybea, Brazil, Thomas Babington at (1581) xi. 34.  
 Gudbrand Thorlacius, bishop of Hólen, in Iceland, iv. 6, 93; and Arngrímus Jonas, 8, 97.  
 Gudmund, surnamed Bonus, fifth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1203) iv. 54, 153.  
 Guer, Cabo de, in Africa, vi. 134; latitude of, xi. 150.  
 Guernache, drummer in Charles-Fort, death of (1562) viii. 482.  
 Guernsey, Lewis de Vike from, report of (1583) viii. 146.  
 Guerriero, or Ghenero, Augustine, and Captain Alarchon in Colima (1540) ix. 313, 318.  
 Guetelus, public notary of Utina (1331) iv. 444.  
 Guia, a town in the Canaries, vi. 127.  
 Guiaicar river, x. 408.  
 Guiana, xi. 18; discovery of Sir Robert Dudley and Captain Popham concerning (1595) x. 206; discovered by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 225, 338-431, 398; distance from to the sea, 354; importance of, 355; description by Sir Walter Raleigh, 356; Diego Ordas's attempt to discover, 359; Pedro de Orsua's attempt to discover, 362; Agira's attempt to discover, 363; Ortal and Silva's attempt to discover, 363; gold from, 364, 366, xi. 9, 13; map or chart of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 365, 385; Sir Walter Raleigh's knowledge of, 371, 399, 410; Spanish rivalry about the discovery of, 373, 434, 435, 460; map of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, engraving of, 384; climate and products, 426, 427, xi. 13; river Amazon's course through, 16; easy of conquest, x. 428; easy to fortify, 429; taken possession of by Domingo da Vera (1593) 435; second voyage to, by Laurence Keymis (1596) 452-501; ten Spanish ships sent to, 491; Spanish attempts to discover, quoted from Juan de Castellanos' book, 496; difficult of access, 499; Sir Walter Raleigh's third voyage to, written by Thomas Masham (1596) xi. 1-15; Sir Walter Raleigh's attempt at colonising, xii. 72; 'The Discovery of the Large, Rich, and Beautiful Empire of Guiana,' by Sir Walter Raleigh, xii. 73.  
 'Guiana Carmen Epicum, De,' by George Chapman (1596) x. 446-452, xii. 97.  
 Guiara, Diego de, of Biscay, discovery of New Biscay by, ix. 364.  
 Guicciardini, and the north-west passage, vii. 162.  
 Guido, governor of Trebizond, i. 231.  
 Guido, King, see Guy.  
 Guido, son of Matthew, i. 341.  
 Guidotus, Father, of the Franciscan Friars in Treviso, iv. 442.  
 Guildhall, London, Cologne merchants' dues at, i. 323, 326.  
 Guilielmus Neobrigensis, see William of Newburgh.  
 Guillame, Peter, John Newbery's friend (1583) v. 453.  
 Guillaumurius, King of Ireland, i. 4.  
 Guimunde, patriarch of Jerusalem (1128) iv. 308.  
 Guinea, Portuguese possession, John Tintam and William Fabian's intended voyage to (1481) vi. 123; English merchants' first voyage to (1553) 141-152; latitude, 142, 378; second voyage to (1554) 154-177; William Towerson's first voyage to (1553) 177-211; second voyage to (1556) 212-231; third voyage to (1577) 231-252; advice to John Lock touching a voyage to (1561) 253; company, John Lock's letter

## INDEX

- to the (1561) 255-257; proposed voyage to (1564) 262; voyage of George Fenner to, by Walter Wren (1566) 266-284; ship of, a poisonous fish, 379; coast of, loss of the *Edward Cotton* on the (1583) 411; coast of, map of, engraving, 528; Spanish fleet from (1589) vii. 71; gold in, 98; King of Morocco's proceedings in (1594) 100; Mulley Balasen, son of the King of Morocco, slain in, 101; Captain Windam's voyage to (1553) 252; coast of, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127; Portuguese garrison at, 445; coast of, negroes taken by Sir John Hawkins on (1567) ix. 399, 447; the *William and John* lost off the (1568) 400; negroes of, sold in Hispaniola by Sir John Hawkins (1562) x. 7; coast of, first voyage of Sir John Hawkins to (1562) 7; second voyage (1564) 9-63; third voyage (1567-8) 64-74; water-dropping trees in (1564) 13; negroes of, about Cape Verde, description (1564) 15; the *Minion* and the Portuguese galleys in (1565) 35; Portuguese ship from, captured by Christopher Newport (1591) 184; ship from, captured by William King (1592) 191; Sir Anthony Sherley on the coast of (1596) 267 f.; Edward Fenton in sight of (1582) xi. 173, xii. 15.
- Guinea-cocks in Granada, ix. 156.
- Guinecourt, Captain in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283; sent to France by Roberval to carry news, 286.
- Guinie, see Guinea.
- Guiny-wheat, to make a drink, xi. 14.
- Guipusco, see Guipuzcoa.
- Guipuzcoa and the Armada (1588) iv. 200.
- Gullistone Castle, iii. 25.
- Gum found in Florida, x. 57.
- Gum Arabic found in Zaffo, vi. 27.
- Gumme, see Gum.
- Gundall, the, Portuguese boat at Sierra Leone (1582) xi. 179.
- Gundy, Alexander, gunner's mate, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Gunfacius, King of Orkney, i. 3.
- Gunfride, keeper of the Tower of David (1107) iv. 302.
- Gunnasius, King of Orkney, i. 4.
- Gunner, the Master, in John Winter's voyage, killed by Patagonians, xi. 157.
- Gunner, the Master, called in council by Robert Withrington (1589) xi. 211.
- Gunpowder in the Guipuzcoa ship (1588) iv. 215.
- Guns, made by Chinese, vi. 359.
- Gunson, William, owner of the *Mary Grace* (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Gunson, see Gonson, Benjamin.
- Guritini, river, or Curitini, honey found near, x. 459.
- Gusman, Don Fernando de, accomplice of Lopez de Agira, xi. 244; killed by Agira, 245.
- Guthlac, Saint, of Croyland monastery (1064) iv. 290.
- Gutieres, Diego, pilot, his account of China, ix. 393.
- Gutierrez, Gregory, notary of Don John Bermudes de Figueroa (1596) x. 252.
- Gutte, Port of, description of, viii. 186.
- Gutuere, wife of Baldwin, voyage of, to Jerusalem (1097) iv. 293; death of, 294.
- Gutyn Owen, on Madoc's discovery, vii. 134.
- Guy, King of Jerusalem, in Cyrus (1191) iv. 330; and Philip, King of France, 333.
- Guy, Reinold, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Guy, Rowland, and the saltpetre at Sus (1577) vi. 291.
- Guydo, see Guido.
- Guyecardinus, see Guicciardini.
- Guzman, Don Pedro de, general of the Spanish fleet from West Indies (1580) ix. 442.
- Guzman, Don Pedro Henriquez de, Conde de Fuentes, at Peniche (1589) vi. 473.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Guzman, Nunno de, governor of New Galicia, ix. 121.
- Guzula, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Gwaripoco, see Iwaripoco.
- Gwasto, Marquess del, captain of horsemen in the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Gwathanelo, viii. 408.
- Gwinne, Richard, ship's carpenter of the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Gwinne, Robert, pursuer of the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Gwyn, David, and the Spanish Armada, on the Bayonne coast (1588) iv. 210.
- Gwynedd, Madoc ap Owen, discoveries of, viii. 108, 109.
- Gylbert, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Gypwich, see Ipswich.
- Gyrthus, fifteenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1349) iv. 56, 155.
- Gysserus, bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (c. 1090) iv. 15, 104.
- Gysserus, second bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1082) iv. 54, 152.
- Gysserus, twenty-seventh bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1541) iv. 58, 157.
- Habbakuk's Mountain, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 210.
- Haban, King of, plans of English merchants towards the (1561) vi. 254.
- Habech, or Habasia, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 169.
- Hachenberg, Ulrich, Prussian ambassador to England, ii. 18, 20.
- Hacken, Arnold de, Prussian ambassador, ii. 47, 91.
- Hacker, Richard, of the *Edward Cotton* (1584) vi. 412.
- Hacklewit, see Hakluyt.
- Hackluit, see Hakluyt.
- Hackluyt, see Hakluyt.
- Haco, King of Norway invades the islands (1229) i. 38; acknowledges Magnus, King of Man (1254) 40; death of (1260) 40; long reign of, iv. 68, 169.
- Haderwerck of Westphalia, at Joppa (1102) iv. 299.
- Hafina, see Copenhagen.
- Hage, see Hague.
- Hague, in Holland, English and Prussian ambassadors' meeting place, ii. 30, 32, 33, 36, 60, 79, 87, 91, 95; Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.
- Haharacoa, cacique, nephew to Topiawari, lord of Capurepana, x. 403.
- Haie, see Hay.
- Hainan Island, near China, vi. 349; latitude of, 347; pearls at, 355.
- Hainault, see Hainaut.
- Hainaut, products of, ii. 129 f.; English merchants in, 146; Baldwin, count of, i. 262.
- Hais, John de, master carpenter at Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 75; news-bearer of the taking of Fort Caroline by Spaniards (1565) 96.
- Haiward, see Heywood.
- Hakluyt, Edmund, brother of the author, i. xxxii.
- Hakluyt, Richard (1552-1616) i. xvii.; panegyric verses on, ix.; French voyages printed by, lxviii.; translated by, viii. 439-445; Epistle Dedicatorie to first edition of *Principal Navigations*, i. xvii.; Preface to first edition, xxiii.; *Principall Navigations*, Title page of first edition, xxiv.; Epistle Dedicatorie to first volume of second edition (1598) xxxi.; Title page of first volume of second edition, xxxii.; Preface to the second edition, xxxix.; Epistle Dedicatorie to second volume of second edition (1599) lxiii.; Title page of second volume of second edition, lxiv.; Epistle Dedicatorie to third volume of second edition (1600) lxxiv.; Title page of third volume of second edition, lxxiv.; and Henry Lane, iii. 98-100; Gerardus Mercator to, 275-282; and the Levant merchants' ledgers, v. 63; John Williamson's voyage related to (1534) 67, 68; John Newbery's letter to (1583) 452; and Nicholas Thorne's letter on the Canary Islands, vi. 124; and Raymond Lancaster's voyage to the East Indies (1591) 387;



## INDEX

- Stephen Parmenius's letter to (1583) viii. 78, 81; Sir Francis Walsingham's letter to, 131; and Walsingham's letter to Thomas Aldworth, 132, 133; map of the New World (A.D. 1587), dedicated to, engraving of, 272; John White's letter to (1585) 404-406; Martin Basanier, friend of, 439; Pedro Morales's account of Florida made to (1586) ix. 112; and Thomas Tison's voyage to the West Indies (1526) x. 6; notes of, on Andrew Barker's voyage to Terra Firma (1576) 82-88; Sir Robert Dudley's voyage (1594) written at the request of, 203; 'Examinations of Spanish Masters and Pilots,' written by Pedro Dias at the request of (1586) xi. 458; letter from, to Sir Francis Walsingham, facsimile of xii. 80; Introductory essay on, by Professor Raleigh, xii. 1-120; and Thomas Butts of the voyage to Labrador, xii. 20; and the Catholic missions, 32; 'Discourse on the Western Planting,' by, 32; character and works of, 74; at Paris, and Don Antonio, 76; friends of, 76; life of, 77; first work of, 79; chaplain of Sir Edward Stafford, ambassador in Paris (1583) 82; ecclesiastical preferment of, 82; literary works of, 83; quotation from, 84, 88, 89; living of James Town, Virginia, given to, 86; method of his works, 89; 'Voyages of,' 92; reprint of the 'Voyages of,' 119.
- Hakluyt, Richard, of the Middle Temple (cousin of the author), i. xvii., xxix., xii. 78; letter to Morgan Hubblethorne on Persia, i. 249-251; list by, of dyeing materials to be got in Constantinople (1582) v. 229; on trade (1582) 231; notes framed by (1578) vii. 244; Oliver Dawbeney's account of Newfoundland to (1536) viii. 4; Anthony Parkhurst's letter to (1578) 9; Ralph Lane's letter to (1585) 319; 'Remembrances for a Factor at Constantinople' by, 88.
- Hakluyt, Richard, of Eyton, letter to Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman, iii. 264; Henry Hawks's account of New Spain requested by (1572) ix. 378.
- 'Hakluyt Society,' work done by the, xii. 90.
- Halabolina Harbour, in Ramea, viii. 167.
- Halberstadt, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.
- Haldorus, Jonas, twelfth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1322) iv. 55, 154.
- Halepo, see Aleppo.
- Hales, Sir James, his regiment's march to Lisbon (1589) vi. 497.
- Halewater, John, damages paid to, ii. 103 f.
- Halgeland, see Helgoland.
- Halibut, found on the coast of Frisland (1577) vii. 289.
- Hall, Christopher, of the *Tomasin*, iii. 247.
- Hall, Christopher, his account of Martin Frobisher's first voyage to the north-west (1576) vii. 204; pilot of the *Thomas Allen* (1578) 231; master of the *Aid* (1577) 285, 304; master of the *Gabriel* (1576) 290; chief pilot of Captain Frobisher's fleet (1578) 323; his opinion on the geographical situation of the fleet, 334; assistant in sea causes in Captain Frobisher's council, 348.
- Hall, Christopher, master of the galleon *Leicester* (1582) xi. 172; at Sierra Leone, 175.
- Hall, John, master of the *Edward Bonaventure*, death of (1592) vi. 396.
- Hall, Master, his account of the expedition to the North Pole (1527) viii. 1.
- Hallape, see Aleppo.
- Halli Pasha, landing at Famagusta (1571) v. 129.
- Hall's Islands, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1576) vii. 215; Captain Frobisher at (1577) 290-292; archipelago near, 364.
- Halmacanir, King, and Captain Gourgues (1567) ix. 102.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Haly, John, shipmaster of the Muscovy Company, III. 303.
- Hama, Hill of, described in the *Rut-tier*, x. 305.
- Hamacas, see Hammocks.
- Hamacata, nuns in Japan, VI. 331.
- Hamane, William, boatswain on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Hamber, small toys made at, v. 321.
- Hamborough, see Hamburg.
- Hambourgh, see Hamburg.
- Hamburg, restitution of losses demanded from England by, II. 34; and England (1405) 55; wax market at, 389; ambassador from, 399; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) III. 345; distance between Iceland and, IV. 12, 100; levies made at, for the Armada (1588) 204; Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320, 327; William Harborne at (1588) VI. 58; hulk with Spanish goods captured by the English (1589) 510; ship captured by the English (1589) VII. 2; ships and Robert Withrington (1586) XI. 203.
- Hamed, Mully, brother of Mully Abdelmelech, VI. 291.
- Hamed, Mully, Sheriff, and English trade (1585) VI. 419; and Henry Roberts, 426; edict (1587) 428; letter to Earl of Leicester, 430; letter from Queen Elizabeth, 432.
- Hamet, see Hamed.
- Hammah, city, description of, VI. 2.
- Hammocks, trade and use of, in West Indies, x. 376.
- Hamode, Alcaide, in Gago (1594) VII. 99, 100; expedition to Guinea, led by, 101.
- Hamor, William, William Harborne's servant (1584) v. 282.
- Hamowhooke, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Hampshire, Sheriff of, and King John, I. 320.
- Hampton, John, captain of the *Minion*, with Sir John Hawkins (1567) IX. 398; cruelty of, to the sailors landed (1568) 409; opinion of, on navigation, quoted by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 379.
- Hampton, Thomas, captain of the *Swallow* (1562) x. 7.
- Hampton, see Southampton.
- Hance, keeper of the artillery, and the ship-building in Fort Caroline (1565) IX. 60.
- Hance, the surgeon, death of, in Roanoke (1590) VIII. 416.
- Hancock, Edward, in Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380; at the Caroli river (1595) 403.
- Hancock, George, of the *Toby*, death of (1593) VII. 129.
- Hancock, Thomas, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Handicrafts for foreign trade, VII. 187.
- Hanega or Hanega, a measure of New Spain (1572) IX. 391.
- Hang-chow, III. 252, VIII. 129; in Northern China, 263; map of (1580) 268.
- Hannam, Captain John, land-captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; death of, 134.
- Hannibal, v. 119; in Carthage, VI. 38.
- Hanno de Sangershusen, seventh master of the Dutch knights, II. 5.
- Hanse Towns, the, and England (1405) II. 55-67; depredations on the seas by the (1405) 60-71; merchants' grievances against England (1407) 72-79; and English merchants (1407) 81; steeds of English merchants in the (1404) 109; trade of, with Spain (1588) VI. 59.
- Hanta, in Guinea, William Tower-son at (1557) VI. 218, 220, (1577) 239, 247; English trade in (1562) 259.
- Hante, Thomas, cook on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Haquinus, see Haco.
- Harald Harfagre, King of Norway (846) I. 25, v. 68, 169.
- Harbert, see Herbert.
- Harbey, John, licensed to trade in Russia free of custom (1592) III. 440.
- Harbingers (household officers) of the Emperor of Russia, III. 414.



## INDEX

- Harborne, William, factor for Sir Edward Osborne, first voyage of (1578) v. 168; letter-bearer of Queen Elizabeth, 184; ambassador at Constantinople (1583) 243-258; correspondence about the embassy (1582) v. 221-228; and the viceroy of Majorca, 245, 247, 249; letter to Harvey Millers, 259; to Richard Forster, 260-261; to Mustafa, 265; his complaints of the dishonesty of the Turks, 265, 274, 276, 282; to Edward Barton (1584) 274; to John Tipton, consul for Algiers, Tunis, and Tripolis, 276; the inventory of sunk English ships by (1584) 279-282; to Hassan Aga, in Algiers, 282; letter to the King of Tripolis about the restitution of the *Jesus* (1585) 316, 318; return from Constantinople, vi. 58; Levant trade and (1592) vi. 73; member of the Levant Company (1592) 75, 78.
- Harbour of S. Marta, description, x. 136; of Cartagena, description, 137.
- Hardie, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Hardine of England, his voyage to Joppa (1102) iv. 298, 299.
- Hare, Christopher, master of the flagship of Thomas Cavendish (1586) xi. 295.
- Hare, Stephen, captain of the *Minion* of London, bound for Brazil (1580) xi. 34-39; master of the *Content* (1587) xi. 327.
- Hareborne, William, see Harborne.
- Harecourt, Sir John, and the war against the Saracens (1390) iv. 451.
- Harecourt, William de, his voyage to the Holy Land (1218) iv. 349.
- Hares, found in Hochelaga (1535), by Jacques Cartier, viii. 244; in Virginia (1584) 304; in Cevola, ix. 139; in Granada, 156; in New Spain, 385; in Florida, x. 59; in Guiana, 426, xi. 14.
- Hares, Island of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1536) viii. 258; latitude of, 279.
- Harewich, see Harwich.
- Harfleur, II. 119; taken (1416) 143; lost (1449) 138.
- Harflew, see Harfleur.
- Hariot, Thomas, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 316, 317; opinion on Moratoc river, 332; conspiracy against, 338; report of, on Virginia, 348; and the narrative of Nicholas Burgoignon, ix. 113; Laurence Keymis's dedication to (1595) x. 451.
- Haro, soldier of Captain Ulloa, and the attack of the Chichimecas Indians (1539) ix. 236; courage of, 238.
- Harold, son of Godwin, I. 25; his daughter marries the Duke of Russia (1067) 42; and his brother Sweyn (1052) iv. 283; and Edward the Confessor, 286.
- Harold, son of Godred Crovan, I. 26.
- Harold, son of Godred Don, I. 40.
- Harold, brother of Olaf, sons of, I. 30 f.
- Harold, son of Olaf, King of Man (1102) I. 30.
- Harold, son of Olaf, King of Man (1237) I. 38 f.; knighted by the King of England (1247) 39; death of (1249) 39.
- Harpaha, King, and Captain Gourgues (1567) ix. 102.
- Harper, Captain, prisoner of the Spanish, his knowledge of Guiana (1595) x. 206.
- Harps, captain of a pinnace (1590) viii. 410.
- Harrie, Bennet, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Harris, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Harris, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Harris, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Harrison, Ambrose, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Harrison, John, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Harry of London, the, Anthony Jenkinson on (1566) iii. 92; Thomas

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Randolph in (1568) 102; at Rose Island (1571) 169; in St. Nicholas Bay (1572) 170.
- Hart, Alderman, member of the Muscovy Committee, and Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 147.
- Hart, Sir John, of the Muscovy Company, and Feodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia, iii. 439; licensed to trade in Russia, 440; of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 74, 75, 78.
- Hart, the, first voyage to Guinea, John Ralph, master (1555) vi. 177; second voyage to Guinea (1556) 212; captures a caravel, 180; fight with the Portuguese (1557) 221.
- Harte, Johannes de, master of the *S. Maria* of S. Vincent, and Charles Leigh (1597) viii. 174.
- Hartlepool, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Hartmann ab Heldringen, eighth master of the Dutch knights (1282) ii. 5.
- Hartwich, see Harwich.
- Harvest in Rhodes (1522) v. 10.
- Harvey, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285; captain of the *Gabriel* (1578) 322.
- Harvey, born in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Harvey, Captain, at the taking of Puerto Santo Island (1595) x. 214.
- Harvey, Dyonis, and Margery, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Harvey, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Harvey, William, of the English fleet, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217; knighted at Cadiz (1596) 260.
- Harvie, see Harvey.
- Harwich, Essex, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299; Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 245; port of call of the Muscovy Company, 321; departure of Thomas Randolph from (1568) iii. 102; departure of Arthur Pet and Charles Jackman (1580) 282; Sir Jerome Bowes at (1583) 316, 464; English ships at (1588) iv. 228; Henry Austell's departure from (1585) v. 320; William Towerson leaves (1556) vi. 212; Captain Martin Frobisher at (1576) vii. 211, 282, (1577) 212, 286; his fleet meets at (1578) 322, 325; Stephen Hare leaves (1580) xi. 34.
- Hasels, Thomas, maker of pewter ware, ii. 380.
- Haselwood, Stephen, master of the *Golden Noble* (1586) vi. 46.
- Haslewood, Richard, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Hassald, Master, in Goto town (1591) vi. 465.
- Hassan Aga, treasurer of Hassan Pasha, v. 282.
- Hassan Pasha, Algerian viceroy (1583) v. 267; and English ships (1584) 280.
- Hasse, John, of the *Edward Bonaventure*, ii. 213; on Russia (1554) 273-278.
- Haste, knight of, and Mustafa Pasha at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 145.
- Hastings, i. 44 f.; ships of, 47 f.; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Hastings, Lady Mary, and the Emperor of Russia (1582) iii. 323.
- Hatorashe, see Hattoras.
- Hatton, Sir Christopher, portrait of, xi. 136.
- Hatton, Sir William, of the English fleet, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Hatton's Headland, the *Anne Francis* at (1578) vii. 340; the *Busse* of Bridgwater at, 341; the English fleet at, 342; Captain Best near, 355; his explorations on, 357.
- Hattoras, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 316; Prideox at, 338; fish at, 338; Sir Walter Raleigh's ship at, 347; John White at (1597) 391; flyboat at 392; English flee to, 395; John White at (1590) 414.
- Haucoir, Hamshe, and the giant Arneoste, iii. 25.
- Haukadal fountain in Iceland, iv. 36, 131.
- Haukins, see Hawkins.

# INDEX

- Hauser, Christopher, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Hautory, see Hawtrey.
- Havana, x. 47; xi. 240; meeting place of the Spanish fleets, vii. 54, 66, 76, 87; Spanish ships bound for (1590) viii. 411; stolen bark of Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 39; importance of, 367; Miles Philips escapes to (1580) 441; English prisoners at (1570) 460; open to Sir Francis Drake's attack, x. 94; John de Orimo, general of the Spanish fleet in (1590) 158; John de Trexeda, governor of (1590) 159; description of the harbour of, by Juan de Porva Canavates (1590) 163; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 226; Don Bernaldino Delgadillo at (1596) 250; Sir Anthony Sherley deserted by his ships at (1597) 276; Captain Parker at (1597) 280; Ruttier from Cartagena to, 292; described in the Ruttier, 297, 298, 303, 323; in second Ruttier, 325, 334, 337.
- Haver de pois, see Avoirdupois.
- Havers, Captain, landing of, in Arauco (1587) xi. 305; at Aguatulco, 320; sent by Thomas Cavendish to Chacalla Bay (1587) xi. 322; death of, on the *Desire* (1588) 336.
- Havre, iv. 219; Spanish ships at (1588) 230; the *Jesus* at (1583) v. 293; ship of, captured by the English (1589) vii. 1; Frenchmen of, in Senegal, 91; Laudonniere's departure for Florida from, ix. 2.
- Haward, John, see Heywood.
- Hawes, captain of the *Roe* (1586) xi. 203.
- Hawes, John, merchant, witness of the fight between the *Centurion* and the Spanish galleys (1591) vii. 38.
- Hawk Islands, see Azores.
- Hawkin Derlin of Danzig, the, ii. 61.
- Hawkins, bark, in a storm near Bayona Island (1585) x. 101.
- Hawkins, Captain William (fl. 1595), assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163, 165; and the succession to Edward Fenton in case of his death on the voyage (1582) 166; in the galleon *Leicester*, lieutenant-general (1582) 172, 175.
- Hawkins, Sir John (1532-1595), voyages to Hispaniola and Mexico, i. xxvii., xxix.; commander of the third squadron of the English fleet (1588) iv. 218; of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78; his voyage to the West Indies (1564) 263; general of the English fleet (1590) vii. 75; owner of the *Dainty* (1592) 112; and the Spaniards at S. Juan d'Ulloa, viii. 315, ix. 378, 451; in the *Mary Rose* at Flores (1590) viii. 421; his ship lands at Florida (1565) ix. 77; kindness to Laudonniere and his men, 78, 80, x. 53, 55; and the Englishmen left in Mexico, ix. 350; and the *Jesus* of Lubeck (1563) 365; general of an English fleet bound for the West Indies (1567) 398-445; portrait of, 400; his brother, governor of Plymouth (1580) 433; third voyage to the West Indies (1567) 445-465; five hundred negroes taken by (1568) 447; fight of, with seven Portuguese carvels at Rio Grande, 448; in the West Indies, 448; and Augustine de Villanueva, 451; and the agreement with the viceroy of West Indies, 451; first voyage of, to the West Indies, (1562) x. 7; second voyage of, to New Spain (1564) 9-63; third voyage of, to Guinea and the West Indies (1567-8) 64-74; last voyage of, to the West Indies (1595) 226-245; signals for his fleet, prearranged by, 10; negroes of Sambula Island taken by, 20; negroes sold at Burburata by, 31 f.; and the treasurer of Riohacha (1565) 38; and the fight at Riohacha, 39; misled in the West Indies by the Spanish merchant, 43; description of Florida by, 56 ff.; returns to England, 63; and the town captured for the King of the Negroes (1567) 65; Riohacha taken by (1568) 66; and the Spanish

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- fleet in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 68; lands half his crew in Mexico Bay (1568) 73; Admiral Pedro Melendez and, in Mexico Bay, 131; illness of, at Las Virgines (1595) 229; death of, off Porto Rico, 230; at S. Juan d'Ulloa, and the report about Agiri, 363; son of William Hawkins of Plymouth, xi. 23; Miles Philips left in the West Indies by (1587) 210; in the Spanish Indies, xii. 23; on the coast of Guinea, 25; head of English Navy (1580) 45; voyages by, and his ancestors, 47; at San Juan d'Ulloa (1567) 50; last voyage of Drake and (1595) 64; death of, at Puerto Rico, 66; and Hakluyt, 75; Warner on, 97; and the Spanish Squadron (1567) 104.
- Hawkins, Sir Richard (1562-1622), captain of the galiot the *Duck* (1585) x. 99.
- Hawkins, William (d. 1554?), of Plymouth, father of Sir John, xii. 47; and the treason of the Portuguese of S. Iago, x. 109; voyages of (1530-1532) xi. 23-25.
- Hawks, Henry, his account of New Spain requested by Richard Hakluyt (1572) ix. 378-397.
- Hawks, used for hunting wild horses, ii. 464; variety of, in Russia, iii. 369; black, in St. John Island, vii. 146; in Florida, x. 59.
- Hawkwood, Sir John, victories of, in Italy (1390) iv. 452.
- Hawse, Matthew, captain of the *Delight* (1589) xi. 385-389.
- Hawtreay, see Hawtry.
- Hawtry, Thomas, merchant in Russia (1555) ii. 291; in Vologda, 392-394, 395, 409; joint witness of the Russian privileges, iii. 97.
- Hay, or Ai, city burnt by Joshua, viii. 102.
- Hay, Edward, account of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's voyage by, viii. 34.
- Haye, John, quartermaster of the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Hayes, Edward, captain and owner of the *Golden Hind* (1583) viii. 47, 92; and Sir John Gilbert, 75; and Sir John Peckham, 89; his return home, 92, xii. 38.
- Hayman, William, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Hayn, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326, 327.
- Haython on the spelling of Cathay, i. 144.
- Hayti, see Hispaniola.
- Hayward, Heyward, Haiward, Sir Rowland, of the Muscovy Company, ii. 307; granted Russian license (1569) iii. 93, 109, (1586) 348; license to build houses in Russia, 113; and Persian trade, 212; and the discovery of Cathay (1580) 251-258.
- Hazchora, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Hea, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Headly, Edward, death of, in the wreck of the *Delight* (1583) viii. 68, 87; his proposition to Richard Clarke, 80.
- Health, gate of, in Mecca, v. 354.
- Health, port of, Sir Francis Drake's crew at (1578) xi. 160.
- Heat, bay of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 200; Jacques Cartier at, 259; latitude of, 277.
- Hebrides, the, subdued by England, fertility of, i. 9.
- Hecht, Arnold, of Danzig, Prussian procurator, ii. 87, 91.
- Heckelfell, promontory in Iceland, iv. 11, 99.
- Hecla, Mount, iv. 16, 19, 105, 109; fire of, 21, 26, 112, 118; Cardan on, 28, 120; fountains of, 34, 128.
- Hector of Brescia, Captain, and Mustafa Pasha, v. 145; slain at Famagusta, 151.
- Heilick Islands, Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, ii. 415.
- Heirin, city in Persia, iii. 35.
- Heit, city of, near the Euphrates, spring of pitch, v. 370, 467; springs of tar at, vi. 8.
- Heith, William, factor of John Gresham (1531) v. 66.
- Heiwood, see Heywood.

## INDEX

- Heket, see Hecht.
- Helcliffe, death of Captain Lister at (1589) vii. 30.
- Heldringen, Hartmann ab, eighth master of the Dutch knights (1282) ii. 5.
- Helena, wife of Alexander the Great, King of Poland, ii. 188 f.
- Helena, second wife of Basil, ii. 190.
- Helena, Flavia Augusta, mother of Emperor Constantine, iv. 271.
- Helena Palaeologus, wife of John, King of Cyprus (1571) v. 125.
- Helena, the, from Cley, ii. 65.
- Helene of London, the, in John Davys's third voyage to the north-west (1587) vii. 414.
- Helford, French ship at, from the Amazon river, x. 366.
- Helga, or Helgafel, Mount, iv. 16, 18, 105, 108.
- Helgoland, description of, i. 11; Willoughby's discovery of, ii. 219.
- Helicon, island of the banks of, Laurence Aldersey near (1586) vi. 41.
- Helicopilé, King, and Captain Gourgues (1567) ix. 102; in the attack of the Spaniards, 104.
- Helike Kirke, a church off Foulness, iii. 300.
- Hellespont, Richard Wrag in the (1593) vi. 95, (1594) 107.
- Hellier, Aches, master of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292.
- Helmacapé, King, and Captain Gourgues (1567) ix. 102.
- Helman, Edward, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Help, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, loss of (1596) x. 242.
- Hely, John, master of the *Mary Grace* (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Hemmington, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Hemp, ii. 395, 403; in Russia, iii. 71; trade, 367; found in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 116, 118; in Eastern America, 139; natives' nets made of, 202; growth of, in Canada, 268; found in Virginia (1586) 354; wild, used in Florida (1524) 429; found in Guiana, xi. 14.
- Hempson, Hugh, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.
- Hempstead, see Hemsted.
- Hemsted, Thomas, death of, at Benin (1589) vi. 455, 460.
- Hen, Richard, captain of the *Adventurer* (1596) x. 277; taken prisoner by the Spanish, 280.
- Henao, Alonso Sapata de, in Castile, letter to, from John de Labera of S. Fé de Bogota (1590) x. 174.
- Henault, see Hainaut.
- Hendie, Nicholas, killed by Indians on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Henmer, Thomas, a survivor of the crew of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 126, 129.
- Henmore, see Henmer.
- Henricus, see Henry.
- Henriques, Lewis, Portuguese, dwelling at Sierra Leone (1582) xi. 177, 178.
- Henriquez, Diego, King of Portugal's secretary (1551) vi. 153.
- Henriquez, Don Martin de, new viceroy of Mexico (1568) ix. 403; treachery of, 405; his agreement with Sir John Hawkins in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 451.
- Henry I. of England and the charter, i. 294.
- Henry II. of England and Frederick Barbarossa, i. xlviii.; league between, 316-318; and the Cinque Ports' privileges, 50; and the help to the Christian soldiers in Holy Land (1177) iv. 311; Manuel Comnenus's letter to (1177) 312-319.
- Henry III. of England and Haco, King of Norway, i. xlviii.; and the Cinque Ports, 49; the Cinque Ports' privileges, 50; his charter, 294; his treaty with Haco, King of Norway, 321; the charter of Lübeck, 325.
- Henry IV. of England in Prussia, i. xlix., liv.; and the navy of the Cinque Ports, 59; in France (1359) 301; and Prussia (1404) ii. 37, 41, (1405) 55-67, (1407) 83-85, (1408) 87 95, (1409) 98; grants charter to



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- English merchants abroad (1404) 108 f.; voyage to Tunis (1390) iv. 450; and the Duke of Norfolk (1398) iv. 453; intended voyage to the Holy Land (1413) 455.
- Henry V. of England, ii. 114; fleet of, i. lvii., ii. 111; praise of, 143 f.
- Henry VI. of England, foreign trade in his time, i. xlix.; statutes of, ii. 111, 113; remonstrance to the King of Denmark, 113 f.
- Henry VII. of England and Christopher Columbus (1488) vii. 135, 138; letters patent to John Cabot and his sons (1495) vii. 141, 145; discoveries made under, viii. 37; letters patent granted to John and Sebastian Cabot, 37; and Christopher Columbus, 94.
- Henry VIII. of England, i. xxi.; his interest in naval matters, i. xxxvi., xii. 46; Robert Thorne's advice to (1527) ii. 159-163; and the French King, 160; embassy from Don Ferdinand to (1527) v. 61; letter to John III. King of Portugal, 63; and Robert Thorne, viii. 1, x. 3; and the King of Brazil (1530-32) xi. 24.
- Henry II. Emperor of Germany (972-1024) i. 25.
- Henry VI., Emperor of the Romans (1193), letter of, to Philip, King of France, iv. 336.
- Henry III., king of Castile (1395) vi. 120.
- Henry IV., king of Navarre (1590) iv. 83, 187.
- Henry, Duke, son of Lady Hedvig, ii. 186.
- Henry, earl of Plaen, twenty-fourth master of the Dutch knights (1410) ii. 8.
- Henry, Indian interpreter of Sir Walter Raleigh (1597) xi. 7, 8.
- Henry, Prince, son of the King of Germany, at Tunis (1270) iv. 359.
- Henry, seventh bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1247) iv. 55, 153.
- Henry a Richtenberg, thirtieth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 10.
- Henry a Tusimer, eighteenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Henry of Walpot, first master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1200) ii. 1.
- Henry Reuss, twenty-ninth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 10.
- Henry the Navigator, son of John I., King of Portugal, discoveries of (1410) xii. 3.
- Heore, William, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Heracleia, Godfrey of Bouillon's army at (1097) iv. 293; William Harborne at (1583) v. 251; Richard Wrag at (1594) vi. 107.
- 'Herbal,' natural history book, iii. 272.
- Herberstein, Sigismund ab, description of eastern countries by (1588) iii. 405.
- Herbert, Henry II.'s envoy, i. 318.
- Herbert, Lord and the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 236, 250; knighted at Cadiz, 259.
- Herbert, William, Earl of Pembroke (1501?-1570) ii. 304.
- Herbortius Fulstinus, 'History of Poland' by, ii. 186.
- Hercules*, the, of London, John Eldred in (1588) vi. 9; Laurence Aldersey's voyage in (1586) 39.
- Hercules, Pillars of, vi. 144.
- Herdson, Henry, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Hereford, duke of, see Henry IV. of England.
- Hereford, Henry de Bohun, Earl of, his voyage to the Holy Land (1222) iv. 349.
- Hereford, Lefardus de, Prussian ambassador, ii. 106.
- Herehaught, dignity of second estate in Japan, vi. 329.
- Herera, or Herrera, Alonzo de, his attempts to discover Guiana, x. 497.
- Herera, Don Antonio de, return from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Herera, Don Augustine de, and Lanzarota Island, vi. 133; and Fuerte Ventura Island, 134.
- Herergaidel, see Argyll.
- Heresy of Pelagius, iv. 277.

# INDEX

- Heriot, see Hariot.
- Herman, John, English rebel, Emperor of Morocco and (1587) vi. 430-433.
- Hermannus, companion of Robert de Ketene (1147) iv. 309.
- Hermannus Bart, third master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1206) ii. 1.
- Hermannus de Saltza, fourth master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1210) ii. 1.
- Hermerillon, the, one of Jacques Cartier's ships (1535) viii. 211.
- Hermia, ecclesiastical writer, viii. 107.
- Hermina, the *Great*, Jacques Cartier's ship (1535) viii. 210; at the Island of Birds, 211.
- Hermina, the *Little*, one of Jacques Cartier's ships (1535) viii. 210.
- Hermoso, Morro, or Fair Mountain near Rio Grande, x. 288; marks of, described in the Ruttier, 289.
- Hermoso, Puerto, course from, to New Spain, mentioned in the second Ruttier, x. 312.
- Hermoso, Rio, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 318.
- Hernandez, Francis, Bartholomew Cano's letter to (1590) ix. 204-206.
- Hernandez, Gregorio, standard-bearer in Friar Augustine Ruyz's expedition (1581) ix. 202.
- Hernando, Spaniard, taken by Thomas Cavendish in Magellan Straits (1587) xi. 298.
- Herne, Griffith, shipmaster with Sir Francis Drake, left with Ralph Lane in Virginia (1586) viii. 344.
- Herodotus on Africa, i. xli.
- Hérons, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 369; in Florida, 451.
- Herreria, the, bay mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 295.
- Hersee, in Iceland, latitude and longitude of, iv. 10, 99.
- Hertford and Essex, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 338.
- Hertford and Essex, Sheriff of, King John and, i. 320.
- Hertipoole, see Hartlepool.
- Hertson, Peter, and the English customs, ii. 76.
- Herwich, see Harwich.
- Herwick, Abraham van, London merchant and the voyage to Canada (1597) viii. 166.
- Herwick, Stephen van, of the voyage to Canada (1597) viii. 166; detained by Johan de Harte, 175; prisoner of Captain Laurence (1597) 177.
- Hesket, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Heth, see Hythe.
- Hetha, Ochter's voyage to, i. 14; Wolstan's voyage from, 15.
- Hevites, see Hivites.
- Hewes, John, of Captain Amadas's Company (1584) viii. 310.
- Hewes, Lieutenant, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380.
- Hewet, Henry, Levant trader, non-member of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 87.
- Hewet, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Hewish, Rowland, Richard Wrag's dedication to (1597) vi. 93.
- Hexasi, see Anchiassini.
- Heydon, Sir Christopher, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Heyreth, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217.
- Heyward, see Hayward.
- Heywood, John, captain of the *George* (1567) vi. 270-271, 272.
- Hialterus, Olaus, twenty-first bishop of Hølen, in Iceland (1553) iv. 59, 157.
- Hiansanhien, see Ansam.
- Hiaticui, interpreter of Queen Nia Cubacani (1565) ix. 54.
- Hiberi and Tartar sovereignty, i. 231.
- Hiberia, a province of Georgia, i. 230.
- Hickman, Anthony, owner of the *Primrose*, ii. 378.
- Hickman, Anthony, trader in the Canaries, vi. 134; and the voyage to Guinea (1554) 154, 253, 258, 262; English merchant at Grand Canary (1555) ix. 341.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Hickocke, Thomas, Cæsar Frederick's voyage translated by (1563) v. 365-449.
- Hidalcan, see Dialcan.
- Hide tanning by the Tartars, i. 246.
- Hides, customs on, in Edward I.'s charter, i. 337; Russian, in English markets, ii. 403; trade in, in Cape Verde Island (1577) vi. 237; in S. Cruz, Cuba (1565) x. 45; in Hispaniola, 115; found in S. Iago de Leon, 223.
- Hien, name of common cities in China, vi. 351.
- Hiera, Isle of, iv. 26, 118.
- 'Hierarchy, the Heavenly,' by Dionysius Areopagita, iv. 281.
- Hierro Island or Yron, one of the Canaries, subject to Gomera Island, description of, vi. 133; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 103.
- Hilg, of Hull, damages paid by, ii. 103.
- Hill, of Redriff, and the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 157.
- Hill, John, of Taunton, and the Hierro vineyard, vi. 133.
- Hill, Ralph, and the boatswain's mate, prisoners of the French (1597) viii. 169.
- Hill, Thomas, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Hilliard, Henry, of the *Hugh Gallant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Hills, William, of the *Desire*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Hind*, the, cruise of, to Guinea, William Cartier, master (1555) vi. 177.
- Hinder, Captain, in Spain (1589) vi. 484; and food for English soldiers, 489; at the taking of Puente de Burgos, 492.
- Hinge, King of Norway, i. 30.
- Hinkensman, shipmaster, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Hiocaia, Nia Cubacani, widow of King, and Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 53.
- Hippocrates, born in Lango, vi. 107.
- Hirado, Aloisius Froes at (1565) vi. 332; one of the Japan Islands, ix. 334; governor of, and his soldiers, xi. 425.
- Hircan, see Shirvan.
- Hircania, see Shirvan.
- Hircan Sea, see Caspian.
- Hispania Nova, see New Spain.
- Hispaniola Island, vi. 404; James Lancaster at (1594) 407; Drake lands at (1589) 502; Drake's voyage to, vii. 1; Spanish cruelties in, 52; fleet of, 54; Spanish fleet from (1589) 71, (1591) 87; negro trade in (1591) 98; Christopher and Bartholomew Columbus at (1494) 139; Ferdinand Oviedo on the pasture of, 267; conquered by Spain, viii. 124; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) 313; John White at, 389; cattle imported into, 441; one of the Antilles, 450; otherwise called S. Domingo, ix. 341, x. 37; Robert Tomson at (1555) ix. 341; products of, 342; John Chilton at (1568) 361; hides in, 389; caravel from, to Riohacha (1568) 449; voyage of Sir Thomas Pert and Sebastian Cabot to (1516) x. 2-6; negroes of Guinea sold in, by Sir John Hawkins (1562) 7, 8; mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere at (1565) 54; cattle abundant in, 56; Sir Francis Drake at, 110-116; products of, 115; hurricanes on the coast of, 136; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 225; Sierras de Yguey in, 283; Reynoso's burial place in, 498; inhabited by Indians, xi. 238; Mount Sopora in, xii. 15; successive names of, 17; Sir John Hawkins and the negro trade in (1562) 47.
- 'Historia belli sacri,' by William, archbishop of Tyre, iv. 294.
- 'Historia de caede Sebastiani regis Lusitaniæ,' by Joannes Thomas Freigius, vi. 293.
- 'History, Danish,' by Saxo Grammaticus (1067) i. 42.
- 'History, English,' by Polydore, v. 125.
- 'History, Natural,' by Pliny, description of a tree bearing oysters, x. 350.
- 'History of Norway,' by Albertus Krantzius, ii. 68.



# INDEX

- 'History of Poland,' by Herbortus Fulstinus, II. 186.  
 'History of Portugal,' by Anthony Galvano, IV. 368, VI. 119.  
 Histria, Duke of, see Austria.  
 Hitchcocke, Thomas, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.  
 Hithe, see Hythe.  
 Hittites, Joshua and the, VIII. 103.  
 Hiu, isle of, Aloisius Froes at (1565) VI. 344.  
 Hivites, Joshua and the, VIII. 103.  
 Ho, see Plymouth Hoe.  
 Hobbeigh Mount, x. 458.  
 Hobby, Sir Edward, at the taking of Cadiz (1596) IV. 252.  
 Hochelaga, in Ortelius's map, VII. 163; in New France, 171; Jacques Cartier at (1535) VIII. 144, 230; island and river in Canada, Jacques Cartier and (1535) 183, 184, 210, 214; Jacques Cartier's projected voyage to (1535) 222; voyage to hindered by Donnacona, 225; city (or Montreal) description by Jacques Cartier (1535) 232-237, 243; sick of, brought to Jacques Cartier, 235; vocabulary of, 260; map of (1587) 272; distance from France-Roy fort to, 281; Roberval's voyage to (1542) 283-287; lord of, and Jacques Cartier (1540) VIII. 269; Jacques Cartier's presents to, 270; deceitfulness of Agonna and the lord of, towards Jacques Cartier, 271.  
 Hochelaga, river, see S. Lawrence.  
 Hocoa in S. Domingo, x. 284.  
 Hoddesdon, Sir Christopher (1534-1611) his voyage to Narva, I. xlv.; merchant in Russia (1555) II. 291, 297; Muscovy Company's letter to (1560) 401; his return to England, 406; his letter to the Muscovy Company, 408; his letter to the Emperor of Russia (1570) III. 167; member of the Muscovy Committee and Captain Carleill (1583) VIII. 147.  
 Hodeney, I. 48.  
 Hodgkins, Richard, of John Childley's voyages, return of (1590) XI. 384.  
 Hodsdon, see Hoddesdon.  
 Hodsdon, Christopher, adventurer for Brazil (1580) XI. 33.  
 Hodson, see Hudson.  
 Hodson, Christopher, see Hoddesdon.  
 Hogan, Edmund, English ambassador to Morocco (1577) VI. 285-293.  
 Hognedo, Toudamani in (1533) VIII. 239.  
 Hogs in Bermuda, x. 202.  
 Hohenlohe, Count, General Norris and (1589) VI. 476.  
 Hohenlohe, Godfrey, Earl of, eleventh master of the Dutch knights, II. 6.  
 Hoke, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.  
 Hola, see Holen.  
 Holder of Lisbon and John Whithall (1578) XI. 30.  
 Holecroft, Robert, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.  
 Holen, in Iceland, bishopric of, IV. 11, 12, 99, 101; bishops of, 54-60, 152-159; cathedral of, 62, 161.  
 Holenshed, see Holinshed.  
 Holinshed, voyage of William Mandeville to Jerusalem, by (1177) IV. 310; Henry II. and the Christian soldiers in the Holy Land, by (1177) 311; contribution to the succour of the Holy Land made by King John, by (1201) 345; Earl of Chester's voyage to the Holy Land, by (1218) 349; Earl of Cornwall's voyage to Syria, by (1240) 352; Emperor Baldwin's visit to England, by (1247) 353; and his account of Richard II. and the Genoese (1390) 451; Duke of Norfolk's voyage, by (1399) 453; intended voyage of Henry IV. to the Holy Land, by (1413) 455; on Don Ferdinando's embassy (1527) V. 61.  
 Holland, English merchants in (1462) II. 148 f.; preparations in, for the Armada (1588) IV. 208; ships of, at Dunkirk, 220, 221; and the King of Spain's commission, VI. 417; coins commemorative of the Spanish fleet (1588) IV. 232; merchants, rivals of English

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- merchants at Kola, III. 209; trade of, in north-east parts (c. 1574) III. 462; ships of, at Pernambuco (1595) XI. 48.
- Holland, Lord John of, Earl of Huntington, voyage of (1399) IV. 453.
- Hollands, our Lady of, the *Search-thrift* at, II. 323.
- Hollibut, see Halibut.
- Hollie haven, Willoughby's fleet at, II. 217.
- Hollocke, the butt of, II. 297.
- Hollyfoot, Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 302.
- Holmden, Edward, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.
- Holmeden, Edward, member of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 74, 75, 78.
- Holmehead, Willoughby's fleet at, II. 217.
- Holmes, Christopher, and William Turnbull's inheritance III. 433; licensed to trade in Russia free from customs, 440.
- Holmes, Giles, on the way to Cathay, II. 482-483.
- Holstocke, William, Richard Gonsion's page, in the *Matthew Gonsion* (1534) V. 67; purser (1535) 68.
- Holy, see Burgoignon, Nicholas.
- Holy Cross discovered and named by Jacques Cartier (1535) VIII. 144, 220, 238, 244; illness of the crew of Jacques Cartier in, 246; Jacques Cartier at, 258, (1540) 265.
- Holy Cross*, the, voyage of (1534) V. 67.
- Holy Ghost*, the, II. 143.
- Holy House, Spanish place of torture, VI. 418; of the Inquisition of Mexico (1557) IX. 347.
- Holy man's faithfulness to Anthony Jenkinson, II. 468.
- Homer, prophet of the Turks, III. 159.
- Homer's opinion on the Ocean Sea, VII. 198.
- Homi, university town in Japan, VI. 331.
- Homoloa King, visits Captain Ribault at Fort Caroline (1565) IX. 88.
- Honan, province of China, VI. 350.
- Honda Baya, mentioned in the Rut-  
tier, X. 287; in second Rut-  
tier, 323; latitude of, 335.
- Hondius, Judocus, portrait of, III. 288; chart of the world by, en-  
graving of, XI. 336.
- Honduras, kingdom of, fleet of  
(1591) VII. 54; papal bulls for  
(1592) 105; Spanish traffic from  
Mexico to (1570) IX. 365.
- Honduras, Bay of, voyage of  
Andrew Barker to (1576) X. 82-88;  
Christopher Newport in (1591)  
187; voyage of Sir Anthony Sher-  
ley to (1596) 266-276; Captain  
Parker and Sir Anthony Sherley  
at (1597) 274.
- Honestones, market of, in Kazan  
(1570) III. 154.
- Honfleur, ship from, John de Or-  
leans, master of the (1557) VI.  
218; ship from, and the English  
pinnace (1590) 463; ships prepared  
at, for the third voyage of Jacques  
Cartier (1540) VIII. 264.
- Honguedo, Jacques Cartier at (1535)  
VIII. 214, 259.
- Honor de la mer*, the, Lord William  
Howard aboard of (1596) IV. 248.
- Honoratus, Friar, companion of  
Marco de Niça, IX. 125; illness of,  
at Petatlan, 126.
- Honorius, on the heresy of Pelagius  
(390) IV. 277.
- Honorius, son of Theodosius, Em-  
peror of the West, VIII. 106.
- Honorius III., Pope, Robert Curson,  
legate of, in England, IV. 348; and  
the siege of Damietta (1218) 350.
- Honterus, quotation from, VII.  
265.
- Hoo, ships from, in Edward III.'s  
fleet, I. 297.
- Hood, in Edward Fenton's voyage  
(1582) XI. 175.
- Hood, Roger, and Prussian pirates,  
II. 70.
- Hood, Thomas, in Sir Francis  
Drake's company (1578) XI. 109.
- Hood, Thomas, pilot for the Straits  
of Magellan, in council (1584) XI.

# INDEX

- 211; and Christopher Lister's plan (1587) 224.
- Hooper, John, captain of the sailors of Sir John Hawkins landed near Panuco river (1568) ix. 412.
- Hooper, John, lieutenant of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 408, 410.
- Hoops, market of, in Crete (1569) v. 117.
- Hoords, see Hordes.
- Hope, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Hope, Cape of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 197.
- Hope, Cape, named by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 154; Sir Francis Drake at, 156.
- Hope*, the, at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Hope*, the, Sir Francis Drake's ship (1589) vii. 1; Edward Careless, captain of (1585) x. 98; ship of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) 226; death of Captain Yorke of, succeeded by Thomas Drake (1595) 234; at the fight of Pinos (1596) 262.
- Hope Sanderson, coast discovered by John Davys (1587) vii. 418.
- Hopewell*, the, escort to Henry Roberts (1585) vi. 426.
- Hopewell*, the, rear-admiral of the third voyage of Captain Frobisher to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 231; in Countess of Warwick's Sound, 239; Henry Carew, captain of (1578) 322; attendant on the *Judith*, 324; dangers of, 364.
- Hopewell*, of London, the, voyage of, to Canada (1597) viii. 166; loses the *Chancewell*, 166; and the ship of Sibiburo (1597) 173; leaves Newfoundland, 180; of John White's voyage to Virginia (1590) 406.
- Hopewell*, the, Sir George Carey's ship, near Cuba (1591) x. 179.
- Hopkins of Bristol, bark of, in Sir John Burrough's fleet (1592) vii. 110.
- Hopkins, John, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Hopkins, Master, chaplain of the Earl of Essex (1596) iv. 259.
- Hoptan, Walter of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Horatio, Captain of Veletri, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 133; enslaved, 151.
- Horda, meaning of, i. 271.
- Hordes, of Nagayans, ii. 452; Tartar military divisions, iii. 395.
- Hore, Master, voyage of, to Newfoundland and Cape Breton (1536) viii. 3, xii. 20.
- Hormigas, las, rocks near S. Mary and Fayal Islands, x. 300.
- Horneby, William, sea-captain, and Edgar Scoff, ii. 104.
- Horotomaka Islands, in the tributaries of the Orinoco river, x. 382.
- Horse, master of, in Turkey, pay of, vi. 62, 65.
- Horses, dearth of, in the Islands, i. 4; Tartar, 53, 81, 139 f.; in Tartar funerals, 63; Tartar war, 155, 156, 158, 160; customs on, in Edward I.'s great charter, 337; Russian, ii. 230, 259; toll, in Russia, 276; post, in Russia, 291; Tartar, in Russia, 430; blessing of, 433; wild, hunted with hawks by Tartars, 464; in Iceland, swiftness of, iv. 40, 136; customs on, in Ormuz, vi. 15; customs on, in Goa, 20; post, in China, 297, 367; unmanned, of the Amapagotas, x. 465; increase of the, left at Buenos Aires, xi. 253.
- Horsewell, Paul, condemned by Inquisition in Mexico to serve in a monastery (1575) ix. 428; servant to Pedro de los Rios, 430; marriage of, 431; questioned by viceroy of Mexico about Sir Francis Drake, 433.
- Horsey, Sir Jerome (1573-1627) voyage in Russia, i. xlv.; account of coronation of the Emperor of Russia (1584) iii. 336-342; reception by the Emperor, iii. 342; carried his letters to Queen Elizabeth (1584) 345; Russian privileges for Muscovy Company obtained (1586) 346, 347; and Russian license, 348; Queen Eliza-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- beth's ambassador to Russia, 422; disgrace of, in Russia, 428, 430, 432, 437.
- Hortop, Job, adventures of, in New Spain (1568) ix. 445; powder maker, then gunner in the *Jesus* of Lubeck, 445; description of the voyage of (1568) 446 f.; prisoner of the Spanish, made gunner, 460; saves the fleet, 460; escape from the Contractation House and recapture, his condemnation to the galleys (1570) 463; brought to Portsmouth by the galleon *Dudley* (1570) 464; return to Redriffe, and computation of his imprisonment, 465.
- Horuse, Richard, of Hull, and Prussian pirates, II. 61.
- Hospital, in Cairo, v. 334; in Medina, 363; for dogs and cats in Cambay (1583) 471; for animals in Couche, 482; in Manila Island (1588) xi. 335.
- Hospitallers of Jerusalem, Knights, II. 1; Messina placed in their charge (1190) iv. 324.
- Hospitals or Inns in Cathay for travellers, iv. 433; in China, vi. 316.
- Hostages, English and Spanish exchanged by the viceroy of Mexico and Sir John Hawkins (1568) x. 70; advice as to the exchange of, given to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 168.
- Hostaquia, King of, his presents to Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 37; Groutald's account (1565) 55; vassal of King Satourioua (1504) 21.
- Houldships, Thomas, boatswain of the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Houndflew, II. 119.
- Houses, movable, of felt, in Tartary, I. 234-237; in Russia, II. 226, 255, 269 f.; in Iceland, description of, iv. 61, 63, 160, 163; interior of, in Florida, description by Sir John Hawkins (1565) x. 51; of Tivitivas, description by Sir Walter Raleigh, 383; of Macureguarai, 401; of Amazon Indians, xi. 21; of Nova Albion, 119.
- Houstagua, see Hostagua.
- Hoveden, or Howden, Roger of (d. 1201), historian, I. 16; '*Annallium pars prior*,' by, iv. 287; '*Annallium pars posterior*,' by, 312-319; '*History of King Richard I.'s voyage to Jerusalem*,' by, 338.
- How, George, child settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- How, M., shipowner, voyage of, to Mexico Bay (1592) x. 190.
- How, Robert, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Howard, Lord Charles, of Effingham, Earl of Nottingham (1536-1624) I. xxiv., lviii., XII. 67; dedication to, I. xxxi.; high admiral of England (1588) iv. 197, 208, VII. 39; portrait of, iv. 200; and the Armada off Plymouth, iv. 210; first engagement with the Armada, 213; sends fire ships against the Armada, 222; and the Cadiz expedition (1596) 236; secret council called by, 240; at the taking of Cadiz, 252; his letters to the Duke of Medina-Sidonia (1596) 263-265; Sir Walter Raleigh's letter to (1595) x. 338-343; and Hakluyt, XII. 75; and the Spanish ships, 104.
- Howard, Lord Thomas, Earl of Suffolk (1561-1626), captain of the *Lion* (1588) iv. 218; and the Cadiz expedition (1596) 236, 241, 252; and the *Richard* of Arundel (1591) vi. 466; at Flores Island (1591) VII. 41; and the last fight of the *Revenge*, 48-80; London supplies (1591) 65; fleet sent to look for, VIII. 57; and the *Pleasure* (1591) VIII. 155; and the four ships under Captain Benjamin Wood (1592) x. 193.
- Howard, Lord William, of Effingham, admiral in Queen Mary's time, II. 304-356.
- Howard, Lord William, son of Lord Charles, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 248; at the taking of Cadiz, 252; knighted at Cadiz (1596) 259.
- Howard, Port, see Gowateri Island.

## INDEX

- Howe, George, slain in Virginia (1587) viii. 392; settler, 402.
- Howel, Henry, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Howell, son of Owen Gwynedd (c. 1170) vii. 133.
- Howfoote, Hans and Peter, and the English ship, ii. 60.
- Howlet, John, master of the *Philip and Mary*, agent for the Muscovy Company, ii. 286.
- Hoya, King in Florida (1562) viii. 474.
- Hoyes or Hoys, Dutch ships at Antwerp and the Armada (1588) iv. 204.
- Huascar, and the Orejones of Cuzco, x. 340; son of the Emperor of Peru, x. 355; King of Peru, xi. 282; killed during Atabalipa's imprisonment, x. 283.
- Hubates Indians, Antonio de Espejo and the (1583) ix. 203.
- Hubbed, near Barbary, dyers in, v. 240.
- Hubblethorne, Morgan, dyer, iii. 245; Richard Hakluyt to, 249.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, dedication to, by William the Pilgrim (1200) iv. 345.
- Hubilai, see Hybilay.
- Huddie, William, captain of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 408, 410.
- Hudirat, Jenghiz Khan conquers, i. 144.
- Hudson, Christopher, see Hoddesdon.
- Hudson, Thomas, of Limehouse, iii. 225; at Baku, 227; brings his ship to Derbent, 229; at Chetara Bougori, 241; leaves Astrakhan, 245; returns to England, 246.
- Hudson's Straits, discovered by Captain Frobisher, xii. 28.
- Huchuatlan town in charge of Graviel de Chiavez, ix. 469.
- Hugeli, see Hugli.
- Hugh Gallant*, the, Thomas Cavenish's ship (1586) xi. 290; death of Grey, carpenter in (1587) 300; dangers of, 301; food found by, 310; the *Lewis* captured by (1586) 311; sunk at Rio Dolce, 319.
- Hughson, John, of Yarmouth, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Hugli, Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) v. 482.
- Hugo, two earls in Anglesey called, and Magnus, King of Norway, i. 29.
- Hugorie, see Ugoria.
- Hugri, Hugry, see Ugoria.
- Huighen van Linschoten, John, on the people of Malabar, v. 502; on the voyage of John Eldred and Ralph Fitch, 505; his testimony to the Earl of Cumberland's exploits (1580-91) vii. 62-87; and Sir R. Grenville's last fight, 80; 'History,' 122; translation of Captain Gualle's voyage (1584) ix. 337.
- Huini, see Huns.
- Hulks, captured by English fleet, lading of (1589) vi. 510.
- Hull, Thomas, condemned by Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428; death of, 430.
- Hull, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; and the customs, 355; ships from, deploiled (1394) ii. 61; merchants of, 113; and the Muscovy Company, iii. 91; freightage of, cheaper than London, 208; best fish market (1578) 209.
- Hulme, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Humber, i. 8 f.
- Humfrey, Jacques, Frenchman, saved from the Indians by Luke Ward (1583) xi. 199.
- Humphrey, Richard, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Humphrey, Thomas, child settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Hunan, province of China, vi. 350.
- Hunfleur, see Honfleur.
- Hungaria, see Hungary.
- Hungaria Magna, see Hungary the Greater.
- Hungarie, see Hungary.
- Hungary, i. 74, 77, 86, 89, 153, 166, 242, 256, 279, ii. 123; King of, and the English spy, i. 52; Tartars and, 64, 153, ii. 187; Cepsius petrifying water of, iv. 37, 132; Beglerbeg of, pay of, vi. 61; war

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- of, with Turkey (1593) 103; Turkish army sent to (1594) 104.
- Hungary and Beame (Bohemia), Don Ferdinando, King of (1527) v. 61.
- Hungary the Greater, I. 77, 86, 278; people of, Tartars and, I. 161; Rubruquis in fear of ambushes from, 270; their clergymen, 276 f.; language, 278.
- Hungate, Richard, sailor in the *Delight* (1589) xi. 388, 389.
- Hungerford, Baron of, II. 147.
- Hungon, Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 299.
- Hungrode, port of Bristol, William Towerson at (1556) vi. 211; the *Grace* at (1594) VIII. 165.
- Huns, I. 135; original country of the, I. 278.
- Hunsdon, Lord, see Carey, Henry.
- Hunt, Edward, mariner on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) II. 213.
- Hunt, Thomas, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, II. 67.
- Hunter, and the north-west passage, VII. 162.
- Hunting in Ireland, II. 133; in Tartary, II. 464; on ice, IV. 31, 124; in the Western Planting, VIII. 114; in Florida, 453.
- Huntingdon, Earl of, see Holland, Lord John of.
- Huntley, Colonel, lands in Spain (1589) vi. 483; at the Groyne, 487; his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos, 492; march to Lisbon, 497.
- Hupp Isle, description of, VIII. 152.
- Huquam, see Hunan.
- Hurcados, the, Spanish fleet at (1570) IX. 463.
- Hurricanes, see Hurricanes.
- Hurin, see Burin.
- Hurricanes, on Hispaniola coast, x. 136.
- Hurst Castle, departure of the *Edward Cotton* from (1583) vi. 411.
- Hurtleberries found in Virginia (1586) VIII. 367.
- Hus, see Uz.
- Husbac, son of Owmund, I. 38.
- Hussie, or Husie, or Huse, Anthony, consul of the Muscovy Company, II. 307, 362, 390, 392; and the discovery of Cathay (1553) III. 331.
- Hussie, Hubert, II. 362.
- Hussie, Lawrence, D.C.L., the Russian ambassador, II. 353, III. 334.
- Hussie, Lawrence, granted Russian license (1567) III. 93, 109.
- Huyghen, see Huighen.
- Huyri, Jenghiz Khan and the, I. 144.
- Huyur, Tartars conquer, I. 86.
- Hwang-ho, IV. 429; Pekin near the, III. 263; from the mouth of, to Pekin, 280.
- Hy, see Iona.
- Hybilay, Duke of Tartary, I. 74, 150.
- Hyde, I. 44, 48.
- Hynde, James, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Hyperboreos Mountains, III. 411.
- Hyrkania, see Shirvan.
- Hythe, I. 44, 48; ships from, in King Edward's fleet, 298.
- Hythe, New, in Kent, I. 297.
- Hythe, West, pertaining to Hythe, I. 48.
- Iaec, see Ural river.
- Iagac, see Ural.
- Iaic, see Ural.
- Iaio, people of Parico in Trinidad, x. 350.
- Iakint, see Sarguit.
- Iala, Father, his voyage to Guiana (1560) x. 497.
- Iaos, mighty nation in Guiana (1596) x. 455; self-inflicted mark of the, 457; enemies to the Spanish (1596) 474; nation of the Iwaripoco, 490.
- Iaremappo, town on the Amonna river, x. 492.
- Iaroslau, see Jaroslav.
- Iarwarema, Indian captain, x. 495.
- Ibarra, John de, and John de Trexeda (1598) x. 160.
- Iberia, I. 166.
- Icari, kings and people of Icaria, VII. 459.
- Icaria, discovered by Nicholas and Antonio Zeno (1380) VII. 445, 459; Zichmni driven from, 460.

## INDEX

- Icarian Sea**, meaning of name of, VII. 459.
- Ice**, II. 339, 342; Stephen Borough's ship icebound (1556) 335; in June (1557) 367; dangers to Arthur Pet (1580) III. 284, 286, 290, 293, 295; on the river Ob, 456; Iceland named from, IV. 13, 102; miraculous properties of, 32, 127; dangers of, to ships in northern regions, III. 242, 243, VII. 193, 218, 233; Captain Martin Frobisher prevented from landing by (1576) 207; straits closed by (1577) 215; islands of, made of fresh water, near Frisland (1577) 289; causes of the sea turning to, 328; Frobisher's fleet surrounded by (1578) 330; roaring of the, 383; dangers of, to John Davys (1586) 402, 419.
- Iceland**, King Arthur's expedition to, I. 3 f.; trade to Blakeney, I. 304; stock-fish, a product of, II. 136; brief commentary on, by Arngrimur Jonas, IV. 1-88, 89-104; description of, 10, 12, 98, 100; discovery of, 13, 101; first inhabited in (718) 13, 102; navigation to and from in, 14, 103; population of, 15, 104; census in (1090) 15, 104; volcanoes in, 16, 106; earthquake in (1581) 17, 107; chronicles of, 19, 51, 109, 149; fables concerning, 21, 112 f.; fountains in, 33-40, 128-136; brimstone in, 39, 135; horses and fish, 40, 136; whales, 41, 137; map of, 43, 139; walking stone in, 44, 140; wild animals and birds, 44, 141; conversion of, to Christianity, 47, 144; religious faith in, 49-51, 146-148; first inhabitants of (874) 52, 150; Fredericus, first Christian preacher (981) 52, 150 f.; priests' marriages in (1544) 58, 157; first printing house in (1568) 59, 158; houses in, 61, 160; accommodation for cattle in, 63, 163; food, 64, 164; dress, 65, 165; merchants in, 67, 168; first inhabitants of, 68, 169; manners in, 69, 70, 80, 170, 171, 184; Manhelge, book of laws, 72, 174; dogs, 74, 177; excesses caused by famine in, 73, 175; influence of bishops in, 75, 178; fish trade in, 76, 178; trade of, with England and Holland, 86, 191; chronicles of, 196; Sebastian Cabot sailing towards (1497) VII. 153; supposed by Virgil to be the extremest point north, 193; strong sea currents in, 337; the *Sunshine* at (1586) 407; Henry Morgan sent to, by John Davys (1586) 409; description and products of, 409; fishing in, 410; discovered by Nicholas and Antonio Zeno (1380) 445; friars from, to Greenland (c. 1380) 453; description by Antonio Zeno, 463; discovered formerly by Frisland fishermen, 464; Act against exaction for traffic in, Edward VI. (1548) VIII. 7 f.
- Icelanders** called Thulenses, IV. 53, 151; respect for their forefathers, IV. 76, 179.
- Ichkebre**, carawool or gunner's watch at, thirty versts from Astrakhan, III. 21.
- Ichthiophagi**, fish eaters in Africa, VI. 170.
- Ickary**, see Caviare.
- Icomana**, town of the Iaos, X. 490.
- Iconium**, aliás Agogna, in Licaonia, IV. 293; battle of, by Roger Hoveden, 312, 319.
- Iconocami**, governor of half the kingdom of Bugen, XI. 425; soldiers of, 426.
- Iconuri Mountain**, mine of gold in, X. 416.
- Icosa** or **Dicosa**, king and river named, in Florida, IX. 112.
- Idleness** forbidden in Japan (1594) XI. 440.
- Idol** of Virginia (1584) VIII. 305; golden, sent to the King of Spain by the Indians (1593) X. 439.
- Idolaters**, I. 285; priests of, 287 f.; temples and rites of, 287 f.; in Ormuz, IV. 412.
- Idols**, in Russia, II. 269; of the Samoyedes, 338; Tartar, III. 395; in Mobar, description, IV. 414; in India, 423; food of, 424; in Tibet, 436; Tartar, and the Franciscan

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- friars, 439; of the kingdom of Pegu, v. 425; houses of, 433; in kingdom of Dialcan, 472; in Benares, 478, 480; of the Sapiens, x. 20; in Sierra Leone (1587) xi. 207.
- Idumaea, many-coloured fountain in, iv. 39, 134.
- Idy stone, see Eddystone.
- Iekonga river, Stephen Borough and (1557) ii. 368.
- Ieloffes, negroes, enemies to the Leophares (1564) x. 15.
- Ignorance of the Russian people, ii. 442, 443.
- Igor, son of Rurik, ii. 183 f.
- Iguanas, used as food by Thomas Cavendish, xi. 322.
- Ihame, i. 48.
- Ihualapa town, in the government of the heirs of Laurence de Castro, ix. 468.
- Ila, see Islay.
- Ilac or Blac, i. 279.
- Ilfercombe, see Ilfracombe.
- Ilfoord-combe, see Ilfracombe.
- Ilfracombe, Devon, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; Sir Francis Drake at (1579) xi. 162.
- Ilgenburg, built by Ludolphus, duke of Brunswick, ii. 6.
- Ilhas, As, town, description of, xi. 250.
- Ilhas, Baia das, latitude of, in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 77.
- Ilhas, Rio das, in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 77.
- Ilkusch, lead mines in, v. 326.
- Illness of Jacques Cartier's crew, in Holy Cross Port (1535) viii. 246; in France-Roy Fort (1542) 286; of Sir Francis Drake's crew after leaving S. Iago Island (1585) x. 109.
- Ilofe Island, conquered by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 448; Zichmni's fleet at, 458.
- 'Imitivo de buena moneda,' of Goa, vi. 20.
- Imperial, La, town in Chili, xi. 276.
- Importations in England, Richard Hakluyt on, v. 241.
- Inambuxo, a sect in Japan, vi. 337.
- Inamia, a kind of bread in Benin, vi. 457.
- Inana river, x. 492; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, 459.
- Inangondono, successor of Quabaccondono (1591) xi. 430.
- Incense, trees of, near the Amazon, xi. 19.
- Incent, John, protonotary, his account of the reception of the Russian ambassador in England (1556) ii. 350-360.
- Incommenderos, first Spanish conquerors of Mexico, ix. 375.
- Indemnity for Muscovy Company's losses in the Moscow fire (1572) iii. 183, 190, 193.
- India, i. 71; Jenghiz Khan and, 146; products of, ii. 472; 4400 islands, under, iv. 422; Caesar Frederick's voyage to East (1563) v. 365-449; John Newbery's voyage to (1583) 450; Ralph Fitch's voyage to (1583-91) 465; monsoons from, for Portugal, vi. 33; known before Christ, vii. 180; fertility of, 254; people of, 261.
- India Minor, Tartars, and, i. 86.
- 'India, New, A Treatise of,' by Munster, translated by Richard Eden (1553) x. 2.
- India, the great, discovered by Metrodorus, viii. 104; Meropius in, 104.
- India, Upper, or China, Friar Odoric in, iv. 422; idol worship in, 423.
- Indians, tribes of, in Canada Toudamani, viii. 239; and Teguenondahi, 244; Picquemians, tribe of, in Virginia, 253; of Virginia and Captain Amadas (1584) 299; description of, 300 f., 303, 307, 429, 474; Chesapians, tribe of, in Virginia, 321; Mandoages, Oposians and Tripanicks in Virginia, 326; Choaniste in Virginia, 326; Maratoc, tribe of, in Virginia, 327; Mangoaks, tribe of, in Virginia, 330; Renapoaks, meaning of name of, 334; superstitions of, of Virginia, concerning the English (1585) 335; of Florida, discovered by John de Verrazzano



# THE EXPLORERS' INDEX

(1524) 424-438; description of, 425, 428, 432, 435; white sailor and, of Florida (1524) 427; kings of, viii. 432; intercourse between John de Verrazzano and, 433; religion of, of Florida, 438, 453; and Captain Ribault, 458, 463; two taken away by Captain Ribault (1562) 465, 467; La Grand Copal, city of, in Florida, 466; of Dominica and Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 3; of Florida, 6-9-10, 23-28, 31-33, 52, 101-104-109; their custom to live in woods, 59; and the famine at Fort Caroline (1565) 61; M. de Ottigni and the ambushes of, 72 f.; and Friar Marco de Nica, 117, 119, 125, 126, 138; of Mexico, Antonio de Mendoza and (1539) 123; treason of, against Vasquez de Coronado (1540) 151; of Cevola, 152, 155, 159; Chichilticale and Stephen Dorantez, 162; of Mechuacan, and Friar Juan de Padilla, 166; Conchos, and Friar Augustin Ruyz (1581) 166 f.; and Antonio de Espejo, 190, 192, 198, 203; Christian names of, 199; Chichimecas and Captain Ulloa (1539) 217, 221, 244 f., 259, 262, 265; canoes made by, 261; and Francis Preciado, 263 ff.; Friar Raimund and, 264 f.; of Buena Guia river, description by Captain Alarchon, 281-284; kindness of, to Captain Alarchon, 293 ff., 311; and the burning of their dead, 297; of Nova Albion, 321; towns of, near Mexico, 357; witchcraft of, 382; of New Spain, description by Henry Hawks (1572) 386-397; religious beliefs, 117, 387; law of Charles V. for the freedom of, 388; Chichimici, and Miles Philips (1568) 410; of Panuco, and Anthony Godard and John Cornish, 455; of Tlaxcalla, and Anthony Godard and John Cornish, 458; of Niciecan, trade in Ihualapa, 468; of Terra Firma, description of, x. 27; of Cumana, and Sir John Hawkins (1565) 27; description of, 28 f.; of Florida, description of,

by Sir John Hawkins (1565) 52; of Trinidad, and Andrew Barker (1576) 84; of Dominica, and Sir Francis Drake (1585) 110; at the defence of Cartagena, and their poisoned arrows (1586) 119; of Terra Firma, traffic of (1587) 135; of De La Paz, and the small pox (1590) 171; of Florida, their traffic with Christopher Newport's crew (1591) 189; of Trinidad, Sir Robert Dudley's description of (1595) 205; of Dominica and the sick crew of the *Darling* (1595) 215; in Martinino, 309; of Trinidad, cruelties of Don Antonio de Berreo towards (1594) 352; of West Indies and the gold of Guiana, 366; trade of, in Margarita, 376; Tivitivas, description of by Sir Walter Raleigh, 382; of Capuri and Macureo, 383; and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 391; Nepoios, 394; Borracheras or drunken feasts of, 437; with high shoulders, 438; Arawak, wandering tribe of, 455; of Moruga's plan for driving out the Spaniards, 462; of Guiana, their wish to live under English rule (1596) 472; character of, described by Laurence Keymis, 477, xi. 13; ill-treated by Antonio Sedenno, x. 497; by Augustine Delgado, 498; of Aramatto and Wias, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) xi. 6; of the Amazon river, description of, 20; of Trinidad, arrows of, 22; of Baya de las Islas, 135; of Santos bring a present to Edward Fenton (1583) 192; treason of, against Edward Fenton (1583) 199; of Granada, character of, 235; of Hispaniola, character of, 238; of La Mocha, Sir Francis Drake wounded by, 260; constrained by the Spaniards to work the mines, 275; of Chili and Don Pedro de Valdivia, 276; of Port Desire, description of (1586) 296; graves of, 297; of S. Marie Island, tribute paid by, to the Spaniards (1587) 302; of Morro Moreno, description of, 307; of the Straits of

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Magellan and the sailors of John Chidley (1590) 383.
- Indico. *see* Indigo.
- Indies, East, voyage to, by Captain Raimund (1591) x. 194-203; Sir Anthony Sherley's intention of going to (1597) 276.
- Indies, Oriental and Occidental, II. 163.
- Indies, West, 'History of,' by Benzo, IV. 108, 117; Sir John Hawkins' voyage to (1564) VI. 263; Sir Francis Drake in the Spanish, VII. 40; discovery of, by Madoc (1170) 133; offer of discovery of, by Christopher Columbus to Henry VII. (1488) 135; map of, by Sebastian Cabot (1497) 145; Sebastian Cabot's voyages to, 152; 'General History of the,' by Francis Lopez de Gomara, VII. 153; islands of, Captain Amadas at (1584) VIII. 297; quotation from, IX. 163-169; tribute paid by, to the King of Spain, 375; Don Martin Henriquez, viceroy of (1568) 451; third voyage to, with Sir John Hawkins (1567) 445; 'History of,' by Gonzalvo de Oviedo, x. 4; Thomas Tison, English factor in (c. 1526) 6; way to, discovered by Thomas Tison, 6; first voyage of Sir John Hawkins to (1562-3) 7, XII. 47; second voyage (1564) x. 9-63; third voyage (1567-8) 64-74; last voyage to, of Sir John Hawkins and Sir Francis Drake (1595) 226-245, XII. 23; voyage of John Oxenham to (1575) x. 77-81; rebellion feared by Spain in (1587) 152; Christopher Newport's voyage to (1591-2) 184-190; Sir Amyas de Preston's voyage to (1595) 213-226; Ruttier for, 280-305; second Ruttier for, 306-337; conquest of, XII. 8.
- Indigo, found in Scinde and Cambay, VI. 26; found in Mexico, IX. 358.
- Indus river, VIII. 128.
- Infant, river of the, discovered by Bartholomew Diaz, VIII. 128.
- Infidels beaten by the Dutch knights, II. 2.
- Infierno Island, Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) x. 210.
- Inga, Emperor of Guiana (1595) x. 401.
- Ingas, golden garden of the, near Puna, x. 357; religion of the, by Pedro de Cieza, 424.
- Ingemundus, I. 27, 28.
- Ingenios, or sugar house in Grand Canary, VI. 127, 128; in Tenerife, 130; in Gomera, 132; in Palma, 132; in Madeira, 135; set on fire by Robert Withrington, near Bahia (1587) XI. 222; worked by negroes from Guinea, 240; in Bahia town, 250.
- Ingenos, battle of, Matthew Gourney at, IV. 444.
- Inger Sound, II. 416.
- Ingles, Port, Charles Leigh and the ship of Biscay in (1597) VIII. 174; Charles Leigh at, 182.
- Ingram, Anthony, and the goods from Benin (1589) VI. 454; his account of the first voyage to Benin, 458-461.
- Ingram, David, on cannibals, VIII. 100; quotations of Welsh names from, 108; on salt in western parts, 110; description of animals of Western Planting (1583) 114.
- Ingram, David, under John Hooper's leadership in Panuco (1568) IX. 412; missing, 413.
- Ingram, Richard, master's mate in Cabot's intended voyage, II. 206; ship's mate on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) 214.
- Ingulf, Abbot of Croyland, voyage to Jerusalem (1064) IV. 288-293; to Normandy, 291; robbed on the way to Jerusalem, 291; his return home, 293.
- Ingulphus, Norwegian chieftain in Iceland (874) IV. 52, 150.
- Innachari, Zavia della, doctor of law at Cairo, V. 335.
- Innocent III., Pope, and the succour of the Holy Land (1201) IV. 345.
- Innocent IV. (Sinibaldo de Fieschi), Pope (1243-1254), I. 55, 94, 134; his legates in Tartary (1246) 55-133, 134-179, II. 187; and the King of Russia (1246) III. 371.

## INDEX

- Innocentius, see Innocent.
- Inns or hospitals, in the empire of Cathay, for travellers, iv. 433.
- Innsbruck, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Inquisition, the, in the East Indies (1570) iii. 154; Neville Davies, prisoner of (1592) vii. 107; settled in West Indies in (1574) ix. 424; Anthony Godard and his men judged by (1575) 424 f.; in Tene-riffe, and Andrew Barker (1574) x. 82.
- Inquisition House in Triana, Eng-lish prisoners at (1570) ix. 463.
- Insana river, near Culma, iv. 37, 132.
- Inspruck, see Innsbruck.
- Instructions to master and mariners of the English fleet (1577) ii. 375-378; given to Edward Fenton by the Lords of Council concerning his voyage to East Indies and Cathay (1582) xi. 163-171.
- Insulae Fortunatae, see Canary Islands.
- Intent*, the, captured by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) Benjamin Wood made captain of, x. 205.
- Interpreter, French, for English merchants in Cape Verde (1567) vi. 273; Indian, Balthasar, of Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 207; In-dian, of Sir Walter Raleigh, in his voyage to Guiana (1595) 353.
- Intla, Punta de, in Mexico, ix. 466.
- 'In Turchas precatio,' by William Malim, v. 128.
- Invasion, Spanish, intended, of England, iv. 221.
- 'Inventio Fortunata,' by Nicholas of Lynn, i. 303.
- Inventory, of ships to be made by pursers, ii. 317; of Edward Fen-ton's ships (1582) xi. 166.
- Iona, Island of, i. 33.
- Ipaio, nation of the Manmanuri, x. 492.
- Iparoma river, tributary of the Ori-noco river, x. 420.
- Ipswich, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299; and the cus-toms, 355.
- Iracana river, see *Somme* in Florida.
- Irak Arabi (Chaldea), climate of, i. 52; Tartars in, 53.
- Ireland, King Arthur and, i. 3 f., 6; King Vortiporius and, 8; devas-tated (684) 10; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 299; Richard de Clare (Strongbow), Earl of Pembroke in (1171) 32; King John of England and, 34; pro-ducts of, ii. 132 f.; mines of silver and gold in, 132; possible con-quest of, 135; fables concerning, iv. 20, 110; Spanish ships wrecked on the coast of (1588) 232; William Towerson in (1556) vi. 211; description of, vii. 28; church ceremonies, 29; Sir Henry Sidney, deputy of (1568) 179; strong sea currents from the Mexico Bay to (1578) 337; Act against exaction for traffic in, Ed-ward VI. (1548) viii. 8; conquest by Richard Strongbow (1171) 444.
- Ireland, Marquess of, see Stukeley, Thomas.
- Ireland, Richard, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Irene, or Irenia, Empress of Russia, iii. 435, 449; wife of Feodor Ivanowich (1584) 340; wisdom of, 344.
- Irish, improvident nature of the (1589) vii. 28.
- Iron, Russian, iii. 369; mines of, at Wichida, 113; mines in New-foundland, viii. 60; mines in Canada, 268; in Virginia (1586) 356.
- Iron Island, iron and copper mines in (1578) viii. 15.
- Irraparragota, King of Amario-capana (1595) x. 416.
- Irrouacas, river, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 246.
- Irtische, see Irtysh.
- Irtysh river, iii. 408.
- Isabel*, the, of Clay, ii. 65.
- Isabella, Queen of Spain, and the sons of Christopher Columbus (1494) vii. 140.
- Isabella, in Hispaniola, governor of, and Sir Richard Grenville (1585) viii. 313; John White at (1587)

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 390; port of Hispaniola, Sir John Hawkins at (1562) x. 8.
- Isacan, King of Sinnergan, v. 485.
- Isakius, King of Cyprus (1191) iv. 328; and Richard I., 329; defeat of, 330; sent to Tripolis, 331.
- Isakrakur or crow, in Iceland, iv. 141.
- Isamacon, king and river named, in Florida, ix. 112; cacique, 113.
- Iscant Island, despoiled by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 451.
- Iceland, see Iceland.
- Isham, Henry, in Charles V.'s expedition to Algiers (1541) v. 71.
- Isidore, I. 255, vii. 137; on Cyclopedes, I. 154; on the Caspian Sea, 270, 271; on Albania, 271; on Bulgarian horses, 278; on deadly water, iv. 39, 135.
- Isla, Don Nicolas de, colonel of the Armada (1588) iv. 202.
- Island, see Iceland.
- Island in Scythian Sea, iii. 264.
- Islands, discovered by Arthur Pet (1580) iii. 288; on the lake of Angolesme, viii. 229; South European, Thorne's map of, ii. 171.
- Islands, kingdom of the, I. 27, 28; Dopnald and the, 27.
- Islas, Baya de las, latitude of, Nuno da Silva at (1578) xi. 134.
- Islay, Spanish ships wrecked at, iv. 231.
- Isle of Man, see Man.
- Isle of Wight, see Wight.
- Isleif, first bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1057) iv. 53, 151, 152.
- Islettes, the, great fishing at, viii. 187.
- Ismael, Sophi of Persia, buried in Meskit, iii. 26; father of Shah Thomas, 35, 160.
- Ismo, the, rocks in Cartagena harbour, x. 140.
- Isocrates, sage saying of, I. xxxiii.
- Isthmus, between Asia and the West Indies, vii. 199.
- Istria, v. 204; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214; galls from, vi. 25.
- Istria, cape of, John Locke before (1553) v. 104.
- Isvengorodsky, Vasili Andrevitch, and Sir Jerome Horsey, iii. 346.
- Itaa Island, in Isle of Goats, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 329.
- Ita Caponea Island, in the Orinoco river, x. 494.
- Italian soldiers in the Armada army (1588) iv. 205.
- Italy, Thorne's map of the coast of, ii. 170; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195; Robert de Ketene in (1143) iv. 308; Cardan on, 35, 129; petrifying fountains in, 36, 131; and the Armada (1588) 200; Britons in, before Christ, 269; climate of, viii. 384; navy of, xii. 3; navigators of, 8.
- Itarey, king of the natives of Cape Breton (1597) viii. 174.
- Itewee, town of the Maicawini, x. 494.
- 'Itinerarium Cambriae,' by Giraldus Cambrensis, iv. 340.
- Itorebece river, x. 494.
- Iucatan, see Yucatan.
- Iug river, see Yug.
- Ivan or John, son of Daniel, and the aggrandisement of Moscow, iii. 371.
- Ivan Feodorowich, Knez, iii. 336.
- Ivangorod, open to foreign trade (1569) iii. 118.
- Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia, conquests of, ii. 188f.; son of Basil, 190; character of, 191, 438; portrait of, 192; Grand Duke of Russia (1580) 249; his letters to Edward VI. 271-272; King Philip and Queen Mary's letters to (1555) 278; wars of, 450; losses of, iii. 386; built Narva Castle, 387.
- Ivia Pari, river, named by Bartholomew de Casas, x. 496.
- Ivie, master of the *Dragon* (1591) vi. 466.
- Ivory, in Guinea, vi. 163, 261; trade in, in Guinea (1554) 184, 189, 190, 192, 215; in Cape Verde Island, 237; in Rio de Potos, 239; from Benin (1589) 455, 457, 459, 465, 467; value of, viii. 156; used against poison, 157; Edward Fenton's capture of (1582) xi. 175.
- Iwana Island, in Orinoco river, x. 395.

## INDEX

- Iwanama, town of the Mawari, x. 492.
- Iwanas found in Triangle Islands (1596) x. 458.
- Iwarawakeri, Macureguarai near, x. 423; enemies to the Spanish, 475.
- Iwarawaqueri, nation unconquered by the Orejones, x. 400; settled on the left bank of the Caroli river, 405.
- Iwarewakeri, see Iwarawakeri.
- Iwaripoco river, x. 490; mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) 454; emeralds in, 491.
- Jackman, Bennet, unlicensed English merchant in Russia (1591) III. 426.
- Jackman, Charles, pilot, I. xl.; ship-master, III. 251; vice-admiral, 253; advice as to his behaviour towards foreign nations, 255; advice to, by William Borough, 259-262; by Dee, 262-263; by Richard Hakluyt, 264-275; discoveries by (1580) 282-303; winters in Norway, 303; master's mate in Captain Frobisher's second voyage (1577) VII. 217; master of the *Judith* (1578) 233; master's mate of the *Aid* (1577) 285, 295, 304; assistant in Captain Frobisher's council, 348; North-east voyage by (1580) XII. 23.
- Jackman, Edward, granted Russian license (1569) III. 109.
- Jackman's Sound, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1577) VII. 217, 237, 296; natives of Meta Incognita in (1577) 302; and Anne Warwick's Sound, 306.
- Jacks, Austen, cook on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Jackson, Arthur, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 76, 78.
- Jackson, Captain, at Peniche (1589) VI. 496.
- Jackson, Robert, of Andrew Barker's company, killed at San Francisco Island (1576) VIII. 86.
- Jacob, Armenian bark owner, III. 230, 232.
- Jacob, Robert, English doctor of Emperor of Russia, III. 314, 323.
- Jacobiti, Tartars and, I. 86.
- Jacuino, Quabacondono and, XI. 436.
- Jaffa, in Judea, coloured water in, IV. 38, 134; fleet from Genoa at (1064) 292; Goderic at (1102) 298; siege of (1102) 299-301; English fleet at (1107) 301, 303; admiral of, and Prince Edward (1270) 363; Richard I. at (1191) 335, V. 87; towers of, 89; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) 208, 212; Cæsar Frederick in (1567) 447; John Eldred at (c. 1587) VI. 9.
- Jagatai, son of Jenghiz Khan, I. 74, 150.
- Jaic, see Ural river.
- Jaico, Island of, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 328.
- Jalapa, summer town of Vera Cruz, IX. 361.
- Jalisco Islands, Captain Ulloa at (1539) IX. 208.
- Jalisco, province of Mexico, IX. 364; Spaniards in, and the conversion of Indians to Christianity, 118; latitude of, 350; from, to Chiametla, 363; Thomas Cavendish at, 369; anchorage at, 373.
- Jallobert, see Salobert.
- Jalobert, see Salobert.
- Jalofo, Ethiopians in, VI. 143.
- Jamahey, description of, by Ralph Fitch (c. 1583) V. 495; products of, 495.
- Jamaica, conquered by Spain, VIII. 124; John White in sight of (1590) 411; Spanish fleet at 420; governor of, taken by the mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere (1564) IX. 43; inhabited by Spaniards (1570) 367; Sir John Hawkins at, and the Spanish merchant (1565) x. 43; mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere at (1565) 54; William King at (1592) 191; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 225; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1595) 266-276; taken by Sir Anthony Sherley (1597) 273; products of, 274; Captain William Parker's voyage to, and meeting with Anthony Sherley at (1596) 277; latitude of, 333.
- Jamayca, see Jamaica.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Jamba, one of the Java Islands, diamonds in, v. 499.
- James I., and Cavendish, xii. 71.
- James, bishop of Nicosia, v. 125; conquers Cyprus, 126.
- James, Leonard, of the *Elisabeth* (1584) v. 281.
- James, Thomas, Bodley's librarian (1573-1629) i. xxii.
- James, Thomas, letter from, to Sir William Cecil concerning discovery of Ramea (1591) viii. 155.
- James Cartier's Sound, discovered by Jacques or James Cartier (1534) viii. 188.
- James Town, Virginia, living of, offered to Hakluyt, xii. 86.
- Jane, John, last voyage of Thomas Cavendish (1591-1593), written by, xi. 389-416.
- Jane, Philip, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.
- Jane Bonaventure*, the, voyage of, to Mexico Bay (1592) x. 190.
- Janes, John, merchant, account of John Davys's first voyage for the discovery of the north-west passage (1585-1587) vii. 381-445; in the *Sunshine* of London, 382.
- Jangomes, country of the, Ralph Fitch in, v. 495; benzoin found at, 504.
- Janissaries at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 23-34, 58; uniform of, 106; at Famagusta (1571) 148, 152; in Turkish garrisons, vi. 6; pay of, 61, 63; captain of the, 65; in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) 104.
- Janitzary, Cape, Richard Wrag at (1594) vi. 107.
- Janni, Prete, see Prester John.
- Janzu, Franciscan Friars in (1330) iv. 428.
- Japan, Jesuits in, iii. 263; Portuguese trade in (1567) v. 405; trade with Macao, 498; by R. Willes, vi. 327-347; latitude of, 327, viii. 129; character of natives of, vi. 328; sixty-six kingdoms in, 335; P. Maffei on, 332, 347; the Portuguese at, viii. 129; climate, 384; Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 334.
- Japhet, see Joppa.
- Japhet, vii. 162; son of Noah, settled in Europe, 264.
- Japigia, blood fountain in, iv. 38, 134.
- Japon, see Japan.
- Jaques, last King of Cyprus (1473) tomb of, v. 95.
- Jaques, clerk of the galleys at Rhodes (1522) v. 12.
- Jardines, Los, described in the *Rutier*, x. 286; latitude, 314, 333.
- Jarfawkons, see Gerfalcons.
- Jaroslav, or Waldemar, duke of Russia, i. 42.
- Jaroslav, son of Demetrius, ii. 187.
- Jaroslav, son of Vladimir, ii. 185.
- Jaroslave, see Yaroslavl.
- Jaroslav, see Yaroslavl.
- Jarrefalcons, see Gerfalcons.
- Jase, see Tartar ships.
- Jasper, green, found in Cambay, vi. 27.
- Jassy, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Java, wealth of, iv. 416; spice trade in, v. 405; diamonds in, 499, 504; pepper found in, 504; mace found in; the Portuguese at, viii. 129; Sir Francis Drake at (1579) xi. 130; customs of the people of, 131; vocabulary of, 131-2; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 337, 370; King's secretary visits him on the *Desire*, 338; Rajah Bolamboam, king of (1588) 340; character of the people of, 341; distance from, to Cape of Good Hope, 343; latitude of, 351; from, to Cape of Good Hope, 365; anchorage at, 373; Straits, Thomas Cavendish through (1588) xi. 337.
- Javat, in Shirvan, iii. 40; a tributary of the Caspian Sea in, 165.
- Jawa or Indian magician, ix. 57.
- Jawdara, Alcaide, in Gago (1594) vii. 100.
- Jaya, river of, James Welsh at (1588) vi. 453; the *Richard* of Arundel in (1590) 465.
- Jean, Francis, traitor to his countrymen (1564) ix. 39, (1565) 95; and Captain James Ribault, 97.
- Jebusites, Joshua and the, viii. 103.

## INDEX

- Jeffries, return of (1583) xi. 201.
- Jehbir, in the kingdom of Mecca, v. 348.
- Jebel-et-Tor (Mount Tabor), near Nazareth, iv. 305.
- Jemena, see Jumna.
- Jena, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Jenebelli or Genebelli, Frederick, engineer (1588) iv. 208; at the siege of Antwerp (1585) iv. 222.
- Jenero, see Rio de Janeiro.
- Jenghiz Khan, Mogul Emperor i. 60, 68 f., 72, 77, 88; conquests of, 69 f., 84, 143-150; laws of, 73 f., 78 f., 149 f.; origin of, 142 f.; Emperor of Tartary, 145; and the cave-dwellers, 148 f.; vanquishes Vut Khan, 268; his descendants, 281; prisoner of the people of Tangut, 290.
- Jenise, Master, and Laurence Aldersey, in Augsburg (1581) v. 202.
- Jenkinson, Anthony (d. 1611), on north regions, xxix.; discourse, xlv.; voyages of, xlv. f.; in Russia, xlvi.; captain of the *Primrose* (1557) ii. 375, 390; his return from Bokhara (1559) 400; Muscovy Company's hopes of, 404; in Moscow, 407; message from Muscovy Company to, 409; first voyage of (1557) 413; at Flamborough Head, 414; at Heilick Islands and Lofoden Islands, 415; at Foxenose up the Dvina, 418; and the Emperor of Russia, 420, 436; his voyage to Bokhara (1558) 449-479; down the Volga, 456; in Manguslave, 459-461; drinks mares' milk, 460, 461; his encounter with thieves, 466-469; leaves Bokhara, 474; his reception by the Emperor of Russia, 478; his safe-conduct through Russia (1561) iii. 1-5; bearer of Queen Elizabeth's letters, 4, 6; his authority over apprentices, 10; and the Nova Zembla passage, 12; his discretionary power, 13; his journey to Persia (1561-1564) 15; his reception by King of Shirvan, 21; his arrival at the Sophi's Court, 27, 29; and the Persian trade, 48, 63, 64; his voyage to Muscovy (1566) 92; privileges obtained by, 92, 93; joint witness of the Russian privileges, 97; ambassador to Russia (1571) 170, (1557) 334, (1561) 335; received by the Emperor, 173-188; his travels (1546-1572) 195; on north-east passage, 457; his map of Russia, engraving of, 486; on Solymán's expedition to Syria (1553) v. 105; safe-conduct given by Solymán to, 109; privileges granted by Solymán to, 168; and the passage to Cathay, vii. 159, 181; and the sea currents, 168, 183; and the Mare Glaciale, 176, 183; and the overland route to Cathay (1558) xii. 23; and the North-east passage, 25; and Hakluyt, 75.
- Jenkinson, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Jennings, Master of the *Toby*, and Hakluyt, xii. 76.
- Jennings, William, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Jerado, Anthony, of Marseilles, pilot of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292.
- Jeraslave, see Yaroslavl.
- Jeremiah's fountain, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 210.
- Jeres, iv. 260.
- Jerfalcons, see Gerfalcons.
- Jericho, Joshua in, viii. 102.
- Jerom, Castle of, in Russia, iii. 408.
- Jersey, ship from (c. 1581) viii. 118, 146.
- Jerundus, ninth bishop of Hólen, in Iceland (1267) iv. 55, 153.
- Jerusalem, i. 167; British soldiers at the sack of, xxv.; original seat of the order of the Dutch knights (1190) ii. 1; Persian pilgrims to, iii. 161; called Couch Kaly, 161; Empress Helena's visit to, 337, iv. 272; Andrew Leucander at (1020) 282; Sweyn at (1052) 283; Alured at (1058) 287; Ingulf, abbot of Croyland, voyage to (1064) 288, 292; Normandy pilgrims at, 291; churches destroyed in, 292; Gutuere's voyage to, 293; Edgar's

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- voyage to (1102) 295; Godericus' journey to, 297; chronicles of (1107) 301; Tower of David at, 302; pilgrims to, 302; John Lacy (1137) and William Mandevile in (1177) 310; Ranulph, Earl of Chester's voyage to (1218) 349; Peter des Roches, bishop of Winchester's voyage to (1231) 351; Louis IX. of France's journey to Holy Land (1248) 353; King of, asks for help from Cyprus (1270) 362; engraving of, 370; the three wise men of Kazvin led to, 410; Earl of Huntingdon (1394) and the Duke of Norfolk at (1399) 453; bishop of Winchester's journey to (1417) by Thomas Walsing, 454; Henry IV.'s project of conquest of (1413) 455; order of, v. 1; John Locke's voyage to (1553) 76, 91; messenger sent to the guardian of, 89; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) 209-212; monuments in, 210-212; Richard Forster, consul for (1583) 260; Cæsar Frederick at (1567) 447; John Eldred at, vi. 9; ivory gate in, 166; Eustaphius, abbot of, his visit to Russia, II. 185; Kings of, Godfrey of Bouillon (1098) IV. 293; Baldwin (1100) 297; Guy (1191) 330, v. 125; John de Brienne (1218) IV. 348; patriarchs of, Sophronius (1064) IV. 292; Hugh of Tabaria (1107) 302; Guimund (1128) 308; Anthony Beck (1305) 370.
- Jeruslaus, see Jaroslav.
- Jesuits in Japan, III. 263; in Venice (1581) v. 204; in S. Paul's College in Goa (1586) 460; and John Newbery, 507, 510; in China (1583) VI. 375; college of, in Panama (1587) x. 148; in Japan, difficulties (1591) XI. 428; and Quabacondono, 435.
- Jesus*, the, voyage to S. Nicholas (1560) II. 401; wares in, 408.
- Jesus* of London, the, and Romadan Pasha (1584) v. 281; voyage of, to Tripolis, by Thomas Sanders (1583) 292-311; shot at, by Sebastian at Tripolis, 297; Murad Khan's letter about (1584) 314; William Harborne's letter, 316, 318.
- Jesus*, the, of Lübeck, engraving of, IX. 416; Sir John Hawkins's second voyage to West Indies with (1564) VI. 253, x. 9, 17; left by Sir John Hawkins in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) IX. 365-406, x. 72; Sir John Hawkins's ship (1567) IX. 398, x. 64; Job Hortop, gunner in (1567) IX. 445, (1568) 453; at Riohacha (1568) 449; Captain Bland aboard, in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 454; third voyage of Sir John Hawkins to Guinea and the West Indies in (1567-1568) x. 64; in a storm near Florida (1568) 67; in S. Juan d'Ulloa attacked by Spaniards (1568) 71; lent by Queen Elizabeth to Sir John Hawkins (1564) XII. 48; taken at S. Juan d'Ulloa, 50.
- Jewels, trade in Pegu, v. 434, 443; Orenoqueponi buried with their, x. 424.
- Jews, expelled from Castile (1527) II. 173; in Venice (1581) v. 204.
- Jeza, nation of Tartars, XI. 441; description of, 442.
- Joala, near Palmerin, products of, VII. 90; Thomas Dassel in (1591) 92, 95; trade in, 98.
- Joan, Richard I.'s sister, Queen of Sicily (1190) IV. 322; in Cyprus, 328, 329; in Acre, 333.
- Job, land of, named Uz, IV. 410; manna found in, 411.
- Jocasta, daughter of Creon, IV. 72, 174.
- Jocoel Lamiocquerie, King of Joala, VII. 95.
- John, King of England, I. 49; and Ireland, 34; and the charter, 294; grants safe conduct to foreign merchants, 319 f.; and Philip King of France (1193) IV. 335; in England, 337.
- John I. of Portugal and the conquest of Ceuta (1415) VI. 121.
- John II., King of Castile, and Madeira (1417) VI. 120.



# INDEX

- John II., King of France, and Edward III., I. 300.
- John II., King of Portugal, embassy to Edward IV. (1481) vi. 123; life, by Gracias de Resende, vi. 123.
- John III., King of Portugal, letter from Henry VIII. (1527) v. 63; and Luis de Melo's licence to explore the Marañon, xi. 242.
- John XVIII., Pope, and King Canute, I. 313 f.
- John XXII., Pope, and Friar Odoric's intended visit to (1331) iv. 443.
- John, Prester, King of Ethiopia, vi. 144, 168; different names, 169; and the Ethiopians, viii. 106.
- John a Tieflen, thirty-second master of the Dutch knights (1489) ii. 10.
- John, Captain Don, and the English merchants at Cape Corea (1555) vi. 160; death (1562) 260.
- John, Don, and the Turks at Lepanto, vi. 110.
- John, interpreter of Sir Walter Raleigh, and his account of the headless men (1586) x. 465.
- John of Ascoli, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- John of Istria, captain, wounded at Famagusta (1571) v. 137; made slave, v. 151.
- John, of Nantes, punished by Roberval in France-Roy Fort (1542) viii. 286.
- John, Prince Don, and the sons of Christopher Columbus (1494) vii. 140.
- John, son of Dugall, at Roghalwaht, I. 40.
- John, son of Ivan Vasiliwich, ii. 189.
- John, son of Janus of Lusignan, King of Cyprus (1470) v. 125.
- John, the Greek, chief boatman of Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 139.
- John Antonio, of Piacenza, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- John Kaleta, son of Daniel, ii. 187.
- John Maria, of Verona, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.
- John of London, the, in Guiana, xi. 10, 15.
- John Baptist, the, of London, and the proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) vi. 262; bound for Guinea (1564) x. 9; lost in a storm, 10.
- John Evangelist, the (1557) ii. 375, 413, 425; letters from the Muscovy Company sent in, 379; Laurence Roundal, master, 380.
- John Evangelist, the, and the second voyage to Guinea (1554) vi. 155.
- John Evangelist, the, of John White's voyage to Virginia (1590) viii. 406; at Cape Tiburon, 409; and the S. Domingo fleet, 420.
- John Thomas, the, Sir Francis Drake's ship, wrecked hull of, found by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 298.
- John and Francis, the, of London, of the Cadiz expedition, captures by (1596) iv. 243.
- John Luis or John Alvarez Island, latitude of, x. 334; distance from Flores, 337.
- Johnson, Neales, killed by Indians on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Johnson, Nicholas and Henry, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Johnson, Richard, account of the Samoyedes, I. xliv., ii. 213, 377, 401; merchant in Russia (1555) 291; on the discovery of Valgach and Nova Zembla (1556) 345-349; at Novgorod (1557) 392; Anthony Jenkinson and, 400, 449, 476, iii. 14; on the road between Russia and Cathay, ii. 480-482; sales by, iii. 42; his voyage to Persia, 43-47; his reception by the King of Shirvan or Hircania, 47; dishonesty of, 52; carelessness of, 59.
- Johnson, Richard, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Johnson, Robert, and Anthony Jenkinson, ii. 400, 449, 476.
- Jollobert, see Salobert.
- Jolly, John, of Blakeney, sea-captain, ii. 103.
- Jonas, son of Augmundus, first bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1106) iv. 54, 152.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Jonas, son of Ericus, fourteenth bishop of Hølen in Iceland (1358) iv. 56, 154.
- Jonas, son of Indrid, thirteenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1339) iv. 56, 154.
- Jonas, son of Siguardus, fourteenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1343) iv. 56, 154.
- Jonas, Arngrimus, commentary on Iceland by, iv. 1-88, 89-144.
- Jonas, Gislaus, twenty-ninth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1556) iv. 59, 158.
- Jonas, the, of Sir John Hawkins' fleet (1562) x. 7.
- Jones, captain in the *Darling* in Sir Amyas de Preston's voyage (1595) x. 213; secret mission and death of (1595) 225.
- Jones, Griffen, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Jones, John and Jane, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Jones, Lieutenant, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, killed at Nombre de Dios (1595) x. 237.
- Jones, Philip, John Newbery's friend (1583) v. 453.
- Jones, Philip, and the fight of Pantalleria (1586) vi. 46; master of the *Christopher*, in William Towerson's third voyage (1577) vi. 250.
- Jones, Rice, owner of the *Grace* (1594) viii. 162.
- Joppa, see Jaffa.
- Jordan, river, in Palestine, viii. 102; John Eldred at (c. 1587) vi. 9.
- Jordan, river, in Florida, viii. 461.
- Joritono, Prince, hunting and hawking by, xi. 429.
- Joseph, Envoy from Harold, King of Man, to Loglen, i. 39.
- Joseph, son of Jacob, storehouses founded by, v. 338; in Cairo (1587) vi. 37; house, 45.
- Josephus, on the Ivory Gate, vi. 166; on Meroe Island, 168.
- Joshua, leader of the Jews, viii. 102.
- Josias, captain of the *Delight*, death of (1596) x. 240.
- Joughoria, see Ugoria.
- Jourdain, Sylvester, 'Discovery of the Bermudas,' etc., by (1610) xii. 112.
- 'Journal of King Richard,' by Richard of Devizes (1200) iv. 344.
- Joy, gentleman of the King's chapel, voyage in the *Minion* (1536) viii. 3.
- Joy, Cape of, named by Sir Francis Drake, the *Christopher* found at (1578) xi. 107; John Winter at, 153.
- Joy, Cape, latitude of, xi. 349, 356; anchorage, 371.
- Juan III., see John III.
- Juan, Don, nephew of King Morequito, christened by the Spaniards, x. 376; or Eparacano, nephew of Topiawari, christened, 412; cousin of Gualtero, chief of the Indians (1596) 469, 471.
- Juan Griego, Puerto de, latitude mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 287.
- Juana Creos, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 370.
- Juba, and the two dogs in the Canaries, vi. 126.
- Juca, root, description of, xi. 240.
- Judaea, viii. 384; in Thorne's map, ii. 171.
- Judah, leader of the Jews' army, viii. 103.
- Judaria, see Ghetto.
- Judde, Richard, merchant in Russia (1555) ii. 291.
- Judde, Sir Andrew, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307, 362, 392; joint owner of the *Primrose* and the *John Evangelist* (1557) 378, 392; and the discovery of Cathay (1553) iii. 331; and the elephant's head, vi. 164.
- Judea, see Judæa.
- Judeo, castle, in Rhodes (1522) v. 15.
- Judeo, Point del, in Cartagena harbour, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 290.
- Judge, dignity of third estate in Japan, vi. 330.
- Judges, Russian, ii. 263; Turkish, and English and Turkish merchants' controversies (1580) v. 187.

## INDEX

- Judith*, the, of London, Romadan Pasha and (1584) v. 281.
- Judith*, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 233, 238; lieutenant-general, Edward Fenton, captain of (1578) 322; missing, 329.
- Judith*, the, of Sir John Hawkins' fleet (1567) ix. 398, 445; escape of, in the fight with the Spaniards and S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 407, x. 72; at Sierra Leone (1568) 447; at Riohacha, 449; Sir Francis Drake in, in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 454, xii. 48, 50.
- Juell*, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227.
- Jug, see Yug.
- Jugman, master of the *George* (1580) iii. 291.
- Jugoria, or Yuhra, see Ugoria.
- Jugures, the, i. 285-291.
- Julian and the heresy of Pelagius, iv. 277.
- Juliers, Earl of, against Russian infidels (1262) ii. 3.
- Jumanos Indians, description of, and Antonio de Espejo's expedition (1582) ix. 190.
- Jumna, Ralph Fitch on the river (1583) v. 475; tributary of the Ganges, 476.
- Junan, see Yunnan.
- Juncales, Los, mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, xi. 99.
- Junco, a Moorish bark, vi. 394.
- Jungingen, Conrad de, twenty-second master of the Dutch knights, ii. 7, 25, 27, 36, 37, 38, 41, 47, 83, 87, 91.
- Jungingen, Ulricus de, twenty-third master of the Dutch knights (1407) ii. 7, 91, 95, 98.
- Junkseylon, kingdom of, latitude, vi. 399; Ralph Fitch near (c. 1583) v. 498.
- Junsalaom, see Junkseylon.
- Jupiter's statue, by Phidias, v. 119.
- Juramentum, see Oath.
- Jurassus Mountain, oil fountain in, iv. 38, 133.
- Jury, Jewry, see Ghetto.
- Jury in merchants' trials, Edward I.'s charter, i. 335.
- Justice in Eire or Itinerant, i. 44; speedy, Edward I.'s charter on, 336, 355; to merchants in Prussia, ii. 54; in Russia, administration of, 233-235, 411.
- Justiciars, twelve chosen by William O Bray, governor, ii. 151, 157.
- Justine, lib. 4, on Sicilia and Calabria, vii. 161.
- Justinian, Emperor, King of the Franks' embassy to, iv. 278.
- Justus, Bishop, i. 309.
- Jutland, and Ochter, i. 14.
- Kadac, principal agent for Kaiuk's empire, i. 176.
- Kaerinarthen, see Carmarthen.
- Kaffraria, on the coast of Ethiopia, v. 444.
- Kait Castle, subject to Saramet Sultan, ii. 465.
- Kaiuk, Oktai's son, i. 73, 74, 88, 150; papal legates at his court, 165, 169, 173; his coronation, 171; character, 172; seal, 173; dislike of Christianity, 173; defies the western countries, 176.
- Kalor, kingdom of, gourds or pompions in the, iv. 435.
- Kama, river, ii. 452.
- Kameni Carawool or watch, 120 versts from Peravolok, iii. 217.
- Kampen, restitution of losses demanded from England by, ii. 36.
- Kangittae, see Cangle, people of.
- Kanutus, see Canute.
- Kapei Mountains, in Kalor, iv. 435.
- Kara-Kalmucks, nation of Cathay, iii. 456; land of, ii. 458.
- Kara-Catay, see Cathay.
- Kara Kithay, see Cathay.
- Kara Kytai, see Cathay.
- Karamania, v. 129; Turkish soldiers from, at the siege of Famagusta, 148; Pasha of, 148, 152; in the Hungarian-Turkish war, vi. 104; Beglerbeg of, his pay, 61; his retinue, 67.
- Karamoron, see Hwang-ho.
- Karanites, and Jenghiz Khan, i. 70, 86, 144.
- Kara Reca, iii. 120; in Ugoria, 435.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Karavitae, see Karanites.  
 Karavoran river, see Hwang-ho.  
 Kardife, see Cardiff.  
 Karelia, King Arthur at, I. 6; inhabited by Kerilli or Karelians, II. 346; iron at, III. 369.  
 Karsies, see Kerseys.  
 Katherine, Regent of Castile and Madeira (1417) VI. 120.  
 Kazan, Emperor of the East Tartars, Pachymerius on, III. 398.  
 Kazan, subdued by Russia, II. 190; by Tartars, 451; latitude, 479; three princes formerly emperors of, at the Russian court, 420, 427, 450, 451; Anthony Jenkinson at, II. 478, III. 36, 196; inferiority of goods made in, 66; Moscow to, 69; English trade in, 93, 95, 109; English merchants at, 156 (1579) 215; customs at, and English merchants, III. 112, 182, 190; spice market at, 140; Geoffrey Duckett at, 154; William Turnbull at, 246; garrison of, 337; kingdom of, conquered by Russia, 359, 387; best martens found in, 365; city of, 370; strong town of Russia, 373; province of, Friar Odoric in, IV. 436.  
 Kazanka reca, at Kazan, II. 451.  
 Kazvin, III. 23; Sophi's court at, 26; Anthony Jenkinson leaves, 32; chief city of Persia, 35; Thomas Alcock at, 41; Arthur Edwards at, 52, 54, 59, 137, 143; from Ormuz to, six weeks' travel, 58; five days' journey to Gilan, 61; English trade in, 109; English merchants in, 117; Shah Thomas' reception of Thomas Banister in, 152; residence of the Shah, 158.  
 Keats, XII. 107, 118.  
 Kedilwike Chapel, Stephen Borough at, II. 325.  
 Keele, John, captain of a ship, V. 218, 219.  
 Keezeyur, carawool or watch, fifty versts from Ichkebre, III. 217.  
 Keger, II. 416; Stephen Borough and (1557) 371, 372, 374, 375; Dutch trade in, 373; S. Nicholas to, III. 69; William Borough on, 203; market at, 205; Charles Jackman at (1580) 284; Arthur Pet at, 299; Lapp fishing at, 404.  
 Kelborne, Edward, death of, in Roanoke (1590) VIII. 416.  
 Kelly, Edward, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318; death of (1590) 416.  
 Kelly, John, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) VII. 382.  
 Kelly, Richard, of the *Command*, at Porto d'Ally, VII. 94; treachery of, VII. 95.  
 Kemme, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.  
 Kempe, William, on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 213.  
 Kenchat, arrival of Rubruquis at, I. 282.  
 Kendal, captain of the bark *Dennis* (1578) VII. 322.  
 Kendal, Abraham, master of the *Merchant Royal* (1591) VI. 390; and John Segar (c. 1593) 402.  
 Kendall, Abraham, ship's master of Sir Francis Drake, left with Ralph Lane in Virginia (1586) VIII. 317, 344.  
 Kendall, Abraham, master of Sir Robert Dudley's ship, the *Bear* (1595) X. 205.  
 Kendall, Abraham, on the *Saker*, death of (1596) X. 241.  
 Kene Island, Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 282.  
 Kenel of Limehouse, captain of the *Cantar* of Weymouth (1592) X. 193.  
 Kenitsma, salt pits in, III. 368.  
 Ken-Khan and the Christians, I. 266, 267; the King of France's messengers and, 273.  
 Kenrick's or Kindriker's Mount, in Roanoke Island, VIII. 414, 419.  
 Kent, I. 8; bailiff of, King John and, 320.  
 Kerbie, Thomas, quartermaster on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.  
 Kergis, see Kirghiz.  
 Kerilli, see Karelians.  
 Keril's brother, and the Muscovy Company, II. 394.  
 Kerils, see Karelians.  
 Kerkis, see Kirghiz.  
 Kerpen, Otto of, second master of

## INDEX

- the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1200) II. 1.
- Kerry, John, master of the *Lion* (1552) VI. 138.
- Kerseys, customs on (1407) II. 75; sale of, 409, 463, 471, 473, 478; for Persian markets, III. 10, 12, 45; sale of, 17, 50; red coloured, 55, 66; good quality of, 61; for export, 90; bartered at Ardouil, 137; at Tiflis, 138; bought by the Shah of Persia, 152; customs on, imposed by the Pasha of Derbent, 230; English, for Levant trade, V. 62; sale in Chios (1569) 113, 116; sale of, abroad (1582) 230, 238; sold in Cairo (1584) 273; sold in the Canaries, XI. 27.
- Kersis, see Kirghiz.
- Kersova, St. Clement's martyrdom in, I. 230; castles near, 233.
- Keselbach, or Jeselbach, III. 42.
- Keshan, III. 35, 51.
- Ketcheman, Edward, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Ketenensis, see Robert de Ketene.
- Ketillus or Catullus, second bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1122) IV. 54, 152.
- Kettell, Edward, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Kettelwicke Island, II. 416.
- Kever, Edward, merchant on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Keyes, John, condemned to galleys by Inquisition in Mexico (1575) IX. 428.
- Keymis, Lawrence (d. 1618), captain of a galego, his arrival to join Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 353; of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) 380; sent to Cumaca river by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 417-421; second voyage to Guiana by (1596) 441-501; his dedication to Thomas Hariot (1595) 451; Cape Cecil named by, 454; rivers mentioned by, 454; Howard Port named by, 458; rivers sighted by, 459; at Topiawari's Port, 466; Carapana's envoy and, 471 f., 475; urging England to the conquest of Guiana (1596) 481.
- Khan, Great, of Cathay, III. 410; in Caido (1330) IV. 430; at Peking, 441; his court, magnificence, hunting, 431-433.
- Kholmogory, fur market in, II. 225, 262 f., 276; William, Muscovy Company's cook, drowned at, 291; English merchants' headquarters at, 294, 320; Stephen Borough, 344, 362, 372, 375, 390; goods stolen at (1557) 389; Henry Lane, agent at, 392; tar and rope works at, 393; Anthony Jenkinson at, 418, 479; Osep Napea at, 425; latitude of, 479; English house allowed the Muscovy Company at, III. 13, 247, 351, 443; Anthony Jenkinson at, III. 38, 171, 185, 194; from S. Nicholas Bay to, 68, 73; wares from, 80; English trade in, 93, 95, 109; English trade in, restricted to the Muscovy Company, 97; description of, 103; arrival of the *Searchthrift* at (1556) 122; Muscovy Company seek a market at (1572) 182; sixth Persian expedition of Muscovy Company leaves (1579) 215; Sir Jerome Bowes at (1583) 316; the Dvina at, 406.
- Khorassan, province of Persia, III. 35; conquered by the Sultan, II. 462.
- Kiang-si, sixth shire in China, VI. 296, 350; porcelain made in, 356.
- Kidgil, Henry, captain of the *Virgin* (1591) X. 184.
- Kiev, metropolis of Russia, I. 76, 160; John de Plano Carpini in, 94; Tartars in, 152; papal legates guided to, 179; residence of Vladimir Monomachos, II. 185.
- Kildina Island, or Cape Comfort, and Stephen Borough (1557) II. 371.
- Killebrew, William, Sir Francis Godolphin's account of Sir Richard Grenville's death, sent to (1591) VII. 44.
- Killegrue, see Killebrew.
- Killingworth, George, and Queen Mary's letters (1555) II. 280; agent for the Muscovy Company, 281, 384, III. 332; letter of, on the second voyage (1555) II. 291; letter

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- to (1557) 379, 392; Sir Hugh Willoughby's remains sent to England by (1555) III. 333.
- Kinderslye, see Kinersley.
- Kindry, meaning of, III. 340.
- Kinersley, Matthew, captain of the *Michael* (1576) VII. 204, (1578) 233, 322; on board the *Aid* (1577) 285.
- King, master of the *Lion's Whelp*, sent to Amana river by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 378.
- King, William, of the expedition to Guinea (1556) VI. 211.
- King, William, master of the *Content* (1591) X. 183; voyage of, to Mexico Bay (1592) 190-193.
- King Road, near Bristol, VI. 138.
- Kingman, William, of the *Desire*, killed by Indians (1587) XI. 306.
- Kingsnod, Roger, pilot of the *Dog*, killed by the Spanish (1589) X. 157.
- King's Lynn, Norfolk, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 299; and the Iceland trade, 303 f.; and the customs, 355; ships and merchants from (1394) II. 67, 69-71; restitution of losses demanded by Hamburg from, 35, 36.
- King's ships in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 297.
- Kingston upon Hull, see Hull.
- Kington, John, ambassador to Prussia, II. 27, 28, 30, 47, 55, 59, 79, 84, 85, 87, 91, 98, 106.
- Kingtse, VIII. 129.
- Kinnersley, see Kinersley.
- Kinstut, King of the Lithuanians, prisoner of the Dutch knights, II. 6 f.
- Kio, ruler in South Russia, III. 357.
- Kiov, see Kiev.
- Kiow, see Kiev.
- Kire, John, and William Towerson (1557) VI. 223.
- Kirghiz, the land of, I. 72, 77, 86, 242; Jenghiz Khan and, 148; Oktai Khan and, 153; and the Tartars, 261; and Sartach, 269.
- Kiriach, Morsey, nephew of the Emperor of Crim Tartars, III. 395.
- Kirkwall, chief town of Orkney, VII. 287.
- Kisel Pashas, aristocracy of Persia, III. 235.
- Kitchin, Alexander, his voyage to Persia (1565) III. 44, 46; death of, 48.
- Kitchin, Rainold, unlicensed English merchant in Russia, III. 426, 433.
- Kithai, see Cathay.
- Kittay, see Cathay.
- Kitthay, see Cathay.
- Klaingus, fifth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1152) IV. 54, 153.
- Knesvolt, Thederic, secretary of the Hanse league, II. 55, 59.
- Knevelt, Sir Henry, I. xxi.; ambassador to Charles V. (1541) V. 71.
- Knight, Nicholas, ship's carpenter on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Knightlingsea, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 299.
- Knights of Rhodes, Order of the, V. 1-60; mustered in aulberge, II.
- Knights' service in Capite, III. 87.
- Knolles, Captain Francis, rear-admiral in the galleon *Leicester* (1585) X. 98.
- Knolles, Henry, in Charles V.'s expedition to Algiers (1541) V. 71.
- Knoppenrodt, Winricus a, nineteenth master of the Dutch knights, II. 6.
- Kola, river, Stephen Borough on (1556) II. 326; latitude of, 327; salmon-fishing in, 374; English trade in, restricted to Muscovy Company, III. 97, 116, 203-209; William Borough on, 203; Lapp fishing at, 404; opened to French merchants, 470.
- Kolguev Island, III. 19; Stephen Borough off (1556) II. 343, III. 262; to Vaigach, distance from, shoals off, 297; Oliver at, 455.
- Königsberg in Prussia, Prince of Prussia's stronghold, II. 3, 10; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) III. 345.
- Koningsburgh, see Königsberg.
- Koran (Alcoran, Alcaron) II. 183, V. 345, 365.
- Korea, three testimonies concerning, XI. 422-441; distance from Pekin,

## INDEX

- 423; Japanese fleet at (1591) 431; kingdom of, tributary to China, 426; conquered by Augustine Eucunocamindono, 431; description, 432; disorders in, 437; King of, his flight from Augustine Eucunocamindono, 434.
- Korone, John Locke at (1553) v. 84, 101; oil trade in, 114.
- Kosan in Pretegoani, Friar Odoric in (1330) iv. 436.
- Kostromo, Moscow to, iii. 69; English trade in, 95.
- Koumiss, i. 67, 238 f., 246, 340; a drink in Eastland, 16; in Tartary, 137, 170, 176; a tribute to Tartars, 241; given to Rubriquis, 250; forbidden to Christians, 252, 254; drink in Bokhara, ii. 170; Nagayan Tartars' drink, 453, 464; A. Jenkinson drinks, 460, 461.
- Krantzius, Albertus, 'History of Norway' by, ii. 68; description of Iceland, iv. 15, 41, 46, 104, 137.
- Krio, Cape, Turkish galleys pass (1522) v. 15.
- 'Kubla Khan,' by Coleridge, xii. 106.
- Kublai or Kubla Khan's Court, described by Friar Odoric, iv. 429-433; described by Marco Polo and Odoric, xii. 13.
- Kuchenmeister, Michael, twenty-fifth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 8.
- Kuhena, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 326.
- Kulvio, river and lake, iii. 406.
- Kunigsberg, see Königsberg.
- Kúr, river in Hircania or Shirvan, iii. 25.
- Kurna Castle, at the meeting point of Euphrates and Tigris, v. 371.
- Kurbiski, Simeon Feodorowich, his account of northern regions, iii. 411.
- Kvass, national drink in Russia, ii. 238, 273, iii. 415.
- Kwang-si, eighth shire of China, vi. 296.
- Kwei-chou, inland province of China, iv. 350, xi. 379.
- Kyoto, residence of the King of Japan, vi. 331, 335; Gaspar Vilela at, 332; Aloisius Froes at, 346; city in Japan, xi. 423; Quabaccondono at (1591) 429; meaning of name, 435.
- Kyrway, see Kirkwall.
- Kythay, see Cathay.
- Laaland, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Laban, see Labuan.
- Labera, John de, of S. Fé de Bogota, letter from, to Alonso Sapata de Henao (1590) x. 174.
- Labourers, use of, in new countries, x. 56.
- Labrador, Cape, vii. 210; Sebastian Cabot (1497) 153; sea currents, 167, 168, 169; Captain Martin Frobisher sights land supposed to be (1576) 207; and Newfoundland (1578) viii. 14; Terra de, in America, 450.
- Labrodor, see Labrador.
- Labuan, one of the Java Islands, diamonds in, v. 499.
- La Caille, Francis, sergeant of Captain Laudonniere, and King Molona (1564) ix. 23; and Sir John Hawkins' ship, 80.
- La Canela, Gonsalo Pizarro at, xi. 241.
- Laccha, found in Pegu and Balaghat, vi. 26.
- Laches or Polaches, Poles called, iii. 389.
- Lachimi river, ix. 147.
- Lacie, see Lacy.
- Lacquer, used in Persian dyes, iii. 251.
- La Croix, conspiracy of, against Captain Laudonniere (1564) x. 39; ensign of mutineers, 42.
- Lactantius, Flavius Constantine, iv. 275.
- Lacy, Edward, in Sir John Hawkins' voyage to Florida (1565) x. 63.
- Lacy, Henry de, third Earl of Lincoln, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 338.
- Lacy, Hugh de, first Earl of Ulster, subdues Ulster (1204) i. 33.
- Lacy, James, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Lacy, John, his voyage to Jerusalem (1173) iv. 310.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Lacy**, Walter de, in Ulster, i. 34.  
**Ladd**, John, gunner, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.  
**Ladenum**, see **Laudanum**.  
**Lading ships**, order of, ii. 317 f., 388.  
**Ladiskaie**, see **Ladoga**.  
**Ladiski**, Vologda to, iii. 69.  
**Ladoga**, lake of, iii. 79; town and lake, 79, 81.  
**Ladrones Islands**, *Isla del Enganno*, one of, ix. 326; products of, xi. 327; description of the inhabitants of, 328; **Thomas Cavendish** at, 369.  
**Lady of Holland**, **Our**, **Anthony Jenkinson** at, ii. 413.  
**Lady's Church**, **Our**, or *Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe*, near Mexico, ix. 419.  
**Lady's Hospital**, **Our**, in Mexico, **Anthony Godard** at (1568) ix. 420.  
**Lagarto**, see **Crocodile**.  
**Lagman**, son of **Godred Crovan**, i. 26 f.  
**Lagman**, son of **Olaf**, King of Man, i. 30.  
**Lagoa**, see **Lagos**.  
**Lago Grande**, distance from **Negroes Island**, xi. 364; **Thomas Cavendish** at, 370; anchorage, 373.  
**Lagos**, town in **Guinea**, vi. 228.  
**Lagos**, **Rio de**, French ship at, vi. 240; **James Welsh** at (1589) 453; the *Richard* of **Arundel** at (1590) 464.  
**Lagova**, see **Lagos**.  
**La Grange**, and the accusations against **Captain Laudonniere** (1565) ix. 86; his advice on the Spanish ships in **Florida** (1565) x. 90; servant of, in **Florida**, 93.  
**Lagrita**, in **Granada**, x. 363.  
**Lagua**, **Laguoa**, see **Lagos**.  
**Laguna**, in **Teneriffe**, seat of the governor of the island, vi. 131; **Robert Tomson** at (1555) ix. 341.  
**Laguna**, in **Hispaniola**, **Captain Lancaster** at (1593) x. 199; **Captain de la Barbotiere** leaves, 200; town and bay, **Sir Amyas de Preston** at (1595) 225.  
**Laguna**, la, or haven of **Biaza**, mentioned in **Ruttier** for **Brazil**, xi. 84, 96.  
**Lahore**, **John Newbery's** journey to (1585) v. 474; spikenard found in, vi. 25.  
**Laighon**, **Laurence Chapman** at (1568) iii. 141.  
**Lake**, great, above the falls of the **Saguenay river**, viii. 272; great, in **China**, xi. 380.  
**Lakenswither**, **Henry**, of **York** and **Prussian pirates**, ii. 62.  
**Lakes**, **John**, master of the *Moon* (1578) vii. 351.  
**Lakes**, **Russian**, iii. 362; in **Newfoundland**, viii. 13, 59; discovered by **Jacques Cartier** (1535) 245; in **Florida**, 426.  
**Lakingay**, **John**, of **Lynn**, and **Prussian pirates**, ii. 69, 70.  
**Lakinglich**, **John**, see **Lakingay**.  
**Lamb**, **Charles**, and the English drama, xii. 94.  
**Lambarde**, **William** (d. 1618) i. 43; his '*Archaionomia*' (1568) li. 5; his '*Perambulation of Kent*' (1570) lvi.  
**Lambart** or **Lambert**, **Nicholas**, in **Benin** (1553) vi. 148, 151.  
**Lambert**, **Francis**, and the **Chios trade**, v. 115.  
**Lambert**, **Francis**, and the second voyage to **Barbary** (1552) vi. 138.  
**Lambert**, **Sir Oliver**, knighted at **Cadiz** (1596) iv. 259.  
**Lambolt**, **Henry**, and the English ship, ii. 69.  
**Lammori**, customs of the people of, iv. 416.  
**La Mocha**, see **Mocha**.  
**Lampadola**, island of **Tunis**, vi. 143.  
**Lampas**. ii. 394; walrus teeth market, 225, 263; fur trade in, 276; fair to barter wares, 346; **Richard Gray** at (1558) 396; **Kholmogory** to, iii. 70.  
**Lampedo**, **Queen of the Amazons**, x. 367.  
**Lancaster**, **Henry**, Duke of, see **Henry IV**.  
**Lancaster**, **Sir James**, his voyage to the **East Indies**, i. lxxi, (1591-1594) vi. 387, 407, x. 194, xii. 67; **Captain of the Edward Bonaventure** (1591) v. 390; in **Malacca** (1592) 396; ship captured by, 398;



# THE KNIGHTS VOYAGES INDEX

- in Mona Island (1593) 405; on the *Luisa* of Dieppe (1593) vi. 406; on the ship of John la Noe of Dieppe (1593) 407; meets Captain de la Barbotiere, x. 198; voyage of, to Brazil (1594) xi. 43-64; at the siege of Pernambuco (1595) 51; his opinion of Portuguese, 55; fight of the Portuguese with (1595) 56; leaves Pernambuco (1595) 62.
- Lancerot, Lancerota, see Lanzarote.
- Lanchin, King of China's residence (1567) v. 406.
- Lanciano, Joseph of, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Lanczut, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 326.
- Land, signs of, vi. 384.
- Land, Holy, see Jerusalem.
- Landeck, meeting place of Charles V. and Ferdinand, v. 321.
- Landehum in Iceland, iv. 48, 145.
- Landfang at a salt house, ii. 364, 367.
- Landman, David, master's mate in the *Lion* (1552) vi. 138.
- Landret, the, return of Miles Phillips in (1582) ix. 445.
- Lands, maps of newly discovered, iii. 260; descriptions of, 261.
- Landsberg, in Bavaria, v. 321.
- Land's End, Captain Frobisher near (1578) vii. 242.
- Lane, Augustine, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Lane, Captain, general of Watt's fleet, and William King (1592) x. 193.
- Lane, Colonel, his regiment at taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 492; march to Lisbon, 497; at the taking of Lisbon, 501.
- Lane, Henry, merchant in Russia (1555) ii. 291; Muscovy Company and, 379, 380; agent to the Muscovy Company (1557) 384, 386; at Kholmogory, 392; letter from Anthony Jenkinson to, 400; letter from the Muscovy Company to, 401; his return to England, 409; on Russian justice, 411; letter of, to Richard Hakluyt, iii. 98-100; at Antwerp and Amsterdam, 100; Richard Uscombe to, 169; to William Sanderson (1583) 220-336.
- Lane, Michael, leaves Astrakhan (1581) iii. 245; unlicensed English merchant in Russia, 426.
- Lane, Ralph, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310; at Roxo Bay, 313; Sir Richard Grenville and, 316; governor of Virginia, 317, xii. 41; Englishmen left in Virginia with, viii. 317 f.; letter to Richard Hakluyt, 319; account of the English left in Virginia with (1585-86) 320-345; Menatonon and, about pearls, 324; conspiracy against the life of, 338; Sir Francis Drake's letter to, 342; and help, 343, x. 132; return with Sir Francis Drake (1586) viii. 345, x. 133.
- Lane, William, and the Spanish galleys (1590) viii. 409; his prize off Cape Tiburon, 410.
- Langa, habits of the people of, i. 291 f.
- Langeiannes, see Jangomes.
- Langeland, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Langley, Edward de, Earl of Cambridge, and the King of Armenia (1386) iv. 445.
- Langlie, Thomas, merchant, on Cabot's intended voyage (1553) ii. 206; on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) 214.
- Lango, Isle of, one hundred miles from Rhodes, v. 8; Turkish army at, 14; Hippocrates' birth-place, vi. 107.
- Langro, Laurence Chapman at (1568) iii. 141.
- Langston, John, of the *Desire*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Langton, Stephen, Archbishop of Canterbury (d. 1228) i. 49.
- Languages, root of the Turkish and Comanian, i. 291; Portuguese, necessary for English merchants, iii. 52; similarity between Tartar and Turkish, 399.
- Languyn, province in China, xi. 379.
- Langworth, Peter, master's mate of the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 157.
- Lano Harbour, near Cape Laurence,

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Charles Leigh landed at (1597) viii. 181.
- La Noe, John, of Dieppe (1594) vi. 407.
- Lanzarota, one of the Canaries, belongs to Don Augustine de Herrera, vi. 133, 178; latitude of, 134; the *Lion* at (1552) 139; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 310; William King at (1592) x. 190; mentioned in the Ruttier, 281; taken by the Turks (1586) xi. 204.
- Laonicus, Chalcacondylas, 'Turkish History' by, iii. 397, 398.
- Laoynes, a people in Pekin, vi. 323; country of the, near China, vi. 324.
- Lapina, Ostrovo to, iii. 81.
- Lapis lazuli, found in Persia and Germany, vi. 27.
- Lapland, ii. 345, 416, iii. 460, 461; King Arthur and, i. 6; Sir Hugh Willoughby and, ii. 212, 224; his death in (1553) 212, xii. 22; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 196; English trade to be established in (1575) iii. 197; tribute to Denmark, 204; to Sweden, 205; William Borough at the discovery of (1557) 210; geographical description of, 403.
- Laplanders, subjects to the Emperor of Russia, ii. 252, 345; Stephen Borough and (1557) 368; fishing trade of the, 374; untrustworthiness of the, 375; fishers and hunters, 417; Giles Fletcher on, iii. 403-405.
- Lappia, see Lapland.
- Lappians, see Laplanders.
- Lara, Don Diego Ordóñez de, of Salamanca, lieutenant of the governor of Popayan (1590) x. 174.
- Laras, Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Larbe, language of Morocco, vi. 288.
- Large, Roger, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Larine, money of Bussorah, vi. 12; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 19; of Malacca, 22.
- La Roche, see Roberval.
- La Roche Ferriere, sent to King Utina by Captain Laudonniere, x. 37.
- La Roquette, conspiracy of, against Captain Laudonniere (1564) x. 35.
- Larotava in Teneriffe, vi. 130, 131.
- Las Casas, Bartholomew de, Spanish bishop in the West Indies, vii. 52; 'Spanish Cruelties' by, 53; work of, in Spanish Indies, xii. 34.
- Lasie, James, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Lassaija, retinue of the Beglerbeg of, vi. 67.
- Lassie, William, cook's mate on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Lasso, Rodorigo de, prisoner in Ireland (1588) iv. 232.
- Latham, Randall, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Latherelio, captain of the ships of Chili in Strait of Magellan, xi. 259.
- Latin spoken in Frisland (c. 1380) vii. 447, 455.
- Latitude, English discoverers advised to note the (1588) iii. 122, 260.
- Latitudes, Robert Thorne on, ii. 167; of certain principal places in Russia and other regions, 479; taken by Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 316.
- Latma Castle, near Alexandria, v. 333.
- Latton found in China, vi. 26.
- Lauandote, Adam de, pilot of the *Maria* of S. Vincent (1597) viii. 174.
- Laudanum, found in Cyprus and Crete, vi. 27.
- Laude, Monte de, xi. 79.
- Laudonniere, Captain René, relation of voyages by, viii. 439; and Admiral de Châtillon (1587) 440; preface by, 446; description of Florida by, 448; and the Indian language, 466; and Captain Salles in Florida (1587) 471; his second voyage to Florida (1564) ix. 1-100; lands in Florida, 5; his plan of settling in Florida, 14; in Vale of Laudonniere, ix. 16; Fort Caro-

## INDEX

- line built in, 17; and King Satorioua (1564) 26, 52; damage caused by lightning, 31; conspiracy of La Roquette and Le Genre against, 35; illness of (1564) 36, 88; La Roche Ferriere sent to King Utina by, 37; second illness of, and mutiny in Fort Caroline (1564) 41; prisoner of the mutineers, 42; speech by, 46; his treatment of mutineers, 47; portrait of, 48; King Audusta and (1565) 53; and the widow of King Hiocai, 53; and King Utina, 55, 64; distressed for food in Fort Caroline (1565) 59; finds food at Enecaque (1565) 67; and the liberation of King Utina, 69; his regret at forsaking Florida (1565) 76; and Sir John Hawkins' ship (1565) 80; slander against, 83; his meeting with Captain Ribault, 84; accusations against, and his answer to them (1565) 86; men left with, by Captain Ribault 93; escape of, from the Spaniards (1565) 95; rescued in the *Greyhound*, 97; leaves Fort Caroline (1565) 97; in S. George's Channel, 98; in Wales and England (1565) 99; in France, 99; his reception of Sir John Hawkins at the French Fort (1565) x. 53; kindness of Sir John Hawkins to (1565) 55; his account of Florida, translated by Hakluyt (1587) xii. 87.
- Laurence, the elect of Man, I. 39.
- Laurence, eleventh bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1324) iv. 55, 154.
- Laurence, Captain, captures Stephen Van Herwick and the *Hopewell* (1597) viii. 177.
- Laurence, Margaret, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Laurence, Nicholas, mariner of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Laurence, Simon, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Laurence, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Laurence, Cape, Charles Leigh at (1597) viii. 182.
- Lautiscia, see Massovia.
- Lavanderas river, near Panama, x. 149.
- Lavers, trade of, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252.
- Lavon, wife of Olaf, son of Godred, I. 35.
- Lawrence, Simon, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Laws, Saxon, for the advancement of merchants, I. 312; English, and the Muscovy Company, II. 311; administered to the Muscovy Company in Russia, III. 96, 353; severity of Persian, 161; Russian, in time of plague, 172; unwritten, of the Tartars, 401; of the Sapiens, x. 19 f.; of Corea, xi. 433; of Japan, 439.
- Laves, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Layland, see Laaland.
- Leach, James, master of the *Emmanuel* of Bridgwater, in Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 243.
- Lead, mine of black, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 296; mines of, in New Spain, ix. 388.
- League, between England and Prussia, projected (1408) II. 97; between Russia and England, discussion of (1583) III. 467-483; commercial, between England and Turkey (1580) v. 178, 183, 226; Turkish, against English ships in the Levant (1583) 264.
- Leaguers, French, Spanish help to, against the King of Navarre (1590) vii. 75.
- Leake, member of the Muscovy Committee, and Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 147.
- Leate, Nicholas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Leather, Russian, bought by Lithuanians and Germans, II. 383; Persian, used in Russia, III. 417; Spanish, made in New Spain (1572) ix. 393.
- Leaguave, in the Antilles, Spanish possession, ix. 42.
- Lebanon, Mount, Tripoli at the foot

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- of, vi. 1; Sidon at the foot of, 108.
- Lech, money of Ormuz, vi. 14.
- Leche, Roger, English merchant in Lapland (1575) iii. 197, 198.
- Leckar, see Lacquer.
- Lede, see Lydd.
- Ledet, Wiscard, voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Ledger of Nicolas Thorne, merchant, of Bristol (c. 1526) x. 6.
- Ledgers compiled by Hakluyt, v. 63.
- Ledovo Island, conquered by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 448; Zichmni's fleet at, 458.
- Lee, Francis, powder-maker to the Queen (1568) ix. 445.
- Lee, John, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285.
- Lee, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217.
- Leech, William, discoveries of, vi. 77.
- Leedes or Leades, William, jeweller, voyage to East India (1583) v. 465; in Fatehpur, 475.
- Le Genevois, Stephen, conspiracy against Captain Laudonniere (1564) x. 39.
- Le Genre, accomplice of La Roquette's conspiracy against Captain Laudonniere (1564) x. 35.
- Leger, or log-book, to be used in navigation, ii. 197.
- Leghorn, v. 76, 116, vii. 124.
- Legmame, likeness of the ark in, v. 345; Mahomet's tomb in, 362.
- Legnitz, see Liegnitz.
- Legorno, see Leghorn.
- Leguixil or monks in Japan, vi. 331.
- Leicester, Robert, Earl of, see Dudley.
- Leicester, Simon, Earl of, see Montfort.
- Leicester, the, of the English fleet (1588) iv. 218.
- Leicester Point, the *Anne Francis* and the *Moon* at (1578) vii. 350.
- Leicester's Island, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1577) vii. 299.
- Leiden, see Leyden.
- Leigh, captain of the *John* of London, xi. 10, 15.
- Leigh, Charles, voyage of, to Ramea (1593) viii. 162; his voyage to Canada (1597) 166-182; and the French ships (1597) 167; leaves Ramea, 171; and the *Chancewell*, 172; exacts restitution from Johannes de Harte, 174; detained by Johannes de Harte, 175; leaves Cape Breton, 176; fights with a Belle Isle ship, 178; returns home with his prize, 180.
- Leigh, or Ley, Dr., English ambassador to Charles V. (c. 1527) ii. 164 f., viii. 1, x. 3; quotation from the book of Robert Thorne to, vii. 155, xi. 91.
- Leigh, Francis, merchant, lands at Cape Verde (1567) vi. 271.
- Leigh or Lee, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Leigh, Sir Urias, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Leinster, kingdom of, in Ireland, conquered by Strangbow, viii. 123.
- Leitoan, adopted name of John Whithall, in Brazil (1578) xi. 30.
- Leiva, Alonzo de, volunteer with the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Leiva, Don Pedro de, general of the Spanish fleet (1586) vi. 50; and Richard Rowit (1586) 53.
- Leman, Reginald, of Norwich, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Lemdrare river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Lemerare, great river, x. 494.
- Lemnos, Richard Wrag near (1594) vi. 107.
- Lemond, Peter, English sailor taken at S. Marta town by Indians (1595) x. 236.
- Le Moyne, James, map of Florida by, engraving of, ix. 112.
- Lende, Ingelram, of Thorenden, i. 349.
- Lenetotes, John of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Leneyn on the Hwang-ho, Friar Odoric in (1330) iv. 429.
- Lenigo, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.

## INDEX

- Lenne or Linne, see King's Lynn.  
 Lent, in Russia, II. 237, 238, 266, 393; time for trade, 394; number of, 423; food during, 433; Turkish, v. 340; in Egypt, vi. 44.  
 Leo, personage in the dialogue about China, vi. 348-377.  
 Leo Africanus, on Muhaisira, v. 237; on Hubbed, 240; on Darha, vii. 89; seventh book of, on Tom-buto and Gago, 102.  
 Leo, Joachimus, German writer against Iceland (1561) iv. 5, 94.  
 Leodus, see Lewis.  
 Leoline, Roman senator, iv. 274.  
 Leon, in West Indies, xii. 66.  
 Leon, Don Pedro poure de, and the English at Retanzas (1589) vi. 485.  
 Leon, Juan Ponce de, governor of Puerto Rico, in Florida (1512) xii. 12.  
 Leonard, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Leonard of Cawe, Master Monax and (1597) xi. 11.  
 Leonard, Sir Henry, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.  
 Leones, Puerto de los, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 86.  
 Leopards or Ounces, in Newfoundland, viii. 57, 59; in Florida, 451, x. 59; in Guiana, 426.  
 Leophares, negroes of Cape Verde (1564) x. 15.  
 Leopold, Duke of Austria, and Richard I. (1193) iv. 335, 337; judgment of God on, 338.  
 Leopolis, in Poland, William Harborne in (1578) v. 168; Henry Austell in (1585) 325.  
 Lepanto, Jews of, in debt to English merchants (1584) v. 285; Don John and the Turks at, vi. 110.  
 Lepers, I. 255.  
 Lepin, Castle of, in Russia, iii. 408.  
 Lequeos Islands or Fair Islands, ix. 333; description of, 334.  
 Lesgi, or Saracens, and the Tartars, I. 261.  
 Lesgi, mountains of, I. 271.  
 Lesson, Oliver, servant to William and Nicholas Wilford (c. 1552) v. 69.  
 Lethland, Edward, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.  
 Letis, John, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, II. 65.  
 Letters, of Richard Hakluyt, dedicatory, to Sir Francis Walsingham (1589) I. xvii.; dedicatory to Lord Charles Howard, first volume, second edition, xxxi.; dedicatory to Sir Robert Cecil, second volume, second edition, lxxiii.; dedicatory to Sir Robert Cecil, third volume, second edition, lxxiv.; Henry III. to Haco, King of Norway, I. 320; Edward II. to Haco, King of Norway, first letter, 339; second, 343; third, 344; Conrad of Jungingen to Richard II. of England, II. 25; to Henry IV. of England, 44; Chancellor of England to Conrad of Jungingen, 38; Henry IV. of England to Conrad of Jungingen, first letter, 41; second, 83; to Ulrich of Jungingen, first letter, 85; second, 95; Werner de Tettingen to Sir William Esturmy, 85; Ulrich of Jungingen to Henry IV., 91; Edward IV. of England to all Kings and Princes of the North-East, 206; Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia, to Edward VI. of England, 271; Philip and Mary to Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia, II. 278, 292; George Killingworth to the Muscovy Company, 291; Muscovy Company to their agents, 379; second, 401; third, 407; Thomas Hawtry to the Muscovy Company, 292; Richard Gray to Henry Lane, 394; Thomas Alcock to Richard Gray and Henry Lane, 396; Anthony Jenkinson to Henry Lane, 400; Sigismund, King of Poland (1559) to Queen Elizabeth, 485; Queen Elizabeth to the Emperor of Russia, III. 1; second, 101; third, 422; to the Sophi of Persia, 6; to Sir Jerome Bowes, 312; to Boris Feodorowich, 428; to Murad Khan (1579) v. 171; second (1581) 189; third (1582) 224; fourth (1584) 311; to Alli Pasha, 228;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

to Akbar (Zelabdim Echebar) (1583) 450; to the King of China, 451; to the Emperor of Morocco, vi. 432; to the Emperor of Ethiopia (1597) vii. 129; to the Emperor of China (1596) xi. 417; Arthur Edwards to the Muscovy Company, iii. 54; Henry Lane to Richard Hakluyt, 98; George Turberville to Edward Dancie, 124; to Spencer, 127; to Parker, 131; James Alday to Michael Locke, 197; Gerardus Mercator to Richard Hakluyt, 275; Boris Feodorowich to Lord Burghley, 419; second, 436; to Queen Elizabeth, 434; Lord Burghley to Boris Feodorowich, 430; Feodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia to Queen Elizabeth, 432; Edward Garland to John Dee, 447; John Meyrick to the Muscovy Company, 448; to Gerardus Mercator, 450; Gudbrandus Thorlacius concerning Iceland, iv. 194; Manuel, Emperor of Constantinople, to Henry II. of England, 312; Emperor Henry VI. to Philip, King of France, 336; Henry VIII. of England to John III. of Portugal, v. 63; Gaspar Campion to William Winter, 115; Murad Khan to Queen Elizabeth (1579) 169; to the King of Tripolis, 314; Mustafa Chaus to Queen Elizabeth (1583) 258; William Harborne to Harvey Millers (1583) 263; to Mustafa, 265; to Edward Barton (1584) 274; to M. Tipton, 276; to Hassan Aga, 282; to Romadan Pasha, 316; Sir Edward Osborne to the King of Algiers, 268; John Newbery to Richard Hakluyt (1583) 452; to Leonard Poore (1583) 453; second (1583) 458; third (1584) 458; to John Eldred, 457; Ralph Fitch to Leonard Poore, 463; Sinan Pasha to Queen Elizabeth (1590) vi. 69; wife of Murad Khan to Queen Elizabeth (1594) 114; John Lock to the Guinea merchants (1561) 255; Emperor of Morocco to the Earl of Leicester (1587) 430; Martin Frobisher to

English captives in Meta Incognita, vii. 309; John Davys to William Sanderson, on his second voyage, 407; on his third voyage, 423; Anthony Parkhurst to Richard Hakluyt of the Middle Temple, viii. 9; Stephen Parmenius to Richard Hakluyt, 78; Sir Francis Walsingham to Richard Hakluyt, 131; to Thomas Aldworth, 132; Thomas Aldworth to Walsingham, 133; Thomas James of Bristol to Lord Burghley about Ramea, 155; Jacques Noel of S. Malo to John Groute (1587) first, 272; second, 273; John White to Richard Hakluyt (1593) 404; dedicatory, Richard Hakluyt to Sir Walter Raleigh, 439; Lord Admiral of France, to Captain Laudonniere, ix. 85; Vasquez de Coronado to the secretary of Don Antonio de Mendoça, 116; to Don Antonio de Mendoça, 118; Antonio de Mendoça to Charles V., 121; Bartholomew del Cano to Francis Hernandez of Seville (1590) 204; anonymous at New Spain, about California, 318; twelve Spanish, intercepted by John Watts, x. 158; dedicatory, Sir Walter Raleigh to Lord Charles Howard and Sir Robert Cecil, 338; Sir Walter Raleigh to the reader, 343; Lawrence Keymis to the reader, 441; John Whithall in Brazil to Richard Staper, xi. 26; adventurers of Brazil to John Whithall, 31; Francis Suarez to Diego Suarez, 39; Feliciano Cieza da Carvalho to Philip II. of Spain, 64; Sir Francis Drake to John Winter, 147; Spanish, taken by Luke Warde (1582) 184; Thomas Cavendish to Lord Hunsdon, 376.

Letters patent, see Privileges.

Letti, see Lithuania.

Lettowe, see Lithuania.

Leucander, Andrew, see Andrew Whiteman.

Leuci Ethiopes, people of Libya, vi. 168.

## INDEX

- Leuriere*, the, of Dieppe, at Cape Verde (1557) vi. 218.
- Leuriere*, the, of Rouen, Jerome Baudet, master of (1557) vi. 218.
- Leuvacta, Thomas Alcock at, iii. 41.
- Levant, i. lxix.; dangers of English trade in, by Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 136; Company, first (1579) v. 169; second (1580) 178, 183; granted Queen Elizabeth's privileges (1581) 192-202; privileges granted by Queen Elizabeth (1592) vi. 73-92; first, private, 74; second company (1572) 75; for twelve years, 76; privileges restricted to (1592) vi. 83-87.
- Levant Seas, Anthony Jenkinson on the, iii. 195.
- Leven, Sir Richard, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Levison, Sir Richard, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 243, 252; knighted at Cadiz, 259.
- Levnona, Kholmogory to, iii. 70.
- Levontie, governor of Georgia, iii. 138.
- Lewes, see Louis.
- Lewfoot, see Lofoden.
- Lewgues, Peter, of Hamburg, and the Danzig ships (1577) vi. 232.
- Lewike, Peter, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Lewis ab Ellerichshausen, twenty-eighth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 9.
- Lewis, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Lewis, Isle of, i. 27; laid waste by Godred, i. 35; wreck of Spanish ships at (1588) iv. 231.
- Lexo, Rio, latitude of, xi. 350; from, to Fonsecco Gulf, 362.
- Ley, Dr., see Leigh.
- Leyden, Spanish ship's banner displayed as a trophy in church of (1588) iv. 227.
- Leyes in Armenia, i. 308.
- Leymington, see Lymington.
- Lezina Island, near Dalmatia, v. 78; John Locke near (1553) 104; Henry Austell at (1585) 322.
- Liampo, in Che-kiang, vi. 295; promontory of, 349.
- Libanus, see Lebanon.
- Libau, in Courland, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345.
- Libeda, Queen in South Russia, iii. 357.
- 'Libel of English policy, Prologue of,' ii. 114 f.
- Liberty Island, English ships at (1591) vii. 92.
- Libou, see Libau.
- Libourne river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 464.
- Libya, vi. 144; population of, 168; Gemma Phrygius on, vi. 167; deserts of, 143; Cape Blanco in, x. 205.
- Licaonia, Iconium or Konieh, in, iv. 293.
- Licence granted to Frobisher and Davis by Queen Elizabeth (1575) xii. 27.
- Lichtenstein, Conrad of, Prussian ambassador, ii. 47, 91.
- Licoris, see Liquorice.
- Liefland, see Livonia.
- Liège, George of Austria, bishop of, and maps of Canada and New France, iii. 281.
- Liegnitz, battle of, ii. 186.
- Liepueres, Isle of, see Hares.
- Liese, Nicholas, and Pinteado (1552) vi. 154.
- Lifland, see Livonia.
- Ligate, John, merchant, and Prussian pirates, ii. 66.
- Lighachdo, Stephen, diake of the Emperor of Russia, and English merchants, iii. 329.
- Light, William, mariner on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Lightning, damage caused by, in Florida (1564) ix. 31 f.
- Ligier, see Ambassador.
- Ligier-book, see Ledger.
- Lignitz, see Liegnitz.
- Lignum aloes, found in Cochin China and Malacca, vi. 26.
- Lignum de China, found in China, vi. 26.
- Lille, fortified against the Armada, iv. 209.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Lima in Peru, bark from, captured by John Oxenham (1575) x. 78, xi. 230; execution of John Oxenham and his sailors at, x. 80, xi. 233; undefended, x. 93; harbour of Peru (1587) 153; Friar Alonso in (1589) 168; ships from Panama to (1590) 177; sacked by Sir Francis Drake (1579) xi. 115; ships sent from, under Pedro Sarmiento, to pursue Sir Francis Drake, 265, 266; bay of, latitude of, 349; distance from Cherrepe, xi. 361.
- Lima, El Callao de, in Peru, viii. 125; Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake at, xi. 142, 143; Sir Francis Drake at, 262; fort built at, 285.
- Limaret, near Venta de Cruz, x. 151.
- Limasol, port in Cyprus, iv. 328; Richard I. at, 329; marriage of Richard I. and Berengaria at (1191) 330; John Locke at (1553) v. 85, 98; city in Cyprus, 125; gate at Famagusta, 132, 139.
- Limbones, Islands de Los, description of, ix. 46, 331.
- Lime, bark of, Sir Walter Raleigh, owner of the (1589) vii. 6.
- Lime, see Lyme.
- Limehouse, in the Thames, iii. 247; the *Richard of Arundel* at (1591) vi. 467; departure of Sir Walter Raleigh from (1596) xi. 1.
- Limestone, cast out of a fiery mountain in Greenland (c. 1380) vii. 452.
- Limisso, see Limasol.
- Limo river, tributary of the Orinoco, x. 407.
- Limoso, island of Tunis, vi. 143.
- Limpas, Pedro de, attempts to discover Guiana, slain by Cacique Porima, x. 497.
- Linacre, Dr., and the damask rose, v. 241.
- Linaker, see Linacre.
- Lincoln, Henry, bishop of, and Jungingen's ambassadors, ii. 27 f., 36, 38.
- Lind, Thomas, bearer of Queen Elizabeth's letters to Emperor of Russia (1592) iii. 432, 433, 434.
- Lindebergius, Petrus, on the siege of Paris (1590) iv. 83, 187.
- Lindsey, Castle Somaridune in the county of, iv. 371.
- Ling, James, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Linne, see King's Lynn.
- Lino, El rio del, see Flax river.
- Lins, Abraham, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285.
- Linschoten, John Huighen van, of Enkhuizen, servant of the Archbishop of Goa (1583) v. 460, 508; account of affairs at the Azores, vii. 62-87; portrait of, 64; quotation from, xii. 68.
- Linsey, John, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Linsey, John, in Laurence Keymis' voyage to Guiana (1596) x. 454.
- Linus, personage in the dialogue about China, vi. 348-377.
- Lion, Robert, and Edmund Hogan at Azafi (1577) vi. 285.
- Lion, Robert, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Lion, the, of the English fleet (1588) iv. 218; of the Cadiz expedition, iv. 247.
- Lion, the, of London, voyage of, to Morocco (1551) vi. 136, 138; and first voyage to Guinea (1553) 145.
- Lion, the, of Queen Elizabeth's fleet, William Borough, master of (1587) vi. 438; and the Spanish fleet at Flores Island (1591) vii. 41.
- Lion, the, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310.
- Lion, the, John White's flagship, in a storm (1587) viii. 397.
- Lions, see Lyons.
- Lions in New Spain, ix. 385; in Florida, x. 59; in Guiana, 426.
- Lion's Whelp, the, Lord Charles Howard's ship (1595) x. 349; Captain George Gifford in (1595) 378.
- Lipara Hill, iv. 26, 118.
- Lippe, Tidman, i. 349.
- Liquorice, abundance of, on the shore of Samara, in Russia, ii. 454; at Oveak, iii. 216.



# INDEX

- Lisa, abbot of, Norwegian ambassador to England, i. 321 f.
- Lisart, see Lizard.
- Lisbon, the Armada sails from (1588) iv. 209; John Evesham at (1586) vi. 35; seat of justice for Madeira, 135; Thomas Stevens at (1579) vi. 377; English army under Drake and Sir John Norris at (1589) 497, 502-507, xii. 64; Earl of Essex at gates of (c. 1591) vii. 40; Robert Tomson at (1553) ix. 338; Thomas Stukeley at, xii. 102.
- Lishby, Roger, quartermaster on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Lisle, Nicholas, captain of the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- L'Isle Blanche, see White Isle.
- Lisney, Thomas, of the *Rabnet* (1584) v. 281.
- Lissa Island, near Dalmatia, v. 78.
- Lister, Christopher, south-western voyage of, i. xxviii.; adventures of (1586) vi. 294; of the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1, 5; at Fayal, 6; at Graciosa, 11; at S. Marie's Island, 15; in the *Victory*, 20; death of (1589) 30; captain of the bark *Clifford* (1586) xi. 202; in council, 211; plan of, to go to the South Sea (1587) 224; at Seal Island and the Portuguese arms (1587) 249.
- Literature, Chinese, vi. 360.
- Lithuania (Lettowe) i. 307; Wolstan's description of, i. 15; products of, 16; Skirgall, King of, vanquished by Henry, Earl of Derby, 503; and the Russian army, ii. 229; and Russian frontier, 252; conquest of, by Russia, ii. 423, 438, iii. 386, 387.
- Lithuanians, ii. 7; Russia and the, i. 160.
- Little, Robert and Peter, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Little Britain, see Brittany.
- Little John, the, of John White's voyage to Virginia (1590) viii. 406.
- Little John, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227; loss of, 244.
- Little John, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley left to the Earl of Essex (1596) x. 266.
- Lituania, see Lithuania.
- Livers, Indian money, value of, v. 440.
- Livonia, Tartars and, i. 89 f.; Grand Master of, 305; Knights of the Swords in, ii. 2, 6; furs of, 34; merchants of, 49, 50, 56; wasted by Ivan Vasilovich, 191; situation of, 193; and Russian frontier, 252; ambassador from, to Russia, 276, 399; conquest of, by Russia, 386, 387, 423, 438; John Lucke, prisoner in (1560) 407; English trade in, iii. 93, 109; open to foreign merchants, 118.
- Livorno, see Leghorn.
- Livy, v. 119.
- Lizard, the *Tiger* at (1557) vi. 231; George Fenner at (1587) 283; the *Richard* of Arundel at, 450, 461, 467; the Spanish Armada beaten from, to Portland (1589) vii. 39.
- Lizards in the Houses of Sapies, x. 20.
- Lizart, see Lizard.
- Llamas and their loads of silver captured by Sir Francis Drake (1579) xi. 115; description of, 282.
- Lloyd, Humphrey, vii. 134.
- Loadstone, near Tabin promontory, iii. 279.
- Lobell, physician, on Sesamum, v. 237.
- Lobi, Earl Francis of, of Cremona, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Lobos, Baya de, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 327.
- Lobos Island, or Isle of Seals, near Panuco river, x. 318, xi. 97; marks of, x. 319; latitude of, 334.
- Lobos Island, in river Plate, xi. 94; mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, 97; Robert Withrington at (1587) 209, 249.
- Lobos Islands, latitude of, xi. 359.
- Lobshanga, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69.
- Lobsters in Cibo harbour, viii. 174.
- Lock, Michael, agent for the Muscovy Company (1575) iii. 197; Gaspar Campion's letter to (1569)

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- v. 111-115, 117; James Alday's letter to (1551) vi. 136; and Fro-bisher's North-west voyages (1575) xii. 27.
- Locke, John, voyage of, to Jerusalem (1553) v. 76-105.
- Locke, John, captain of the second voyage to Guinea (1554) vi. 154; advice to, touching a voyage to Guinea (1561) 253; letter to the Guinea Company, 255-257.
- Locke, John, master's mate of the *Golden Dragon*, and traffic with Indians (1591) x. 189.
- Locke, Thomas, trader in the Canaries, vi. 134; second voyage to Guinea (1554) 154.
- Locke, Sir William, mercer of London, goods of (c. 1534) v. 63.
- Locut, Russian measure for cloth, ii. 275.
- Lodais, see Lodias.
- Lodge, Sir Thomas, governor of the Muscovy Company, iii. 14, 39; and Arthur Edwards, 46; Persian privileges to (1567) 64; his voyage to Guinea (1562) vi. 258; and the proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) 262; and the negro trade (1562) x. 7.
- Lodge, Thomas, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Lodge, Thomas, and Hakluyt, xii. 79; 'Rosalynd' by.
- Lodia, or Russian bark, iii. 73; engraving of, 80.
- Lodias, Stephen Borough and, ii. 327, 329.
- Lodovick, brother of the Landgrave Conrad, ii. 2.
- Lodowick, Count of Nassaw, see Nassau.
- Lofoden Islands, Willoughby at, ii. 219, 223; Stephen Borough at, 345; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, 415; Arthur Pet at, iii. 300.
- Loglen, king's deputy in Man, i. 38f.
- Loggewood, see Logwood.
- Logwood, colour produced by, iii. 251; or palo campechio, blue colour, v. 239.
- Loire, river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460.
- Lok, Michael, see Lock.
- Lombards, deceitfulness of, ii. 131 f.
- Lombardy, and Edward I.'s great charter, i. 333; dictamnum album found in, vi. 27.
- Lonck, admiral of the Dutch fleet (1588) iv. 209.
- London, barons of, i. 44; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 297; a market town in time of Nero, 308; of Bede, 309, (1142) 314; Cologne merchants' dues at Guildhall, 6, 323, ii. 21, 51; mayor of the city of, 26, v. 270; ships from (1393, 1405) ii. 62; sights of (1557) 358; Anthony Jenkinson's return to (1564) iii. 38; return of English merchants to (1574) 157; Sir Jerome Horsey's arrival at (1584) 345; Queen Elizabeth enters in triumph (1588) iv. 233; birth-place of Ingulf, 290; palace built by Anthony Beck, 371; Lyon, King of Armenia, in (1386) 447; Laurence Aldersey's return to (1582) v. 214; size of, 474; Ralph Fitch's return to (1591) 505; Henry Roberts leaves, in the *Ascension* (1585) vi. 426; heat of, compared to the Poles, vii. 273; port of, free to Adrian Gilbert (1583) 377; Thomas Butts and Rastall at, viii. 7; city and voyage of Captain Carleill (1583), 148; Charles Leigh and his prize in (1597) viii. 180; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 99; John Chilton's departure from (1561), and return to (1586) 360; plan of, engraving of, xii. 120.
- London, coast discovered by John Davys (1587) vii. 418.
- Long, Henry, of the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1.
- Long, James, gunner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Long, Nicholas, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Longenthorpe, Tidericus de, Prussian ambassador, ii. 98, 106.
- Longespee, William, see Salisbury, Earl of.
- Longeval, in the voyage of Roberval (1543) viii. 288.
- Longitudes, Robert Thorne on, ii.

# INDEX

- 168, 174, 179; Sir Humphrey Gilbert and his spherical instrument for, vii. 190.
- Longsound, in Norway, ii. 63, 65.
- Loo, see Looe.
- Looe, Cornwall, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Lookout Point, Stephen Borough at (1556) ii. 326.
- Lopez, ambassador of the Grand Master of Rhodes to Solyman (1522) v. 52.
- Lopez, Friar Francis, murdered in Poala in Antigua (1582) ii. 195.
- Lopez, Thomas, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Lorraine, see Lorraine.
- Lord's Valley, maize found in (1540) ix. 145; or Valle del Señor, Melchior Diaz at (1540) ix. 147.
- Loreine, Cape, in Canada, latitude of, Jacques Cartier at (1536) viii. 259.
- Lores, in Portugal, English army at (1589) vi. 499.
- Lorinha, English camp at, in Portugal (1589) vi. 498.
- Lorraine, Duke of, at Marasia (1097) iv. 293.
- Losada, Diego de, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 498.
- Losh (reindeer), hides market, iii. 70; export, 366.
- Loshak, Stephen Borough's friend, ii. 337 f., 339.
- Los Santos, John White in sight of (1590) viii. 407.
- Lot, King of Norway, i. 4.
- Loubeux Verdala, Hugo de, Grand Master of Malta, passport by (1582) v. 215, 217.
- Loues, Friar, and Edmund Hogan (1577) vi. 292.
- Louis, Duke of Savoy, besieged by the Sultan Selim in Nicosia, v. 126.
- Louis, Don, son of Don John, in Guinea (1562) vi. 260.
- Louis II., King of France, and John Erigena, iv. 281.
- Louis VII., King of France, in Holy Land (1147) iv. 309.
- Louis IX., King of France, i. 229; and the Saracens, 275; his vow to go to Holy Land (1234) iv. 353; takes Damietta (1249) 353; in Cairo, 355.
- Louis II., King of Hungary and Bohemia, killed by Solyman (1526) v. 61.
- Loutea, or gentlemen, in China, vi. 300; examination of, 302; dignity of, 303.
- Loutea, or lieutenant, of Cathay, and the Moors, vii. 201.
- Lovel, Sir Robert, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Loviana, wife of Eparacano, christened Don Juan, nephew of Topiawari, x. 412.
- Lowde, Christopher, in Virginia (1585) vii. 317.
- Lowe, S. John de, see S. Juan d'Ulloa.
- Lowe, William, condemned by Inquisition in Mexico (1575-1580) ix. 430; married and settled in Spain, 431.
- Lowfoot, see Lofoden.
- Lubao Islands, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.
- Lubec, see Lübeck.
- Lübeck, charter of, i. 325; restitution of losses demanded of England by, ii. 35; Hanse town and England, 55; meeting place of ambassadors, 86; wax market at, 389; ambassadors from, 399; Narva port open to (1567) iii. 100; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) 345; Iceland trade with, iv. 86, 191; William Harborne at (1588) vi. 58; hulk, with Spanish goods, captured (1589) 510; ship, captured by the English (1589) vii. 2.
- Lubonia, devastated by infidels, ii. 2.
- Lucas, Thomas, of the *Desire*, soldier killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Lucas, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Lucaya, see Bahama.
- Lucayos, see Bahama.
- Lucerne, Cape, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 463.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Luche, Hernando, conquests of, viii. 125.
- Lucie, Geoffrey de, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Lucius Marcius in Spain, iv. 22, 113.
- Lucke, John, and Anthony Jenkinson's letter (1559) ii. 400; prisoner in Livonia (1560) 407.
- Lucland, Richard, mutineer on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1593) x. 200.
- Lucumoria, people of, iii. 408, 410.
- Luçon, general of the Spanish fleet (1568) ix. 451; Anthony Godard and some of his company sent to Spain with (1568) 459.
- Luçon, Don Alonso, colonel of the Armada (1588) iv. 202; prisoner in Ireland, 232.
- Luçone, see Luzon.
- Luddington, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Ludekensson, Matthew, damages paid to, ii. 103.
- Ludolphus, Duke of Brunswick, fifteenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Ludolphus, seventeenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Ludovic, brother of the Landgrave Conrad, ii. 2.
- Ludovicus, Andreas, and John Foxe (1577) v. 166.
- Luis, Don, Infant of Portugal, letter to Captain Pinteado (1552) vi. 153.
- Luis, the, Spanish ship captured by the *Hugh Gallant* (1587) xi. 311.
- Luisa, the, of Dieppe, and the crew of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1593) vi. 406.
- Lumley, Lord, and the Russian ambassador, ii. 357; and Hakluyt, xii. 76.
- Lumley's Inlet, discovered by John Davys (1587) vii. 420.
- Luna, Don Juan de, on the taking of the Groyne (1589) vi. 484; prisoner of the English, 485.
- Lunæ Montes, see Mountains of the Moon.
- Lundy, Island, Charles Leigh in his prize at (1597) viii. 180.
- Lüneburg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320, 327.
- Lunenberg, see Lüneburg.
- Lupulee, town on the Berbice, x. 494.
- Lusignan, Guy of, last King of Jerusalem, v. 125.
- Lutch, boy wounded by Indians (1586) xi. 296.
- Luther, Martin, v. 321; religious influence of, on Iceland, iv. 49, 146.
- Lutheran, Laurence Aldersey a (1581) v. 207.
- Luthro, or goat skin, for holding sugar, vi. 99.
- Lutterell, Sir John, death of, in Barbary (1551) vi. 137.
- Luttrell, Sir John, Thomas Buts and Rastall in the castle of (1536) viii. 7.
- Luys, Friar, at Cevola with Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 152.
- Luzon, vi. 349, ix. 326; one of the Philippines, Captain Gualle's voyage to (1584) ix. 326; description of, 327; trade with China, Spanish fort on, xi. 287; description of, 329; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 333; Spaniard from, taken by Cavendish, 334; hospital in, 335.
- Luzon Straits, xi. 330.
- Lybia, see Libya.
- Lycia, John Eldred at (c. 1588) vi. 9.
- Lycus, river, in Asia, iv. 36, 131.
- Lydd, Kent, i. 47, 48.
- Lydde, see Lydd.
- Lyderpole, Thomas, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, ii. 65, 66.
- Lydia, iii. 398.
- Lydiat, George, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Lyme Bay, George Fenner at (1567) vi. 284.
- Lyme Regis, Dorset, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Lymery, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 302.
- Lymington, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Lympold, see Leopold.
- Lymzem, see Limasol.
- Lyndo, near Rhodes, v. 8.



# INDEX

- Lyne, Matthew, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Lynester, see Leinster.
- Lynn, Friar Nicholas of, his voyage to the North Pole, i. 301 f.; 'Inventio Fortunata,' 303.
- Lynn Regis, see King's Lynn.
- Lynn, Bailiff of, and King John, i. 320; merchants of, and Norway, 347.
- Lynxamatae, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Lyon, King of Armenia, voyage of, to England (1386) iv. 445; in London, 447.
- Lyon, the, see *Lion*.
- Lyons, breaking of the bridge at (1190) iv. 321.
- Lys or Luys, M. de, at Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 91, 92.
- Lyster, Christopher, see Lister.
- Lyzard, see Lizard.
- Maapuere town, xi. 13.
- Maber, William, gunner, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Maburesa, great town on the Mahawaica, x. 494.
- Macao, near Pegu, Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 486.
- Macao, Portuguese port in China, v. 406; trade with Japan, 498; Portuguese garrison at, viii. 445; Island, in the river of Canton, in China, ix. 333.
- Macapowa, Indian captain, x. 495.
- Macaran harbour in China, free to Spanish trade (1590) x. 166.
- Macareo, or race of tide, v. 374, 419, 420.
- Macaria, see Cyprus.
- Macatto, Indian herb, anti-poisonous, x. 495.
- Macawini river, gold in, x. 468.
- Maccharibi town, xi. 13.
- Maccou, king in Florida, and Captain Albert (1562) viii. 478; and Nicholas Barre, 483.
- Mace, William, of Radcliff, master of the *Edward Bonaventure*, at Comoro Island (1591) vi. 392; master of the *Dog*, voyage of, to Mexico (1589) x. 156; letters from to Edward Wilkinson (1589) 157; killed by the natives of Comoro Island (1591) 195.
- Macerea, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7.
- Macham, Island of Madeira discovered by (1344) iv. 368, vi. 119, 134.
- Macharibi, town in Guiana, xi. 11.
- Machian, the Portuguese at, viii. 129.
- Machico haven, named after Macham, vi. 119; town, 135.
- Macirria, town in Guiana, xi. 8.
- Mac-Maras, at the battle of Santwat, i. 28.
- Macureguarai, in Guiana, x. 364; Antonio de Berreo's first civil town in Guiana, 373, 401, 410, 423; envoys at, 374; Capurepana province adjoining, x. 403; in Muchikeri province, 464.
- Macureo, Indians settled near, description of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 383; dwelling place of Ciawannis destroyed by the Spanish (1596) 476.
- Macuri river, John Douglas on the (1595) x. 382.
- Macuria river, mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454, 492.
- Macuruma river, x. 492.
- Macurwini river, in the country of the Cassanari, x. 464.
- Madagascar, on the way to India from Cape of Good Hope, vi. 383, 391; latitude of, 401, viii. 127; or S. Laurence Island, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1591) x. 195.
- Maddock, Andrew, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382, 409.
- Maddock, Robert, on Puna Island, death of (1587) xi. 317, 318.
- Maddox, chaplain, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163; recorder of Edward Fenton's voyage, 164; and the succession of Edward Fenton in case of his death on the voyage (1582) 166; at Sierra Leone, 175.
- Madeira Island, discovered by Macham (1344) iv. 368, 369, vi. 119, 134; Reuben of Bracamont and (1417) 120; products of, 135; English ships at (1553) 146.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- (1554) 155; description of, 155 f.; William Towerson at (1555) 178, (1556) 212; Sir John Hawkins near (1564) 264, x. 11; George Fenner near (1566) vi. 266; the *Dolphin* at (1524) viii. 424; Portuguese garrison at, 445; distance from Spain, x. 93; Sir Anthony Sherley and (1596) 266; latitude of, 332; discovered by Prince Henry the Navigator (1417) xii. 3.
- Madera Bomba**, a shoal, Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) x. 268; soundings, xi. 352.
- Madera Island**, see *Madeira*.
- Madewini**, town of the Wapari, x. 494.
- Madher promontory**, in Iceland, iv. 11, 99.
- Madianites**, see *Midianites*.
- Madoc**, son of Owen Gwynedd, prince of North Wales, discovery of West Indies by (1170) vii. 133; verses on, 135.
- Madoc**, Laurence, narrative of, sent to Anthony Dassel (1594) vii. 99-100.
- Madoni**, king of Colombo, de-throned by his son Ragine, v. 399.
- Madrabomba**, see *Madera Bomba*.
- Madrabumba Islands**, see *Cape Verde Islands*.
- Madrabumba river**, Thomas Gregory privileged to traffic in the (1592) vii. 102.
- Madre de Dios**, the, vi. 443, x. 190; carrack of the Spanish fleet taken by Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 105-118; captured by Sir Robert Crosse, xii. 84.
- Madre del Oro**, found in Guiana, x. 405.
- Maelström**, in Arctic Ocean, i. 303; Anthony Jenkinson's description of, ii. 415.
- Maeotis**, see *Azov*, sea of.
- Maestro del Campo**, *Isla del*, latitude of, ix. 330.
- Maffei**, Petrus, 'De rebus Japonicis,' by, vi. 332.
- Magaraxiaibi**, or *Jethro's river*, between *Acba* and *Biritem*, v. 347.
- Magdalena**, river of, in New Kingdom of Granada, xi. 235, 237.
- Magdalena river**, in Peru, description of caymans in, x. 175.
- Magdalene**, the, Richard Uscombe in (1571) iii. 169.
- Magdeburg**, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Magelan**, see *Magellan*.
- Magelane**, see *Magellan*.
- Magellan**, Fernando, at Port S. Julian, xi. 109; at *Baya de las Islas*, 134; his discoveries, 255; death, 257; and the execution of his captain, xii. 56.
- Magellan**, Strait of, ii. 163, vii. 167, 169, 178, 191, 195; Christopher Lister's voyage to, vi. 294; Pedro Sarmiento, governor of, 435, xi. 92, 93; sea currents in, vii. 202, xi. 158; latitude of, x. 93, xi. 158, 256; the *Delight* in, x. 170; Benjamin Wood bound for (1596) xi. 2; Sir Francis Drake's description of, 110-111; chart of, engraving of, 112; description of, 135-136, 355, 357, 371; Cape Victory at the entrance of, 158; Spanish fleet at (1582) 183; English and Spanish ships in (1582) 254; ships wrecked in, 257, 260; Sir Francis Drake in, 260, xii. 59; Spanish forts ordered to be built in, xi. 267; Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 367, (1592) 392, 397; John Chidley's voyage to (1589) 381, 382; discovery of, by Magellan, xii. 9.
- Magellenes**, see *Magellan*.
- Maggio**, knight, engineer, of *Famagusta* (1571) v. 135, 136, 138; made slave, 152.
- Maggiore Mare**, see *Black Sea*.
- Magistrates**, Chinese, magnificence of, vi. 364 f.; selection, 366.
- Magnus III.**, King of Norway (1098) i. 28; King of Man, 28-29.
- Magnus**, fourth bishop of *Schalholt*, in Iceland (1134) iv. 54, 153.
- Magnus**, eighth bishop of *Schalholt*, in Iceland (1216) iv. 55, 153.
- Magnus**, son of Olaf, King of Man (1252) knighted by the King of England (1256) i. 40; death, 40.

## INDEX

- Magnus, son of Eiolfus, twenty-fourth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1489) iv. 57, 156.
- Magog, sent to Asia by Nimrod, iii. 371.
- Magoths, W., voyage of John Chidley written by (1589) xi. 381-384; in the *Delight*, 382; return of (1590) 384.
- Magueis tree, plant of Mexico, ix. 377; honey of, 384; uses of, 457.
- Mahahonero, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Mahawaica river, x. 494; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, 459.
- Mahdia, see Africa.
- Mahomet, iii. 29, 35, vi. 321; successor of, iii. 159; Persian opinion of, 160; tree of, 221; his favourite colour, green, forbidden in Holy Land, v. 89; battle against the Christians, legend of, 349; tomb at Medina, 361; buried in Arabia Felix, viii. 128.
- Mahomet Beg, a Justice, v. 318.
- Mahomet Chaus, and the inventory of sunk ships (1584) v. 279.
- Mahomet Chaus, Nadir of Lepanto, exactions of, from English people (1584) v. 284, 285.
- Mahomet Khan, son of Murad Khan, vi. 116.
- Mahomet Pasha, William Harborne's presents to (1583) v. 251.
- Mahomet II., Sultan, at the siege of Constantinople, vi. 106.
- Maiapoore, town of the Winitwari, x. 492.
- Maiarare, province of Guiana, x. 498.
- Maicaiwini river, x. 494; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Maidstone, Kent, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Main river, at Arnfurt, v. 321.
- 'Maine Historical Society,' and the Hakluyt MS. (1877) xii. 32.
- Maingare, James, captain of the *Hermerillon* (1535) viii. 211.
- Maio Island, near Cape Verde, vi. 275; Andrew Barker's trumpeter killed at (1576) x. 83; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 223; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) 267; Dartmouth flyboat bound for (1596) xi. 1; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) 2; salt found in, 3; James Lancaster at (1594) 46; dried cabritos found in (1578) 103; climate of, 104; John Winter at (1577) 151.
- Maior, see Mayor.
- Maipar Island, in the Orinoco river, x. 494.
- Maipari river, x. 490; mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454.
- Maisouna, in Hochelaga, viii. 271.
- Maiyo, see Maio.
- Maize, found in the Lord's Valley (1540) ix. 147; in Granada, 156; in New Spain, use of, 391; in Cumana, x. 27; found in Florida, 51, 56; Indian wheat captured by Sir Francis Drake (1595) 234.
- Major, M., lieutenant of the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Majorca, in Thorne's map, ii. 171; Roger Bodenham at (1551) v. 72; viceroy of, and William Harborne (1583) 243, 245, 247, 249; Miles Philips escapes to England from (1582) ix. 444.
- Make-Speed*, the, at Azafi (1577) vi. 285.
- Makeworth, John, of the expedition to Guinea (1556) vi. 199, 202, 208; in Cape Verde Island (1577) 237.
- Malabar, pepper found in, iv. 412, vi. 24; Levant coral found in, 25; Cape Comorin in, 394; Vasco da Gama at (1498) xii. 3.
- Malabars, races of, v. 502.
- Malaca, see Malacca.
- Malacca, ii. 163; Thorne's mention of the spicery in, 170; and Portuguese ships, v. 402, x. 196; Cæsar Frederick in (1566) v. 403, 408, 412; trade with the Indian Islands, 407; cotton cloth from Sinnergan to, 485; Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) 497; Portuguese captain of, and the trade, 498; weight, measure and money, current in, vi. 21; tin found in, 24; domestic sandals found in, 25;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- monsoon from Goa to, 32; the *Edward Bonaventure* in (1592) 396; latitude, xi. 351; bay of, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) 321; cape of, the Portuguese at, viii. 129; Portuguese garrison at, 445.
- Malatesta**, Hercole, wounded at the defence of Famagusta, v. 136; made slave, 151.
- Malathia**, Fergat, governor of, v. 148; slain at Famagusta (1571) 152.
- Malavar**, see Malabar.
- Malays**, v. 498.
- Malcolm IV.**, the Maiden, King of Scotland (1141-1165) i. 32.
- Malden**, see Maldon.
- Maldivia**, see Maldive.
- Maldiv Islands**, vi. 401; cagiers found in, 25.
- Maldon**, Essex, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299.
- Maldonado**, Castillo, in the Jumanos country, ix. 192.
- Maldonado**, Francisco, Cacahu-Atoyaque (garden of Cacao), in the land of, ix. 471.
- Maldonado**, Roderigo, treasurer of Captain Alarchon's fleet (1540) ix. 281.
- Malestrande**, see Maelström.
- Malfata**, haven in Rhodes, v. 15.
- Malgo**, King of England, i. 7 f.
- Malgualire**, Jamaica vessel (1564) ix. 44.
- Malica**, King, brother of King Malona, and Captain Vasseur, ix. 25; visits Captain Ribault at Fort Caroline (1565) 88.
- Malim**, William, translator of the 'Siege of Famagusta,' v. 118-124; at Constantinople (1564) 121; to the reader (1572) 127; 'In Turchas precatio,' by, 128.
- Malio Cavo**, William Harborne near (1583) v. 250.
- Mallary**, Richard, of the Muscovy Company (1553) iii. 39.
- Mallatin**, calf-like fish in Panuco river (1568) ix. 457.
- Mallorca**, see Majorca.
- Mallory**, William, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Mallow**, Peter de, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Mallums**, stockfish market at, ii. 276.
- Malmesbury**, William of, see William of Malmesbury.
- Malmesbury**, abbey of, John Eri-gena at the (884) iv. 282.
- Malta**, King Philip and the Turks at (1566) iii. 53, 54; Anthony Jenkinson at, 195; Turkish galleys for the siege (1551) v. 72, 75; siege by the Turks, 112; Grand Master of, passport to Englishmen (1582) 215; galleys from, leagued against English ships (1583) 264; escaped Christian slaves near (1584) 304; John Evesham near (1587) vi. 35; Laurence Aldersey at (1586) 39; galleys of, in the pay of Spain, 50; Grand Master of Rhodes at, 143.
- 'Malta, Jew of,' xii. 104.
- Malucos**, see Moluccas.
- Malus Catulus**, see Roger.
- Malvasius**, King of Iceland, i. 4.
- Malvezzi** or **Malvezzo**, Roberto, captain, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 133; death of, 139, 150.
- Mamale Islands**, latitude, vi. 395.
- Mamedine**, money of Bussorah, vi. 11.
- Mammie**, Alcayde, and the saltpetre at Sus (1577) vi. 291.
- Mamoute**, Alcayde, escort to Edmund Hogan (1577) vi. 291.
- Man**, Jeremy, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Man**, Isle of, i. 30-41; a chronicle of the Kings of, i. lv., 25 ff.; King Edwin and, 8; invaded in (1066) by Godred Crovan, 25, 26; divided between Harold's sons, 31; Reginald invades (1172) 33; O-Fogolt, viscount of (1183) 33; devastated by Earl Fulco, 34; devastated by Reginald (1228) 37; divided (1230) 38; Alexander II., King of Scots, in, 41; devastated by Richard de Mandevile, 41.
- Mana**, weight of Babylon, vi. 10; of Bussorah, 11; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 17.



## INDEX

- Mana river**, in Tivitivas, x. 208; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 416.  
**Manache**, Sibill, viceroy of Santa Cruz (1552) vi. 139.  
**Manacobece**, town on Berbice river, x. 494.  
**Manamanora**, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7.  
**Manar Island**, off Indian coast, v. 397.  
**Manarecowa**, Indian captain, x. 495.  
**Manati**, used as food in Guiana, x. 417.  
**Mance Point**, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 305.  
**Mancherule**, see Manchuria.  
**Manchuria**, original country of the Tartars, i. 269.  
**Mancino**, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.  
**Mancy**, see India.  
**Mandevile**, Sir John, his account of the Ewaipanoma or headless people, x. 406.  
**Mandevile**, Richard de, at Ramalwath, i. 41.  
**Mandevile**, William, Earl of Essex, his voyage to Jerusalem (1177) iv. 310.  
**Mandie**, John, of the *Sunshine* (1586) vii. 408.  
**Mandoages**, tribe in Virginia (1585) viii. 322.  
**Mandoway**, besieged by Akbar, v. 473.  
**Mandra**, the, or the Field, in Rhodes, v. 37.  
**Mandrana**, Diego de, and the Armada (1588) iv. 200; death of, 210.  
**Mangalore**, Portuguese hold, v. 390; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128.  
**Mang Bange**, or Mawgbange, Rajah in Java (1590) xi. 131, 132.  
**Mangia**, Tartars and, i. 87; Paulus Venetus sailing by, vii. 170; people of, on the borders of America, 165.  
**Mangiallino**, weight of, Goa, vi. 18.  
**Mangoaks**, tribe in Virginia (1585) viii. 326; fight of, with Ralph Lane, 330.  
**Mangu Khan**, i. 248; son of Seroctan, 74, 150; and the Christians, 266, 267; his relation to Jenghiz Khan, 268; Rubruquis sent to, 275; courtesy of his people, 283; his letters to King Louis, ix. 288.  
**Mangues**, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 78.  
**Manguslave**, port of, Anthony Jenkinson in, ii. 459; his sufferings in, 461; latitude of, 479.  
**'Manhelge'**, book of laws of Iceland, iv. 72, 79, 174, 182.  
**Maniches**, Emperor of Constantinople, English embassy to (1056) iv. 286.  
**Manila Bay**, latitude of, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 331.  
**Manila**, Isle of, see Luzon.  
**Manilia**, see Manila.  
**Manilios**, trade in Guinea, vi. 184, 191, 218, 239, 252.  
**Manils**, see Manilios.  
**Manly**, English messenger to Russia (1572) iii. 174; his punishment requested by the Emperor of Russia, 192.  
**Manmanuri river**, x. 492.  
**Manna**, found in the land of Job, iv. 411; in Persia, vi. 27; in New Spain, uses of, ix. 385.  
**Mannering**, Jane, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.  
**Manners**, in Iceland, iv. 69, 70, 80, 170, 171, 184; table, in China, vi. 304.  
**Mannheim**, Henry Austell at, v. 321.  
**Manni**, or bracelets of elephants' teeth, v. 377.  
**Mano river**, xi. 13.  
**Manoa**, Indian name of El Dorado, x. 340; magnificence of, 356; discovered by Juan Martinez, 359, 360; Antonio de Berreo's envoys at, 374; Spaniards from, killed by Morequito, 402; lake of, grains of gold found in, 414; town on a lake, 460, xi. 11; distances to, x. 464.  
**Manoripano Island**, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 398.  
**Manpater**, harbour, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 287

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Manrique, Don Alonso, at the taking of Cevola (1540) ix. 154.
- Manriques, Don Antonio de, Veador General of the Armada (1588) iv. 223.
- Manriques, Don Henrico, ix. 373; viceroy of Mexico, and Don Francisco de Pago (1572) x. 373.
- Manriques, Don Pedro de, returned from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Mansfield, copper mines, v. 321.
- Mansfield, Count, successor of the Duke of Parma in the government of the Low Countries (1588) iv. 220.
- Mansfield, Sir Robert, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Mansor, fight between Christians and Saracens at (1249) iv. 357.
- Manta river, branch of the Orinoco river, x. 408.
- Mantellets, see Mantlets.
- Manteo, Indian of Virginia brought to England (1584) viii. 310, xii. 113; sent with John Arundel to Florida, viii. 315; and Grangino on the flagship, 316; with Ralph Lane, 330; in Croatan Island with Captain Stafford (1587) 393; christening of, 397; native settler in Virginia (1587) 403; born in Croatan, 418.
- Mantlets, Turkish, used in the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 18, 23, 24.
- Mantoae, native gods of Virginia (1586) viii. 376.
- Manuchio, Jacomo, his passport (1585) v. 328.
- Manuel, Emperor of Constantinople, letter from, to Henry II. (1177) iv. 312-319.
- Manurawini river, x. 494.
- Maones, Turkish ships at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 130.
- Map of the World, by Thorne, ii. 166-181; presented to Henry VII. by Bartholomew Columbus (1488) vii. 137; by Sebastian Cabot (1497) 145, 147, 197; by Ortelius (1569) 163, 180, 192, 197, 466; of Andrew Urdaneta, friar of Mexico, 196; by Mercator, 197; by Gemma Frisius, 197; by Nicolo Zeno, 448; faults in, corrected by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 190; French, 195.
- Mapal, Indian town in Fonseca Gulf, xi. 362.
- Mapeributto, Indian village, xi. 8.
- Mapocha, see S. Iago of Chili.
- Maps, of Russia, by William Borough, iii. 209, 252, (1556) 334; of newly discovered lands, 260, 264; of Pekin or Hangchow, 268; of England, 272; of Canada and New France, 280; of Europe, by Mercator, 460; of Iceland, iv. 43, 63, 139, 163; of the English expedition to Cadiz (1596) 255; of Guinea, to be made by John Locke, vi. 253; of China, 357; of the north parts by Nicolo Zeno (c. 1380) vii. 448; dedicated to Richard Hakluyt (1587) viii. 272; corrected by Ortelius, 444; of the way to Cevola, by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 146; of Antigua, by Francisco Sanchez Xamuz Cado (1581) 187; of Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 365, 385; of the South Seas, taken by Sir Francis Drake, xi. 146; of China, brought home by Thomas Cavendish (1588) xi. 378; of the Strait of Magellan, by Captain Davis (1592) 407.
- Mapurwanas, nation of the Iwaripoco, x. 490.
- Maquarima, Indian chief, tortured by Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) x. 353.
- Maracapana, Jeronimo de Ortal at, x. 497; Antonio Sedenno at (1536) 497; Friar Francis Montesino at, 499; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366.
- Marannon, see Amazon.
- Marafon, see Amazon.
- Marasia, Godfrey of Bouillon's army at (1097) iv. 293.
- Marata, kingdom of, Friar Marco de Niça and the (1539) ix. 131, 143; description of, 136.
- Maratea, not found by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 158.
- Marawini river, x. 492; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, 459.

## INDEX

- Marawinne river, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7; latitude of, 10.
- Marble, Cape of, near Newfoundland, viii. 279.
- Marburg, tomb of the Lady Elisabeth at, ii. 2; principal house of Dutch knights at, 6.
- Marcasite, found in Guiana by sailors of Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 343; mine of, in Trinidad (1595) 205.
- March, Peter, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Marchant, Captain, death of, at Panama (1596) x. 238.
- Marchants, see Merchants.
- Marcheso of Fermo, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Marchetto of Fermo, Captain, wounded at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 139.
- Marchevetti, Turkish possession in Slavonia, v. 80.
- Marco, weight of Goa, vi. 18.
- Marchopota, in Rhodes, conspiracy of women slaves of (1522) v. 18.
- Marcolino, Francisco, account of discoveries of Nicholas and Antonio Zeno (1380) vii. 445, 465.
- Marcus, companion of Friar Marco de Niça (1539) ix. 141.
- Mare Euxinum, see Black Sea or Euxine.
- Mare Major, see Black Sea.
- Mare mortuum, near the country of Panten, iv. 418.
- Marequita, mines of silver in (1590) 175.
- Mare's Milk, see Koumiss.
- Margaratina, found in Balaghat, vi. 26.
- Margaret, daughter of Edward, Edmund Ironside's son, i. 25.
- Margaret, Queen of Denmark, iv. 68, 170.
- Margaret*, the, of Cley, ii. 64.
- Margaret*, the, of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1589) vii. 1; in Graciosa, ii. 13; sent back to England, 18.
- Margaret*, the, of Christopher Newport's fleet (1591) x. 184.
- Margaret and John*, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31, 32; hunting prizes (1591) 57.
- Margarita Island, pearls of, ix. 318; Sir John Hawkins at (1568) 401, 448, x. 66, (1565) 26; Andrew Barker at (1576) 84; Antonio de Berreo and (1595) 206, 372; pearl fishing in (1595) 216; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266-276; Captain William Parker's voyage to (1596) 277; Ruttier from Martinino or Dominica to, 287; latitude of, 335; Juan Martinez at, 361; or Puerto de Tyranno, Agira at, 362; Don Juan de Villa Andreda and Don Juan Sarmiento, governors of, 362; King Morequito at, 373; trade of Indians at, 376; governor of, and Tobago Island (1596) 378; governor of, and the conquest of Guiana, 460; description of, pearl trade in, xi. 238; governor of, killed by Lopez de Agira (1568) 247.
- Margarites, see Pearls.
- Margat, see Margate.
- Margate, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Margaulx, birds, description by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 184, 192.
- Margaulx Islands, animals and birds found on, viii. 191.
- Maria Martin*, the, of London, Hassan, viceroy of Algiers, and (1584) v. 280; crew of, 281.
- Marias, las tres, Islands of, latitude of, ix. 337.
- Maribillas Islands, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 332.
- Maricandis, city of, i. 231.
- Marie, daughter of the Duke of Tyversky, first wife of Ivan Vasilivich, ii. 189.
- Marie, William, master of the *Little Hermina* (1535) viii. 211.
- Marieburg, see Marienburg.
- Marien, cross near the Panuco river, x. 318.
- Marien, Puerto de, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 324.
- Marien, Table of, or La Meza de, near Havana, in second Ruttier, x. 324.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Marienburg**, principal house of the order of the Dutch knights, II. 6; Casimir, King of Poland, and, 9, 10; English ambassadors at II. 19, 23; conferences between England and Prussia at (1408) 91, 92, 96; procurator of, damages paid to, 106.
- Maries Islands**, latitude of, XI. 350.
- Marigalante Island**, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) X. 228; marks of, in the second Ruttier, 308; latitude of, 333.
- Marigny**, President, Captain Gourgues in the house of (1570) IX. 111.
- Marigold**, the, voyage of, to Cape Breton, by Richard Fisher (1593) VIII. 157; on the coast of Newfoundland (1593) 158; voyage home of, 160, 161.
- Marigold**, the, ship of Sir Francis Drake (1577) XI. 102, 148, 155, XII. 57; takes a carvel at Cape de las Barbas, XI. 150; lost sight of (1578) 159, XII. 60.
- Marinduque Islands**, latitude of, IX. 329.
- Mariners**, of the Armada, IV. 199, 200; forty, sent to Meta Incognita to winter (1578) VII. 321; their courage in a storm, 336; on Spanish ships, XI. 446.
- Maipa**, town on the Aripacoro, X. 494.
- Maripai**, nation of the Coowini, X. 494.
- Maripomma**, town on the Pawro, X. 492.
- Marius**, Roman senator, IV. 274.
- Mark**, Padre, of S. Pauls's College in Goa (1584) V. 460, 463.
- Markesbury**, Captain, and his ship at the capture of Spanish ships (1589) VII. 6.
- Market**, Sir Raimond, ambassador of the Grand Master of Rhodes to Solymán (1522) V. 52.
- Market towns** in Russia, II. 225.
- Markham**, William, master of the *Francis* (1582) XI. 172.
- Marks**, Thomas, condemned to the galleys by Seville Inquisition (1570) IX. 464.
- Marlowe**, 'Tamburlaine,' by, XII. 103; Shelley compared to, 107.
- Marmesia**, see Naramsy.
- Marmora**, in Asia, V. 251; Richard Wrang at (1594) VI. 107.
- Marmori**, Giovanni, engineer, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) V. 134; slain, 152.
- Maroca**, see Morocco.
- Marochus**, see Morocco.
- Maroons**, rebels against the Spaniards (1576) X. 85; in West Indies, 148; S. Cruz la Real, town of (1587) 149; and the Frenchmen brought to Panama, 155; Sir Robert Dudley in Paracoa, and the (1595) 206.
- Marowanas**, nation on the Arcooa, X. 490.
- Marpurg**, see Marburg.
- Marques**, Graviello, soldier of Captain Ulloa, wounded by the Chichimecas Indians (1539) IX. 237.
- Marquese**, la Plaza del, in Mexico, IX. 420.
- Marrac**, town of Arawak Indians (1597) XI. 7.
- Marracon**, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) XI. 11.
- Marracou**, King, and Captain Laudonniere (1565) IX. 49.
- Marriage ceremonies** in Russia, II. 444-447; customs in Canada (1535) VIII. 241; of natives of Florida, 453.
- Marroccos Bay**, Thomas Cavendish at (1586) XI. 367.
- Marseilles**, Richard I. at (1190) IV. 321; Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, embarks at (1190) 341; Richard Earl of Cornwall embarks at (1240) 352; weights of, V. 272; Anthony Jerado, pilot from (1583) 292; the *Centurion* at (1591) VII. 35; birth-place of Michael Sancier (c. 1587) XI. 319.
- Marseils**, see Marseilles.
- Marsh**, Anthony, and the letter of advice for England (1580) III. 220; Russian debts of, 421; Queen Elizabeth and, 426.
- Marsh**, John, granted Russian license (1567) III. 93.

## INDEX

- Marshall, Christopher, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Marshfield-Park, in Somersetshire, Thomas Windham at, vi. 138.
- Marshok Reiz, ambassador of Muly Hamed to Queen Elizabeth (1588) vi. 427.
- Marsilia, see Marseilles.
- Martaban, in the kingdom of Pegu, v. 414, 428; troubles in, 416-418; Cæsar Frederick leaves (1563) 419; wares sold in, 491; Ralph Fitch near (c. 1583) 497, 500; haven for Pegu, vi. 397.
- Martasew, John White's landing at (1587) viii. 401.
- Martaven, see Martaban.
- Martenson, Cornelius, of Schiedam, master of the *White Dove* (1591) vii. 84.
- Marthesia, Queen of the Amazons, x. 367.
- Martin, Indian pilot of Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 302.
- Martin, trader in Samva and in Guinea (1555) vi. 163.
- Martin V., Pope, Walden's epistle to, iv. 277; Bull of, and the discovered lands (1444) xii. 4.
- Martin, Sir, stratagem of, against Prussians, ii. 5.
- Martin, John, captain of the *Benjamin* (1585) x. 99.
- Martin, Richard, granted Russian license (1586) iii. 348.
- Martin, Richard, junr., of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Martin, Sir Richard, and Levant Company (1592) vi. 74, 75, 78.
- Martin, William, servant of Captain Hawise (1589) xi. 388.
- Martin de Sousa, Rio de, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 84.
- Martin Garzia Island, mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, xi. 97.
- Martine, Truchses, thirty-first master of the Dutch knights (1477) ii. 10.
- Martinez, Domingo, report concerning El Dorado (1593) x. 439.
- Martinez, Juan, discovery of Manoa by, x. 359, 360; his death at Puerto Rico, 361.
- Martiningo, Captain Gabriel, and the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 20-45; and the envoy of Solymán, 48.
- Martiningo, Earl Hercole, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 133, 137; hostage, 144; slave, 146, 151.
- Martiningo, Earl Nestor, 'Report of the Success of Famagusta' by (1571) v. 129; slave to Sanjack of Bir, 147, 151; escape, 149.
- Martiningo, Luigi, chief of ordnance at Famagusta (1571) v. 132, 139; and Mustafa Pasha, 145; slain in Famagusta, 150.
- Martinino, one of the Antilles, Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 3; or Metalina, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 228; Ruttier from Dominica to, 287; marks of, in second Ruttier, 309; latitude of, 332; uninhabited (1596) 478.
- Martinus, twenty-eighth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1547) iv. 59, 158.
- Martires, head of the, or Cabeza de los, x. 337; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 226; described in the Ruttier, 298; in second Ruttier, 325; latitude of, 298, 334.
- Martyn, George, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Martyr, Peter, of Angleria, iii.; 'Decade' by, quotation from, vii. 150, 151; friend of Sebastian Cabot, 153; and the north-west passage, 163; on the pigeons of the Isles of Lucayos, ix. 53; 'Decades' by, translated by Richard Eden (1555) xii. 35; published by Hakluyt (1587) 83.
- Martyrs in Thana, iv. 412.
- Martyrs, the, shoals near the Cape of Florida, ix. 50.
- Martyrs, Islands of, the *Grace* at (1594) viii. 163; John White in sight of (1590) 411.
- Marvyn, Master, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Marwabo, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Mary, Queen of England, Richard Eden to, ii. 270; letters to Ivan Vasiliwich (1555) ii. 278-281; and

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- George Killingworth (1555) and Richard Gray, 280; and the merchants' charter (1555) 304; presents between the Emperor of Russia and, 360-361; and Osep Napea, III. 16; and the Muscovy Company, 84.
- Mary, Queen of Scotland, wreck of Osep Napea and, II. 353.
- Mary, wife of Magnus, Duke of Holst, II. 190.
- Mary, the, ship of the knights of Rhodes (1522) v. 9.
- Mary Edward, the, of London, and the survivors of the *Toby* (1593) VII. 129.
- Mary George, the, and Levant trade (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Mary Grace, the, and Levant trade (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Mary Rose, the, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) IV. 242, 247.
- Mary Rose, the, flagship of Sir John Hawkins, at Flores (1590) VIII. 421.
- Mary Sparke, the, of Plymouth, Sir Walter Raleigh's ship, voyage to the Azores (1586) VI. 434.
- Mary Susan, the (1581) III. 246.
- Mary's sepulchre in Jerusalem, v. 212.
- Masadie, boats used in S. Thomas, in India, v. 402.
- Masagunt, in Barbary, Sir Anthony Sherley in sight of (1596) x. 267.
- Masbat, see Masbate.
- Masbate Island, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 328; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) XI. 334; from, to Sebojon Island, 364.
- Mascarenhas, Don Francisco de, viceroy of Goa (1583) v. 469.
- Mascarenhas, Manuel, and Feliciano Cieza (1597) XI. 66, 68.
- Masham, Thomas, Sir Walter Raleigh's third voyage to Guiana (1596-97) written by, XI. 1-15.
- Mashwipo, Indian captain, x. 491.
- Mason, James, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Masons, in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) VIII. 47.
- Massacre of Christian captains at Famagusta by Mustafa (1571) v. 146.
- Massam, William, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Massatlan, latitude of, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) XI. 322.
- Masse, Nicholas, master of the *Rose* of Danzig (1577) VI. 231.
- Masson, see Barre.
- Massovia, I. 159, II. 7; Conrad, Duke of, 2.
- Master, Nicolas, mutineer killed at Archaha (1564) IX. 43.
- Masterlina, in Russia, Povensa to, III. 81.
- Mastic, found in Chios, VI. 26.
- Masticke, see Mastic.
- Masulipatam, in gulf of Bengal, v. 472; painted cloth of, exported to Pegu, 491.
- Matachines, near Granada, x. 497.
- Matalina, see Martinino.
- Matalino, latitude of, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 287.
- Matamba, King of, war with King of Angola (1590) VI. 468.
- Matanças, see Matanzas.
- Matanzas, the, John White at (1590) VIII. 412; William King's captures at (1592) x. 192; sea currents at, in the Ruttier, 303; El pan de, marks of, 325, 331; El Puerto de, meaning of, 330.
- Matapan Cape, John Locke at (1553) v. 84, 101; William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Matarea, balm refining at, v. 338.
- Matas, Cape de, mentioned in the Ruttier, XI. 87.
- Matas Cardoso, John de, governor of Cabodelo (1597) XI. 70.
- Materta, see Matriga.
- Mateumai Isle, Tartar traffic at (1596) XI. 441.
- Mathiaca, King, and the Spanish prisoner (1565) IX. 49.
- Mathiaqua, Captain Laudonniere's discovery beyond (1565) IX. 54.
- Mathin, the Portuguese at, VIII. 129.
- Matrooni river, x. 494.
- Matria, well of the Virgin Mary near Cairo, VI. 38.
- Matricula, Portuguese registry, VI. 153.
- Matriga, on the Don, I. 230, 231.

## INDEX

- Matteo, of Capua, captain made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.
- Mattheo, Don, mansion of, near Tecuanapa, ix. 471.
- Matthew Gonson*, the, voyage of (1534) v. 67; John Locke on (1553) 76; voyages to Chios (1569) 117.
- Matthew of London*, the, and Levant trade (c. 1511) v. 62.
- Matthew of Westminster, on King Edgar, i. 20.
- Matthew Paris, see Paris.
- Matthew, John, of the *Edward Cotton* (1583) vi. 412.
- Matthews, John, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Mauci, Duke of Tartary, i. 74.
- Mauneses, governor of Chios (1569) v. 111; expelled from Chios, 112.
- Maunsell, Richard, of the *Elisabeth* (1584) v. 281.
- Maupas, garden of, in Rhodes, v. 25.
- Maure Island, in Asia, v. 251.
- Mauritania Caesariensis, see Barbary.
- Mausolus' tomb in Caria, v. 119.
- Maustroind in Norway, ii. 64, 65.
- Mawara river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana, x. 459.
- Maware town, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 7.
- Mawari river, x. 492.
- Mawarpari river, x. 492.
- Mawarparo river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.
- Mawdly, Henry, burnt to death on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Mawewiron, see Mawerirou.
- Mawerirou, Indian, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) xi. 78.
- Maworia, nation of the Wia, x. 490.
- Mawronama, town on the Curitini, x. 492; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 11.
- Maxentius, Flavius Constantine and, iv. 274.
- Maximus, King of Britain (390) iv. 278.
- May, Henry, Captain Raimond's voyage to East Indies, written by (1591) x. 194; wrecked on Bermuda Island (1593) 200; builds a bark, 201; in Newfoundland, parts from Captain de la Barbotiere (1594) 203.
- May, Richard, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- May, river of, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460; Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 6-14; Sir John Hawkins at (1565) x. 51.
- Mayaci Point, mentioned in the Rutier, x. 301.
- Mayarqua, on the river of May (1564) ix. 33.
- Maydstone. see Maidstone.
- May Flower*, the, voyage to Guinea of (1566) vi. 266; the fight of, with Portuguese (1567) 282.
- Mayflower*, the, vice-admiral of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1593), the fight of, with *Las Cinque Llaguas*, 119.
- Maynarde, Thomas, 'Sir Francis Drake, his voyage, 1595,' xii. 64; quotation from, 66.
- Mayne, Randall, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Mayo Island, see Maio.
- Mayon, King in Florida (1562) viii. 474.
- Mayor, Lord, of London, and the Russian ambassador, ii. 355.
- Mayrra, King, in Florida (1564) ix. 20.
- Mazigam, conquered by Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Mazovia, see Massovia.
- Meaco, see Kyoto.
- Mead, Russian drink, iii. 415.
- Meadhole, in the Isle of Wight, vi. 284.
- Meani, Captain, of Perugia, sergeant major, killed at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 137, 150.
- Meani, or Temple, in China, description, vi. 305.
- Measures, used in Russia, ii. 273, 294; of Babylon, by William Barret, vi. 10; of Bussorah, 11; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 17; of Cochín and Malacca, 21.
- Meat, drying of, by the natives of Cape Breton, viii. 160.
- Mecala, dangers of the flats of, x. 302.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Mecallawich**, Weskawate, Ivan, Emperor of Russia's secretary, II. 206.
- Mecameca**, Miles Phillips at (1580) IX. 435.
- Mecca**, II. 457; offering to Mahomet sent to, III. 152; Persian pilgrims to, 161, 162; trade with Diu, 377; trade with Chaul, 470; trade with Cairo (1584) V. 273, 344; pilgrimage of the Mahometans to, 329-305; ginger found in, VI. 25; senna found in, 27; port of, in Arabia Felix, VIII. 128.
- Mechuacan**, Indians of, and Friar John de Padilla (1540) IX. 166; John Chilton at (1572) 374; copper mines in, 374; hot springs in, 384; Friar Alonso, bishop of (1590) X. 168.
- Mecca**, see **Mecca**.
- Mecklenburg**, Albert, prince of, II. 68.
- Medelin river**, mentioned in the *Rutier*, X. 297.
- Media**, see **Shirvan**.
- Medices**, John, and the Armada (1588) IV. 205.
- Medicine**, art of, in China, VI. 353.
- Medina**, Duke of, and John de Trexeda (1590) X. 160.
- Medina**, John Lopez de, and the Armada (1588) IV. 200.
- Medina**, Pedro de, 'Arte de Navegar' by (1545) XII. 80.
- Medina**, Mahomet's tomb in, V. 361; mosque in, 362.
- Medina-Sidonia**, Duke of, and the intended English voyage to Guinea (c. 1481) VI. 123.
- Medina-Sidonia**, Duke of, general of the Armada (1588) IV. 199, 203, 209; and Hugo de Moncada, 215; and the Prince of Parma, 219, 231; letters from Lord Howard to (1596) 263.
- Medine**, money of Babylon, VI. 10; of Ormuz, 14.
- Mediterranean Sea**, fl. 144; sailing chart of the, engraving of, V. 512; Levant Company's privileges to trade in (1592) VI. 181; Contarenum on the, VII. 167; and its tributaries, 176.
- Mediterraneum**, see **Mediterranean**.
- Medkerk**, Colonel, his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) VI. 492, 493; at the taking of Lisbon, 497, 501.
- Medlars**, found in Virginia (1586) VIII. 366; in Florida, 451.
- Medon**, Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) V. 486.
- Medus** sent to Asia by Nimrod, III. 371.
- Medusa**, Queen of the Amazons of Africa, X. 367.
- Meere**, Wolstan and, I. 15.
- Meg**, the, of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1589) VII. 1, 2.
- Megalandra**, Solyman's pavilion at, in Rhodes (1522) V. 21.
- Megastenes** on the Mandri, a people of India, IV. 84, 189.
- Mehemet Khan**, son of Murad Khan, VI. 116.
- Meidenburg**, Burgrave of, II. 2.
- Mekleburg**, see **Mecklenburg**.
- Melanogetuli**, wandering tribe of Africa, VI. 167.
- Melaz**, John, mentioned by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) IX. 157.
- Melchisedech**, tomb of, in Jerusalem, V. 211.
- Meleda Island**, under the government of Ragusa, V. 79, 104; John Locke at (1553) 103.
- Melegettes**, discovered by the Portuguese, VIII. 127.
- Melendez**, Don Pedro, and his expedition to New France (1565) IX. 91; enters Fort Caroline (1565) 95; and the French slain in Florida (1568) 109; Roger Bodenhams voyage to New Spain with (1564) 359.
- Melendez**, Pedro, admiral, and Sir John Hawkins in Mexico Bay, X. 131.
- Melendez**, Pedro, governor of Florida, nephew of Admiral Pedro Melendez, IX. 113; governor of S. Helena, in Florida (1586) X. 131.
- Melgosa**, Paul de, in Cevola (1540) IX. 153.
- Melic**, legitimate son of the King of Georgia, I. 86, 140.
- Melick Zamba**, King, south of Sene-



## INDEX

- gal (1591) vii. 92; Amar Meleck, son of, 94.
- Melinde, ambrachan found in, vi. 26; dente d'abolio found in, 27; King of, in Africa, and Prester John (1555) 169; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128; Portuguese garrison at, 445; latitude of, x. 195.
- Melipotamo, town in Cyprus, v. 125.
- Melistorte. Friar Odoric in (1330) iv. 438.
- Mella, found in Roumania, vi. 27.
- Melleghete, found in western parts, vi. 27.
- Mellitius, Bishop, i. 309.
- Melo, Friar Anthony de, of Captain Ulloa's expedition (1540) ix. 266; restores the seal skins to the Indians, 277.
- Melo, Lewis de, exploration of Marañon or Amazon river by, xi. 242.
- Melos Island, in the Archipelago, v. 250; Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 41.
- Memel, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345.
- Memet, Chaggi, on the way from Tabriz to Persia, ii. 484.
- Memorancie, Cape, in Canada, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 205.
- Memphis, see Cairo.
- Men, headless, description of, x. 465.
- Menatoan's wife, taken by the English to Roanoke (1587) viii. 396.
- Menatonon, ally of Pooneno and Wingandacoa, viii. 307; King of Chawanook, prisoner of Ralph Lane in Virginia (1585) 322, 335; Skiko, son of, 329; ally of Ralph Lane, 339.
- Mendano, Alvares de, discoveries of, xi. 288.
- Mendez de Valdes, governor of Puerto Rico, letter from to Don Pedro de Xibar, x. 161.
- Mendoça, Anthony, see Don Antonio de Mendoza.
- Mendoça, Don Fernando de, captain of the *Madre de Dios* (1592) vii. 115.
- Mendoça, Don Garcia Urtado de, viceroy of Peru (1590) x. 169.
- Mendoçino, Cape, distance from the Cape of S. Lucas, ix. 336.
- Mendoza, Anthony de, and the Armada (1588) iv. 200.
- Mendoza, Bernardino de, and the Spanish reverse (1588) x. 255.
- Mendoza, Don Antonio de, vii. 169; viceroy of Mexico, and Don Ferdinando Cortes, ix. 115; Vasquez de Coronado's letter (1539) 118; letter of, to Charles V., 121; Indians of Mexico and (1539) 123; gift from Indians sent by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) 161; account of Captain Alarchon's voyage and discovery ordered by (1540) 279-318.
- Mendoza, Don Garcia de, governor of Chili, and the Straits of Magellan, xi. 259; Chili subdued by, 277.
- Mendoza, Don Pedro de, and the first Spanish Colony on river Plate, xi. 98; explores the river Plate, 252; his death, 253.
- Menego Isle, Charles Leigh at (1597) viii. 167, 172; description of, 181.
- Menelaus, King of Cerigo, v. 250.
- Meneses, Don Gonsalo de, captain of Ormuz (c. 1584) v. 507.
- Menetow, a knight of Rhodes, at le Fisco (1522) v. 12.
- Mengu, see Mangu Khan.
- Meniti, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Mennones, people of Africa, vi. 169.
- Menquit, native name for Ramea, viii. 157.
- Mensurado, Cape, description of, vi. 158; William Towerson at (1557) 229; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) 451.
- Mentz, in Germany, xi. 441; archbishop of, and the Normandy pilgrims to Jerusalem (1064) iv. 291.
- Meotis Palus, see Azov.
- Mepenes nation, mentioned in Rutier, xi. 100.
- Mequaretas, Los, nation, mentioned in the Rutier, xi. 100.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Merall**, Sir Andrew de, knight of Rhodes, traitor, v. 4; and Solyman, 5, 35; Blasie, servant of, 40.
- Mercator**, Gerard, i. liii. f.; account of Nicholas of Lynn's voyage, 302, iii. 210; his map, 211, 460, vii. 203; letter to Hakluyt, iii. 275-292; portrait of, 288; John Balak's letters to, 450-457; on Iceland, iv. 10, 99; his opinion on the north passage, vii. 194; and Hakluyt, xii. 75.
- Mercenaries**, in the Russian army, iii. 379.
- Merchant Adventurers**, Company of, xii. 22.
- Merchant**, Captain John, land captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98.
- Merchant**, Spanish, from Jamaica, return home of (1565) x. 43.
- Merchant Royal**, the, at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Merchant Royal**, the, of the English merchant's fleet (1586) vi. 47; at Zante, 48; flagship of the English merchants' fleet, 50; vice-admiral in the voyage to the East Indies (1591) 387; Abraham Kendal, master of, 390; returns to England, vi. 390, x. 194; at S. Helena, vi. 402; sent to Peniche (1589) 511; Samuel Foxcroft, captain of, x. 194.
- Merchants**, Company of, and the Virginian patent of Sir Walter Raleigh (1588) xii. 87.
- Merchants**, English, and foreign, i. 310-320; protection of the English, 311, 313; English and Norwegian, 321, 349; English, arrested in Norway, 341 f., 343 f., 347 f.; and the Livonian ships, ii. 14, 33; and their goods seized in Prussia, 15-18, 19; agreement between, and Prussian, 20 f.; privileges of, and Prussian, 23; business prohibited between, and Prussian in (1404) 28 f.; and the Prussian laws, 52; their unfairness to foreigners, 72; excluded from foreign markets, 80; and Hanse league (1407) 81; commercial facilities to, and Prussian (1409) 99; charter granted to (1404) 108 f., (1462) 147; in Denmark, 113; in foreign marts, 128; confiscations and forfeitures for fraud, 154; taxes on goods, 155 f.; regulations for, by Cabot (1553) 200 f.; advice to, by Cabot, 202-205; their interest in finding new foreign markets, 239 f.; privileges granted to, in Russia, 271; privileges to, and Russian (1555) 280; settled in Russia as the Muscovy Company (1555) 281-303; received by the Emperor of Russia, 292; met by Russian merchants, 293; Queen Mary's charter to (1555) 304; free to trade in Narva, 486; and Russians, iii. (1563) 41, 235, 316, 420; and the discovery of new trades, 87; and the Russian privileges (1567) 92-97, 111-116; and Turkish (1568) 141; licensed to own houses in Persia (1568) 147; return of, to Yaroslavl, 156; detained at Astrakhan by Russian officials (1572) 181; offend the Emperor of Russia (1572) 187; granted free pardon by Emperor of Russia, iii. 188, 189; rivalry between, and Dutch at Kola (1578) 209; at Yaroslavl (1579) 215, 246; at Nizhniy Novgorod and Kazan, 215; at Astrakhan, 217, 245; at Bil-dih (1580) 224; at Derbent (1580) 228; and the Pasha of Derbent, 228, 232; distress of, in the Caspian Sea, 241-245; attacked by Nagay Tartars, 244; and Dutch, in Russia (1583) 316; friendless state of, at the Russian court (1583) 317; compensations obtained for, by Sir Jerome Bowes, of the Emperor of Russia (1583) 324; leave Russia, 352; and the Russian trade, 420-427, 431-443; in Russia, protected by Boris Feodorowich (1592) 435, 438; house at Moscow given to, 443; and John I. of Portugal (1415) iv. 367, 368; and foreign shipping, v. 63; privileges granted to, by Murad Khan (1579) 170-178; charter of privileges, by Murad

# INDEX

Khan, 178; molested in Patras (1584) 283; by King of Tripolis, 297-321; in Ormuz, 459; commandments in favour of, 285; Queen Elizabeth's letter concerning (1584) 311; in Cambay (1583) 450; in China, 451; privileges granted, by Peter, Prince of Moldavia (1588) vi. 59; in the Levant, privileges granted, by Queen Elizabeth (1592) 73-92; at conquest of Ceuta by Portuguese (1415) 121; trade in Canaries (1526) 124; fight with Spaniards (1552) 139; in Guinea and Benin (1553) 141, 196; at the Castle of Mina, 201; and the Portuguese, 203; treachery of natives against, in Guinea (1556) 207; and the French ships in Guinea (1556) 213; as ambassadors in Canaries (1577) 235; and French, on Guinea coast (1562) 258; fight between, and Portuguese (1562) 278, 280; negro treachery towards, at Cape Verde (1567) 272; trading in S. Iago, 276; and French, at the reception of Edmund Hogan at Morocco (1577) 287; Mully Abdelmelech and the, 290; privileges of the Emperor of Morocco to (1577) 292; and foreign, reception of the, by Henry Roberts (1585) 427; and the edict of Mully Hamed, Emperor of Morocco (1587) 428, 429; in Benin (1588) 450-458, 458-461; privileges granted to, in Senegal and Gambia (1588) vii. 90; killed in Porto d'Ally, 91; and goods detained at Joala (1591) 96; English, of Morocco, and the captives of the Moors (1593) 128; in Newfoundland (1583) viii. 52; adventurers in the Western Planting, 113; company of, for discoveries in America (1583) 134; in Grand Canary Island (1555) ix. 341; of Southampton, voyages to Brazil by, xi. 25; of Brunswick, and Henry III.'s charter, i. 323; Chinese, vi. 326; of Cologne, and Henry III. i. 323; Danish, and Henry III.'s charter, 325; Dutch rivalry with

English, at Kola in Russia (1578) iii. 209; in Russia (1583) 316; foreign, i. 310-320; and Edward I., 327; arbitrary arrest of, ii. 73; in Iceland, iv. 67, 168; and brokers in Cambaietta, v. 375; in Cathay, vii. 201; French, in Kola, Russia, iii. 470; on Guinea coast (1562) vi. 258; German, and Henry III.'s and Edward I.'s charters, i. 326; Hanse, and Henry IV. of England, ii. 55-67; grievances of (1407) 72-79; and the English merchants, 81 f.; Kaffir and Portuguese, v. 444; of Lübeck, and Henry III.'s charter, i. 325; Norwegian and English, 321, 344; of Pegu, business ways of, v. 432; Portuguese, and Kaffir, v. 444; and the English, vi. 203, 260, 278; Prussian, despoiled by the English, ii. 13 f.; agreement between English and, 20 f.; privileges of, 23; sufferings of, 26; business prohibited between English and, 28 f.; commercial facilities to, 99; of Rhodes, and the Grand Master (1522) v. 44 f.; of Riohacha, accounts of Eldorado by (1594) x. 440; Russian, privileges to, ii. 280; Emperor of Russians a merchant, 277; and English merchants, iii. 41, 316, 420, 435; in Bontanter, v. 483; Saracen, William Longespée and the (1249) iv. 354; of Seville, fleet of, for the discovery of the Moluccas (1527) xi. 91; Turkish, in Sudak, i. 230; and the English, iii. 141; privileges demanded by Murad Khan for (1579) v. 169; granted by Queen Elizabeth, 171.

Merchants, Island of, near Kazan, great market centre, ii. 451.

Merchants' Isle, the *Sunshine* at (1586) vii. 411; John Davys's fleet at, 417.

Merchena, Dr. Leigh's servant in, ii. 164.

Merclas, or Saracens, i. 260.

Merdin, in Armenia, v. 505.

Merdui, see Merclas.

Meredith, son of Rhesus, his verses



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- on Madoc, son of Owen Gwynedd (c. 1447) vii. 135.
- Merick, Andrew, captain of the *Delight* in John Chidley's voyage (1589) xi. 381.
- Mericke, Sir Gilly, see Meyrick.
- Mericke, Sir William, see Meyrick.
- Merida, birth-place of Francis d'Ulloa, ix. 374.
- Merida, in Campeachy, on the Talasco river, ix. 374.
- Merida, in Nuevo Reyno de Granada, x. 363.
- Merike, see Meyrick.
- Merkat, a tribe of Tartary, i. 68, 86, 142; vanquished by Jenghiz Khan, 143.
- Merkiti, see Merkat.
- Merlin*, the, and proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) vi. 262, x. 9; voyage to West Indies (1564) vi. 263; loss, 264, x. 10.
- Merlowe, Richard, English ambassador, ii. 98, 106.
- Mermaid*, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley, left to the Earl of Essex (1596) x. 266.
- Mermaid of Dartmouth*, the, John Davys's second voyage in, for the discovery of the north-west passage (1586) vii. 393; forsakes John Davys (1586) 442.
- Meroe island, in the Nile, vi. 168.
- Meropius, philosopher of Tyre, viii. 104; death of, in India, 104.
- Merosro, gulf of, iii. 280.
- Merrick, Hugh, captain of the *Prudence* (1591) x. 184.
- Merrimoth, Emme, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Mersalquiber, port of Oram, vi. 143.
- Mersey, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299.
- Mersh, John, esquire, ii. 362.
- Mersh, John, granted Russian license (1569) iii. 109.
- Mersh, Thomas, and Prussian pirates, ii. 63.
- Mervin, Master, in the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1.
- Meschora, province of Russia, iii. 359.
- Meskit, Ismael Sophi's burial-place, iii. 26.
- Mesquinez, fruit of New Spain, description, ix. 382.
- Messana, see Messina.
- Messania, sweet-smelling pond in, iv. 39, 134.
- Messenger of the Admiral of Jaffa and Prince Edward (1270) iv. 363; Portuguese and Captain Sampson at S. Iago Island (1585) x. 106.
- Messenger*, the, at Liberty Island (1591) vii. 92.
- Messina, rising in, against the English (1190) iv. 323; taken by the English, 324; the *Matthew Gonson* at (1535) v. 68, 117; Roger Bodenham at (1551) 72, 76; port for Tripolis, 212.
- Mestiço or half caste, ix. 431; companion of Friar Augustin Ruiz (1581) ix. 187.
- Mestiços of De la Paz town and the smallpox (1590) x. 171.
- Mestiso, Mestisa, see Mestiço.
- Mestitlan, Indian city of Panuco, ix. 370; Anthony Godard and his men at (1568) 417.
- Mestre, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Mestre Alvaro, Sierra de, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 81.
- Mesureur, killed in the Indians' ambush (1565) ix. 94.
- Meta river, x. 408; tributary of the Baraquan, in Guiana, x. 365, 407; source of, 368.
- Metackweni, native town in Virginia (1585) viii. 322.
- Meta Incognita, or North-west, English voyages to (1495) vii. 141, 143; Captain Frobisher's first voyage to (1576) 204-211, 279-283; second voyage (1577) 211-230, 284-319; third voyage (1578) 231-242, 243-244; vocabulary (1576) 211; people, 262; inhabited, 277; Captain Frobisher takes possession of, in Queen Elizabeth's name (1577) 282; products (1577) 291, 298; winter houses of, 300; named by Queen Elizabeth, 320, viii. 2; map of, engraving of, vii. 336; description (1578) vii. 367-375;

# INDEX

- natives of, brought to England by Captain Frobisher, ix. 167; discovered by Frobisher, xii. 27.
- Metelin, commandment to the Beys and Cadies of (1584) v. 290.
- Metelin Island, near Natolia, v. 251.
- Meteran, Emanuel van, 'History of the Low Countries' by, iv. 197-234.
- Meticals, weight of Bussorah, vi. 12; of Ormuz, 14.
- Metingham, John of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Mettrals, money of Babylon, vi. 10.
- Metrit, a tribe of Tartary, i. 68, 142; vanquished by Jenghiz Khan, 143.
- Metrodorus, India the great discovered by, viii. 104.
- Metropolitan of Moscow, ii. 226, 423, 433, 439; at the blessing of the Moskva, 432; made abbot of Solofky monastery, iii. 75; at the coronation of the Emperor of Russia (1584) 338; of Manguslave, ii. 460; of Bokhara, 470, 474.
- Mewestone, see Mew Stone.
- Mew Stone rock, the, near Plymouth, vi. 462; island like, in West Indies, x. 233.
- Mexia, Don Augustin de, colonel in the Armada (1588) iv. 202.
- Mexico, ship from, captured by English (1589) vii. 20; Vasquez de Coronado's voyage to Sierra Nevada, 170; conquest of, by Hernando Cortez, viii. 95; Montezuma, Emperor of, 124; map of (1587) 272, voyage to, ix. 115; Don Antonio de Mendoza, governor of, 115; Indians of, and Don Antonio de Mendoza (1539) 123; return of Spaniards (1542) 165; return of Andrew de Campo, 166; discovery of, by Friar Augustin Ruyz and Antonio de Espejo (1581-1583) 169-204; Antonio de Espejo in (1582) 194; or Cibola, Bartholomew Cano on (1590) 204; S. Juan d'Ulloa port, 343; description, by Robert Tomson (1558) 355, 357; products, 358, 382; conquest (1519-1520) 358; John Chilton in (1572) 370; Spanish goods from Vera Cruz to (1572) 379; Sir John Hawkins's message to the viceroy (1568) 402; Don Martin de Henriques, viceroy, 403; Anthony Godard and his men at, 420, 458; Inquisition in (1574) 424; Miles Philips taken back to, in irons (1580) 437, 438; viceroy of, and Sir John Hawkins (1568) x. 69; conquered by Spain, xii. 20.
- Mexico, chief town of New Spain, or Mexico, xi. 287; description of, by Robert Tomson, ix. 355, 357; by Roger Bodenham, 359; by Henry Hawks, 380; by Job Hartop, 457.
- Mexico Bay, strong sea currents from Ireland to, vii. 337; latitude of, viii. 450; Sir John Hawkins lands in (1568) ix. 408, x. 73; voyage of William Nicholson to (1589) 156; voyage of William King to (1592) 190; Englishmen landed at, by Sir John Hawkins, xii. 50.
- Meyer, Hermann, deputy for Wismar and Rostock, ii. 60, 79.
- Meylleraye, Sir Charles of, see Mouy.
- Meyrick, Sir Gilly, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Meyrick, or Merick, Sir John, licensed to trade in Russia free from customs (1592) iii. 440; on the death of Feodor Ivanovich, Emperor of Russia (1597) 448.
- Meyrick, Sir William, governor of the Muscovy Company, ii. 410, iii. 14.
- Mezen, shoals near, ii. 328; English trade in, restricted to Muscovy Company, iii. 97; English merchants in, 116.
- Mezen river, iii. 406.
- Mezena, see Mezen.
- Mezzo, Isola de, John Locke at (1553) v. 79.
- Miacó, see Kyoto.
- Michæas, Governor, and John de de Plano Carpini, i. 160.
- Michael, i. 85.
- Michael, bishop of Sodor and Man, i. 33.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Michael**, eighteenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (385) *rv.* 56, 155.
- Michael**, personage in the dialogue about China, *vi.* 348-377.
- Michael**, prince of Walachia, *vi.* 102.
- Michael**, surgeon of Andrew Barker's ship, killed at S. Francisco Island (1576) *x.* 86.
- Michael de Truxillo**, half-caste taken by Thomas Cavendish (1587) *xi.* 320.
- Michael**, or Mighel, Godekin, and the English ship, *ii.* 60, 61, 64, 70.
- Michael Kuchenmeister**, twenty-fifth master of the Dutch knights, *ii.* 8.
- Michael**, Thomas, sent from Santos to Baya (1581) *xi.* 36.
- Michael**, the, of Yarmouth, *ii.* 64.
- Michael**, the, in Captain Frobisher's first voyage (1576) *vii.* 204, 279; second voyage (1577) 212, 219, 284, 287; third voyage (1578) 233; in a storm (1578) 238, 290; dangers of, 298; return to Yarmouth, 315; tidings of (1577) 318; Kinersley, captain of (1578) 322; attendant on the *Thomas Allen*, 325; missing, 329; found, 344; left in Bears' Sound, 365.
- Michael Archangel**, see Archangel.
- Michelson**, William, captain of the *Dog*, voyage of, to Mexico (1589) *x.* 156.
- Micone Island**, Roger Bodenham at (1551) *v.* 73.
- Middelburg**, *ii.* 84; chapel to St. Thomas in, 154; in the Isle of Walcheren, *v.* 320; flyboats of, and Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) *x.* 217.
- Middleborough**, see Middelburg.
- Middleburg**, see Middelburg.
- Middleton**, Captain, at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) *vi.* 492; and the Armada (1591) *vii.* 41.
- Middleton**, George, English messenger to Russia (1572) *iii.* 174; his punishment requested by the Emperor of Russia, 192.
- Middleton**, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) *vi.* 88.
- Midian**, city of, *v.* 347.
- Midianites**, Gideon and the, *viii.* 103.
- Midnall**, Thomas, Nicholas Thorne's letter to (c. 1526) *vi.* 124; factor of Nicholas Thorne (1526) *x.* 6.
- Mifa**, Monsieur, French captain wounded at the siege of Cabodelo (1597) *xi.* 67.
- Mikita Romanowich** and Ivan Vasiliwich, *ii.* 191.
- Milbrooke**, the pirate purser and (1583) *xi.* 202.
- Milford Haven**, Captain Frobisher returns to (1577) *vii.* 230, 318; Sir Amyas de Preston returns (1595) *x.* 226.
- Milk**, Cape of, in Canada, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) *viii.* 190.
- Mill**, Walter, in Virginia (1585) *viii.* 318.
- Millard**, William, in Virginia (1585) *viii.* 318.
- Millechap**, Nicholas, stones like sapphires found in Guiana by (1595) *x.* 405.
- Miller**, Rowland, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) *xi.* 399.
- Millers**, Harvey, consul for Egypt (1583) *v.* 259.
- Mills**, English, for cloths, *v.* 236.
- Milo**, see Melos.
- Mimaces**, people of Libya, *vi.* 168.
- Mimant Island**, despoiled by Zichmni (c. 1380) *vii.* 451.
- Mimbres**, shoals of the, or the Osiers, in the Ruttiers, *x.* 298, 325, 334, 337.
- Mina**, near Mecca, *v.* 355; fair in, 358.
- Mina**, Castle of, *vi.* 201, 203; or La mina, Portuguese possession, *vi.* 146, 148, 160; garrison in, 200, 452; William Towerson at (1556) 212, 216; projected English fort on the coast near (1561) *vi.* 253; governor and renters of (1591) *vii.* 98; built by the Portuguese, *viii.* 127.
- Mina river**, *vi.* 148.
- Minas Viejas**, Sierras de las, in S.



## INDEX

- Domingo**, x. 283; near Velo Alto harbour, 291, 312.
- Mindanao Island**, the Portuguese at, viii. 129; latitude of, xi. 351; distance from Cape Cannal, 365.
- Mindoro Island**, one of the Philippines, Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 330, 331; latitude of, 330.
- Mindoro town**, ix. 330.
- Minehead**, in Somersetshire, vi. 138.
- Miners**, thirty, sent to Meta Incognita to winter (1578) vii. 321, 330; found by Captain Best, 360.
- Mines**, iron, of Wichida, open to English merchants (1569) iii. 113; silver, in Japan, account of, iv. 39, 135; brimstone in Iceland, Munster's Slawkow, v. 326; lead, at vi. 328, 333; in Ireland, vii. 28; gold, in America, 160; in Anne of Warwick's Island (1578) 239, 348; silver, in Orkney Islands, 286; lead and silver, near Hall's Island (1577) 296, 348; of Countess of Sussex Island, named by Captain Yorke, 360; of iron and copper, in Iron Island, Newfoundland (1578) viii. 15, 60; of iron in Canada, 268; in Virginia, 356; of copper in Chaunis Temoatan, 328; discovered by Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 201; of gold and silver in California, 318; silver in Mexico, 358, 382; silver in Tama-scaltepec, 364; silver in Toma-angua and gold in Nicaragua, 367; in Sacatecas, 373; in Mechuacan (1572) 374; fifth part of the, required by the King of Spain, 375; in New Spain, 385, 388; copper and lead, in New Spain, 388; silver, at Pachuca, 418; Anthony Godard and his men working as slaves in, 423; gold, of the Caribs (1565) x. 30; gold and silver in Hispaniola, 115; copper discovered in Cuba (1590) 160; of gold and silver in China, 165; of Potosi, in Peru, 170; of silver in Marequita (1590) 175; in Peru, 177; of marcasite in Trinidad Island (1595) 205; gold in Sea-wano and Waliame, 207; in Guiana, 389; silver near the Caroli river, 403; gold in Ico-nuri Mountains, 416; in Guiana, and the life of Morequito, 468; of silver and gold at St. Vincent, xi. 26; use of, forbidden to Portuguese (1581) 38; silver, found at Copacoba by Daurmigas, 67; gold, Indians constrained by Spaniards to work the, 275.
- Mines**, under the town of Rhodes, during the siege (1522) v. 26, 28, 30, 36, 38; in Famagusta (1571) 134, 140, 142.
- Minho river**, and the defence of Spain, x. 96.
- Minibar**, see Malabar.
- Minion**, the, of Queen Elizabeth's navy, flagship, voyage of, to Guinea (1577) vi. 231, 234; at Cape Verde, 237; at Egrand, 242; unsound state of (1552) 255; voyage to Guinea of (1562) 258; and the proposed voyage to Guinea (1564) 262; and Sir John Hawkins' voyage to the West Indies (1564) 263; escort to Henry Roberts (1585) 426; in Sir John Hawkins' fleet (1567) ix. 398, 445; fight with Spaniards at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 406, 452, x. 71, xii. 50; escape of, ix. 407, x. 72; engraving of, ix. 432; at Cartagena (1568) ix. 450; bound for Guinea (1564) x. 9; and the Portuguese galleys in Guinea (1565) 35; third voyage of Sir John Hawkins to Guinea and the West Indies with (1567-8) 64; Thomas Seeley, captain of (1585) 98.
- Minion**, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31, 32; in M. Hore's voyage to Newfoundland (1536) viii. 3.
- Minion of London**, the, and the adventurers' letter to John Whithall (1580) xi. 31; voyage of, to Brazil (1580) 34; Brazil trade of, 194; and Abraham Cocke (1581) 208; at St. Vincent (1581) 295.
- Minno**, see Minho.
- Minorca**, in Thorne's map, ii. 171.
- Minsapa**, Pan de, in the hills of S. Martin, x. 296, 322.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Minshaw**, Captain, and the Spanish hulk (1589) vi. 512.  
**Mint**, the, M. Palmer, comptroller of, x. 344.  
**Mirabolans**, found in Cambay, vi. 25.  
**Miramontes**, see Suasola.  
**'Miranda'**, or Virginia Dare, born in Virginia, xii. 112.  
**Mire**, Francis de, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283.  
**Mirescope Monastery**, founded by King Godred, i. 32 f.  
**Miritius**, Johannes, bishop of Hohen, in Iceland, iv. 11, 14, 99, 102.  
**Mirozu**, the learned man of Japan, Combendaxis, founder of Coia and, vi. 339.  
**Misena**, Radera river in, coloured water of, iv. 38, 134.  
**Missagh**, Laurence Aldersey in (1581) v. 207, 213.  
**Missionaries**, Franciscan, discoveries of, xii. 11.  
**Misteca**, silk found in, ix. 358.  
**Mito**, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345.  
**Mitylene**, Richard Wrag at (1594) vi. 107.  
**Moa**, Cayo or shoal of, x. 301, 304.  
**Moals** or Tartars, i. 263, 266; oppressed by Vut Khan, 268.  
**Mobar**, Kingdom of, iv. 414.  
**Mocha**, La, island, xi. 278, 349, 360, 372; Sir Francis Drake at (1578) 113; Sir Francis Drake wounded at, by Indians, 260; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) 302, 367.  
**Modon**, Turks at, v. 47; John Locke at (1553) 84; description of, 101; oil trade in, 114; town and castle of, 250.  
**Mortis**, see Azov, Sea of.  
**Mogador**, Isle of, John White and the *Moonshine* at (1590) viii. 406; the *George Noble* sent to, by Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 267; Sir Francis Drake at (1577) xi. 102; John Winter at (1577) 149; latitude of, 150, 348.  
**Mogores**, white people of Pekin, vi. 323; kingdom of, in China, xi. 378.  
**Mogotes**, Los tres, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 97.  
**Mohotze**, Antonio de Espejo in (1582) ix. 199.  
**Moile**, headland in the Sound of Norway, iii. 282.  
**Moiobamba**, spring of the Orellana river, x. 499.  
**Moislave**, iii. 80, 81.  
**Moldavia**, Stephen, Palatine of, ii. 189; William Harborne in (1578) v. 169, (1588) vi. 58; Henry Austell through (1585) v. 325; Peter, prince of, and Henry Austell, 325, 328; privilege granted to English merchants by the Prince of, vi. 59; Aron Voivoda, prince of, and the bearers of the Sultana's letter to Queen Elizabeth (1593) 102.  
**Moletius**, Joseph, his opinion on north passage, vii. 193; his map of the globe, 203.  
**Molgomzes**, Arthur Pet's proposed voyage to the land of, iii. 257.  
**Moliapor**, see Mobar.  
**Molibae**, people of East Africa, vi. 169.  
**Molili**, people of East Africa, vi. 169.  
**Molins**, see Moulins.  
**Mollineux**, Emmerie, of Lambeth, terrestrial globe of, i. xxx.  
**Mollous**, king in Florida, and Captain Vasseur (1564) ix. 20, 22; and Captain Gourgues (1567) 102.  
**Molmore**, son of Nel, and Loglen, i. 38 f.  
**Molona King**, and Captain Vasseur (1564) ix. 22; and Sergeant la Caille, 23; King Malica, brother of, 25.  
**Molton**, Richard, surgeon on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 213.  
**Molucca spices**, first importation in England, i. xxiv.  
**Moluccas**, the, Sir Francis Drake at, and the Portuguese galleon (1583) v. 459; the, trade with Malacca, 498; cloves found in, 504, vi. 24; monsoon from Goa to, 32; Bernard de la Torre's voyage to (1542) vii. 169; four ways to, 191; fertility, 254; heat, 258; people, 261; passage from Grand Bay to,



## INDEX

- probabilities of a, viii. 112;  
spiceries of, 129; the, Portuguese  
garrison at, 445; Sir Francis  
Drake at (1579) xi. 124, xii. 61;  
Thomas Cavendish at (1588) xi.  
370; islands near, discovered by  
Thomas Cavendish (1588) 336;  
death of Magellan at, 257; map  
of, engraving of, 458.
- Moluccoes, see Moluccas.
- Molucques, see Moluccas.
- Molves, see Gaspé.
- Mombasa, discovered by the Portu-  
guese, viii. 128.
- Momfry, Peter, burnt by the Inquisi-  
tion in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Momia, found in Cairo, vi. 26.
- Mompatar, Margarita north of, x.  
362.
- Mompox, in New Kingdom of  
Granada, xi. 235.
- Mona, Isle of, the *Edward Bona-  
venture* at (1593) vi. 403, 405;  
John White and the Spaniards at  
(1590) viii. 408; Portuguese  
family at, and Christopher New-  
port (1591) x. 185; William King  
at (1592) 191; the *Edward Bona-  
venture* and Charles de la Bar-  
botiere at (1593) 198; Sir Robert  
Dudley at (1594) 203; Sir Francis  
Drake at (1595) 232; latitude of,  
marks of, described in the Rut-  
tiers, 283, 311; Captain Lancaster  
and John Noyer at (1594) xi.  
53.
- Monardes, 'The Joyful News from  
the West Indies' by, viii. 355;  
on roots, 364; on laurel, 372.
- Monardus on the uses of the arma-  
dillo's horn, x. 399.
- Monasteries, in Russia, ii. 267, 440;  
of idolaters in Caitan, iv. 424; in  
Japan, vi. 336; Augustinian, in  
Chanchinoltepec, and Guaxutla  
(1572) ix. 370; in Shallapa, burnt  
by Indians, 372; in Cartagena,  
x. 137; in Panama, 148; Domin-  
ican, in Mexico (1557) ix. 351; in  
Cartagena, x. 137; in Panama,  
148; Franciscan, in Cartagena, x.  
137; in Panama, 148; in Cam-  
peachy, 279.
- Monax, in Sir Walter Raleigh's  
third voyage to Guiana (1597) xi.  
8; and Leonard of Cawe, 11.
- Monbaza, see Mombasa.
- Moncada, Hugo de, and the Armada  
(1588) iv. 290, 215; his galleass  
cast on a shoal at Calais, 223, vii.  
39.
- Monchico, Sierras de, mentioned in  
the Ruttier, x. 300.
- Mondenstova, Stephen Borough and  
(1557) ii. 363.
- Monek of Elbing, Prussian ambas-  
sador to England, ii. 37, 38, 48.
- Money, of Hang-chow, iv. 426; of  
Janzu, 428; of Mancy, 437; of  
Pegu, v. 431-433, 437, 492; of  
Babylon, by William Barret, vi.  
10; of Bussorah, 11; of Ormuz,  
14; of Goa, 17; of Cochin and  
Malacca, 21; Venetian, in Ormuz,  
15.
- Mongols, i. 68 f.; Great or Yeka, a  
tribe of Tartary, 142 f.
- Monhaim, see Mannheim.
- Monjas Islands, Sir Francis Drake  
in sight of (1595) x. 233; birds in,  
mentioned in the Ruttier, 287.
- Monjoy, Buttoll, and John Locke  
(1561) vi. 255.
- Monkey*, the, John White in (1587)  
viii. 401.
- Monkeys, found in Guiana, xi. 14.
- Monks, in Russia, ii. 238, 265, 267,  
423, 440; as merchants, 441.
- Monluc, M., Captain Gourgues and,  
at Bordeaux (1568) ix. 110.
- Monserate, see Montserrat.
- Monserata, see Montserrat.
- Monson, Sir William (1569-1643),  
knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259;  
captain of the *Meg* (1589) vii. 1,  
2; near Terceira, 5; in St. George  
Island, 17; in the *Victory*, 18;  
author of 'Naval Tracts,' xii. 67.
- Monsons, see Monsoons.
- Monsoons, vi. 28, xi. 80.
- Monsor, Alcaide, in Gago (1594) vii.  
100.
- Monsor, Rico, in Gago (1594) vii.  
100.
- Monsters, i. 69, 77, 78; dogs, 71 f.;  
in Kara-Cathay, 143 f.; Jenghiz  
Khan and the, 147; northern,  
153, 154, 166; in Russia, iii.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 410; sea, met by Sir Humphrey Gilbert near Newfoundland, viii. 70; at Sierra Leone, description of, xi. 206.
- Montague, Viscount, a Russian ambassador, ii. 355.
- Montaigne, essay of, on 'Cannibals,' xii. 113.
- Montamas, Rio de las, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 317.
- Montanno, archer of Captain Ulloa, courage of (1539) ix. 238.
- Montcevell father of Claude de Pont Briand (1535) viii. 210.
- Monte, Camillo de, camp-master, of the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Monte, Cape de, vi. 158; currents off, 161; William Towerson at (1556) 211, (1577) 238; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) 451, 455.
- Monte Christi, port in Hispaniola, Sir John Hawkins at (1562) x. 8.
- Monte Corvino, John de, travels of, xii. 12.
- Mont-de-Marsan, in Guienne, birth-place of Captain Gourgues, ix. 111.
- Monterey, Conde of, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Montesino, Friar Francis, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 499.
- Montezuma, Emperor of Mexico, ix. 356, 396, x. 355; address to his subjects, viii. 108; prisoner of Cortez, 124; houses of, ix. 356; wealth and character of, 396.
- Montfort, Simon, Earl of Leicester, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Montii, Duke, i. 163, 165, 178.
- Montreal, viii. 232, 236.
- Montserrat Island, Spanish possession (1564) ix. 5, x. 282; marks of, described in the second Ruttier, 308; latitude of, 338; longitude from, to S. Cruz, 336; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) 229; Sir Walter Raleigh in sight of (1597) xi. 15.
- Monts Notre Dame, Cape des, latitude of, viii. 277.
- Montu, on the river Thalay, in the land of Pygmaei, navy of, iv. 428.
- Monument erected by Sir Francis Drake in Nova Albion (1579) xi. 123.
- Monuments of Cairo, v. 334.
- Monville de Hage, near Cherbourg, xi. 384.
- Monzoins, see Monsoons.
- Moon, eclipse of the (1580) iii. 218, (15th September, 1578) xi. 112, 159; worship of, in India, vi. 111; King David on the, 171; or Chinese month, 297; feast of the, 306.
- Moon, mountains of the, in Africa, vi. 170.
- Moon, the, and the first voyage to Guinea (1553) vi. 145.
- Moon, the, Upcot, captain of, in Captain Frobisher's third voyage (1578) vii. 322; attendant on the *Aid*, 324; in a storm, 344; missing, 349; in distress, 350; helps the *Anne Francis*, 356.
- Moone, John, condemned to the galleys by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Moone, Richard, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Moone, Thomas, and the Spaniard of Aguatulco (1578) ix. 320.
- Moone, Thomas, captain of the *Francis* (1585) x. 98; and the boats in Cartagena harbour (1586) x. 124; death of, 190.
- Moone, Thomas, and the Spaniards (1578) xi. 113; gold taken by (1579) 117.
- Moonlight, the, Captain Cooke and (1590) viii. 411; return of, to England, 419; at Flores, 421.
- Moonshine, the, of London, at Algiers (1586) vi. 46.
- Moonshine of Dartmouth, the, in John Davys's first voyage (1585) vii. 382, 393; second voyage, 393-413.
- Moonshine, the, at the isle of Mogador (1590) viii. 406.
- Moore, John, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Moore, John, gunner (1579) iii. 218.
- Moore, M., voyage of, ship-owner, to Mexico Bay (1592) x. 190.

## NDEX

- Moore, Robert, of Harwich in Essex, freed slave (1577) v. 157.
- Moore, Sir Thomas, and the ambassadors from Hungary (1527) v. 62.
- Moore, Thomas, master of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 280, 281.
- Moore, William, Murad Khan and (1584) v. 277.
- Moore Sound, Arthur Pet in (1580) iii. 301.
- Moors, war of the Genoese against the (1389) iv. 450; inhabitants of Barbary, vi. 144; in Morocco (1577) 288; in Fo-kien, in China, 321, 322; captain of the, and survivors of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 126; and goods of the *Toby*, 127; tributaries of the Portuguese, viii. 128; of Barbary or Alarbes, ix. 168; King of the, tribute paid to, by the Portuguese (1564) x. 14; religion of, observed in Ternate, xi. 128.
- Moquoso, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) ix. 21.
- Moralez, Pedro, from S. Augustine, account of Florida (1586) ix. 112; account of Copalla, 383.
- Moram, from Moscow to, iii. 68.
- Morastano, hospital of Cairo, v. 334.
- Moratoc, river of, and town in Virginia, viii. 325; strong current of the river, 331; opinion of Hariot on, 332.
- Moratoc, tribe in Virginia, viii. 327.
- Moravia, Marquess of, in Prussia, ii. 3.
- Mordas, ginger mordassi found in, vi. 25.
- Mording, Miles, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Mordoviti, see Mordwites, country of.
- Mordovits, see Mordwites.
- Morduans, i. 77; Tartars and the, 86, 153.
- Mordui, see Morduans.
- Morduyni Byleri, see Bulgaria the Greater.
- Mordwites, Tartar tribe, iii. 399, 400; conquered by Russia, ii. 451; country of, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 196.
- More, Sir Thomas, xii. 86.
- More, Thomas, Russian license granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Morea, Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 195; John Locke's description of (1553) v. 81; draganti found in, vi. 27; the *Toby* bound for Patras in (1593) vii. 124; complexions of the people, 264.
- Moreden, Simon de, mayor of London (1407) ii. 72.
- Morequito, King, and the discovery of Guiana, x. 373; and Antonio de Berreo's envoys, 374; his flight to Cumana, 374; condemned and executed by Antonio de Berreo, 375, 395, 468; and the Spaniards from Manoa, 402; witness at the taking possession of Guiana by Domingo de Vera (1593) 435.
- Morequito, port in Guiana, on the Amazon, x. 359; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 398, 409; in Aromaia, 423.
- Morgan, Captain Matthew, field corporal in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; at the attack on Cartagena (1586) 120; at the attack of S. John's fort (1586) 129.
- Morgan, Henry, purser on the *Sunshine*, report of John Davys's second voyage by (1586) vii. 408-413.
- Morgan, Master, his kindness to Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 99.
- Morgan, Miles, in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 40.
- Morgan, Richard, cook on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- Morgan, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Morgante, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.
- Morgiovets harbour, Stephen Borough in (1556) ii. 333; latitude of, 334.
- Morgues, Jacques, painter, saved in Fort Caroline by Captain Laudonniere (1565) viii. 440, ix. 96.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Morispiques**, see **Morris-pikes**.
- Morley**, Richard, of London, and Prussian pirates, II. 62.
- Moro**, captain at the court of the king of Ternate (1579) XI. 127.
- Morocca**, mouth of the Orinoco river, X. 420.
- Morocco**, in Barbary, the *Lion's* voyage to (1551) VI. 136, 138; kingdom and town of, 143; Edmund Hogan, English ambassador to (1577) 285-293; Henry Roberts, ambassador (1565) 426-7; Laurence Madoc in (1594) VII. 99; king of, his proceedings in Guinea, 100; climate of, 253, 269; causes of the heat of, 267; Muly Hamed Sheriffe, emperor of, and English trade (1585) VI. 420; emperor of, letter to Earl of Leicester (1587) 430, 431; Queen Elizabeth's letter to (1587) 432, 433.
- Morom**, II. 450, 478.
- Morren**, William, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventura* (1553) II. 214.
- Morrice**, John, and the petition to Robert Burnet (1589) XI. 389.
- Morris**, Richard, mate of the *Jesus* (1583) V. 292.
- Morris-pikes** used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) V. 28.
- Morro Moreno**, XI. 360; latitude of, Thomas Cavendish at, Indians of (1587) XI. 306; latitude of, XI. 349, 359.
- Morse**, see **Walrus**.
- Mortmain** of discovered lands, II. 308 f.
- Mortus Ali**, see **Murtezalli**.
- Morucca**, kingdom of, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) X. 207.
- Moruga** river, Wareo, Indian captain at, X. 459, 492, 494.
- Moruga** Indians, plan of, to drive out the Spaniards (1596) X. 462.
- Morum**, Russia, best martens found in, III. 365.
- Morzovets**, bay of, Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 298.
- Mosalle**, Don Juan de, and the English at Retanzas (1589) VI. 485.
- Moscheas**, see **Mosques**.
- Moscita**, Cacique in Florida, II. 113.
- Mosco**, the, see **Moscow**.
- Moscovia**, see **Russia**.
- Moscow**, III. 370; founded by Daniel, grand duke of Russia, II. 187; corn and fish markets in, 225, 277; description of, 226, 254, 422; Chancellor's journey to (1553) 250 f.; castle, stronghold of Moscow, 254; description of, 254; emperor's seat at, 261; fur trade in, 277; Muscovy Company's goods sent to (1557) 384, 386, III. 442; company's agent in, II. 388; Anthony Jenkinson at (1559) 407, 478; latitude, 479, III. 460; Anthony Jenkinson at, III. 13, 15, 36, 92; from St. Nicholas Bay to, 68; English trade in, 93, 109, 442; English house at, 443, 460; Thomas Randolph at, 104; English money coined in, 116; fire in (1571) 169, 371, 390; indemnity to Muscovy Company, 183, 190; William Borough's voyage to (1574-1575) 210; Sir Jerome Bowes at (1583) 318, 465; Sir Jerome Horsey's departure from (1584) and return, 345; legend and history of the fire, 371; plan of, engraving of, 384; Richard Chancellor and his company at the court of, XII. 22.
- Moscow**, province of Russia, III. 358; fertility of, 360.
- Moscua**, see **Moscow**.
- Moscua**, river, see **Moskva**.
- Moscus** sent to Asia by Nimrod, III. 371.
- Moscva**, see **Moskva**.
- Moseley**, Nicholas, licensed to trade in Russia free from customs (1592) III. 440.
- Moses** and Sarmates, III. 358; flight of, from Pharaoh, V. 347; and the grant of the land of Canaan, VIII. 102.
- Moskva** river, II. 226; at Moscow, 254; blessing of, 432; and the Occa, 449.
- Mosley**, Nicholas, alderman, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.

## INDEX

- Mosowes, mentioned in the Ruttler, x. 302.
- Mosque, caravan at the, before starting, v. 343; on arriving at Mecca, 351; Abraham's house in the, 352; in Medina, 362.
- Mosques, Chinese, or temples, vi. 322.
- Mosquita, see Mosque.
- Mosquito, vii. 403, ix. 379, 413.
- Mosquito Bay, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 311; John White at (1587) 388.
- Mostiska, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Mosul, or Niniveh, vi. 5; Ralph Fitch at (1591) v. 505.
- Motijones, Pedro de Orsua embarks in the country of (1560) x. 408.
- Motte, Thomas, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, ii. 65.
- Motu, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 207.
- Motue or Morne, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Moubray, see Mowbray.
- Moujik, dress of Russian, iii. 419.
- Moulins, in France, Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 99.
- Moumoran, dog-faced people in (1330) iv. 420.
- Mounson, see Monson.
- Mountain, in Ceylon, where Adam mourned Abel, iv. 420.
- Mountains, in Iceland, iv. 17, 107; from S. Martha to Magellan Straits, xi. 237, 257.
- Mount-Marsan, see Mont-de-Marsan.
- Mounts Bay, in Cornwall, arrival of Sir John Hawkins at (1568) x. 74.
- Moura, Nigel de, at Lisbon, and Melchior Petoney's description (1591) vii. 88.
- Mourning, in China, v. 499; colours of, in Japan, vi. 341; in China, 370.
- Mourray, Don Jeronimo de, returned from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Mousik, see Moujik.
- Mouy, Sir Charles of, and Jacques Cartier's expedition (1534) viii. 183.
- Mowre, town in Guinea, vi. 228; English ships at (1577) 244; the *Christopher* at, 245; English trade (1562) 260.
- Moxel, i. 242; laws and habits of, 260.
- Moya de Contrerer, Don Pedro, chief Inquisitor in Mexico (1574) ix. 424.
- Moyles, captain of the *Francis* of Foy (1578) vii. 322.
- Mozambique, Portuguese possession (1567) v. 444, x. 487; ambrachan found in, vi. 26; dente d'abolio found in, 27; monsoon from Goa to, 34; on way to Goa, from Cape of Good Hope, 383, 391; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128; Portuguese garrison at, 445; and Cefala, Nuno Velio Pereira, governor of (1594) vii. 122; Island, Portuguese possession (1591) x. 195.
- Muc, the people called, cattle of, i. 292 f.
- Mucheron, Peter, his account of the Ewaipanoma or headless people (1595) x. 407.
- Muchikeri province, Macureguarai in, x. 464.
- Muel, on the Red Sea, v. 347.
- Muffett, Captain, and Hakluyt, xii. 76.
- Muhaisira, in Egypt, sesame seed in, v. 230; Leo Africanus on, 237.
- Mühlberg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Mulattoes, of De la Paz, and the smallpox (1590) x. 171.
- Mulberg, see Mühlberg.
- Mulbrooke, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Mulcaster, Richard (1530-1611), verses on Richard Hakluyt, i. lx. f.
- Mulet de Bataille*, the, William Towerson and (1577) vi. 241.
- Mulley Balasen, see Balasen.
- Mully Abdelmelech, see Abdelmelech.
- Mully Hammet, see Hamed.
- Mummies found at the foot of the Pyramids, v. 336.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Munck**, Captain, in the *Bear's Whelp* (1594) x. 204.
- Munde**, William, of Colchester, and Prussian pirates, II. 62.
- 'Mundo, De,'** by Philo the Jew, on America, VII. 161.
- 'Mundo, De,'** by Aristotle, VII. 162.
- Muns**, M., lieutenant of Portsmouth, and Job Hortop (1590) IX. 465.
- Munster**, General Norris, lord president of, VI. 476.
- Munster**, Sebastian *'Cosmography,'* IV. 10, 13, 98, 105; mistake of, 14, 103; on population of Iceland, 15, 104; on volcanoes, 18, 22, 24, 108, 113, 116; on brimstone in Iceland, 39, 135; on fish, 40 136; on whales, refuted, 41, 137; on religion, 46, 143; on Iceland houses, 61, 160; on food and lodging in Iceland, 63, 64, 162, 165; on Iceland simplicity, 67, 168; on Iceland manners, 70, 171; on Iceland, 99, 101; and the north-west passage, VII. 162; *'A Treatise of New India'* by, translated by Richard Eden (1553) x. 2.
- Munt**, John, on the *Minion* (1562) VI. 258.
- Muntezuma**, see Montezuma.
- Murad Khan**, see Amurath.
- Murcy**, Alcan, governor of Shabran, III. 20.
- Murmonskey**, best beaver found at, III. 365.
- Murrecotima Island**, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 398.
- Mursay**, son of Abd'Ullah Khan, III. 47, 59.
- Murse**, or ruler of Tartar hordes, II. 452.
- Murtezalli**, Mahomet's disciple, III. 29, 35; prophet of the Persians, 159; sons of, 162.
- Muscamunge**, native town in Virginia (1585) VIII. 322.
- Muscovy Company**, seal of, II. xii.; rules of the (1555) II. 281-289, 385, 402; oath taken by the agents of the, 289, 290; adventurers (1555) 305; self-governing power of the, 309 f.; laws of, 311, 312, III. 90; discoveries made by the, II. 315; exclusive privileges of, 315; directions to ship-servants, 317-322; log of, 319; Henry Lane and, II. 379, 380, 384, 386; trade of the, threatened by foreign enemies, 399; Christopher Hoddesdon and, 401, 406, 408; treatment of its good and bad servants, 406; advice to Anthony Jenkinson by the (1561) III. 9-14; first voyage to Persia by the (1561-1564) 15-38; second voyage to Persia by the (1563-1565) 40-44; third voyage to Persia by the (1565) 44-53; fourth voyage to Persia by the (1568) 136-142; fifth voyage to Persia by the (1568-1574) 150-157; sixth voyage to Persia by the (1579-1581) 212-247; send an English shipwright to Russia (1565) 45; debts owed to, 47, 49, 59, 60; Arthur Edwards' letter to, 54-63; William Rowley, agent to, 80; Queen Elizabeth and, 83; Queen Mary and, 84; its discoveries not public property, 85, 88; and the Eastern countries, 86, 88, 213; and the eastern towns of England, 91; and the Russian treasury, 94, 110, 350; and the Russian privileges (1569) 108-118, 354; and freebooters, 167; treacherous servants of, 178, 335; Emperor of Russia's displeasure towards, 180; indemnity to, for losses in the Moscow fire (1571) 183, 190; and franchise of Persian trade (1579) 213; and the discovery of Cathay (1580) 251, 258; and their own fleet, 303; and the Russian privileges (1554) 331, 348, 440; agents of, at the Russian court, 332, 345, 439; responsible only for its members (1588) 355; shipping of merchandise in Russia by the, 444; and the Company of Merchants for the discovery of the west coast of America (1583) VIII. 134; committee of, and Captain Carleill (1583) 147.
- Musihet**, east of the Caspian Sea, I. 270.
- Musk**, made in Tartary, v. 504;

## INDEX

- found in Tartary, vi. 26; trade of, in Cape Verde Island (1577) 237; of China, 355.
- Musk Cat, English merchants in Africa and the, vi. 173; negroes of Guinea and the, ix. 448.
- Musketos Bay, see Mosquito.
- Muskitos, see Mosquito.
- Muskle-Cove, see Mussel-Cove.
- Muskyto, see Mosquito.
- 'Musophilus,' by Samuel Daniel (1601) xii. 99.
- Mosquito, see Mosquito.
- Mussel-Cove, named by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 300; anchorage, 371.
- Musswara, great town on the Curassiwini, x. 492.
- Mustafa, Turkish interpreter, Queen Elizabeth and (1582) v. 227; letter from William Harborne to, v. 265.
- Mustafa Bey, general of the Turkish adventurers, v. 148; slain at Famagusta (1571) 152.
- Mustafa Chaus, letter to Queen Elizabeth (1583) v. 258.
- Mustafa Pasha and the expedition against Rhodes (1522) v. 3; in the trenches, 23; Solymán and, 33, 34; Cyprus conquered by (1571) 123; at the siege of Famagusta, 132, 152.
- Mustapha, see Mustafa.
- Mustofa, see Mustafa.
- Mutezuma, see Montezuma.
- Mutiny, against Captain Albert in Charles-Fort, viii. 482; on board the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) x. 196, (1593) 199; of Lopez de Agira against Pedro de Orsua, xi. 244; in the *Content* against Thomas Cavendish (1587) 326; on board the *Desire* in the Strait of Magellan (1592) 395.
- Mutylones, province near the Amazon river, x. 362; Don Pedro de Orsua killed in, by Agira, 408.
- Mutyr, island belonging to the King of Ternate (1579) xi. 124.
- Myeul or Meule, Tidman de, Livonian messenger, ii. 88, 92.
- Myllet, Michael, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Mylton, Henry, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Myndora, see Mindoro.
- Mynhed, see Minehead.
- Mynion*, see *Minion*.
- Myra Momany's letter to Earl of Leicester (1587) vi. 430, 431.
- Myrrh, found in Arabia Felix, vi. 25; found in Florida, x. 57.
- Nabares, Hieronymo de, of Panama, letter from, to John Alonso of Valladolid (1590) x. 176.
- Nabunanga, xi. 432; emperor of Japan, predecessor of Quabaccondono (1594) 438.
- Nachel, description of, v. 347.
- Nadar, latitude and longitude of, iv. 10, 99.
- Naddocus, island discovered by, iv. 13, 101, 102.
- Nadir, in Turkey, v. 284.
- Naga, Punte de, on Teneriffe Island, x. 280, 306; marks of, 307; latitude of, 332.
- Nagaia, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 196.
- Nagay, Feodor Feodorowich, father of Dowager-Empress of Russia (1584) iii. 337.
- Nagayan Tartars, iii. 399; and Russians, ii. 229, 233, 438; customs of, 452; at peace with Russians, 454; famine and plague among, 455; attack English merchants, iii. 244.
- Naguachato, chief of the Indians of Buena Guia river, and Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 293, 301.
- Naimani, i. 56, 69, 86, 94, 135, 168; empire of the, 143.
- Naires, a people of Calicut, v. 502.
- Nairi, Naires, a people of the King of Cochin, v. 394.
- Naldo, Carletto, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Nana Ferra*, the, Venetian ship, Richard Wrag in (1594) vi. 108.
- Nangasaque, see Nagasaki.
- Nangoia, port of Ximo, castle erected at, xi. 426.
- Nankin, principal town of Chelim, vi. 295; gold table in, 315.
- Nankin, province of China, vi. 350.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Nanquin, see Nankin.
- Napea, Osep, Russian ambassador to England (1556) II. 350-360, 411, 413, III. 334; his return home (1557) II. 425; his reception by the Emperor of Russia (1557) 427; and Anthony Jenkinson (1561) III. 17; and Queen Mary, 98.
- Naper, Giles, of the *Elizabeth* (1584) v. 281.
- Naples, IV. 26, 118; Richard I. at (1191) 321; Queen Berengaria at, 325; wheat brought to Rhodes from (1522) v. 8; John Foxe at (1577) 164, 166.
- Napolis de Romania, in Morea, v. 101.
- Naramsy, river of, II. 339; tributary of the Ob, III. 120; in Ugoria, 455.
- Narsinga, kingdom of, Cæsar Frederick in (1567) v. 381; Arabian horses in, 381.
- Narva, III. 78; trade to, forbidden by the king of Poland, II. 485; English trade on, III. 80, 91, 93, 95, 99, 109, 112, 117; from Novgorod to, 68; markets at, 83; open to foreign trade, 118; Voivoda of, and the eighty-two freebooters, 168, 178; William Borough questioned on, 203; products of, 207; William Borough's voyage to, 210; trade opened to English merchants (1560) 335; in possession of Sweden, 367; in Livonia, castle of, 387; English trade hindered in, by Sweden's wars, 461.
- Narvaez, Pamphilo, IX. 116; Andrew Dorantez, travelling companion of, 122; in Florida (1527) 192.
- Narve, see Narva.
- Narwhal, description of a, by Albertus, VII. 183; found in the Northern Seas (1577) 219; found by Captain Frobisher (1577) 297.
- Nase, see Naze.
- Nashe, Thomas, cook's mate on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) II. 213.
- Nassades, II. 394, 395; or boats from Kholmogory to Vologda, II. 419.
- Nassau, Justin of, admiral of Zealand, and the Prince of Parma (1588) IV. 209; at Dunkirk, 220.
- Nassau, Count Lodowick of, and the Cadiz expedition (1596) IV. 236, 250; knighted at Cadiz, 259.
- Nassaw, see Nassau.
- Natan, Dutch knights victorious in, II. 3.
- Natiscotec, see Assumption Island.
- Natives, of Newfoundland brought to England by Sebastian Cabot, VII. 155; of Meta Incognita and Captain Frobisher (1576) VII. 209; five men of Captain Frobisher's captured by, 210, (1577) 216, 219, 302; fight between the, and Captain Frobisher's men, 220; craftiness of, 222; description of, 224, 368-375; Captain Frobisher's meeting with (1576) 280; treachery of, 281; Captain Frobisher and (1577) 292 f., 308 ff., 312; one of the, interpreter for Captain Frobisher, 299; twenty, in Jackman's Sound, 302; fight of, with English sailors at Bloody Point (1577) 304; woman captured after the fight, 305 f.; and Captain Frobisher, 308 ff., 312; brought to England by Frobisher, IX. 167; of the Land of Desolation John Davys meets with, in his voyage of discovery (1585) 386; friendliness of, 387 f., 394; description of, 396; thefts by, 397; unfriendliness of, 400; fight between the crew of the *Moonshine* and (1586) 406; fight between the crew of the *Sunshine* and the natives of Merchants' Isle, 412; and John Davys' pinnace (1587) 416; business of John Davys' crew with the, 418, 419; of Newfoundland, VIII. 4, 58; advantages of Christianity to, 119; of Cape Breton, and the crew of the *Marigold* (1593) 159; of Newfoundland, description of, by Jacques Cartier (1534) 188, 200, 202; and Jacques Cartier, 197, 199; of Honguedo taken away, by Jacques Cartier, 214; death of (1540) 263; of Hochelaga, kindness of, to Jacques Cartier (1535)



# INDEX

- 230, 237; of Saguenay, at the falls of the Saguenay river, and Jacques Cartier (1540) 270; presents to, from Jacques Cartier, 271; description of, by Roberval, 287; of Florida, intercourse between John de Verrazzano and (1524) 433; arrows of, 435; of Northern Florida, their ungentleness, 437; religion of, 438; of New Mexico, description of (1582) ix. 194; of Dominica Island, fierceness of, x. 25; sold as slaves by other natives or savages of Peru (1581) xi. 38; of Mogador Island, Sir Francis Drake and (1577) 102; of Brazil, and their sacrifices made to devils, 107; of the river Plate, and Sir Francis Drake (1578) 108; of Nova Albion, description of, 119; and Sir Francis Drake (1579) 119, 155.
- Natividad, see Navidad.
- Natolia, Turkish soldiers from, at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 148; Beglerbeg of, at the siege of Rhodes (1522) 23; wounded at the bulwark of Spain, 33; pay of, 61; retinue of, 67; Pasha of, slain, 152.
- Naumburg on the Neiss, v. 326.
- Navarre and Edward I.'s great charter, i. 333.
- Navarre, Sancho V., king of, father of Queen Berengaria, iv. 325, 330.
- Navarre, Henry Crassus, king of, at Tunis (1270) iv. 359.
- Navarre, Henry IV. of France, king of, Spanish help to French leaguers against the (1590) vii. 75.
- Navarre, prior of, and Captain Martinengo (1522) v. 20; activity of, 39.
- Navassa Island, Spanish ship taken by the English near (1590) viii. 411; marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 313; latitude of, 333; longitude from, to S. Iago de Cuba, 336.
- Navaza, see Navassa.
- 'Navegar, Arte de,' by Pedro de Medina (1545) xii. 80.
- Nave Ragasona, the, Laurence Aldersey in (1581) v. 213.
- Navidad, Puerto de, Bernard de la Torre's voyage from (1542) vii. 169; Captain Gualle at (1584) ix. 337; port for China and the Philippines, 364; in New Spain, 392; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 321; distance from Chiametlan, 363; anchorage, 373.
- Navigation, without dangers in the Arctic regions, ii. 162; to Iceland, iv. 14, 103; Chinese, vi. 359; easy to Guiana, x. 427.
- 'Navigations and Voyages,' by John Baptista Ramusio (1557) iii. 458.
- 'Navigations, Principal,' by Hakluyt, xii. 82; first edition (1589), account of Sir Jerome Bowes's embassy taken from, iii. 463.
- Navigators, sufferings of the first English, i. xlii.
- Navy, English, unsatisfactory state of the (fifteenth century) ii. 127; Philip II., King of Spain, his mighty (1588) iv. 109; return of, 230; discipline of Richard I. for his (1191) 230; of Richard I., at Limasol, 329; of Ceuskolon, 423; of Chilenso, 427; of Montu, 428; English, and the ships of the Levant Company in case of war (1592) vi. 82; useful for the settler, by Richard Hakluyt, vii. 249; of Zichmni, entrusted to Nicolo Zeno (1380) 448; Nicolo Zeno, captain of the, 450; of Queen Elizabeth, xii. 44.
- Naxos Island, in the Ægean Sea, iv. 38, 134.
- Naxus, see Naxos.
- Naymani, see Naimani.
- Nazaran, in Spain, battle of, Matthew Gourney at, iv. 444.
- Nazareth, Hugh of Tabaria buried at (1107) iv. 305; taken by Prince Edward (1270) 362.
- Nazavoe, port, iii. 46.
- Naze, the, Willoughby's fleet at the, ii. 217; Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 303.
- Neco, King of Egypt, sends a fleet round Africa, i. xli.
- Needle, King Pharaoh's, in Alexandria, vi. 36; Laurence Aldersey and, 44.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Needles, the, George Fenner at (1567) vi. 284; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) x. 204.
- Neekeari, nation on the Cushwini river, x. 492.
- Neffisa's tomb in Cairo, v. 334.
- Nefte, black Persian oil, iii. 165.
- Negapatam, description, v. 400; pearls found near, 501; ships from, captured by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) vi. 398.
- Negrais in Pegu, Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) v. 485.
- Negro river, see Niger.
- Negroes, treachery towards English merchants, in Cape Verde (1567) vi. 272; taken by Sir John Hawkins on the coast of Guinea (1567) ix. 399; sold in Riohacha (1568) 401; Captain Dudley and the, 446; 500, taken by Sir John Hawkins (1568) 447; 7000 drowned by the Negro Kings (1568) 447; of Rio Grande, and Sir Francis Drake (1568) 447-448; sold by Sir John Hawkins at S. Marta (1568) 450; King of, and Sir John Hawkins (1568) ix. 399, x. 65; of Guinea, sold in Hispaniola by Sir John Hawkins (1562) x. 7; of Guinea and Cape Verde, description of (1564) 15; of Sambula Island, taken by Sir John Hawkins (1564) 20; of Callowsa river, taken by Sir John Hawkins (1564) 21; of Sierra Leone and Sir John Hawkins (1565) 24; sale of, in Burburata by Sir John Hawkins (1565) 31 f.; captured by Sir John Hawkins, envenomed arrows of (1567) 64, 66; sold in Riohacha by Sir John Hawkins (1568) 67; of Panama, and Sir Francis Drake (1572) 76; and John Oxenham (1575) 77; treason of, 80; of Panama, punishment of, by the Spaniards (1578) 81; use of, and price of, in West Indies (1587) 142; wanted in Havana (1590) 159; wanted in Puerto Rico (1590) 162; trade of, in S. Thomé (1590) 172; taken by Christopher Newport in the Portuguese ship (1591) 184; captured by William King in the ship from Guinea (1592) 191; trade in, in Angola (1596) xi. 42; Robert Withrington and the (1586) 206; Spanish wars with the, of America (1575) 233; from Guinea, imported in Hispaniola, to work the ingenios, 240; of Sierra Leone, and Thomas Cavendish (1586) 292; trade in, and Sir John Hawkins, xii. 47.
- Negroes, Island of, latitude of, xi. 335, 350; from, to Mindanao, 365.
- Negroes, town of, xi. 206; town burnt, 207.
- Negropont Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Negru, university town in Japan, vi. 331.
- Neiper, see Dnieper.
- Neiuport, see Nieuport.
- Nel, sons of, and Harald, i. 38.
- Nelson, John, Christian renegade in Tripolis (1584) v. 305.
- Nendega, Kholmogory to, iii. 70.
- Neobrigensis, Guilielmus, see William of Newburgh.
- Neome, isle of, Antonio Zeno at (c. 1380) vii. 462.
- Neper, see Dnieper.
- Neperwari, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Nepoios Indians, description of, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 394; followers of Carapana, lord of Emeria, 423.
- Nepojos, people near Punta de Galera, in Trinidad, x. 350.
- Nestorians, i. 264, 284-286; and Tartars, 86; and the Huyri, 144; and the Cathayans, 267; about Sarchat, 269; priests in Mobar, iv. 414.
- Nettle cloth, in Orissa, Cæsar Frederick's description of (c. 1563) v. 409.
- Nettle Road at Southampton, Edward Fenton at (1582) xi. 172.
- Neuburg on the Saale, fair at (1585) v. 321.
- Neuhus, the, and the beehive tribute to Russia, ii. 194.
- Neumargt, see Neumarkt.
- Neumark, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.

## INDEX

- Neumarkt, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326.
- Neus river, in Newsiok, viii. 308.
- Neustadt, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Nevadas, Sierras, or Snowy Mountains, near Cape del Aguja, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 288.
- Neville, John, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- Neville, Sir Henry, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Newbery, John, voyage to the East Indies (1583) v. 450; bearer of Queen Elizabeth's letters, 450, 451; his letter to Richard Hakluyt (1583) 452; to Leonard Poore, 453, 455; to John Eldred, 457; imprisoned at Ormuz, 457, 458; his business in Ormuz and Goa, 461-506; his journey to Lahore (1585) 474; and the Jesuits of Goa, 510; John Eldred's voyage with (1583) vi. 1; prisoner in Goa (1583) 7; discoveries, 77.
- Newborrow, Nicholas, on the *Edward Bonaventure*, ii. 213.
- Newcastle-on-Tyne, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; and the customs, 355; Livonian goods detained at, ii. 34; ships from, 60; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, 414; and the Moscovy Company, iii. 91; freightage, 208.
- Newfoundland, discovered by the English, ii. 163, 166, 170, 176-8, xi. 92; the *Edward Bonaventure* bound for (1593) vi. 404; discovery by Sebastian Cabot (1497) vii. 154; by Robert Thorne's father and Hugh Eliot, 155; sea-currents at, 168; or continent of America, 290; voyage of the English nation to (1527) viii. 1; of M. Hore to (1536) 3; Oliver Dawbeney's account of (1536) 4; natives of, 4, 58; Act against exaction for traffic in, Edward VI. (1548) 7 f.; Anthony Parckhurst's letter to Richard Hakluyt on (1578) 9-16; fertility of (1578) 11, 87; pearls, 11; climate of, 13; venison in, 14; salt in, 15; Portuguese and French fishing in (1583) 49; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet entertained by the fishing fleet of (1583) 52; taken possession of for Queen Elizabeth (1583) 53, 82, 90; description, 55, 182; products, 58; results of cultivation in, 59; Sir Humphrey Gilbert and (1583) 72, 90, 117; Sancius haven in, 109; the *Mari-gold* off (1593) 158; description of, by Charles Leigh (1597) 180; fishers from, taken by Sir Barnard Drake (1585) x. 95; Captain de la Barbotiere and Henry May at (1594) 203; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 226; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266-276; intended colony in, by Sir Humphrey Gilbert (1583) xii. 37.
- 'New found World Antarctic,' by Andrew Thevet, vi. 125.
- New France, see Canada.
- New Grimsby, in Scilly, John Davys at (1585) vii. 382.
- Newhaven, ship from, and the missing men of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1594) vi. 407.
- Newhaven, in France, see Havre.
- Newhouse, or Nyhouse, from Vobsky to, iii. 69; Sir Jerome Horsey at, 345.
- New Hythe, see Hythe.
- Newland, fish of, or 'Poor John,' cargo of, captured by Christopher Carleill (1585) x. 100.
- Newlander ship rifled by the crew of the *Swallow* (1583) viii. 50.
- Newles, market town in Sweden, iii. 207.
- Newman, John, of the *Hugh Gallant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Newmouth, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Newnox, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69; Richard Chancellor at, 74; discovered by the *Edward Bonaventure*, 331.
- Newport, Christopher, captain of the *Golden Dragon* (1592) vii. 112; and the *Madre de Dios*, 113; voyage of, to West Indies, written by John Twitt (1591-2) x. 184; ships taken and towns sacked by (1591-2) 189; and Sir John Burrough at Flores, 190.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Newport, in Wales, vi. 138.  
 Newport, in the Isle of Wight, vi. 177.  
 New Port, near Cibo harbour, viii. 174; Charles Leigh landed at (1597) 182.  
 'News, the Joyful, from the West Indies,' by Monardes, viii. 355.  
 Newnick, neighbouring country to Pomovick, viii. 308.  
 Newslet, Vobsky to, iii. 69.  
 Newton, captain of the *Emmanuel* of Bridgewater (1578) vii. 322.  
 Newton, Humphrey, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.  
 Newton, John, member of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88; of the Barbary Company (1585) 419, 420 f.; and first voyage to Benin (1588) 450-458, 458-461; second voyage to Benin (1590) 461-467.  
 Newton, Walter, of Andrew Barker's company, killed at S. Francisco Island (1576) x. 86.  
 Newtown, in Kylmore, John White's house in (1593) viii. 406.  
*New Year's Gift*, the, captured at S. Domingo, then given up by Sir Francis Drake (1586) x. 127.  
 Nezavoo, iii. 237.  
 Nia Cubacani, widow of King Hio-Caia (1565) ix. 54; her present to Captain Laudonniere, 68.  
 Nialus, life of (1010) iv. 48, 145.  
 Niça, Friar Marco de, voyage of, ix. 115, 116, 123; Pintados mentioned by, ix. 119; account of Cevola or Cibola (1539) 125-144, 147; presents offered by Indians (1539) 133; his negro companion, Stephen Dorantez, killed by Indian king (1540) 300.  
 Nicæa, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.  
 Nicamula, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 369.  
 Nicaragua, Sir Francis Drake at (1578) ix. 319; gold mines in, 367; John Chilton at, 369; Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake at (1579) xi. 145; coast of, 287; lake of, xii. 66.  
 Nicaria, Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 95, (1594) 107.  
 Nicæa, see Nicæa.  
 Nicholai, town and lake, iii. 406.  
 Nicholas of Lynn, his voyage, x. 301 f.; his '*Inventio Fortunata*,' i. 303.  
 Nicholas of Meaux, bishop of Soder and Man (1203) i. 33, 34.  
 Nicholas, the, of Cley, ii. 65.  
 Nicholas, the, of London, Hassan of Algiers and (1584) v. 281; crew of, 282.  
 Nichols, Philip, preacher, '*Sir Francis Drake revived*,' by (1626) xii. 53.  
 Nichols, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.  
 Niciecan, Indians of, trade in Ihualapa, ix. 468.  
 Nicobar Channel, Cæsar Frederick through (1567) v. 403.  
 Nicobar Islands, latitude of, vi. 395; Moors in, 400; near Sumatra, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1592) x. 196.  
 Nicoia Port, shipbuilding in (1570) ix. 366; John Chilton at, 369.  
 Nicola, cayo de, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 330.  
 Nicolas, Rubruquis' servant, i. 233.  
 Nicols, Thomas, and Arthur Edwards, iii. 44-53; Persian privileges granted to, 64.  
 Nicols, Thomas, description of the Canary Islands by, vi. 125-136.  
 Nicomedia, death of Flavius Constantine at (339) iv. 275.  
 Nicosia, in Cyprus, description, v. 97, vi. 109; Genoese laws observed in, v. 100; wealthy town in Cyprus (1571) 124; taken by the Turks (1571) 130; James, bishop of (c. 1470) 125; Musafer, Pasha of, 148, 152.  
 Nicubar, see Nicobar.  
 Nidrosia, iv. 12, 100.  
 Nieper, see Dnieper.  
 Nieuport, and the ships for the Spanish Armada (1588) iv. 204.  
 Niger or Negro river, vi. 143.  
 Niger, Dominicus Marius, and the Indians from America, vii. 172.  
 Nightingale, Thomas, of Andrew

## INDEX

- Barker's company, killed at S. Francisco Island (1576) x. 86.
- Nightingale*, the, of London at Liberty Island (1591) vii. 92; at Porto d'Ally, 96.
- Nightingales in Russia, iii. 361.
- Nigondin, river in Bezeneger, v. 384.
- Nigrillos Island, latitude of, x. 334; longitude from, to Vermeja Island, 337.
- Nigritis, see Senegal river.
- Nile, river, i. 258, 271, v. 330, vii. 176; Louis IX. and the (1249) iv. 355; Muhaisira, on the, v. 230; water stored in Alexandria, vi. 35, 44; in Cairo, 37; description, 44; boundary of Africa, 144; sources of the, explored by Nero, xii. 15.
- Nilus, see Nile.
- Nimpo, see Liampo.
- Nimrod, called Saturn, and the Asiatic founders of kingdoms, iii. 371.
- Nimrod, tower of, see Babel.
- Nine Fathoms, the, at Cape de Cruz in Cuba, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 286.
- Nineveh, see Mosul.
- Nisnovogrod, see Nizhniy Novgorod.
- Nixapa, in Mexico, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 365.
- Nizao, Punta de, in S. Domingo, x. 284; in second Ruttier, 312; latitude of, 333.
- Nizhniy Novgorod, ii. 450, iii. 358, 370.
- Noah, seven precepts of, given to Persians, vi. 111; sons of, in the Ark, vii. 263.
- Noblezia, Roger Bodenham's pilot (1551) v. 76.
- Nobon, Island da, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Noce, David, Captain, master of the camp, killed at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 139.
- Noe, see Noah.
- Noel, Jacques, his first letter to John Growte on the discoveries of Jacques Cartier (1587) viii. 272; his second letter, 273.
- Noel, Michael and John, sons of Jacques Noel (1587) viii. 274.
- Noel, Stephen, nephew of Jacques Cartier, returns to France with letters for the King (1540) viii. 266.
- Nogas, Tartar captain, his refusal of Michael Palæologus's present, iii. 397.
- Nohele, see S. Maria town.
- Noie, William, ship master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 65.
- Noirefontaine, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283; death of, at sea (1543) 289.
- Nombre de Dios, xi. 227; John Chilton in (1570) ix. 368; Spanish ships at (1572) 391; English prisoners at (1570) 460; voyage of Sir Francis Drake to (1572) x. 75-77, xii. 52; Andrew Barker at (1576) x. 85; Spanish West Indian port, description of (1587) 142-144, 146-151, 237; Hieronymo de Nabares at (1590) 176; taken by Sir Francis Drake (1595) 236, xii. 66; course from, to Cartagena, marks of, described by the Ruttier, x. 291; Sir Francis Drake at (1572) xi. 227.
- Nombre de Jesus (or Port Famine), mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 89; town built by Pedro Sarmiento in the Strait of Magellan, 271.
- Nomopana river, a tributary of the Occam, viii. 306.
- Nonnia river, Thomas Gregory privileged to traffic on (1592) vii. 102.
- Nonocks, salt pits in, iii. 368.
- Nonpareilia*, the, at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Nonpareille*, the, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 247.
- Norado, Patrone, a hostage in Tripolis (1584) v. 295; aboard the *Jesus*, 296; condemned to slavery, 300.
- Norbern, in Norway, ii. 67; mart for German merchants, 68.
- Norden, Thomas, of Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Noremberga, see Norumbega.
- Noremburg, see Nuremberg.
- Norfolk, Thomas, fourth duke of, and the Russian ambassador, ii. 357.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Norfolk, Thomas, Lord Mowbray, duke of, his voyage to Jerusalem (1399) iv. 453.
- Norfolk and Suffolk, Sheriff of, King John and, i. 320.
- Norman, the, French ship for the discovery of Florida (1524) viii. 423.
- Normandy, Philip, King of France, and (1193) iv. 337.
- Normannel, Thomas of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Normonia, vii. 164.
- Norris, Francis, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Norris, General Sir Edward, master of the ordnance at the Groyne, vi. 487, 492; his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos, 492; at Peniche, 496; at Lisbon, 497, 500; in the *Foresight*, 515; return to Plymouth, 515.
- Norris, Sir Henry, his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 492; marches to Lisbon, 497, 499; in the *Aid*, 512.
- Norris, Sir John (1547?-1597), early training of, vi. 476; in Spain (1589) 483; his plan of campaign, 502; return to Plymouth, 515; and Drake, at Lisbon, xii. 64.
- Nortans, infantry in the Turkish army, v. 105.
- Norte, Rio del, compared to the Guadalquivir, ix. 190; Antonio de Espejo's journey along the (1582) 190-194; Los Quires, Indian province on the, 197.
- North, Gabriel, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Northampton, Prince Edward and the papal legate at (1267) iv. 359.
- Northerne, Northbern, or Northbergen, in Norway, English merchants in, ii. 112, 345, 372.
- North Cape, discovered by Stephen Borough (1556) ii. 325, 416; the *Harry* at (1568) iii. 102; Arthur Pet at, 254, 283, 299.
- North Cape of Spain, the *Burr* and the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) vi. 460; Sir Walter Raleigh in sight of (1595) x. 348.
- North-east passage, see *Passage*.
- North-east Sea, discoveries by Englishmen in the, iii. 460.
- Northie, i. 48.
- North Star, the, of John Davys' second voyage for the discovery of the North-west passage in (1586) vii. 393; course of, account by Henry Morgan, 408; going to Iceland, 409; loss of, 413.
- Northumberland, i. 8; conversion of, 9.
- Northumberland, Duke of, see *Dudley*.
- Northumberland, Earl of, see *Percy*.
- Northumbria or Cupanama, very great river in Guiana, x. 492.
- North-west passage, see *Passage*.
- Norton, captain in the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1, (1592) 112.
- Norton, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Norton, John, Anthony Jenkinson's messenger to the Emperor of Russia (1572) iii. 194.
- Norumbega or Arambec, voyage of the English nation to (1527) viii. 1; discovery of, attempted by Sir Humphrey Gilbert (1583) 85; the *Marigold* on the coast of (1593) 160; entrance of, in Florida, 281; in Eastern America, 449.
- Norway, King Vortiporius and, i. 4; King Arthur and, 4; islands pertaining to, 6; annexed to Britain, 7; Oother and, 11, 13; Margaret, queen of, ii. 68; English merchants in (1407) 82, (1404) 108 f., 111 f.; Thorne's map of, 169; Stephen Borough, on the coast of (1556) 323, iii. 461; Anthony Jenkinson's navigation in, 196; distance from Iceland, iv. 12, 100; fables concerning, iv. 21, 111; Olaf I., son of Thriggo, 968, and Saint Olaf, son of Harald Harfagre, Kings of (1013) 47, 145; change of government in, by Harald Harfagre (858) 68, 169; strong sea currents in, vii. 337; fish trade with Frisland, 450; fleet of the king of, destroyed by a storm (c. 1380) 450; friars from, to Greenland, 453; description of,

## INDEX

- by Antonio Zeno, 463; Haco, King of, expels Harald out of Man, and takes tribute (1238) i. 39; acknowledges Harald, King of Man (1239) 39; and England (1229) 320-322; and Edward II., 341 f., 343 f., 347 f.
- Norwegians, first inhabitants of Iceland (874) iv. 52, 68, 150, 169.
- Norwel, William, keeper of the King's wardrobe, i. 300.
- Norway, see Norway.
- Norwich, ship from, and the pirates (1394) ii. 63; St. Peter's Church in, epitaph of Peter Read in (1566) v. 69.
- Noss, meaning of, in Russian, iii. 410.
- Nostra Señora de los remedios*, the, Spanish prize (1591) vii. 60.
- Not, James, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Notary kept in Spanish ships (1586) xi. 457.
- Nottingham, Earl of, see Howard.
- Noue, de la, father of M. de Taigny, Spanish prisoner in the castle of Tournai (1588) iv. 232.
- Nova Zembla, Stephen Borough at (1556) ii. 337, 342, xii. 22; account by Richard Johnson of discovery of, ii. 345, 346; passage, iii. 12, 265, 286, 455; William Borough at the discovery of (1556) 210; Arthur Pet and, 254, 257, 265, 286; Sir Hugh Willoughby at, xii. 22.
- Novgorod, great market town in Russia, ii. 225, 261, 276; products of, 278; flax market, 296; source of the Volga near, 477; treasure of, 188; flax and hemp markets in, 225; oil market, 276; latitude, 479, iii. 78, 370, 372; from Moscow to, 68, 69; from Kholmogory to, 73; plague in, 80; salt market at, 82; English trade in, 93, 95, 109, 215; free of custom, 112; English money coined in, 116; Russian wares in the market of, 207; garrison of, 337; Sir Jerome Horsey at, 345; English trade free (1586) 349.
- Novgorod velica, province of Russia, iii. 358; fertility, 360; dukedom, conquest of (1480) 386.
- Novibazar, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.
- Novogardia, ii. 346.
- Novogorod, see Novgorod.
- Nowel, translation of Ochther's navigation by, vii. (871) 163.
- Nowell, Henry, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Noyer, John, of Dieppe, and Captain Lancaster at Pernambuco (1595) xi. 53.
- Nubi, see Nubians.
- Nubia, kingdom of, vi. 168.
- Nubians, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Nueblas or Cloudy Islands, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) vi. 405.
- Nuestra Señora de Gracia, mentioned in the Ruttier, xi. 90.
- Nueva Reyno de Granada, see Granada.
- Nugent, Edward, in Virginia (1585) vii. 318; death of Pemisapan by, 342.
- Numidia, desert of, vi. 142; boundary of Africa the less, 144.
- Nunez, Alvaro, called Cabeça de Vaca, voyages by, vii. 171, ix. 116; in the Jumanos' country, 192.
- Nunez, Vasquez, de Balboa, conquests of, viii. 110; and King Chemaccus, 124; and King Chiapes, 124; Pacific Ocean sighted by, xii. 9.
- Nunnius, Alvarus, see Nunez, Alvaro.
- Nuremberg, Laurence Aldersey in (1581) v. 214; Henry Austell at (1585) 321; Richard Wrag at, vi. 113.
- Nurendof, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Nuses, Stephen Borough and fishing of, ii. 344.
- Nutmegs found in Banda, vi. 24.
- Nuts of India found in Goa, vi. 26.
- Nuts, cochos, see Palm trees.
- Nux vomica, found in Malabar, vi. 26.
- Nympheum, flaming rock in Iceland, iv. 21, 112.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Nyse Novograd, see Nizhniy Novgorod.
- Oaks, found in Hochelaga by Jacques Cartier, viii. 228, 231; in Virginia, for shipbuilding (1586) 371; found in New Spain, ix. 382; in Nicaragua, 467; on Atoyaque mountains, 469.
- Oakum, made in Chaul, v. 379.
- Oaths, sea captain's, or juramentum, ii. 215, 216; taken by the servants of the Muscovy Company, 290; of Persians, iii. 163; of fidelity, betwixt Richard I. and Philip, King of France (1190) iv. 320; in China, vi. 308.
- Oathcaqua, King, friend of the king of Calos (c. 1565) ix. 51.
- Oatlands, Queen Elizabeth at, iii. 98; Sir Jerome Bowes received by Queen Elizabeth at (1583) 328.
- Ob, river, iii. 408; discoveries by Stephen Borough in the (1556) ii. 322, 337, 339, 344, 390, 482; English trade on, restricted to Muscovy Company, iii. 97; and the English expedition (1588) 120; Arthur Pet at the mouth of, 254; journey to, by Sigismund ab Herberstein, 405; seventy mouths of, 455; Oliver on the, 456; and the North-east sea, vii. 176, 199; and the current in Mare Glaciale, 183.
- Obba river, see Ob.
- Obdolowcan, see Abd'Ullah Khan.
- Obdoria, conquered province of Russia, iii. 359.
- Obesi, i. 86.
- Obi, see Ob.
- Obiowa, iii. 409.
- Obispo, Exarama de, English battalion at (1589) vi. 498.
- Obraches or houses of correction in Tescuco, ix. 421.
- Obray, William, first governor of English merchants in the Netherlands, ii. 147 f.; his authority, 149 f., 152, 156.
- O'Brien, Murecard, King of Ireland, i. 25, 29, 31.
- Observances, religious, in Iceland, iv. 78, 181.
- Ocapanio Indian, captain of, x. 493.
- Ocaywita Island, in Orinoco river, x. 395.
- Occa, tributary of the Moskva, ii. 254, 449.
- Occam river, in Virginia, viii. 304, 306.
- Occaday, see Oktai.
- Occient to Kashgar, twenty days' journey, ii. 481.
- Occoday, see Oktai.
- Ocetera, see Sturgeon.
- Ochther, see Ochther.
- Ocka river, tributary of Volga, iii. 363.
- Ockam, see Oakum.
- Ocoa, in Hispaniola Island, sacked by Christopher Newport (1591) x. 185; longitude from, to Beata, 336.
- Ocona, salt pits in, iii. 368.
- Octacer, see Odoacer.
- Octavius, king of Britain (339) iv. 272, 276.
- Ochter's voyage of discoveries, i. 11 f.; description of Norway, 13; voyage to Hetha, 14; in Halgeland, ii. 219; navigation of (871), translated by Nowel, vii. 163.
- Oddgeirus, seventeenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1366) iv. 56, 155.
- Odericus, see Odoric.
- Odia in Siam, king of Pegu at war with (c. 1583) v. 489.
- Odoacer, king of Bohemia, in Prussia, ii. 2, 3.
- Odoric, Friar, of Pordenone, journal of, on the Eastern Tartars (1330) iv. 371-408, 408-444; and Kublai Khan at Pekin (1330) 441, xii. 12; death of (1331) iv. 443; on fishing in China, vi. 327; Kublai Khan's court described by, xii. 13.
- Odrangi, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Oechardes, see Hwang-ho.
- Oechordes, see Hwang-ho.
- Oecope Mountain, near Putapayma Island, x. 396.
- Offa, King, and Charlemagne, i. xlvii., 310 f.
- Offley, Robert, of Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Offley, Thomas, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.



## INDEX

- Ofley, Sir Thomas, and Persian trade, III. 212.
- Oghane Mountain, in the port of Goa, VI. 28.
- Ognedoc, bay of, fishing in, VIII. 277.
- Oguzalpes, father of Ortogules, III. 399.
- Ohanoak, or Blind Town, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 322.
- Oher, Vologda to, III. 69.
- Oia river, south of Quito, in Peru, X. 362.
- Oiaren, kingdom of, hunting and hawking in, by Quabacondono (1591) XI. 429.
- Oijana Valley, Sir Walter Raleigh in (1595) X. 416.
- Oil, spring of, in Persia, III. 165; train, in Lapland, 200; train, from seal fish, 366; from Crete, rate of, in Chios (1569) V. 114; from Spain, 117; product of Cyprus, 125; want of, in England, 237; market in Tripolis, 293, 319; made of palm nuts, 379, 470; palm, from Benin, VI. 457, 467; train, found in the Western Planting (1583) VIII. 116, 118, 139; found in Newfoundland, 117; in Ramea, 155; in Assumption Island, 162; seal, drink of natives, 287; walnut, found in Virginia (1586) 355; Palmito, Job Hortop on (1568) IX. 447.
- Okisco, king of Weapomeiok (1585) VIII. 322; his submission to Queen Elizabeth, 336; not party to the conspiracy of Pemisapan, 339.
- Oktaï, son of Jenghiz Khan, I. 69, 74, 76, 77, 150; Kaiuk's father, poisoned, 173; his death avenged, 175.
- Olaf, son of Godred Crovan, I. 26, 30.
- Olaf, son of Godred, King of Man, I. 32, 35; warfare between Godred and, 36; King of Man, and all the islands (1226) 37; death of (1237) 38.
- Olaf, son of Sumerled, King of Herergaidel or Argyll, I. 30.
- Olaf, son of Rogwaldus, eighteenth bishop of Holen, in Iceland (1458) IV. 57, 155.
- Olaf I., son of Thriggo, first Christian King of Norway (968) IV. 47, 145.
- Olaf, Saint, son of Harold, King of Norway (1013) IV. 48, 145.
- Olaw, Henry Austell in (1585) V. 326.
- Olde Rumney, see Romney, Old.
- Oldenburg, Wilstenius, schoolmaster of, IV. 15, 104.
- Olechus, see Oleg.
- Oleg, Rurik's kinsman, II. 183, 184.
- Olen, see Deer.
- Olga, wife of Igor, II. 184.
- Olinda, Punta de, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 74.
- Olinda, Villa de, see Pernambuco.
- Olipphants, see Elephants.
- Oliver, the Netherlander (Alferius), and the North-east passage, IV. 454-457.
- Oliver, master-gunner in Sir Francis Drake's company (1578) XI. 109.
- Olivet, Mount, in Jerusalem, V. 212.
- Olmor, II. 420.
- Olmütz, bishop of, in Prussia, II. 3.
- Olotacara, nephew of King Satourioua, and Captain Gourgues (1567) IX. 103, (1568) 107; courage of, 105.
- Omar, Mahomet's companion, tomb of, at Medina, V. 363.
- Ometepec, river of, flows into the haven of Tecuanapa, IX. 467.
- Ometepec, town in charge of Gonzalvo Fernandez, IX. 468.
- Omitaqua, King, vassal of King Utina (1564) IX. 21.
- Omoloa, King, ally of King Satourioua (1564) IX. 28.
- Omura, principedom of, in Figen, XI. 424; Jesuit College at (1591) 428.
- Omurandono, lord of Ceuxima, and his soldiers, XI. 425, 429.
- Omyl, I. 69.
- Onatheaqua, King, or Onathaqua, vassal of King Satourioua (1564) IX. 21; and the Spanish prisoner (1565) 49.
- Oncaiarie Island, stormy weather at (1596) X. 457.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Onchio, city in China, vi. 320.  
 Oncowi river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459.  
 Onega lake, from Vologda to, iii. 69; description of, 78.  
 Onega river, iii. 363, vii. 199.  
 Ongar Point, latitude of, viii. 278.  
 Onor, Portuguese hold, v. 390; in the kingdom of Battacella, 391.  
 Ontiveros, Juan de, chief justice of Las Quatro Cienegas (1582) ix. 188.  
 Opium, Cæsar Frederick's trade in (1567) v. 440-442; in Cambay (1583) 491; in Puglia and Cambay, vi. 27.  
 Oporto, Nuno da Silva's birth-place, xi. 133; bishop of, and Thomas Stukely (1578) vi. 294.  
 Opossians, Indian tribe in Virginia (1585) viii. 322.  
 Opopanax, found in Persia, vi. 26.  
 Oppeln, on the Oder, v. 326.  
 Oppenheim, 'Administration of the Royal Navy' by (1509-1660) (1896) xii. 44.  
 Opressini, iii. 113.  
 Oquendo, Michael de, and the Armada (1588) iv. 200; ship of, burnt by the English, 215; lost at sea, 230.  
 Orage, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 360.  
 Oram, city, on the Mediterranean Sea, vi. 143.  
 Orange, de, captain of the mutineers in Fort Caroline (1564) ix. 43.  
 Orange, Prince of, tune of, played on the fife by Nicholas Burgoignon at S. John's fort (1586) x. 129.  
 Oratina, see Utina.  
 Oratio, Regaly, Cæsar Frederick at the house of, in Tripolis (1581) v. 447.  
 Orcades, see Orkney.  
 Orchell moss, found in Canary Islands, used for dyeing, vi. 125, 130-135.  
 Orcus, river, in Thessaly, iv. 37, 133.  
 Orda, Golden, or Emperor's tent, i. 171.  
 Ordas, Diego, de Leon, his attempt to discover Guiana (1531) x. 359, 496.  
 Orders, sealed, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 241.  
 Ordinance, see Ordnance.  
 Ordnance, Russian, ii. 430, 431; of the Armada (1588) iv. 201; in Rhodes (1522) v. 7; used by the Turks at the siege of Rhodes, 18; Turkish master of the, killed at the siege, 25; of the King of Pegu, 425; of Fayal, vii. 9; in English ships, in (1594) 123; captured by Sir Francis Drake (1586) x. 134.  
 Ordowil, see Ardouill.  
 Ordu, Tushi's son, senior duke, i. 74, 150, 167 f.  
 Ore, found in Hall's Island, by Hall, master of the *Gabriel* (1576) vii. 290; in Meta Incognita (1577) 291, 342; found by Captain Frobisher (1577) 298; gold, in Anne of Warwick's Island, 300, 314, 347; black, found by Captain Best, vii. 355, 357, 360; from Newfoundland (1578) viii. 15; found by Daniel, the miner (1583) 60.  
 Oreiche na maelay, place in Russia, iii. 78.  
 Orejones, 'Gentlemen of Peru,' in Gomara's 'Hist. Gen.,' cap, 119, x. 400.  
 Orejones of Cuzco, and Huascar, x. 340; and the son of Guaynacapa, 356.  
 Orellana, Captain, his attempt to discover Guiana (1542) x. 358; discovery of the Amazon river by, 359, 476, 499; first attempt of, to conquer Guiana, 429; sent down the Amazon river, xi. 241; death of, 242.  
 Orellana river, Pedro de Orsua at (1560) x. 498; difficulties of gaining access to Guiana from, 499.  
 Orenoque, see Orinoco.  
 Orenoqueponi, x. 361; people on the Orinoco, 366; or Guianians, 400; followers of Topiawari, 423.  
 Orfa, Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 505.

## INDEX

- Orford, Suffolk, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet at, I. 299.
- Orfordness, Willoughby's fleet at, II. 218, 219; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, 414; Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 282, 302.
- Organes hills, see Organos.
- Organes, fight near, between English and Spanish ships (1590) VIII. 420; dangerous rocks near Cuba, X. 244.
- Organos, Los, hills in Cuba, VIII. 411, X. 323.
- Organum, land of, I. 284.
- Orgas, Count of, on the *Saint Philip* (1588) IV. 226.
- Orguene, Regnum, east of Guinea, VI. 168.
- Orimo, John de, letter from, to the King of Spain (1590) X. 158; general of the Spanish fleet, 160.
- Orinikero, town of Gowateri, X. 492.
- Orinoco river, X. 356, 365, 368; Sir Robert Dudley's sailors on the (1595) 208; derivation of, 212; tributaries of, 371; description of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, 382; breadth of, 394; navigable up to Granada and Popayan, 395; means of invasion for Peru, Granada, and Popayan, 408; Baraquan, name of the, above Meta, 408; divides itself in three branches at Ariacoa, 417; tributaries and mouth of the, 420; described by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 425; in Laurence Keymis's report on Guiana, X. 455, 459, 494; channel of, description of, 463; named Raleana after Sir Walter Raleigh (1596) 476; mouths of, Christopher Columbus at, XII. 11; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 73.
- Oripei, hunters of Africa, VI. 169.
- Orisa, see Orissa.
- Orissa, Cæsar Frederick at (c. 1583) V. 408; description of, 409; products of, 409; king of Patna in, 410; near Satagan, 482.
- Oristou, name of King and river in Florida, IX. 112; cacique, 113.
- Orixa, see Orissa.
- Orkney Islands, King Arthur and, I. 3, 4; Spanish ships at (1588) IV. 229; Captain Martin Frobisher sights (1576) VII. 211, (1577) 212; description of, 213, 286 f.; S. Magnus Sound in, Captain Frobisher at (1577) 286; Kirkwall, chief town of, 287.
- Orleance, see Orleans.
- Orleans, John de, master of a French ship in Guinea (1557) VI. 215, 218.
- Orleans Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 194, 219; Jacques Cartier at (1536) 258; fresh water river at, 280; latitude of, 281.
- Orleans Isle, VIII. 279; Roberval at (1542) 284.
- Orlovanos, S. Nicolas to, III. 69.
- Ormes, see Ormuz.
- Ormond, Earl of, II. 135.
- Ormus, see Ormuz.
- Ormus, thirteenth bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1343) IV. 55, 154.
- Ormuz, VIII. 128; and the Portuguese, III. 31; spice trade in, 43; thirty days' journey from Kazvin to, 51; great market at, 62, 147; Indian warfare at, 138; Humphry Greensell burnt at (1570) 154; spices brought from, 161; Friar Odoric at (1330) IV. 411; Cæsar Frederick's description of (1563) V. 372; election of the King of, 373; trade with Diu, 377; Cæsar Frederick at, 442; John Newbery in (1583) 457, 458, 460, 461 f., 506; Ralph Fitch in (1583) 463-468, 503; his description of, 468; Don Gonsalo de Meneses, captain of, 507; products of, sold at Busorah, VI. 6; weight, measure and money current at, 14; and monsoons, 29, 30, 34; plan of, engraving of, 32; sun-worship at, 110; vanil of Cambay, sold at, 323; Portuguese garrison at, VIII. 445, X. 487.
- Orna, on the Don, I. 76; besieged by Tartars, 152.
- Ornaments worn by Africans, description of, VI. 173.
- Oro, Cape de, latitude of, XI. 348.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Oro, Rio del, latitude of, x. 335; John Winter at (1577) xi. 150; Robert Withrington at, latitude of (1586) 204; Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 291; soundings, 351.
- Oro, river del, vi. 157, 180, 236; latitude of, 450.
- Orocoa, gold mine in, in Waliame, x. 207.
- Orocotona, town of the King of Aromaia, latitude of, x. 401.
- Orodes, king of the Parthians, iv. 72, 174.
- Orontes, river in the plain of Antioch, vi. 108.
- Orpheus and Eurydice, iv. 28, 120.
- Orsele, Warner ab, fourteenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Orsino, Latino, friendliness of, towards Nestor Martiningo (1571) v. 150.
- Orsua, Pedro de, his attempt to discover Guiana (1560) x. 362, 497, 498; murdered by his soldiers, 408, 499, xi. 18, 245; and the discovery of the Amazon, 17, 243; mutiny of Lopez de Agira against, 244.
- Ortal, Jeronimo de, of Saragossa, his attempt to discover Guiana (1534) x. 363, 497.
- Ortega, Captain John de, in pursuit of John Oxenham (1575) x. 78, xi. 230; his fight with John Oxenham, x. 79.
- Ortega, Pedro de, Alvarés de Mendanio's vice-admiral, xi. 288.
- Ortelius, Abraham, i. liii., iii. 210; map of the world by, engraving of, i. i.; map of Europe, engraving of, ii. 488; portrait of, iii. 272; book of maps by, 272; map by (1560) vii. 163, 180, 192; map of the Scythian Cape by, 192; of the world by, 197, 203; on the discovery of Estotiland, by Antonio Zeno (1390) 464; his correction of maps, viii. 444; and Hakluyt, xii. 75.
- Ortogules, son of Oguzalpes, iii. 399.
- Ormus, see Ormuz.
- Orwell Wands, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217, 218; Stephen Borough at, 323; Anthony Jenkinson at, 413.
- Orzua, see Orsua.
- Osascan, native of Virginia, enemy to the English (1586) viii. 337.
- Osborne, Sir Edward, portrait of, v. iii.; and the Levant trade (1578) v. 167, 170; granted privileges by Queen Elizabeth (1581) 192; governor of the second company for the Levant trade (1581) 193-202; and the Grand Master of Malta, 218; letter to the King of Algiers (1584) 268, 269; and the *Jesus* (1583) 292; and Ralph Fitch's voyage to India (1583) 465; and Levant trade (1592) vi. 73; governor of the Levant Company (1592) 75, 76, 78.
- Osborne, Master, and the trade with S. Vincent in Brazil, xi. 27.
- Osburne, see Osborne.
- Osella, Arusberg on the, iii. 454.
- Osibel, brother of Murecard, King of Ireland, i. 31.
- Osiers, see Mimbras.
- Osman, Pasha, governor of Media (1577) iii. 234.
- Osmine, Russian measure for corn, ii. 275.
- Osorius, 'De rebus gestis Emanuelis Regis Portugalliae,' iii. 461.
- Osprey, English discoverers fed by an (1536) viii. 5.
- Osterna, Boppo ab, sixth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 3, 5.
- Ostrich, Henry, death of, in Barbary, vi. 137.
- Ostrige, William, Levant trader (1535) v. 69.
- Ostrov, on the Owiga, iii. 76; Varnich to, 81.
- Osua, Pedro de, see Orsua.
- Oswald, Saint, archbishop of York (d. 992) i. 22.
- Otelands, see Oatlands.
- Othon, and the Indians from America, vii. 173.
- Othor, Earl, at the battle of Santwat, i. 28.
- Otoman, see Ottoman.

## INDEX

- Otranto, Cape, in Apulia, v. 80.  
 Ottavio, of Rimini, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 152.  
 Ottigni, M. de, Captain Laudonniere's lieutenant, and the Indians of Dominica (1564) ix. 4; at the river of Dolphins, 5; and the Indians of Florida, 9; expedition of, towards Thimogoa (1564) 18; and King Utina make war on King Potanou (1565) 56 f.; and the shipbuilding in Fort Caroline, 60; deceived by King Utina (1565) 63; and the Indian ambushes (1565) 72 f., 74; and Sir J. Hawkins' ship (1565) 80; and his advice about Spanish ships in Florida (1565) 90.  
 Ottigny, see Ottigni.  
 Otto of Kerpen, second master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1200) ii. 1.  
 Otto Frisingensis, appendix to a history of, i. 316.  
 Ottocar I., king of Bohemia, i. 51, 159, 179.  
 Ottoman, son of Ortogules, first chief of the Turkish nation, iii. 399.  
 Ottoman, Mahomet's companion, tomb of, at Medina, v. 363.  
 Ottonburge, see Salamanca.  
 Ottver, or Otver, from Moscow to, iii. 68; Anthony Jenkinson awaits the Emperor of Russia at (1572) iii. 179; Sir Jerome Horsey at, 345.  
 Otwer, see Ottver.  
 Oudoria, conquered province of Russia, iii. 359.  
 Ouglets, see Ouglits.  
 Ouglits, the Dowager-Empress of Russia at (1584) iii. 337; various furs found at, 365.  
 Ounces, see Leopards.  
 Ourari, Indian poisonous herb, x. 495.  
*Our Lady of Pity*, Spanish bark, taken by Luke Warde (1582) xi. 184.  
 Ousley, Captain, ambassador from the English generals in Portugal to the emperor of Morocco (1589) vi. 511.  
 Outina, see Utina.  
 Outlaws in Crete (1551) v. 75.  
 Ouygat, Duke of Tartary, i. 150.  
 Ovade, King, brother of King Covexis, and Captain Albert (1562) viii. 478; liberality of, 479, 481.  
 Ovando, Francis de, sacrificed by Indians (1540) ix. 164.  
 Oveak, on the west side of Volga, iii. 216; English merchants at, 246; altitude of, 248.  
 Ovear, Mahomet's disciple, iii. 36.  
 Ovejas, Las, or the Sheep, dangerous rocks near Hispaniola, x. 327.  
 Overniron, Boca de, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 84.  
 Ovid, Metamorphoses 15, quotation from, iv. 36, 131.  
 Oviedo, Gonsalo Fernando de, ii. 161; on Cuba and Hispaniola, vii. 267; 'History of the West Indies' by, x. 4; account of the Marafion by, sent to Cardinal Bembo, 361; quotation from Book 20, xi. 259.  
 Oviedus, see Oviedo.  
 Ovsca Gouba, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69.  
 Ovslona, Monastery, altitude of, iii. 248.  
 Ovst Colla, S. Nicolas to, iii. 69.  
 Ovst Navelocki, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69.  
 Owarecapater Island, in the Orinoco river, x. 494.  
 Owaripoore, town of the Inana, x. 492.  
 Owchay, ii. 420.  
 Owcowi river, x. 492.  
 Oweke, latitude of, ii. 479.  
 Owen Gwynedd, prince of North Wales (1170) vii. 133.  
 Owen, Thomas, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.  
 Owiga river, iii. 75.  
 Owna river, iii. 74.  
 Owrinocike, river in Guiana, x. 207.  
 Owry, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 302.  
 Ox birds in Malacca, vi. 397.  
 Oxen, crook-backed, found in Qui-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- vira, ix. 165; of Quivira, description and use of, 168; crook-backed, of Quivira, description of, made to Captain Alarchon (1540) 306; crook-backed, of Cevola, description of (1540) 309; description of, by Henry Hawks, 383.
- Oxenham, John, of Plymouth (d. 1575), in the isthmus of Darien, i. xxvii.; and the Spaniards in the straits of Darien, viii. 315; voyage of, to West Indies (1575), written by Lopez Vaz, x. 77-81; fight of, with the Spanish captain, John de Ortega (1575) 79; captured by Diego de Frees, execution of, at Lima (1575) 80, xi. 233, 286; reference to the landing of, in Nombre de Dios (1587) x. 151; ships captured by (1575) xi. 229, 230; on the Pacific Ocean, xii. 67.
- Oxford, Earl of, see Vere, Edward de.
- Oxford, Mount, in Meta Incognita, the *Thomas Allen* in distress near (1578) vii. 348.
- Oxford, university of, Ingulf at (1064) iv. 290; Robert Curson at (1218) 348; Earl of Leicester, chancellor of, v. 120; Christ Church, Hakluyt at, xii. 78.
- Oxnam, see Oxenham.
- Oxney, William, and Prussian pirates, ii. 64.
- Oxus, spring of, in Paraponisus, ii. 461, 462; Anthony Jenkinson near the, 465, 468.
- Oyle, see Oil.
- Oyman, province in China, xi. 379.
- Oysters, drying of, in New Spain, ix. 385; growing on trees, description of, by Job Hortop (1568) 447; growing on trees in Trinidad (1595) x. 349; growing on trees at Sierra Leone, xi. 132, 174.
- Ozeah, on the Tigris, vi. 6.
- Pacheco, Don Luis and, in Guinea (1562) vi. 260.
- Pachin, see Pekin.
- Pachora, Anthony Godard at (1568) ix. 418.
- Pachuca, silver mines of, ix. 418.
- Pachura, see Pachora.
- Pachymerius, 'Story of the Emperors of Constantinople' by, iii. 397.
- Paciacama in Peru, viii. 125.
- Pacie, Edward, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Pacific Ocean, vii. 160, 165, 168; sea currents in, 169; Friar Andrew Urdaneta's voyage from, to Germany, 196; map of, by Ortelius, 464, 466; voyage of Captain Gourgues to, ix. 111; California Islands in, 318; ports on the, 365 f.; Tecuanapa Harbour in, 473; Sir Anthony Sherley's intention of finding a passage from Rio Dolce to (1597) x. 275; Sir Francis Drake's voyage to (1577-1578) xi. 101-133; the *Desire* in the (1592) 404; Drake in, xii. 59.
- Padilla, Friar John de, adventures and death of (1540) ix. 166.
- Padstow, Cornwall, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; Captain Frobisher at (1577) vii. 318; Sir John Hawkins' arrival at (1565) x. 63; Captain Davys at (1593) xi. 416.
- Padua, Richard Wrag at (c. 1594) vi. 113.
- Pages of honour in the Turkish army, v. 106.
- Pago, Don Francisco de, captain-general of Don Henrico Manriques (1572) ix. 373.
- Pagoda in Pegu, v. 490.
- Paine, Henry and Rose, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Painpont, Martin de, leaves Charlesburg Royal with Jacques Cartier (1540) viii. 269.
- Paint, earth used as, by Indians of Mexico (1572) ix. 382; war, of Indians of Florida (1565) x. 52.
- Painter, Thomas, quartermaster's mate on the *Bona Esperanza*, ii. 213.
- Painters, Chinese, vi. 359.
- Paita bridge in Panama, x. 153.
- Paita in Peru, see Payta.

## INDEX

- Paiton, Henry, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Pakeman, Richard, expedition to Guinea (1555) v. 208.
- Palace of Vanfuli, nephew of the King of China, description of, vi. 326.
- Palaces built in Japan (1591) xi. 427.
- Palæologus, Helen, wife of John, King of Cyprus (1571) v. 125.
- Palæologus, Michael, Pachymerius on, iii. 397.
- Palæologus, Thomas, ii. 189.
- Palandrie, Turkish ships at the siege of Famagusta (1571) v. 130.
- Palango, Kholmogory to, iii. 70.
- Palathye or Palice, in Turkey, i. 308.
- Palavicino, Sir Horatio, portrait of, iv. 216; and the Armada (1588) 217; and his Spanish prisoner, M. de Teligny (1588) 232.
- Palestine or Philistine, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195.
- Pallamos Islands, in the tributaries of the Orinoco river, x. 382.
- Pallie, Thomas, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- Palm or span, measure of Ormuz, vi. 15.
- Palm Sunday, ceremonies on, in Russia, ii. 434.
- Palma, Juan de, captain of a Spanish ship (1589) vii. 5.
- Palma Island, and town, one of the Canaries, subject to Spain, vi. 131; description of, 132, 156; latitude of, 133, 156, x. 332; William Towerson at (1555) vi. 178, (1556) 212; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 102; birth-place of Pedro Dias, xi. 458.
- Palmas, Cape de las, vi. 158; description, 159, 463; latitude, 189; William Towerson at (1555) 191, (1556) 211, (1557) 229; English and Portuguese merchants at (1562) 259; the *Richard* of Arundel of (1591) 466; climate of, vii. 252.
- Palmas, Las, Hawkins and Drake repulsed at (1595) xii. 66.
- Palmas, Rio das, in Guinea, vi. 238.
- Palmas, Rio de Las, between New Spain and Florida, ix. 374.
- Palmas, Rio de Las, near Panuco river, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 317.
- Palmas, Rio de las, mouth of Parana river, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 99.
- Palmer, comptroller of the Mint, and Sir Walter Raleigh's white spar (1595) x. 344.
- Palmer, Peter, boatswain on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Palmer, Richard, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Palmer, Sir Henry, owner of the *Jane Bonaventure* (1592) x. 190.
- Palmer, Sir Thomas, knighted at Cadiz (1506) iv. 260.
- Palmer, William, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Palmer, William, mate of the *Toby*, death of (1593) vii. 125.
- Palmerin, near Candimal, products of, vii. 90.
- Palmerin, near Refisca Viejo, products of, vii. 90.
- Palmes Island, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 11.
- Palmo, see Palm.
- Palm trees, cocoa-nut, in Chaul, v. 379, 470; in Pegu, 487; in Ceylon, 501; in Cochin, 502; description, by Job Hartop, ix. 447; in Sambula Island, x. 17; in S. Iago Island, description of, 106; description of, and their fruit, xi. 104; on Maio Island, 151.
- Palobane, the Portuguese at, viii. 129.
- Palo Campechio, see Logwood.
- Palomide, a fish, description by John Locke (1553) v. 81.
- Palominos, Rio de, from the Sierras Nevadas, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 288.
- Palos, cavo de, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- Palsin on Pruth, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Pamphilian Sea, west of Cyprus, v. 124.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Pamphilus, Eusebius, ecclesiastical writer, viii. 107.
- Pamplon, in Nuevo Reyno de Granada, x. 363, 368.
- Pamplona, Robert de Ketene buried at (1143) iv. 309.
- Panama, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 368; port on South Sea, 391; capture of Spanish treasure between Nombre de Dios and, by Sir Francis Drake (1572) x. 76; governor of, and John Oxenham (1575) 78; open to Sir Francis Drake, 94; Spanish West Indian port, latitude of, 148; monasteries in, 148; fortifications of (1587) 149, 150; Hieronymo de Nabares at (1590) 176; latitude of, 177; ships in, 177; silver brought from, to Nombre de Dios (1587) 143; river of Chagres near, 144; Sir Thomas Baskerville's expedition to (1595) 238; the *Cacafuego* gone towards (1579) xi. 116; ship from, and Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake (1579) 142; ship to, and Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake (1579) 144; John Oxenham's men executed at (1575) 233; Sir Francis Drake and the Spanish ship, gone from Lima to, 264; built by the Spaniards, 279; wealth of, 286; latitude of, 350; products of Peruvian mines brought to, xii. 52; Drake and Hawkins beaten off, 66.
- Panama Island, see Panay.
- Panapi, nation of the Maicawini, x. 494.
- Panay or Panuma Island, Thomas Cavendish at (1588) xi. 334; latitude of, 350; from, to Lago Grande, 364, 370; anchorage at, 373.
- Pancaldo, shipmaster of Genoa, and the Strait of Magellan, xi. 258.
- Panela or Netas, inferior sort of sugar, vi. 128.
- Pangaia, Moorish barks, vi. 391.
- Pannay, see Panay.
- Pannonia, see Hungary.
- Pantalarea, see Pantelleria.
- Pantelleria Island, William Harborne sights (1583) v. 249; fight off (1586) vi. 46, 50, 54; victory of English fleet at, 55; Island of Tunis, 143.
- Panten Island or Tathalamasin, products of, iv. 417.
- Panuco, Andrew de Campo's journey to (1540) ix. 166; John Chilton's voyage to (1572) 370; John Chilton's illness in (1572) 371; Anthony Godard and his men in (1568) 414, 415.
- Panuco river, ix. 371; sailors of Sir John Hawkins landed near (1568) 409, 454; marks of, in second Rutier, x. 318.
- Pao river, in Guiana, x. 407.
- Papalo Hills, in Almeria, x. 295.
- Papamene, branch of the Amazon, x. 358; Don Gonzales Ximenes de Casada on the, 364; tributary of the Amazon, 408.
- Paphos or Baffo, John Locke at (1553) v. 85; Lorenzo Tiepolo, governor of (1571) 123, 131; temple of Venus in, v. 124, 131; in Cyprus, vi. 107; S. Paul in, 108.
- Papini, language of the, iii. 411.
- Papuas, vi. 464.
- Paqui, see Pekin.
- Paraca, see Paracas.
- Paracas, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 309; latitude of, 359; from, to Lima, 360; anchorage at, 372.
- Paracausy, King, in Florida, ix. 6.
- Paracoa. Sir Robert Dudley's description of (1595) x. 206; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 349; Iaio, people living at, 350; in Trinidad, King Carapana brought up in, 372.
- Paracuttos, nation on the Marawini river, x. 492.
- Paradise, site of the earthly, vi. 145, vii. 255, xii. 10.
- Paraguay river, mentioned in Rutier for river Plate, xi. 100.
- Parai, Chinese barge, vi. 314, 320.
- Paraiba, silver mines at, xi. 67.
- Parajua, latitude of, Feliciano Cieza, governor of (1597) xi. 65; French fort in, taken by the people of Pernambuco, 249; Diego Flores de Valdes at, and the French ships, 271.



## INDEX

- Paramantia, Cape de, in Ortelius's map, vii. 163.
- Parammona, great town on the Maworia, x. 490.
- Parana, Indian captain, x. 495.
- Parana river, mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, xi. 98; Rio de Palmas, mouth of, 99.
- Paranda, village in Russia, iii. 77.
- Parapara, poisonous Indian herb, x. 495.
- Paraponisus in India, spring of the Oxus, ii. 461.
- Pararweas, nation on the Arowari river, x. 490.
- Parawatteo, Indian captain, x. 493.
- Parawianni, nation on the Curitini river, x. 492.
- Parawiannos, town on the Berbice river, x. 494.
- Parcberk, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Pardao, money of Ormuz, vi. 14; of Goa, 19; of Malacca, 22.
- Pardons, the Mountain of, at Mecca, description, v. 355; Santon's sermon on the, 357.
- Paredes, Count of, volunteer in the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Parenzo, near Rovigno, John Locke at (1553) v. 104, 105; Henry Austell at (1585) 322.
- Pargoes, see Breams.
- Pargos, Cape, George Fenner at (1567) vi. 269.
- Paria, Sir Robert Dudley's voyage to (1594) x. 203; High land of, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 207; coast of, Jeronimo Ortal cast on, 363; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366; Antonio de Berreo's coasting of, 372; distance from Amazon river to, xi. 21; gulf of, or Bocca del Dragone, vi. 403.
- Pariagotos, enemies to the Spanish, superstitions of (1596) x. 474.
- Parico, see Paracoa.
- Parime or Roponowini lake, named by the Caribs, x. 459; inland sea of salt water, 464.
- Parino province, Sir Walter Raleigh's description of (1595) x. 417.
- Paris, Matthew (d. 1259) i. 43; on Tartars, 50-54; Henry II. and the Christian soldiers in the Holy land (1177) iv. 311; contribution to the succour of the Holy Land by King John (1210), by, 345; testimony of, on Robert Curson, 348; Earl of Chester's voyage to the Holy Land by, 349; Earl of Cornwall's voyage to Syria, by (1240) 352; Emperor Baldwin's visit to England, by (1247) 353.
- Paris, or Parris, Tobias, mate, iii. 244; leaves Astrakhan, 245; returns to England, 247.
- Paris, siege of (1590) iv. 83, 187; Prince Edward at, entertained by the King of France (1270) 366; heat of, compared to that of St. Thomas Islands, etc., vii. 258; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) ix. 99; Hakluyt at, and Don Antonio, xii. 76.
- Paris, Island of, Laurence Aldersey near (1586) vi. 41.
- Parish, Edward, merchant in Hamburg (1585) v. 320.
- Parker, George Turberville's verses to, iii. 131-135.
- Parker, Captain, wells made in Brazil by (1582) xi. 182; woods set on fire by, 182.
- Parker, Captain William (d. 1618), of Plymouth, and Sir Anthony Sherley leave Jamaica for the Bay of Honduras (1597) x. 274; voyage of, to Margarita, etc. (1596) 277-280; information of, on Charuas Bay (1595) 340.
- Parker, Charles, and the mutiny on board the *Desire* (1592) xi. 396; distress of, at Port Desire (1592) 399; sent on Penguin Island (1592) 408, 410; slain by wild men, 411.
- Parker, Henry, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Parker, Nicholas, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163; at Sierra Leone, 176.
- Parker, Nicolas, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Parkhurst, Anthony, letter from, to Richard Hakluyt (1578) viii. 9-16;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- and Sir John Hawkins' voyage to Florida (1565) x. 63.
- Parlican Harbour, in Newfoundland, viii. 179.
- Parma, Prince of, and the Armada (1588) iv. 203, 219; and the English and Dutch, 207; and Justin of Nassau, 209; towns taken by the, vi. 491.
- Parma, a Turkish boat, vi. 95.
- Parmenius, Stephen, of Buda, his praises of Sir Humphrey Gilbert (1583) viii. 23-33; death, in wreck of the *Delight*, 67; letter from, to Richard Hakluyt (1583) 78, 81.
- Parmentier, discoveries of the brothers, xii. 9.
- Paroes or house boats in Cosmin, v. 485.
- Paroma, mouth of the Orinoco river, x. 420.
- Parossitæ, i. 77, 86; habits of the, 153, 166.
- Parr, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Parrots, land of, see Brazil.
- Parrots in California, ix. 312; found in Guiana, xi. 14; in Trinidad, 22.
- Parsons, Richard, master of the *Susan* (1582) v. 243.
- Parthia, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 196.
- Partridge, Master, of the Earl of Cumberland's voyage (1589) vii. 1.
- Partridges, tame, in Trebizond, iv. 408; in Canada, viii. 228; in Virginia (1586) 369; grey and red, in Florida, 451, 461; in Cevola, ix. 139.
- Parvis, Henry, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Pascatir, see Hungary the Greater.
- Pasha, Great, William Harborne's presents to (1583) v. 251.
- Pashas, pay of the five, of the Grand Signior, annuities of (1588) vi. 61, 65.
- Pasqual, Monte, mentioned in Rutier, xi. 79.
- Pass, see Passport.
- Passage, North-east, to Cathay, iii. 450, 457; Mercator on, 275-282; Anthony Jenkinson on, 457; Ramusio on, 458.
- Passage, North-west, the, to Northern America, intended discovery of (1495) vii. 141, 143; Sebastian Cabot in search of (1496) 148; Sir Humphrey Gilbert on (1548) 158-191, xii. 25, 26; ancient authorities on, vii. 160-164; Fretum trium fratrum, 172, 181, 197; travellers through the, 179; and the king of Portugal, 180; proofs of, 181; dangers of navigation in, 183, 192; advantages of, 184, 185; Richard Willes on, 191-203; latitude of, 197; Martin Frobisher's first voyage to (1576) 204-211, 279-283; second voyage (1577) 211-230, 284-319; his plan of discovery (1576) 277; Adrian Gilbert and the discovery (1583) 375-381; company for discovery of, 378; John Davys's first voyage for discovery (1585-1587) 381-393; second voyage of John Davys (1586) 393-413; third voyage of John Davys (1587) 414-422; to Cathay, arguments for a, vii. 191-203; from the Grand Bay to Cathay, likelihood of a, viii. 112; intended discovery of, by Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 167; voyages to, xii. 24, 26, 28; 'Discourse to prove a passage to Cathay' by Sir H. Gilbert, 26.
- Passage, the, a harbour in Biscay, viii. 88; near St. John de Luz, i. 100.
- Passage of the Castles, see Castles.
- Passage overland from Cartagena to Peru, xi. 236.
- Passages, the, Islands in West Indies, x. 230.
- Passaguates Indians and Conchos Indians (1581) ix. 186; description of, Antonio de Espejo's expedition to (1582) 189.
- Passaje, El, north-east of Puerto Rico, x. 327.
- Passaquenoke, the woman's town, native town in Virginia (1585) viii. 322.
- Passaro, Cape, in Sicily, v. 249.

## INDEX

- Passengers on the ships of the Muscovy Company**, II. 319.  
**Passin**, Sir, Grand Master of Rhodes' ambassador to Solyman (1522) v. 49, 54, 55, 56; and Achmet Pasha, 50.  
**Passport**, for Russian ambassadors in England, II. 17; Anthony Jenkinson's, to pass through Russia (1561) III. 1, 9, 18; from the King of Shirvan to Jenkinson, 33; or 'Tartar Bull,' III. 401; given to Anthony Jenkinson by Solyman (1553) v. 109; necessary for English trade in Chios, 115; for the Englishmen in the *Reynolds*, by the Grand Master of Malta (1582) v. 215, 217; for Thomas Shingleton, by the King of Algiers (1583) 266, 267; for Captain Henry Austell, and Yacomo Manuchio (1585) 328; for Thomas Forster (1586) 329; for a Flemish ship, from the English lord-admiral, x. 272.  
**Pastelnischay**, Estoma Bisabroza, chamberlain of Emperor of Russia, III. 414.  
**Pastrana**, duke of, and the Armada (1588) IV. 205.  
**Pasture** for cattle in Cuba and Hispaniola, Ferdinand Oviedo on, VII. 267.  
**Pasvolans**, used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 19.  
**Pat**, see Patna.  
**Pataches of the Armada**, IV. 200; return of the, 230.  
**Patachine**, money of Malacca, VI. 22.  
**Patagones**, see Patagonians.  
**Patagonians**, description of, by Lopez Vaz, XI. 256; and English sailors (1578) 157.  
**Patagons**, see Patagonians.  
**Patamar**, Indian postman, v. 510.  
**Patane**, see Patna.  
**Patanson**, John, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.  
**Patarabueyes**, see Jumanos.  
**Patenaw**, see Patna.  
**Patica**, King, and the return of the mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere (1565) IX. 45.  
**Patica**, Captain Laudonniere's envoys at (1565) IX. 54; Captain Laudonniere at, with King Utina (1565) 69.  
**Patimara**, Rajah of Java (1580) XI. 132.  
**Patmos**, St. John in, VI. 107.  
**Patna**, description of gold pits in, v. 480; aloe epatica found in, v. 26; King of, in Orissa, v. 410.  
**Pato river**, tributary of Meta river, Guiana, x. 365, 408; spring of, 368.  
**Patos**, Porto de, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 84.  
**Patras**, English ship from, sunk by two Algiers galleys (1584) v. 268, 269; English molested in (1584) 283; commandment to, 285; Laurence Aldersey and (1586) VI. 39, 40; the *Toby* bound for (1593) VII. 124.  
**Patriarch or religious governor**, II. 254.  
**Patrickestowe**, see Padstow.  
**Pattay**, Count Arnar and Richard Rainolds in Refisca (1591) VII. 93.  
**Pattenson**, Hugh, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.  
**Patterson**, Edward, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.  
**Paul**, and Godred, King of Man, I. 31.  
**Paul**, seventh Bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1195) IV. 55, 153.  
**Paul a Russdorff**, twenty-sixth master of the Dutch knights, II. 8.  
**Paul of Plymouth**, the, ship of William Hawkins (1530-32) XI. 23.  
**Paul**, John, master's mate of the *Golden Hind*, reckonings made by (1583) VIII. 64.  
**Paulin**, John, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.  
**Paulinus**, apostle of Northumberland (d. 644) I. 9.  
**Paulus Venetus**, on the spelling of Cathay, I. 144.  
**Pavos**, a boat, III. 221, 239, 243.  
**Pavosan**, Port, in S. Thomas, built by the Portuguese, VIII. 127.  
**Pawro river**, x. 492.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Pawroma river, see Pawrooma.  
 Pawrooma river, x. 376, 494; between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, 459.  
 Paxides, Earl of, brother of Don Pedro de Manriques, vi. 485.  
 Pay, Henry, of Plymouth, sea captain, ii. 104; and the French ships, i. 50.  
 Pay, of the Russian army, iii. 378, 379; of the officers of the Grand Turk's Seraglio or Court (1588) vi. 61-68; of Bonzes, for a funeral in Japan, 343; of the English army (1589) 515.  
 Payta, John Chilton at (1570) ix. 369; the *Cacafuego* gone towards (1579) xi. 115; Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis Drake at (1579) 143; town in Peru, 286; taken and burnt by Thomas Cavendish (1587) 312, 368.  
 Payta Bay, latitude of, xi. 349, 359; from, to Cape Blanco, 361; anchorage, 372.  
 Paytiti, Amazon river's course through, xi. 16; situation of, 18.  
 Payva, John, conspirator against Thomas Dassel (1591) vii. 95.  
 Paz, de la, city, plague and small-pox in (1590) x. 171.  
 Peace, between England and France, King Lyon's mission of (1386) iv. 445-449.  
 Peach, Bartholomew, witness of Henry III.'s charter, i. 324.  
 Peak, the, in Teneriffe, vi. 268; description of, x. 13.  
 Pearde, Nicolas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.  
 Pearls, near Chilao, v. 395, 396, 397, 443; at Bahrein Island, 468, 504, vi. 7; on the Negapatam coast, v. 501; in Guinea, vi. 184, 191, 252; at Hainan Island, vi. 355; in oysters and mussels in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 11; in Virginia, 303, 357; account of Menatonon of (1585) 323; found in California, ix. 318; in China, 392, x. 165; found in Riohacha, ix. 401; in Aguatulco, 471; in Paria, xi. 22; trade in, at Riohacha and Cabo de la Vela 237; at Margarita Island, 238; fisheries in Florida, description of, x. 37, 58; in Bermuda, 202; in Margarita and Coche Islands (1595) 216.  
 Pearls, Isle of, Captain Ulloa at (1509) ix. 228, 229.  
 Pearls, Island of, John Oxenham at (1575) x. 77, 230.  
 Pechinchow, see Pechingo.  
 Pechingo, Russian monastery, ii. 416, iii. 205, 331; English merchants in, 116; William Borough questioned on, 203; English trade in, restricted to Muscovy Company, 397.  
 Pechora, river, ii. 334 f., 341, 346; lodias for, 327; fishing in the, 328; yew market, 387; from Dvina to, six days' journey, 482; English trade at, restricted to the Muscovy Company, iii. 97; English merchants in, 116; English expedition on the (1588) 119-124; Arthur Pet in the bay of (1580) 287; best sables found at, 365; walrus found at, 368; conquest of, 388; journey from Moscow to, by Sigismund ab Herberstein, 405-412; Oliver on the, 454, 456.  
 Peckham, Sir George, in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 41; account of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's discoveries, 89; conference with Richard Hakluyt (1582) 131.  
 Pedraza, Alonso, cacao garden of, ix. 471.  
 Pedro, a Mulatto, runaway from Virginia (1590) viii. 408.  
 Pedro de Venetia, John Locke at the house of, in Zante (1553) v. 82.  
 Pedro, Don, son of Don Juan, nephew of Topiawari, x. 412.  
 Pedro Garcia, Cabeza de, x. 300.  
 Peele, 'Battle of Alcazar' by, xii. 103.  
 Peerson, opinion of the pinnacle, in John Davys's third voyage (1587) vii. 415; steward in the fleet, 422.  
 Pegasus, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227; attacked by the Spaniards (1596) 241; loss of, 242.

## INDEX

- Pegu**, kingdom of, v. 374; ship from S. Thomas to, 402; Cæsar Frederick's voyage to (1567) 412; gulf of Tavoy, in the, 414; Martaban, in the, 414; white elephants in, 421, 422-424; idols in, 425 f.; justice, 427; products of, 430, 433, 492, 504, vi. 386, 401; bankruptcy in, v. 431; business ways in, 434; jewel trade in, 434 f.; and the King of Aracan, 439; dress in, 448; Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) 485, 486, 500; priestcraft in, 493; customs of, 497; lacca found in, vi. 26; monsoon from Goa to, 31; from, to the Indies, 31; the way to, from Ormuz, 324; description, by Friar Peter of Lisbon (1587) 385; products, 386, 401; ship from, taken by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1591) x. 195.
- Pegu**, city of, v. 419; described, 420, 486; King of, Siam taken by, 407; falchines of, 415; riches of, 425; triumphal procession of, 426; palace of, 487.
- Peirs**, Thomas, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, ii. 65.
- Pekin** (Cambalu), ten days' journey from Cathay, ii. 481; chief seat of the Khan, iii. 252, 280; on the Hwang-ho, 263; shipping at, 265; map of, 268; in Cathay, iv. 429; forest near, 433; the Great Khan at, 441; residence of the King of China, vi. 295, 296, 350; size of, 316; wine in, 357; description of, xi. 379; chief city in China, 423.
- Pekwa**, great town on the Barima river, x. 494.
- Pelagius**, heresy of (390) iv. 277.
- Pelagius Albanensis**, at the taking of Damietta (1218) iv. 348.
- Pelagosa Island**, near Dalmatia, v. 78.
- Pelican**, the, flagship of Sir Francis Drake (1577) xi. 102, xii. 55; or *Golden Hind* (1579) xi. 146; in the Pacific Ocean, 60; return to Plymouth, 61.
- Pelican's Bay**, named by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 205.
- Pelicans in Florida**, x. 61.
- Pells**, John, on the *Content* (1591) x. 183.
- Pembroke**, Richard, Earl of, see Clare.
- Pembroke**, Earl of, see Herbert, William.
- Pemisapan**, see Wingina.
- Pena**, physician, on sesame, v. 237.
- Penalosa**, Don John Garcias de, letter to, from Don John de Miramontes Suasola (1590) x. 169.
- Penbroke**, see Pembroke.
- Penchester**, Stephen, constable of Dover Castle, i. 47; witness of Edward I.'s great charter, 296.
- Penco**, see Conception.
- Penegonde**, King of Bezeneger in, v. 386.
- Penelope**, the, flagship, voyage of (1591) vi. 387, x. 194; George Raymond, captain of, vi. 390; loss of, 390, x. 194.
- Penguin Island**, latitude and products of, viii. 4; fowls on, 14; penguins, 49, 81; discovered by Owen Gwynedd, 108; the *Grace* at (1594) 165; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 298; in the Magellan Straits, 357; anchorage at, 371; John Chidley at (1589) 382; the *Desire's* crew at, their sufferings (1592) 400, 408.
- Penguins in Aguada Saldanha**, vi. 389; living in burrows, xi. 296.
- Peniche**, in Portugal, Gusman, Conde de Fuentes at (1589) vi. 473; English army at, 496; Captain Barton leaves, with the English army, 511; General Sir John Norris at (c. 1591) vii. 40; English fleet at (1591) 57.
- Pennafiel**, Marquess de, volunteer in the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Pennester**, see Penchester.
- Penninge**, fur trade at, ii. 276.
- Penny**, Earnest, in bargains, i. 334.
- Pensioners**, captain of the, in Turkey, or Chaus Pasha, pay of, vi. 62; his pension, 63.
- Pentecost Point**, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 365.
- Pepper**, scarcity of, in Persia, iii. 161; in Malabar, iv. 412; growth

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- of, 413; from Cochin, v. 392, 395, 502, 503; growth and harvest of, 442; from Coulam, 501; in Bengal, Pegu, and Java, 504; found in Cochin and Malabar, vi. 24; long, found in Bengal and Malacca, 26; in Benin, 149, 454-459; cargo of, captured by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) 397; from Benin, sack of, or ceron (1589) 465, 467; found in Guiana, x. 427, 458, xi. 14.
- Pera, Christian quarter at Constantinople, v. 324, vi. 98; pepper market at, 397.
- Perak, in Guinea (1555) vi. 161; French ship at (1577) 240; the *Tiger* at, 242.
- Perambolin, Turkish host in (1522) v. 16.
- 'Perambulation of Kent' (1570), by William Lambarde, i. 312.
- Peranjew, or Peranjeu, Captain Lancaster at (1595) xi. 62.
- Peraslave, distance from Dowbney to, ii. 420; town in Russia, 426; from S. Nicholas Bay to, iii. 68.
- Peravolok, see Perovolog.
- Percevena, the, and the pilgrims, at Rovigno (1553) v. 77.
- Percy, Lord Henry de, heirs of, ii. 106.
- Percy, Lord Henry, ninth Earl of Northumberland, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217, 225.
- Perecow, and Perecow Grande, see Perak.
- 'Peregrinationis Historia' by Ptolemy, vii. 203.
- Peregrine, the, Captain Fenner of, at Maio (1594) xi. 46.
- Pereira, Nuno Velio, prisoner of Captain Grant (1594) vii. 122.
- Peremene, or express travelling, in Russia, iii. 214.
- Perera, Galeotto, account of China by (c. 1578) vi. 295; prisoner in China, vii. 195; king of Cathay and, 201.
- Peresites, see Perizzites.
- Perez, Diego, of the *S. Antonio*, v. 66.
- Pergosses, see Breams.
- Periago or Indian canoe, x. 279.
- Pericles, quotation from, x. 441.
- Perico Harbour, near Panama, x. 149, 153; safety of, 154.
- Pericose, Indian boats, v. 483.
- Perima lake, Manoa town on, xi. 11.
- Perinen, French ship at (1577) vi. 240; English ships at, 243.
- Peripatane Island, on the Coromandel coast, v. 398.
- Perlas, Isla de, see Pearls, Isle of.
- Perm, yew market in, ii. 387; conquered province of Russia, iii. 359; best wolverine found at, 365; salt pits in, 368; conquest of, 388; Giles Fletcher on people of, 402.
- Permia, see Perm.
- Pernambucke, see Pernambuco.
- Pernambuco, vi. 403, vii. 19, 75; news from Portugal brought to (1581) xi. 36; Arrecife, lower town of, 46; its Spanish garrison (1597) 70; Captain Lancaster at the siege of (1595) 47; description of, 51; latitude of, 75, 226; near Marañon, or Amazon river, 241; or Villa de Olinda, 249; Pedro Sarmiento asks for help at, 272.
- Pero Cam, Sierra de, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 81.
- Peroclave Castle, ii. 449.
- Perota, a town of ventas or lodgings near Jalapa (1568) ix. 362.
- Perota or silver found in Paria, x. 207.
- Perovolog, in Russia, ii. 454; meaning of name, iii. 216; English merchant at, 245.
- Perrie, Thomas, master of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1582) xi. 172.
- Perrin, William, gunner, iii. 245.
- Perruse, Robert de, Judge Ordinary, Grand Master of Rhodes' ambassador to Solymán, v. 49, 51; letter-bearer to Solymán (1522) 54.
- Persia, markets in, i. 242; rivers of, 261; south of the Caspian Sea, 270; products of, brought to Bokhara, ii. 473; and English trade, iii. 7; Muscovy Company's first voyage to (1561) 9-38; second voyage to (1563) 40-44; third voy-

## INDEX

- age to (1565) 44-53; fourth, 136-142; fifth, 150-157; sixth, 212-247; Anthony Jenkinson's first voyage to (1562) 18; description of, 35; products of, 53, 139; privileges granted to English merchants in (1567) 64; trade in arms in, 67; trade started by the Muscovy Company in, 86, 88; English trade in, 109-117, 145, 401; Arthur Edwards in, 136; privileges granted to Muscovy Company in (1568) 144; wares of, brought to England, 147; inferior in power to Turkey, 160; severity of law, 161; Lent in, 162; troubles in, 217, 234, 235; war between Constantinople and (1177) IV. 316; products of, 410; seragni and tutia found in, VI. 25; opopponax, etc., in, 26; Galbanum in, 27; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, 67; grass silk found in, VIII. 353; climate of, 384; gulf of, III. 161, V. 371, VII. 176, VIII. 128; Thorne's map of, II. 170; Ralph Fitch in the (1583) V. 468.
- Persian language in Bokhara, II. 470; trade in Syria, 478; products, III. 53.
- Persians, Alli, son-in-law of Mahomet, prophet of the, V. 364; religion of the VI. 111, 112.
- Persicus Sinus, see Persian Gulf.
- Pert, Sir Thomas, voyage of, and Sebastian Cabot to Brazil, etc. (1516) X. 2-6; and the North-west passage (1517) XII. 20.
- Pertinax, Ælius, parentage of, VIII. 469.
- Peru, heat of, compared to heat of Paris, VII. 258; discovery of, 464; conquest by Francisco Pizarro, VIII. 95, 124, XI. 279; in Southern America, latitude of, VIII. 450; Spanish traffic from Mexico to (1570) IX. 365; New Spain cloth sold in (1572) 390; savages or natives of (1581) X. 38; smallpox and plague in (1590) 171; New Spain and, distress of, and the King of Spain's want of money (1590) 173; silver mines in (1590) 177; the Orinoco river in, 408; mountains of, Amazon river's source in, XI. 16; distance from Santos to, 38; passage overland from Cartagena to, 236; conquest of, by Gonzalo Pizarro, 241; Don Fernando de Gusman, king of, 245; description of, 281; conquered by Spain, XII. 20; produce of the mines of, brought to Nombre de Dios, 52; viceroy of, and John Oxenham and his sailors (1575) X. 80, XI. 232; and Captain John Drake (1583) 95.
- Perularia, treasure from Peru kept in Seville, X. 3.
- Peruleros, or merchants of Peru in the Rio de Janeiro (1596) XI. 41.
- Pery, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) XI. 399.
- Pery Pasha at the siege of Rhodes (1522) V. 23.
- Pescadores (off African coast), latitude of, Sir Anthony Sherley ill at (1596) X. 267.
- Pescadores, Los, port on the coast of Peru, Sir Francis Drake at, XI. 261.
- Pescadores, Os Baixos dos, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 333.
- Pesce columbini, description of, V. 92.
- Pesmarck Harbour, the *Grace* in (1594) VIII. 165.
- Pesmes, Gerard, his voyage to Syria (1240) IV. 352.
- Pet, Arthur, pilot, I. XI.; mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214; of Ratcliffe, master of the *George*, III. 251; admiral, 253; his behaviour towards foreign nations, 255; advice to, by William Borough, 259-262; by Dee, 262-263; by Richard Hakluyt, 264-275; discoveries made by (1580) 282-303; North-east voyage by, XII. 23.
- Pet, Peter, and the repairing of the *Minion* (1561) VI. 255, (1564) 262.
- Petance, near Burgos, VI. 491.
- Petatlan, companions of Friar Marco de Niça at, IX. 125, 126; Indians of, 120.
- Petchingo Abbey, see Pechingo.
- Peter IV., King of Aragon, IV. 368;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- discovery of Madeira by Macham in the time of (1344) vi. 119.
- Peter, fifteenth bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1392) iv. 56, 155.
- Peter, Indian interpreter of Antonio de Espejo (1582) ix. 191.
- Peter, of John Chidley's voyage, return of (1590) xi. 384, 389.
- Peter, prince of Moldavia, and Henry Austell (1585) v. 325, 328.
- Peter des Roches, bishop of Winchester, his voyage to Jerusalem (1231) iv. 351.
- Peter, Friar, of Lisbon, on the kingdom of Pegu (1587) vi. 385.
- Peter Gregorowich, and Benet Butler, iii. 119.
- Peter, Sir William, and the Russian ambassador, ii. 357, 359.
- Peter, the, of Cley, ii. 65.
- Peter, the, of Wiveton, ii. 66.
- Peter, the, of Bristol, crew of (1584) v. 281.
- Peterson, John, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Petiguar, negro from, and Feliciano Cieza (1597) xi. 66; fight of Feliciano Cieza with cannibals of, allied to Frenchmen (1597) 67, 68.
- Petit Jahn, i. 47.
- Petition by certain of the company of the *Delight* to Robert Burnet, master (1589) xi. 385-389.
- Petman, Nicholas, of Captain Amadas's company (1584) viii. 310.
- Petoney, Melchior, account by, of Central Africa (1591) vii. 88.
- Petowse, fishing at, ii. 453.
- Petra Bezzuar, found in Tartary, vi. 27.
- Petrimol, Antonio, ligier or ambassador of the King of France (1564) v. 121.
- Petroe Soetoe, iii. 80, 81.
- Pett, Sir Thomas, ii. 161.
- Pette, Arthur, master of the *Jesus*, ii. 408.
- Pette, Thomas, sales by, iii. 42.
- Pettislego, see Pitsligo.
- Petuin, Captain, at the burning of Borsis (1589) vi. 513.
- Petune, beef barrelled up at the river Plate (c. 1580) vi. 410.
- Petzora, see Pechora.
- Peucer, Doctor Caspar, on Mount Hecla, iv. 24, 115.
- Pevensey, the lowie of, i. 47, 48.
- Pevenshey, see Pevensey.
- Pew, Captain Robert, land-captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98.
- Pezano, Aluigi, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Pharaoh, statue of his wife and daughter near Thebes, v. 339.
- Pharaoh, pyramid of King, John Evesham's description of (1587) vi. 37; Laurence Aldersey's description of (1586) 45.
- Pharia Tower in Pharos Island, v. 118.
- Pharos, Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 95.
- Pharusii, wandering tribe of Africa, vi. 167.
- Phenix, the of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 227, 232; at Cape de la Vela, 233, 235; is separated from the fleet, 236; return of, to Plymouth (1596) 245.
- Pheodocine, daughter of Irene, Empress of Russia (1592) iii. 435.
- Pheodor, see Feodor.
- Phernambuc, see Pernambuco.
- Phernambuck, see Pernambuco.
- Phevens, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Phibarie, George, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Philip, Earl of Flanders, escorts Queen Berengaria to Naples (1191) iv. 325.
- Philip II., King of France, and Richard Cœur de Lion (1177) iv. 319; oath between Richard I. and (1190) 320; at Genoa, 321; at Messina, 322; disloyalty of (1191) 326; at Tyre 331; Acre surrenders to, and Richard, 331; terms of surrender of Acre, 332; division of the spoils by, and Richard, 333; departure of, 334; John, brother of Richard I., and, 335; letter of the Emperor Henry to (1193) 336.



## INDEX

- Philip II., King of Spain, and Ivan Vasiliwich, II. 278; and Queen Mary and the merchants' charter (1555) 304; Turks defeated at Malta by (1566) III. 53, 54; and his wars against the Turks, 143; his enmity against England (1588) IV. 198; his strict orders to the Armada, 211; and Baltazar Almeida de Sousa (1591) VI. 468; letter from Feliciano Cieza de Carvalsho to (1597) XI. 64-72; becomes King of Portugal, XII. 61.
- Philip III., King of France, and Prince Edward at Tunis (1270) IV. 359.
- Philip*, the, Spanish ship at Puerto Rico (1595) X. 427.
- Philip and Mary*, the, (1555) II. 286, III. 332; return to England of (1556) II. 351, (1557) 372, 379; Stephen Borough and, 363; voyage to S. Nicholas of (1560) 401; wares in, 408.
- Philip of Spain*, the, at Cadiz, IV. 244; loss of, 248.
- Philippinas, see Philippines.
- Philippine Islands, IX. 326; papal bulls for, VII. 105; unwholesome climate of, X. 166; trade in, 177; Portuguese possession, 487; governor of, and Sir Francis Drake (1579) XI. 118; discovered by Don Luis de Velasco, 287; description of, 329; departure of Thomas Cavendish from (1588) 336; from the, to Capul Island, 364; Thomas Cavendish at, 370; death of Magellan at, XII. 9; Drake at, 60.
- Philippopolis on Stanuch, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 323.
- Philips, Sir Thomas, Richard Hakluyt's MS. in possession of, XII. 32.
- Philips, Miles, Sir John Hawkins' voyage to the West Indies by (1567-1582) IX. 398-445; under Anthony Godard's leadership in Panuco (1568) 412; condemned by Inquisition, Mexico (1575) 428; sent to the Black Friars as overseer to the Indian workmen (1575-80) 430; apprentice to a weaver (1580) 432; questioned by the viceroy of Mexico about Francis Drake, 433; interpreter to Dr. Robles (1580) 433; his escape from Mexico, 435; return, 437; second escape, 438 f.; his imprisonment in Vera Cruz, 436; his escape to Seville (1580) 443; his escape at S. Mary Port, 444; his escape from Majorca, 444; his return to Poole, in England (1582) 445; takes refuge in the *Red Dragon* (1586) XI. 210.
- Philips, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Philips, William, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Phillipinas, see Philippines.
- Philly, David, master of the *Anne* (1537) II. 380.
- Philo the Jew, on America, VII. 161.
- Philonides, on names of Cyprus, V. 124.
- Philosophy, Chinese, VI. 362.
- Philostratus, on elephants, VI. 166, and India, VII. 180.
- Philpe or Filpe, John, of the *Sunshine* (1586) VII. 409; shoots a native of Merchants' Isle, 412.
- Philpot, Captain at the Groyne (1589) VI. 488.
- Philpot, Richard, leader in Captain Frobisher's absence (1577) VII. 219; ensign of Captain Frobisher (1577) 285; in the third voyage of Captain Frobisher (1578) 321; captain of the *Bear*, 322; in Captain Frobisher's counsel, 348.
- Phingola, wife of Godred, King of Man, I. 32.
- Phisition, see Physician.
- Phcenicia, Tyre, metropolis of (1130) IV. 308.
- Phrygia, III. 399.
- Phrygius, Gemma, on Inland Africa, VI. 167; on natural phenomena in Africa, 170.
- Phydias's statue of Jupiter, V. 119.
- Physician of the Grand Signior, or Hakim Pasha, pay of, VI. 63.
- Piali Pasha and the siege of Chios (1566) V. 123.
- Piamacum, King of Pomovik, VIII. 308; his wars with Wingina, King of Wingandacoa, 308.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Piara river, x. 494.  
 Piche, Indian name of Tierra de Brea, x. 349.  
 Pichet, John, master of the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) v. 68.  
 Pick, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Pickman, William, death of, from a poisoned arrow (1586) xi. 293.  
 Pico Deteithe, or peak of Teneriffe, description of, vi. 129.  
 Pico Island, in the Azores, vii. 8; George Fenner at (1587) vi. 280; English prisoners at, vii. 9; ships wrecked at (1596) 86; latitude of, x. 334.  
 Picquemians, Jacques Cartier and the (1536) viii. 253.  
 Pideville of Bayonne, sea captain, ii. 104.  
 Pie, John, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1596) x. 183.  
 Piedmont, Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195.  
 Piedras hijadas, green stones found in the Amazons' country, x. 367.  
 Piemont, see Piedmont.  
 Pienega river, tributary of the Dvina, iii. 406.  
 Pierce, Jane, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.  
 Piescoia river, iii. 406.  
 Piew, Robert, captain, killed at Peniche (1589) vi. 496.  
 Pieza, river, iii. 406.  
 Pigafeta, Marc Antonio, on Richard Hakluyt, i. lxii.  
 Pigeon, captain of the Earl of Cumberland's voyage, vii. 1.  
 Pike, the, see Peak.  
 Pike, measure of Babylon and Aleppo, vi. 10; of Bussorah, ii.  
 Pike, Isle of, the *Richard* of Arundel in sight of (1589) vi. 456.  
 Pikeron, John, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, ii. 70.  
 Pilate's hall, in Jerusalem, Laurence Aldersey on (1581) v. 210.  
 Pilatro, found in Barbary, vi. 27.  
*Pilgrim*, the, at the fight of Flores Island (1591) vii. 44; Spanish ship from India, boarded by, 49.  
 Pilgrims, to Jerusalem (1553) v. 77; to Mecca, 329-365.  
 Pilgrimson, Everade, and the English ships, ii. 61.  
 Pillar, Pompey's, outside Alexandria, vi. 36; Laurence Aldersey's description, 43.  
 Pillar, Pompey's, near the Bosphorus, Richard Wrag's description, vi. 106.  
 Pillar of stone, erected in Florida by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 457, 464, ix. 7.  
 Pillory board for thieves in China, vi. 309.  
 Pilot, Grand, of Spain, Sebastian Cabot, vii. 147; of England (1549) 156; Portuguese, of Sir Francis Drake set ashore at Aguatulo (1578) ix. 320; Flemish, to S. Thomé, taken by Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) x. 267; of Sir Walter Raleigh, old Indian Ciawani captured and employed as (1595) 381, 389; Portuguese, landed at S. Mary Port (1579) xi. 117.  
 Pilots through the desert, v. 341; Portuguese, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1596) x. 245; regulations for Spanish, xi. 442; examinations of Spanish (1586) 448-453, 453-458; election of Spanish (1585) 455; wages of, 456.  
 Pimentelli, Diego, colonel of the Armada land forces (1588) iv. 202; carried prisoner by Peter Banderduess to Zeeland, 227, 231.  
 Pina, Ferdinand de, secretary of the Portuguese embassy to England (1481) vi. 123.  
 Pinas Island, Sir John Hawkins at (1565) x. 45.  
 Pine-apples, a product of Dominica, ix. 3.  
 Pinego, river, ii. 418.  
 Pinesse, see Pinnacle.  
 Pine trees, in Teneriffe, vi. 130; on Atayaque Mountains, ix. 469.  
 Pini, Puerto, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 327.  
 Pinnacle, lost in naval fight (1557) vi. 323; building of a, in the North Sea (1578) vii. 354; Captain Best embarks in the, 358; finds the miners and Captain Yorke, 360; of Sir Anthony Sherley

## INDEX

- (1596) x. 266; of Sir Walter Raleigh, for his third voyage to Guiana (1596) xi. 1; built at Mogador Island by Sir Francis Drake (1577) 102, 149; built on S. Sebastian Island by Thomas Cavendish (1586) 295.
- Pinnacle, The Black*, engraving of, xi. 400.
- Pinos Island, near Cuba, viii. 411; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) x. 225; Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) 242; Don Bernaldino Delgadillo meets the English fleet at, 250, 255; truth about the fight between the English and Spanish ships at (1596) 255, 261; marks of, described by the Ruttier, 286; in second Ruttier, 315; sea currents near, 293; latitude, 333; longitude from, to Cape Corrientes, 336.
- Pinotespan, 'Mansion of,' subject to Tututepec, ix. 470.
- Pinotespan del Rey town, Salt Lake in, ix. 470.
- Pins, trade in, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252.
- Pintados, or painted Indians, mentioned in Friar Marco de Niça's book, ix. 119; and Friar Marco de Niça (1539) 130; mines of gold and silver in the country of, 142.
- Pintado, Anthony Anes, captain in an English fleet (1553) vi. 145; and Captain Windam, 148, 150; and the King of Benin, 149; death of, 151; letters patent of knighthood (1551) 152; letter of Don Luis, Infant of Portugal, to, 153.
- Pinto, John, Portuguese dweller on the river Plate (1582) xi. 184; employed as interpreter, 196, 198.
- Pinzon, Vincent, emeralds in Iwaripoco found by, x. 491.
- Pio town, frontier town against the Mexicans, in charge of Graviel de Chiavez, ix. 468.
- Piqueno Harbour, in India, v. 410; Cæsar Frederick in (c. 1583) 412; Portuguese possession, 482.
- Piquiri town, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 100.
- Piracy in Chinese waters, vii. 195; in Orkney (1577) 213.
- Piraos, nation of the Macuria, x. 492.
- Pirates, see Corsairs.
- Piru, see Peru.
- Pisa, Friar Odoric's vision at (1331) iv. 443.
- Pisca Bay, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 310, 368; latitude of, 310, 349; anchorage at, 372; town, latitude of, xi. 359.
- Pistachio, found in Doria, vi. 27.
- Pistolet, coin in Algiers (1584) v. 271.
- Pitch, spring of, near Shemakha, iii. 166; product of Cyprus, v. 125; thrown out in the air, near Heit, 370, 467; springs of, at Heit, vi. 8; found in Zanzibar (1592) 394; found in the Western Planting, viii. 116; in Newfoundland, 117; in Eastern America, 139; in Virginia (1586) 354; in Tierra de Brea, x. 350; found in Guiana, xi. 14.
- Pitcher, Robert, of the *Desire*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Pithaias, fruit of S. Cruz, ix. 226.
- Pitsligo, wreck of the *Edward Bonaventure* in the bay of (1556) ii. 352, 379.
- Pitt, William, of the *Hugh Gallant*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Pius, on the ocean sea, vii. 199.
- Pius V., Pope, and the Friars of the S. Antony Monastery, xi. 71; and Queen Elizabeth's enemies, xii. 51.
- Pizarro, Francisco, and the conquest of Peru, viii. 95, 110, 124, x. 340, 356, xi. 279; and the gold and silver of Atabalipa, x. 357; slain by the son of Diego de Almagro, 284.
- Pizarro, Gonsalo, Orellana's attempt to discover Guiana by orders of (1542) x. 358; and the conquest of Peru, xi. 241; rebellion and death of, xi. 284.
- Placencia, in Spain, bishop of, and the Strait of Magellan, xi. 258.
- Placencia Isle, in Brazil, Thomas Cavendish at (1591) xi. 389; the *Desire* at, 412; thirteen men of the *Desire* killed at, by Indians and Portuguese (1593) 414.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Placentia**, near Burburata, Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 448.
- Placentia Bay**, near Cape Race, viii. 63; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet at (1583) 92; in Newfoundland, 163; the *Grace* at (1594) 165; Charles Leigh at (1597) 166.
- Plaen**, Henry, Earl of, twenty-fourth master of the Dutch knights (1410) ii. 8.
- Plague**, in Novgorod (1566) iii. 80; in Russia (1572) 171, 174; and small pox in Potosi and De la Paz (1590) x. 171.
- Plaías**, Cape de las, discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 212.
- Plancius**, Peter, map of the world by, engraving of, ix. 474.
- Plano Carpini**, John de, i. lii., ii. 187; his voyage in Tartary, i. 55-179; ambassador to the Khan (1246) 94, 134, 158; received by Bathy, 163 f.; food during Lent in Tartary, 165; Kaiuk and, 168; received by Kaiuk, 173; sufferings of, 176; leaves Tartary, 177 f.; returns to Rome, 178 f.; and Wasilico, 179; at Bathy's court, 273; writings, iii. 281; travels of, xii. 12.
- Planta**, first fruit of the sugar cane, vi. 128.
- Planta Solis**, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 361.
- Plantain**, in Canary Islands, vi. 128; description of, by Job Har-top (1568) ix. 447.
- Plantain**, see Plantain.
- Planting**, Western, report of, by Sir George Peckham (1583) viii. 89-131; two ways of colonizing, 98, 100; two societies for the, 113; hunting in, 114; usefulness of rivers in, 117; 'Discourse on the,' by Richard Hakluyt (1584) xii. 32, 82.
- Plat**, Captain Anthony, land captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; death of (1596) 239.
- Plata**, Cabos del, marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 281.
- Plata**, El Puerto de, harbour, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 328.
- Plate**, River, discovered by Cabot (1526) ii. 166; the *Edward Col-ton's* trade on the (1583) vi. 409; products of, 410; Sebastian Cabot's account of the (1497) vii. 149; Lopez Vaz at (1586) x. 75; trade between Rio de Janeiro and (1596) xi. 39; Ruttier for, 73, 86; Sebastian Cabot's discovery of (1526) 91; Captain John Drake in (1583) 94; Sir Francis Drake in (1578) 107; Nuno da Silva, Sir Francis Drake's pilot to (1578) 134; latitude of the mouth of, 153; Edward Fenton bound for (1582) 188; S. Fé on (1587) 208; towns on, 208, 210; description of, 251; latitude of, 354; John Chidley at (1590) 383; English ships on the, xii. 102.
- Plato**, on West Indies, i. xli.; on Atlantis, vii. 160; 'Commentaries on,' by Philo the Jew, 161, 189; on the Atlantic, 162; on the Ocean Sea, 199; America known to, as Atlantis, xii. 26.
- Playa or Praya**, landing of Christopher Carleill with soldiers at (1585) x. 103; burnt by Sir Francis Drake (1585) 108.
- Pleasure**, the, ship from S. Mal captured by (1591) viii. 155.
- Plesance**, in Newfoundland, viii. 14.
- Plesco**, in Russia, ii. 188, 194, iii. 370; hide markets in, ii. 225; honey and wax market at, 262; flax market at, 296; or Plescove, English trade in, iii. 95, 109; English money coined in, 116; Russian wares on the market, 207; English trade free in (1586) 349.
- Plesko**, province of Russia, iii. 358.
- Plettebergius**, grand master of the Dutch knights, and Ivan Vasil-wich, ii. 189.
- Plimmouth**, see Plymouth.
- Plimouth**, see Plymouth.
- Plinie**, see Pliny.
- Plinius**, see Pliny.
- Pliny**, i. xix., vii. 137; account of Hanno's sailing round Africa, i. xli.; on earthquakes, iv. 17, 107; second book of his 'Natural History,' 21, 112; on fire and water, 22, 26, 113, 118; on fountains, 36,

## INDEX

- 130; on subterranean rivers, 36, 131; on petrifying rivers, 37, 132; on a wine fountain, 38, 133; on the smell of water, 39, 135; on dyeing rivers, 43, 140; on the geography of Cyprus, v. 125; on the elephant, vi. 165; 'Natural History' by, 166; on Africa, 169; on stars and planets, 171; and the Indians from America, 172, 173, 178; on the Ocean Sea, 199; 'Natural History' by, description of a tree bearing oysters in, x. 350.
- Ploket, Thomas, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, II. 69.
- Ploughing in China, vi. 299; in Virginia (1586) VIII. 361.
- Plumer, John, of Colchester, and Prussian pirates, II. 62.
- Plummer, Thomas, carpenter on the *Matthew Gonson* (c. 1535) v. 69.
- Plumtree, Lionel, account of the fifth voyage to Persia, III. 150-157; voyage to Cathay, 153; Sultan Erasbec and, 154; and the Cossacks (1573) 155; at Moscow, 157.
- Plymouth, II. 20, 64; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 297; damages paid by, II. 104; English ships at, to meet the Armada (1588) IV. 208, 211; Don Pedro de Valdez prisoner at, 214; rendezvous of the English fleet (1596) 236, 240; Roger Bodenham at (1551) v. 72; the *Jesus* driven to (1583) 293; the *Lion* of London at (1552) vi. 140; William Towerson at (1557) 212, 231; Sir John Hawkins' departure from (1564) 263; George Fenner's departure from (1566) 266; departure of the English fleet from, for East Indies (1591) 387; departure of Sir Walter Raleigh's ships from (1586) 434; their return to, 437; English fleet leaves (1587) 439; returns, 443; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588), 450, (1589) 456, (1590) 461; General Norris returns to (1589) 515; departure of fleet of the Earl of Cumberland from (1589) VII. 1; Earl of Cumberland's fleet leaves (1594) 118; Captain Frobisher at (1578) 231; port of, free to Adrian Gilbert (1583) 377; return of barque *Raleigh* (1583) VIII. 47; departure of Sir H. Gilbert's fleet, 81; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) 317; John White at (1587) 387; departure from (1590) 406; return to, 422; departure of Captain John Hawkins' fleet from (1567) IX. 398, 445; Sir John Hawkins' brother, governor of (1580) 433; departure of Sir John Hawkins for the second voyage to Guinea and the West Indies from (1564) x. 9; third voyage, 64; Andrew Barker's departure from, 83; Sir Francis Drake's fleet at (1585) 97; the *Dog* returned to (1589) 97; departure of Captain Raimond from (1591) 194; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) 204; Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Hawkins leave (1595) 226; return of the fleet of Sir Francis Drake to (1596) 245; Earl of Essex and Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) 266; Captain Parker's departure from (1596) 277; Captain Parker returns to, 280; Sir Walter Raleigh's return to (1597) XI. 15; Sir Francis Drake at (1577) 102; John Winter's ships at (1577) 148; Luke Warde at, 201; Withrington's departure from (1586) 203; Thomas Cavendish's departure from (1586) 290; Thomas Cavendish's return to (1588) 347, 371; John Chidley's departure from (1589) 381; Thomas Cavendish's departure from (1591) 389, 397; Hoe, the, two soldiers executed at (1596) IV. 237.
- Poala, Friars Francis Lopez and Augustin Ruys murdered in (1582) IX. 195.
- Pode, see Pud.
- Podezemsky, an English house allowed the Muscovy Company at (1586) III. 352.
- Poganna Volocki, S. Nicholas to, III. 69.
- Pogorel, Sloboda to, III. 70.
- Pogorella, Theodore, Russian am-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- bassador to England (1567) III. 98; and Queen Elizabeth's letters, 101.
- Pogosa, III. 409.
- Poiassa, mountain in Russia, III. 409.
- Poictou, see Poitou.
- Pointed Cape, the, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 190.
- Pointer, Richard, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307.
- Pois, Forforeine, weight in Alexandria (1584) v. 272; Gerrin, weight in Alexandria (1584) 273.
- Poisons made by the Indians of Cumana (1565) x. 28; Indian, Tupara root useful against, 397.
- Poitou, battle of Poitiers in, Matthew Gourney at, IV. 444.
- Pol, son of Boke, viscount of Skye, I. 35 f.
- Pola, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Polambo, town in Java Major, XI. 370.
- Poland, I. 77, 89, 256; Ordu and, 74; John de Plano Carpini and, 94, II. 386; Tartars and, I. 153; John de Plano Carpini through, 159, 179; league between the Dutch knights and, II. 3, 11; war between the Dutch knights and, 9; history of, by Herbortus Fulstinius, 186; war with Russia, 188, 438; cloth made in, 383; English wares in, III. 13; letter of Sigismund, King of, to Queen Elizabeth, 99-100; conquests of, from Russia, 359; William Harborne in (1578) v. 168; Acmet Chaus, Turkish ambassador to (1578) 168; chancellor of, and William Harborne (1588) VI. 58; kingdom of, peace with Turkey (1590) 69.
- Pole, Antarctic, II. 163.
- Pole, North, I. 6; only way to undiscovered lands, II. 161; navigation under the, 162, 176; Sebastian Cabot's voyage to the (1497) VII. 152; difficulties of navigation near the, 175; sun's heat at the, 177; Robert Thorne's advice about discovery (c. 1527) VIII. 1; the canon of S. Paul's, and the expedition to the (1527) 2.
- Polecats in Florida, X. 59.
- Poledenga, silver Russian coin, II. 273.
- Polerwan, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Poles, II. 7; Tartars and, I. 161; Russian conquests over, II. 423; or Polacks, etymology of, III. 389.
- Poles, small Russian copper coin, II. 273.
- Poles, temperate climate at the, VII. 271.
- Polisacus fluvius, VII. 179.
- Polison, Michael, in Virginia (1583) VIII. 318.
- Poll, or head money, Englishmen in Turkey free from (1580) v. 187.
- Pollard, Thomas, mate of the *Jess*, cruelty to sailors of Sir John Hawkins (1568) IX. 409.
- Polo, Andrea de, and Caesar Frederick (c. 1563) v. 445, 446.
- Polo, Marco, the Venetian (1254-1324), on spelling of Cathay, I. 144; accounts of the travels of, XII. 12.
- Polonia, see Poland.
- Polonians, see Poles.
- Polooy Carawool, 120 versts, III. 120.
- Polotzko taken by Russia (1567-1579) III. 100.
- Polskoy, wing of Russian army, III. 380, 383.
- Polumbrum, city of, in Malabar, IV. 413; burning of the dead in, 419.
- Polydore, 'English History' by, v. 125.
- Pomary, Steven, in Virginia (1583) VIII. 317.
- Pomeiok, Pomeiok, city, on the Occam in Virginia, VIII. 306; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) 316; John White and, 394.
- Pomer, see Pomerania.
- Pomeraies, Pommeraze, see Pomerania.
- Pomerania, Suandepolcus, Duke of, against Christians, II. 4; William Harborne through (1588) VI. 58; ship of, captured by the English, VII. 2; Charles of, in the *Grest*

## INDEX

- Hermína* (1535) viii. 210; goes up the Hochelaga river, 230.
- Pomerella, in Prussia, ii. 10.
- Pomeren, Henry van, and the English ship, ii. 60.
- Pommerolles, Gabriel de, lieutenant of the Grand Master of Rhodes (1522) v. 7; death of, 28.
- Pomo, Il, near the coast of Dalmatia, v. 78.
- Pomovik, country adjoining Secotan, viii. 308.
- Pompey's Pillar, see Pillar.
- Pompions, see Gourds.
- Pomponius Mela, on the Ocean Sea, vii. 199.
- Ponchiassini, captain of a town and treasurer of the King, in China, vi. 296, 301.
- Pongo, El, see El Pongo.
- Ponta Malota, Cape, John Locke at (1553) v. 85.
- Pontanus, on earthquakes, iv. 17, 107; on Baian Baths, 35, 130.
- Pont Briand, Claude de, in the *Great Hermína* (1535) viii. 210; goes up the Hochelaga river, 230.
- Ponte, Nicholas de, duke of Venice, funeral of (1585) v. 322.
- Ponte, Nicolas de, son of Peter de Ponte, and Sir John Hawkins (1564) x. 12.
- Ponte, Peter de, governor of Tene-riffe (1564) x. 11.
- Ponte grande, near Constantinople, v. 251.
- Ponte piccola, near Constantinople, v. 251.
- Ponte Vedra, near Vigo, Sir John Hawkins at (1568) x. 74.
- Ponticus on the deeds of Empress Helena, iv. 272.
- Pontus Euxinus, see Black Sea.
- Pood, see Pud.
- Poole, Dorset, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; return of Miles Philips to (1582) ix. 445.
- Pooley, Sir William, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Pooneno, Lord of Chawanook, viii. 306; ally of Menatonon and Wingandacoa, 306.
- Poor, conditions of the, in Russia, ii. 235, 448; their indifference to liberty, 264.
- Poor John, dried fish from New-land, captured in a ship by Christopher Carleill (1585) x. 100.
- Poore, Leonard, of London, John Newbery's letters to (1583) v. 453, 455, 458; Ralph Fitch's letter to, 463.
- Poore, Richard, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Popayan, x. 408; government of, in Peru, 174; Orinoco river navigable to, 395; description of, xi. 236; Oxenham and his men taken at, 286.
- Pope, Richard, master's mate of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382, 408.
- Pope, Thomas, patent granted to (1592) vii. 102.
- Poperinghe, town, ii. 121.
- Popham, Captain, and the discovery of Guiana (1595) x. 206; arrival of, in Trinidad, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 209; letters taken at sea by (1594) 432, 433.
- Popham, Sir Francis, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Popham, Stephen, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Popiliniere's 'L'Admiral de France,' i. xix.
- Popinjays, see Parrots.
- Poplar at Blackwall, xi. 44; residence of Sir Thomas Pert, vice-admiral of England, x. 3.
- Popocatepetl, ix. 363; mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 297, 316.
- Popou, Protou, Emperor of Russia's envoy to Sir Jerome Bowes (1583) iii. 464.
- Population of Russia, iii. 360; of Canary Island, vi. 127; of Tene-riffe, 131.
- Porcelain, in China, vi. 356, ix. 392; used in Hispaniola, x. 116.
- Porcellan, see Porcelain.
- Porima, Cacique, Pedro de Limpias slain by, x. 497.
- Portland, Zichmni, Prince of (1380) vii. 448.
- Porpoises, caught by the *Golden Hind* (1583) viii. 65; near Cape

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Breton, 160; in Hochelaga river, 245.
- Porshet, Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 303.
- Porta Eburnea, see Jerusalem.
- Porta Ferrea, see Derbent.
- Porter, Edward, in the expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh up the Capuri river (1595) x. 379; discovery of the Sayma by, 396; on the Cararoopana river with Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 417.
- Porter, Giles and Edmund, their voyage to Jerusalem (1583) v. 455.
- Porter, Nicholas, advises Robert Withrington (1587) XI. 211.
- Porters, of Muscovy Company not allowed to sell wares, III. 96; of English merchants, 443; head, or Capagi Pashas of the Grand Signior, pay of, VI. 62; of the court and city, pay of, 63.
- Portes, John, 'Life of Octavius,' translated into French by, IV. 276.
- Portete, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 287.
- Port Famine, see Nombre de Jesus.
- Portingall, see Portugal.
- Portland, English fleet and the Armada at (1588) IV. 216; to Calais, the Spanish Armada beaten from (1588) VII. 39; departure of Laurence Keymis for Guiana from (1596) x. 452; Laurence Keymis returns to (1596) 495.
- Porto, see Oporto.
- Porto Bello, see Puerto Bello.
- Porto d'Ally, near Palmerin, products of, VII. 90; French traders in, 91; Thomas Dassel in (1591) 92; Amar Meleck, king of, 94; the *Nightingale* at, 96; trade in, 98.
- Port of Spain, Trinidad, x. 349; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 349, 350; fortified by the Spanish (1596) 462, 479; Antonio de Berreo, governor of (1595) x. 351.
- Porto Grande, or Tipperah, and the King of Arakan, v. 483; Ralph Fitch near (c. 1583) 485.
- Porto Gruaro, IV. 444.
- Porto Piqueno, Portuguese possession, v. 482.
- Porto Santo Island, near Madeira, VI. 135; Portuguese possession, description and latitude, 177; William Towerson at (1556) 212; George Fenner at (1566) 266; Thomas Stevens at (1579) 378.
- Port Real, naval fight off (1587) VI. 439.
- Port-Royal, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) VIII. 461; fort built in, 471.
- Port-Royal, river in Florida, VIII. 472, IX. 113.
- Porto Seguro, Ruttier for, XI. 79; description of, 250; Thomas Cavendish at (1587) 324, 326.
- Ports, of Alexandria, v. 330; old and new, 331; West Indian, account of the, by Baptista Antonio (1587) x. 135-156.
- Portsmouth, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 297; the *Three Half Moons* at (1563) v. 153; William Wickney of (1577) 157; the *Jesus* leaves (1583) 293; the *Lion* at (1552) VI. 137; the *Primrose* and the *Lion* leave (1553) 145; Captain Downton's return to (1594) VII. 123; the *Toby* at (1593) 124; Ralph Lane's return to (1586) VIII. 345; departure of John White's fleet from (1587) 386; flagship of John White's fleet at (1587) 401; Job Hortop brought to, by the *Galleon Dudley* (1590) IX. 464.
- Portuens, Robert of, cardinal, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, I. 296.
- Portugal and Edward I.'s great charter, I. 333; products of, II. 117f.; discovery of East Indies by, 101, 172 f.; contention with Spain, 173-180; discovery of Brazil by, 175; language of, necessary for English merchants in Russia, III. 52; trade of, in the East Indies (1568) 147; and the spice trade, 161; Anthony Jenkinson in, 195; and the Armada (1588) IV. 199; embassy from, to England (1462) 369; captain of, in Ormuz (1563) v. 372, 468; viceroy of, at Goa,



## INDEX

- 373, 386; trade in Martaban, 416, 417; trade in India, 444; monsoons for ships from, to the Indies, vi. 33; and the negroes (c. 1556) 200; and English merchants, ships of, in Guinea (1557) 218, 220, 229; their fight with the English and French, 221; Colonel Anthony Wingfield's discourse on the expedition against, 470-527; public feeling in, about Don Antonio (1589) 505; conquests of, viii. 126; Captain Carleill's trade with (1583) 137; news from, brought to Pernambuco, xi. 36; Bay of, flyboat lost in the, by Simon Ferdinando (1587) viii. 387; John III., King of, discoveries under, ii. 164; Prince of, Don Christopher, and the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 236, 260; John I., King of, and the English merchants, 367, 368; and the conquest of Ceuta (1415) vi. 121; King of, first husband of Carlotta, daughter of John, King of Cyprus, v. 125; Emmanuel, King of, and the duty on horses, vi. 15; John II., King of, and King Edward IV. of England (1481) 123; Don Sebastian, King of, and Thomas Stukeley (c. 1578) 294; King of, and the north-west passage, vii. 180; discoveries of the Kings of, xii. 3, 15; Philip II., King of Spain, becomes King of, 61.
- Portuguese, treacherous dealings of, with English (1591) vi. 277, 392, (1588) vii. 91-97; fight between the English and the, vi. 278; on China, 295; in Pegu (1587) 386; use of mines forbidden to (1581) xi. 38; Captain Lancaster's opinion of (1595) 55; fight of the, with Captain Lancaster (1595) 56; treachery of, against Sir Francis Drake (1579) 162; Edward Fenton's traffic with the (1582) 175; fight of, with Robert Withrington (1587) 219; early conquests of the, xii. 15.
- Portuguese trade, ii. 169; fishing in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 11; Caravels, fight of Sir John Hawkins with, at Rio Grande (1568) ix. 448; fishing place at Cape Blanco (1564) x. 14.
- Porus, King, and Alexander the Great, iv. 412.
- Porva, Juan de, Canavates, letter from, to John Lopez Canavate (1590) x. 163.
- Pory, John (1570-1635), Richard Hakluyt's friend and pupil, i. lxxx.
- Posna, in Poland, ii. 10.
- Possidonius on the volcanoes of Iceland, iv. 17, 107.
- Postesora, walrus hunters in, ii. 225.
- Post horses, English merchants in Russia granted the use of (1569) iii. 116; Anthony Jenkinson travelling with, 179; in Cathay, iv. 433; in China, vi. 297.
- Potaju, Captain Lancaster at (1595) xi. 63.
- Potanca, King of, prisoner in Algiers (1586) vi. 45.
- Potanou, King, vassal of King Satorioua (1564) ix. 21; King Utina's war with (1564) 34, (1565) 56 f.; his reprisals on Utina's village, 64; subjects of, killed by the Spaniards, 112, 115; cacique in Florida, 113.
- Potassi, neighbour to King Potanou, ix. 115.
- Potatoes in Cumana, description of (1565) x. 27.
- Potguns, used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 19.
- Potis, Rio de, English and French merchants at (1562) vi. 259.
- Potkin, Henry, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Potofarnia, port of Tunis (1553) vi. 143.
- Potos, Rio de los, in Guinea, vi. 161; ivory in (1577) 239.
- Potosi, in Peru, John Chilton at (1570) ix. 369; Friar Alonso in (1589) x. 168; mines of, 170; famine and plague in (1590) 171; and the haven of Buenos Aires on the river Plate, 172; engraving of mines of, 172.
- Pots, tin, trade in, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Potter, John, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Pound, William, of Hull, and Prussian pirates, II. 61.
- Poure, Henry, Captain, at the burning of Borsis (1589) VI. 513.
- Povensa, market for Novgorod wares, III. 77; on Lake Onega, 81; no communication in summer between Some and, 82.
- Powel, Anthony, sergeant-major of Sir Francis Drake (1585) X. 98; at the attack on S. Domingo (1586) 112; at the attack on Cartagena (1586) 120; death of, 131, 134.
- Powel, David, 'History of Wales' by (1170) VII. 133.
- Powell, Edward and Winefrid, settlers in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402, 403.
- Power, Leonard, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Powles, the, shoals called, XI. 180.
- Powlet, or Poulet, John, in the *Great Hermina* (1535) VIII. 210; goes up the Hochelaga river, 230; sent to Donnacona by Jacques Cartier, 252.
- Powstezer, fur trade in, II. 276.
- Pox, small, in De la Paz and Potosi (1590) X. 171.
- Poyas Semnoi or Cingulus mundi, III. 407.
- Pozanka, Island, Stephen Borough at (1557) II. 363.
- Pracellas, see Flats.
- Prage, Ganges and Jumna meet at, V. 476.
- Pragmatics, or Spanish book of orders, XI. 444, 446.
- Praia, town in S. Iago, Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) X. 268.
- Prat, John, child settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Prat, Roger, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Prato, Cape of, Jacques Cartier at (1534) VIII. 201-204, 259.
- Prayer, at the coronation of Russian Emperors, II. 374; by Queen Elizabeth (1596) IV. 239, 261.
- Prayers, in Russia for drowned merchants and sailors, II. 90.
- Preaching, of the Sainton on the Mountain of Pardons, V. 357; of the Bonzes, VI. 345.
- Precepts, seven, of Noah, VI. 111.
- Prechista, cathedral church in Moscow, III. 338; coronation of Russian Emperors in, 374.
- Preciado, Francis, soldier of Captain Ulloa, and the attack of the Chichimecas Indians (1539) IX. 237, 238; parley with peaceable Indians, 247; and the Indians (1540) 263, 265, 278; and the restitution of the sealskins to the Indians, 276; account of Captain Ulloa's voyage, 278.
- Precipola, Turkish camp at (1571) V. 130.
- Prentises, see Apprentices.
- Presbiter John, see Prester John.
- Presla (Breslau), chief city of Silesia, II. 186.
- Prest, John, ship master, and Prussian pirates, II. 65.
- Prester John, V. 337, XII. 12; and Jenghiz Khan, I. 146; stratagem of, 71; King of Cathay, 267, 290.
- Preston, Sir Amyas de, and the Galeass of Moncada, IV. 223; in Cadiz (1596) 258; knighted at Cadiz, 259; in S. Mary's Island (1589) VII. 15; in S. George Island, 17; sent in ship from Pernambuco, 19; his prize, 30; voyage of, to West Indies (1595) X. 213-226; sick crew of, at Dominica (1595) 215; at Coche Island, 216; and the flyboats of Middelburg, 217; captures of, at Cumana, 217; taking of S. Iago de Leon by (1595) 218, 364; and the offer of a ransom for S. Iago de Leon, 221; burning of S. Iago de Leon (1595) 222; meeting of, with Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) 225.
- Pretegoani, empire of, Friar Odoric in (1330) IV. 435 f.
- Pretie, see Pretty.
- Pretty, Francis, of the *Hugh Gallant*, landing of (1587) XI. 311; Cavendish's circumnavigation (1586-88) written by, XI. 290-347.
- Prideox, Master, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317; sent to Hatteras, 338.

## INDEX

- Priego, Earl of, assistant of the city of Seville (1596) x. 252.
- Priesthood, dignity of first estate in Japan, vi. 329.
- Priests, Russian, ii. 442; Persian, iii. 162; marriage of, in Iceland (1544) iv. 58, 157; high, in Japan, vi. 329; holiness of, 335.
- Prima Vista, discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot (1497) vii. 146.
- 'Primera Parte de las Elegias de Varones Ilustres de Indias,' by Juan de Castellanos, x. 496.
- Primrose, Russian ambassador returns home on the, ii. 359; flagship, captain, Anthony Jenkinson (1557) 375, 413; John Buckland, master, 380.
- Primrose, the, and the first voyage to Guinea (1553) vi. 145; gold received by, 163; shells on the keel of, 175; uncertainty of the fate of (1561) 255, 256; William Rutter in (1563) 261; escape of (1585) 413.
- Primrose, the, Sir Martin Frobisher, captain of (1585) x. 98.
- Princes, right government of, iv. 281.
- Principe Island, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Pringle, Richard, voyage into Persia (1569) iii. 136; at Shemakha, 137; bearer of Anthony Jenkinson's letter (1572) 193.
- Printing, Chinese, vi. 359.
- Printing house, first, in Iceland (1568) iv. 59, 158.
- Prior's Sound, discovered by Martin Frobisher (1576) vii. 208.
- Priour, John, of King's Lynn, and Prussian pirates, ii. 70.
- Prise, Edward, merchant in Russia, ii. 291.
- Prisena, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Prison for galley slaves, near Alexandria (1577) v. 156, 260; Christians in the, 157.
- Prisoners, English, in Spain (1596) rv. 266; English, of the Armada, urged to serve the King of Spain, by Morice Fitz-John (1591) vii. 50; English sailors, in Terceira (1589) 70; English, murdered by a Spaniard (1590) 72; English, in Terceira (1591) 83; English hostages in Mexico, and Anthony Godard and his men (1568) ix. 422; Anthony Godard and his men, in Tescuco (1568) 421, 459; English sailors at Havana (1570) 460; condemned by the Inquisition of Seville (1570) 463; English, in Cumana, exchanged by Captain Parker for his Spanish prisoners (1596) x. 277; Russian, set at liberty (1584) iii. 344; Spanish, in England (1588) iv. 214 ff.
- Prisons in China, description of, vi. 311.
- Pristaves, Russian court officials, iii. 105.
- Privileges, granted to the Muscovy Company by Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia (1555) ii. 297 ff., 315; by King of Shirvan (1563) iii. 33, 39; by the Shah of Persia, 56, 144; granted by Shah of Persia (1567) 64; by Prince of Gilan, 61; by Russian Emperor (1567) 92-97; by Russian Emperor (1569) 108-118; restricted to them in Russia, 97, 187, 189; obtained for, by Sir Jerome Horsey, 347-353; withdrawn by him (1572) 187 sq.; obtained by Giles Fletcher, 353-357; English trade increased by, 206; granted to the first Levant Company, by Murad Khan (1579) v. 169; to the second Levant Company (1580) 178, 183; granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Edward Osborne and Richard Staper for the Levant Company (1581) 192; restricted to the Levant Company, 197; of the Levant Company liable to be withdrawn for misdemeanour (1581) 200; for English trade, to be enforced by Edward Barton (1584) 274; granted by Peter, Prince of Moldavia (1588) vi. 59; granted by Queen Elizabeth (1592) 73-92; of the Levant trade, restricted to the Levant Company (1592) 83; 87; of the Emperor of Morocco, to the Barbary Company (1577)

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 292; granted to the Barbary Company by Queen Elizabeth (1585) 419; restricted to its members, 421; granted to the Guinea Company (1588) 443, vii. 90; restricted to the members, vi. 447; of Queen Elizabeth to Thomas Gregory of Taunton, vii. 102; of Henry VII., to John Cabot and his sons (1495) 141, 143; granted for five years by Queen Elizabeth to Adrian Gilbert (1583) 375-381; granted by Henry VII. to John and Sebastian Cabot, viii. 37; granted by Queen Elizabeth to Sir Humphrey Gilbert for colonising America (1578) viii. 17-23, 41; granted by Queen Elizabeth, to Sir Walter Raleigh (1584) 289-296; share of the crown, 291; causes of revocation of, 295.
- Privy seals sent to Peru from Spain to borrow money (1590) x. 174.
- Prizes or ships captured by Sir Francis Drake (1587) vi. 439, 441, (1577-79) xi. 101-133, 133-147, 148-162; near the Azores (1589) vii. 2-4; at S. Mary's Island, 17; Spanish (1589) 30; Robert Flicke's (1591) 59, 60; Earl of Cumberland's (1589) 67, (1590) 79; cargo of the Spanish, taken by Thomas White (1592) 104; Captain Lane's, off Cape Tiburon (1590) viii. 410.
- Proclus on America, vii. 161; on the Ocean Sea, 199.
- Proconesus, see Marmora.
- Procopius, 'de Bello Gothico,' by, iv. 278.
- Proctor, Nicholas, and Richard Uscombe, iii. 169; chief agent for the Muscovy Company in Russia (1572) 183, 193.
- Prodono Island, John Locke off (1553) v. 101; William Harborne at (1583) 249.
- Promhell, i. 48.
- Pronetto, heirs of, part owners of Atoyaque and Xicaian towns, ix. 470.
- Propertius, quotation from the 'Elegies' of, iv. 38, 133.
- Prophecy of an Indian against Spain (1589) vi. 387; of the coming of Vasquez de Coronado to the Indians (1540) ix. 160; in Peru, mentioned by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 431.
- Prophet of Mahomet, description of a, v. 252; his garment, or Chisva Talnabi, 342.
- Propontis, Richard Wrag at (1594) vi. 107.
- Protasio, Don, Quabacondono and, xi. 424; soldiers of, 425; and the Jesuit fathers, 429.
- Prouaz, Henry Austell at (1583) v. 325.
- Prouse, Laurence, gunner, leaves Astrakhan (1581) iii. 245.
- Provence and Edward I.'s great charter, i. 333; bulwark in walls of Rhodes, named from, v. 23-39.
- Provisions, for whale-fishing expedition, iii. 201; to take on board for a voyage of discoveries, 269-271; sent to Sir Jerome Horsey by the Emperor of Russia (1586) 347; for the Armada (1588) iv. 202.
- Provost, John, Indian interpreter of Laurence Keymis (1596) x. 454.
- Prowse, Captain, in the *Angel* in Sir Amyas de Preston's voyage (1595) x. 213; death of, at Coros (1595) 223.
- Pruce, see Prussia.
- Prudence*, the, of the Muscovy Company (1582) iii. 304.
- Prudence*, the, of Christopher Newport's fleet (1591) x. 184.
- Prudence*, the, Captain Parker's ship (1596) x. 277.
- Prunaria, Don George, killed at the naval fight off Flores (1591) vii. 47.
- Pruse, see Prussia.
- Prussia, King Arthur and, i. 6, 15; Tartars and, i. 89 f.; conquest of, 256; Grand Master of, 305; conquest of, by the Hospitalers of Jerusalem, ii. 2; and England, agreement between (1388) 18-24; claims of, for damage to ships, 33; England's promises to, 45; and Henry IV., 37, 41, 55-67; unlawful treatment of English ships and crew by, 60 f.;

## INDEX

- and Sir William Esturmy (1407) 85, 87; Ulricus, master of, his letter to Henry IV., 91; open to English merchants (1409) 99; English merchants in (1404) 109; products of, 122 f.
- Prussus, governor over the Vistula and the shores of the Baltic Sea, II. 183.
- Pryhouse, Mr., of Guernsey, and Hakluyt, XII. 77.
- Psara Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Ptolemais, see Acre.
- Ptolemyda, Richard I. at (1192) v. 125.
- Ptoleme, see Ptolemy.
- Ptolemy, II. 168; on the peoples of Libya, VI. 168, VII. 137; opinion on northern part of the world, 193; first principle of geography, 196; limits of his knowledge, 197; 'Peregrinationis Historia,' by, 203.
- Ptolemy, King, Pharia tower by, v. 118.
- Ptolomais, see Acre.
- Ptolomew, see Ptolemy.
- Ptolomy, see Ptolemy.
- Puchinsu, fosterer of the King of China, VI. 363.
- Pud, a Russian weight, II. 274, III. 82.
- Pudkey or Torture, III. 355.
- Pudsey, voyage of, to Bahia, in Brazil (1542) XI. 25.
- Puebla, Capitan, return from England (1589) VI. 514.
- Puebla de los Angelos, in New Spain, IX. 318; near Vera Cruz, 355; Roger Bodenham at (1564) 359; cochineal found at, 360; John Chilton at (1568) 362; Spanish goods carried from Vera Cruz to (1572) 379; Miles Philips at (1580) 434.
- Puebla Nova, John Chilton at (1572) IX. 374.
- Pueblo, see Puebla.
- Puente de Suaco, English fleet at (1596) IV. 246, 249, 254.
- Puercos, Los, in the Bay of S. Sebastian, dangers of, described in the Ruttier, x. 282.
- Puercos, Punta de los, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 325.
- Puercos, Rio de, in Cuba, VIII. 411, x. 47; William King at (1592) 192; or river of hogs, mentioned in the second Ruttier, 323.
- Puerto Bello, Spanish West Indian port, description of (1587) x. 144; excellence of the harbour of, 145; Baptista Antonio's advice about deserting Nombre de Dios for, 146; latitude of, 148; Baptista Antonio's advice to strengthen (1587) 156; Sir Francis Drake at (1596) 239; description of, 240; English fleet repaired at (1596) 251; death of Sir Francis Drake between Escudo Island and (1596) 253, XII. 66.
- Puerto de Cavallas, or Cavallos, Christopher Newport at (1591) x. 187; spoils of, 187; ship of boarded by William King (1592) 193; taken by Sir Anthony Sherley and Captain Parker (1598) 275, 278; Captain Parker's voyage to (1596) 277.
- Puerto de Plata, Sir John Hawkins at (1562) x. 8.
- Puerto Hermoso, in S. Domingo, x. 284.
- Puerto Rico, Island of, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) VI. 405; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) VIII. 311; John White at (1590) 408; abundance of hides in (1572) IX. 390; voyage of Sir Thomas Pert and Sebastian Cabot to (1516) x. 2-6; English ship at (1517) 4, 5; open to Drake's devastations, 94; Don Diego Mendez de Valdes governor of (1590) 161; Christopher Newport at (1591) 184; captures of William King in the harbour of (1592) 191; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) 203; Sir Robert Dudley and his prize at (1595) 210; death of Sir John Hawkins off (1595) 230, XII. 66; fight between Sir Francis Drake and the Spanish, x. 230; Spanish ships burnt and sunk in (1596) 254; latitude of, 283, 333; marks of, described in the

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Ruttier, 283, 310; course from, to Havana, 327; death of Juan Martinez at, 361; the *Philip*, Spanish ship, at (1575) 427; or Boriquen Island, xi. 238, 240.
- Puerto Rico town, in Puerto Rico, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 230.
- Puerto Santo Island, inhabited by old Portuguese soldiers, latitude and description of, x. 213, 332.
- Puerto Santo town, taken by Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) x. 214.
- Puerto Seguro, see Porto Seguro.
- Pugia, Rhapsoticum found in, vi. 26; opium found in, 27.
- Puglia, see Apulia.
- Pulo, meaning of, in Malayan, vi. 396.
- Pulo Penang Islands, vi. 396; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1591) x. 195.
- Pulo Pinaou, see Pulo Penang.
- Pulo Sambilan Islands, in the Straits of Malacca, vi. 397.
- Pulpit*, the, bark in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 232.
- Pumpions, see Gourds.
- Puna, golden garden of the Ingas near, x. 357.
- Puna Island, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 313, 368; products of, 316; English sailors killed on, 318; latitude of, 349, 359; anchorage at, 372.
- Punames, see Cunames.
- Punishments in Tartary, i. 247; of thieves in Russia, ii. 235, 265; for breaking the law of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 85; of criminals in Japan, vi. 330, 335.
- Punta de Gallo, see Curiapan.
- 'Purchas His Pilgrims,' by Samuel Purchas, xii. 83.
- Purchas, Samuel, compared to Richard Hakluyt, xii. 74; and the unpublished papers of Hakluyt, 83.
- Purchas, William, mayor of London (1497) vii. 155.
- Purpagotos, enemies to the Spanish (1596) x. 474.
- Purpet, Thomas, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399; on Penguin Island, 410; slain by wild men, 411.
- Purselaine, boiled in water, crew of the *Edward Bonaventure* feeding on (1593) vi. 406.
- Purser, pirate, and Milbrooke town (1583) xi. 202.
- Purser, Andrew, and Prussian pirates, ii. 70.
- Pursers, inventory of ships' necessities, made by, ii. 317; regulations for Spanish, xi. 443.
- Pustosero, castle and town, iii. 407.
- Putapayma Island, near Ocope Mountain, x. 396.
- Puteanus, Bernardus, and the North-west passage, vii. 163.
- Putijma, Cacique, x. 395; governor of the province of Warapana, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 416; Laurence Keymis and (1596) 467.
- Putima, guide of Captain Keymis to the Cumaca river (1595) x. 421; Spaniards from Manoa slain by, 458.
- Putyma, see Putijma.
- Puys, Henry, of Elbing, ship master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Pygmaei, land of, iv. 427, 428.
- Pyramid in Alexandria, v. 330.
- Pyramids of Egypt, v. 118, 336; description by John Evesham (1587) vi. 36; by Laurence Aldersey (1586) 45.
- Pyrei, people of Libya, vi. 168.
- Pyriplegethon, see Albania.
- Pyrites, see Flint.
- Pyrrha, on sea of Azov, vii. 161.
- Quabacondono, monarch of Japan (1590) xi. 422; proclamation by, 428; and Augustine Eucunocamindono (1591) 434; and the Jesuits in Japan, 435.
- Quacapotla 'a mansion of Indra,' ix. 467.
- Quadrilla de Sierras, la, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 324.
- Quaherque in Darha, vii. 89.
- Quambioindono, Cainocami, son of, xi. 425.
- Quanchi city, in China, vi. 318.
- Quansi, see Kwang-si.

## INDEX

- Quarez, Agoniez, wounded at the taking of Cevola (1540) ix. 153.
- Quarles, John, Russian licence granted to, iii. 109.
- Quass, see Kvass.
- Quatro Cienegas, las, in New Biscay, ix. 188.
- Quebrada fortified (1587) x. 151.
- Quebraran, Colonel, suppositious general of the English fleet after Sir Francis Drake's death, name unknown in the English navy, invented by Don Bernaldino Delgadillo, x. 259.
- Queeneland, warfare between Queenes and Normans, i. 14.
- Queen Elizabeth's Cape, in Meta Incognita, vii. 306; latitude of, 367.
- Queen's Foreland, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1576) vii. 214, 233, 237, 279, 315, 328; flow and ebb near, 238; the *Dennis* lost near (1578) 336; discovered to be an island, 339.
- Queicheu, see Kwei-chou.
- Quepyn Mountains, dwelling-place of Carapana, x. 465.
- Quequenich, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 77.
- Querini, Giovanni Antonio, death of (1571) v. 123; at the defence of Famagusta, 133, 136; and Mustafa Pasha, 145.
- Quernero, G. If of, John Locke in (1553) v. 104.
- Queros, captain of a Spanish ship, wrecked in the Strait of Magellan, xi. 259.
- Quesala, town in New Spain, ix. 471.
- Quesida, Don Ximenes de, the Adelantado, x. 497.
- Quiacim, shire in China, vi. 320.
- Quianci, Quiansi, see Kiang-si.
- Quibian, Cacique of Veragua, xii. 18.
- Quicama, the Lord of, and Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 313.
- Quicheu or Cutchew, see Kweichou.
- Quicin, seventh shire of China, vi. 296; city of, 318.
- Quicksilver, from China, vi. 25; loss of, to the King of Spain (1592) vii. 104; sold in New Spain by the King of Spain (1590) x. 167.
- Quicama, near Cevola, ix. 300.
- Quiloacas, nation mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, xi. 100.
- Quincy, Saer, see Winchester, Earl of.
- Quiniones, Alvaro Flores de, admiral of the Spanish fleet (1589) vii. 69; brought to Spain (1590) 70.
- Quinsay, see Hang-chow.
- Quintal, weight of Aleppo and Babylon, vi. 10; of Goa, 17; of Cochin, 21.
- Quintas, or fifth part of the mines of gold and silver in Mexico, received by the King of Spain, ix. 375.
- Quinte, John, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Quintero Bay, latitude of, Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 303, 306, 368; English sailors killed at, 306; English sailors taken prisoners at (1587) 308; latitude of, 349, 358; from, to Coquimbo, 360; anchorage, 372.
- Quinzai, see Hang-chow.
- Quinzay, people of, on the borders of America, vii. 165.
- Quiola, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 128.
- Quiparia, town of the Caribs, xi. 8; Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace at, 9.
- Quiquifs, and the Giant Arneoste, iii. 25.
- Quires, los, Indian province on the Rio del Norte, ix. 197; latitude of, 197; Antonio de Espejo's voyage towards (1582) 203.
- Quitangone, the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1591) vi. 391, x. 195.
- Quito, in Peru, viii. 125, x. 174; bark from, captured by John Oxenham (1575) 78; near the Oia river, in Peru, 362; ship from, captured by John Oxenham (1575) xi. 230.
- Quiugin, graduates of the second degree in China, vi. 361.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Quivira**, Vasquez de Coronado in, vii. 170; in Western America, viii. 450; voyages to, ix. 115; Vasquez de Coronado hears of (1540) 164; latitude of, 165; Friar John de Padilla and Friar Francis at (1540) 166; description of the natives and wild animals from Cicuic to, 167.
- Quoghliclan**, Anthony Godard and his men at (1568) ix. 419.
- Quosquino**, gate in Rhodes, v. 49; bulwark of, 28; postern of, 38.
- Rabacapala**, Rajah of Java (1580) xi. 132.
- Rabat** (Rabast), Cape, Jacques Cartier at (1535) viii. 213.
- Rabbits**, in Hochelaga (1535) viii. 244; in Virginia, 304, 368; in Florida, 451, x. 59; in Granada, ix. 156; strange, in Nova Albion (1578) 327, xi. 123; in New Spain, ix. 385; in Guiana, xi. 14.
- Rabnet** of Southampton, the, crew of (1584) v. 281.
- Race**, Cape, in Russia, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 365, 367.
- Race**, Cape, in Newfoundland, viii. 14, 162; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet ordered to, 45; geographical situation of, 56; English fleet arrives at, 62, 70; fleet leaves, 85; returns to, 92; the *Bonaventure* at (1591) 150; the *Marigold* at (1593) 158, 310; the *Grace* at, 165; description, 185; Charles Leigh at (1597) 165, 181; Jacques Cartier at (1536) 260.
- Rachim**, see Arakan.
- Radcliffe**, Robert, fifth Earl of Sussex (1569?-1629), and the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 236, 250; knighted at Cadiz, 259.
- Radera** river, in Misena, coloured water of, iv. 38, 134.
- Radevicus** Canonicus Frisingensis, i. 316.
- Radulph**, keeper of Cyprus for Richard I. (1191) iv. 331.
- Rafe**, John, and the voyage to Guinea (1555) vi. 162.
- Raft**, John Chilton on the Rio de las Palmas in a (1572) ix. 374.
- Rafts** on the Tigris, vi. 5; cane-made or Balsas, ix. 257.
- Ragaun** town, xi. 335.
- Ragevil**, Cardinal, and Sir Jerome Horsey (1584) iii. 345.
- Ragged Staff**, the, ship of Andrew Barker in his voyage to Terra Firma (1576) x. 82; sunk in Vera-gua, 85.
- Ragine**, usurper of throne of his father, King of Colombo, v. 399.
- Ragonasco**, Charles, of Cremona, captain, Mustafa Pasha and (1571) v. 145; slain at Famagusta, 150.
- Ragster**, Henry, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Ragusa**, tributary to the Turks (1553) v. 79; John Locke near (1553) 103; Henry Austell at (1585) 322, 323.
- Rahab**, and Joshua's messengers, viii. 102.
- Rahemet**, Pasha of, and the Persian wars (c. 1583) v. 453.
- Raia**, King of Ceylon (c. 1583) v. 500.
- Raiemores**, As serras, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 77.
- Raignaldus** (Reginald), son of Sum-erled, King of Argyll, i. 30; battle with Ængus, 33.
- Raimond**, Captain, of the *Penelope*, voyage of, to East Indies (1591), written by Henry May, x. 194-203; Portuguese ship captured by (1591) 194.
- Raimund**, Friar; his sermons to Captain Ulloa and his crew (1539) ix. 252; and the Indians (1540) 264; christens an old Indian, 265.
- Rainbek**, and the English ship, ii. 60.
- Rainbow**, the, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 247.
- Rainbow**, the, of Queen Elizabeth's fleet, Henry Bellingham, captain of (1587) vi. 438; at Flores (1590) viii. 421.
- Rainford**, Thomas, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Rainolds**, see *Raynolds*.
- Rainolds**, Richard, his voyage to Senegal and Gambia (1591) vii. 90; entertains the negroes at



## INDEX

- Beseguiache, 92; Amar Melick and, 98.
- Rainolds, William, of the *Swallow* (1584) v. 281.
- Rains, season of, in New Spain, ix. 391.
- Raisins, Corinth, trade in, restricted to Levant Company (1592) vi. 84, 86.
- Rajahs or Kings of Java, xi. 130, 132.
- Raleana, see Orinoco river.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, lord warden (1552-1618) i. xxix.; and the Virginian colonies, xxviii.; and the Armada (1588) iv. 217; and the Cadiz expedition (1596) 236, 241; head of a squadron, 242, 247; voyage to the Azores by the ships of (1586) vi. 434; owner of the *Bark of Lime* (1589) vii. 6; his account of the fight of the *Revenge* and a Spanish Armada (1591) 38-53; fleet prepared by, and the Spanish ships (1592) 105; Queen Elizabeth and, 106; tactics of, 108; owner of the bark *Raleigh* (1583) viii. 46; letters patent granted by Queen Elizabeth to (1584) 289-296; charges of, and the voyages to Virginia, 289, 346, 349; account of the English left in Virginia by Ralph Lane, sent to (1585-86) 320-345; colonising in Chesapeake Bay intended by, 391; and the relief expedition to Virginia (1590) 404; Richard Hakluyt's dedication to (1587) 439; portrait of, ix. iii.; and the English settlers sent to Roanoke Island (1586) x. 132; geographical names quoted from, 207, 208; expected in Trinidad by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 209; meeting of, with Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) 225; discovery of Guiana by (1595) 338-431; letter from, to Lord Charles Howard and Sir Robert Cecil, 338-343; and Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) 340; towns taken by, in Venezuela, 341; to the reader, 343-348; map or chart of Guiana by (1595) 365, 385; engraving of chart of, 387; description of Amazon women by, 366; his knowledge of Guiana, 371; his expedition for the discovery of Guiana, 378; his expedition up the Capuri river, 379; old Ciawani Indian as pilot of, 381; sufferings of the expedition, 385; sufferings relieved by the old Ciawani Indian, 386; Arawak Indian, pilot to, 389; kind treatment of Indians by (1595) 391; and King Toparimaca, 393; information concerning Guiana given to, by the King of Aromaiá (1595) 398-399; expedition of, to the Caroli river (1595) 403, 409; advice of Topiawari to, about the conquest of Guiana, 410; Topiawari's son entrusted to (1595) 414; takes leave of Topiawari, 415; and of his captains on the Cararoopana (1595) 422; dedication of the account of Laurence Keymis's voyage to (1596) 441; third voyage to Guiana by, written by Thomas Masham (1596) xi. 1-15; and the French (1597) 2; the *Dorothy*, pinnace of (1586) 203; Pedro Sarmiento taken by the barks of (1586) 273; training of, xii. 25; in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1578) 37; and Virginia (1587) 41; and El Dorado, 42; on the wealth of Spain, 52; 'History of the World' by, 71; character of, 71; in El Dorado and Guiana, 72; 'Discovery of the Large, Rich and Beautiful Empire of Guiana,' by, 73; and Hakluyt, 73; Virginian patent of, and the Company of Merchants (1588) 87.
- Raleigh*, the bark, at Flores Island (1591) vi. 41; vice-admiral's ship of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 46; illness in, 47; return of, 47, 81; Sir Walter Raleigh, vice-admiral in (1583) xii. 37.
- Raleigh, city of, in Virginia (1587) viii. 386.
- Raleigh, Mount, discovered by John Davys (1585) vii. 389, 420-433; products of, 390.
- Ram, feast of the, Mahometan feast, v. 354.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Rama, King Baldwin besieged at (1102) iv. 296; Laurence Aldersey at, description of (1581) v. 208; John Eldred at (c. 1587) vi. 9.
- Ramaragio, usurper of the throne of Bezeneger, v. 382.
- Ramazaco, Pascha di, Mahometan feast, v. 354.
- Ramble, the, hill in Teneriffe, vi. 131.
- Rame, kingdom of, v. 483.
- Ramea, Isles of, voyage of English to (1527) viii. 1; discovery of (1591) 150; Thomas James' letter concerning the discovery of, 155; discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) 156; natives' name for, 157; George Drake's voyage to (1593) 161; Charles Leigh at (1597) 167, 171; description of, 181, 182.
- Rame Head, Cape, English fleet at (1589) vii. 30; Luke Warde at, xi. 201.
- Rames, King Baldwin at (1107) iv. 302.
- Ramires, Alonso, Peru merchant, builds a ship to go back to Spain, xi. 43.
- Ramsey, Isle of Man, i. 30; battle of, 25 f., (1164) 32; Andrew Leucander, third abbot of the abbey of (1020) iv. 282.
- Ramsie, see Ramsey.
- Ramusio, John Baptista, and the Arabian Geography, iii. 412; secretary to the State of Venice (1557) 458; on the bridges of Hang-chow, iv. 425; voyages of, vii. 147, 149; and the discovery of the north-west passage, 189; quotations from the voyages gathered by, ix. 115, 207-278; quotation from a translation of Gonsalvo de Oviedo by, x. 4, 416.
- Ramusius, see Ramusio.
- Ranas Island, latitude of, x. 334.
- Rancheria, pearl fishing near, Sir John Hawkins at (1565) x. 37; taken by Sir Francis Drake (1595) 234; burnt by Sir Francis Drake, 235; Spanish village at Topiawari's Port, 466.
- Randacchi, governor, killed at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 143.
- Randal, Captain, of the *Solomon* of Weymouth (1578) vii. 322.
- Randolph, Thomas (1523-1590), ambassador, in Russia, i. xlv.; English ambassador to Russia (1568) iii. 102, (1567) 336; his arrival at Moscow, 105; received by the Emperor of Russia, 106, 107; and the privileges (1569) 108, 118; and the voyage of discovery (1588) 119; and the Emperor of Russia (1572) 174, 177.
- Range of Dartmouth, the *Solomon* damaged at (1596) xi. 44.
- Rangifa, Francisco Gomez, Spanish merchants' factor in Aguatalco (1570) ix. 365.
- Rangiferi, see Reindeer.
- Ransoms, of Richard I. (1193) iv. 337; Hubert Walter, bishop of Salisbury, and the (1218) 347; of William Bats, and Nicholas Day, prisoners at Cape Verde (1567) vi. 273; of Atabalipa (1533) viii. 125; of Cartagena (1586) x. 125; of Cumana, 217; of S. Iago de Leon refused by Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) 221; of Riohacha (1595) 234, 235.
- Ranulphus Cestrensis, on Edgar's navy, i. 19.
- Raonoak, see Roanoke.
- Rapamat, in Turkey, English ambassador's house at, v. 263, 275, vi. 96.
- Raparo Island, in the haven of Biaza, xi. 96.
- Raquelle, Isle of, latitude of, viii. 278.
- Rasalgate, Cape, and the monsoons, vi. 29, 30.
- Rastall, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3; return of, 7.
- Rastwold, Anthony, pilgrim (1553) v. 77.
- Rasus Isle, see Ré.
- Ratcliffe, Anthony, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Ratcliffe, John, letter-bearer of Henry VIII. (1531) v. 66.
- Ratcliffe, Willoughby's departure

## INDEX

- from, II. 217, 244; Stephen Borough's departure from, 322; Arthur Pet at (1580) III. 303; the *Richard* of Arundel leaves (1588) VI. 450, (1590) 461; Martin Frobisher sails from (1576) VII. 204; the *Sunshine* at (1586) 413.
- Rates, book of (1580) III. 273; table of, or Aranzel kept in the Contraction house at Seville (1586) XI. 457.
- Ratire, French ships at (1588) VI. 451.
- Ratisbon, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 326.
- Ratliffe, see Ratcliffe.
- Rats found in Hochelaga (1535) VIII. 244; as food near Hochelaga, 229.
- Ratta, La*, ship of Venice, lost at sea (1588) IV. 230.
- Raunce, James, master of the *William and John* (1567) IX. 398.
- Ravens, uses of, in New Spain (1572) IX. 393.
- Ravenser, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Ravillon, Monsieur de La Court Pré, discovery of Ramea made for (1591) VIII. 150.
- Rawlings, Robert, Murad Khan and (1584) V. 277.
- Raymond, Captain, prize of (1589) VII. 30.
- Raymond, George, and the voyage to the East Indies (1591) VI. 387-407; captures a Portuguese caravel. 388, 390.
- Raymund, of Sir Richard Greenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) VIII. 310; his men left at Croatan, 316.
- Raynolds*, the bark, Grand Master of Malta and (1582) V. 215.
- Raz, see Race.
- Razo, see Race.
- Ré, Isle of (Rasus), VIII. 281.
- Rea, Francis de, and John Newbery in Goa (1583) V. 460.
- Read, Peter, epitaph of (1566) V. 69.
- Reade, John, in John Chidley's voyage, return of (1590) XI. 384.
- Rebellion in Angola, against Spain (1590) VI. 468; in the French Fort against Captain Laudonniere (1565) X. 54; execution of rebels, 55; feared by Spain in the West Indies (1587) 152.
- Rebuiam Island, latitude of, IX. 329.
- Recola, altitude of, III. 247.
- Recon, see Arakan.
- Reculver, I. 48.
- Recusants, Catholic, at the time of the Armada (1588) IV. 208.
- Red Cross river, described by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 381.
- Red Dragon*, the, flagship, Robert Withrington, captain of (1586) XI. 202.
- Redemptionaries, members of the Society of Adventurers for the Western Planting, VIII. 117.
- Reden, garrisoned castle, of the Dutch knights, II. 2.
- Redewish, Albert, and the Newcastle customs, II. 79.
- Reding, Edward, carpenter, leaves Astrakhan (1581) III. 245.
- Red Lion* of London, the, and John Davys's fleet (1587) VII. 414.
- Redondo, Cabo, mentioned in Rutier, XI. 86.
- Redondo Island, Spanish possession (1564) IX. 5; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) X. 229.
- Redondo, Monte, near Mina, VI. 452.
- Redriff, near London, Job Hortop, powder-maker, at (c. 1568) IX. 445; Job Hortop's return to (1590) 465.
- Red Rose*, the, or *Golden Dragon*, at Peniche (1591) VII. 57.
- Red Sea, V. 347, 359.
- Refinado, inferior sort of sugar, VI. 128.
- Refiner's basket and tools found by Sir Walter Raleigh in Guiana (1595) X. 389.
- Refiners in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) VIII. 47.
- Refisca Viejo, near Beseguiache, products of, VII. 90; French traders in, 91; Richard Rainolds at (1591-92) 93.
- Reginald, bishop of Sodor and Man (1217-1226) I. 34, 35.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Reginald, son of Olaf, King of Man, I. 30, 39; death (1249) 39.  
 Reginald, son of Harald, I. 30 f.  
 Reginald, brother of Godred, King of Man, I. 32.  
 Reginald, son of Godred, succeeds him, I. 33, 34.  
 Reginald, son of Eacmarcat, invades Man, I. 33.  
 Register on Spanish ships, XI. 445.  
 Regnaldus, see Reginald.  
 Regulations for Spanish ships, XI. 442-448.  
 Reichenbach, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.  
 Reignolds, see Reynolds.  
 Reindeer, brought from Russia by Sir Jerome Bowes (1583) III. 328; Munster's description of, in Iceland, IV. 80. 136.  
 Reinholdus, bishop of Schalholt; in Iceland, IV. 11, 99.  
 Reis, Portuguese money, VI. 152; in Goa, 19; in Malacca, 22.  
 Relfe, Richard, agent for the Muscovy Company (1580) III. 230; leaves the Armenian village, 238; left at Astrakhan, 245.  
 Relics, holy, in Rhodes (1522) v. 46.  
 Religion, Cabot's advice about, II. 202; Russian, 346; of Persia, III. 36, 151, 159, 160, 163, VI. 111; of Tartars, III. 394; of Samoyedes, 402; of the Icelanders, summary of the, IV. 49-51, 146-148; of the Malabar people, 413; in Pegu, preaching chief religious ceremony of, v. 494; of the Chinese, VI. 304, 371; of the King of China, 369; tyranny of Spain on matters of (1591) VII. 52; of natives in Virginia (1586) VIII. 376 f.; of natives of Florida, 438, 453; of Indians, described by Friar Marco de Niça, IX. 117; of the Ingas, by Pedro de Cieza, X. 424; of Ternate, XI. 128.  
 Reliques, see Relics.  
 'Remembrances for a Factor at Constantinople,' by Richard Hakluyt the Elder, XII. 88.  
 Remiel or Molasses, inferior sort of sugar, VI. 128.  
 Remington, Sir Robert, knighted at Cadiz (1596) IV. 259.  
 Renapoaks, general name of the tribes of Virginia (1585) VIII. 334.  
 Rendes, William, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.  
 Rendsburg, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.  
 Reniger, Robert, voyage of, to Brazil (1540) XI. 25.  
 Rennedeer, see Reindeer.  
 Rensperg, see Rendsburg.  
 Repose, Stephen, and Edward Fenton at S. Vincent (1583) XI. 191. 193.  
 Repouso, Ilha de, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 82.  
 Requitria, found in Arabia Felix, VI. 25.  
 Rescaseo, El Cabo de, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 331.  
 Resende, Garcia de, 'Life of Don John II., King of Portugal,' by (1481) IV. 369, VI. 123.  
 Resil castle, garrisoned by the Dutch knights, II. 2.  
 Restitution to English merchants trading in Russia, II. 302 f.  
 Retanzas, landing of the English at (1589) VI. 485.  
 Retors of Martaban and Cæsar Frederick (c. 1583) v. 416.  
 Retsbon, see Ratisbon.  
 Reuss, Henry, twenty-ninth master of the Dutch knights, II. 10.  
 Revato, Cacique, and Domingo da Vera (1593) X. 437.  
 Revel and the Russian privileges, II. 276, 278, 386, 404; cloth made in, 383; taken by Russia, III. 100.  
 Revenge, the, fight of, and the Spanish fleet (1591) VII. 38-53, XII. 68; the *San Philip* and, VII. 42; boarded by four Spanish ships, 43; Sir Richard Grenville's orders to sink the, 45; the captain and master of, willing to surrender, 46; at Corvo Island (1591) 80; wrecked in a storm, 84.  
 Revenues, of the Grand Signior, VI. 68; of the King of China, 319.  
 Rey, see Reis.  
 Rey, Cape de, see Reyes Point.

# INDEX

- Reyes Point, the *Bonaventure* at (1591) viii. 150; the *Grace* at (1594) 163, 165.
- Reyes Magos, Rio dos, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 81.
- Reykians, see Reykjanäs.
- Reykjanäs Promontory, in Iceland, iv. 22, 113.
- Reyne, John, steward on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Reynolds, Humphrey, captain of the *Garland*, at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 262.
- Reynoso, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 408.
- Reys Hamed Bencasamp, ambassador from Morocco to Portugal (1589) vi. 511.
- Rezan, deserted town in Russia, ii. 449.
- Rezan province, see Ryazan.
- Rha, see Volga.
- Rhaponticum, found in Persia and Puglia, vi. 26.
- Rhapsii, people of Ethiopia, vi. 170.
- Rhesus, father of Meredith (c. 1447) vii. 135.
- Rhiphei Mountains, see Riphean.
- Rhodanus, see Rhone.
- Rhodes, Island of, knights of St. John and, ii. 6; in Thorne's map, 171; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii. 195; claimed by Solymán, v. 13.
- Rhodes, city of, besieged by Sultan Solymán (1522) v. 1-60; bulwark of Auvergne in, v. 3, 7, 26, 27, 30; bulwark of England at, 23, 24-29, 31, 34; bulwark of Italy at, 23-40; bulwark of Provence, 23, 24, 28, 30, 31, 39; bulwark of Spain at, v. 23, 26, 31, 41, 42; taken by the Turks (1522) 122; commandment to the Beys and Cadies of (1584) v. 290; storax calamita and liquida found in, vi. 25; Richard Wrag at (1593) 95; remains of Christian possession in (1594) 107.
- Rhone, river, iii. 411, iv. 321.
- Rhubarb, found in Persia and China, vi. 27.
- Rhymnus, see Ural.
- Rialeio, in Teneriffe, description of, vi. 130, 131.
- Riall, Amos, and the Cossacks (1573) iii. 155; at Moscow, 157; and the letters for England, 220; and the Pavoses, 239; at Astrakhan, 241, 244, 245.
- Ribadeo, biscuit baking in, for the Spanish fleet (1589) vi. 485.
- Ribas, Gonsalvo de, pilot of the *Lewis* (1587) xi. 311.
- Ribault, Captain James, and Captain Laudonniere agree to return to France (1565) ix. 97.
- Ribault, Captain John, first voyage of, to Florida (1562) viii. 457; and the King of Florida, 458; his address to his crew, 468; Charles-Fort built by, 471; return of, to France, 474; promises of, to his men left in Florida (1562) ix. 1; pillar of stones erected by, in Florida, 7; third voyage to Florida (1565) 82; his meeting with Captain Laudonniere, 84; and the pursuit of the Spanish ships in Florida (1565) 90; killed by the Indians of Florida (1565) 100; ministers in his voyages to Florida, xii. 32.
- Ribazuba, or fish tooth, as ornament in Russia, iii. 368.
- Ribbe, Roger, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Ribera, Diego de, lieutenant of Diego Flores de Valdes, xi. 270; lands Pedro Sarmiento in the Strait of Magellan, xi. 271.
- Ribero, Bernardin, admiral of the Portuguese fleet (1589) vii. 76.
- Ricalde, John Martines de, admiral of the Armada (1588) iv. 200, 203; opinion of, on Philip's orders, 212; death of, 231.
- Ricards, Jane, widow of Dr. Bomeilius, iii. 324.
- Rice, not allowed to be taken out of Egypt (1584) v. 273; in China, vi. 357; Moluccan way of boiling, xi. 131; found at Sierra Leone by Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 175.
- Rich, Sir Edmund, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 250.
- Richard I. of England, and the Cinque Ports' privileges, i. 50; and his charter, 294;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- his voyage to Asia (1177-1193) iv. 319-335; Philip, King of France, and, 319; his oath of fidelity to the King of France, 320; discipline on his ships, 320; in Sicily, 321-327; marriage of, with Berengaria of Navarre, 327, 330; and the Emperor of the Gryfons, 328; conquers Cyprus, 330; Acre surrenders to, and Philip of France, 331; terms of surrender of Acre, 332; division of the spoils by, and Philip, 333; and the Saracen captives, 334; conquers Syria, 335; imprisoned at Synaca (1193) 335; ransom of (1193) 337; epitaphs of, 338, 339; Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, follows (1190) 339-341; Sir Frederick Tilney knighted by, at Acre, 342; Hubert Walter, bishop of Salisbury, and, 346; and Cyprus, v. 97; his conquest of Cyprus (1192) 125.
- Richard II. of England, and Prussia, i. xlix.; and Prussia, ii. 12; and Conrad of Jungingen, ii. 25; and the Genoese (1390) iv. 450.
- Richard, master's boy in Spanish ship, ix. 460.
- Richard, surgeon of the Muscovy Company, iii. 245.
- Richard of Bristol, of Andrew Barker's company, killed at San Francisco Island (1576) x. 86.
- Richard, surnamed Canonicus, travels of (1200) iv. 343.
- Richard, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31.
- Richard, the, storeship of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) x. 229.
- Richard of Arundel, the, first voyage of, to Benin (1588) vi. 450-458, 458-461; second voyage of, to Benin (1590) 461-467.
- Richtenberg, Henry a, thirtieth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 10.
- Rickman, Robert, master of the *Tiger* (1586) vi. 35.
- Rickman, Thomas, master of the *Tiger* of London, and Laurence Aldersey (1586) vi. 43.
- Rider, Edward, mariner in a Spanish ship, ix. 460.
- Rider, John, condemned to the galleys by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428.
- Ridley, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Ridley, Francis, musician of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) vii. 382.
- Ridolfi, plot of, in London, xii. 51.
- Rie, England, see Rye.
- Rie, Russia, see Riga.
- Rifoless, ship of, cast away on the coast of Petiguar (1597) xi. 67.
- Riga, in Russia, ii. 49, 386, 404; victory of the Dutch knights over infidels at, 6; and the Russian privileges, 276, 278; cloth made in, 383; seat of Justice of the King of Poland, 487; Vobsky to, iii. 69; taken by Russia, 100; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345.
- Rights, Border, between Russians and Tartars, iii. 390.
- Rigweys, Robert, ship-master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 64.
- Rij, see Riga.
- Rimarus, Henry, Hanse messenger, ii. 59.
- Rinconado, near Vera Cruz, ix. 355.
- Rio de Janeiro, on the Brazil coast. latitude of, x. 92; French warships in the (1581) xi. 35; trade of, with the river Plate (1596) 39; description of, in the Ruttier, 82; Spanish fleet at, 93, 183, 267; description of, 250; Pedro Sarmiento at, 272; Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 295.
- Rio de la Hacha, see Riohacha.
- Rio Grande, negro trade in (1591) vii. 98.
- Riohacha, pearls found in, Hawkins' trade in (1568) ix. 401; the *Angel* and the *Judith* at, and the *Jesus* of Lubeck at (1568) 449; taken by Sir John Hawkins (1568) 449, x. 66; Sir John Hawkins at (1565) 37; treasurer of, and Sir John Hawkins, 38; fight at, between the Spaniards and Sir John Hawkins (1565) 39; taken by Sir Francis Drake and Hawkins (1595)

## INDEX

- 233, 234, **xii.** 49; burnt, **x.** 235, **xii.** 66; province of, despoiled by Agira, **xi.** 363; pearl trade at, 237.
- Rio, Rodrigo del, governor of New Biscay, and the conquest of Cevola (1590) **ix.** 205.
- Rios, Pedro de los, secretary of the Inquisition in Mexico (1574) **ix.** 424.
- Riosogo, governor of, soldiers of, **xi.** 426.
- Riphean mountains, **ii.** 253, **iii.** 411.
- Rippen, Thomas, and the captain of a negro town in Guinea (1557) **vi.** 224.
- Risophagi, people of East Africa, **vi.** 169.
- Ritimo, captain of Cawo, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1597) **xi.** 6.
- Rively, George, burnt by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) **ix.** 428.
- Rivera, Don Pedro de, detained by Sir John Hawkins on his ship (1568) **ix.** 402.
- Rivers, John, Russian licence granted to (1569) **iii.** 109.
- Rivers, John, captain of the *Van-tage* (1585) **x.** 98.
- Rivers, farmed out in Russia, **iii.** 206; frozen, in Russia, 361; of Russia, 405-412; frozen in winter near Pekin, in China, **vi.** 323; inhabited, in China, 352; use of, in colonizing, by Richard Hakluyt, **vii.** 246; deep, in Florida, **viii.** 430; forty, in Guiana, navigable for merchants, **x.** 480; great number of, in Peru, **xi.** 281.
- Roan, see Roanne.
- Roan, see Rouen.
- Roanne, Captain Gourgues hiding at (1570) **ix.** 111.
- Roanoac, see Roanoke.
- Roanoke Island, in Virginia, **viii.** 304; description, 309; Wingina at, 315; English at (1585) 321, 331; conspiracy against Ralph Lane in, 340; Englishmen left in, by Sir Richard Grenville (1586) 348; John White and the Englishmen left in (1587) 391; fate of the Englishmen left at, 394; Manteo, Lord of (1587) 397; John White's departure from, 399; John White at (1590) 414 f.; English settlers of, gone to Croatan Island, 417; English settlers at, sent by Sir Walter Raleigh (1586) **x.** 132; taken possession of, in Queen Elizabeth's name, by Amadas and Barlow, **xii.** 39.
- Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, see Winchelsea.
- Robert, archdeacon of East Riding, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, **i.** 296.
- Robert Curtois, son of William the Conqueror, his voyage to Jerusalem (1096) **iv.** 293.
- Robert, son of Godwin, his voyage to Jerusalem (1102) **iv.** 295.
- Robert de Bruce, eighth King of Scotland (1274-1329), siege of Rushen by (1313) **i.** 41.
- Robert de Ketene, voyages and learning of (1143) **iv.** 308.
- Robert, Master, in Virginia (1585) **viii.** 318.
- Roberts, captain of the *Exchange*, and William King (1592) **x.** 193.
- Roberts, Henry, ambassador to Morocco (1585-1589) **vi.** 426; his reception of the English and foreign merchants near the Tensist, 426; his return to England (1588) 427; and the edict of Mully Hamed, 428 f.
- Roberts, Henry, of Bristol, captain of the *Christopher* of Dartmouth, imprisoned in Teneriffe (1574) **x.** 82; liberated, 83; at the taking of Puerto Santo Island (1595) 214; at the taking of S. Iago de Leon (1595) 218, 220.
- Roberts, Humphrey, his escape from the Contractation House and recapture (1570) **ix.** 463; condemned to the galleys, 464.
- Roberval, John Francis de la Roche, Lord de, **viii.** 266; governor of Canada (1540) 263; his voyage delayed, 264; Xanctoine, chief pilot of (1542) 275; voyages of, 283-287, 288-289; discoveries of, **xii.** 9.
- Robines, Robert, ship master, and Prussian pirates, **ii.** 64.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Robins, John, pilot of the *Philip and Mary* (1555) II. 286; master of the *Trinity* (1557) 380.
- Robinson, Francis, Russian license granted to (1569) III. 109.
- Robinson, John, quartermaster of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 213.
- Robinson, John, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Robinson, Moses, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) V. 381.
- Roble, see Rouble.
- Robles, Doctor Alcalde de Corte, sent to Acapulco (1580) IX. 433.
- Robles, Don Pedro de, sent to Aguatulco to fight the English (1580) IX. 433.
- Robucke*, see *Roebuck*.
- Robyns, Philip, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Roca Partida, course from, to S. Juan d'Ulloa, X. 322.
- Roche, La, see Roberval.
- Roche Ferriere, La, see La Roche Ferriere.
- Roche, Philip, master of the *Ragged Staff* (1576) X. 83; death of, 87.
- Rochelle, La, III. 210; wine of, II. 117; Spanish ships on the coast of (1588) IV. 230; salt factory at, VIII. 111; ships from, Charles Leigh and (1597) 174; meridian of, compared to that of New France, 281; Roberval's departure from (1542) 283; Captain Gourgues returns to (1568) IX. 110; captain from, after the siege of Pernambuco (1595) XI. 53; proposed fleet from (1597) 67.
- Rochester Assizes, XII. 86.
- Rock, the, of Lisbon, English fleet sent to (1591) VII. 56; Sir John Burrough at the (1592) 108; latitude of, X. 335; Sir Walter Raleigh in sight of (1595) 348.
- Rockweed, along the shore of Benin, VI. 456.
- Rocquemado, Our Lady of, Jacques Cartier's vow to (1535) VIII. 247.
- Rode, Albertus, consul of Thoren, compensation for loss of life demanded by, II. 59.
- Roderigo, Nicholas, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) XI. 327; his account of Thomas de Ersola's treason (1587) 331.
- Rodmena, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 325.
- Rodondo, Monte, near Perak, in Guinea, VI. 161.
- Rodrigues, Friar John, and Quabacondono (1591) XI. 435.
- Rodwan, Alcayde, and Edmund Hogan (1577) VI. 291.
- Roe, King Arthur and, I. 6.
- Roe, the, Peter Baker's bark, V. 190.
- Roe, the, Hawes, captain of (1586) XI. 203.
- Roebarge*, the, French ship, at Mina (1557) VI. 217.
- Roebuck*, the, Sir John Burrough in (1592) VII. 108; and the *Madre de Dios*, 113.
- Roebuck*, the, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) VIII. 310.
- Roebuck*, the, Thomas Cavendish's ship (1591) XI. 389, 397; distress of, 391.
- Rogarin, in Russia, II. 420.
- Roger of the Dead Sea, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, I. 296.
- Roger, called Malus Catulus, vice-chancellor of Richard I. (1191) IV. 328.
- Roger, armourer of the *Jesus*, condemned to the galleys by the Inquisition in Mexico (1575) IX. 428.
- Rogers, Hugh, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Rogers, Simon, unlicensed English merchant in Russia (1591) III. 426; and William Turnbull, 426, 435.
- Roges, Otho of, at Jaffa (1102) IV. 299.
- Rogne, or Rognoso Bay, the *Mari-gold* at (1593) VIII. 158; Charles Leigh at (1597) 166; Jacques Cartier at, 260.
- Rogneuse or Reguiso, see Rogne.
- Rogneux, rendezvous of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) VIII. 45.
- Rognolfwaht, King Olaf at, I. 36 f.; Alexander, King of Scots at, 41.



## INDEX

- Royal, see Royal.  
 Roiall, Mount, see Montreal.  
 Roials of plate, see Royals.  
 Roidas, x. 408.  
 Roieze, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283; lieutenant of the fort, 288.  
 Romadan Pasha, King of Tripolis (1583) v. 264, 274; and the English ships (1584) 281; Murad Khan to (1584) 314; William Harborne to (1585) 316.  
 Romagers, regulations for Spanish, xi. 443.  
 Romano, Cayo, marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 304, 305, 329.  
 Romanowich, Mekita, Russian councillor (1583) iii. 317, 336; Sir Jerome Bowes imprisoned by, 326, 483; and Sir Jerome Bowes, 467.  
 Romany, see Roumania.  
 Rome, John de Plano Carpini's return to, i. 94; Canute's journey to, 313; bishop of, ii. 10; death of Empress Helena at (337) iv. 272; Ingulf at (1064) 292; Prince Edward at, received by the Pope (1270) 366; John Foxe at, v. 164; bishop of, and John Foxe (1577) 166; colonizing by, results of, viii. 447; sack of, Don Pedro de Valdivia at the, xi. 277.  
 Romeguas, commander of the army of Malta, and the liberation of Captain Gourgues, ix. 111.  
 Romenal, see Romney, New.  
 Romesal Sound, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 300.  
 Romney, New, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 48, 297.  
 Romney, Old, i. 48.  
 Roncador, latitude of, x. 335.  
 Rone, see Rouen.  
 Roos, William, Lord de, and Jungingen's ambassadors, ii. 27 f., 36, 38.  
 Roots, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 364; in Florida, 451; used as food by Amazon Indians, xi. 20.  
 Ropehouse, English, at Vologda (1569) iii. 113.  
 Ropemakers, English, in Russia (1557) ii. 381.  
 Ropes made of palm tree bark, v. 379, 470.  
 Roponowini, see Parime lake.  
 Roquette, La, see La Roquette.  
 Rorebek, ship master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.  
 'Rosalynd,' by Thomas Lodge, xii. 108.  
 Rosar, Laurence Chapman at (1568) iii. 141.  
 Rosdnoska, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.  
 Rose, Christopher, merchant, in Russia, ii. 407.  
 Rose, the, of Danzig, Nicholas Masse, master of (1577) vi. 231; and the English ships, 233.  
 Rose Island in S. Nicholas Bay, iii. 72, 73; Anthony Jenkinson at, 170; Sir Jerome Bowes at (1583) 316; Sir Jerome Horsey at, 346.  
 Roserade, or high constable, in Russia, iii. 381.  
 Rosetta, near Alexandria, v. 330, 332, 333; the Nile at, vi. 36, 44.  
 Rosin, product of Cyprus, v. 125; found in Virginia, viii. 354.  
 Ross Bay, salt at (1587) viii. 387.  
 Rosse, Robert, quartermaster on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 212.  
 Rossetto, see Rosetta.  
 Rosso, Castle, Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 94.  
 Röst, Isles of, Willoughby and, ii. 219, 246; situation of, 345; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, 415.  
 Rostock, Ochter's probable discovery of, i. 14; compensation demanded by England from, ii. 36, 60-71; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) iii. 345; William Harborne at (1588) vi. 58; soldiers of, ii. 68; hulk of, with Spanish goods, captured (1589) vi. 510.  
 Rostok, see Rostock.  
 Rostorke, see Rostock.  
 Rostov city, ii. 420, 426; from S. Nicholas Bay to, iii. 68.  
 Rostov, province of Russia, iii. 358.  
 Roterodam, see Rotterdam.  
 Rotilo, weight of Bussorah, vi. 13; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 17; of Cochinchina, 21; of Malacca, 21.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Rotta, Spanish ships escaped to (1588) iv. 254.
- Rottenbury, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Rotterdam, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 328.
- Rouble, silver Russian coin, ii. 274; English rate of, 391.
- Roue or Erubi, weight of Aleppo, vi. 10; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 18; of Malacca, 21.
- Rouen, loss of, ii. 138; ship of, at naval fight in Guinea (1557) vi. 223, (1577) 241; Stephen Belinger of, and Richard Hakluyt, xii. 76.
- Rouffi, soldier left in Florida at the first voyage of the French (1562) ix. 53.
- Rougemont, Philip, of Amboise, death of (1535) viii. 247.
- Roumania (Walachia), i. 231, 269, 279; wheat brought to Rhodes from Naples (1522) v. 8; William Harborne's journey through (1578) 169; Henry Austell in (1585) 328; honey found in, vi. 27; the Great, William Harborne in (1588) 58; Beglerbeg of, at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 23; Michael, prince of, and the bearers of the Sultana's letter to Queen Elizabeth (1593) vi. 102.
- Roundal, Laurence, master of the *John Evangelist* (1557) ii. 380.
- Round Islands, the, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 215.
- Rouse, Abraham, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Rovigno, in Istria, John Locke at (1553) v. 77, 104; Henry Austell at (1585) 322.
- Row, John, of Saltash, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Rowed, Richard, English agent (1584) v. 275.
- Rowit, Richard, merchant, on the *Merchant Royal* (1586) vi. 52; and Don Pedro de Leiva, 53.
- Rowley, William, agent to the Muscovy Company (1566) iii. 80, 183; licence granted to, 93; witness of the privileges, 97; in the Moscow fire, 170.
- Rowli, chief Talapoyn in Pegu, v. 493.
- Rowlie, Francis, Hassan Aga, son of (1584) v. 282.
- Rox, agent for the Muscovy Company, iii. 183.
- Roxellani or Russians, iii. 357.
- Roxo Bay, Ralph Lane at (1585) viii. 313.
- Roxo, Cape, in Africa, discovered by Alouis de Cadomosta (1455) viii. 127.
- Roxo, Cape, in California, discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 211.
- Roxo, Cape, in Puerto Rico, x. 28; Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) i. 210; marks of, in second Ruttyer, 310; from, to Mona, 311; longitude from, to Saona, 336.
- Royal, coin in Algiers (1584) v. 271, 273; money of Mexico (1558) ii. 357; of plate, money of Babyka, vi. 10; of Bussorah, 12; of Goa, 19.
- Royal, Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 190.
- Royal Exchange*, flagship of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1593) vii. 118; and the fight with *Las Cinque Llaguas*, 120.
- Royden, captain of the *Red Row* (1591) vii. 57.
- Roydon, John, of Ipswich, and Henry Morgan in Iceland (1586) vii. 410.
- Rozen, see Rosin.
- R. T., owner of the *Trinity*, ii. 372.
- Rubble, see Rouble.
- Rubicho river, iii. 406.
- Rubies in Florida, ix. 113.
- Rubricis, see Rubruquis.
- Rubruquis, Friar William de, sent by S. Louis to the Tartar chiefs, i. lii., xii. 11; journey to Tartary (1253) i. 229-293; and the messengers from Holy Land, 231 f.; journey to Sartach, 323 f.; arrival among the Tartars, 249 f.; at the court of Scacati, 251, 260; sufferings, 253 f.; and difficulties, 256 f.; treachery of his interpreter, 257; received by Coiat at Sartach's court, 261 f.; leaves his vestments in charge of Sartach,

## INDEX

- 264 f.; his journeys round the Caspian Sea, 271; division of his suite, 275 f.; escort to Mangu Khan, 277 f.; as copyist, 277; difficulties in getting horses, 280; patience under hardships, 280; at Kenchat, 282; on the Nestorians and Idolaters, 285 f.; and the Ardoh river, II. 461; on the people of Tibet, IV. 437.
- Ruce, see Russia.
- Ruddal, Sir Richard, knighted at Cadiz (1596) IV. 259.
- Ruffinus, lib. I., cap. 9, VIII. 104; Edesius's account to, of the conquest of India, 105.
- Rufoote, Henry, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Ruiz, Gonçalo, de Cordova, John Field's friend in Vera Cruz (1556) IX. 346.
- 'Rulers, early, of Russia,' by Giles Fletcher, III. 357.
- Rumnie, James, master's mate on the *Matthew Gonson* (1535) V. 68.
- Rupert, King of the Romans, arbitrator between England and Prussia, II. 92.
- Rupibus, Petrus de, see Peter des Roches.
- Rurek, see Rurik.
- Rurico, see Rurik.
- Rurik, conquers and civilises Russia, II. 183; his descendants, 184; first ruler of Russia, III. 357.
- Rushen Abbey, Isle of Man, foundation of, I. 30; Mirescoge Monastery and the abbey of, 32, 33; the abbey of, temporarily removed to Douglas (1192) 33; besieged by Robert Bruce, King of Scots, 41.
- Rushin, see Rushen.
- Rushtails, birds near the Cape of Good Hope, VI. 380.
- Russ, Anthony, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Russdorff, Paulus a, twenty-sixth master of the Dutch knights, II. 8.
- Russe, Laurence van, and Prussian pirates, II. 70.
- Russell, Francis, Earl of Bedford, and the liberation of Thomas Sanders (1584) V. 306, 311; and Cabot's geographical tables at Cheinies, VII. 194.
- Russell, John, Earl of Bedford, keeper of the Privy Seal (1553) II. 304, 356.
- Russell, John, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.
- Russell, John, musician of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) VII. 382.
- Russell, Sir John, and the war against the Saracens (1390) IV. 451.
- Russell, Thomas, in Edward Fenton's voyage (1582) XI. 178.
- Russell, William, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) VII. 382.
- Russia, I. 76, 242, 256, 307; King Arthur and, 6; John de Plano Carpini travels through 94, 159, 179; Tartars and, 152; Basil, duke of, 159, 179; Daniel, duke of, 159, 179; converted to Christianity under Vladimir (988) II. 184; tributary to Tartary (1237) 186; freed from Tartar vassalage, 189; fictitious rights of, over Livonia, 189; products of, 224 f.; Richard Chancellor on, 224-238; court etiquette in, 226 f., 255 f., 421; churches, 226, 254, 268, 346, 422, 440; houses and apparel in, 226, 255, 269; table etiquette, 227, 257, 293, 421; army and weapons in, 229; sumptuousness of the Emperor and nobles in, 229 f., 259 f., 431; hardness of the soldiers in, 230, 258; autocratic government in, 231 f., 260; administration of justice in, 233, 263; and Crim Tartar, 233, 438; condition of the poor in, 235 f.; their indifference to freedom, 264; religious superstitions in, 236 f., 265; monks, and their customs in, 238, 265, 267; Richard Chancellor in, 255; army discipline in, 258; privileges granted to English merchants in, 271; coins, weights, and measures used in, 273; products of, brought to Bokhara, 473; her power increased by English trade, 486; Rurik, and the civilisation of, 183; government and religion of, 193; discovery by Chan-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

cellar of (1553) 239, 249; description of, 251; products of, 253; Anthony Jenkinson's journey to, *iii.* 32, 196; and privileges of English merchants (1567) 63; products of, 104; privileges of the Muscovy Company *iii.* 108-119, (1588) 348; Anthony Jenkinson in, 196; misunderstanding with England (1572) 175-179; description of, by Giles Fletcher (1588) 357; or Sarmatia, 357; borders of, 358; breadth and length, 359; army, 379-384; soil and climate, 360; conquests of, 386; administration of conquests, 388; country of the Crim Tartars, 399; Permians and Samoyedes, subject to, 402; Lapps, subject to, 403; journey to the coast of, by Sigismund ab Herberstein, 405; private and household officers of the Emperor of, 413; dress of nobles, 416; ladies, 418; moujik, 419; unlicensed English merchants in, 426; and Sir John Hart, 439; description of the coast of, by Ochter (871) *vii.* 164; climate of, 268; grass of, 288; snow in, *viii.* 57; English trade in, by Captain Carleill (1583) 135; Michael, duke of, *i.* 50; Jaroslav, duke of, 60, 85; Andreas, duke of, 61, and the Tartar horses, 139 f.; Grand Duke of, at the Tartar Court, 138; Jaroslav, duke of, 65; his servants at Kaiuk's court, 170; death, 175; Emperor of (Ivan Vasiliwich), and Richard Chancellor, *ii.* 455; letters from, 271; his presents to and from Queen Mary, 360-361; Queen Elizabeth's letter to (1561) *vii.* 3; marriage of, 16; Anthony Jenkinson and, 37, 92; Queen Elizabeth's present to (1568) 106; and the Muscovy Company, 108, 119; and the Moscow fire, 170; death of (1583) 325, 483; and Sir Jerome Bowes, 463-483; claims Elizabeth's promise of help against his enemies, 468, 471, 473, 479, 481; new Emperor of (Feodor Ivanowich), his coronation, 336-345; English merchants

in favour with, 421; and Sir Jerome Horsey, 423; his letter to Queen Elizabeth (1591) 432-434, 484; and Sir John Hart, 439; and Dr. John Dee (1586) 445, 447; death of (1597) 448; Emperor of (Boris Feodorowich) (1597), 449; 'Russian Commonwealth,' by Giles Fletcher, *iii.* 356. Russians, *i.* 76, 86; in Orma, *i.* 152; Russian ambassador to Pope Innocent IV., 179; the use of mare's milk, 252, 263; dress of, 259; Sartach and 269; Rubruquis in fear of ambushes from, 270; characteristics of, *ii.* 423; description of, by George Turberville (1568) *iii.* 124, 131; physical description of, 415-419. Russin, see Rushen Abbey. Rustan Pasha, son-in-law of the Great Turk, *viii.* 470. Rutheni, see Russians. Ruthenians, see Russians. Rutland, Earl of, and Don Ferdinando's ambassador (1527) *v.* 61. Rutter, Rafe, Russian translator, *iii.* 97; privileges withdrawn from, 118; death of his children, 169; English rebel, 178; unfaithful servant of the Muscovy Company, 184; sent out of Russia, 191, 194. Rutter, William, to Anthony Hickman (1562) *vi.* 258. Ruttier, or sailing directions, for West Indies, Terra Firma, and New Spain, *x.* 280-305; second, from S. Lucar to New Spain, 306-337; for Brazil, *xi.* 73-83; to Magellan Straits, 85-90; from the Isle of S. Catelina to the Plate river, 96-101. Ruvia, found in Chalangi, *vi.* 25. Ruyz, Friar Augustin, voyage of, and his discovery of New Mexico (1581) *ix.* 169-185, 186-204; departure of, with eight soldiers for unknown countries (1581) 187; murdered in Poala, in Antigua (1582) 195. Ryazan, province of Russia, *iii.* 358; fertility of, 360; ruins of, 412;

## INDEX

- source of the Don in, II. 454; Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 196.
- Rye, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298; Guinea expedition stops at (1554) VI. 155; James Lancaster's return to (1594) 407.
- S. Agatha*, see *S. Agueda*.
- S. Agueda*, the, Spanish ship, discoveries by (1539) IX. 207; Captain Ulloa in the, 232; in a storm, 243; returns to New Spain (1540) 275.
- S. Albeyne*, in France, lodging of King Lyon of Armenia at (1386) IV. 445.
- S. Alexio*, Island, latitude of, XI. 75.
- S. Aloise Cape*, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 205.
- S. André*, Cape of, mentioned in Ruttier for Magellan Straits, XI. 86.
- S. André*, Rio de, in Guinea, William Towerson at (1557) VI. 215; English merchants at (1562) 259.
- S. Andrea*, rock near Dalmatia, V. 78.
- S. Andrew*, the, captured by the English in the Cadiz expedition (1596) IV. 249.
- S. Andrew*, Ancon de or Haven of, taken possession of, by Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 218.
- S. Andrew*, chapel of, in Patras, VI. 40.
- S. Andrew Island* (off Caracas), latitude of, X. 335.
- S. Andrew Island* (off Mexico), provisions obtained by Thomas Cavendish at (1587) XI. 322, 369; latitude of, 350; anchorage at, 373.
- S. Andrew's town*, in Palma Islands, VI. 132.
- S. Angelo*, Monte, on the coast of Apulia, John Locke and (1553) V. 79.
- S. Anna*, in Cartagena, X. 139.
- S. Anna*, the, Michael Sancius's information concerning (1587) XI. 319; met by Thomas Cavendish's ships (1587) 324, 369; surrenders, 325.
- S. Anna*, Os Baixos de, mentioned in the Ruttier for Brazil, XI. 73.
- S. Anna*, Punta de, mentioned in Ruttier for Magellan Straits, XI. 90.
- S. Anna*, Rio de, mentioned in Ruttier for Magellan Straits, XI. 86.
- S. Anthonie*, Cape, see *S. Antonio*.
- S. Anthony*, Cape of, see *S. Antonio*.
- S. Anthony*, gardens of, in Rhodes, Allibey at the (1522) V. 23.
- S. Anthony*, Island, see *S. Antonio*.
- S. Anthony*, monastery of, friars of, and Feliciano Cieza (1597) XI. 70; his sentence against them, 71.
- S. Anthony's Port*, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) VIII. 188.
- S. Antonio*, Portuguese ship from Crete, V. 66.
- S. Antonio*, Cape, in Brazil, mentioned in Ruttier from river Plate, XI. 85.
- S. Antonio*, Cape, in Cuba, VIII. 408, IX. 44, 167, X. 46; John White at (1590) VIII. 411; Captain Gourgues at (1567) IX. 101; Sir Francis Drake at (1583) X. 127; the *Content* at (1591) 182; William King at (1592) 192; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 225; Sir Thomas Baskerville off (1596) 242, 244; flight of the English fleet round, reported by Don Bernaldino Delgadillo (1596) 251; Sir Anthony Sherley's course towards (1597) 276; latitude of, 286, 333; marks of, described in the Ruttier, 286, 293; in second Ruttier, 316; course from, to New Spain, 294; course from Cape Corrientes to, 321; longitude from, to the Nigrillos, 337.
- S. Antonio*, Cape Verde Island, William Towerson at (1577) VI. 250.
- S. Antonio*, church, near Lisbon, Sir Roger Williams and (1589) VI. 501.
- S. Antonio*, Os Baixos de, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 80.
- S. Augustine*, Cape of, II. 177, XI. 20, 250; Captain Lancaster at (1595) 47; mentioned in Ruttier,

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 74; description of, 75; Sir Francis Drake in sight of (1579) 162; latitude of, 351.
- S. Augustine, fort in Florida, sacked by Sir F. Drake (1586) viii. 346, xii. 62; Pedro Morales at, ix. 112; Nicholas Burgoignon at, 113; ordnance captured at, by Sir Francis Drake (1586) x. 130, 134.
- S. Augustine Island, latitude of, ix. 336.
- S. Aumond, Almerike de, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.
- S. Austine Cape, see S. Augustine.
- S. Avis Bay, at Cape Blanco, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 14.
- S. Barbara, mines of, ix. 187.
- S. Barnardo Islands, marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 292.
- S. Bartholomew Island (West Indies), latitude of, x. 333.
- S. Bartholomew Island (in Strait of Magellan), named by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 158.
- S. Bartholomew valley, dwelling-place of Friar Augustine Ruyz (1581) ix. 186; Antonio de Espejo and Friar Bernardin Beltran in (1583) 203; John Chilton in (1568) 364.
- S. Benitos, garments for heretics, description of (1557) ix. 348, 427; of Robert Tomson, exposed in Mexico church (1557) 350; exposed in the church Ecclesia Major, in Mexico, 431.
- S. Bernard Cape, Stephen Borough and (1556) ii. 326.
- S. *Bernardo*, the, Spanish carrack (1592) vii. 112.
- S. Botulphs' town, see Boston.
- S. Brandon Island, supposed to be Madeira, vi. 135.
- S. Bras, Agoada de, harbour of, vi. 388.
- S. Camilla, Sir Anastase de, knight of Rhodes, and Domingo de Four-nati (1522) v. 11; death of, 32.
- S. Catalina Island (off Haiti), marks of, described in second Ruttier, x. 311.
- S. Catelina, one of the Leeward Islands, latitude of, x. 335.
- S. Catharina Island, Stephen Hare at (1581) xi. 34; mentioned in Ruttier for Magellan Straits, 84; Spanish fleet at (1582) 93, 268; description of, 96; situation of, 251.
- S. Catherina, La Calle, in Mexico, x. 420.
- S. *Catherine*, ship of Fernando Alarchon (1540) ix. 279.
- S. Christopher, Leeward Island, John White in sight of (1590) viii. 407; Spanish possessions (1564) ix. 5; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 110, (1595), 229.
- S. *Christophero*, the, Spanish carrack (1592) vii. 112.
- S. Clara, Cape, latitude of, xi. 350; from, to the Ladrones, 363.
- S. *Clara* of Biscay, the, taken by Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 105; freight of, 108.
- S. Clement's Monastery, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 79, 81.
- S. Cler, sentry of Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 94.
- SS. Cosmas and Damian, church of, v. 18.
- S. Cretice, Piero de, ambassador of the people of Rhodes to Solyman (1522) v. 54, 56.
- S. Croix, see Holy Cross.
- S. Cruz, Marquess of, see Baçan, Alvaro.
- S. Cruz, in California, ix. 122; Captain Ulloa at (1539) 208, 225.
- S. Cruz, in Flores Island, description of (1589) vii. 4; Sir John Burrough at (1592) 110; survivors of the *Toby* at (1593) 128.
- S. Cruz, in Teneriffe, vi. 124, 131, 266; the *Lion* at (1552) 138; the *May Flower* at, 267; English merchants at, 268; Henry Roberts at (1588) 427; Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 12; Christopher Newport at (1591) 184; Sir Thomas Baskerville at (1596) 245; With-rington at (1586) xi. 204.
- S. Cruz Island (West Indies), John White at (1587) viii. 387, (1590) 406; Cacique's sons run away from the English at, 409; Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) x. 203, (1595) 210; latitude of, marks de-

## INDEX

- scribed in the Ruttier, 283; from Montserrat to, marks of, in second Ruttier, 310; latitude of, 333; longitude from, to Cape Roxo, 336.
- S. Cruz, Point of, or Punta de Balenes, ix. 269.
- S. Cruz, Sierras de, or Punta de Samblas, x. 290.
- S. *Cruz*, the, taken by Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) vii. 105; burnt by her own crew, 111.
- S. Cruz la Real, near Panama, town of Negro Maroons (1587) x. 149.
- S. Denis, in France, S. Albeyne near, iv. 445.
- S. Domingo Island, see Hispaniola.
- S. Domingo, town, sacked by Sir Francis Drake (1586) viii. 346; English ship at, x. 4; attacked by Sir Francis Drake's forces (1586) 111; taken, 112; burnt and ransomed, 114; description of the inhabitants of, 125; ordnance captured at, by Sir Francis Drake (1586) 134; harbour, 283; from, 312; longitude from, to Ocoa, in second Ruttier, 336; death of Jeronimo de Ortal at, 497.
- S. Domingo river, William King at (1592) x. 191.
- S. Domingo, village, in S. Iago Island, Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 107.
- S. Dunstan's Island, discovered by Stephen Borough (1556) ii. 323.
- S. Edmund's Point, Stephen Borough and (1556) ii. 326.
- S. Elmo's fire, ix. 345; seen on the *Trinity* (1539) 228.
- S. Eufemia's Church at Rovigno, v. 77.
- S. Fé, in Cumana, Sir John Hawkins at, for water (1565) x. 27.
- S. Fé, town on the river Plate (1587) xi. 208, 254, 285.
- S. Fé de Bogota, see Bogotá.
- S. Fee, see S. Fé.
- S. Francis, Friar Marco de Niça, of the order of, ix. 125.
- S. Francis, Cape, in Newfoundland, viii. 50, 158; the *Marigold* at (1593) 160.
- S. Francis, city in Cartagena, x. 139.
- S. Francis, church of, in Negapatam, v. 400.
- S. Francis, new kingdom of, see Cevola.
- S. Francis, place of, chief street of Seville, English prisoners judged in (1570) ix. 463.
- S. Francisco, Cape, capture of the *Cacafuego*, Juan de Anton, a Biscayan, being master, by Sir Francis Drake, at, xi. 264; latitude of, 349; from, to Cape Blanco, 361.
- S. Francisco Island, conspiracy against Andrew Barker in (1576) x. 86.
- S. Francisco, Nuevo Reyno de, see Cevola.
- S. Francisco river, xi. 250; mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, 84.
- S. *Gabriel*, Spanish ship for carrying army provisions in the West Indies (1540) ix. 280.
- S. George Bay, wrecks found in (1594) viii. 163.
- S. George Island (Azores), see S. Jorge.
- S. George's Channel, Captain Laudonniere in (1565) ix. 98.
- S. George's Cross, English flag (1586) vi. 435.
- S. George's Island, in Strait of Magellan, named by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 158, 160.
- S. George's Islands, off coast of Russia, Stephen Borough and (1557) ii. 370.
- S. George's Monastery, in Cairo (1587) vi. 37.
- S. Georgius, in the Holy Land, iv. 362.
- S. Germaine, see S. German.
- S. German's Bay, Puerto Rico, Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) viii. 313; fertility of, 389; port of, English ship in (1517) x. 4, 5.
- S. German's Islands, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 212.
- S. Giles, Prou John de Bidoux, prior of, see Bidoux.
- S. Graviel Islands, mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, xi. 97.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- S. Gregorio, Cape de, Indians of, xi. 90.
- S. Helena, in Florida, ix. 112; latitude of, 113; Pedro Melendez, governor of (1586) x. 131.
- S. Helena, Isle of, description of, vi. 33; John Segar on (1593) 402; products of, 402; watering-place for Portuguese ships (1592) vii. 112; Englishman found by the *Edward Bonaventure* on (1593) 197; latitude of, xi. 343, 351; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 343, 370; church in, 343; products of, 344; fowls in, 345; settled by Portuguese, 346; from, to Flores, 366; anchorage at, 373.
- S. Helen's chapel, in Jerusalem, v. 211.
- S. Hypolitots, fair of, in Mexico, ix. 380.
- S. Iago Island (Cape Verde), latitude of, vi. 276; colonized by Alouis de Cadomosta (1455) viii. 127; Sir Francis Drake at (1585) x. 103; description and products of, 105; ordnance captured at, by Sir Francis Drake (1586) x. 134; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266, 268, 276; latitude of, 335, xi. 152; description of, xi. 105; Nuno da Silva at (1578) 133, 138; Sir Francis Drake at (1577) 152; sacked by Drake (1585) xii. 62.
- S. Iago, town in Chili, xi. 276; sacked by Sir Francis Drake (1578) 114; Valparaiso, port of 261; or Mapocha, 276; description of, 278; bark from, taken by Thomas Cavendish (1587) 309.
- S. Iago de Colima, Mexico, port of, the *S. Agueda* at (1540), latitude of, ix. 278; Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 207; Captain Alarchon at (1540) 279, 318; Captain Gualle at (1584) 337; from, to Navidad, xi. 362; anchorage at, 373; bay of, latitude of, xi. 321; Thomas Cavendish at, 321, 369.
- S. Iago de Cuba, in Cuba Island, ix. 368; taken by Christopher Carleill (1585) x. 104; description of, 105; burnt by Sir Francis Drake (1585) 109; plan of, engraving of, 112; description of, taken by Sir Francis Drake (1585) 269; note taken by Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) 270; mentioned by the Ruttier, 285; longitude from, to Cape de Cruz, 336; latitude of, xi. 350.
- S. Iago de Leon, taking of, by Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) x. 218 f. 341, 364; ransom offered for, to Sir Amyas de Preston, 221; burnt by Sir Amyas de Preston (1595) 222; on Caracas coast, 377.
- S. Iago de los Valles, John Chilton at (1572) ix. 373.
- S. Ives (Cornwall), Henry Roberts lands at (1589) vi. 428; return of M. Hore's expedition to Newfoundland to (1536) viii. 7; Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) x. 210; Sir Francis Drake in sight of (1579) xi. 162.
- S. Izabella Island, discovered by Alvares de Mendanio, xi. 288.
- S. James in Galicia, see Santiago.
- S. James, fair of, in Mexico, ix. 380.
- S. James river, or the river of S. Jacques, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 188.
- S. James's Island, discovered by Stephen Borough (1556) ii. 336.
- S. Jerome, channel of, Thomas Cavendish through (1587) xi. 300.
- S. Jerome, river, in Magellan Straits, xi. 357.
- S. John, in Patmos, vi. 107.
- S. John, Don Luis de, killed in fight off Flores Island (1591) vii. 47.
- S. John, knights of, leave Acre, ii. 6.
- S. John, fair of, in Mexico, ix. 380.
- S. John de Anton, ship of, taken by Sir Francis Drake (1579) xi. 146; letter from Sir Francis Drake concerning, 147.
- S. John de la Fountaine, church of, in Rhodes, v. 19, 24.
- S. John de Luz, ship from, English ship-wrecked mariners in (1583) viii. 88; Basques of, 161; Basques of, and Charles Leigh (1597) 177; mariners from, and the passage,



## INDEX

- and Christopher Carleill (1585) x. 100.
- S. John de Ullua, see S. Juan d'Ulloa.
- S. John, Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 191.
- S. John Harbour, taken possession of, in Queen Elizabeth's name, viii. 53; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet leaves, 62, 85; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's arrival at (1590) viii. 89; the *Golden Hind* meets the *Squirrel* at (1583) 511; the *Delight* at (1583) xii. 37; Drake's attempt to reach (1596) xii. 66.
- S. John Island, Newfoundland, discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot (1497) vii. 146.
- S. John Island, see Puerto Rico.
- S. John Port, from, to Rio Lexo, xi. 362.
- S. John's Cape, Stephen Borough at (1556) ii. 328, 330; latitude of, 332.
- S. John's Church, at Rhodes, and the tombs of the Grand Masters, v. 59.
- S. John's Fort, in Florida, Sir Francis Drake's landing at (1586) x. 128; taken, 130.
- S. John's Island, off coast of Russia, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 368, 370.
- S. John's Islets, in S. Lawrence Gulf, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 216.
- S. John's Road, Roberval and Jacques Cartier at (1542) viii. 284.
- S. John's Town, in Guinea, vi. 194, 195.
- S. Jorge Island, vii. 10; George Fenner at (1567) vi. 280; English fleet at (1589) vii. 17; Dutch ships at (1589) 63; Spanish and Portuguese ships wrecked at (1591) 86; John White in sight of (1590) viii. 422; or Sayles Island, latitude of, x. 299, 334.
- S. Josepho, in Venezuela, taken by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 341, 353.
- S. *Juan de Colorado*, the, Spanish ship (1589) vi. 472-483.
- S. Juan de Puerto Rico, see Puerto Rico.
- S. Juan d'Ulloa, vii. 20; Sir John Hawkins and the Spaniards at, Hawkins and the Spaniards viii. 315; island and port, Spanish fort built in (1590) ix. 204, 205, 359, 403; port of Mexico, storm in (1556) 343; Robert Tomson at, 346; description of, by Robert Tomson (1558) 353; by Henry Hawks, 378; John Chilton in (1568) 361; the *Jesus* of Lübeck left in (1578) 365; merchant port, 375; latitude, 378, 402; Sir John Hawkins and Drake in (1567) 402, 450, xii. 49; fight in the port of, between English and Spaniards, ix. 406, xii. 50; salt of Panuco sent to, ix. 415; Don Luys Suares sent to, to fight the English (1580) 433; Augustin de Villanueva at, 451; English prisoners leave (1570) 460; latitude of, x. 67, 334; Sir John Hawkins at (1568) 67; castle of, mentioned in the Ruttier, 295; latitude of the harbour of, 297; harbour of, in the second Ruttier, 316; course from Roca Partida to, 322; course from, to Spain, 323; longitude from, to the Tortugas, 337.
- S. Juan river, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 97.
- S. Julian, near Cascaes, vi. 506; Spanish army at (1589) 508.
- S. Julian Bay, in Newfoundland, viii. 190.
- S. Julian, Port (Patagonia), description of, xi. 88; and the gibbets set up by Magellan, xi. 109, 157; discovered by Magellan, 255; Sir Francis Drake at, execution of Doughty at, 260, xii. 56; latitude of, 349.
- S. Katherine, born in old Fama-gusta, v. 95; bath of, in Alexandria (1586) vi. 44.
- S. Katherine's haven and island, in Newfoundland, Jacques Cartier in (1534) viii. 183; description of, 186.
- S. Katherine's Mount, Earl of Huntington at (1399) iv. 453.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- S. Kelmes, English fleet at (1589) vii. 26.
- S. Laurence, Cape, from, to S. Francisco Cape, xi. 361.
- S. Laurence, Gulf of, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 144, 156; voyage of the *Grace* to (1594) 162; discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) 183-272.
- S. Laurence Island, see Madagascar.
- S. Laurence, river in Canada, near Newfoundland, viii. 55; voyage of the English to, viii. 1, 210; fresh water in, 280.
- S. Laurence, river in Newfoundland, discovered by Richard Clarke (1583) viii. 88; Charles Leigh at (1597) 176.
- S. Lazarus Islands, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 98.
- S. Lorenzo, the, at Goa (1580) vi. 33.
- S. Lucar, in Andalusia, the *Jesus* at (1584) v. 293; Thomas Midnall at, vi. 124; Spanish West Indian fleet at (1589) vii. 68; Spanish fleet in (1592) 108; Robert Tomson and John Field's departure from (1555) ix. 339; escape of Job Hortop from (1590) 464; Thomas Midnall and William Ballard at (1526) x. 6; bar of, 300; letter to the commander of (1594) 433; letter to merchants of, 434.
- S. Lucas, El Cabo de, in California, xi. 323; latitude of, ix. 336; Thomas Cavendish at, xi. 369; port, anchorage at, 373.
- S. Lucia (Cape Verde), see S. Luzia.
- S. Lucia (West Indies), Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 478.
- S. Luis de Tampice, town near Panuco river, x. 318.
- S. Lunario's Bay, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 196.
- S. Luzia (Cape Verde Island), latitude of, x. 332; William Tower-son at (1577) vi. 249.
- S. Magnus, Sound of, in Orkney Islands, Captain Frobisher at (1577) vii. 286; abbey of, 287.
- S. Malo, ii. 118, 120; ship from, captured by the English (1589) vii. 1; another ship from, captured by the *Victory*, 13; voyage to the Western Planting by merchants of (c. 1581) viii. 118; departure of the French fleet from (1591) 150; ships from, at the discovery of Ramea, 155; voyage of Bretons of, 161; ships from, in Halabolina harbour (1597) 167; Charles Leigh and the merchants from, 168; Jacques Cartier's departure from (1534) 183, 240; and return to, 209, (1536) 260; bishop of, and Jacques Cartier (1535) 210; ships prepared at, for the third voyage of Jacques Cartier (1540) 264.
- S. Margaret at Cliffe, Kent, i. 48.
- S. Maria de Cassopo, church of, v. 103.
- S. Maria de la Croce, monastery, at Zante, v. 82.
- S. Maria of St. Vincent, the, Biscayan ship (1597) viii. 174.
- S. Maria, Cape (Brazil), mentioned in Ruttier for river Plate, latitude of, xi. 85, 97; described in Ruttier, 97, 99; near the river Plate, 153.
- S. Maria, Cape (Spain), William Harborne at (1583) v. 243; mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 299; longitude from, to Sal Medina, 337.
- S. Maria, Cape of (West Indies), mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 43.
- S. Maria, Cavo de, in Albania, v. 102.
- S. Maria Island (Azores) vi. 250; English fleet at, vii. 15, 16; Earl of Cumberland at (1589) 65; latitude of, x. 300, 335.
- S. Maria Island (Chile), Thomas Cavendish at (1587) xi. 302, 367; latitude of, 349, 358, 402; from, to Conception Bay, 360; anchorage at, 372; the *Desire's* intended course to (1592) 402.
- S. Maria Port, near S. Lucar (Spain), Miles Philips at (1580) ix. 444; Sir Francis Drake's pilot taken at (1579) xi. 117.

## INDEX

- S. Maria, town, in Mexico, Anthony Godard and his men taken prisoners to (1568) ix. 417.
- S. Marie, Captain, his advice about the Spanish ships in Florida (1565) ix. 90.
- S. Marie, Cape, in Newfoundland, viii. 163; the *Grace* at (1594) 165; Charles Leigh at (1597) 178.
- S. Marie Port, Newfoundland, Charles Leigh lands at (1597) viii. 181.
- S. Mark, beheaded at Alexandria, vi. 44.
- S. Marta (Spanish West Indian port), Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 450; latitude of (1587) x. 135; safe course for the Spanish fleet to, advised by Baptist Antonio (1587) 136; fortifications of, 136; taken, and burnt by Sir Francis Drake (1595) 236; taken by Sir Anthony Sherley (1597) 273; sacked by Agira, 363; Rio Grande falls to the sea by, 368; description of, xi. 237.
- S. Martha's Islands, Canada, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 212.
- S. Martin, Mexico, latitude of the island near, ix. 336; mines in, 358; Spanish goods carried from Vera Cruz to (1572) 379.
- S. Martin, Cape of, in Rhodes, v. 16.
- S. Martin Hills, latitude of, Pan de Minsapa in, x. 296; described in second Ruttier, 317, 322.
- S. Martin Island, latitude of, x. 333.
- S. Martin's Creek, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 197.
- St. Mary's Hospital of Jerusalem, Prussia conquered by the Knights of, i. 256.
- S. Mary's Monastery in Cairo (1587) vi. 37.
- S. Matthew Island, discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- S. *Matthew*, the, Don Diego Pimentelli in (1588) iv. 226.
- S. *Matthew*, the, captured by the English in the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 249.
- S. Maxim's, in Moscow, English house at (1569) iii. 111, 351.
- S. Michael Archangel, see Archangel.
- S. Michael of Culiacan, see Culiacan.
- S. Michael, one of the Azores Islands, vi. 250, vii. 3; William Towerson at (1557) vi. 230; governor of, taken prisoner by the English (1585) 434; Sir Francis Drake at (1587) 438, 442; English fleet at, vii. 11, 15; Spanish fleet damaged by the storm near (1591) 49; Portuguese ship at (1590) 75; earthquake in (1591) 79; Spanish and Portuguese ships wrecked at, 86; Sir John Burrough at (1592) 109; Earl of Cumberland's fleet at (1594) 119; the *Marigold* at (1593) 160; John White in sight of (1590) 422; latitude of, x. 335; longitude from, to Cape S. Vincent, 337.
- S. Michael, monastery on the Dvina, iii. 73.
- S. Michael, Valley of, John Chilton in (1572) ix. 374.
- S. Michael's Mount, in Cornwall, viii. 401.
- S. Miguel de Neveri, on the coast of Paria, x. 363.
- S. Misericordia Commissaria, house in Portuguese cities in India, v. 447.
- S. Nappa, turret of, at Famagusta, v. 132, 135, 140.
- S. Nicholas Abbey, in Russia, iii. 73, 81; Stephen Borough at, ii. 363; Osep Napea at, 426; Anthony Jenkinson at (1561) iii. 15, (1566) 92; distance to, from certain places in Russia, 63-70; main port of the Muscovy Company, 90, 157; description of, 102, 206; Thomas Randolph at, 102, 108; discovery of, vii. 164; in the Arctic Zone, 276.
- S. Nicholas Bay, ii. 401, 417, 425; discovered by Chancellor, 248; English ships in, 320, 342, 350, 351, 375, 390, 417, 418, 425; Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 15, 92; William Borough at the discovery

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- of, 210; discovered by the *Edward Bonaventure*, 331; Oliver at, 454; strong sea currents in, vii. 337.
- S. Nicholas, Cape, Charles de la Barbotiere and Captain Lancaster at (1593) x. 200; mentioned in the Ruttier, 301.
- S. Nicholas Haven, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 213.
- S. Nicholas Island, near the Canaries, English ships at (1553) vi. 147; William Towerson at (1577) 249.
- S. Nicholas Tower, in Rhodes, and the Turkish Mantlets (1522) v. 24.
- S. Nicolo Island, near Parenzo, v. 104.
- S. Osyth, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217.
- S. Panthalion, church of, in Rhodes, v. 41.
- S. Paul and the governor of Paphos in Cyprus, vi. 108; quotation from I. Corinthians ix. 11, viii. 119.
- S. Paul, low land described in the Ruttier, x. 295.
- S. Paul, mountains mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 320.
- S. *Paul*, the, ship of Don Alonso de Baçan (1591) vii. 81.
- S. Paulo, Morro de, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 76.
- S. Paul's Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1536), latitude of, viii. 260.
- S. Paul's Cathedral, Spanish ensigns and colours in (1588) iv. 234; the Canon of, and the ships for Labrador (1527) xii. 20.
- S. Paul's College of Jesuits, in Goa (1583) v. 460, vi. 7.
- S. Paul's Islands, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 371.
- S. Paul's order, friars of, in Chialo, v. 395; in the islands near Japan, 405.
- S. Pedro Islands, see S. Pierre.
- S. Pedro, Porto de, in Majorca, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- S. Pedro, Rio de, mentioned in Ruttier for Brazil, xi. 85.
- S. Pedro y S. Pablo, Rio de, discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 207, 208.
- S. Peter, castle of, in Rhodes, v. 6, 8, 15.
- St. Peter Islands, see S. Pierre.
- S. *Peter*, the, flagship of Captain Alarchon (1540) ix. 279, 311.
- S. Peter and S. Paul river, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 319.
- S. Peter's Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 194.
- S. Peter's Church, in Norwich, epitaph of Peter Read in (1566) v. 69.
- S. Peter's Church, in Tescuco, built by Hernando Cortez, ix. 364.
- S. Peter's Islands, off the Russian coast, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 371.
- S. Peter's Strait, in Newfoundland, viii. 157; discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) 207; the *Marigold* at, 158.
- S. Petro, Scolio di, tradition about, v. 89.
- S. Philip Island, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 228.
- S. *Philip*, the, captured by the men of Flushing, iv. 226.
- S. *Philip*, the, Portuguese carrack, Sir Francis Drake and (1587) vi. 438; taken by the English, 442.
- S. *Philip*, the, and the *Revenge* (1591) vii. 42, xii. 69.
- S. Pierre and Miquelon, the *Bonaventure* at, viii. 150; the *Grace* at, 163, 165; Charles Leigh at (1597) 176; Jacques Cartier at (1536) 360.
- S. Salvador, in Mexico, on the South Sea, ix. 366.
- S. Salvador Church, in Rhodes, v. 37.
- S. Salvador Island, taken by Sebastian Cabot, xi. 99.
- S. Sebastian, in Spain, English battalion at (1589) vi. 498; ship belonging to, captured by Christopher Carleill (1585) x. 100; hermitage of, 282.
- S. Sebastian Island, on the Brazil coast, vi. 410; Stephen Hare at (1581) xi. 34, 37; mentioned in Ruttier, 83; fishing at (1579)

# INDEX

- 162; pinnacle built by Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 294, 367; latitude of, 349; soundings, 353; anchorage, 371; Thomas Cavendish at (1591) 390.
- S. Servan's Port, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 188.
- S. Sophia Church, in Constantinople, description, iv. 291, v. 253, vi. 105.
- S. Sophia Church, in Nicosia, v. 97.
- S. Spiritus' Port, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1536) viii. 260.
- S. Stephano, Ponte, in Constantinople, v. 251.
- S. Stephen Church, outside the town of Rhodes, v. 21.
- S. Stephen's three isles, Captain Ulloa at (1540) ix. 267.
- S. Thomas, the Apostle, burial place of, iv. 414.
- S. Thomas, city of, on the coast of Coromandel, v. 408; trade with Pegu, 427; verzini found in, vi. 25; monsoon from Goa to, 31; ships of, bound for Malacca (1591) x. 196.
- S. Thomas, the, Spanish ship, discoveries by (1539) ix. 207; lost in a storm, 208.
- S. Thomas of Canterbury, chapels dedicated to, by English merchants, ii. 154.
- S. Thomas of India, church of, voyage of Sighelm, bishop of Sherborne, to, iv. 279, 280, v. 401.
- S. Thomas Church, in Greenland (c. 1380) vii. 451.
- S. Thomas Island, near Ethiopia, vii. 198; climate of, 252, 258; discovered by the Portuguese, viii. 127; William Towerson at (1577) vi. 248; description of, 248; ship from, escapes the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) 398; negro trade of (1590) x. 172; intended voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266.
- S. Thome, see S. Thomas.
- S. Tronions Sound, Martin Frobisher at (1576) vii. 205.
- S. Vincent Island (Cape Verde) William Towerson at (1577) vi. 249.
- S. Vincent Island (West Indies) latitude of, x. 332; tobacco in, Laurence Keymis at (1596) 478.
- S. Vincent, port in Brazil, the *Edward Cotton's* trade at, vi. 408; mines of, at, xi. 26; latitude of, 27; Spanish ships in (1582) 94; latitude of, 160; Edward Fenton bound for (1582) 188; Edward Fenton at (1583) 190; fight at, between English and Spanish ships, 195; English and Spanish ships in, 268; John Whithall dwelling at (1586) 295; burnt by Thomas Cavendish (1591) 390; bay, x. 93; mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 82; latitude of, 83.
- S. Vincent, Cape, in Portugal, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243; English fleet bound for (1591) vii. 58; English fleet at (1590) 74, (1592) 108; the *Toby* at (1593) 124; William King at (1592) x. 190; Sir Robert Dudley in sight of (1594) 204; marks and latitude of, 299, 300, 335; longitude from, to Cape S. Maria, 337; seized by Drake, xii. 63.
- S. Vincent, harbour in Guinea, vi. 159.
- S. Vincent river (Brazil), Spanish fort on, xi. 251.
- S. Vincent river (Guinea), William Towerson at (1555) vi. 183; trading in the, 184; latitude of, 186.
- S. Vittor, the, Nestor Martinengo's escape in, v. 149.
- S. William's Islands, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1535) viii. 212.
- S. Yves, hill of, description of, xi. 88.
- S., Master, Richard Hakluyt to, on his going to Constantinople (1582) v. 231.
- Saba, see Sheba.
- Saba Island, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 229; marks of, in second Ruttier, 309.
- Sabea Island, see Meroe Island.
- Sabellicus on the Carthaginian mothers, iv. 71, 173; on the names of Cyprus, v. 124.
- Sabione, Mare de, in Africa, vi. 144.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Sable, best, found at Pechora (1588) iii. 365; live, sent to Sir John Gilbert (1583) viii. 60.
- Sablon Island, Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet at, viii. 63, 85.
- Sacaio, in Japan, vi. 334.
- Sacatecas, Augustin Boacio taken prisoner at (1557) ix. 348; mines in, 358; Don Francisco de Pago and the mines of (1572) 373; John Chilton at the mines of, 374; Spanish goods carried from Vera Cruz to (1572) 379.
- Sacatlan, in Chiapa province, ix. 369.
- Sacatocaluca, distance from, to the South Sea, x. 275.
- Sacatula, Captain Ulloa at (1539) ix. 207.
- Sacayr, Sakayr, Sakair, Sir Jerome Bowes and (1584) iii. 474; condemned to prison, 478.
- Sacile, Girolamo di, captain, and Mustafa Pasha (1571) v. 145.
- Sacre, Cape, Sir Francis Drake at (1587) vi. 438, 441, 442.
- Sacres, see Sakers.
- Sacrifices, religious, of the Samoyedes, ii. 347-349; of the people of Nova Albion (1578) ix. 324; to devils, made by natives of Brazil (1578) xi. 107.
- Sacrifices, Island of, near New Spain, haunted by spirits (1572) ix. 378; latitude of, 378.
- Sacro Bosco, Johannes de, etymology of Zodiac by, vii. 265; his opinion on cold regions, 268.
- Saders, see Breams.
- Sadine, money of Ormuz, vi. 14.
- Sadler, Edward, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Sadler, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Sadlers or Saesi, of the Grand Signior, pay of, vi. 64.
- Safe conduct, see Passport.
- Safet, near Jerusalem, vi. 110.
- Saffron, sale of, abroad (1582) v. 230, 240; brought to England by a pilgrim, v. 241; found in Bussorah and Persia, vi. 26.
- Saffron-Walden, in Essex, v. 240.
- Safran, see Saffron.
- Sagbulve Company in Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Sagitta, city of, besieged by Christians (1107) iv. 302-306.
- Sago, presented to Sir Francis Drake by the King of Ternate (1579) xi. 126.
- Sagu meal, see Sago.
- Saguenay, in New France, vii. 171; kingdom of, near Honguedo, viii. 183, 210, 214; red copper found in, 214, 237; gold and silver in, 237; riches of, 253, 274; map of (1587) 272; entrance of, 279; Roberval's voyage to (1542) 283-287, 288.
- Saguenay, river, in Saguenay, viii. 217, 243, 245; falls on, 236.
- Saia, red dyeing root, found in S. Thomas, in India, v. 402, 428, 491.
- Sailing Chart, English (1592), engraving of, vi. 128.
- Sailors, English, character of, xii. 6.
- Sailors, French, wrecked at Brava Island (1564) x. 15.
- Saima, x. 207; Morequito's flight through, 375; plains of, inhabited by four nations, 396.
- Sainte Michael, Mount of, see Mont S. Michel.
- Sainterre, M. de, lieutenant of Francis de Roberval (1542) viii. 283; sent to France by Roberval to carry news, 286.
- Saints' Island, Spanish possession (1564) ix. 5.
- Saker, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1596) x. 241.
- Sakers, Turkish, used at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v. 18.
- Sal, Ilha do, Cape Verde Island, Andrew Barker at (1576) x. 63; latitude of, 335; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 2.
- Sala, port of the kingdom of Fez, vi. 143.
- Sal ammoniac, from Scinde and Cambay, vi. 25.
- Sal armoniac, see Sal ammoniac.
- Sal Medina, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 290; longitude from, to Cape Cantin, 336.
- Salaco Castle, in Rhodes, v. 15.



## INDEX

- Saladin, Sultan of the Saracens (1191) iv. 332, 341; and Richard I., 334; beaten at Assur, 334; destroys Ascalon, 335.
- Salamanca and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Salamanca, Gabriel de, ambassador to England (1527) v. 61.
- Salamander*, the, in Captain Fro-bisher's fleet, and the whale (1578) vii. 327.
- Salasalma Island, on lake Onega, iii. 79.
- Salcot, Edward, and Henry Roberts (1585) vi. 426.
- Saldanha, Aguada, George Raymond at (1591) vi. 389, x. 194.
- Sale, James, killed in the Indian's ambush (1565) ix. 74.
- Salfeld, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 321.
- Salgano of Castello, captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Salimbria, Richard Wrag at (1594) vi. 107.
- Salina, town in Cyprus, v. 125; John Locke at (1553) 93; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) 213.
- Salinacani river, see Somme river, in Florida.
- Salinas, Admiral Juan de, and the Amazon river, xi. 17.
- Salinas of Panuco (1568) ix. 415.
- Saline, see Salina.
- Salini, see Salina.
- Salino, the *Nana Ferra* in (1594) vi. 108.
- Salisbury, Hubert Walter, bishop of, travels of (1205) iv. 346.
- Salisbury, William Longespee, Earl of, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352; to Asia (1248) 353; Saracen merchants and, 354; Earl of Artois and, 355, 357; death of (1249) 358.
- Salkenstow, Richard, licensed to trade in Russia free from custom (1592) iii. 440.
- Sallamca, in West Indies, burnt by Sir Thomas Baskerville (1595) x. 235.
- Salle, captives of the Moors at (1593) vii. 128.
- Salle, la, in Francis de Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 283.
- Salles, Captain, and Laudonniere in Florida (1587) viii. 471.
- Salmon fishing, ii. 328.
- Salmon, white, in the Volga, iii. 370.
- Salobert, Mace, captain of the *Little Hermina* (1535) viii. 211; goes up the S. Lawrence river, 230; returns to France with letters to the King (1540) 266.
- Salomon, see Solomon.
- Salsa Perilla, see Sarsaparilla.
- Salt, in Russia, pits of, i. 234, 255, ii. 224, 263, 276, 410; a salt house near Dogsnose, 364; sent to Russia (1560) 405, 408; rock, near the Caspian Sea, iii. 71; fetched from Some, 82; making in Russia, 368; want of, in Iceland, iv. 84, 188; hill of, in Tabriz, 409; pit of, in Italy, John Locke's description of (1553) v. 93; product of Cyprus, 125; mines in Sorstyn Mountains, 326; in Japan, dearth of, vi. 328; to be procured at the Cape Verde Isles for the *Edward Cotton* (1583) 408; in Mare Glaciale, vii. 176; in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 15; found in the Western Planting (1583) 116, 139; not used in Hochelaga, 233; at S. John Island, Ralph Lane and (1585) 313; in Granada, ix. 157; used as money in Guastacan, 371; water congealed to, in New Spain, 384; island of red, in New Spain, 397; made in the Salines of Panuco, 415; lake in Pinotespan del Rey town, 470; found in Maio and Fogo Islands (1597) xi. 3, 104.
- Salter, David, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Salter, George, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 75, 78.
- Salterne, William, deputy of the Company of Merchants (1583) viii. 133.
- Saltfleet, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Salt, Isle of, see Sal, Ilha do.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Saltonstall, Richard, Russian licence granted to (1586) III. 348.
- Saltonstall, Richard, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Saltpetre in Russia, III. 369; in Morocco (1577) VI. 291.
- Saltza, Hermannus de, fourth master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1210) II. 1 f.
- Salum, Riman, Hanse messenger, II. 55.
- Salvador, Bahia de, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 82; Thomas Cavenish at (1591) 389, 397.
- Salvage Cove, Magellan Straits, the *Desire* at (1592) XI. 401.
- Salvages, the, Solitary Island, near Madeira, VI. 136; called one of the Canaries, Captain Laudonniere at (1564) IX. 2; latitude of, X. 332.
- Salvago, Anselm, and the bark *Aucher* (1551) V. 72.
- Salvaja Island, see Salvages.
- Salvajes, people near Curiapan, in Trinidad, X. 350.
- Salvaterra of Spain, and the north-west passage (1568) VII. 179.
- Samaitia, II. 10.
- Samar, see Samara.
- Samara, river, II. 453; abundance of liquorice on the shore of, 454.
- Samaria, Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 195; Duke of, and the Prophet Elisha, X. 44.
- Samarkand, King of, besieges Bokhara, II. 474.
- Samba or Zamba, marks of, described in the Ruttier, X. 288.
- Samballes, Cabo de, latitude of, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 332.
- Samblas, Punta de, S. Cruz Mountains on, X. 290.
- Samborus, benefactor of the order of the Dutch knights, II. 4.
- Sambores, the, people near Sierra Leone (1564) X. 17; cannibalism of, 18.
- Sambula Island, Sir John Hawkins' raids on negroes from (1564) X. 17.
- Samipagotos, enemies to the Spanish (1596) X. 474.
- Samma, or Samva, city in Guinea, VI. 160; gold trade in (1555) 163.
- Sammatterra, gold trade in (1555) VI. 163.
- Samoed, see Samoyeda.
- Samoads, see Samoyedes.
- Samogedi, see Samoyedes.
- Samogetæ, see Samoyedes.
- Samoites, see Samoyedes.
- Samorin, see Calicut.
- Samos, English merchants in (1580) V. 187; Richard Wrag at (1594) VI. 107.
- Samoyeda, Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 196; William Borough at the discovery of (1556) 210; cannibalism in, 402; Oliver in, 454; Arthur Pet, and the coast of, 254-257.
- Samoyedes, I. 77, 86; habits of the, 153, 166, VII. 368; and fur trade in Russia, II. 276; and Stephen Borough (1556) 334, 338; description of, by Richard Johnson, 345, 346; use deer instead of horses, 346; Russian conquests among, 423; description, by Feodor Towtigin, 483; cannibalism of, 483; Giles Fletcher on, III. 402-403.
- Sampoole, Thomas, of Andrew Barker's Company, killed at S. Francisco Island (1576) X. 86.
- Sampson, Captain Anthony, and the provisions for the English army at the Groyne (1589) VI. 489.
- Sampson, Captain John, in Spain (1589) VI. 484; at the Groyne, 489; field corporal in Sir Francis Drake's expedition (1585) X. 98; sent by Sir Francis Drake to the governor of Bayona Islands (1585) 100; at the taking of S. Iago city (1585) 104; and the Portuguese messenger (1585) 106; wounded at the taking of Cartagena (1586) 119; at the attack of S. John's fort (1586) 129.
- Sampson, Ensign, death, of, at Panama (1596) X. 238.
- Sampson, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Sampson, John, child settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.



## INDEX

- Sampson*, the, of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1593) vii. 118; and *Las Cinque Llaguas*, 119.
- Samuel and products from Benin (1591) vi. 415.
- Samuel, page of Sir John Hawkins, at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 453.
- Samuel, Dean Robert, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Samuel*, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31.
- Sanches, John, fiscal of the Inquisition in Mexico (1574) ix. 424.
- Sancho, King of Navarre, father of Berengaria, iv. 325, 330.
- Sancian, see Santianum.
- Sancius, Michael, pilot in the South Sea, taken by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 319, 322; sent by Cavendish to Chacalla Bay (1587) 322.
- Sancius Haven, in Newfoundland, viii. 109.
- Sand in Devonshire, Rowland Hewish at (1597) vi. 93.
- Sand, sea of, in Persia, iv. 410; bank of, moving near Tripolis, vi. 1; shoal of, near Riohacha, x. 234.
- Sandals, found in Cochin and Malabar, vi. 25.
- Sanders, Blase, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307, 362, 410; governor to the Muscovy Company (1561) iii. 14.
- Sanders, John, boatswain of the *Jesus* of Lübeck, cruelty of, to landed sailors of Sir John Hawkins (1588) ix. 409.
- Sanders, Master, and Henry Austell (1585) v. 320.
- Sanders, Thomas, 'Voyage of the *Jesus* to Tripolis' (1583) v. 292-311; made slave, 301; liberated (1585) 307.
- Sanderson, William, i. xxx.; letter from Henry Lane (1554) iii. 330-336; and the voyage of discovery of the North-west passage (1583) vii. 381; John Davys's letters to, 407, 423; greatest owner in John Davys's fleet (1585) 442; globe, published by, 445.
- Sandie, Robert, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Sands, White, see White Sand.
- Sandwich, Edward the Confessor and, i. 43 ff.; ships, 46 f.; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 297; Edward III.'s fleet off (1359) 301; Prussian ship masters prisoners in, ii. 14, 15; customs in, 75.
- Sandy Island, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 322.
- Sandy Islands, west of Wokan, viii. 413.
- Sandys, George, and his translation of Ovid, xii. 108.
- Sanestrol, Zichmni and Nicolo Zeno meet at (c. 1380) vii. 448.
- Sangershusen, Hanno de, seventh master of the Dutch knights, ii. 5.
- Sangiaccho, see Sanjack.
- Sangiam, see Santianum.
- Sangradura, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 326.
- Sanguelos, the, or merchants, xi. 330.
- Sanguis Draconis, see Cinnabar.
- Sanjacks, or captains in the Turkish army, v. 105; three, killed at the bulwark of England at the siege of Rhodes (1522) 29.
- Santa, coast town in Peru, xi. 286.
- Santanilla or Centanilla Island, latitude of, x. 336.
- Santiago forsakes his governor, Antonio de Berreo, x. 460; takes Francis Sparrow prisoner, 462; taken prisoner by the Spanish, 462.
- Santiago di Compostela, intended Tartar pilgrimage to, i. 54.
- Santianum Island, near Canton, vi. 347; death of S. Francis Xavier at (1552) 348.
- Santisso, Terneis de, Marquess of Seralba and (1589) vi. 494.
- Santo, province in China, xi. 379.
- Santone's 'Sermon on the Mountain of Pardons,' v. 357.
- Santos, Brazil, the *Edward Cotton's* trade at, vi. 408; John Whithall at (1578) xi. 26; Stephen Hare at (1581) 35; Stephen Hare leaves, 37; distance from, to Peru, 38; Edward Fenton sends a present to the governor of (1583) 192; lati-

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- tude of, 349; taken by Thomas Cavendish, Cocke, and Captain Davys (1591) 390, 397; on S. Vincent river, 251.
- Santos, Island de los, marks of, in second Ruttier, x. 309.
- Santwat, Isle of Man, battle of, i. 28.
- Saona Island, John White at (1590) viii. 408; Christopher Newport at (1591) x. 185; William King at (1592) 191; described by the Ruttier, 283; marks of, in second Ruttier, 311; latitude of, 333; longitude from, to S. Domingo, 336.
- Sapata, see Henao.
- Sapientia Island, near Modon, in Morea, John Locke at (1553) v. 101; William Harborne at (1583) 250.
- Sapies, La Formio, island of the, Sir John Hawkins at (1564) x. 16; conquered by the Samboses, description of, 17; laws of, 19 f.
- Saporatona, cacique, follower of Carapana (1595) x. 419.
- Sapotecas, province in Mexico, ix. 365.
- Sapphires, stones like, found in Guiana (1595) x. 405.
- Saracens, i. 84, 87, 135, 142, 146, 285 f.; Bathy and, 76, 84, 86, 152; in Orna, 152; refusing baptism, 254; Sartach and, 269; captive, beheaded by Richard I. (1191) iv. 334; fight between Christians and, at Mansor (1249) 357; and the country of Ormuz, 411; Lyon, King of Armenia, despoiled of his kingdom by the (1386) 446, 448; Genoese war against (1390) 450; in China, vi. 374.
- Sarafa Island, William Harborne at (1583) v. 250.
- Saramet, Sultan of Kait, and Anthony Jenkinson, ii. 465.
- Sarauahi, village of, in Florida, ix. 38; food found at, by Captain Laudonniere (1565) 75.
- Sarcacolla, found in Persia, vi. 27.
- Sardenna, see Sardinia.
- Sardinia, in Thorne's map, ii. 171; Roger Bodenham in sight of (1551) v. 72; Spanish possession, 249.
- Sare, Richard, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Sarguit, Tartars and the town of, i. 152.
- Sarimento, see Sarmiento.
- Sarinbugh, town on the Manurawin river, x. 494.
- Sarisburie, see Salisbury.
- Sarmates or Asarmathes, son to Joltan, iii. 358.
- Sarmatia, see Russia.
- Sarmiento, Don Juan, governor of Margarita, son of Don Juan de Villa Andreda, and Sir John Burrough, x. 363; and Antonio de Berreo, 373.
- Sarmiento, Pedro, governor of the Straits of Magellan, prisoner of the English (1586) vi. 435, xi. 92, 93; and the building of the forts, 267; sent from Lima to the Strait of Magellan, to pursue Sir Francis Drake, 266; lands in the Strait of Magellan, and builds a town, 271; seeks for help at Pernambuco and Bahia, 272; taken by Sir Walter Raleigh's barks (1586) 273; lieutenant of Alvares de Mendana, 288.
- Sarnichoke, Tartar, subject to the Prince of Bokhara, ii. 480.
- Sarracoll, John, 'Voyage of the Earl of Cumberland' (1586-7), written by, xi. 202-227; called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) 211.
- Sarre, Ralph, merchant in Exeter, his voyage to S. Domingo and Mexico (1555) ix. 341.
- Sarrope, Island, fertility of, ix. 51.
- Sarsaparilla, found in New Spain, ix. 397; in S. Iago de Leon by Sir Amyas de Preston, x. 223; in Guayaquil, xi. 286.
- Sartach, i. 231, 232, 234, 249; Rubruquis' letter to, 252; arrival of Rubruquis at the court of, 260; state of, 261; reception of Rubruquis in vestments by, 262 f.; sends Rubruquis to Bathy, 264 f.; the Christians and, 266, 269.
- Sarthe, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Saruiur, i. 70, 144.

## INDEX

- Saruyur**, see **Saruiur**.  
**Saseno Island**, John Locke at (1553) v. 103.  
**Sassafras bark**, a cure for Jacques Cartier's crew (1535) viii. 250; leaves used as food by Ralph Lane (1585) 331; found in Virginia, 355, 372; in Florida, xii. 76.  
**Sassi**, Tartars and, i. 86.  
**Satagan**, on the Ganges, v. 410; products of, 411; Ralph Fitch in (c. 1583) 475, 482; description of, 483.  
**Satalia**, i. 308.  
**Satayle**, see **Satalia**.  
**Sathiodaphnitæ**, people of Libya, vi. 168.  
**Satourioua**, King of the river May, and Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 6, 26, 29, 52; family of, 7; enemy of the King of Thimagoa, 12; vassals of (1564) 21; enmity against the King of Utina (1565) 66; presents to Captain Gourgues (1567) 101; complaints of the Spaniards, 102.  
**Satyrs**, people of Africa, vi. 169.  
**Sauban**, Captain, returned from England (1589) vi. 514.  
**Saucy Jack**, the, of the English fleet (1589) vii. 5, 11.  
**Saukevill**, Bartholomew de, witness of Henry III.'s charter, i. 324.  
**Saults**, see **Falls**.  
**Sava**, on the Nile, vi. 145.  
**Savage**, Sir Arthur, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.  
**Savano**, mentioned in Ruttier, x. 304.  
**Savile**, Henry, captain of the *Adventure*, x. 240; confutation of Spanish lies about Sir Francis Drake by (1596) 246-265; at the fight of Pinos (1596) 262.  
**Savill**, John, in William Towerson's expedition to Guinea (1555) vi. 199, 202, 208.  
**Savin**, Andrew, Russian ambassador to England (1568) iii. 107, 177; and the privileges, 108; and Queen Elizabeth, 183.  
**Savine trees**, in Teneriffe, vi. 130.  
**Saviour**, the, of Bristol, and the Chios trade, v. 115.  
**Savona Island**, surrounded by flats, vi. 404.  
**Savoy**, Amadeus, duke of, and the Armada (1588) iv. 205.  
**Savoy**, Lewis, Duke of, second husband of Charlotta, daughter of John, King of Cyprus, v. 125.  
**Savoy**, Hakluyt, chaplain of the, xii. 83.  
**Sawsie Jack**, see **Saucy Jack**.  
**Saxi**, on Danube, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.  
**Saxie**, Zachary, honourable death of, at Puna Island (1587) xi. 317, 318.  
**Saxo Grammaticus**, Lib. ii. pag. 187, iii. 373; on Iceland, iv. 13, 102; on the fountains of Iceland, 35, 37, 130; on Icelanders, 53, 151.  
**Saxons and Ochter**, i. 14.  
**Saxony**, Duke of, thirty-third master of the Dutch knights (1500) ii. 10.  
**Say**, money of Bussorah, vi. 12.  
**Sayas**, Alonzo de, prisoner in England (1588) iv. 213, 231.  
**Sayer**, William, admiral of Dartmouth, and Charles Leigh at Farnillon (1597) viii. 166.  
**Sayi**, i. 87.  
**Sayles Island**, see **S. George Island**.  
**Sayma**, see **Saima**.  
**Saymi**, x. 424.  
**Saytosa**, see **Sidon**.  
**Sazeuma**, King of, soldiers of, xi. 426.  
**Scacafel Hill**, in the Isle of Man, i. 251, 254.  
**Scacatai**, **Scacatay**, see **Scacati**.  
**Scacati**, Bathy's kinsman, i. 251, 254.  
**Scamonea**, found in Syria and Persia, vi. 26.  
**Scantia**, see **Norway**.  
**Scarborough**, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299; trade with Iceland, ii. 137.  
**Sardebург**, damages paid by, ii. 34, 103, 105.  
**Scawe**, ii. 63, 69.  
**Schalholt**, bishops of, in Iceland, iv. 54-60, 152-159; cathedral of, 62, 162; bishopric of, in Iceland, 11, 15, 99, 104.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Scheldt, Martin Frobisher sights the (1576) vii. 211.
- Schesche, Indian beggars, v. 476.
- Schiedam, in Holland, v. 320.
- Schinick, Nicholas, chancellor of the King of Hungary, Bela IV., iii. 392.
- Schrichfinnia, see Lapland.
- Schurgasse, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326.
- Schuvenden, Burckardus a, ninth master of the Dutch knights (1282) ii. 5.
- Scieko, ruler in South Russia, iii. 357.
- Silly, Isle of, the *Tiger* at (1556) vi. 212; the *Richard* of Arundel in sight of (1591) 466; Captain Frobisher near (1578) vii. 242, at (1577) 317; John Davys at (1585) 382, (1587) 415, 425; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet begins its course from (1583) viii. 45; ship from S. Malo taken near, by the *Pleasure* (1591) 155; William Coxe and Andrew Browne at (1576) x. 87; Captain Barker (1597) 280; Luke Warde at (1583) xi. 201.
- Scinde, coast of, in India, v. 469; spikenard found in, vi. 25; monsoon from Goa to, 29; from Ormuz to, 30.
- Scio, see Chios.
- Scipio, Livy on, v. 119.
- Scipio, of Castello, captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Scirings Hall, Othier and, i. 14.
- Scitadin, Sidatin, town in Canada, viii. 244, 254.
- Scithia, see Scythia.
- Scivassi and Marasco, Pasha of, v. 148, 152.
- Sclavonia, see Dalmatia.
- ScIuse, see Sluys.
- Scof, Edgar, his ship at Calais, ii. 40.
- Scoffe, Egghard, of Danzig, damages paid to, ii. 103 f.
- Scolmus, a Dane, and the North-west passage, vii. 179, 188.
- 'Scondia. History of,' by Jacobus Zieglerus, vii. 183.
- Sconeland, ii. 69.
- Sconia, free passage to, demanded by Henry IV. ii. 42, 44, 46.
- Sconie, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Sconses, built by Ralph Lane in Virginia (1585) vii. 324, 332.
- Scorpe Sound, Arthur Pet in the (1580) iii. 302.
- Scot, lost in the *Ilha do Sal* (1577) vi. 249.
- Scot, Michael, of Calais, sea captain, ii. 104.
- Scot, Nicholas, of Calais, damage paid by, ii. 103.
- Scotland, products of, ii. 121; climate of, vii. 268; heat of, 271; fish trade with Frisland, 450.
- Scots, eight bands of, in the *Armada* (1588) iv. 205.
- Scott, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Scout, Edward Gilman, captain of (1585) x. 99.
- Scoutsnesse, Stephen Borough near, ii. 324.
- Scrickfin, see Lapland.
- Scritina, wife of Olaf, son of Godred, i. 35.
- Scroope, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.
- Scurvy grass, use of, at Penguin Island, xi. 411.
- Scythae, see Scythians.
- Scythia, i. 166, 234.
- Scythian Cape, in Ortelius's map, vii. 192; Ocean, ii. 251, iii. 264; whalefishing in the, 265; Anthony Jenkinson's remarks on, vii. 168; strong sea currents in, 337.
- Scythians, discovery of America and the, vii. 165; conquered and converted by Constantine, viii. 106; Wandering (Scythae Nomades), or Tartars, iii. 398.
- Scythish, see Scythian.
- 'Sea, Fluxions and Eruptions of the,' Aristotle on, vi. 171.
- Sea, the Narrow, importance of, to England, ii. 114 f., 136, 145; westerly currents of the, vii. 152, 166, 167; Jenkinson on Northern, 168, 183; frozen, 175; salt in, 176; opinions on frozen, unjustified by experience, 289; depth of

## INDEX

- the, Frobisher's account of the, 200; currents of the, 202; fresh water rivers running in the, 347; Red, towns on the bank of, v. 347, 359; coral found in, vi. 26; monsoon from Goa to, 30; of West Indies, merchants in the, vii. 201; Fresh water, in Canada, Jacques Cartier and the (1535) viii. 246; Fresh water, river in Brazil called, description of, xi. 20; latitude of, 21; White and Red, discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 225.
- Sea-Apostles*, the, Spanish ships, xii. 60.
- Seabremes, see Breams.
- Sea Dragon*, the, Henry White, captain of (1585) x. 98.
- Seaford, Sussex, i. 48; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 298.
- Seahorses, see Walruses.
- Seal, Russian Emperor's, ii. 272; for the Muscovy Company, ii. 308; of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 83.
- Seal Oil, drink of Canadian natives, viii. 287.
- Seale Island, see Lobos Island.
- Seales Bay, latitude of, xi. 349, 356.
- Seales Island, see Lobos Island.
- Seals, hunting of, in Russia, iii. 366; caught on the ice in Iceland, iv. 30, 123; in Saldanha Bay, vi. 389; near Cape Breton, viii. 160; abundance of, in California, described by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 216; near Japan, found by Captain Gualle (1584) 336; or sea-wolves, killed by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 107, 108; near the river Plate, 160; of Port Desire, description of (1586) 295; skins of, unprofitable ware, ii. 404; used by natives of Meta Incognita (1577) vii. 225; skins of, dressed by Indians, described by Captain Ulloa (1540) ix. 261; skins of, restored to Indians by Francis Preciado. 276.
- Seamanship, proposed improvement of, i. xxxiv. f.
- Seames, the, Edward Fenton at (1583) xi. 201.
- Searchthrift*, the, Stephen Borough, master, ii. 322, 345, 363, 390; at Our Lady of Hollands, 323; voyages of, 345, 363; at Kholmogory, 390; off Vaigach Island (1556) iii. 121; discoveries of the (1556) 334.
- Seawano, kingdom of, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 207.
- Sebastian, King of Portugal, and Tom Stukeley, xii. 102.
- Sebastian, and the *Jesus* in Tripolis (1584) v. 297.
- Sebastian of Ascoli, Captain, made slave at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Sebenico, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Sebesten, found in Cyprus, vi. 27.
- Sebo, Captain Parker's voyage to (1596) x. 277; taken by Captain Parker (1597) 279.
- Seboyon Island, latitude of, xi. 350; from, to Masbat Island, 364.
- Seburgh, John, of Colchester, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Seclemore, Edward, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Secotan or Sequotan, in Wingandacoa, viii. 307; Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) 316; south possession of the English in Virginia, 321; village of, by John White, engraving of, 336; John White and, 394.
- Secretary of the viceroy in Turkey, or Ressistop, attributions of, vi. 66.
- 'Secrets of Secrets,' John Erigena and the translation of, iv. 281.
- 'Secrets, the Seaman's,' by John Davys (1594) xii. 29.
- Sects, religious, in China, vi. 372.
- Secutra, see Sokotra.
- Sedenno, Antonio, his attempt to discover Guiana (1536) x. 497.
- Seeds, a present from Captain Alarchon to Indians (1540) ix. 314.
- Seeley, Thomas, Captain of the *Minion* (1585) x. 98.
- Seelie, see Seeley.
- Seething Lane, lodgings of the Russian ambassadors in (1567) iii. 99.
- Sefelt, in Austria, v. 321.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Seford, see Seaford.
- Segar, John, of Bury in Suffolk, on St. Helena Island (1593) vi. 402.
- Segoorus, Marcus, and the freed slaves of Tripolis (1585) v. 309.
- Segrave, Elizabeth, wife of Lord Mowbray (1399) iv. 453.
- Segswick, Segewicke and Sedgewike, John, ii. 213; merchant in Russia (1555) 291; at Novgorod, 392.
- Segura, Aguada, see Porto Seguro.
- Seguro, Porto, see Porto Seguro.
- Sellan, see Ceylon.
- Seimer, see Seymour.
- Seine, river of, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460; Captain Laudonniere at (1564) ix. 13; Captain Gourgues lands at the mouth of (1567) 101.
- Selaw, in Norway, ii. 64.
- Selim, Sultan, father of Solyman, v. 2.
- Sellyzure, Anthony Jenkinson's difficulties in, ii. 459; his arrival at, 461; products of, 462; his return from, 475.
- Selman, Edward, and the captured ships of Danzig (1577) vi. 232, 234; in Cape Verde Island (1577) 237.
- Selman, Master, notary of the proceedings of Captain Frobisher's expedition (1578) vii. 348, 349.
- Seloy river, see Dolphins river.
- Seloy, village in Florida, ix. 90.
- Selucax, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 79.
- Seluco Hills, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 325.
- Selvnaz, on the lake of Ladoga, iii. 81.
- Semana, Gulf of, mentioned in second Ruttier, x. 327.
- Semaracon, captain of Wackerew town (1595) x. 207.
- Sembrano, Spanish carpenter, taken prisoner by Thomas Cavendish (1587) xi. 322.
- Semeland, King Arthur and, i. 6.
- Semiramis, and Babylon walls, v. 119.
- Semnoi, Poyas, or Cingulus mond, iii. 407, 410, 411.
- Senates, two, in China, vi. 364.
- Senators, Chinese, selection of, vi. 366.
- Sendxizow, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 326.
- Seneca, lib. 3 Nat. Quaest, iv. 35, 130; on subterranean rivers, 131; on petrifying fountains, 131; on sweet fountains, 37, 133; on poisoned fountains, 39, 135; quotation from, viii. 443.
- Senega, see Senegal.
- Senegal, Ethiopians in, vi. 143; River, or Nigritis, 167; privilege granted to English trade on (1588) 443, 445; Richard Rainolds's voyage to (1591) vii. 90; products of, 90; French traders in, 91; Gani-goga, trader in, 98; discovered by Alouis de Cadomosta (1455) vii. 127; Company, privileges granted to the (1588) vi. 443-450; limited to ten years, 446; free from customs, 448.
- Senex de Monte at Melistorte, Fris Odoric and (1330) iv. 438; death of, 439.
- Senlis, King of France at (1386) iv. 446.
- Senlize, see Senlis.
- Senna, found in Mecca, vi. 27.
- Señor, Valle del, see Lord's Valley.
- Sens, Cardinal of, keeper of the great seal of France, vi. 125.
- Sepulchre, Holy, at Jerusalem, description of, by Laurence Aldersey (1581) v. 211.
- Sequanus, Joannes Metellus, iii. 461.
- Sequin, value of, v. 147.
- Serachick, subject to Murse Smille, ii. 457; products of, 462; Urgenji to, fifteen days' journey, 480, 481.
- Seraglio, officers of the (1588) vi. 68; pay of, 61, 68.
- Seragni, found in Persia, vi. 25.
- Seralba, Marquess of, and Juan de Vera (1589) vi. 486; and defence of Puente de Burgos, 491, 494, 525.
- Seranilla, latitude of, described in the Ruttiers, x. 292, 336.

# INDEX

- Seraphine of gold, money of Ormuz, vi. 14, 19; of Goa, 18.
- Serauahi, King, visits Captain Ribault at Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 88.
- Serchthrift*, see *Searchthrift*.
- Seremum, Duke of Tartary, i. 74.
- Serena, mountain in Spain, crook-backed sheep found on, ix. 165.
- Seres, people and town called, i. 293.
- Sergeant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 312.
- Sergius-and-the-Trinity Monastery, iii. 343.
- Serica, iii. 279.
- Serifo, King of Mecca, v. 348; his authority handed over to the captain of the caravan, 350.
- Seripho, see Serifo.
- Seroctan, Mangu's mother, i. 74, 150.
- Serowos, enemies to the Spanish (1596) x. 474.
- Serpa, Pedro Hernandez de, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 364, 497; and the Wikiri, 396.
- Serpent*, the, Sir Walter Raleigh's ship, voyage of, to the Azores (1586) vi. 434.
- Serpents, used as food in Pegu, v. 425; in Florida, description of, x. 60.
- Serpeto, Castle of, Laurence Aldersey near the (1586) vi. 41.
- Serponowtzi, trade of the, iii. 408.
- Serrabosa, animal found at the river Plate, vi. 410.
- Serrana, shoals of, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 292; rocks of, latitude of, 335.
- Serrano, Luis, governor of Angola, vi. 468.
- Serrany, King, and Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 32.
- Serre, i. 48.
- Serrepore, kingdom of, description, v. 484.
- Serringe, Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 473.
- Serrion, King of Pegu's letter, v. 490.
- Servants of the Muscovy Company, ii. 406; bond, in Persia, iii. 165; Russian, of the Muscovy Company, not allowed to sell English wares (1569) 349.
- Servidore, King of, called King of Bread, v. 472.
- Serving men in England, wages of (1589) vi. 523.
- Servius Tullius, iv. 22, 113.
- Sesame seed, to be brought to England (1582) v. 230, 237.
- Sesto, see Sestos.
- Sestos Castle, in the Hellespont, vi. 107.
- Sestos, river in Guinea, vi. 147; latitude of, 158; William Towerson's expedition on the (1555) 177, 182, (1556) 213, (1577) 233; French ship in (1557) 218; English merchants at (1562) 258, 261; the *Richard* of Arundel athwart of (1588) 451; William Hawkins at (1530-32) xi. 23.
- Setebos, or Settaboth, god of the Patagonians, xii. 112.
- Setes, or holy men, in Persia, iii. 162.
- Setforth, Russian measure for corn, ii. 275.
- Seton, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Settea, ship of Zante, Thomas Saunders in a (1585) v. 309.
- Settle, Dionysus, his account of Martin Frobisher's second voyage to the North-west (1577) vii. 211.
- Setubal, in Portugal, vi. 502; Spanish ship lost at (1589) vii. 69; English prisoners at (1591) 83.
- Setuval, Setuvel, see Setubal.
- Seven Islands, Jacques Cartier at (1535) viii. 243; latitude of, 278.
- Seven Islands, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 6.
- Seven Towers, the *Ascension* at the (1593) vi. 95.
- Severing of Friends, Bay of, named by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 112.
- Severn river, vi. 231.
- Sevilla, see Seville.
- Seville, in Spain, Robert Thorne at, ii. 159; galleon of, disabled at the first engagement (1588) iv. 213; John Betancourt leaves (1417) 369;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- the *Three Half Moons* at (1563) v. 153; Reuben of Bracamont leaves (1417) vi. 120; flyboats of, in Terceira (1589) vii. 71; Robert Tomson and John Field at (1553) ix. 338; Roger Bodenham at (1564) 359; Miles Philips at (1580) 443; English prisoners sent to the Contratation House at (1570) 463; people of, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96; fleet of the merchants of, for the discovery of the Moluccas (1527) xi. 91.
- Sevsemski Headland**, in Russia, iii. 74.
- Sewramo**, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 10.
- Sextus**, Aurelius, on Flavius Constantine, iv. 275.
- Seymour**, Edward, Duke of Somerset, and Sebastian Cabot (1548) vii. 147.
- Seymour**, Lord Henry, and the lesser ships of the English fleet (1588) iv. 208; and Admiral Lonck, 209; and Lord Charles Howard, 219; and the Spanish ships in flight, 228.
- Seynam Island**, or Zeman, Willoughby's fleet at (1553) ii. 220, 221; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet at, 415.
- Seyton**, Robert of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- Shabedge**, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Shabowshare**, ii. 451.
- Shabran**, Anthony Jenkinson at (1562) iii. 20, 26.
- Shah**, Thomas, see Thomas I.
- Shakespeare**, Plays of, xii. 92; characters of the plays of, 95; nautical error of, in the Tempest, 109.
- Shalapa**, S. Augustine Monastery in, burnt by Indians (1572) ix. 372; Miles Philips's escape to (1580) 439.
- Shalkan**, from, to Russian borders, Tartar grazing country, iii. 397.
- Shalcans**, Tartar tribe, iii. 399, 400.
- Shales**, William, his voyage from Bussorah to Aleppo, vi. 7, 8; of the Levant Company (1592) 76, 78.
- Shalkan**, Andrew, Russian chancellor (1583) iii. 317, 321, 467; beaten by the Emperor, 324; Sir Jerome Bowes sent to prison by, 326, 483; and English merchants, 329, 330.
- Shalkan**, Vasili, counsellor of the Emperor of Russia (1584) iii. 342; English merchants and, 442, 444.
- Shalkaules country**, iii. 238.
- Shallawy Island**, English trade in, restricted to the Muscovy Company, iii. 97.
- Shalli**, Murzey, son of the King of Shirvan (1562) iii. 27; courtesy of, to Anthony Jenkinson, 31.
- Shals**, William, John Newbery's letter to, from Ormuz (1583) v. 457, 458.
- Shaltcall**, latitude of, iii. 20.
- Shamaky**, see Shemakha.
- Shame river**, English merchants on the (1569) iii. 116.
- Shamma**, a town in Guinea, William Towerson at (1557) vi. 218, 228, (1577) 246, 247; George the Negro at, 225.
- Shan-se**, province of China, vi. 350.
- Shan-tung**, province of China, vi. 350.
- Sharks** at Sierra Leone, ix. 446; taken by the *Jesus* and the *Solomon* (1564) x. 23.
- Shascal**, Anthony Jenkinson at, iii. 196.
- Shasko**, Anthony Jenkinson's interpreter detained at (1572) iii. 171.
- Shauan**, Alcayde, at Sus, in Morocco (1577) vi. 291.
- Shaudet**, the, bound for Mina (1557) vi. 217.
- Shaugh**, see Shah.
- Shaugh**, Persian money, iii. 49; value in English money, 53.
- Shauo**, see Shyawe.
- Shavaran**, Thomas Banister at (1569) iii. 151; English merchants at, 154.
- Shaw**, Randolph, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163; and the council, 172; and the Spanish letters (1582) 184.
- Sha**, see Shah.
- Shawdet** of Honfleur, ships belonging to (1577) vi. 241.



## INDEX

- Shawgro, in Guinea, vi. 159.  
 Sheba, Queen of, vi. 145, 169.  
 Shebaïos, Gowateri Island inhabited by the (1598) x. 458, 492; enemies to the Spanish (1596) 474.  
 Sheep, Russian, iii. 369; and shepherds in the desert, v. 446; crook-backed, found on Serena Mountain, in Spain, ix. 165; of Quivira, description of, 168.  
 Sheets, packing, trade of, in Guinea (1577) vi. 252.  
 Sheffield, Lady (1545-1608) i. xix.  
 Sheld, see Scheldt.  
 Sheld, Clays, and the English ship, ii. 60, 61, 64.  
 Shelepin, Vasili Feodorowich, secretary of Astrakhan (1579) iii. 217, 220.  
 Shelley, compared to Marlowe, xii. 107.  
 Shellie, Laurence, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.  
 Shem, son of Noah, settled in Asia, vii. 264.  
 Shemakha, in Shirvan or Media, trade of, ii. 478; Anthony Jenkinson at (1562) iii. 21, 23, 33, 34; one of chief cities in Persia, 35; Thomas Alcock at (1563) 41; Richard Johnson at (1565) 46; one month's travel to Aleppo, 57; sixteen days' journey to Kazvin, 58; English trade in (1567) 94; Arthur Edwards at (1568) 136; Christopher Faucet and Richard Pringle at, 137; Thomas Banister at, 151; Geoffrey Duckett at, 154; description of (1574) 158; mutiny in, 162; tar in, 166; conquered by the Turks (1580) 224; Robert Golding's expeditions to and from, 230, 232; siege of, 235; market for raw silk in, 400.  
 Shemines or noblemen, in Pegu, v. 489.  
 Shen-se, province of China, vi. 350.  
 Shepeway, see Sheppey.  
 Sheppey, seat of justice for the Five Ports, i. 44, 45, 294.  
 Shepwash, William, quartermaster on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.  
 Sherborne, Sighelm, bishop of (883) iv. 279.  
 Sherbrouke, see Cherbourg.  
 Sheres, see Xeres.  
 Sherife or Moorish priest, vi. 392, 393.  
 Sherington, William, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.  
 Sherley, Sir Anthony, voyage to S. Iago, etc. (1596) x. 266-276; illness of, at Pescadores (1596) 267; recovery of, 269; S. Iago town taken by (1596) 270; illness of the crew of, 272; and the Flemish ship, 272; portrait of, 272; and Captain Parker meet at Jamaica, and leave for the Bay of Honduras (1597) 274, 277; on Rio Dolce, 275; in Newfoundland, 276.  
 Shersbonare, garden of the Emperor of Morocco, vi. 291; Henry Roberts at (1588) 427.  
 Sherwood, William, master of the *Aucher* (1550) v. 71.  
 Shetly, Head of, iii. 238.  
 Shillabey, new mate of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 293.  
 Shingleton, Thomas, passport granted to, by the King of Algiers (1583) v. 266, 267.  
 Ship, Norwegian, Henry III.'s mandate concerning, i. 322; Guipuzcoan, of the Armada, burnt by the English (1588) iv. 215; Venetian, taken by the English (1588) 216; Biscayan, Captain Crosse and the, 226; Spanish, lost on the coast of Blankenberghe, 227; or Busse, 297, 301; Tartar, called Yase, 411; Portuguese, captured by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) vi. 397; from Caen, M. de Barbotière, captain of, at Mona (1593) 404; Spanish, captured by the English (1589) vii. 5; prize of the Weymouth (1589) 13; of S. Malo, taken by the English, 13; from Pernambuco, captured by the English fleet (1589) 19; from Mexico, captured by the English, 20; mutiny on the, of Robert Flicke (1591) 61; Spanish, captured by the English

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

(1590) 73; from the Portuguese Indies, captured by the English, 79; Biscayan, and John Davys's fleet (1587) 422, 437; of Nicolo Zeno (1380) 447; Norwegian, cast upon Grisland (c. 1380) 450; French, taken by the English at Newfoundland (1536) viii. 6; compensation of Henry VIII. to, 7; of Newland, rifled by the crew of the *Swallow*, 50; Spanish, taken by Charles Leigh (1597) 176; of Belle Isle, taken by Charles Leigh, 178; European, cast away on Wingandacoa, 307; Spanish, taken by Sir Richard Grenville (1585) 317; English, of Sir Walter Raleigh, third voyage to Virginia (1586), by the, 346; Spanish, taken by the English near Navassa Island (1590) 411; bought from Sir John Hawkins by Captain Laudonniere (1565) ix. 80; French, stratagem of a, at Gran Canaria (1555) 340; Spanish, set on fire by the *Minion* in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 452; English, at Brazil, Baptista Ramusio on (1517) x. 4, 5; at S. Domingo, 4, 5; from S. Domingo, and the mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere (1565) 54; of S. Sebastian, captured by Christopher Carleill (1585) 100; Spanish, from China, despoiled and burnt by Thomas Cavendish (1588) 165; Portuguese, taken by Christopher Newport (1591) 184; from Cuba, captured by Christopher Newport (1591) 189; from Guiana, captured by William King (1592) 191; of Puerto de Cavallos, boarded by William King (1592) 193; Portuguese, taken by Captain Raimond (1591) 194; from Pegu, taken by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1591) 195; Spanish, sunk by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 210; English, captains and crew taken by the Spanish, report of, by Don B. Delgadillo (1596) 260; Flemish, with the English admiral's pass, met by Sir Anthony Sherley at Araia Point (1596) 272; Span-

ish, captured by Captain Parker at Campeachy (1597) 279; of Alderman Wats at Dominica, 477; Portuguese, taken by Sir Francis Drake (1578) xi. 105; from Panama, and Nuno da Silva, and Sir Francis Drake (1579) 142; to Panama (1579) 144; English, captured by the Spanish in the Gulf of Darien, 232.

Shipbuilding, trees for, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 371; in Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 60.

Shipmasters, Prussian, prisoners in Sandwich, ii. 14; Livonian, rifled by English merchants, 14, 33; goods of Livonian, unjustly detained at Newcastle, 34; Prussian and Livonian, 37; regulations for Spanish, xi. 442.

*Shipper Berlin* of Prussia, the, ii. 61.

Shipping, the, of the Cinque Ports, i. 42 f.; of Pekin (1580) iii. 265; and Hang-chow, 268; of merchandise in Russia by the Muscovy Company (1592) iii. 444; large, at Cadiz (1596) iv. 244; English, for Levant trade (c. 1511) v. 63.

Ships, in the time of Edgar, i. 19, 23; Scottish boats in the reign of Godred, 26; Magnus, King of Norway, his fleet, 28 f.; of Summerled, King of Argyll (1156) 31, (1158 and 1164) 32; King John's, 34; fleet of John de Courci and Reginald, King of the Islands, 34; Olaf's fleet (1224) 36; Reginald's ships, 37; fleet of Alexander, King of Scots, 40; found by the Cinque Ports, 47 f.; French fleets, 49; Tartar, 57; Tartar boats, 156; free service of the Cinque Ports' ships, 295; delivered to Prussia as restitution (1403) ii. 40; English, taken and robbed by Hanse pirates, 60-67, 69-71; Henry V.'s, 111; carracks of the Genoese, 123; galleys of Venetians and Florentines, 124; King Edgar's, 138; Edward III.'s, 142; carracks taken by Henry V., 143; made at Southampton by Henry V., 143, 144;

## INDEX

Spanish (1527) 166; regulations by Cabot (1553) 195-205; discipline in the time of Edward VI., 198; three, found by the Society of Merchants (1553) 240, 279; in London port, 287; for discoveries in Queen Mary's time, 304; English privileged to sail everywhere, 313; inventory of, by pursers, 317; lading of, 317, 388; passengers on, 319; unlading of, 320; Russian, 346; four, provided for Russian trade (1557) 357; English, only to be used by the Muscovy Company, III. 90; flat-bottomed, on the Volga, 104; English, taken by Cossacks (1573) 155; of the freebooters, taken by the Muscovy Company, 168; laden with corn on the Dvina, 185; hire of, 208; shifting of, to S. Nicholas (1582) 306; early departure for S. Nicholas of English, 307; goods of English, in Russia (1586) 351; built on the Dvina for discovering the North-east passage (1581) 454; flat-bottomed, for the Armada (1588) IV. 204, 209; war, of Queen Elizabeth, 207; English, superior in quickness to the Armada, 213, 224; of fire, sent against the Armada, 222; Sir Francis Drake's 225; flight of Spanish, 228; losses of the Spanish, 229; return to Biscay of the Spanish, 230; of Michael de Oquendo, lost at sea, 230; Spanish, burnt on the Cadiz shore (1596) 254; lost, off the Sicilian coast (1270) 360; ordered for Henry IV.'s intended conquest of Jerusalem (1413) 455; Turkish, to besiege Rhodes (1522) V. 5, 16; for Venice, use salt for ballast, 93; English, privileged to enter Turkish ports (1580) 186; to be helped by the Turks, 188; of the Levant Company, notice to be given of the, to the admiral of England (1581) 199; English, Turkish league against, in the Levant (1583) 264; English, sunk by two Algiers galleys (1584) V. 268, 269; inventory of

English, sunk, by William Harborne (1584) 279-282; of drugs, from the Indies to China, 405; made of boards, 468; from Ormuz, description of the, VI. 6; going to the East Indies with the monsoons, 28; of the Levant Company (1592) 81; requisitioned in case of war, 82; Portuguese, at Cape Verde, 168; French, and William Towerson's expedition to Guinea (1556) 213; at Mina (1557) 217; Portuguese, in Guinea (1557) 218, 220, 229; fight with the English and French, 221; Danzig, laden with French goods (1577) 232; spoils of, 235; Spanish, bound for the West Indies (1577) 235; French, on the African coast (1577) 240; fight between English and French, 241; English, at Mowre (1577) 244; at Cormatin, 245; naval fight between English and Portuguese (1567) 281; captured by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1592) 308; English, commission of the King of Spain to the Corrigidor of Biscay concerning the (1585) 417; Sir Walter Raleigh's, voyage of, to the Azores (1586) 434; French, captured by the English (1589) VII. 1; of Hanse towns, captured by the English, 2; Spanish, towed out of S. Michael harbour (1589) 3; off S. Marie's Island, 16; fight of English and Spanish, in the Strait of Gibraltar (1590) 31; small English, and the *Centurion* against the Spanish galleys (1591) 35; Dutch and English, fight between, near S. George's Island (1589) 63; Dutch, in Terceira, 65; Spanish, taken by the English at Terceira (1589) 68, 69, 75; English and Spanish, near Terceira (1590) 72; Spanish and Portuguese, wrecked (1591) 86; of white men or Blancos, 93; Spanish, taken by the *Amity* of London (1592) 103; Spanish, and Sir Walter Raleigh's fleet (1592) 105; Sir John Burrough in danger from Spanish, 109; Spanish, chased by

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Sir John Burrough and the Earl of Cumberland, 110; ordnance in English (1594) 123; merchant, near Sierra Nevada, 170; dangers of ice to, in the northern regions, 193; of Captain Martin Frobisher (1576) 204, 279, (1577) 211, 284, (1578) 231, 243, 319; names of officers and gentlemen on Captain Frobisher's (1577) 285; of John Davys (1585) 381, (1586) 393, 408, (1587) 414; trading without Sir Humphrey Gilbert's licence (1578) viii. 19; merchant, and the supplies for Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) 52; from Jersey, for Canadian trade (c. 1581) 118, 146; from S. Malo, for Canada (1591) 150; from S. Malo, captured by the *Pleasure*, 155; from Sibiburo and S. Malo, 163, 168, 170; from Rochelle and Biscay, 174; from Belle Isle (1597) 178; prepared at S. Malo for the third voyage of Jacques Cartier (1540) 264; English and Spanish, fight near Organes (1590) 420; of Captain Laudonniere return to France (1564) ix. 26; Spanish, in the Dolphin river (1565) 89, 90; Spanish, sent in pursuit of Captain Gourgues (1568) 110; seen on the sea coast of Quivira, thought to come from Cathay and China (1540) 166; merchant, from Spain to New Spain (1572) 391; one-sailed, Chinese, 392; of war, French, at Terceira, with Don Antonio (1580) 442; four Spanish, sunk by the English at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 453; provided by Sir John Hawkins and others for the negro trade (1562) x. 7; Spanish, burnt in the fight in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 72; to be provided by Spain to oppose Sir Francis Drake in West Indies, 95; in Spain, 97; French, and Sir Francis Drake (1585) 99; Spanish, captured by the *Dog* (1589) 156; built in Cuba in 1590 for an expedition against England, planned for (1592) 164; from S. Thomé to Buenos Aires, 172; in Panama

(1590) 177; Spanish and English, fight of, near Cuba (1591) 178; of Christopher Newport's fleet (1591-2) 184; captured by Christopher Newport and Robert Freed (1591) 185; of Captain Raimond, for his voyage to East Indies (1591) 194; Portuguese, taken by the *Edward Bonaventure* (1591) 196; of Sir Robert Dudley's voyage to West Indies (1594) 204; Spanish, taken, sunk or burnt by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 205, 209, 211; of Sir Amyas de Preston for his voyage to West Indies (1595) 213; of Southampton, at Gran Canaria (1595) 215; at the Testigos, 216; Spanish, Captain Sommers and (1595) 223; of Southampton, and Sir Amyas de Preston's fleet (1595) 225; Spanish, and the *Francis*, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) 229; fight between Spanish and English, at Pinos Island (1596) 242, 250; Spanish, destroyed by the English at Puerto Rico and Cadiz, 254; of Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) 266; captured by Sir Anthony Sherley (1596) 271, 272; French, returning from the Amazon river, wealth of, 366; Spanish, sunk in the Bahama Channel (1595) 427; Spanish, to Guiana (1596) 462; and men levied in Spain by Domingo de Vera for the conquest of Guiana, 461; Spanish, at Trinidad, 467; Spanish, at Trinidad and Conquerabia (1596) 479; Spanish sent to Trinidad for the conquest of Guiana (1596) 490; of Benjamin Wood, bound for Magellan and China (1596) xi. 2; Flemish, at Maio and Fogo Islands (1597) 3; French, of war, at Rio de Janeiro (1581) 35; Spanish, taken, by James Lancaster (1596) 44, 46; taken by the *Solomon* (1594) 46; French, at Pernambuco (1595) 53; French, at Rio Grande (1597) 66; French, cast away on the coast of Petiguar (1597) 67; fight between English and Spanish (1583) 94; of Sir Francis Drake (1577) 102;

## INDEX

- of John Winter (1577) 148; of Edward Fenton (1582) 163, 167; Spanish, meet Edward Fenton (1583) 194; from Hamburg, Robert Withrington and (1586) 203; Portuguese, taken by Robert Withrington (1587) 209, 216, 223, 225; French, taken by the Spanish (1575) 234; French, burnt in Parajua, 249; of the Earl of Cumberland, at Seal Island (1587) 249; English and Spanish, in the Straits of Magellan (1582) 254; wrecked in the Straits of Magellan, 257-260; French, at Parajua, taken by Diego Flores de Valdez, 271; of Thomas Cavendish (1586) 290; Biscayan, fight with Thomas Cavendish (1586) 291; taken and burnt by Thomas Cavendish in the South Seas (1587) 312, 319, 321; of John Chidley (1589) 381; Japanese, in Korea (1591) 431; regulations for Spanish, 442-448.
- Ships' names, see separate Index of Ships, page 464.*
- Shipwey, see Sheppey.*
- Shipwright* wanted in Russia by the Muscovy Company (1565) III. 45; of the Grand Signior, pay of, VI. 64; in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) VIII. 47.
- Shirburne, see Sherborne.*
- Shirvan*, III. 21; description and products of, 24; Abd'Ullah Khan, King of, and English trade (1562) 28; letter to the Sophi of Persia by the King of, 32; a province of Persia, 35; privileges granted to English merchants by Abd'Ullah Khan (1563) 39; trade in, by the Muscovy Company, 86, 88; or Media, trees in, 166; Anthony Jenkinson in, 196; invaded by Tartars and Crims (1577) 234.
- Sholcaves, see Foxes.*
- Sholkalove, Andrew*, Emperor of Russia's chief secretary (1586) III. 351.
- Shooters' hoose*, garden in Augsburg, v. 203.
- Shoreman*, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Shotland*, Willoughby's fleet off, II. 218 f.
- Shotland Head*, latitude of, VII. 205.
- Shotton, Timothy*, translation of Ersola's letter by (1587) XI. 331.
- Shuracoima*, Indian captain, X. 495.
- Shurama river*, Guiana, X. 459, 492.
- Shurinama river*, Guiana, X. 459, 492.
- Shyawe*, in Guinea, VI. 195.
- Shyrvansha*, land of, III. 20.
- Siacca*, Demnar found in, VI. 26.
- Siam*, VI. 324; verzino trade in, v. 407; King of Pegu in, 408; war between Pegu and, 489; benzoin found in, 504; Tenasserim, in the kingdom of, VI. 400; Belzuinum Mandolalo found in, 26.
- Sian*, see Siam.
- Siba*, see Syban.
- Sibel*, or Sibil, Walter, of London, ambassador to Prussia, II. 18, 19, 25.
- Siberia*, city, III. 257, 389; conquest of (1584) 343, 388; best martens found in, 365; Oliver in (1581) 454.
- Sibiburo*, ships of, in S. Pedro harbour, VIII. 163; in Halabolina harbour (1597) 167; Charles Leigh and, 168; ships of, and the *Hope-well* (1597) 173.
- Sibut river*, in Russia, III. 408.
- Sichiva* (? Sze-chuen), eleventh shire of China, VI. 296.
- Sicilia*, see Sicily.
- Sicily*, in Thorne's map, II. 171; compared to Iceland, IV. 15, 104; proposed meeting place of Richard I. and Philip, King of France, 321; tribute owed to the King of, 359; English trade in, v. 62; Roger Bodenham's voyage to (1550) 71, 168; William Harborne near (1583) 249; galleys from, leagued against English ships (1583) 264; John Evesham near (1587) VI. 35; division of the English fleet near (1586) 47; galleys of, in the pay of Spain, 50; and Calabria, VII. 161; complexions of the people of, 284.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Sickness of Jacques Cartier's crew in Holy Cross Port (1535) viii. 246; in France Roy fort (1542) 286; of Drake's crew (1585) x. 109; in Sir Amyas de Preston's fleet (1595) x. 225; on the *Desire* (1588) xi. 337.
- Siculus, see Diodorus.
- Siculus, Marinæus, 'Chronicle of Spain' by, vii. 160.
- Sidmouth, Devon, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Sidney, Colonel, his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 492; march of, to Lisbon, 497, 500; returns to England, 510.
- Sidney, Henry, speech to the London merchants by, ii. 242.
- Sidney, Sir Henry, lord-deputy of Ireland (1568), and the Northwest passage, vii. 179; Sir Humphrey Gilbert with, in Ireland, xii. 25.
- Sidney, Sir Philip, death of, at Zutphen (1586) xii. 41; and Hakluyt, 75; dedication of Hakluyt to, 79.
- Sidon, Richard Wrag and (1594) vi. 107; description of, 108.
- Sidonia, Sir Loys de, Grand Master of Rhodes's envoy to the Pope (1522) v. 16.
- Sidrach and India, vii. 18.
- Siege of Rhodes, by Solyman (1522) v. 1-80; of Famagusta (1571) 118-152; of Pernambuco, by Captain Lancaster (1595) xi. 47 ff.
- Siena, Captain Gourgues in a battle at, against the Spanish, ix. 111.
- Sierra Leone, William Towerson at (1556) vi. 212, (1557) 230; trade between Mina and, 252; Sir John Hawkins at (1564) 265; discovered by Alouis de Cadomosta (1455) viii. 127; Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 446, (1562) x. 8, (1565) 23; Job Hartop at, ix. 447; Sir Francis Drake at (1580) xi. 132; Edward Fenton at (1582) 174, 177; Robert Withrington at (1586) 205; Thomas Cavendish at (1586) 291, 293, 367; anchorage at, 371; Hawkins and the capture of negroes at (1562) xii. 47; Cape, latitude of, xi. 348; soundings, 352; River, Thomas Gregory privileged to traffic on the (1592) vii. 102.
- Sierra Nevada, in America, vii. 170.
- Sierva, Diego, proposed as governor of Brazil by Feliciano Ciez (1597) xi. 69.
- Sifridus a Feuchtuvang, twelfth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Sigala, Turkish Admiral, and Edward Barton (1593) vi. 102.
- Sigeon Promontory, see Cape Janisary.
- Sighelm, bishop of Sherborne (883) Indian voyage of, i. lxiii., iv. 279, 280.
- Sigismund, Emperor, ii. 114; makes peace between the Dutch knights and Poland, 8; and Calais, 137.
- Sigismund II., King of Poland, letter to Queen Elizabeth, ii. 485-487; married to the daughter of Ferdinand, iii. 100; on Russia, 135.
- Signals of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's fleet (1583) viii. 44; pre-arranged by Sir John Hawkins for his fleet (1564) x. 10.
- Signet, private, of the Sophi of Persia, description of (1568) iii. 149.
- Signior, Grand, see Solyman.
- Sigra in Metelin, v. 250, 251.
- Sigvardus, ninth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1239) iv. 55, 154.
- Silar, petrifying river, iv. 37, 132.
- Silauria, William Harborne at (1583) v. 251.
- Silesden, William, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, ii. 69.
- Silesia, invaded by Tartars, ii. 186; Boleslav, Duke of, i. 159.
- Silitari Company, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Siliveri, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 324.
- Silk, raw, in Persia, ii. 404, iii. 147, 231, 234; white, in Tripoli, vi. 2; found in China, 26, 355; raw, taken by English in captured ships, vii. 59, 60, 116; found in Mexico, ii. 358; found in Guiana, x. 427, 458; duty on, in Edward I.'s charter, i. 337; use of, in England, iii. 99;

# INDEX

- wrought, in Persia, 147, 161; Persian dyeing of, 250; plentiful in China, vi. 355, x. 165; wrought, in New Spain (1572) ix. 390; market, at Arrash, iii. 24; in Georgia, 50; at Ardouill and Tiflis, 51; in Gilan, 61; in Persia, 63; at Gilgat, 147; at Kazvin, 154; in Sumakoto, iv. 429.
- Silk grass, found in Virginia, viii. 353.
- Silkworms, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 353; in Shemakha, iii. 400.
- Silland (? Seeland), Ochter and, i. 14 f.; Englishmen there, 15.
- Silleum, Richard, witness to the Bishop of Rome's letter on behalf of John Foxe (1577) v. 166.
- Sillie, see Scilly.
- Silva, Don Pedro da, Portuguese, of the family of Ruy Gomez, his attempt to discover Guiana, x. 363.
- Silva, Nuno da, Portuguese pilot, voyage of (1577-1579) xi. 133-147; taken prisoner by Sir Francis Drake at Brava Island, 134, 152, 260; set free at Aguatulco (1579) 146.
- Silva, Vazquez da, prisoner in England (1588) iv. 213, 231.
- Silvanus, abbot, and King Godred, i. 32 f.
- Silver, pound of, duty on, in Edward I.'s charter, i. 337; arbitrary increase of duty per pound of, ii. 74; mines of, in Japan, vi. 328, 333; stores of, in China, 354; found in captured ships, vii. 66; Spanish ships loaded with (1589) 68; mines of, in Orkney Islands, 286; mine of, in Smith's Island, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1577) 296; in Saguenay river, viii. 237; in Canada, 282; found in Virginia (1586) 356; in Florida, 452, 482, ix. 12, 79, x. 57; trade in, between the Indians of Florida and Captain Laudonniere (1564) ix. 21; in the kingdom of Calos (1565) 50; found in Cevola, 163; found in the Passaguates country (1582) 190; mines in California, 318; mines in Nova Albion, 325; found in Japan, 335; mines in Mexico, 358, (1572) 382; mines in Tamascaltepec, 364; mines in Tomaangua, 367; mark of, value of, 376; mines in Pacahuca, 418; ornaments of, made and worn by Indians, x. 58; mines in Hispaniola, 115; brought from Panama City to Nombre de Dios (1587) 143; mines in China, 165; mines in Marequita (1590) 175; in Peru, 177; found in Paria, 207; mine near the Caroli river, 403; mines of, at S. Vincent, xi. 26; mine found at Copaoba by Daurmigas (1597) 67; captured by Sir Francis Drake (1579) 115; at Arica, 115; in Nova Albion, 123.
- Silvester, Daniel, Anthony Jenkinson's interpreter (1571) iii. 170, 192, 193.
- Simerons, see Maroons.
- Simkinson of Hull, bearer of Thomas Garland's letter to John Dee (1586) iii. 445.
- Simoltra, see Sumatra.
- Simon de Sanct-Quentin, Friar, relation of his voyage among Tartars, i. 134.
- Simons, Thomas, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- 'Simples,' found in Florida, viii. 462.
- Simplicity of the Icelanders, iv. 67, 168.
- Simpson, Thomas, quartermaster on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 212.
- Sinaboyarskey, or Russian soldiers, iii. 377.
- Sinai, Mount, Moses and, viii. 102.
- Sinamome, see Cinnamon.
- Sinan, Pasha, letter of, to Queen Elizabeth (1590) vi. 69, 71; war in Hungary (1593) 96; general of the Turkish army sent to Hungary (1594) 104.
- Sinaus or Sinees, ruler in North Russia, iii. 357; and the civilisation of Russia, ii. 183.
- Sin fondo Baia, mentioned in Rutier to Magellan Strait, xi. 86.
- Singonina, Island of, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 42.
- Sinnamon, see Cinnamon.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Sinnergan, Isacan, King of, v. 484;  
cotton cloth made in, 485.
- Sintra, Peter, discoveries of (1497-1510) viii. 128.
- Sinus Finnicus, see Finland, Gulf of.
- Sinus Persicus, see Persian Gulf.
- Sio, see Chios.
- Sion, see Siam.
- Siquera, Francisco de, secretary of the King of Portugal (1551) vi. 153.
- Siraco, Francesco, Captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 150.
- Sirroes, road of, in Teneriffe, x. 10.
- Sisal, Cape, on the coast of Cam-peachy, in Yucatan, x. 321.
- Sittia, in Candia, Richard Wrag at (1593) vi. 95.
- Siusai, graduates of the first degree in China, vi. 361.
- Sivil, see Seville.
- Sivyl, see Seville.
- Sixtus V., Pope, and the Armada (1588) iv. 205.
- Skalcayl or Connyk, in Persia, iii. 19.
- Skagefiord, in Iceland, iv. 63, 163.
- Skala, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Skalla, Russian weight, ii. 274.
- Skegs, Richard, merchants' factor in the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292; gives his life for Andrew Dier, 300, 318.
- Skeuelabs, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Skevington, Thomas, captain of the *Elizabeth* (1582) xi. 172.
- Skicoak City, in Virginia, viii. 304, 306.
- Skiko, son of Menatonon, prisoner of Ralph Lane (1585) viii. 329, 335; ally of Ralph Lane, 339.
- Skinner, James, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Skinner, Ralph, master's mate, in John White's fleet (1590) viii. 415; death of, 416.
- Skins, used by natives, discovered by John Davys (1585) vii. 387; deer, painted, used as garments by Indians, x. 57; Cordovan, trade in, in Canaries, xi. 27.
- Skites beare nesse, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 283.
- Skout*, see *Scout*.
- Skyrasas, Turkish vessels in Crete (1551) v. 73.
- Slafsky, Mesthis, and the election of Feodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia (1584) iii. 336.
- Slany, member of the Muscovy Committee, and Captain Carleill (1583) viii. 147.
- Slaves, Tartar, in Russia, ii. 455; of Novgorod, revolt of the (1588) iii. 372; of Tartars, 394; galley, and the Armada (1588) iv. 200; thirty-eight Turkish, freed by the English (1596) 262; conspiracy of Turkish women in Rhodes (1522) v. 18; Turkish, in Rhodes, slain by the people (1522) 20; Christian, at Alexandria, John Foxe and (1577) 153-167; galley, Queen Elizabeth's letter to Murad Khan on behalf of English (1579) 177; set at liberty, 185; English, in Algiers, Sir Edward Osborne and (1584) 268, 269; English merchants made, in Tripolis (1584) 301; freed (1585) 307; Christian liberated by a Venetian galley (1585) 310; brought to England (1554) vi. 176, 200, 205; negro, exchanged for sugar (1567) 284; Anthony Godard and his men sold as, in Mexico, ix. 422; galley, description of the life of, by Job Hortop (1570) 464; Sapias, to the Samboses (1564) x. 17; duty on, in Burburata (1565) 24.
- Slavonia, see Dalmatia.
- Slawkow, lead mines in, v. 326.
- Sleds, ii. 225, 250; Samoyedan, 338; wares sent by, in winter, iii. 82; travelling in Lapland on, 405.
- Sleep, yearly, or 'death,' of the people of Lucomoria, iii. 408.
- Sleepers, Seven, Edward the Confessor's vision of the (1056) iv. 286.
- Sleeve, the, Robert Withrington in, with the Hamburg ships (1586) xi. 203.
- Slesia, see Silesia.
- Sleyre, Gerard, and the English ships, ii. 62.



## INDEX

- Sloboda, Kholmogory to, III. 70;  
 Anthony Jenkinson leaves, 179.  
 Sloboday, Southam and Sparke at  
 (1566) III. 77.  
 Slothone or Sloczow, Henry Austell  
 at (1585) v. 325.  
 Slotnike, Russian weight, II. 274.  
 Sloure Sound, Arthur Pet in the  
 (1580) III. 301.  
 Slovoda, Emperor of Russia's House  
 of Solace at (1568) III. 107.  
 Sluce, see Sluys.  
 Slude, rock found in Karelia, used  
 for glass in Russia (1588) III. 368.  
 Sluys, II. 116; battle of, 142; Mat-  
 thew Gourney at, IV. 444; King  
 of France at (1386) 446; King of  
 Armenia at, 449.  
 Smart, Thomas, in Virginia (1585)  
 VIII. 318.  
 Smart, Thomas, child settler in Vir-  
 ginia (1587) VIII. 403.  
 Smerwick, John White at (1587)  
 VIII. 401.  
 Smille, Murse, of Nagaya, Tartar  
 prince, II. 454, 457.  
 Smirna, see Smyrna.  
 Smith, master's mate of the *Toby*,  
 and Hakluyt, XII. 76.  
 Smith, Edward, mariner on the  
*Bona Esperanza* (1553) II. 213.  
 Smith, Edward, taken prisoner by  
 Indians on Puna Island (1587) XI.  
 318.  
 Smith, Edward, and the mutiny on  
 board the *Desire* (1592) XI. 396;  
 distress of, at Port Desire, 399;  
 sent on Penguin Island (1592) 408,  
 410; slain by wild men, 411.  
 Smith, Francis, distress of, at Port  
 Desire (1592) XI. 399.  
 Smith, Gilbert, privileged trader in  
 Senegal (1588) VI. 443-450.  
 Smith, Hugh, account of Arthur Pet  
 and Charles Jackman's discover-  
 ies by (1580) III. 282-303.  
 Smith, Hugh, pilot of the *Edward*  
*Cotton* (1583) VI. 408, 410.  
 Smith, James, quartermaster's mate  
 on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) II.  
 213.  
 Smith, James, persecuted for his  
 faith, in Tripolis (1584) v. 305;  
 set free, 309.  
 Smith, John, quartermaster's mate  
 on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) II.  
 213.  
 Smith, John, leaves Astrakhan (1581)  
 III. 245, 282-303.  
 Smith, John, of Southampton,  
 master of the *George* (1567) VI.  
 270.  
 Smith, John, on the *Content*, non-  
 combatant (1591) X. 183.  
 Smith, Nicholas, of the *Maria Mar-*  
*tin* (1584) v. 281.  
 Smith, Sir Thomas, knighted at  
 Cadiz (1596) IV. 259.  
 Smith, Sir Thomas, and the East  
 India Company, XII. 92.  
 Smith, Thomas, ship-master, and  
 Prussian pirates, II. 64, 65.  
 Smith, Thomas, Russian licence  
 granted to (1569) III. 109, (1586)  
 348.  
 Smith, Thomas, of the Levant Com-  
 pany (1581) v. 193-202.  
 Smith, Thomas, settler in Virginia  
 (1587) VIII. 402.  
 Smith, William, mariner (1565) III.  
 48.  
 Smith, William, ship-master, and  
 the Cossacks (1573) III. 155.  
 Smith's Island, in Jackman's Sound,  
 discovered by Captain Frobisher  
 (1577) VII. 296.  
 Smiths, in Sir Humphrey Gilbert's  
 expedition (1583) VIII. 47.  
 Smolensk, province of Russia, III.  
 358; fertility of, 360; and war  
 with Poland, 368; conquest of,  
 386.  
 Smolensk City, II. 396, III. 370; con-  
 quest of, by Emperor Basil  
 (1514) II. 190; from Moscow to,  
 III. 68; taken by Russia, 100, 386;  
 garrison of, 337, 373.  
 Smolensko, see Smolensk.  
 Smolkin, Master, in Virginia (1585)  
 VIII. 318.  
 Smyrna, Richard Wrag at (1594) VI.  
 107.  
 Smyrnophora, or myrrh-producing  
 country in Africa, VI. 169.  
 Smyth, William, master of the *Gab-*  
*riel* (1577) VII. 285; death of, 315.  
 Snarke, Haunce, captain of free-  
 booters (1570) III. 168.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Snelling, Master, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Snow, Arthur Pet in a storm of (1580) iii. 294; in Russia, 361; storm, in *Meta Incognita* (1578) vii. 238, 343; on the mountains under the Equinoctial, 261; in Newfoundland, viii. 57.
- Snycop, James, ship-master, and Prussian pirates, ii. 70.
- Soap, found in Newfoundland (1583) viii. 117.
- Sobakin, Ivan, diake of the Emperor of Russia, and English merchants (1583) iii. 329.
- Sobissacalo Mountains, iv. 409.
- Soboal, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Soca, see Ghetto.
- Socas, Captain Manço Caucaso de, his return from England (1589) vi. 485.
- Societies of the Hanse Merchants (1407) ii. 79, 82, 83; of merchants for the discovery of new markets, 240; two, for the Western Planting (1583) viii. 113; privilege for the adventurers, 116.
- Soconusco, John Chilton in (1570), Cacao growing in, ix. 365; rains in, 369; Cacao used as coin and goods in (1572) 384.
- Socrates Scholasticus, ecclesiastical writer, viii. 107.
- Sodom, John Eldred at the lake of (1587) vi. 9.
- Sodom, in Russia, iii. 216.
- Sodor and Man, bishops of, Nicholas of Meaux (1203) i. 33, 34; Reginald (1217-1226) 34, 35; Richard (1252-1275) 40.
- Sofia, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.
- Soford or Seford, see Seaford.
- Sogisney Island, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 74.
- Sokotra, vi. 384, 394; aloe secutrina found in, vi. 26; monsoon from, for Ormuz, 29; Portuguese possession, viii. 445.
- Solana, Gonsalvo de, of Encisa, Spain, letter to, from Christopher Uslano of Potosi (1590) x. 171.
- Solanga, Friar William de, Friar Odoric's account taken down by (1330) iv. 442.
- Solangi, see Solangians.
- Solangians, i. 85, 86, 135, 170; dukes of the, at Kaiuk's Court, 170.
- Solbulve Company in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Soldaia, see Sudak.
- Soldan, see Sultan.
- Soldania, summer residence of the Emperor of Persia, rv. 410.
- Soldatello or Soldatelli, of Agubia, captain, wounded at Famagusta (1571) v. 137; made slave, 151.
- Soldiers, of Rostock, ii. 68; Russian, hardness of, 230, 258; rewards of, 231, 259; apparel of, 424; description of, by Giles Fletcher, iii. 377-386; Polish, voluntary service of (1584), in Russia, 344; foreign, in the Armada land army (1588) rv. 205; visit of foreign, to Jerusalem (1107) 301; English, two executed on Plymouth Hoe (1596) 237; at Constantinople (1177) 311; Valour of, vi. 519; fear inspired by 211; thirty sent to *Meta Incognita* to winter (1578) vii. 321; Venetian, in Famagusta (1571) v. 95, 129; Albanian, in Venetian army, 135; Turkish or Azappi, pay of, vi. 64; in Constantinople, 103; sent to Hungary (1594) 104; Spanish, pay for, wanted in Havana (1590) x. 159; sent to Puerto Rico (1590) 162; kept from running away, 163; in Margarita, with Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) 206.
- Sole, Sebastian del, captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) v. 151.
- Sole, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Soliman Bey, at Famagusta (1571) v. 148; slain, 152.
- Soliman, Emperor, see Solyman.
- Soliman, Sorda, letter-bearer of John Tipton (1584) v. 276.
- Soline, on the elephant, vi. 165.
- Solis, discovery of the river Plate by, xi. 252.
- Solis, Francis de, Andrew de Cam-po, gardener of, ix. 166.
- Solis, river of, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 97.

## INDEX

- Solo, Captain, Juan de, del tercio de Naples (1589) vi. 514.
- Solofky monastery and the monks (1566) iii. 75.
- Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, vi. 145, 169; and gold from Cefala, viii. 128; ships of, xii. 15.
- Solomon, King of Hungary, and Edmund Ironside's sons, i. 25.
- Solomon, the, flagship of the Muscovy Company (1582) iii. 304.
- Solomon, the, Sir John Hawkins' voyage to the West Indies with (1564) vi. 263, x. 9; lost for four days, 17; death of Captain Field of, at Bymba, 22, 23.
- Solomon, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) vii. 31, 32, 33.
- Solomon, the, of Weymouth, Randal, captain of (1578) vii. 322; in Countess of Warwick's Sound (1578) 239; attendant on the *Judith*, 324.
- Solomon, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, voyage of, to Mexico Bay (1592) x. 190, (1595) 227; surgeon of, taken prisoner in Grand Canary Island, 228; and the Spanish ships (1596) 243.
- Solomon, the, ship of James Lancaster (1594) xi. 43; damaged at the Range of Dartmouth, 44; ships taken by (1594) 46.
- Solomon of Plymouth, the, Hassan, viceroy of Algiers, and (1584) v. 280; crew of, 281.
- Solomon, Cape, in Crete, v. 84.
- Solomon Islands, discovery of (1568) ix. 392, xi. 287; gold and victuals found on, 289; meaning of the name of, 290.
- Solomon's Porch, discovered by Captain Fenton (1578) vii. 346.
- Solonia, i. 231.
- Solor, sandal trade in, v. 407.
- Solovetskiye Island, English merchants at (1569) iii. 116.
- Solovetsky, salt at, iii. 368.
- Soltwedel, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Solvsa monastery, S. Nicholas to, iii. 69.
- Solyman, Sultan, The Magnificent, and the city of Rhodes (1522) v. 1-60; Sir Andrew de Merall and, 5; letter from, to the Grand Master of Rhodes, 13; his envoys to Rhodes, 48; portrait of, 48; and the ambassadors from Rhodes, 57; the Grand Master of Rhodes' visit to, 60; embassy from Don Ferdinando to Henry VIII. against (1527) 61; his expedition to Syria (1553) 105; description of, 107; his safe conduct to Anthony Jenkinson, 109; contemporary of Charles V., vi. 105; and the brass pillars of the Mosque of Mecca, v. 353.
- Som, province in China, xi. 380.
- Somaridune, Castle, in the county of Lindsey, iv. 371.
- Sombrero Channel, at Sumatra Island, v. 403.
- Sombrero Island, latitude of, x. 333.
- Some, in Russia, Lapina to, iii. 81; salt fetched from, 82.
- Some, Stephen, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88.
- Somers, John, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Somers, Sir George, shipwreck of, on the Bermudas, xii. 112.
- Somerset, Edward, Duke of, see Seymour.
- Somme, meaning of, vi. 23.
- Somme river, in Florida, discovered by Captain Ribault (1562) viii. 460; Paracoussy of the, Captain Laudonniere and the (1564) ix. 13; food found near the, by Captain Laudonniere (1565) 75; rendezvous of Captain Gourgues and the Indians (1568) 103.
- Sommers, Captain George, voyage of, to West Indies (1595) x. 213-226; and the ships of Southampton at Gran Canaria (1595) 215; at the taking of S. Iago de Leon (1595) 220; and the Spanish ships (1595) 223; dangers of, in a storm (1595) 224.
- Sonda Island, near Java, v. 405.
- Sondiva Island, in India, v. 437; Ralph Fitch near (c. 1583) 485.
- Sonnings, Romane, merchant's factor in the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292; and Miles Dickenson, 294; and the

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- King of Tripolis, 295; condemned to death by the King of Tripolis, 299, 300; ill-behaviour of, 318.
- Sonsonate, in Guatemala, John Chilton in (1568) ix. 364, 366, (1570) 374; distance from, to the South Sea, x. 275; ships from (1587) xi. 319; bay, from, to Aguatulco, 362.
- Sophet Keri Alli, King of the Crim Tartars (1584) iii. 344.
- Sophi of Persia, see Thomas I.
- Sophia, daughter of Thomas Palaeologus, second wife of Ivan Vasiliwich, ii. 189.
- Sophia, see Sofia.
- Sophronius, patriarch of Jerusalem (1064) iv. 292.
- Sophy, see Sophi.
- Sorachyn, mourning time at the Russian court, iii. 337.
- Sorani, Zichmni, Duke of (1380) vii. 448.
- Sorat, see Surat.
- Sorel, see Sorrel.
- Soria, Hernando de, treasurer of the King of Spain's mint, and Job Hortop (1570) ix. 464.
- Soria, Marquess of, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Soroka, on the Owiga, iii. 76; dangers of crossing to, 78; S. Nicholas to, 82.
- Sorrel, used by the Indians of Cumana, x. 28; found in Florida, 51.
- Sorstyn Mountain, salt mines in, v. 326.
- Sosnova, a Russian tree, iii. 72.
- Sossa river, iii. 408, 409.
- Sotherich, James, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- Sotile, weight of Venice, vi. 17.
- Sotinoz, Cape, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 368.
- Soto's Expedition to Florida, translated (1609) xii. 83.
- Soudil, the, of the French fleet (1591) viii. 150.
- Sour Beer Cape, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 371.
- Sousa, Baltazar Almeida, Philip II., King of Spain, and (1591) vi. 468.
- Sousa, Don Francisco de, governor of Brazil (1596) xi. 64; and Feliciano Cieza (1597) 69.
- Sousa, Ruy de, ambassador to England, from Portugal (1481) vi. 123.
- Souses, Petro de, in Tenerife, vi. 269.
- South, Cape, John Evesham at (1586) vi. 35.
- Southam, Thomas, discovery by (1566) iii. 73-83; joint witness of the Russian privileges (1567) 97; and the council (1569) 118; death of, in the Moscow fire (1571) 169.
- Southampton, ii. 78; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298; and the customs, 355; bailiff of, King John and, 320; the *Merlin* brought to (1564) vi. 262; George Fenner at (1567) 284; John White at (1587) 401; Sir Robert Dudley's departure from (1594) x. 204; ships of, with Captain Sommers at Gran Canaria (1595) 215; ships at Testigos, with Captain Willis, 216; ships of, and Sir Amyas de Preston's fleet (1595) 225; Sir Anthony Sherley's departure from (1596) 266; voyages to Brazil by some merchants of, xi. 25, xii. 47.
- South European Islands, Thorne's map of, ii. 171.
- Southley, Bartholomew of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- South Sea, see Pacific Ocean.
- Southwell, Sir Robert, captain of the *Elizabeth Jonas* (1588) iv. 218; in the Cadiz expedition (1596) 247; portrait of, 248; at the taking of Cadiz, 252.
- Souza, Martin Alonso de, and the Portuguese arms graven at Seal Island, xi. 249; country belonging to, 251.
- Sovereigne, see Sovereign.
- Sovereign, chief officer of a town, in Ireland, vii. 28.
- Sowchick to Camchick, five days' journey, ii. 481.
- Sowday, in Crete, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 41.
- Sower Beere Cape, see Sour Beer.

# INDEX

1 Sowing in Virginia (1586) viii. 361;  
 in Florida, 455.  
 Soyava, Kholmogory to, iii. 70.  
 ■ Soychin, province of China, xi.  
 379.  
 Sozomen, ecclesiastical writer, viii.  
 ■ 107.  
 Spacheford, Thomas, English mer-  
 chant, in the Canary Islands  
 (1526) vi. 124.  
 1 Spada, Cape, in Crete, v. 84.  
 Spagna, Nova, see New Spain.  
 Spahis, in the Hungarian-Turkish  
 war (1594) vi. 104.  
 Spain, ships of, before Calais (1345)  
 i. 299; and Edward I.'s great  
 charter, 333; products of, ii.  
 115 f.; discovery of the West  
 Indies by, 161; treatment of con-  
 tagious illnesses in, 164; trade and  
 navigation of (1527) 165 f.;  
 Thorne's map of, 169; Cuba and  
 Dominica discovered by (1492)  
 173; contention with Portugal,  
 173-180; Anthony Jenkinson in,  
 iii. 195; Robert de Ketene,  
 student of astrology in (1143) iv.  
 309; and trade with the Hanse  
 towns (1588) vi. 59; Gran Can-  
 aria, Teneriffe, and Palma, sub-  
 ject to, 131; prophecy of an Indian  
 against (1589) 387; discourse  
 written by Colonel Anthony Wing-  
 field, on the voyage to (1589) 470-  
 527; war with, advised (1589)  
 516-527; products of, 520; wealth  
 of, 523; tyranny of, on matters of  
 religion (1591) vii. 52; and the  
 French leaguers against the King  
 of Navarre (1590) 75; unsuccessful  
 against England in Florida, viii.  
 37; conquests of, 124; English  
 trade with, by Captain Carleill  
 (1583) 137; climate of, 384; Queen  
 of France's charge to Captain  
 Laudonniere about (1564) ix. 40;  
 Robert Tomson and Augustin  
 Boacio sent to (1557) 349; John  
 Chilton in (1561-1568) 360; ord-  
 nance and soldiers sent to West  
 Indies from (1580) 441; Miles  
 Philips in, 443; ships and army  
 prepared by, to oppose Sir Francis  
 Drake, x. 95; to oppose Don

Antonio, 96; course from Havana  
 to, mentioned in the Ruttier, 298;  
 course from Bahama Channel to,  
 300; from S. Juan d'Ulloa to,  
 323; course from Havana to, in  
 second Ruttier, 325; from Bahama  
 Channel to, 326; Philip II., King  
 of, and John Foxe (1577) v. 167;  
 and the English trade in the Lev-  
 ant (1586) vi. 46; and the Eng-  
 lish ambassador at Morocco (1577)  
 288; commission of, concerning  
 English ships (1585) 417; and Eng-  
 land (1589) 518; tribute of the In-  
 dies to, ix. 375; part owner of  
 Atoyaque and Xicaian towns, etc.,  
 470; letter to, from John de Trex-  
 eda (1590) x. 159; displeasure of,  
 with Pedro Sarmiento, xi. 272.  
 Spain, New, in America, discovered  
 by Christopher Columbus (1492)  
 vii. 464; latitude of, viii. 450;  
 fleet of (1591) vii. 54, (1589)  
 71, (1591) 87; papal bulls  
 for (1592) 105; Anthony Men-  
 doza, viceroy of (1592) 169;  
 Don Antonio de Mendoza, gover-  
 nor of (1539) ix. 115; Conde de  
 Corunna, viceroy of (1581) 187; re-  
 turn of Captain Ulloa to (1540)  
 278; Colima, haven of, 279; voy-  
 age of Robert Tomson to (1555)  
 338-358; Roger Bodenham in  
 (1564) 359; discourse of John Chil-  
 ton on (1568) 360-377; Henry  
 Hawks's account of the products  
 of (1572) 378-397; adventures of Job  
 Hortop in (1568) 445-465; voyage  
 of Sir John Hawkins to (1564) x.  
 9; trade between China and (1590)  
 165; effect on markets of, caused  
 by the Spanish Armada's defeat  
 (1590) 166; sale of quicksilver  
 in, by the King of Spain (1590)  
 167; and the letter of Friar Alon-  
 so, bishop of Mechuacan (1590)  
 168; distress of, and the  
 King of Spain's want of money  
 (1590) 173; course from S. An-  
 tonio Cape to, 294; in second Rut-  
 tier, 316; Ruttier for, 280-305;  
 from S. Domingo to, in second  
 Ruttier, 312; soundings near, xi.  
 355.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Spaniards delivered by the English from the Turks (1581) III. 238; sixty bands of, in the Armada (1588) IV. 205; unfair dealings of, V. 76; fight of, with English merchants (1552) VI. 139; aboard the *Primrose* (1585) 414; fishing of, in Newfoundland (1578) VIII. 10, 11; and Sir Richard Grenville on S. John Island (1585) 312; Sir John Hawkins and the, at S. Juan d'Ulloa, 315; prisoners of the Indians of Florida set free by Captain Laudonniere (1565) IX. 49; landing of, in Florida (1565) 88, 112; Fort Caroline entered by, 95; treatment of Indians (1567) 102; attack of Captain Gourgues on, 104, 108; at Cevola (1540) 307; at Essequibo river (1597) XI. 12.
- Spanish Armada, see Armada.
- Spanish town, in Trinidad, see Port of Spain.
- Spanne, Russian measure for liquids, II. 275.
- Spar, White, found in Guiana, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 344; abundance of, in Guiana, 404.
- Sparke, John, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307; discovery by (1566) III. 73-83; Russian licence granted to (1569) 109; his voyage into Persia (1568) 136; at Kazvin, 137.
- Sparke, John, the younger, second voyage to the Indies of Sir John Hawkins, written by (1564) X. 9-63.
- Sparrow, Francis, entrusted to Topiawari, lord of Aromaia, by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 414; instructions of Sir Walter Raleigh to, 416; prisoner of Santiago, 462.
- Spayne, see Spain.
- Speechman or Talmack, II. 353.
- Spearmen, or Mustafaracas, of the Grand Signior, pay of, VI. 63.
- Spears, I. 80.
- 'Speculum Regale,' on Iceland, IV. 19, 110.
- Speedwell* of Bristol, the, Andrew Barker's ship, bound for Teneriffe (1594) X. 82; driven back to England by a storm (1585) 101.
- Spell, to break up a Cion or water-spout, V. 90.
- Spencer, George Turberville's verse to (1568) III. 127-131.
- Spencer, lieutenant of the ordnance at the Groyne, death of (1589) VI. 487.
- Spencer, Alderman, and Captain Carleill (1583) VIII. 147.
- Spencer, John, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Spendlove, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Spenser, Edmund, quotation from the 'Faerie Queene,' XII. 101; and his works, 107.
- Spenser, Hugh Le, see Despenser.
- Speranse*, see *Bona Esperansa*.
- Sperthius, self-sacrifice of, IV. 1, 89.
- Spheres, half, of the world, by Joseph Moletius, VII. 193.
- Sphinx, the, V. 337.
- Spicer, Edward, master of the fly-boat, in John White's fleet (1587) VIII. 392; his arrival at Cape Tiburon (1590) 410; at Roanoke Island, 414 f.; death of, 415, 416.
- Spicer, Nicolas, privileged trader in Senegal (1588) VI. 443-450.
- Spiceries of Spain and Portugal, II. 164 f., 170, 175; from England to the, 177; of the Molucca Islands, Portuguese possession, VIII. 129.
- Spices, trade in, in Ormuz (1563) III. 43; prices of, in Persia, 57, 142; Persian market of, 67, 147, 154; brought to Ormuz by Portuguese, 161; imported to England, V. 63; market at Alexandria and Cairo (1584) 273; at Bussorah, 372; at Cambaietta, 375; at Cananore, 391; at Cochin, 392, 395; at Ceylon, 399; in Banda, 403; in Sumatra, 404, 408; in Malacca, 405; in Orissa, 409; in Tenasserim, 412; in Pegu, 428; in India, description of, 442; bought for traffic in India by John Newbery (1583) 454, 455; found in Ormuz, 468; in Masulipatam, 472; of China, VI. 355; taken in the *Madre de Dios* (1592) VII. 116; in

## INDEX

- Canada, found by Jacques Cartier (1587) viii. 274; in Philippine Islands, xii. 21.
- Spicknard, see Spikenard.
- Spikenard, found in Scinde and Lahore, vi. 25.
- Spinola, Francisco, captain of the *Conception* (1591) vii. 59.
- Spinosa, companion of Vasquez de Coronado, death of (1540) ix. 150; soldier of Captain Ulloa (1539) 238; lands on the Island of Cedars, 259.
- Spirit, man-killing, in Iceland, iv. 28, 121.
- Spirito Santo, Baia do, in Brazil, Ruttier for, xi. 80; latitude of, 82; English ships at (1583) 94; mentioned in Ruttier, 100; friars at (1582) 184.
- Spirito Santo, Cabo del, on Luzon, in the Philippines, xi. 329; latitude of, 350; from, to the entrance of the Straits of Philippines, 364; Thomas Cavendish at (1588) 370.
- Spisemsky or Phisemsky, Feodor Andrewich, Russian envoy to Queen Elizabeth (1583) iii. 310, 315; ambassador of John Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia, to England (1582) 463.
- Spits, Willoughby's fleet at the, ii. 217.
- Spodio di Cana, found in Cochin, vi. 26.
- Spodium, found in Cambay (1584) v. 505.
- Sponges, Lapis Spongii found in, vi. 27.
- Spouts, the, or Bufladeros, in Hispaniola, x. 283.
- Sprat, Cape, see Espartel.
- Springs, hot, in Mechuacan, in New Spain, ix. 384.
- Spy, Jewish, in Rhodes, v. 3; Turkish, 5; Spanish, and Captain Gourgues (1568) ix. 106.
- Squirrel*, the, of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 47, xii. 37; meets the *Golden Hind* at S. John Harbour, viii. 51; Sir Humphrey Gilbert in the, 62, 69, 73; loss of, in a storm, 74, xii. 38.
- Squirrels, Calaber or gray, iii. 364; flying, in Russia, 369; found in Virginia (1586) viii. 368.
- Stad, see Norway.
- Stadacona, dwelling place of Don-nacona, fruitfulness of (1535) viii. 220; Jacques Cartier at, 221, 230; description of, 244; pestilence in, 246.
- Staden, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.
- Staff, used by Captain Frobisher for taking latitudes (1577) vii. 316.
- Staff, Russian Imperial, price of the (1584) iii. 339.
- Stafford, George Turberville's friend, in Russia (1568) iii. 130.
- Stafford, Captain Edward, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317; sent to Croatan Island, 338, 393; and the unknown fleet (1586) 342; at S. Cruz, 388; at Virginia, 391, 396.
- Stafford, Edmund, on board the *Aid* (1577) vii. 285.
- Stafford, John, chaplain on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Stafford, Richard, chaplain for Cabot's intended voyage, ii. 206.
- Stafford, Sir Edward (1552-1605), Queen Elizabeth's ambassador at Paris, i. xvii., xxxi., xii. 82.
- Stafford, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Stainford Bridge, see Stamford.
- Stalame, King, in Florida (1562) viii. 474.
- Stamford, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 282.
- Stamford Bridge, battle of, i. 25.
- Standish, Doctor, Emperor of Russia's physician, ii. 397, 429, 430.
- Stanfew Harbour, Willoughby's fleet in, ii. 219.
- Stanlaw, foundation of the abbey of (1172) iv. 310.
- Stanley, Sir William, leader of seven bands of English soldiers in the Armada (1588) iv. 205; at Dunkirk, 220.
- Stanton, Captain Richard, land-captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1586) x. 28.
- Stanton, Robert, master gunner on

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 213.
- Stapelapa, Miles Philips at (1580) IX. 434.
- Staper, member of the Muscovy Committee, and Captain Carleill (1583) VIII. 147.
- Staper, James, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 75, 78.
- Staper, Richard, his information on Turkish trade, I. xxix.; and the Levant trade (1578) V. 167, 170, VI. 73; privileges granted to, by Queen Elizabeth (1581) V. 192; of the company for the Levant trade (1581) 193-202, (1592) VI. 75, 78; and the Grand Master of Malta, V. 218; and the *Jesus* (1583) 292; and the accounts of the bark *Rainolds*, 454; and Ralph Fitch's voyage to India (1583) 465; member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.; Robert Flicke's report to (1591) VII. 56; owner of the *Toby* (1593) 124; John Whit-hall's letter to (1578) XI. 26-30.
- Staple, ordinance of the, I. 352.
- Star, North, XI. 162.
- Stararovse, best Russian salt at, III. 368.
- Starkey, Alexander, lieutenant of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) X. 134.
- Starkie, Thomas, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.
- Starky, John, Mercer, Levant trader (1535) V. 69.
- Starnatan, town in Canada, VIII. 244.
- Start Point, VI. 261; George Fenner at (1567) 284.
- Starte, John, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Staryts, Emperor of Russia at (1572) III. 179; Anthony Jenkinson at, 180; his departure from, 193.
- States, Eastern, and the English trade in Russia (1567) III. 99.
- Staves, Indian, found by sailors of Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 226.
- Stealing in the Custom House of Pegu, V. 430.
- Steel, Tartar and Russian, II. 382.
- Stelston, Thomas, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Stepan Batore, see Stephen Bathory.
- Stepanitz, see Stepnitz.
- Stephen, twenty-fifth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1494) IV. 38, 156.
- Stephen Bathory, King of Poland (1580) III. 385, 386.
- Stepnitz, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 325.
- Sterfier, harbour, II. 223.
- Stert, see Start.
- Stetine, see Stettin.
- Stettin, in Pomerania, Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) III. 345; William Harborne at (1588) VI. 58; hulk, with Spanish goods, captured by the English (1589) 510.
- Stevens, Father Thomas, of St. Paul's College, in Goa (1583) V. 460, 463; and Ralph Fitch's sureties, 471; and John Newbery (1583) VI. 7.
- Stevens, Patrick, steward's mate on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Stevens, Thomas, letter of, I. lxxi.; Richard Hakluyt and a letter of (1583) V. 452; letter to his father from Goa (1579) VI. 377-385.
- Stevens, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Stevens, William, gunner, of the *Hugh Gallant*, killed by Indians (1587) XI. 306.
- Stevenson, James and Charles, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 317.
- Steventon, Thomas, letter-bearer of Sir Francis Walsingham (1582) VIII. 132; chosen captain by the Company of Merchants, 133.
- Steward of the Emperor of Russia's household, Gregory Vasilivich Godonoe (1588) III. 413.
- Stewart, Lord Robert, governor of Orkney, VII. 287.
- Steyhard, Nicholas, of Cley, and Prussian pirates, II. 65.
- Sticfla Stodum, Norway, martyrdom of Saint Olaf in, IV. 48, 145.
- Stile, Nicolas, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 88; member of the



## INDEX

- Barbary Company (1585) 419, 420 f.
- Stile, Oliver, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 88; member of the Barbary Company (1585) 419, 420 f.
- Stilman, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Stizen, Henry Austell near (1585) v. 322.
- Stoad, William Harborne at (1588) vi. 58.
- Stocket, Nicholas, ambassador to Prussia, ii. 18, 19, 25.
- Stockholm, trade with Narva (1576) iii. 207; Thomas Alcock's letter from (1560) ii. 407.
- Stocks, Knit, sale of, abroad (1582) v. 230.
- Stoke-under-Hamdon, burial-place of Matthew Gourney, iv. 444.
- Stoke under Hampden, see Stoke-under-Hamdon.
- Stokes Bay, the *Toby* sails from (1593) vii. 124.
- Stone, Thomas, quartermaster on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.
- Stone, able to run, in Iceland, iv. 44, 140; black, fallen from heaven, at Mecca, v. 353, 355.
- Stones, precious, brought back from India by Sighelm, iv. 280; to prevent wounds, 418; in Ceylon, 421; Merdochas, 430; found in Beller-gan, v. 472; in Caplan, 496; in Pegu, 504; variety of, found in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 116.
- Stones, Turkey, see Honestones.
- Stoning, Andrew, murder of, intended by Captain Hawlse (1589) xi. 388.
- Stonor, i. 47.
- Stora, port of Tunis (1553) vi. 143.
- Storax calamita, found in Rhodes and Canemarie, vi. 25; liquida, found in Rhodes, 25; liquida, found in Florida, x. 57.
- Storie, James, painter, enters St. Paul's College, in Goa (1583) v. 461, 465, 508; leaves the college, 511; discoveries of, vi. 77.
- Storms, in the Caspian Sea, ii. 476; off the Sicilian coast (1270) iv. 360; in Bermuda, vi. 404; English fleet in (1589) vii. 24, 25; the Spanish fleet damaged by, near S. Michael Island (1591) 49; Indian Spanish fleet damaged by, 55; off Flores Island (1591) 58; in Terceira (1591) 83; in Anne Warwick's Sound (1578) 233, 234, 241; snow, in Meta Incognita (1578) 238, 343 f.; the *Aid* in a (1577) 204 f.; in the North Sea (1577) 316, (1578) 330; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's ships in a (1583) viii. 73; loss of the *Squirrel* in a, 74; on the coast of Virginia (1586) 344; Captain Ulloa's ships in a (1540) ix. 269, 271 f.; in the port of S. Juan d'Ulloa (1556) 343; Sir John Hawkins in a, near Cape Finisterre (1567) 399, x. 64; Sir John Hawkins in a, in the West Indies (1568) ix. 401, x. 67; Sir John Hawkins in a (1564) 9; Sir Francis Drake's fleet in a, near Bayona Islands (1585) 101; at Oncaiarie Island (1596) 457; Spanish fleet in a (1582) xi. 92, 93, 267; Sir Francis Drake in a (1577) 102; Master Winter in a, in the Straits of Magellan (1578) 112; Robert Withrington in a (1587) 217; Thomas Cavendish in a (1587) 301; the *Desire* in a (1592) 405.
- Story, John, painter, enters S. Paul's College, in Goa, vi. 7.
- Story, John, condemned by Inquisition in Mexico (1575) ix. 428; sent to the White Friars (1575) 430; married a negro woman, 431.
- Stoslaus, son of Igor, ii. 184.
- Stow, John, antiquarian (1497) vii. 154; quotation from, xii. 45, 66.
- Strabo, vii. 137; on Africa, i. xli.; seventh book of geography of, iii. 358; on fire and water, iv. 21, 112; on the origin of Brennus, 270; quotation from, v. 121; and the Ocean Sea, called Atlanticum Pelagus, vii. 162, 199.
- Straco, Francesco, Captain, and Mustafa Pasha (1571) v. 145.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Strait, discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 213; north-west, between Newfoundland and Greenland, 381.  
 Straker, George, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Stralsund, restitution demanded of England by, ii. 35.  
 Strambali, Giacomo, at the defence of Famagusta (1571) v. 143.  
 Strangford, see Strangford.  
 Strangbow, see Strongbow.  
 Strangers, reception of, by the Shah of Persia (1574) iii. 159.  
 Strangford, siege of, i. 34.  
 Stratford, Captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, wounded at Puerto Rico (1595) x. 230.  
 Strawberries, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 367.  
 Street, Walter, of the *Elisabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.  
 Street, Walter, mate of the *Delight* (1589) xi. 385.  
 Streets, Russian, wood pavement in (1588) iii. 373; in China, description of, vi. 300.  
 Strehlen, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.  
 Strelen, see Strehlen.  
 Strelitz, Henry Austell in (1585) v. 326.  
 Strelze, on the Sukhona, iii. 405.  
 Strivalia Island, Laurence Aldersey at (1586) vi. 41.  
 Strokhithe, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.  
 Strong, Richard, of Apsham, master of the *Marigold* (1593) viii. 157.  
 Strongbow, Richard, Earl of Chepstow, conquest of Leinster by, viii. 123; conquest of Ireland by (1171) 444.  
 Stroogs or brigantines on the Caspian Sea, iii. 18, 70; on the Volga, 215.  
 Stropene, Michael, and John Newbery's imprisonment at Ormuz (1583) v. 457, 458, 462.  
 Strotbeker, Stertebeker, and the English ships, ii. 61, 64, 65, 66, 70.  
 Strowde, Richard, boatswain's mate on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.  
 Strucophagi, people of Africa, vi. 169.  
 Stubbes, Matthew, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Stukeley, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310; Sir Richard Grenville and, 316.  
 Stukeley, Thomas, voyage to Barbary (1578) vi. 293; adventures of, xii. 102.  
 Stupino Carawool, a watchhouse near Peravolog, iii. 217.  
 Sturgeon, abundant at Astrakhan, ii. 455; fishing in the Volga, iii. 71, 367.  
 Styx river, iv. 39, 135.  
 Stzuchogora river, iii. 407.  
 Suares, Francis, letter from, to his brother Diego (1596) x. 39; his successful trade, 41.  
 Suarez, Don Luys, sent to S. Juan d'Ulloa to fight the English (1580) ix. 433.  
 Suas, Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.  
 Suasola, Don John de Miramonte, letter from, to Don John Garcia de Penalosa (1590) x. 169.  
 Sucana, see Sukhona.  
 Succession, Royal, in Persia, iii. 164; in China, vi. 368.  
 Succussio, or earthquake, iv. 17, 107.  
 Suchana, see Sukhona.  
 Suchetepec province, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 366.  
 Suchistlahuaca, town in New Spain, ix. 467, 472; in charge of Gonzalvo Fernandez, 468.  
 Suchuon, province of China, vi. 350.  
 Suckel Counse, King of Couche, v. 481.  
 Sucket, white, found in Scinde, Cambay, and China, vi. 25.  
 Sudak, William de Rubriques at, i. 230, 231, 234, 249 f., 252.  
 Sudero Bay, Zichmni's conquest in (c. 1380) vii. 448.  
 Suecia, see Sweden.  
 Sueno the Wise, twenty-third bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1472) iv. 57, 156.  
 Suetia, see Sweden.

## INDEX

- Suevi and Tartar sovereignty, I. 231.  
 Suevia, see Swabia.  
 Suez Canal, 'Tamburlaine' and, XII. 106.  
 Suez, Isthmus of, VII. 194.  
 Sugar, in Canary Islands, VI. 127; making of, 128; negro slaves exchanged for (1567) 284; in China, 357; found in Mexico, IX. 358; in New Spain, 386; from Santos, trade in, XI. 31; lading of, on English ships (1581) 36; houses, 79.  
 Sugghano, see Sukhona.  
 Sugo di Requillicie, found in Arabia felix, VI. 27.  
 Suicides, religious, in Japan, VI. 344.  
 Suits, obtained by Sir Jerome Bowes of the Emperor of Russia (1583) III. 324-329; the Russian manner of presenting, 329.  
 Sukhona, river in Russia, III. 215; source of, near Vologda, II. 418; tributary of the Dvina, III. 363, 405.  
 Sultans, of Aleppo, I. 78, 154; Altı, 76, 122, 167; Dcurum, 78, 154; Solyman, v. 1-60; Selim I., 2; Amurath III., 221-319; tombs of the, in S. Sophia, 253.  
 Sumac, Spanish black dye, v. 235; found in Cyprus, VI. 27.  
 Sumack, see Sumac.  
 Sumakoto, or Sumacoto, silk market in, IV. 429.  
 Sumatra, Island, v. 403, VI. 395, 400; kingdom of, IV. 416; description of, v. 404; cotton cloth from Sinnergan in, 485; spices in, 498; heat of, VII. 258; the Portuguese at, VIII. 129; Nicobar Islands, near, X. 196.  
 Sumerled, King of Argyll, I. 30; Dubgal, son of, 31; Godred and, 32; death of, 32.  
 Summer, Henry, of Camphire, and the Dantzig ships (1577) VI. 232.  
 Sumongols or Water-Mongols, a tribe of Tartary, I. 142; strife with Tartars, 68.  
 Sumpter, John, in Santa Cruz (1566) VI. 268.  
 Sun, eclipse of the (1185) I. 33; wor-  
 ship of the, in Ormuz, VI. 110; spots in the (1590) 462, 463; heat of the, at the Pole, VII. 177; in the Torrid Zone, 255-268; under the Poles, 271; revered by the Indians, IX. 189 sq., 287, 292.  
 Sund, and England (1405) II. 55.  
 Sunshine of London, the, in John Davys' first voyage (1585) VII. 382; return of, 393; second voyage of (1586) 393-413; at Dartmouth, 407; course of, report by Henry Morgan (1586) 408; going to Iceland, 409; to Greenland, 410; fight between the crew of, and the natives of Merchants Isle, 412; in John Davys' third voyage (1587) 414; dissensions on, 415; a leak in, 417, 425.  
 Superstitions, religious, in Russia, II. 236, 265, 423, 428, 442; of Samoyedes, III. 402; of Lapps, 404; in Mobar, Friar Odoric on the (1330) IV. 415; in Bodin Island, 421; in Fuco City, 426; of the Indians of Virginia concerning the English (1585) VIII. 335.  
 Superum Sea, and Sicily, VII. 161.  
 Surat, ginger found in, VI. 25.  
 Surey, Mustafa Pasha ordered back from Rhodes to, v. 35.  
 Surgeon, Thomas, death of, at the taking of Riohacha (1568) IX. 449.  
 Surgeons, scarcity of, in the army, VI. 478, 480.  
 Surta or Zarza, near New Spain, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 296.  
 Sus, kingdom of, in Africa, VI. 144; Mully Abdelmelech, King of (1577) 285; stores of saltpetre at, 291.  
 Susan, the, voyage of (1582) v. 243; in Majorca, 248; arrival of, at Constantinople, 251, 254; of the English merchants' fleet (1586) VI. 47; bound for Venice, 48.  
 Susan Parnell, the, of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, loss of (1596) X. 242.  
 Susis, see Tabriz.  
 Susky, Ivan Petrowich, and the election of Feodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia (1584) III. 336.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Sussex, I. 44 f.; ships of, 47 f.; Sheriff of, and King John, 320.
- Sussex Island, Countess of, discovered by Captain Frobisher (1578) VII. 239; meeting on, 240.
- Sussex, Earl of, see Radcliffe, Robert.
- Suthcot, John, consul of the Muscovy Company, II. 307.
- Suttee, in Bezeneger (1567) V. 384-386; in Chaul, 470; in Benares, 478.
- Sutton, Martin, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Suzan, John, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.
- Swanego, Henry Austell at (1585) V. 321.
- Sveno the Dane and the marriage of King Vladimir (1067) III. 373.
- Swabber, Nicholas, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Swabia, King of, see Frederick Barbarossa.
- Swallow*, the, voyage to S. Nicholas (1560) II. 401; wares in, 408, 409; and the eighth journey of the Muscovy Company to Persia (1561) III. 9; Anthony Jenkinson in (1561) 15; his return home in (1564) 38; at Rose Island (1571) 169; in S. Nicholas Bay (1572) 170.
- Swallow*, the, of London, crew (1584) V. 281; and Hassan Aga, 282.
- Swallow*, the, Sir John Hawkins' voyage to the West Indies with (1564) VI. 263, X. 9; of Captain Hawkins' fleet (1567) IX. 398, 445; at Rio Grande, 448; taken by Spanish in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) 453; Thomas Hampton, captain of (1562) X. 7; in the Casserroes river, 23; Bitfield, captain of, 99.
- Swallow*, the, of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) VIII. 47, XII. 37; meets the *Golden Hind* in Conception Bay, VIII. 50; misdemeanour of the crew of, 50 f.; returns home, 62, 92.
- Swallow*, the, Sir George Carey's ship, near Cuba (1591) X. 179.
- Swan*, the, fight of, at the Cadiz expedition, with a Flemish ship (1596) IV. 243.
- Swan*, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sherley, left to the Earl of Essex (1596) X. 266.
- Swansea, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298; Captain Laudonniere at (1565) IX. 99.
- Swanson, Robert, of the *Toby*, death of (1593) VII. 129.
- Swanus, see Sweyn.
- Swanzy, see Swansea.
- Swecia, see Sweden.
- Sweden, I. 14; King Arthur and, 6; countries pertaining to, 15; King of, sends Edmund Ironside's son to Hungary, 25; King of, Albert of Mecklenburg, II. 68; English merchants in (1404) 108 f., III f.; and Russian frontier, II. 252; Russian conquests in, 423; and Russia, 438; Emperor of Russia at war with, III. 172; Lapp tribute to (1576) 205; conquests in Russia of, 359; wars of, their effect on English trade, 461; friars from, to Greenland (c. 1380) VII. 453; snow in, VIII. 57.
- Swedland, see Sweden.
- Sweeting, John, owner of a Spanish ship (1555) IX. 341.
- Sweeting, Robert, at Tescuco, and Anthony Godard and his men (1568) IX. 421.
- Swen, in Flanders, II. 14, 20.
- Sveno, see Sweyn II.
- Swethens, see under Sweden.
- Swethland, see Sweden.
- Swetinoz, Stephen Borough at (1556) II. 334 f.; cape of, 417.
- Sweveland, see Sweden.
- Sweyn II. of Denmark, and Harold's children, I. 42.
- Sweyn, son of Earl Godwin, voyage of, to Jerusalem (1052) IV. 283.
- Swift-sure*, the, at Flores (1590) VIII. 421.
- Swinborne Head, latitude of, VII. 205.
- Swinefleet, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Swinhumber, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 299.

# INDEX

- Swinerton, John, member of the  
Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419,  
420 f.
- Swird, river, in Russia, iii. 79, 81.
- Sword, Knights of the, and the  
Dutch Knights in Prussia, ii. 2.
- Sword-fish, found near Sierra Leone  
(1582) xi. 178.
- Swyasko Castle, ii. 451.
- Swyn in Flanders, see Swen.
- Swyn, Thomas de, of Waynfleete, i.  
344.
- Swyoskagorod, altitude of, iii. 248.
- Syban, son of Tushi, i. 74; Bathy's  
brother, 167.
- Sybedey, Duke of Tartary, i. 74,  
150.
- Sydenham, Captain, at the Groyne,  
death of (1589) vi. 490, 499.
- Sydmouth, see Sidmouth.
- Sylan, see Ceylon.
- Sylley, see Scilly.
- Sylva, Gaspar de, buried at Trini-  
dad, x. 496.
- Sylverberge, John Burgrave of, am-  
bassador to England (1527) v. 61.
- Sylvester, John, survivor of the *Toby*  
(1593) vii. 129.
- Symberbe, of Edward Fenton's voy-  
age, return of (1583) xi. 201.
- Synaca, in Austria, Richard I.,  
prisoner in (1193) iv. 335.
- Synagogue in Venice, description of  
a, by Laurence Aldersey (1581) v.  
204.
- Synocur, Duke of Tartary, i. 74,  
150.
- Synopolis, stronghold of the Sultan  
of Turkey, i. 229, 231.
- Syra Orda, the Tartar Imperial  
Court at, i. 56, 171; meaning of,  
135, 167 f.
- Syrennen, i. 74.
- Syria, v. 129; in Thorne's map, ii.  
170; Anthony Jenkinson in, iii.  
195; Tyre in, iv. 308; conquered  
by Richard I. (1191) 335; Richard,  
Earl of Cornwall's voyage to  
(1240) 352; Turkish soldiers from,  
at Famagusta (1571) v. 148;  
Galls found in, vi. 25; Scamonea  
found in, 26.
- Syrian Sea, east of Cyprus, v.  
124.
- Tabago, see Tobago.
- Tabanoo, negroes from, and the  
*Richard* of Arundel (1589) vi. 451.
- Tabaria, town of, conquered by  
King Baldwin (1107) iv. 304.
- Tabaria, Hugh of, patriarch of Jeru-  
salem (1107) iv. 302; in the coun-  
try of the Grosse Carle, 304; death  
of, 305; his brother Gerard, 305.
- Tabasco coast, mentioned in second  
Ruttier, x. 319.
- Tabasco river, Merida on the, ix.  
374.
- Tabin, promontory in Russia, iii.  
262, 279, 454.
- Table, the, hill in Cuba, x. 46, 244.
- Table of Rates or Aranzel in the  
Contractation House at Seville  
(1586) xi. 457.
- Taborer, Andreas, surety for Ralph  
Fitch and John Newbery (1583) v.  
471.
- Tabriz, in Persia, trade of, ii. 478;  
distance of, from Campion, 484;  
greatest city of Persia, iii. 26, 35;  
silk market at, 51; English trade  
in (1568) 137; Thomas Banister  
in, 162; riots in, 162; great re-  
sort for traffic (1330) iv. 309.
- Tabuebbi or Tapuelli river, xi. 13.
- Tacadorou, Captain Vasseur and  
(1565) ix. 75.
- Tacara, green stone found in  
Morucca, x. 207.
- Tacatacourou, King, and Captain  
Gourgues (1567) ix. 102.
- Tacatacouru, river, see Seine in  
Florida.
- Tachnin, river, iii. 409.
- Tacitus, Cornelius, London in the  
time of, i. xlvii. 308.
- Tadascu, see Saguenay river.
- Tadouac, ix. 158.
- Taffours (ships) at the siege of  
Rhodes, v. 16.
- Taggarin river, Sir John Hawkins  
and the negroes at (1568) ix. 447.
- Tagrona, rich valley of, xi. 237.
- Tagulada Islands, Sir Francis Drake  
at (1579) xi. 124.
- Taigarandono, John Vongiu, son of  
(1596) xi. 441.
- Taiguagny native, taken captive by  
Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 219;

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- at Stadacona, 221; refuses to go to Hochelaga, 223; at Holy Cross, 238; asks to be baptised, 240; stratagem of, 251; taken prisoner by Jacques Cartier (1536) 255; Francis I.'s reception of, 263.
- Tailbois, Matthew, agent to the Muscovy Company (1579) III. 212; winters at Astrakhan, 217; at Baku, 227; leaves Astrakhan (1581) 245; returns to England, 246.
- Tailer, Henry, master gunner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.
- Tailla, town in Canada, VIII. 244.
- Tails, cows', in Bottanter, v. 484; horse, trade in, in Guinea (1577) VI. 252.
- Taissu, prison officer in China, VI. 302, 310.
- Talapoyns, priests in Pegu, v. 492; their dress, 493.
- Talas, city of, I. 282.
- Talas Island, despoiled by Zichmni (c. 1380) VII. 451.
- Talbot, Lord, and the Russian ambassador, II. 357.
- Talbot, the bark, Bailly, captain of (1585) X. 98; in a storm near Bayona Islands (1585) 101.
- Talboys, Matthew, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) XI. 163.
- Talebot, in Roberval's voyage (1542) VIII. 289.
- Talismani, to call the people to the Mosque, v. 353.
- Tallipoles, see Talapoyns.
- Tallow, II. 383, 396, 401, 403; home and foreign trade of, in Russia, III. 365; found in the Western Planting (1583) VIII. 116.
- Talmach or Speechman, II. 353.
- Tamachos, salt of Panuco sent to, IX. 415.
- Tamaclipa, Mountain of, 'near Rio Hermoso, X. 318.
- Tamaclipa, town, John Chilton at (1572) IX. 374.
- Tamarind, found in Bussorah, VI. 26.
- Tamascaltepec, silver mines in, IX. 364; John Chilton at (1568) 364.
- Tamassus, see Famagusta.
- 'Tamburlaine' by Marlowe, XII. 103; success of, 105; and the Suez Canal, 106.
- Tamegines, proper name of Chinese, VI. 315.
- Tamen, proper name of China, VI. 315.
- Tamerlane, II. 187; escape of, towards the Don, III. 397; Drake compared to, XII. 66.
- Tamiago, salt of Panuco sent to, IX. 415.
- Tamisari, the, in Rovigno (1553) V. 77.
- Tamos Indians, Antonio de Espejo and the (1583) IX. 203.
- Tampice, IX. 411; on Panuco river, IX. 371.
- Tana, Chau eaten by a crocodile at, v. 337.
- Tana Island, Friar Odoric at, v. 378; Ralph Fitch in, 470.
- Tanais, see Don.
- Tanaquiny, native of Virginia, enemy to the English (1586) VIII. 337.
- Tanasary, see Tenasserim.
- Tanaseri, see Tenasserim.
- Tanassarín, see Tenasserim.
- Tanay, a place in Brazil, Sir Francis Drake's business in (1597) XI. 161.
- Tanchipa, John Chilton at (1572) IX. 374.
- Tancred, King of Sicily (1190) IV. 322; and Richard I. 324; at Cathneia, 325.
- Tancuylabo in Guastecan, John Chilton in (1572) IX. 370.
- Tanda in Gouren, description, v. 481.
- Tandaya, one of the Philippines, IX. 327.
- Tane Sound, Arthur Pet in (1580) III. 299.
- Tanfield or Tamfield, William, on board the *Gabriel* (1577) VII. 285; captain of the *Thomas* of Ipswich (1578) 322; consultation on the safety of the *Thomas*, 351; his suspicions of Pilot Cox, 355.
- Tanga, money of Goa, VI. 18; of Cochin, 21; of Malacca, 22.
- Tanger, see Tangiers.

## INDEX

- Tangiers, conquered by the Portuguese, viii. 127.
- Tangomangos and the King of Sierra Leone (1565) x. 24; and the Spanish merchant (1565) 43.
- Tangut, in Cathay, ii. 484; Ezina, city of the kingdom of, iii. 280; people of, i. 290 f.
- Tapaon Island, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 76.
- Tapestry, made of small reeds in Florida (1564) ix. 25.
- Tapia, Francis de, governor of S. Domingo, and the English ship (1517) x. 4, 5.
- Tapia, Peter de, letter to, from Bartholomew Cano (1590) x. 166.
- Tapia, in West Indies, burnt by Sir Thomas Baskerville (1595) x. 235.
- Tappan, Audrey, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Taprobana, see Ceylon.
- Tapuere, small river in Guiana, xi. 11, 13.
- Taquani, see Mosquito.
- Tar, works at Kholmogory, ii. 393; trade, in Russia, iii. 368.
- Taranto, John Foxe at (1577) v. 164, 166, 167.
- Tarapaza, Port, Sir Francis Drake at (1578) xi. 114.
- Tarenate, see Ternate.
- Tarentum, see Taranto.
- Tarifa, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- Tarquía, Las Sierras de, near Panuco river, x. 318.
- Tarquino, Sierras de, at Cape de Cruz, in Cuba, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 285; in second Ruttier, 314.
- Tarracoa province, mentioned by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 416.
- Tarroopanama, Indian chief tortured by Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) x. 353.
- Tarrose of Scilly, John Davys at (1586) vii. 409.
- Tartaria, see Tartary.
- Tartars, cannibalism of, i. 50; English spy's account of, 51 ff.; characteristics of, 53, 136; morality of, 138; horses, 53, 81; couriers, 54; marriage laws, 58, 67, 139 f.; garments, 58; of wool, 242; hair, 243 f.; women's dresses and head-gear, 244 f.; their habitations, 59, 136 f.; movable houses, 234-237; beds, 236 f.; cattle, 59, 135, 137, 234; faith of, 59 f.; worship of the moon, 62, 288 f.; superstitions of, 61 f., 64, 141, 163, 237, 248, 275; purifying customs, 142; soothsayers, 289; funerals, 63 f.; peaceful habits, 64 f.; deceitfulness, 65 f.; food, 66, 137, 239; winter food, 241 f.; arms, 67 f., 79, 83, 90 ff., 155, 157; army of, 78; fighting, 82; conquests, 84; wars, 88; discipline, 137, 151, 155; strategy, 158; empire, 68; sovereignty in the East, 231; captives, 83; laws of inheritance, 86; customs, 136; severe punishments of crimes, 139, 157; hereditary laws, 85, 140; Tartars named after a river, 142; taught to read, 144; expedition into the country of Sultan Alti, 152; in Georgia and Armenia, 154; the Caliph of Bagdad and, 154; the Sultans and, 154; their treatment of cowards, 155, 157 f.; crossing a river, 156; how to resist them, 157 f.; court ceremonial, 162, 164; drinking ceremonial, 165, 237 f.; eating ceremonial, 239 f.; funeral ceremonial, 247 f.; ambassadors discouraged by the legates, 177; their preparation of mare's milk or koumiss, 240 f.; hawk's used for hunting by, 242; duties of their women, 245 f.; duties of, 246; laws and judgments, 247; thieving ways of, 250, 251, 255; rye harvest, 259; Moxel in bondage to the, 260; their preference for the name of Moal, 266; oppressed by Vut Khan, 268; scriptural quotations applied to the, 279; Vitoldus, captain of the, ii. 7; war stratagem of, 186; conquest of Poland and Silesia by (1237) 186; of Hungary, 187; religion of, 187; defeated by Russia, 190, 423, 438; two, in England, and Sir Hugh Willoughby's voyage (1553) 244; a migratory people,

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 346; fight between English and, III. 150; Moscow burnt by the (1571) 169, 390; Giles Fletcher on the, 389-401; metals of the, 397; called Scythae Nomades, language of, similar to Turkish, 399; unwritten laws of, 401; idols of, and the Franciscan friars (1330) IV. 439; in the Turkish army (1594) VI. 104; in Pekin, 323; in China, 359; America's discovery and the, VII. 165, 368; wars of, with a Chinese captain, XI. 378.
- Tartary, description of, I. 56; scarcity of water in, 56; floods in, 57; Pope's legates ill-treated in, 75; wild animals in, 84, 242; situation of, 135, 270; Emperor's authority in, 150; papal ambassadors to, 159, 161; their sufferings in, 176; Kaiuk, emperor of, 169; geographical position of, II. 163; and the Russian boundaries, 251; trade of, 474; invasions of, III. 397; China near the kingdom of, V. 406; musk found in, 504, VI. 26; Petra Bezzuar found in, 27; fishermen of, and the North-west passage, VII. 181; unicorn's horn found in, 182.
- Tarvisius mountain, IV. 38, 134.
- Tarviso, see Treviso.
- Tashkend, II. 473; to Occient, seven days' journey, 481.
- Taskent, see Tashkend.
- Taslizea, Henry Austell in (1585) V. 323.
- Tassacort, sugar of Palma Island, VI. 132.
- Tasters of the Emperor of Russia, III. 414.
- Tatarrax, King, report about (1540) IX. 164; truth about, 165.
- Tathalamasin, see Panten Island.
- Taunton, Thomas Gregory of, a patent granted to (1592) VII. 102.
- Taurica Chersonesus, see Taurida.
- Taurida, I. 180, 229; description of, 230, 233.
- Tauris, see Tabriz.
- Taurus, Ottoman and the Greeks at, III. 399.
- Tauzu, sect in China, VI. 373.
- Tavara, Christopher de, VI. 294.
- Taverner, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Tavernium in Sicily, IV. 325.
- Tavistock, Thomas Sanders's father in (1584) V. 306.
- Tavoy, Gulf of, in Pegu, V. 414.
- Tavoy Island, Ralph Fitch near, V. 497; tin found in, 498.
- Tawrooromene, town on the Cuhwini river, X. 492.
- Taxes on Christians and Indians of Mexico (1570) IX. 377.
- Taybayba, bush in Tenerife, VI. 130.
- Taylor, Clement, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 402.
- Taylor, Hugh, settler in Virginia, 403.
- Taylor, John, in Virginia (1585) 318.
- Taylor, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) 318.
- Teats of Havana, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 303.
- Tebek, see Tibet.
- Tebet, see Tibet.
- Tebris, see Tabriz.
- Tecoanapa, Haven of, description of, IX. 466; cattle near, 471; harbour for building ships for the South Sea, 473.
- Tecoantepec, port in the South Sea, IX. 365; John Chilton in (1570) 370.
- Tedcastle, John, member of the Barbary Company (1585) VI. 419, 420 f.
- Tedle, kingdom of, in Africa, VI. 144.
- Teeth, elephants', see Ivory.
- Teglia or teda wood, used at the siege of Famagusta (1571) V. 141.
- Tegmouth, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 297.
- Teguenondahi, tribe in Canada, VIII. 244.
- Telde, a town in Gran Canaria, VI. 127; wine of, 128.
- Telegas or Russian waggons, II. 426, III. 215.
- Telegos, see Telegas.
- Telemark, in Norway, IV. 14, 103.



# INDEX

- Telensin, see Tlemsen.
- Teligny, Monsieur de, prisoner of the English in the castle of Tour-nai (1588) iv. 232.
- Telio, Don Pedro, general of a Spanish fleet (1596) x. 254.
- Tellekina, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 77; Mastelina to, 81.
- Teller, Samuel, master's mate of the *Clifford*, death of (1587) xi. 215.
- Teloptske, ii. 420.
- Temesne, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Temirkutla, see Tamerlane.
- Temiswar, Pasha of, in the Hun-garian-Turkish war (1594) vi. 104.
- Templars, see Knights Templar.
- Temple, Master of the, and the Earl of Artois (1249) iv. 356.
- Tenasserim, vi. 400, xi. 378; de-scription of, v. 412; products of, vi. 401; islands of, Ralph Fitch near, v. 498.
- Tenbuis, Los, a people mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 100.
- Tench, William, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Tenedos, Isle of, Pliny's account of an intermittent fountain in the, iv. 36, 130; William Harborne in (1583) v. 251; Richard Wrag near (1594) vi. 107.
- Teneriffa, see Teneriffe.
- Teneriffe, one of seven Canary Islands, iv. 18, 26, 108, 118, vi. 124; description of, 129; latitude of, 129, 156; products of, 130; subject to Spain, 131; William Towerson at (1555) 178; Sir John Hawkins in sight of (1564) 264, (1562) x. 8; George Fenner at (1566) vi. 266; Thomas Stevens at (1579) 378; Captain Laudon-niere at (1564) ix. 2; Robert Tom-son at (1555) 341; rendezvous of Sir John Hawkins's fleet (1567) 445, (1564) x. 10; Adecia port in, 11; description of the Peak in, 13; Andrew Barker and Charles Chester at (c. 1574) 82; Cap-tain Sommers at (1595) 215; latitude of, marks of, de-scribed in the Ruttier, 280; mentioned in second Ruttier, 306; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 349; James Lancaster at (1596) xi. 44.
- Teneruk, King of Circassia, iii. 34.
- Tenez, kingdom of, in Africa, vi. 144.
- Tenmouth, ships in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Tensist, river in Morocco, vi. 426.
- Tenterden, i. 47.
- Tepeaca, in Mexico, cochineal found in (1568) ix. 363; Miles Philips at (1580) 434.
- Terazzo, soldier of Captain Ulloa, wounded in Cedars Island by the Indians (1540) ix. 259.
- Terçera, see Terceira.
- Terceira Island, George Fenner at (1567) vi. 280; naval fight between English and Spanish near (1586) 434; carracks at (1589) vii. 5; English prisoners escape from, 6, 69, 83; English fleet at, 11, 57, 74; ships from, captured, 30; account from, of the slain at the fight off Flores (1591) 49; Spanish-Indian ships at, 55; Robert Flicke at, 59; Spanish and Indian fleets ordered to meet at, 61; Dutch ships at, 64; Spanish fleet at (1589) 66, 68; Seville fly-boats in (1590) 71; caravel from Corvo Island brings news of Eng-lish ships at (1590) 76; earth-quake in (1591) 80; storm in, 83; the *Marigold* at (1593) viii. 160; John White's ship at (1587) 400; Don Antonio and his French ships at (1580) ix. 442; conquered by Don Alvaro Baçan (1583) x. 95; latitude of, 299, 334; longi-tude from, to S. Michael, 337.
- Tereça, soldier of Captain Ulloa, his courage in the attack of the Chi-chimecas Indians (1539) ix. 238.
- Terenate, see Ternate.
- Terentia Antonia, wife of M. T. Cicero, tomb of, in Zante, v. 82.
- Terfynnes' country, state of, i. 12.
- Tergensch, abbey of, in Sweden, oil fountain in, iv. 38, 133.
- Terlichichimici, in Western America. viii. 450.
- Ternados, see Tornadoes.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Ternate**, chief island of the Moluccas, xi. 128; cloves found in, vi. 24; the Portuguese at, viii. 129; and Sir Francis Drake, xi. 125; canoes of, 125; King of, Mutyr Island belonging to (1579) 124; Antonio Galvano, governor of, xii. 83.
- Terra de Labrador**, see Newfoundland.
- Terra firma**, vi. 265; fleet of (1591) vii. 54; Spanish fleet from (1589-91) 87; Indians of, description of, x. 27; voyage of Andrew Barker to (1576) 82; open to Sir Francis Drake's devastations, 94; S. Marta, in the bishopric of (1587) 135; voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to (1596) 266-276; Ruttier for, 280-305.
- Terra nova**, see Newfoundland.
- Terraquine**, adviser of Pernisapan against Ralph Lane (1586) viii. 338.
- Terra Rubra**, Colon de, see Columbus.
- Terra Sigillata**, or Wapeih, found in Virginia (1586) viii. 354.
- Terrecovia Castle**, ii. 449.
- Terrevettisko Castle**, ii. 449.
- Terry**, William, of Hull, ii. 103; and Prussian pirates, 61.
- Terwill** or Tirwill, in Poland, ii. 296, 396.
- Terzas** or Spanish regiments (1588) iv. 202.
- Terzera**, see Terceira.
- Tescuco**, on Mexico Lake, Hernando Cortez in, ix. 363; Anthony Godard and his men sent to, as slaves (1568) 421, 459.
- Teseva**, from Novgorod to, iii. 68.
- Testament of Englishmen in Turkey** (1580) v. 187.
- Testigos**, the, a group of nine islands, Sir John Hawkins in sight of (1565) x. 26; Sir Amyas de Preston and the three Southampton ships at (1595) 216; mentioned in the Ruttier, 287; latitude of, 335.
- Testimonial of John Locke**, v. 91; of the crew of the *Desire* concerning the loss of Thomas Cavendish (1599) xi. 397-399.
- Testimonies concerning the river Amazon or Orellana**, xi. 16-22.
- Tetepano**, Indian of Virginia, follower of Ralph Lane (1585) viii. 335.
- Tettingen**, Warnherus de, Prussian ambassador, ii. 47, 86, 91; his letter to Sir William Esturmy, 86.
- Tetusha**, William Turnbull at (1581) iii. 246.
- Tetushagorod**, on the Crim side of Volga, iii. 216; altitude of, 248.
- Teve**, Portuguese ships winter at, vi. 34.
- Teveris**, see Tabriz.
- Tewflish**, see Tiflis.
- Texela**, Juan de, master of the field, his inspection of Puerto Rico (1590) x. 161.
- Teximo**, Lords of, xi. 425.
- Thaaday**, see Jagatai.
- Thaber**, Mount, see Jebel-et-Tor.
- Thafnis**, river, death of Robert of Artois in the (1249) iv. 358.
- Thalay**, river, in the land of Pygmaei, iv. 427.
- Thamas**, or Tamasap I., Sophi of Persia, his wars with Tartary, ii. 474; and Anthony Jenkinson (1562) iii. 5, 29, 32; character of, 35, 158; his reception of Arthur Edwards (1566) 54; his wish to buy English products, 58; his orders for the Muscovy Company's wares, 66; and Solyman (1553) 105, 108; letters from Emperor of Russia to, 118; and Arthur Edwards (1568) 143; summons Thomas Bannister to Kazvin (1569) 152; magnificence of, 163; long life of, 164.
- Thames river**, i. 315, vii. 176; Arthur Pet to sail down the (1580) iii. 254; proposed Spanish invasion by the, iv. 212, 221; at Lambeth, compared to the Euphrates at Birrah, vi. 4.
- Thamesis**, see Thames.
- Thamworth**, John, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109.
- Thana**, Franciscan friars martyred in (1330) iv. 412.

# INDEX

- Thangbrand, bishop in Iceland (997) iv. 53, 151.
- Thanksgiving for the departure of the Spanish fleet (1588) iv. 233.
- Thawghts, Mark, on Edward Fenton's voyage (1583) xi. 199.
- 'Theatrum Orbis Terrarum,' by Abraham Ortelius, vii. 464.
- Thebek, see Tibet.
- Thebes, ruins of, v. 339.
- Thebet, see Tibet.
- Themistitan, city of, in New Spain, viii. 450.
- Themistocles, stratagem of, viii. 93.
- Theodor, see Feodor.
- Theodoretus, 'Ecclesiastical History' by, viii. 106, 107.
- Theodoricus, Earl of Aldenborg, sixteenth master of the Dutch knights (1352) ii. 6.
- Theodosius, Emperor, mentioned by Theodoretus, viii. 106.
- Theodosius, the younger, Emperor, Christian zeal of, viii. 107.
- Theophrastus, on dyeing rivers, iv. 43, 140.
- Thermodon, river in Scythia, x. 367.
- Thermopylis, coloured water in, iv. 38, 134.
- Thester, Thomas, of York, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Thevet, Andrew, cosmographer of the King of France (c. 1535) viii. 145; 'The New found World Antartic' by, vi. 125; errors found in, 128; description of a tree bearing oysters in the French Antarctic by, x. 349; description of the Marañon or Amazon river by, 358; his description of golden croissants worn on the Amazon, 366; and Hakluyt, xii. 75.
- Thiaday, see Jagatai.
- Thieves, treatment of, in China, vi. 307, 312; in Japan, 335.
- Thimogoa, enemy of King Satourioua (1564) ix. 12.
- Thimogoa, expedition of M. de Ottigni towards (1564) ix. 18.
- Thin, Captain, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380; discovery of Sayma by, 396; sent to Capurepana by Raleigh (1595) 403; sent by Raleigh to meet his ships (1595) 417.
- Thin, Captain Henry, of the bark *Raleigh* (1591) vii. 41; in Sir Martin Frobisher's fleet (1592) 108.
- Thirtes, in Iceland, latitude and longitude of, iv. 10, 99.
- Thoas, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Tholosa, see Toulouse.
- Thomas à Becket, Henry II.'s chancellor, at Northampton, i. 318.
- Thomas of Woodstock, see Gloucester, duke of.
- Thomas, the, Thomas Drake, captain of (1585) x. 98.
- Thomas of Ipswich, the, of Captain Frobisher's third voyage to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 237; loss of, 241; William Tanfield, captain of (1578) 322; attendant on the *Thomas Allen*, 325; in a storm, 344, 350; missing, 349; her return home (1578) 355.
- Thomas Allen, the, English merchants return home in (1581) iii. 246; vice-admiral ship of the Muscovy Company (1582) 304.
- Thomas Allen, the, vice-admiral of the third voyage of Captain Frobisher to Meta Incognita (1578) vii. 231, 237; Yorke, captain of (1578) 322; harboured near Mount Oxford, 348; missing, 349.
- Thomas Bonaventure, the, and the voyage to Persia (1568) iii. 150.
- Thomas, James, and the second voyage to Barbary (1552) vi. 138.
- Thomas, John, in Sir Francis Drake's company (1578) xi. 109.
- Thomas, William, his 'History of the Commonwealths of Italy' (1390) iv. 452.
- Thomas Williams Island, Martin Frobisher at (1576) vii. 209, 210.
- Thomebamba, province in Guiana, x. 408.
- Thomson, Thomas, joint owner of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292.
- Thomson, William, purser of the *Jesus* (1583) v. 292.
- Thorarinnus, sixteenth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1362) iv. 56, 155.



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Thorati, Tartars and, I. 86.  
 Thorfinus, son of Oter, and Sumerled, King of the Islands, I. 31.  
 Thorlacius, Gudbrandus, twenty-second bishop of Hólen, in Iceland, IV. 8, 59, 93, 97, 158; letter by, 194-197.  
 Thorlacus, sixth bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1178) IV. 55, 153.  
 Thorlacus, son of Rumlphus, third bishop of Schalholt, in Iceland (1118) IV. 54, 153.  
 Thorne, German town, II. 10.  
 Thorne, Nicholas, the elder, merchant of Bristol (c. 1526) X. 6; on the Canary Islands, VI. 124.  
 Thorne, Robert, his advice to Henry VIII. on the Indies (1527) II. 159-163; to Dr. Leigh, English ambassador to Spain, 164; on latitudes, 167; epitaph of, II. 181; his father a discoverer of Newfoundland, 178, VII. 155; map of the world by, engraving of, 176; and his advice to Henry VIII. about the discovery of the North Pole, VIII. 1; letter from, to Henry VIII. (1527) X. 3; quotation from the information of, to Dr. Leigh, XI. 91; Treatise on the Northern Passage by (1527) XII. 20.  
 Thorne, Simon, sent from Santos to Baya (1581) XI. 36.  
 Thornton, Roger de, and Prussian pirates, II. 60.  
 Thorno, Iosto, of Santos, XI. 36.  
 Thornton, Giles, on the *Content* (1591) X. 183.  
 Thossut Khan, see Tushi.  
 Thracia, see Roumania.  
 Thrasumenus, see Trasimeno.  
*Three Half Moons*, voyage of, to Seville (1563) V. 153; taken by the Turks, 155.  
 Three Hillocks, the, hill in Ramea harbour, VIII. 151.  
 Three Islands, near the Gulf of California, sighted by Captain Ulloa (1539) IX. 208.  
 Three Points Cape, VI. 159, 191; description of, 193; William Tower-son at (1557) 216; English merchants at (1562) 259; the *Richard* of Arundel at (1589) 451, 452, (1590) 463; climate of, VII. 252.  
 Throckmorton, Sir Arthur, knighted at Cadiz (1596) IV. 259.  
 Throgmorton, Clement, granted Russian licence (1569) III. 109.  
 Thrums and Persian dyeing, II. 249.  
 Thuatamur, Duke of Tartary, I. 74.  
 Thule, King of Egypt, IV. 13, 102.  
 Thule, see Iceland.  
 Thule. Ultima, Virgil on, IV. 4, 103.  
 Thuman, or tributary division is Fuco, IV. 426, 428, 431.  
 Thunder, sailors killed by (1591) VI. 390.  
 Thurland, George, gunner's mate on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) II. 214.  
 Thus, see Frankincense.  
 Thyle, see Iceland.  
 Thylenses, see Icelanders.  
 Thylensey, see Iceland.  
 Tiber, Richard I. on the (1190) IV. 321.  
 Tibet, kingdom of, Friar Odoric in (1330) IV. 436; people of, and reverence to the dead, I. 291, IV. 436.  
 Tiburon, Cape, VIII. 408; the *Edward Bonaventure* doubles (1593) VI. 404; the *John Evangelist* at (1590) VIII. 409; Edward Spicer at, 410; Patach taken at, by the mutinous soldiers of Captain Laudonniere (1564) IX. 43; Christopher Newport at (1591) X. 186; William King at (1592) 191; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) 198; Sir Amyas de Preston at (1595) 225; in S. Domingo, mentioned in the Ruttier, 285; marks of, in second Ruttier, 313; latitude of, 333.  
 Tiburons, see Sharks.  
 Ticao, Island of, in the Philippines, Captain Gualle at (1584) IX. 328.  
 Tichamachalcho, in Mexico, cochineal found in (1568) IX. 363.  
 Tichiri, battle of, between Vasquez Nunnes and King Chemacuss, VII. 124.  
 Tides, to be noted by English dis-

# INDEX

- coverers (1588) iii. 123; tables of, in newly discovered seas, 261, 280; of the rivers on the Guinea coast, vi. 188, 189.
- Tidore Island, xi. 124; Bernard de la Torre at, vii. 169; the Portuguese at, viii. 129.
- Tiefen, John a, thirty-second master of the Dutch knights (1489) ii. 10.
- Tiennot, Captain, and Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 208.
- Tiennot or Thiennot, Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 208; Jacques Cartier at (1535) 212; latitude of, 276.
- Tiepolo, Lorenzo, death, v. 123, 146; at the defence of Famagusta, 131, 132, 143, 144.
- Tierra de Brea, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) x. 349; pitch found in, 350.
- Tierra Firma, see Terra Firma.
- Tiflis (Tewflish), iii. 20.
- Tiger, the, iii. 303; Christopher Carleill, captain of, 463; in Drake's West Indian voyage, x. 98.
- Tiger, the, George Gill, purser of (1583) v. 455; Ralph Fitch in (1583) 465; John Eldred's voyage in (1583) vi. 1-9; John Evesham's voyage in (1586) 35; Laurence Aldersey in, 43.
- Tiger, the, voyages of, to Guinea (1556) vi. 212-231, (1577) 231-252; prizes of, 234; William Towerson and Francis Castelin in, 236; at Cape Verde, 237; damaged, 239; at Perak, 242; at Egrand, 243; at Shamma, 246; distress of (1577) 249; loss of, 250.
- Tiger, the, a bark, Sir John Hawkins' voyage to the West Indies with (1564) vi. 263, x. 9; lost for four days, 17; carpenter of, slain by the negroes of Sam-bula Island (1564) 21.
- Tiger, the, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310; sinking of, 315; return of, 317.
- Tiger, the, ship of John Davys (1605) xii. 30.
- Tigers, in New Spain, ix. 385; in Placentia (1568) 449; in Florida, x. 59; in Guiana, 426.
- Tigris, in Mesopotamia, iv. 36, 131; passes Babylon, v. 368, 369, vi. 5; meets Euphrates, v. 371; goods brought down the, to Babylon, 466.
- Tiguas, see Antigua.
- Tiguex, see Antigua.
- Tilbury, English army at, waiting for the Armada (1588) iv. 208; Roger Bodenham at (1551) v. 71.
- Tilbury Hope, Willoughby's fleet at, ii. 217; Captain Frobisher's departure from (1577) vii. 286.
- Tilliard, Walter, taken prisoner by Indians on Puna Island (1587) xi. 318.
- Tilney, Sir Frederick, knighted at Acre, by Richard I., iv. 342.
- Timana, mountains in Granada, x. 368.
- Timber in Madeira, vi. 135; whale-bones used as, in Meta Incognita (1577) vii. 300; brought to Meta Incognita by unknown traders, 373; at Cape Breton (1578) viii. 11; in Newfoundland, 197; in Virginia (1586) 371; for shipping in Nicaragua, ix. 467; carried down by the Ometepe, 470; in Bermuda Island, x. 201.
- Timbuctoo, Laurence Madoc in (1594) vii. 29, 100; taken by Alcaide Hamode, 101; Leo Africanus on, 102.
- Timeragio, brother of Ramaragio, v. 382; his return to Bezeneger, 383; son of, 387.
- Timitwara, Indian captain, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1595) x. 418.
- Timor, governor of Manguslave, ii. 460.
- Timor, sandal trade in, v. 407, 504; trade with Malacca, 498.
- Timosthenes on Cyprus, v. 125.
- Tin, ii. 116, 125; found in Malacca, vi. 24.
- Tinados river, Antonio Sedenno's burying-place near the head of, x. 498.
- Tinder boxes for foreign trade, iii. 274.
- Tingitana Mauritania, see Fez.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Tingvalla, battle of, in Man (1229), consultation with Harald's deputies in, I. 38, 39.
- Tinmouth, see Tynemouth.
- Tino, Castle of, Laurence Aldersey near (1586) VI. 42.
- Tinsares river, described in Ruttier for Brazil, XI. 76.
- Tintam, John, John II., King of Portugal, and (1481) VI. 123.
- Tippara, see Tipperah.
- Tipperah, kingdom of, or Porto Grande, and the King of Arakan, v. 483; Ralph Fitch near (c. 1583) 485.
- Tipperdas, chief in Patna, v. 481.
- Tipton, Hugh, English merchant in Seville, Robert Tomson, cashier of (1557) IX. 350.
- Tipton, John, English commissioner in Algiers (1584) v. 269, 270, 274; consul for Algiers, Tunis, and Tripolis, 276, VI. 45.
- Tirbon, Bathy's brother-in-law, I. 163.
- Tirrington, resting-place of the Tilney family at, IV. 342.
- Tirus, see Tyre.
- Tisiks or Persian merchants, III. 219; and the captain of Baku (1580) 225.
- Tisnados, Indians of, x. 366.
- Tison, Thomas, English merchant in the West Indies (1526) VI. 125, x. 6; way to West Indies discovered by, 6.
- Titon, in Barbary, English fleet in (1590) VII. 33.
- Titus Livius, see Livy.
- Tivitivas, kingdom of, Sir Robert Dudley's sailors in the (1595) x. 208; on the Orinoco, description of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, 382, 423; houses and villages of, 383; tree-dwellers, 421; conquered by Arromaiarie, 460.
- Tlacamama river, springs from Atoyaque and Amusgos mountains, IX. 469.
- Tlacamama town, owned by the King of Spain, IX. 470.
- Tlacolula, river in New Spain, IX. 468; springs from Chilsiztlahuaca, 472.
- Tlapa, province of New Spain, IX. 472.
- Tlapanecan, language, spoken in Cuahintlan del Rey, IX. 471.
- Tlarcali, bishopric of, situation of, IX. 466.
- Tlaxcala, Roger Bodenham at (1564) IX. 359; Indian town in Mexico, 362, 458; tribute paid by, to the King of Spain (1568) 362; free from tribute to the King of Spain, 379; freedom of, encroached upon, 391.
- Tlaxcalaa, see Tlaxcala.
- Tlaxcalla, see Tlaxcala.
- Tlemsen, in Barbary, I. 308, v. 240; kingdom and city of, VI. 143, 144.
- Toar, Sancho de, discoveries of (1497-1510) VIII. 128.
- Tobacco, description of, by Jacques Cartier (1535) VIII. 242; found in Virginia (1586) 363; used at sacrifices by Indians, 364; used by Indians (1540) IX. 285; used by the Indians of Florida (1565) I. 57; Indians of Dominica and their presents of, to Sir Francis Drake (1585) 110; trade in Dominica (1595) 228; in S. Vincent (1596) 478.
- Tobago Island, latitude of, x. 332; described by Laurence Keymis, 478.
- Tobias, master's mate of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1582) XI. 181.
- Tobosos Indians, description of, and Antonio de Espejo's expedition (1582) IX. 190.
- Toby, the, of Harwich, Thomas Greene master of (1580) III. 283.
- Toby, the, vice-admiral ship of the English merchants' fleet (1586) VI. 47, 50; bound for Constantinople, 48.
- Toby, the, of London, Richard Staper's ship, casting away of, near Cape Espartel (1593) VII. 124, 125; survivors of the crew of, 125 f.
- Toby, the, Bristol ship, XII. 76.
- Tocopoima, great town on the Waini river, x. 494.
- Tode, measure of Goa, VI. 18.



# THE ENCYCLOPEDIA INDEX

- Todos os Santos, Bahia de, Ruttier for, xi. 75; latitude of, 75. 77.
- Todos Santos Islands, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) x. 228.
- Todos Santos, Strait of, see Magellan.
- Tofid, death of, in the Moscow fire (1571) iii. 169.
- Toledo, Don Francisco de, colonel of the Armada (1588) iv. 202; and the *Saint Philip*, 226; and the English army in Portugal (1589) vi. 504.
- Toledo, Don Diego Hermano de, his chart for navigation, vii. 196; on Magellan's Strait, 203.
- Tolipane, a, iii. 21.
- Tolistlahuaca, a 'mansion of Xicanian,' ix. 469.
- Tolls in Russia, ii. 275 f.
- Tolmach, Laurence Chapman's companion to Tabriz (1568) iii. 137.
- Tolstick Point, in Russia, iii. 74.
- Tolvick, Tellekina to, iii. 81.
- Tolvo, on lake Onega, iii. 79, 81.
- Tomaangua, silver mines in, ix. 367.
- Tomasin, the, of the Muscovy Company (1581) iii. 247.
- Tombs, sacred, in Medina, v. 362 f.; ceremonies at the, 364.
- Tomkins, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Tomson, Captain, in Sir John Burrough's fleet (1592) vii. 108; captain of the *Dainty* (1592) 112; sights the *Madre de Dios*, 113.
- Tomson, John, hostage at Cape Verde (1567) vi. 271, 272.
- Tomson, Robert, his voyage to New Spain (1555) ix. 338-358; illness of, in Mexico (1556) 347; prisoner of the Inquisition (1557) 347, 353; sent prisoner to Spain (1557) 349; marries Marie de la Barrera (c. 1557) 350; upholds his faith in Mexico (1557) 351.
- Tomynnes, money of Mexico (1558) ix. 357.
- Tonewert, on the Danube, v. 321.
- Tonnesbergh, in Norway, i. 341.
- Tools for foreign trade, iii. 275; iron, wanted in Havana (1590) x. 159.
- Totago, province of, inhabited by Amazons, x. 367.
- Topan, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Toparimaca, King, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) x. 393, 396.
- Toparimaca, port of, x. 420.
- Toparimacko, port of, Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 471.
- Topcliffe, John, of York, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.
- Topiawari, King of Aromaia, uncle of King Morequito, x. 375, 395; successor of Morequito, 395; and Sir Walter Raleigh, 401; gives information to Raleigh about Guiana, 409; advice of, to Raleigh, 410; son of, entrusted to Raleigh, 412; Raleigh takes leave of (1595) 415; Orenoqueponi, followers of, 423; acknowledges Antonio de Berreo for his governor (1593) 436; friendly with English, 460; port of, Laurence Keymis at, 466; cacique, death of, 467; report of death of, disbelieved by the Spaniard (1596) x. 470.
- Topira, Friar Marco de Niça's description of, ix. 116; Vasquez de Coronado's description of, 119; Vasquez de Coronado, governor of, 124.
- 'Topography, Universal Christian,' by Cosmas, xii. 10.
- Topoo, town on the Chaimeraagoro, x. 494.
- Toranosuque, governor of half the kingdom of Finga, xi. 425.
- Torci, Tartary and, i. 86.
- Torga, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 327.
- Tornadoes, xi. 73; George Raymond's fleet and (1591) vi. 388.
- Torneste Castle, near Zante, v. 84; John Locke off (1553) 102.
- Toro, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Toroco, town taken possession of by Domingo de Vera (1593) x. 436.
- Torquellus, son of Nel, and Loglen, i. 38.
- Torre, Bernard de la, on sea currents, vii. 168; his voyage to the Moluccas (1542) 169.
- Torres, Antonio de, letter from Christopher Columbus to, xii. 17.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Torres de Panuco, wounded at the taking of Cevola (1540) ix. 153.
- Torre Vedra, Don Francisco de, taken by Luke Warde (1582) xi. 183.
- Torre Vedra, Don John de, governor of the river Plate (1582) xi. 183.
- Torres Vedras, English reverse at (1589) vi. 498.
- Tortoises, Friar Odoric's account of large, iv. 419; description of, vi. 275; in S. John's Islets, viii. 218; in S. Cruz, 387; in Tortugas Islands, description of, x. 46; at the Ilha do Sal, caught by Andrew Barker (1576) 83; eggs of, used as food by Sir Walter Raleigh, 393; in Guiana, xi. 14.
- Tortori, i. 76.
- Tortuga Island, Sir John Hawkins at (1565) x. 219.
- Tortugas, the, Sand Islands, birds in, x. 46; William King at (1592) 192; mentioned in the Ruttier, 293; on the course to Spain, 297; marks of, 323; or Hinagua, 328; soundings at, 331; latitude of, 334; longitude from, to Havana, 337.
- Torture or Pudkey, English subjects in Russia spared the (1588) iii. 355.
- Torzhoke or Torshook, from Moscow to, iii. 68; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) 345.
- Tossuch, see Tushi.
- Totma, in Russia, ii. 393, iii. 215; from S. Nicholas Bay to, 68; salt in, 368.
- Totness Road, discovered by John Davys (1585) vii. 389.
- Totonteac, kingdom of, Friar Marco de Niça and the (1539) ix. 131; woollen cloth and sheep in (1539) 133, 135; description of, 136; by Vasquez de Coronado, 158; taken possession of, by Friar Marco de Niça (1539) 143; Captain Alarcon's inquiries about (1540) 303.
- Totteon, the survivors of the *Toby* at (1593) vii. 127.
- Toudamani, tribe, south of Canada, viii. 239.
- Touer y de Guillen, Francis de, heirs of, owners of Xicayan town, ix. 467.
- Touffon, see Typhoon.
- Toulon, v. 295.
- Toulouse, merchants of, and Edward I.'s great charter, i. 333.
- Toupekyn, cacique in Florida, ii. 113.
- Touppo, King, in Florida (1562) viii. 474.
- Tournai, Castle of, Monsieur de Teligny prisoner of the English at (1588) iv. 232.
- Touz, John de le, called Pradines, knight of Rhodes, maimed at the siege (1552) v. 33.
- Tovar, Don Pedro de, in Cevola (1540) ix. 153; sent to Tucano by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) 160.
- Towage, native settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Tower on forty pillars in Fuquico, description of, vi. 315.
- Tower Hill, in London (1589) x. 157.
- Towerson, member of the Muscovy Committee, and Captain Carleil (1583) viii. 147.
- Towerson, William, his first voyage to Guinea (1555) vi. 177-211; his second voyage to Guinea (1556) 212-231; his third voyage to Guinea, and Mina (1577) 231-252; and the sea current at Cavo de Monte, 455.
- Towlma, altitude of, iii. 248.
- Townes, Thomas, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Townesend, sent to Penguin Island (1592) xi. 410; slain by wild men, 411.
- Townesend, Sir John, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Towns, in China, description of, vi. 299, 352; native, in Virginia, viii. 374; of the Sapies (1564), description of, x. 18.
- Towpenie, John, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.
- Towreson, William, of Edward Fenton's voyage, return of (1583) xi. 202.
- Towtigin, Feodor, on Samoyedes, ii. 483.



# THE ENGLISH INDEX

- Towtwi, town on the Manurawini river, x. 494.
- Toya, Indian feast, viii. 466; Captain Albert at the (1562) 475; description of, 476.
- 'Tracts, Naval,' by Sir William Monson, xii. 67.
- Tracy, John, of the *Solomon* (1584) v. 281.
- Trade, English, in Levant, i. lxix.; requires new markets, ii. 239; benefited by discoveries, iii. 89-91, viii. 111 f.; Sir Edward Osborne and, v. 167; privileges granted to, 170, 175, 192; and Philip II. of Spain (1586) vi. 46; and England (1592) 74 f.; restricted to Levant Company, 83 f.; with Germany, in (1157) i. 316 f.; with Russia, Muscovy Company's, ii. 320 f.; exclusive privileges of, in Russia, iii. 325; treaty for furthering (1583) 469; retail, not allowed in Russia, 420; English merchants in Russia (1590) 420, (1583) 469; in Chios, v. 112, 113, 116; in Malta (1582) 219; in Guinea, vi. 177-252, 252-284, 443-450; in Barbary, 419-425; in Gambia (1591) vii. 98; with foreigners advised by Hakluyt, vii. 247; with infidels and savages, lawfulness of, viii. 97; in the Western Planting (1583) 117; in discovered countries to belong to the first adventurers, 148; in West Indies, forbidden by the King of Spain (1565) x. 30, 38, (1568) 66; Sir John Hawkins and the negro trade in West Indies, 7; Venetian, with Armenians, iii. 139; Greenland (c. 1380) vii. 453; Breton, S. Malo merchants in the Western Planting, viii. 118.
- Traders, English, in Spain, religious observances required of, xii. 33.
- Trahere, Roman senator, iv. 274.
- Train oil, in Russia, ii. 388, 394, 402, 408; spring of, in Persia, iii. 165; in Lapland, 200; made from seals, 366; in Earl of Cumberland's Isles, vii. 420; found in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 116, 118, 139; found in Newfoundland, 117; found in Ramea (1591) 155; in Assumption Island, 162.
- Tramasinus, Michael, and the North-west passage, vii. 163; his map, 203.
- Tramezine, see Tramasinus.
- Tramissen, see Tremisen.
- Tramontane of the Queen, the, and Charles Leigh (1597) viii. 180.
- Tramontanus, and the North-west passage, vii. 163.
- Trans Island, despoiled by Zichmni (c. 1380) vii. 451.
- Trapes, city in Sicily, Prince Edward off (1270) iv. 360; his return to, 366.
- Trapesunda, see Trebizond.
- Trasimeno, lake, iv. 21, 112.
- Traughton, John, captain of the *Elizabeth Bonaventure*, at the fight of Pinos (1596) x. 262.
- Traverse-book or Logbook, by John Davys, in his third voyage for the discovery of the Northwest passage (1587) vii. 424-439.
- Treachery of the Spaniards against the *Primrose* (1585) vi. 414; of Don Martin Henriquez towards Sir John Hawkins in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 452, x. 70; Spanish, against the English (1589) 157.
- Treasure, Turkish, and the Pasha of Derbent (1580) iii. 233; of the English, captured by the Spanish (1575) xi. 231; captured by Sir Francis Drake at S. Francisco Cape, 264; its worth, 265.
- Treasurer of the Emperor of Russia, iii. 413; of the Grand Signior, vi. 65.
- Treasury House, Spanish, in Panama (1587) x. 150; in Lima, 153.
- Treaties, of the Hanse towns, English ambassadors and, ii. 30, 32; for English trade in Russia (1583) iii. 482; of surrender of Rhodes, v. 48, 50, 55; of surrender of Famagusta (1571) 144.
- 'Treatise of Syria,' by Sebastian Munster, ii. 1.
- Trebizond, Guido, governor of, i. 231; Friar Odoric at (1330) iv.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 408, 409; meeting place of the Turkish army (1583) v. 453.
- Trecado, Vobsky to, III. 69.
- Trees in the Romesal Sound, III. 300; pine, in Elbogan, IV. 36, 132; of great compass, in Madeira (1344) 368; useful for dyeing, to be brought from Constantinople (1582) v. 229, 235; abundance of, in Zanzibar, VI. 393; in Pulo-Penang Islands, 396; fir, floating in the North Sea (1577) VII. 213; burning of, a hindrance to fishing, VIII. 83; different, found in the Western Planting (1583) 115; on Cape Breton, 159; in Newfoundland, described by Jacques Cartier (1534) 195; for shipbuilding, 197; described by Jacques Cartier (1535) 228, 267; described by Xanctoigne, 282; of Virginia, excellence of, 299; in Florida, 426, 434, 451, 462; in New Spain, used for masts (1572) IX. 382; water dropping, in Fierro Island and in Guinea (1564) X. 13; oysters growing on, in Trinidad (1595) 349; bearing oysters at Sierra Leone, XI. 132, 174.
- Tremisen, kingdom and city of, I. 308, v. 240, VI. 143, 144.
- Trenchant, pilot of Captain Laudonniere (1564) IX. 42, 44; and Sir John Hawkins's ship (1565) 80.
- Trent, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 322.
- Trepassa Bay, near Cape Race, VIII. 63.
- Trepointes Cape, see Three Points.
- Tresio, Stephen de, of Panama, letter from, to Alonso Martinez Vaca of Seville (1590) X. 173.
- Tres Puntas, Cape (Africa), see Three Points.
- Tres Puntas, Cape (West Indies), Sir Anthony Sherley at (1597) X. 275.
- Treviso, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 323.
- Trexeda, John de, letter from, to the King of Spain (1590) X. 159.
- Treyo, Raphael de, in charge of Cacatepec town, IX. 469.
- Trial by combat, or Campe, II. 234, 264, 411.
- Triana, Inquisition house at, and English prisoners (1570) IX. 467.
- Triangle Island, near New Spain, mentioned in the Ruttier, X. 206, 322; latitude of, products of, 458; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) XI. 7.
- Tribute levied by the Tartars, I. 231; paid by Lapland to Denmark, III. 204; to Sweden, 205; owed by the Prince of Tunis to the King of Sicily (1270) IV. 359; in Hangchow, 426; of the Indies to the King of Spain, IX. 375; paid by Indians to the King of Spain (1572) 391; of the Portuguese for their fishing at Cape Blanco, to the King of the Moors (1564) X. 14; paid by Indians of S. Marie Island to Spaniards (1587) XI. 302.
- Trimley, in Suffolk, XI. 290.
- Trin, land and cape, discovered by Zichmni (c. 1580) VII. 461.
- Trinidad, Isle of, Chidley's voyage to, VI. 403; Andrew Barker, and the Indians of (1576) X. 84; the *Edward Bonaventure* at (1593) 197; Sir Robert Dudley's voyage to (1594) 203-212; Sir Robert Dudley at (1595) 205; Indians of, and Sir Robert Dudley, 205; departure from, of Sir Robert Dudley and Captain Popham (1595) 209; vocabulary of, by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) 211; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1595) 225, 349; latitude of, 332; description and products of, by Raleigh (1595) 350; Indians of, 352; Juan Martinez at, 361; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366; Antonio de Berreo's return to, 372; Spanish ships at (1596) 467, 479; Ciawani Indians in, 476; people of, and Tobago Island (1596) 478; Gaspar de Sylva buried at, Juan Gonsales starts from, 496; conquest of, by Augustine Delgado, etc., 497; difficulties of gaining access to Guiana from, 499; near the Gulf of Paria, XI. 21; latitude of, 22.
- Trinidad, Punta de la, Captain Ulloa at (1539) IX. 251.

# INDEX

- Trinity*, the, of Hull, II. 61.  
*Trinity*, the, of London, (1557) II. 375, 413, 425; John Robins, master of, 380.  
*Trinity*, the, and the second voyage to Guinea (1555) VI. 155, 160; her courteous treatment, in Guinea (1555) 207.  
*Trinity*, the, flagship, in Hore's voyage to Newfoundland (1536) VIII. 3.  
*Trinity*, the, Spanish ship, in the Dolphin river (1565) IX. 89; discoveries by (1539) 207; aground in S. Cruz Channel (1539) 226; S. Elmo's fire seen on, 228; lost for three days (1539) 229, 232; found, 233; in a storm, 243; and the Indians (1540) 262; return with Captain Ulloa to New Spain (1540) 278.  
*Trinity Fitz-Williams*, the, and the Levant trade (c. 1511) V. 62; and the Chios trade, 115.  
*Tri Ostrove Island*, Stephen Borough at (1557) II. 366.  
*Tripanicks*, tribe in Virginia (1585) VIII. 322.  
*Tripoli* (Africa), VI. 142; Romadan Pasha, King of (1583) V. 264; English trade privileges (1584) 274; Murad Khan to the viceroy of (1584) 275; John Tipton, consul at, 276; voyage of the *Jesus* to (1583) 292-311; the *Jesus* at (1584) 293; King of, and Sonnings, 295, 296; killed by his soldiers (1585) 309; Murad Khan's letter to, about the *Jesus's* crew and cargo (1584) 314; William Harborne's letters to, 316.  
*Tripoli* (Syria), six days' journey from Aleppo, III. 57; Venetian silk and cloth market at, 144, 148; Anthony Jenkinson at, 195; Isakius and his daughter sent prisoners to (1191) IV. 331; English trade in (c. 1511) V. 62; English merchants in, 188, 239; Laurence Aldersey at (1581) 212, (1586) VI. 43; saffron grows near, V. 240; Richard Forster, consul for (1583) 260; Cæsar Frederick at (1563) 366, (1567) 446, 447; John Newbery at (1583) 452, 454; Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) 465, 505; voyage of John Eldred to (1583-1588) VI. 1-9; description of, 2; the *Royal Merchant* and the *William and John* at (1586) 48; Richard Wrag at (1594) 108; English consul at, XII. 102; Beglerbeg of, his retinue, VI. 67; Pasha of, and the Persian war (c. 1583) V. 453; Sanjack of, 148; his presents to Solyman, 108; killed at Famagusta (1571) 152.  
*Tripolitanus*, Gulielmus, writings of, III. 281.  
*Tristram*, John, killed in the fight on the *Primrose* (1585) V. 416.  
*Troglodytes*, cave-dwellers in Africa, VI. 169.  
*Troiètes*, Russian monastery, II. 440.  
*Troiocouria* or Proioocorow, Duke Feodor Michalowich, III. 218, 229.  
*Trollhualur*, IV. 42, 139.  
*Troncavilla*, Francesco, Captain, slain at Famagusta (1571) V. 150.  
*Trondon*, see Drontheim.  
*Tronquiere*, la, in Rhodes, Sir Anastase de S. Camilla, commander of (1522) V. 11.  
*Tropics*, products of, II. 164 f.; greatest heat under the, VII. 266 f.  
*Trotero*, messenger in Morocco, VI. 285, 426.  
*Troy*, ruins of, VI. 107.  
*Trubor*, ruler in North Russia, III. 357.  
*Truchses*, Martin, thirty-first master of the Dutch knights (1477) II. 10.  
*Trumpeter*, French, aboard the *Tiger* (1557) VI. 230; of the Flemish ship at Gibraltar (1590) VII. 33; of the *Centurion* (1591) 36; English, killed at Fayal (1590) 75; of Sir Francis Drake killed at Nombre de Dios (1572) X. 76, XI. 228; of Andrew Barker, killed at Maio Island (1576) X. 83.  
*Trumpets Island*, Martin Frobisher at (1576) VII. 210.  
*Trusco*, Wolstan's voyage to, I. 15.  
*Truvor*, and the civilisation of Russia, II. 183.



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Truxillo, in Honduras Bay, William Coxe at (1576) x. 86; Christopher Newport at (1591) 187; description of, Sir Anthony Sherley and Captain Parker at (1597) 274, 278; Captain Parker's voyage to (1596) 277.
- Truxillo, town in Peru, xi. 286.
- Tsaritsna Island, iii. 217.
- Tuatepec, Miles Philips at (1580) ix. 434.
- Tubaron, A punta do, mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 81.
- Tuberones, fish on sea coast of Africa, vi. 381.
- Tubguer, in Darha, vii. 89.
- Tucaman, province of, xi. 285.
- Tucaman, town on the river Plate, xi. 208.
- Tucano, chief city of seven, described to Vasquez de Coronado by Indians (1540) ix. 160.
- Tucaris Indians and the gold of Guiana, x. 366.
- Tucke, of Kent, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Tucker, Francis, and Pedro Gonzalvez (1591) vii. 97.
- Tucker, Lieutenant, in S. Iago City (1585) x. 107; lieutenant in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) 134.
- Tuckfield, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Tuk, Laurence, of Cley, ship-master and Prussian pirates, ii. 64.
- Tuke, in the country of Tumen, iii. 19.
- Tulaningo, a small lake in New Spain, ix. 466.
- Tulen Sands, description of, ix. 331.
- Tully, see Cicero.
- Tulu Bay, treasure captured by Andrew Barker at (1576) x. 84.
- Tumat, Tartars and, i. 86.
- Tumbex, in Peru, Francisco Pizarro at, xi. 280; Indian town, 286.
- Tumbuto, see Timbuctoo.
- Tumen, Castle of, in Russia, iii. 408.
- Tumen, land of, iii. 19.
- Tumen, Persian money, iii. 49.
- Tundi, bishops in Japan, vi. 329.
- Tunez, see Tunis.
- Tunis and Constantia, kingdom of, vi. 142.
- Tunis, Prince Edward arrives at (1270) iv. 359; Henry IV. of England, his voyage to (1390) 450, 451; Charles V. at the taking of (1538) v. 69; in Turkey, English merchants in, 183; English trade privileges to be enforced in, by Edward Barton (1584) 274; Murad Khan to the viceroy of (1584) 275; John Tipton, consul at, 276; John Evesham at (1587) vi. 35; the *Golden Noble* of London at (1586) 46; retinue of the Beglerbeg of, 67; Gulf of, Anthony Jenkinson in the, iii. 195.
- Tunny, salted, markets of, in Japan, ix. 335.
- Tunstal, Adam, English cooper, in Lapland (1575) iii. 197.
- Tunxa, in Nuevo Reyno de Granada, x. 363.
- Tupara root, useful against Indian poisons, x. 397.
- Turara, Indian herb, anti-poisonous, x. 495.
- Turberville (Turberville), George (1540-1610), secretary of Thomas Randolph, verses of (1568) i. xlv.; description of Russia by, iii. 124-135.
- Turbi Tartari, in Asia, vii. 177.
- Turbith, found in Diu and Cambay, vi. 26.
- Turcia, see Turkey.
- Turcomanni, see Turkomans.
- Turcoplier, Sir John Bourgh a, v. 7.
- Turgemannus, i. 233.
- Turk, Great, see Solyman.
- Turk, etymology of the word, iii. 398.
- Turkeman, see Turkomans.
- Turkey, i. 166; in Thorne's map, ii. 170; Persia inferior in power to, iii. 160; Anthony Jenkinson in, 195; Russian fur market in (1588) 365; complaints of, against Rhodes, v. 2; William Harborne, ambassador in (1582) 221; Auri-pigmentum found in, vi. 27; state expenses of, 61-68; peace

# INDEX

- between, and Poland (1590) 69;  
Company or Levant Company  
(1592) 74 ff.; trade in, by Captain  
Carleill (1583) viii. 136.
- Turkeys, found in Virginia (1586)  
viii. 369; in Florida, 451, 461.
- Turkish merchants, i. 230; ambas-  
sador at the Persian court (1562)  
iii. 27; Anthony Jenkinson and,  
29; league with Venetians, 28;  
and English merchants, 141; car-  
pet-making, and the Muscovy  
Company, 251; language similar  
to Tartar, 399.
- Turkomans, state of the land of, ii.  
463; to Urgenj, ten days' jour-  
ney with camels, 480; Anthony  
Jenkinson in, iii. 196.
- Turkomans and the Tartars, i. 86.
- Turks, original country of, i. 267;  
and King Philip of Spain at Malta  
(1566) iii. 53, 54; in battle, 394;  
at the siege of Rhodes (1522) v.  
1-60; at the siege of Famagusta  
(1571) 129-152; victory of, over  
the *Three Half Moons'* crew (1577)  
155; twenty captive, in the West  
Indies, and Sir Francis Drake  
(1586) vi. 40; conquest of Fama-  
gusta by, 109 f.; at Lepanto,  
110.
- Turnbull, William, agent to the  
Muscovy Company (1579) iii. 212;  
at Astrakhan, 217; leaves, 245;  
at Baku (1580) 227; received by  
the Pasha of Derbent, 228; re-  
fused audience, 231; takes leave,  
232; returns to England, 246;  
debts owed to, in Russia (1591)  
426, 429, 433, 435.
- Turneham, Robert, Franciscan  
preacher in the Syrian expedition  
(1268) iv. 366, 368.
- Turneham, Stephen, captain, dedi-  
cation to, by William the Pilgrim  
(1201) iv. 345.
- Turner, Nicolas, of London, privi-  
leged trader in Senegal (1588) vi.  
443-450.
- Turney, see Tournai.
- Turon, Richard I. meets Philip,  
King of France, at (1190) iv. 320.
- Turpentine, found in Virginia (1586)  
viii. 354; in Florida, x. 57.
- Turquesses, see Turquoises.
- Turquoises, found by Friar Marco de  
Niça, used as house decoration  
(1539) ix. 129, 136; earrings of,  
131; collars of, 134; found in  
Cevola (1540) ix. 155, 300.
- Turrianus, Cosmus, and Aloisius  
Froes, vi. 332.
- Tushi, son of Jenghiz Khan, i. 71,  
74, 150; and Comania, 146.
- Tusimer, Henry a, eighteenth  
master of the Dutch knights, ii.  
6.
- Tuspa river, marks of, in second  
Ruttier, x. 319.
- Tusmetta, dried goat's flesh, used  
in Lanzarota, vi. 134.
- Tutan, viceroy or governor of a shire  
in China, vi. 296, 301, 313, 363.
- Tuteritona, town near Mana river,  
x. 416.
- Tutia, found in Persia, vi. 25.
- Tutonaguy, first cataract of the  
Saguenay river at, viii. 270.
- Tutteburie, John, ii. 103; and Prus-  
sian pirates, 61.
- Tuttee Island, fight between English  
merchants and freebooters at  
(1570) iii. 167.
- Tututepec, province of New Spain,  
ix. 472; 'mansion of Pinotespan,'  
subject to, 470.
- Tuvia, city in Nuevo Reyno de Gran-  
ada, x. 368.
- Tuzi, war officer in China, vi. 302.
- Twelfth-Night in Flanders, vi. 228.
- Twerdico, Stephen, Russian ambas-  
sador to England (1567) iii. 98;  
Queen Elizabeth's letter and, 101.
- Twerra, conquered province of Rus-  
sia, iii. 359.
- Twide, under John Hooper's leader-  
ship, missing in Panuco (1568) ix.  
413.
- Twilight in the Burning Zone, vii.  
259; under the Poles, 275.
- Twit, John, in Virginia (1585) viii.  
318.
- Twitt, John, of Harwich, Christo-  
pher Newport's voyage by (1591)  
x. 184.
- Twyd, of Harwich, joint-owner of  
the *Solomon* (1590) vii. 31.
- Tydore, see Tidore.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Tydney, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Tygar*, see *Tiger*.
- Tygre*, see *Tiger*.
- Tymbanton, Rajah of Java (1580) xi. 132.
- Tynemouth, iii. 302.
- Tynne, see Tin.
- Typhoon, description of a, in Indian Ocean, v. 436.
- Typton, M., see Tipton.
- Tyranno, Puerto de, or Mompatar, Agira at, x. 362.
- Tyre, Richard I. prevented from entering, by King Philip of France (1191) iv. 331; Philip, King of France, at, 334; Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, in (1190) 341; engraving of, in the sixteenth century, 369; Ezekiel's prophecy about, vi. 108; William, archbishop of, 'Historia belli sacri,' by (1097) iv. 294; life and travels of (1130) 307.
- Tyrus, see Tyre.
- Ubarro, river in Guiana, x. 408.
- Uchali Pasha, William Harborne's present to (1583) v. 254.
- Uchoog or Ouchooage Weir, iii. 221; Robert Golding at (1580) 239; English merchants at, 243.
- Udene, see Udine.
- Udine, Friar Odoric's death at (1331) iv. 443.
- Ugini, Ralph Fitch at (c. 1583) v. 473.
- Ugoria, ii. 394; yew market in, 387, iii. 119, 455; Arthur Pet's proposed voyage to, 257; Arthur Pet near (1580) 298; journey to, of Sigismund ab Herberstein, 405.
- Ugory, see Ugoria.
- Ugritzchi, the, people dwelling near the Ob, iii. 408.
- Ulfliot, and the Norwegian laws in Iceland (926) iv. 53, 151.
- Ulie, the, see Vlieland.
- Ulishingers, see Flushing, men of.
- Ulloa, Francis de, captain of the Spanish fleet, discoveries by (1539) ix. 207-278; takes possession of California (1539) 211, 215; erects a cross, 212; takes possession of S. Andrew's haven, 218; and the Indians of California, 221, 236; wounded, 236; courage of, 238; gifts exchanged with the peaceable Indians, 245 ff.; lands in Cedars Island, 259, 266; attacked by Indians on Cedars Island (1540) 259, 265; ships in a storm (1540) 269, 271 f.; discovery of Cabo del Enganno by, and return of (1540) 278; tale of, about the discovery of the North-west passage, xii. 26.
- Ulhva or S. John de Lowe, see S. Juan d'Ulloa.
- Uliva, Alphonso, and the 'Story of Charles V.'s Life,' vii. 187.
- Ulpian, on the word Victus, iv. 64, 164.
- Ulricus a Jungingen, twenty-third master of the Dutch knights (1407) ii. 7.
- Ulster, conquered by John de Courci, i. 32, 34; subdued by Hugh de Lacy (1204) 33.
- Ultar Sound, Arthur Pet in the (1580) iii. 301.
- Umpton, colonel, in Spain (1589) vi. 484; his march to Lisbon, 497.
- Umpton, Henry, Stephen Parmenius's patron (1583) viii. 84.
- Underwood, John, of the second voyage of William Towerson to Guinea (1557) vi. 230.
- Unduglesme, river, iv. 371.
- Unekius, Oliver and (1581) iii. 454.
- Unicorn*, the, of Danzig, Melchior White, master of (1577) vi. 231; and the English ships, 233.
- Unicorn*, the, English pinnace, voyage of, to Guinea (1577) vi. 231, 234; to Hanta, 247.
- Unicorn, horn of the Abath or female, vi. 399; horn of, found in Tartary, vii. 182; horn, found in a native's dart, 418; horn of, and walrus's tooth used against poison (1591) viii. 157; horn of, use in Florida (1565) x. 59.
- Unicorn fish, see Narwhal.
- Uniforms of the Turkish army, description of, v. 105, 108.
- University of Egypt, or Giamalazar, v. 335.



# THE KNOWN VOYAGES INDEX

- Unkeltop, John, damages paid to, II. 103 f.
- Uticaro, Peter, prisoner of the Turks (1577) v. 157; and John Foxe's plan of escape, 158; and the jailer's treasure, 159; death of, 160.
- Upcot, captain of the *Moon* (1578) VII. 322, 351; and Captain Best, in the pinnace, 358.
- Uptommas, nation on the Ecrowto river, x. 492.
- Upton, Thomas, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380.
- Uquam, province in China, XI. 379.
- Ura, Matthew de, Genoese merchant of Rhodes (1522) v. 43.
- Uraba, gulf of, x. 383.
- Uraca river, x. 492.
- Uracco river, between Cape Cecil and Raleana river, x. 459, 492.
- Ural river, I. 278, II. 477; John de Plano Carpini's journey over the, I. 94, 163; Anthony Jenkinson ill on the, II. 457.
- Urban II., Pope, and the Council of Clermont (1096) IV. 293.
- Urdaneta, Andrew, Mexican friar, through the North-west passage, VII. 179, 181, 188; the King of Portugal and, 180; his voyage to Germany from the South Sea, 196.
- Ure, in Russia, II. 420.
- Uredeland, Henry, Hanse messenger, II. 55.
- Uren, Philip de, attempt to discover Guiana by, x. 497.
- Urgence, see Urganj.
- Urganj, Anthony Jenkinson at, II. 462, 465, 475; description of, 463; ambassador from, 475; latitude of, 479; from Bokhara to, fifteen days' journey, 480, 481; Anthony Jenkinson's voyage to (1558) III. 335.
- Urgenshe, see Urganj.
- Uriogorod, see Vriagorod.
- Urnán, tenth shire of China, VI. 296.
- Uromo, Sloboda to, III. 70.
- Ursence or Contursia, IV. 37, 132.
- Uruay, Rio, mentioned in Ruttier, XI. 98.
- Uschatoi, Knez Peter, III. 411.
- Uscombe, Richard, letter from, to Henry Lane (1571) III. 169.
- Usdrum, retinue of the Beglerbeg of, VI. 67; Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) VI. 104.
- Ushant Islands, XI. 200; George Fenner athwart of (1566) VI. 266; English fleet unable to double (1589) 475; John White in sight of (1590) VIII. 422.
- Usiran, Mahomet's disciple, III. 36.
- Uslano, Christopher, of Potosi, letter from, to Gonsalvo de Solana, of Encisa, Spain (1590) x. 171.
- Usman, son of Homer, III. 159.
- Usnago, Michael de, admiral of the Spanish fleet (1538) IX. 125.
- Usont, Mount, in China, VI. 323.
- Ussa river, III. 407.
- Ussant Island, see Ushant.
- Ust Pinnego, Kholmogory to, III. 70.
- Ustiug, see Ustyug.
- Ustiug Thelesna, iron at, III. 369.
- Ustuga, province of Russia, III. 359.
- Ustyoug, see Ustyug.
- Ustyug Velikiy, III. 405; Anthony Jenkinson at, II. 418; Osep Napea at, 426; from S. Nicholas Bay to, III. 68, 71; English wares conveyed to (1569) 110; on the Dvina, 215.
- Usurers, foreign, II. 125 f.
- Usury in another world, Japanese belief in, VI. 337.
- Utelif, see Sword-fish.
- Utina, Guetelus, public notary at (1331) IV. 444.
- Utina Olata Ouae, Great King in Florida (1564) IX. 20; vassals of, 21; and M. de Arlac with the Indian prisoners (1564) 34; and King Potanou, 34; La Roche Ferriere, sent by Captain Laudonniere to (1564) 37; and Captain Laudonniere's envoys (1565) 55; asks for help, 56; and the famine at Fort Caroline (1565) 62; deceives Ottigni and Vasseur, 63; taken prisoner by Captain Laudonniere (1565) 64; his son elected King, 65; liberation from imprisonment at Fort Caroline (1565) 69.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Utrecht, Laurence Aldersey at (1581) v. 214.  
 Utreight, see Utrecht.  
 Utrii, rafts on the Tigris, v. 368.  
 Utzar Zegoline, Emperor of Kazan, II. 450.  
 Uvaga river, III. 406.  
 Uvogolici, the, people dwelling near the Ob, III. 408.  
 Uz, land of Job, IV. 410.  
 Uzesucani, in Asia, VII. 177.
- Vaca, Alonso Martines, of Seville, letter to, from Steven de Tresio of Panama (1590) X. 173.  
 Vaca, Cabeça de, see Nunnez, Alvaro.  
 Vacas, Rio de las, discovered by Antonio de Espejo (1583) IX. 203.  
 Vachen, country west of the Volga, II. 452; Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 196.  
 Vachin, see Vachen.  
 Vacquieux, Receiver of, and Captain Gourgues (1570) IX. 111.  
 Vacupa, Friar Marco de Niça at (1539) IX. 128, 130.  
 Vadaska, conquered province of Russia, III. 359.  
 Vaga, province of Russia, III. 359.  
 Vaigach Island, Stephen Borough at (1556) II. 337, 339, 340, 346; discovery of, related by Richard Johnson (1556) II. 345; English expeditions to (1588) III. 120, (1580) 252, 254; Tabin Promontory to, 262; Arthur Pet sights (1580) 288; returns to, 291, (1580) 296; discovered by the *Searchthrift* (1556) 334, 455; Straits of, William Borough at the discovery of (1556) 210.  
 Vaigats, see Vaigach.  
 Valachia, see Roumania.  
 Valakia, see Roumania.  
 Valania, see Alania.  
 Valani, see Alanians.  
 Valdenare, Sir Christopher, castellan of Rhodes, captures a Turkish banner (1522) V. 29.  
 Valdez, Diego Flores de, and the Armada (1588) IV. 200; opinion of, on Philip II.'s orders, 212; general of the Spanish fleet (1570) IX. 460; his kindness to Robert Barret (1570) 462.  
 Valdez, Pedro de, and the Armada (1588) IV. 200; taken by Sir Francis Drake, 213, 231; at Portland (1588) VII. 39; prisoner in England (1590) X. 161.  
 Valdivia, Don Pedro de, and the conquest of Chile, XI. 274; wealth of, 275; towns in Chile built by, 276; death of, 276.  
 Valdivia, town on the coast of Chile, XI. 274, 276; description of, 274.  
 Valencia, Adomar of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, I. 338.  
 Valencia, kingdom of, V. 243.  
 Valencia, William of, witness of Edward's I.'s great charter, I. 296.  
 Valentia, see Valencia.  
 Valentine, Thomas, merchant, lands at Cape Verde (1567) VI. 271.  
 Valerius Antias, IV. 22, 113.  
 Valerosa, Gabriel, of John Chirley's voyage, return of (1590) II. 384, 389.  
 Valle, Marquess de, see Cortez, Hernando.  
 Valles, the, ships from Panama to (1590) X. 177.  
 Valona, John Locke near (1553) V. 103.  
 Valparaiso, port of S. Iago in Chile, Sir Francis Drake at (1578) II. 113; latitude of 113, 278, 349; Sir Francis Drake captures a ship at, 261; from, to Quintero Bay, 360.  
 Valpares, see Valparaiso.  
 Valparaiso, see Valparaiso.  
 Valvot, Captain, and Captain Laudonniere agree to return to France (1565) IX. 97.  
 Van or Nan, Pasha of, in the Hungarian-Turkish war (1594) VI. 104.  
 Vanam, province in China, XI. 380.  
 Vandals and Ochter, I. 14; and the Huns, 279.  
 Vanderfoord, Sir John, Dutch admiral, and the Cadiz expedition (1596) IV. 236; head of a squadron, 242; knighted at Cadiz, 260.  
 Vanfuli, nephew of the King of China, description of his palace, VI. 326.



# INDEX

- Vanil of Cambay, in Ormuz market, vi. 323.
- Van-Svi, style of address to the King of China, vi. 368.
- Vantage, the, John Rivers, captain of (1585) x. 98.
- Vaperon, town in Guiana, xi. 12, 13.
- Vararzana, John de, see Verrazzano.
- Varas, silk market at, iii. 50.
- Vardö, or Wardhouse, Norway, English ships at (1553) ii. 220, 246, 247, 323; weights of, 275; stock-fish markets, 276; John Brooke, Muscovy Company's agent at, 281, 286, 287; Stephen Borough at (1556) 332, 344, 345; Anthony Jenkinson's description of, 416; chart of, engraving of, 416; S. Nicholas to, iii. 69; fishing trade in, 89; English trade in, restricted to Muscovy Company (1567) 97; English merchants at, 117, 305; whale-fishing (1575) 201; Danish captain of, 206; Arthur Pet and (1580) 254, 283; journey from, to Tabin, 262; discovered by the *Edward Bonaventure*, 331; Lapp fishing at, 404; in the Arctic Zone, vii. 276; climate of, compared with Meta Incognita, 369; Sound of, Stephen Borough in (1557) ii. 371.
- Vare, measure of Ormuz, vi. 15; of Goa, 18.
- Varellas, or Temples of Idols, in Pegu, v. 492.
- Vargas, Diego and Juan de, their attempt to discover Guiana, x. 497.
- Varivus, ruler in North Russia, iii. 357.
- Varney, John, captain of the *George* (1585) x. 99; and the boats in Cartagena harbour (1586) 124; death of, 125, 134.
- Varnich, Carraich to, iii. 81.
- Vasiagy, English merchants in (1569) iii. 116.
- Vasiliagorod Castle, ii. 450.
- Vasili Feodorowich, Russian Emperor's deputy, and Stephen Borough (1557) ii. 374.
- Vasma, hemp-growing in, iii. 368.
- Vasquez de Coronado, Francisco, Cathay unknown to, vii. 166; and strange ships from China and Cathay, 170; voyage of, ix. 115; letters from (1539) 116, 118; voyage of, to Cevola (1540) 145-169; news of Axa and Quivira brought to Antigua (1540) 164; madness of, in Antigua (1542) 165; marriage of, 166; crosses erected in Cevola by (1540, 1541) 198; and the gold there, 199; his departure from Aguaiavall (1540) 279; inquiries of Captain Alarchon about (1540) 292, 308, 311.
- Vasseur, Captain, expedition of, to Thimogoa (1564) ix. 20; and King Molloua, 20, 21, 22; and King Molona, 22, 23; and King Malica, 25; and the Indian prisoners (1564) 31, 33; expedition of, towards the north of Florida (1565) 53; deceived by King Utina (1565) 63; and Athore, son of Satourioua (1565) 75; and Sir John Hawkins' ship (1565) 80.
- Vasseur, La, of Constance, in Roberval's voyage (1542), death of, at sea (1542) viii. 289.
- Vassian, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 79.
- Vastacius, i. 231.
- Vatica, Jacomo, master of the *Gradaige* (1563) v. 366.
- Vaughan, Captain, in Virginia (1585) viii. 317.
- Vaughan, John, captain of the *Drake* (1585) x. 98.
- Vavasour, Andrew, and the North-west passage, vii. 163.
- Vavasour, Thomas, captain of the *Foresight* (1591) vii. 41; his help to the *Revenge*, 48.
- Vaygatz, see Vaigach.
- Vaz, Lopez, voyage of Sir Francis Drake to Nombre de Dios and Darien (1572), written by, x. 75-77; voyage of John Oxenham to West India and Darien (1575), written by 77-81; discourse of, concerning the fight of Fenton with the Spanish ships (1582) xi. 92-95; discourse of, concerning the West Indies and South Sea (1572-87) 227-290.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Vaz**, Pedro, Portuguese pilot at Sierra Leone (1582) xi. 177.
- Vazabaris**, Enseada de, bay mentioned in Ruttier, xi. 77.
- Veadore**, chief man in Benin, vi. 459.
- Vedagoba**, English trade in (1575) iii. 199; Lapp fishing at (1588) 404.
- Veli**, 'walking-houses' of Tartars, iii. 396.
- Vela**, Cape de la, Sir John Hawkins at (1568) ix. 401, (1565) x. 37, (1568) 66; Andrew Barker at (1576) 84; description of, Sir Francis Drake at (1595) 233; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) 272; mentioned in the Ruttier, 288; latitude of, 335; pearl trade at, xi. 237.
- Velas**, Islas de las, see Ladrões.
- Velasco**, Don Luis de, viceroy of Mexico (1558) ix. 356; discovery of the Philippines by, xi. 287.
- Velasco de Varre**, Don Juan de, general of the Spanish fleets (1570) ix. 460; and the English prisoners sent to Spain (1570) 459.
- Veles**, Port of, from Cape Blanco to, xi. 361; from, to S. John Port, 362.
- Velez Malaga**, William Harborne at (1583) v. 243.
- Veline**, lake, petrifying waters of the, iv. 37, 132.
- Veloso**, Manoel, slave of, in Peru (1581) xi. 38.
- Veneseander**, value of, v. 511.
- Venetiano**, Benedetto, slave in Tripolis (Africa) (1584) v. 304.
- Venetians**, home products of the, ii. 124; in league with the Turks, iii. 28; merchants at Aleppo (1566) 57; and trade with Armenians (1568) 139; consul of the Company of, in Tripolis (Syria), his present to Solymán, v. 108.
- Venetus**, Paulus, his map, iii. 459; in Cathay, vii. 166, 170.
- Venezuela**, province of, despoiled by Agira, x. 363; Indians of, and the gold of Guiana, 366.
- Venice**, a month's sailing from Tripolis, iii. 57; ships of, lost at sea (1588) iv. 230; body of Empress Helena preserved at, 272; death of the Duke of Norfolk at (1399) 453; John Locke at (1553) v. 77, 105; trade with Chios (1569) 114, 116; rights of, over Cyprus, 126; Laurence Aldersey in (1581) 203, 214; description of, 205; Duke of, 205; Sesame seed in, 230; Henry Austell at, 322; the *Edward Bonaventure* and the *Susan* at (1586) vi. 48; Levant Company's trade in (1592) 75, 77; Richard Wrag at (1594) 113; navy of, xi. 3.
- Venison** in Newfoundland, viii. 14.
- Venner**, Captain, see Fenner.
- Vennor**, Thomas, see Fenner.
- Venta Cruz**, or House of Crosses, in New Spain, Sir Francis Drake and the sacking of (1572) x. 76; open to Sir Francis Drake's devastations, 94; near the river of Chagres, 144; fortified, 150; a danger to Panama (1587) 151; set on fire by Sir Francis Drake (1572) xi. 229.
- Venta de Cruzes**, see Venta Cruz.
- Ventereuse**, La, of Honfleur, William Towerson and (1577) vi. 241.
- Vento**, French Consul in Alexandria (1584) v. 288; Pasha of Alexandria and, 289.
- Ventry haven**, English fleet at (1589) vii. 26.
- Vera**, Domingo de, general for Antonio de Berreo (1593) x. 434.
- Vera**, Juan de, taken prisoner by the English at the Groyne (1589) vi. 485; on Bayona, 514.
- Vera Cruz**, Spanish fort built in (1590) ix. 204, 205; Robert Thomson at (1556) 346; description of, by Robert Thomson (1558) 354; otherwise called *Villa rica*, 359; Roger Bodenham in (1564) 359; John Chilton at, 361; cattle used in, as purifiers of the air, 361; commercial port (1572) 378; dangerous mosquitoes in, 379; Miles Philips escaping from Mexico, arrested at (1580) 435, 436; latitude and marks of, described in the Ruttier, x. 204; in second Ruttier, 316, 317; latitude of, 317.

# INDEX

- 334; soundings of, mentioned in second Ruttier, 320; longitude from, to S. Juan d'Ulloa, 337.
- Veragua, province of, mountains in, iv. 18, 108; gold found on coast of, ix. 366.
- Veragua, town, Spanish frigate captured at, by Andrew Barker (1576) x. 85.
- Vera Paz, John Chilton in (1570) ix. 369.
- Verde, Cape, in Thorne's map, ii. 168, 169, 173, 177; sea currents off, vi. 161; station for the Portuguese ships, 168; William Tower-son at (1555) 181, (1556) 211, (1557) 230, (1577) 236, 249; the *Leuriere* of Dieppe at (1557) 218; French merchants (1577) 237, 258; Eng-lish merchants at (1562) 258; Sir John Hawkins at (1564) 265; George Fenner at (1567) 270; pro-ducts of, 271; negroes' treachery towards English merchants at (1567) 272; flying fishes at, 274; George Raymond at (1591) 387; latitude of, 451; the *Richard* of Arundel in sight of (1590) 462; Spanish fleet from (1589) vii. 71; discovered by Alouis de Cadomosta viii. 127; Portuguese garrison at, 445; Sir John Hawkins at (1567) ix. 399, 446, x. 15, 64; latitude of, 15; traffic of the French at (1564) 15; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) 228; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1596) 267; Ruttier from, to the coast of Brazil, xi. 73-75; latitude of, 348; discovery of (1446) xii. 3.
- Verde, Ilha, latitude of, xi. 348, 352; anchorage at, 371.
- Verdier, Captain, and Sir John Hawkins's ship (1565) ix. 80.
- Vere, Edward de, seventh Earl of Oxford, and the Armada, iv. 217.
- Verona, civil war in, pacified by Marino Zeno (c. 1200) vii. 145.
- Verrazzano, John de, voyages of, by Ramusio, vii. 149; America un-known to, 166; voyages of, to Florida (1524) viii. 423-438; natives discovered by, 424; inter-course between Indians of Florida and, 433; thirty-two islands dis-covered by 438; New France dis-covered by (1524) 449; discoveries of, xii. 9.
- Verst, iii. 73, 405.
- Vertendono, Martin de, in the Armada (1588) iv. 200.
- Verzini, found in S. Thomas and China, vi. 25.
- Vere, Sir Francis, Lord Marshall, and the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 236, 241; in the *Rainbow*, 247; lands at Cadiz, 250.
- Vere, Sir Horatio, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Vereies Islands, near Marinduque, latitude of, ix. 329.
- Vergotie, Nicholas, ambassador of the people of Rhodes to Solyman, v. 54, 56.
- Veriotaus, people of the Cabota river (1595) x. 208.
- Vermeja Island, mentioned in the Ruttier, x. 294; in second Rut-tier, 316; longitude from to Villa Rica, 337.
- Vermejo, Mar, see California, Gulf of.
- Vermilion or Cinnabar, vi. 165.
- Vermizzo, Fernando, at Cevola, with Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 152.
- Vescom, Kholmogory to, iii. 70.
- Vespasian, and Constantinople, vi. 105.
- Vespucci, Amerigo, his discovery of America (1497) vii. 161, viii. 449; discoveries of (1501) 129.
- Vespucius, see Vespucci.
- Vesuvius, Mount, Pliny and, iv. 26, 119.
- Viana, in Portugal, bark from, taken by the *Mayflower* (1594) vii. 119; Portuguese shipping from (1578) viii. 11.
- Viaparia, river, named by Diego de Ordas (1531) x. 496.
- Viccars, Ambrose and Elizabeth, settlers in Virginia (1587) viii. 402, 403.
- Viccars, Ambrose, child settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Viceroy of the Grand Signior, annuity of, vi. 65; of Mexico, Don Martin Henriques and Sir John Hawkins in S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 451, x. 69 f.
- Victory, the, or Our Lady de la Victoria, church in Rhodes, v. 17; cast down, 41.
- Victory, the, of the English fleet (1588) iv. 218.
- Victory, the, of the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1589) vii. 1, 2; English prisoners rescued in, 6; Captain Monson in the, 10; and the ship from S. Malo, 13; Captain Lister in, 20.
- Victory, the, Spanish ship, Sebastian del Cano, pilot of, xi. 258.
- Victory, Cape, at the entrance of the Straits of Magellan, xi. 158, 160.
- Victuals, scarcity of, in the English army (1589) vi. 478, 481; on Spanish ships, xi. 444.
- Victus, meaning of, iv. 64, 164.
- Vides, governor of Cumana, rivalry of, with Antonio de Berreo, about the discovery of Guiana, x. 373; and King Morequito, 373.
- Viejo, Puerto, town in Peru, xi. 286.
- Vigne, M. de la, sentry of Fort Caroline (1565) ix. 94.
- Vigo, William Towerson at (1577) vi. 250; Sir Francis Drake at (1589) 513; burning of, 514; Sir John Hawkins procures help to go back to England (1568) x. 74; captures of Christopher Carleill at (1585) 102.
- Vigonia, the, Spanish ship at the fight of Puerto Rico (1595) x. 231.
- Vike, Lewis de, report of (1583) viii. 146.
- Vikia (Norway), Bailiff of, i. 341, 347.
- Vilela, Gaspar, at Tokyo, vi. 332; and Aloisius Froes, 346.
- Villiega, at the taking of Cevola (1540) ix. 154.
- Villa Andreda, Don Juan de, governor of Margarita, killed by Agira, x. 362.
- Villa Dorca, Earl of, French nobleman, and the proposed fleet of Rochelle (1597) xi. 67.
- Villa Franca, in S. Michael (Azores) vii. 15; destroyed by earthquake (1591) 79; Sir John Burroughs at (1592) 109.
- Villages of Tivitivas, description of, by Sir Walter Raleigh, x. 383.
- Villa Grande, Pedro de, chosen captain of the Spaniards in Chile, xi. 277.
- Villa Inscensia, Don Nunno de, judge in Guadalajara, marriage of (1590) ix. 205.
- Villa Longa, the *Richard* of Arundel at (1588) vi. 452, (1591) 464.
- Villa Manrique, Marquess of, viceroy of New Spain (1590) ix. 205.
- Villanova, Portuguese hostage to Thomas Dassel (1591) vii. 96.
- Villanueva, Augustin de, and Sir John Hawkins, at S. Juan d'Ulloa (1568) ix. 451; treachery of, 452.
- Villa nueva de la Serena, see Coquimbo.
- Villa Rica, town in Chili, xi. 276.
- Villegagnon, colonising in Southern America by, viii. 450; first settlement of, at Rio de Janeiro, xi. 251; ships of, in the Strait of Magellan, 259.
- Villeneuve, de, in Roberval's voyage (1542) viii. 289.
- Villiers, French admiral, preparations of, for the colonisation of Guiana (1595) x. 365.
- Villiers, Philip de, de L'Isle Adam, Grand Master of Rhodes (1522) v. 4; preparations for war by, 7-13; letter from Solyman to, 13; portrait of, 16; at the breach of Spain, 31; activity of, 39; and the proposals of surrender, 43; and the people of Rhodes, 51, 53; surrenders, 55; visits Solyman, 60.
- Vilna, taken by the Earl of Derby, i. 305; Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Vinatico, a tree in Teneriffe, vi. 129.
- Vincent, of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) viii. 310.

# INDEX

- Vincentius Beluacensis, 'Speculum Historiale,' by, I. 94, 134.
- Vincula Sancti Petri, fort in Cyprus (1270) IV. 362.
- Vines in Bacchus Island, VIII. 221, 227; in Canada, 244, 267; in Florida (1524) 430.
- Vinton, money of Goa, VI. 18.
- Violet, the, and the Spanish ships (1590) VII. 31.
- Violet, the, or the *Why not I?* in the Earl of Cumberland's fleet (1592) VII. 118.
- Viralta, Christopher Vasquez de, soldier of Flanders (1589) VI. 514.
- Virgenes, Cabo de las, in Ruttier to Strait of Magellan, XI. 89.
- Virgil and Ultima Thule, IV. 14, 103, VII. 193; on the Torrid Zone, 198; quotation from Book VI. of the 'Aeneid' of, VIII. 449.
- Virgil, Polydor, testimony, on Christian valour (1218) IV. 350, 351; Henry IV. of England's voyage to Tunis (1389) by, 450, 452; intended voyage of Henry IV. to the Holy Land (1413) 455, 456.
- Virgin Gorda Island, marks of, in second Ruttier, X. 309.
- Virgin Islands, east of Puerto Rico, VIII. 407; Sir Francis Drake at (1595) X. 229; illness of Sir John Hawkins at, 229; latitude of, 333.
- Virgin Maria, Cape of, see Virgenes.
- Virgin, the, pinnacle of Christopher Newport's fleet (1591) X. 184.
- Virgin, the, ship of James Lancaster (1594) XI. 43; lost, 44; found, 45.
- Virginia, first voyage to, by Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlowe (1584) VIII. 297-310; taken possession of, by Captain Amadas (1584) 298; description of the king's brother and his wives, 302; warrior of, engraving of, 304; second voyage to, by Sir Richard Grenville (1585) 310-318; description of, 319; chart of, by John White, 320; account of the English left in, with Ralph Lane (1585-86) 320-345; third voyage to, by Raleigh's ship (1586) 346; Thomas Hariot's report on, 348; 'Merchantable Commodities' of (1586) 353; priest of, engraving of, by John White, 376; wholesome climate of, 384; fourth voyage to, by John White, governor of (1587) 386-403; names of English settled in, 402 f.; fifth voyage to, by John White (1590) 406-422; Waterin, or Waren river, in, IX. 114; breeding of cattle advised as profitable in (1565) X. 62; Indians of, kindness of, to Amadas and Barlow, XII. 39; Lane, governor of, 41; colonists of, taken home by Drake (1585) 62; colonisation of, 86; Lord Delaware, governor of (1609) 112.
- Virginia and Florida, chart of, by John White, engraving of, VIII. 400.
- 'Virginia richly valued,' etc., last work of Hakluyt (1609) XII. 83.
- Viridy, King of the Moors, at the sack of Bezeneger (1567) V. 382.
- Virtues, five principal Chinese, VI. 370.
- Virumnius, on Empress Helena, IV. 271.
- Viscaia, Nueva, see Biscay, New.
- Vision of Edward the Confessor, IV. 286; its confirmation, 287; of Friar Odoric (1331) 443.
- Visitors or Inspectors on Spanish ships, XI. 444, 456.
- Viso, Don John de, town of, in Guinea (1556) VI. 204.
- Vistula, river, I. 15.
- Visty, Captain, his advice about the Spanish ships in Florida (1565) IX. 90.
- Vitalians, depredations committed in Norway by, II. 68 f.
- Viterbium, King of Germany killed at (1270) IV. 359.
- Vitoldus, captain of the Tartars, II. 7.
- Vitoldus, Grand Duke of Lithuania, and Basil V., Grand Duke of Russia, II. 190.
- Vivianus, legate from Rome, I. 32.
- Vizeliac, Richard I. and Philip, King of France, at (1190) IV. 320, 321.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Vizir, Chief, of Turkey, and John Field (1593) vi. 96; his reception of Edward Barton, English ambassador, 99.
- Vladimir the Great, son of Stoslaus, ii. 184; his descendants, 184 f.
- Vladimir Monomachos, son of Jaroslav, ii. 185.
- Vladimir or Jaroslav, married Harald's daughter (1067) iii. 373.
- Vladimir, first province of Russia, iii. 358.
- Vladimir, city of, iii. 370.
- Vladislaus, King of Poland, defeats the Dutch knights, ii. 7, 8.
- Vlieland, in Holland, v. 320.
- Vlishing, see Flushing.
- Vo, or chief Herehaught in Japan, vi. 329.
- Voari river, x. 407.
- Vob, river, English merchants on the (1569) iii. 116.
- Vobsko, from Novgorod to, iii. 69; English trade free of customs in (1569) 112; garrison of the (1584) 345; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) 345; strong town of Russia, 373; siege of (1580) 385.
- Vobsky, see Vobsko.
- Vocabulary, Samoyede, ii. 369; of S. Vincent river (Africa) vi. 187; of Don John's town, 201; Moorish, 400; of Meta Incognita (1576) vii. 211; of the natives met by John Davys (1586) 398; of New France, noted by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 209, 260; of Trinidad, noted by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 211; of Java (1580) xi. 132-133.
- Voivod, or general, in the Russian army, iii. 380, 385.
- Vois, Tristram, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Voisie, Lord John, and Prince Edward (1270) iv. 365.
- Volcano of Mexico, see Popocatepetl.
- Volcanoes, in Mercator's map, iii. 280; in Iceland, causes of, iv. 17-19, 106-109; in Mount Hecla, 19, 27, 109, 119.
- Volga, i. 94, 163, 256; the course of the, 260, 271; Rubruquis crosses the, 266; and the Caspian Sea, 270, 282; ii. 252, 420, 426, 450; and the Kama, 452; and the Tartar boats, 454; Anthony Jenkinson on the, 456, (1561) iii. 18; source of the, ii. 477; traffic on the, iii. 71; description of, 104; following the water of the, 218; fertility of the land near, 360, 362; fish of the, 370.
- Volhuski river, and the city of Novgorod, iii. 80.
- Volock river, tributary of the Onega, iii. 363.
- Volodemer, see Vladimir.
- Vologda, hemp and flax market, ii. 225, 262; central market, 277, 291, 295; Muscovy Company's goods sent to, 384, 386; goods stolen at, 389; Anthony Jenkinson's description of, 419; Osep Napea at, 426; Anthony Jenkinson at, 479; latitude of, 479; Anthony Jenkinson at (1561) iii. 13, 15, (1572) 194; from S. Nicholas Bay to, 68; to Yaroslavl, 70; English trade in, 95; description of, 104; English trade free at (1569) 112; rope-house at, 113; Persian goods brought to, 147; altitude of, 248; Sir Jerome Bowes at (1583) 317; English house allowed the Muscovy Company (1586) 351, 443.
- Vongui, John, son of Taigarandono, baptism of (1596) xi. 441.
- Vonuez, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 326.
- Vopnafjord Haven, in Iceland, iv. 14, 103.
- Vopsko, see Vobsko.
- Vorronia Island, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 79, 81.
- Vortiporius, King of England, i. 8.
- Voshansko, ii. 420.
- Vosnessino Christo, monastery on the Swire, iii. 79, 81.
- 'Voyages to the East and West Indies,' by John Huighen van Linschoten (1589-91) vii. 62.
- Voyets, Southam and Sparke at (1566) iii. 77.
- Voyrat, i. 70; Tartars and, 86.
- Vriagorod, iii. 68; English trade in (1569) 109; free of customs, 112; English merchants in, 117.



# INDEX

- Vulcan, see Volcano.  
 Vulodimir, see Vladimir.  
 Vulture, description of a, by John Locke (1553) v. 99.  
 Vuszevolodus, see Wsewolod.  
 Vut Khan, Prester John's brother and successor, i. 267 f., 290.  
 Wacacoia, nation of the Waipoco, x. 490.  
 Wacarima Mountains, x. 400; near Winicapora river, 418.  
 Wacawaio, nation of the Lemerare, x. 494.  
 Waccawaes or Waccawayans, Indians at Vaperon, xi. 12.  
 Wackerew, town in Seawano, x. 207.  
 Wade, Armigil, clerk of the council of Henry VIII., viii. 3.  
 Wade, Thomas, master of the *Philip and Mary*, ii. 408.  
 Wade, William, clerk of the Privy Council, viii. 3.  
 Wadworth, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.  
 Wages of serving-men in England (1589) vi. 523; voyages worked without (1583) viii. 121.  
 Waghman, Griffin, ship's carpenter on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.  
 Wagtail, bird like a, in Cyprus, description of, by John Locke (1553) v. 99.  
 Waimouth, see Weymouth.  
 Wainfleet, Simon, son of Alan of, i. 341, 344.  
 Wainfleet, William, son of Laurence of, i. 341.  
 Waini river, x. 494; in Guiana, 459.  
 Wainman, Sir Richard, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.  
 Waipoco, great river, x. 490.  
 Wake, Hugh, his voyage to Syria (1240) iv. 352.  
 Walachia, see Roumania.  
 Walbie, Thomas, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Walcheren, Isle of, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 320.  
 Waldemarus, see Jaroslav.  
 Walden's epistle to Pope Martin V., iv. 277.  
 Wale, John de, Dutch merchant in Russia (1584) iii. 342, 469, 470.  
 Walenrod, Conrad, twenty-first master of the Dutch knights, ii. 7.  
 Wales, ii. 134; rebellion in (1403) 39; an exhortation to the keeping of, 136; Pelagius in, iv. 277; 'History of,' by David Powel (1170) vii. 133; Edward, prince of, in France (1359) i. 301.  
 Waliame, kingdom of, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 207.  
 Walkaden, Robert, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.  
 Walkaden, Robert, friend of John Whithall (1580) xi. 31.  
 Walkenden, Geoffrey, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.  
 Walker, and the hides on the Western Planting (1583) viii. 114.  
 Walker, chaplain, assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163; and the council, 172; at Sierra Leone, 178; illness of, 180; death of (1583) 198.  
 Walker, John, gunner's mate on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 213.  
 Walker, Thomas, mariner on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.  
 Wall, Alexander the Great's, between Derbent and Tiflis, iii. 20, 236; of China, vi. 350.  
 Walloon soldiers, ten bands of, in the Armada (1588) iv. 205.  
 Walnut trees, found in Hochelaga (1535), by Jacques Cartier, viii. 228; found in Virginia (1586) 366; in Florida, 451.  
 Walpode de Bassenheim, Sifridus, ambassador to England, ii. 18, 20.  
 Walpot, Henry of, first master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem, ii. 1.  
 Walrich, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.  
 Walrode, Conrad de, ambassador to England, ii. 18, 20.  
 Walruses, ii. 337 f.; use of skins of, i. 12; fishing, ii. 328; teeth of, markets in Russia, 224, 262; used

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- in Russian dress, 425; teeth found in Pechora, III. 368; number of, near White Isle (1591) VIII. 152; near Ramea, 157; description by Jacques Cartier, 156, 216; by Job Hortop, IX. 446; on Island of birds, VIII. 167; on Brion's Island, described by Jacques Cartier, 193; near Seven Islands, 243; in the S. Lawrence 245.
- Walsing, Thomas, bishop of Winchester's voyage to Jerusalem in (1417) IV. 454.
- Walsingham, Sir Francis (1530-1590), statesman, dedication to, I. xvii.; Russian licence granted to (1569) III. 109; portrait of, VI. iii.; facsimile of letter from John Davys to (3rd October, 1585) VII. 392; secretary of Queen Elizabeth, and the discovery of the Northwest passage (1585) 440, 441, 442; his letter to Richard Hakluyt (1582) VIII. 131; to Thomas Aldworth, mayor of Bristol, 132; Thomas Aldworth's answer to, 133; and Hakluyt, XII. 75, 78, 81; letter from Richard Hakluyt to, facsimile of, XII. 80.
- Walsingham, Thomas (d. 1422), historian, on Edward III.'s fleet, I. lvii.; and the fleet (1345) 297; his not about the fleet (1359) 300 f.; his record of King Henry IV.'s voyage to Prussia, 304 f.; his record of the Duke of Gloucester's voyage to Prussia, 306; 'Latin Chronicle' by (1415) IV. 367, VI. 121; intended voyage of Henry IV. to the Holy Land by (1413) IV. 455.
- Walsingham, Cape, discovered by John Davys (1585) VII. 389.
- Walsursye, Willoughby's fleet at, II. 217.
- Walter, Giles, John Growte's brother-in-law (1587) VIII. 272.
- Walter, Hubert, bishop of Salisbury, travels of (1205) IV. 346.
- Walter, Thomas, surgeon on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 213.
- Walters, Hance and William, in Virginia (1585) VIII. 318.
- Walters, John, of Yarmouth, and Prussian pirates, II. 63.
- Walton, Dunstan, and the Muscovy Company's letters, II. 296.
- Wana, mouth of the Orinoco, I. 420.
- Wanabacoa, Indian town near Havana, IX. 368.
- Wanari river, Laurence Keymis and (1596) X. 454, 490.
- Wanchese, Indian of Virginia, brought to England (1584) VIII. 310; enemy to the English, 337, 394.
- Wannawanare, Indian chief, tortured by Don Antonio de Berro (1595) X. 353.
- Wanuretona, Cacique of Canuria, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) I. 402.
- Wapari river, in Guiana, X. 459, 494.
- Wapeih, or Terra Sigillata, found in Virginia (1586) VIII. 354.
- Wapo, Indian herb, anti-poisonous, X. 495.
- Wapototo, poisonous herb, X. 493.
- Wappari river, in Guiana, X. 459.
- Wapping, in the port of London, III. 247.
- War, Polish, detrimental to trade (1588) III. 368; Third Punic, Carthaginian mothers during the, IV. 71, 173; John Newbery on the Persian (1583) V. 452, 453; science of, in China, VI. 359, 360; English, in Spain and Portugal (1589) 470-527; English in Spain, urged (1589) 516-527; English public opinion on (1589) 517; in Virginia (1586) VIII. 375; of Indians of Florida, 453, 454; French Civil cause of mutiny of Captain Ribault's men in Florida (1562) II. 1; Indian ways of making (1564) 34; Indians' inclination for (1540) 292; between the Sapies and the Samboses (1564) X. 20.
- Waracayari river, tributary of the Orinoco river, X. 420.
- Warapana province, Putijma, governor of, and Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) X. 416.
- Warawaroco, Indian captain, X. 495.



# INDEX

- Waraweete, tribe of the Tivitivas Indians, x. 382, 423.
- Warde, Luke, captain (fl. 1587), south-western voyage of, i. xxviii.; of Captain Frobisher's fleet, trade with natives (1578) vii. 338; assistant to Edward Fenton (1582) xi. 163; captain of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1582) 165, 172; and the succession to Edward Fenton in case of his death on the voyage (1582) 166; voyage of Edward Fenton (1582-1583), written by, 172-202; and the Spanish ships at S. Vincent, 268.
- Warden, the, of the Cinque Ports, i. 295.
- Wardhouse, see Vardö.
- Wardhuys, see Vardö.
- Wardrobe of the Emperor of Russia, ii. 437.
- Warefield, William, gunner, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Waren, see Waterin.
- Wareo, captain of Indians, x. 491; dispossessed by the Spanish (1596) x. 455, 460.
- Warford, Arthur, of the *Hugh Gal-lant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Warham, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 298.
- Wariaaremagoto, in Tarracoa province, x. 416.
- Wariarimagoto, chief captain of the Emperor of Guiana, enemy to the Spanish (1596) x. 475.
- Waricapana river, Sir Walter Raleigh on the (1595) x. 420.
- Wariseaco, nation on the Waipoco river, x. 490.
- Waritappi, great town on the Cuna-mana river, x. 492.
- Wariwagh, town on the Manura-wini river, x. 494.
- Warner, Thomas, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Warner, Walter, John Newbery's friend (1583) v. 453.
- Warner, William, 'Albion's Eng-land' by (1602) xii. 96; on the English Voyages, 96, 97.
- Warnerus ab Orsele, fourteenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Waroopana, town on the Pawrooma river, x. 494.
- Warowen, Tidman, his ship at Ips-wich, ii. 40.
- Warrawalle, town, Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 10, 13.
- Warren, John, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Warspight*, the, of the Cadiz expedi-tion (1596) iv. 247.
- Warteslaus, knight of the order of the Dutch knights, ii. 4.
- Warthfel, battle of, in Isle of Man, i. 41.
- Warucanasso, island in the Orinoco river, x. 494.
- Warwick, Ambrose, Earl of, see Dudley.
- Warwick Sound and Island, see Anne or Countess of Warwick.
- Washaca, Miles Philips at (1590) ix. 434.
- Washborne, Robert, and Edmund Hogan at Azafi (1577) vi. 285; member of the Barbary Company (1585) 419, 420 f.
- Wasnes, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Wasse, William, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Wat*, Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace (1596) xi. 1.
- Watch-house in the Arica road, xi. 308.
- Watchwords, of Captain Frobisher's fleet (1578) vii. 323; of Sir Hum-phrey Gilbert's expedition (1583) viii. 43.
- Waten, river, in Flanders, iv. 204.
- Water, blessing of the, in Russia, ii. 422, 432, iii. 218; scarcity of, in Persia, 141; hot, iv. 35, 129; petrifying, 37, 132; cold, 37, 132; sweet, 38, 133; coloured, 38, 134; smell of, 39, 134; deadly, 39, 135; fresh, in Alexandria, vi. 35, 44; preserved at sea, 457; hot spring, used instead of fire in Greenland (c. 1380) vii. 451; used in gardens, 454; deliciousness of the, in the Western Planting, viii. 123; wor-shipped by Indians, discovered by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) ix. 160; poisonous in Amapaia, x.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- 370; sea of fresh, discovered by Laurence Keymis (1596) 454.
- Waterden, Thomas, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, II. 69.
- Waterford, bay and coast of, II. 133.
- Waterhouse, lieutenant in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) X. 134.
- Waterin, king and river in Florida, IX. 112.
- Waterin or Waren, river in Virginia, IX. 114.
- Waters, William, settler in Virginia (1587) VIII. 403.
- Waterspouts, VI. 171.
- Watkins, Thomas, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) XI. 399.
- Watling Street, in London, narrowness of (1596) IV. 255.
- Wats, owner of the *Margaret and John* (1590) VII. 31; five Spanish ships taken by the ship of, 49.
- Wats, Alderman, ship of, at Dominica, X. 477.
- Wats, Captain, of the galley-frigate built at Maio (1595) XI. 47.
- Wats, John, alderman, and the ships for Brazil (1594) XI. 43.
- Wats or Wag, Robert, carpenter, of the *Sunshine* of London (1585) VII. 382, 409.
- Wats' fleet, Captain Lane, general of (1592) X. 193.
- Watson, George, 'Curing of Hot Diseases,' etc., by, XII. 81.
- Watson, William, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) II. 214.
- Watson, William, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307.
- Watts and the *Elizabeth* (1596) X. 241.
- Watts, John, of the Levant Company (1592) VI. 88.
- Watts, John, London merchant, charges of, in the expedition to Virginia (1590) VIII. 404.
- Watts, John, Spanish letters intercepted by (1590) X. 158-178.
- Waverley, death of, in the Moscow fire (1571) III. 169.
- Wax trade, II. 389; Russian, 386, 389, 391, 396, 401, 403, III. 365, 420, 421; found in Bengal, VI. 25; found in the Western Planting (1583) VIII. 116, 139.
- Waxazingo, in Mexico, cochineal found in (1568) IX. 363.
- Way, John, preacher, of the *Haght Gallant*, landing of (1587) XI. 311.
- Wayland, Thomas of, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, I. 296.
- Waymouth, see Weymouth.
- Waynefleet, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298.
- Weamba, French ship at (1577) VI. 240; the *Christopher* at, 242; the pinnace *Unicorn* at, 243.
- Weaponmeiok, the flagship of Sir Richard Grenville at (1585) VIII. 316; Okisco, king of (1585) 321; Sound of, 325.
- Weapons, in Russia, II. 229, 258, 431; their splendour, 230; description of, 430; of newly discovered nations to be described, III. 268; of horsemen, and foot-soldiers and the Russian army, 382; of Tartars, 391; of the Armada, IV. 201; trade in, in Guinea (1577) VI. 252; of the natives of Meta Incognita (1577) VII. 226; of the natives met by John Davys, 370, 398; of the Indians of Virginia, VIII. 307, 374; of Indians of Florida (1587) 374, 452; of Indians, described by Vasquez de Coronado (1540) IX. 162; native, in New Mexico (1583) 195; of Indians of New Spain (1572) 388; of negroes, description of (1564) X. 15; of Indians of Cumana (1565) 28; of Indians of Florida (1565) 52; of Koreans, II. 433.
- Weaving in China, VI. 355.
- Web, John, boatswain's mate on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) II. 212.
- Webbe, Sir William, licensed to trade in Russia free from custom (1592) III. 440.
- Wedges, iron, trade in, in Guinea (1577) VI. 252.
- Weeds, floating, with fish and birds among them, IX. 254; sea, growth of, near California, 263; near Punta de Balenas, 278; sea of Sir Francis Drake through (1579) XI. 162.

# INDEX

- Weekes, voyage of, in the *Trinity* (1536) viii. 3.
- Weiborne, German in Andrew Barker's ship (1576) x. 86.
- Weichsel, see Vistula.
- Weights, and measures, in Edward I.'s charter, i. 335 f.; measures, and coins used in Russia, ii. 273, 294; in Algiers, list of, v. 271; in Alexandria, 272; list of, by William Barret, vi. 10-22; of Bussorah, 11; of Ormuz, 14; of Goa, 17; of Cochín and Malacca, 21.
- Weirs made by the natives of Cape Breton, viii. 158; of Chypanum, 327; use of the art of making, 334; built by the Indians of Virginia for Ralph Lane, 336; in Florida (1562) 459; discovered by Captain Ulloa (1539) ix. 211.
- Weissenburg, Henry Austell outside (1585) v. 321.
- Welcome of Plymouth, the, at Maio (1594) xi. 46.
- Welford, Roger, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Wells, Anthony, of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) x. 380.
- Wells, made in Brazil by Captain Parker (1582) xi. 182.
- Welser, Philippa, mother of the Marquess of Burgrave, iv. 205.
- Welsh, James, first voyage to Benin, written by (1588) vi. 450-458; second voyage to Benin, written by (1590) 461-467.
- Wendels, see Vandals.
- Wenden, Vobsky to, iii. 69; Sir Jerome Horsey at (1584) 345.
- Wenedland, Wolstan and, i. 15.
- Wentworth, Captain, made captain of a ship captured by Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 205.
- Wersingham, John Marion of, damages paid to the heirs of, ii. 105.
- Wesenharn, John, of Lynn, and Prussian pirates, ii. 69.
- Weser, Alera, coloured tributary of the, iv. 38, 134.
- West, John, mutineer on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1593) x. 200.
- West England, or Frisland, see Frisland, West.
- Westhethe, see West Hythe.
- Westhoff, Heinrich, deputy for Lubeck, ii. 79.
- West Hythe, see Hythe.
- Westminster, Prussian and English ambassadors' meeting at, ii. 37; Russian ambassador's reception by Philip and Mary at, 356; Ingulf at (1064) iv. 290; death of Henry IV. at (1413) 457; plan of, engraving of, xii. 32; Abbey, Hakluyt buried in, xii. 74; Hakluyt, prebendary of (1602) 82; archdeacon of (1603) 83; School, Hakluyt educated at, 78.
- Westminster, Matthew of, 'Book of Chronicles' by, iv. 348; Earl of Cornwall's voyage to Syria by (1240) 352.
- Weston, Sir Richard, of the Cadiz expedition (1596) iv. 243; knighted at Cadiz, 259.
- Weston, Sir William, knight of Rhodes, captain of the postern of England at Rhodes (1522) v. 33.
- West-Stowe, in Zeeland, ii. 63.
- Westwood, refiner in Woodstreet, and Sir Walter Raleigh's White Spar (1595) x. 344.
- Wethemonkule, Hans van, and the English ships, ii. 61.
- Wetheringsett in Suffolk, Richard Hakluyt, rector of (1590) xii. 82.
- Weymouth, Dorset, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297; and the customs, 355; ship of, prize of (1589) vii. 13; the *Golden Hind* at (1583) viii. 75; Sir Walter Raleigh's departure from (1596) xi. 1.
- Whales, hunters of, i. 11; use of skins of, 13; Stephen Borough and the (1556) ii. 336; at Zenam Island, 415; abundance of, iii. 102; in Iceland, iv. 41, 137; and the *Salamander* (1578) vii. 327; bones used as timber, in *Meta Incognita* (1577) 300; seen by John Davys (1585) 383, 431; in Merchants' Isle (1587) 417; Biscayan ship and the, 422; near Cape Breton, viii. 160; following



## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- the *Marigold*, 161; near Assumption Island, 162; seen by Jacques Cartier (1535) 214; near Seven Islands, 243; in Hochelaga river, 245; the *S. Aguada* and the, at Punta de Balenas (1540) ix. 278; found by Captain Gualle near New Spain (1584) 335; Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace and the (1597) xi. 15; fishing, advice about, iii. 200, 203; in the Scythian Sea, 265; in Newfoundland (1578) viii. 10.
- Whale-horse, see Walrus.
- Wharton, Lord, Warden of the East Marches, and the Russian ambassador, ii. 354.
- Wheat brought into Rhodes from Naples and Roumania (1522) v. 8; African, vi. 174; growth of, in the burning zone, vii. 254; different sorts of, in Western Planting (1583) viii. 114; English, growing in Virginia (1586) 363.
- Whee, Paul, captain of the *White Lion*, John Chidley's ship (1589) xi. 381; voyage of (1598-90) 381-384.
- Wheeler, Nicholas, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Wheeler, Richard, of the *Desire*, killed by Indians (1587) xi. 306.
- Whelp, the, Benjamin Wood's ship, bound for Magellan and China (1596) xi. 2.
- Whiddon, Captain, his prizes (1586) vi. 437.
- Whiddon, Captain, death of, in Trinidad (1595) x. 351; men of, betrayed by Don Antonio de Berreo (1594) 352; and Don Antonio de Berreo (1595) 377; sent to Capuri river by Sir Walter Raleigh, 378; of Sir Walter Raleigh's expedition up the Capuri river (1595) 380; sent by Sir Walter Raleigh to find silver (1595) 403; stones like sapphires found in Guiana by, 405.
- Whiddon, Jacob, captain of the *Pilgrim* (1591) vii. 44.
- Whiddon, Jacob, servant of Sir Walter Raleigh, sent to Guiana (1595) x. 340.
- Whipping in China, vi. 308.
- Whirlwind, seen by John Davis (1586) vii. 399.
- Whitbanes, see Whitby.
- Whitby, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 299.
- Whitcome, Roger, factor in the *Christopher Campion* (c. 1511) v. 6.
- White, Cuthbert, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- White, Henry, captain of the *Sa Dragon* (1585) x. 98; at the attack on Cartagena (1586) 117.
- White, John, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- White, John, viii. 402; engraving of Virginian warrior from water-colour drawing by, 304; of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Virginia (1585) 316; engraving of chart of Virginia from water-colour drawing by, 320; engraving of village of Secotan from drawing by, 336; engraving of priest of Virginia from water-colour drawing by, 376; governor of Virginia (1587) 386; engraving of chart of Virginia from water-colour drawing by, 400; his letter to Richard Hakluyt (1593) 404-406; fifth voyage to Virginia by (1590) 406-422; engraving of native of Florida from water-colour drawing by, 440; colonist of Virginia under (1590) xii. 41; Virginia Dare, grand-daughter of, 112.
- White, John, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.
- White, Melchior, master of the *Unicorn*, of Danzig (1577) vi. 231.
- White, Sir Thomas, assistant to the Muscovy Company, ii. 307.
- White, Thomas, Spanish ships taken by (1592) vii. 103.
- White, William, quartermaster's mate on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 213.
- White, William, of the *Maria Martin* (1584) v. 281.
- White, William, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- White, William, on the *Content*, non-combatant (1591) x. 183.

# INDEX

- White Cape, see Blanco, Cape.  
 White river, the, latitude of, xi. 349.  
*White Dove*, the, flyboat, wreck of (1591) vii. 84.  
 Whitehall, tilt at, on Queen's day, vii. 21; reception of the King of Brazil by Henry VIII. at, xi. 24.  
 White Isle, or Lisle Blanch, or Blanca Island, the *Bonaventure* at (1591) viii. 152; Charles Leigh at (1597) 171; description of, 181; fruitfulness of, 182; John White at (1590) 407.  
*White Lion*, the, James Erizo, captain of (1585) x. 98.  
*White Lion*, the, John Chidley's ship (1589) xi. 381.  
 Whiteman, Andrew, alias Leucander, travels of (1020) iv. 282.  
 White Sands, or Blanc Sablon, description of, viii. 186; isles of, Jacques Cartier at (1534) viii. 208, 211; in the Grand Bay of Newfoundland, 275; latitude of, 276.  
 Whithall, James, brother of John Whithall (1580) xi. 31.  
 Whithall, John, his letter to Richard Staper (1578) xi. 26-30; letter from the adventurers for Brazil to (1580) 31-33; son-in-law of Joffo Dore (1583) 191; and Edward Fenton, 193; dwelling at S. Vincent (1586) 295.  
 Whiting, John, distress of, at Port Desire (1592) xi. 399.  
 Whiting, Thomas, survivor of the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.  
 Whittingdon, Richard of, praise of, ii. 127 f.  
 Whitton, Francis, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.  
*Why not I?* the, see *Violet*.  
 Wia river, x. 490; mentioned by Laurence Keymis (1596) 454.  
 Wiaco, nation of the Wia river, x. 490.  
 Wiana, gold market at, xi. 13; coast of, Sir Walter Raleigh at the (1597) 3.  
 Wiapassa, medicinal herb found in Guiana, x. 458.  
 Wiapo river, x. 492.  
 Wiapoco river, Laurence Keymis at (1596) x. 454; distance from, to Manoa, 464; the *Discoverer* in (1596) 477; Sir Walter Raleigh at (1597) xi. 5.  
 Wiapoucou, see Wiapoco.  
 Wiars, Thomas, passenger in Captain Frobisher's third voyage (1578) vii. 243.  
 Wias, Caribs of, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) xi. 6.  
 Wiawiami river, Guiana, x. 459, 492.  
 Wichida, iron mines at, open to English merchants (569) iii. 113.  
 Wichida river, tributary of Volga, iii. 363; salt pit at, 368.  
 Wickney, William, of Portsmouth, Christian slave (1579) v. 157.  
 Widows, burning of, see Suttee.  
 Wiggleworth, Nicholas, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.  
 Wight, John, voyage of, to Constantinople (1575) v. 168.  
 Wight, Robert, of Colchester, and Prussian pirates, ii. 62.  
 Wight, Isle of, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297; fight between the English fleet and the Armada near (1588) iv. 218; William Harborne at (1583) v. 243; John Evesham at (1586) vi. 35; William Towerson's return to (1577) 252; the *Sunshine* at (1586) vii. 413; Charles Leigh at (1597) viii. 180.  
 Wignol, captain of the *Francis*, taken prisoner by the Spanish (1595) x. 229.  
 Wijmi, mouth of the Orinoco river, x. 420.  
 Wikeri, see Wikiri.  
 Wikiri, Indians, x. 207, 375; and Pedro Hernandez de Serpa, 364; inhabitants of Sayma, 396; inhabitants of the Areo river, 423, 424.  
 Wilde of Bristol, in Andrew Barker's company, killed by the Spanish at S. Francisco Island (1576) x. 86.  
*Wild Man*, the, John Chidley's ship (1589) xi. 381.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Wildmen's Cape, discovered by Jacques Cartier (1534) viii. 195.
- Wildye, Richard, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Wilford, William and Nicholas, merchant tailors in London, Levant traders (c. 1533) v. 69.
- Wilhelmus English, Jonas, sixteenth bishop of Hohen, in Iceland (1432) iv. 56, 155.
- Wilkes, called in council by Robert Withrington (1587) xi. 211.
- Wilkes, William, of the Levant Company (1592) vi. 76, 78.
- Wilkins, Laurence, of the *Elizabeth Stokes* (1584) v. 282.
- Wilkinson, Edward, captain of the *Merchant Royal* (1586) vi. 51, 52.
- Wilkinson, Edward, of Tower Hill, in London, letters from William Mace to (1589) x. 157.
- Wilkinson, Richard, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Wilkinson, Robert, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- Wilkinson, Thomas, purser, passport for, v. 218.
- Wilks, of Edward Fenton's voyage (1583) xi. 190.
- Willes, Richard (f. 1558-1573), Arthur Edwards' account of the fourth voyage to Persia (1568), related by, iii. 143-146; translator of Galeotto Perera's description of China, vi. 295; of Japan, 327; on the North-west passage, vii. 191-203.
- Willes, William, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 402.
- William, Friar, of Southampton, witness of Edward I.'s great charter, i. 296.
- William, first archbishop of Tyre (1128) iv. 307, 308.
- William, Henry II.'s clerk, i. 318.
- William, nineteenth bishop of Schalholt in Iceland (1394) iv. 56, 155.
- William of Cawo, Indian, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1597) xi. 8.
- William of Malmesbury (d. 1143), historian, quoted, i. lv., lxiii., 314, 513; 'De Gestis regum Anglorum,' by, iv. 279, 283, 284; 'De Gestis pontificum Anglorum,' by, 280; voyage of Edgar, grandson of Edmund Ironside by (1102) 295; on the English Guard at Constantinople (1177) 311.
- William of Newburgh (1147) iv. 309; 'History of King Richard I.'s Voyage to Jerusalem' by, 334.
- William the Conqueror, i. 294, iv. 290; subdues England, i. 25; Harold slain by, 42; and the Cinque Ports, 42, 43, 50; Robert Curtoys, son of (1096) 293.
- William Rufus, King of England, increases privileges of the Cinque Ports, i. 50; and the charter, 294.
- William the Lion, King of Scotland (1143-1214), succeeds his brother, Malcolm IV., i. 32, 35, 40.
- William the Pilgrim, poet and traveller, iv. 345.
- William, the, of London (1580) iii. 252; discipline on, 253; route of, 254; victualled for two years, 256; at Vardö, 283; at Keger, 284; sighted by the *George* (1580) 290; aground, 297; lost sight of, 298; loss of, 303.
- William and John, the, at Newcastle (1581) iii. 247.
- William and John, the, of the English merchants' fleet (1586) vi. 47; bound for Tripoli, 48.
- William and John, the, of Sir John Hawkins's fleet (1567) ix. 398, 445; lost off the coast of Guinea (1568) 400; at Rio Grande, 448.
- Williams, David, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Williams, John, mariner on the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) ii. 214.
- Williams, John, and Edmund Hogan's letters (1577) vi. 285.
- Williams, Maurice, death of, at Panama (1596) x. 238.
- Williams, Richard, condemned by the Inquisition in Mexico to serve in a monastery (1575) ix. 428; sent to the Gray Friars (1575) 430; marriage of, 431.
- Williams, Sir Roger, his regiment at the taking of Puente de Burgos (1589) vi. 402; in the English fleet, 495; at Peniche, 496; his march to Lisbon, 497, 500, 507.



# INDEX

- Williams, Thomas, in Algiers (1584) v. 272.
- Williams, Walter, member of the Barbary Company (1585) vi. 419, 420 f.
- Williams, William, carpenter on the *Toby* (1593) vii. 129.
- Williamson, John, cooper, relation of his voyage to Richard Hakluyt (1534) v. 67, (1535) 68.
- Willis, captain in one of the Southampton ships (1595) x. 215; at the Testigos, 216.
- Willis, James, ransomed by Captain Parker (1596) x. 277.
- Willoughby, Ambrose, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Willoughby, Gabriel, merchant on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) ii. 212.
- Willoughby, Sir Hugh (d. 1554) i. xl.; portrait of, ii. iii.; commander of Cabot's fleet, 206, 209-224, 239, 246, 417; death of, in Lapland (1553) 212, vii. 184; accounts of his voyage of discovery, ii. 217-227; chosen general of the voyage of discovery, 241 f.; non-arrival in Russia, 272; inquiry for, 285; and his discoveries (1553) iii. 121; and the expedition for the discovery of Cathay (1553) 331; his body sent to England (1555) 333; his discovery of S. Nicholas, in Russia (1553) vii. 164; and the north-east road to the Moluccas, 192; and the English Expedition to the North (1553) xii. 22.
- Willoughby's land, Arthur Pet and (1580) iii. 254, 257.
- Willows found in Hochelaga (1535) by Jacques Cartier, viii. 228; used in making weirs in Virginia (1586) 372.
- Wilmer, and the English ships, ii. 61.
- Wilson and William Malim (1571) v. 122.
- Wilson, Captain, at the taking of Lisbon (1589) vi. 501.
- Wilson, Henry, steward of the *Tiger* (1557) vi. 230.
- Wilson, Roger, master's mate in Cabot's intended voyage, ii. 206; mate on the *Bona Esperanza* (1553) 212.
- Wilstenius, schoolmaster of Oldenburg, iv. 15, 104.
- Wilton, church of, iv. 288.
- Winchelsea, i. 44 ff.; ships, 47 f.; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 297.
- Winchelsea, Robert de, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 1313), witness to Edward I.'s great charter, i. 338.
- Winchester, mayor of, King John and, i. 320; chronicle in the Trinity Church of, ii. 111.
- Winchester, William, Marquess of, Queen Mary's treasurer, ii. 304, 356.
- Winchester, Saer Quincy, Earl of, voyage of, to the Holy Land (1218) iv. 349.
- Winchester, Peter des Roches, bishop of, his voyage to Jerusalem (1231) iv. 351.
- Winchester, bishop of, voyage of, to Jerusalem (1417), by Thomas Walsing, iv. 454.
- Winckle, or Wincoll, William, agent for the Muscovy Company (1580) iii. 230; message from, 233, 237; left at Astrakhan, 245.
- Windam, Captain, and the first voyage to Guinea (1553) vi. 146, vii. 252; and the gold of Guinea, vi. 148; Pinteado and, 149 f.; death of, 151.
- Windam, Thomas, captain of the *Lion*, in the first voyage to Barbary (1551) vi. 136; and James Alday, 137; captain of the second voyage to Barbary (1552) 138; in the Canaries, 139.
- Windland, see Prussia.
- Windsor, Duke of Norfolk at (1398) iv. 453; Captain Frobisher at (1578) vii. 319.
- Winds, note of the, by Thomas Fuller (1588) xi. 374-376.
- Wine, duty on, in Edward I.'s charter, i. 334, 336, 338; brought to Rhodes from Crete (1522) v. 8, 9; imported to England, 63; product of Cyprus, 125; made of palm nuts, 379, 470; of Tenasserim, 413; of Crete, trade in, restricted

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- to Levant Company (1592) vi. 84, 86; in the Canary Islands, 128; in Teneriffe, 131; in Palma, 132; in Madeira, 135; de Palma, in Cape das Palmas, 191; French, in the captured Danzig ships (1577) 232; scarcity of, in China, 357; in Goa, 385; in Benin, 457; Nipar, found in Tenasserim, 401; palm, in the Western Planting, viii. 114; grape, in the Western Planting, 118, 139; found in Virginia (1586) 355; Palmito, Job Hortop on (1568) ix. 447; Palmito made by the Sapiés, x. 19; of Florida, like the Orleans wine, 56; made of dates by Amazon Indians, xi. 20; taken in the captured Portuguese ship, entrusted to Master Doughty (1578) 106; Chili, taken at S. Iago by Sir Francis Drake (1578) 114; Spanish, captured by the *Content* (1587) 308.
- Wingandacoo, native name of Virginia, viii. 300.
- Wingfield (or Winkfield), Colonel Anthony, discourse written by, on the expedition in Spain and Portugal (1589) vi. 470-527; and the ordnance at the Groyne (1589) 489, 492; at Lisbon (1589) 500, 507; at the taking of Vigo (1589) 513.
- Wingfield, Sir Edward, in the English fleet (1589) vi. 495; his regiment marching to Lisbon, 497.
- Wingfield, Sir John, slain at the taking of Cadiz (1596) iv. 252; funeral of, 258.
- Wingfield, Sir Richard (Viscount Powerscourt), in Spain (1589) vi. 484; at the Groyne, 488; in Lisbon, 507; at the taking of Vigo (1589) 513.
- Wingina, King of Virginia (1584) viii. 300; wounded in a fight, 301; ally of Pooneno and Menatonon, 306; wars of, with Piamacum, 308; Richard Grenville and (1585) 315; conspiracy of, 320; Pemisapan, new name of, 326; his advisers, 338; at Dasamonguepeio, 339; his death, 341.
- Winicapora river, x. 423; Sir Walter Raleigh on the (1595) 418; Cacique of, follower of Carapan (1595) 419; occupied by Spaniards (1596) 469.
- Winicines, nation of the Mawari river, x. 492.
- Winitwara river, Guiana, x. 459.
- Winitwari, great river, x. 492.
- Winkfield, see Wingfield.
- Winricus a Knopperodt, nineteenth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 6.
- Winter, letter from Sir Francis Drake to, concerning the ship of S. John de Anton (1579) xi. 147.
- Winter, Captain Edward, land-captain in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98; captain of the *Aid*, 98; at the attack on Cartagena (1586) 119; captain of the *Exchange*, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet (1595) 232.
- Winter, John, and the *Peter* (1584) v. 281.
- Winter, John, on Maio Island (1577) xi. 104, 151; the *Elizabeth*, ship of (1578) 137; voyage of, with Sir Francis Drake (1577-1579), written by Edward Cliffe, 148-162; and the natives (1578) 156; in the Straits of Magellan, 260.
- Winter, Nicholas, in Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of (1586) x. 134.
- Winter, Sir William, and the negro trade (1562) x. 7.
- Winter, William, Gaspar Campion's letter to (1569) v. 111, 115-117.
- Winter, William, and the voyage to Guinea (1561) vi. 253.
- Winter, William, captain and part owner of the *Delight* (1583) viii. 46; captain of the *Swallow* on the return home, 62, 92.
- Winter in Russia, iii. 128; under the equinoctial, vii. 258; length of, in Greenland, 452.
- Winterhie, Robert, in Sir Francis Drake's company (1578) xi. 109.
- Winters Furnace, mine in (1578) vii. 239; sermon and service by Master Wolfall on, 362.
- Winterton, Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 282.
- Wioma river, x. 492.
- Wireland, King Arthur and, i. 6.



# INDEX

- ch, Catholic recusants at  
) iv. 208.  
i, see Wisbeach.  
m, John, of Hull, and Prus-  
pirates, II. 61.  
Godekin, and the English  
, II. 62.  
r, Ochter's probable discov-  
of, I. 14; compensation de-  
led by England from, II. 36,  
; soldiers of, 68; William  
orne at (1588) VI. 58.  
r, see Wismar.  
olloko, from Moscow to, III.  
Thomas, in Virginia (1585)  
318.  
burg Castle, garrisoned by  
Dutch knights, II. 2.  
raft, in Tartary, II. 466, III.  
in Ditter Island (1586) VI.  
used by the natives of Meta  
gnita, VII. 373; used by the  
es met by John Davys (1586)  
used by Indians for hiding  
even Cities, IX. 382; Indians'  
f in their own, X. 474.  
en, Vologda to, III. 69.  
ngton, Robert, south-western  
ge of, I. xxviii.; captain of  
*Red Dragon*, flagship (1586)  
202; and Abraham Cocke  
) 208; and Miles Philips  
) 210; in council, 211; fight  
nd the Portuguese at Bahia  
) 216, 219; his decision to  
n home (1587) 225.  
ngton, William and Beumond,  
cillors on the voyage (1587)  
II.  
d, the Lithuanians and, I. 15.  
h, Bernard, of Galatia, at  
a (1102) IV. 299.  
berg, Duchy of, hot baths of,  
15, 129; town, university at,  
17.  
n, ships from (1395-1397), II.  
river, see Vistula.  
imported to England, V. 235;  
ayal Island, VI. 280; sown in  
es Islands, VIII. 442; found in  
ew Spain, IX. 390.  
an, see Wokan.  
Wocowaiois, nation of the Chipan-  
ama, X. 494.  
Wokan Island, VIII. 299; wrecked  
people in, 307; Richard Gren-  
ville at (1585) 315, 316; Aubry and  
Boniten at, 316; taken possession  
of in Queen Elizabeth's name by  
Amadas and Barlow, XII. 39.  
Wolcome, William, of the *Sunshine*  
(1586) VII. 409.  
*Wolf*, the, ship of Sir Anthony Sher-  
ley (1596) X. 266; arrival of, at S.  
Martha, return to England (1597)  
273.  
Wolfall, chaplain, in Captain Fro-  
bisher's fleet (1578) VII. 345, XII.  
33; sermon and service by, on  
Winters Furnace, VII. 362.  
Wolfe, see Bramboise.  
Wolmerstal, possession of the Mar-  
quess of Brandenburg, V. 327.  
Wolmerstene, Nicolas, of Elbing,  
damages paid to, II. 103, 104.  
Wolsene, see Mana.  
Wolstan, navigations of, I. li.; his  
voyage to Hetha, 15; description  
of the Vistula, 15.  
Wolstan, abbot of Worcester (1058)  
IV. 288.  
Wolves found in Virginia (1586)  
VIII. 369; in Florida, 451.  
Women, Russian, II. 446; painted  
faces of, III. 416; dress of, 418;  
in Venice (1581) V. 206; dress of,  
in Ormuz (1583) 468; in Cambay,  
469; in Benares, 479; Arabian,  
VI. 4; Babylonian, 5; of Canada,  
hard labour of the (1535) VIII. 242;  
natives of Florida, 456; of Guiana,  
X. 424.  
Wood, pilot of Roger Bodenham  
(1551) V. 71.  
Wood, Agnes, settler in Virginia  
(1587) VIII. 403.  
Wood, Benjamin, his prizes (1586)  
VI. 437.  
Wood, Benjamin, of Captain Ama-  
das's company (1584) VIII. 310.  
Wood, Benjamin, captain of four  
ships, and William King (1592) X.  
193.  
Wood, Benjamin, captain of the *In-  
tent*, in Sir Robert Dudley's voy-  
age (1595) X. 205; bound for

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Magellan and China (1596) xi. 1; master of the *Wild Man* (1589) 381; and the ships of Richard Allot (1596) 417.
- Wood, James, chief surgeon of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, death of, x. 240.
- Wood, John, of Captain Amadas's company (1584) viii. 310.
- Wood, Master, of the *Richard* of Arundel, death of (1591) vi. 466.
- Wood, Richard, mariner on the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) ii. 214.
- Wood, Pernambuco, granted to John Noyer by Captain Lancaster (1595) xi. 153.
- Woodbridge, in Suffolk, John Foxe of, v. 157.
- Woodcocke, James, shipmaster, iii. 303, 305; and the expedition on the *Pechora* (1588) 119.
- Woodfoord, Alexander, merchant on the *Bona Esperansa* (1553) ii. 212.
- Woodhouse, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 208.
- Woodhouse, Sir Philip, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 260.
- Woodhouse, Thomas, and the Armada (1588) iv. 217.
- Woods, granted to Englishmen in Russia (1569) iii. 113; set on fire in Brazil by Captain Parker (1582) xi. 182.
- Woodson, Alexander, and the walrus tusks, viii. 156.
- Woodstock, Thomas of, see Gloucester, Duke of.
- Woodward, John, of the *Elizabeth* (1584) v. 281.
- Woodworth, John, licensed to trade in Russia free of customs (1592) iii. 440.
- Wool, use of, in Tartary, i. 243; duty on, Edward I.'s charter, 337, 338; English, heavy duty on, ii. 73; Flemish cloths made of, 116 f.; to be sold preferably in dyed cloths, v. 238; found in New Spain (1572) ix. 390.
- Woolly, secretary of Queen Elizabeth, and Martin Frobisher (1576) vii. 204.
- Woolman, Robert, granted Russian licence (1569) iii. 109.
- Woolwich, Willoughby's fleet at, i. 217, 245.
- Woorley, Thomas, in Sir John Hawkins's voyage to Florida (1565) x. 63.
- Wootton, Sir James, knighted at Cadiz (1596) iv. 259.
- Worcester, Alured, bishop of, voyage of (1058) iv. 287; Wolstan, abbot of, 288; Baldwin, bishop of (1190) 340; bishop of, his journey to the Holy Land (1247) 353.
- Wordsworth, xii. 118.
- World, three ways of compassing the, ii. 163; Thorne's description of the, 166 f.; divided by Portugal and Spain, 173 f.; division of the, between Spain and Portugal, ii. 254.
- 'World, Discoveries of the,' by Antonio Galvano, published by Hakluyt (1601) xii. 83.
- 'World Encompassed, the,' by John Cooke, xii. 59.
- 'World, History of the,' by Sir Walter Raleigh, xii. 71, 108.
- 'World's Hydrographical Description,' by John Davys, quotation from (1587) vii. 440-445, xii. 29.
- Worme, John, merchant, lands at Cape Verde (1567) vi. 271.
- Worm-seed, found in Persia, vi. 27.
- Worms, silk, found in the Western Planting (1583) viii. 115; found in Virginia, 353; in Florida (1562) 460; dangerous, in S. Domingo, ix. 342; venomous, found at Placentia by Robert Barret (1568) 449; leaks in the *Minion* made by (1581) xi. 37; fiery, in an island near Celebes Islands, 128; dangerous, found on the *Desire* (1593) 415.
- Worsenham, Thomas, unlicensed English merchant in Russia (1591) iii. 426.
- Wotton, Lewes, settler in Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Wrag, Richard, dedication to Rowland Hewish (1597) vi. 93; description of a voyage to Constantinople by (1593-95) 94-113; de-

# INDEX

- scription of a marble tomb, 94;  
report of the Turkish army by,  
103-110.
- Wrangle, ships from, in Edward  
III.'s fleet, I. 399.
- Wren, Walter, George Fenner's voy-  
age to Guinea and Cape Verde  
Islands by (1566) vi. 266-284; in  
Santa Cruz, 267.
- Wrenne, George, agent of the Mus-  
covy Company (1562) iii. 33, 38;  
second voyage to Persia by (1563)  
40.
- Wright, voyage of, in the *Trinity*  
(1536) viii. 3.
- Wright, Edward, map of the world  
by, engraving of, I. 356; voyage of  
George, Earl of Cumberland, writ-  
ten by (1589) vii. 1; map of the  
Earl of Cumberland's voyage to  
the Azores by, engraving of, vii.  
466.
- Wright, John, in Virginia (1585)  
viii. 318; settler in Virginia (1587)  
402.
- Wright, William, sailor on the  
*Golden Dragon*, and the traffic  
with Indians (1591) x. 189.
- Writing, Tartar and Chinese, I.  
288; Persian, iii. 149; in China  
and Japan, v. 499.
- Wroth, Sir Thomas, and the second  
voyage to Barbary (1552) vi. 138.
- Wsewolod II., son of Vladimir  
Monomachos, II. 185.
- Wyet, Silvester, voyage to Ramea  
(1594) viii. 162.
- Wyeth, William, distress of, at Port  
Desire (1592) xi. 399.
- Wyght, Andrew, of the *Hugh Gal-  
lant*, landing of (1587) xi. 311.
- Wyles, John and Brian, settlers in  
Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Wyman, Henry, of York, and Prus-  
sian pirates, II. 62.
- Wyntson, Henry Austell at (1585) v.  
320.
- Wythers, William, child settler in  
Virginia (1587) viii. 403.
- Wytot, King, helps Henry, Earl of  
Derby, in Prussia, I. 305.
- Xaca, last book of, used in religious  
services in Japan, vi. 337.
- Xacaïans, religious sect in Japan,  
vi. 336.
- Xaguas, Alonzo de Herera, slain by  
the, x. 497.
- Xaguges of the Port of S. Cruz, ix.  
231.
- Xalapa, see Jalapa.
- Xalisco, see Jalisco.
- Xa-Maluco, see Zamaluc.
- Xamuzcado, Francisco Sanchez, map  
of Antigua by (1581) ix. 187.
- Xanctoigne, John Alphonse of, chief  
pilot to Roberval (1542) viii. 275-  
283.
- Xanigeton, in Darha, vii. 89.
- Xansi, see Shan-se.
- Xantes, Pedro Vermandes, ships  
taken from, by General Drake  
(1589) vi. 502.
- Xantum, see Shan-tung.
- Xaquam, or Xequiam, sect of, in  
China, vi. 373.
- Xaraes, Los, mentioned in Ruttier,  
xi. 101.
- Xarate, Don Francisco, taken by  
Nuno da Silva and Sir Francis  
Drake (1579) xi. 146.
- Xaroca harbour, marks of, described  
in Ruttier, x. 303.
- Xaucheo, Jesuit fathers at, vi. 376.
- Xauquin, Christian house and  
church at (1583) vi. 375; Jesuit  
fathers expelled from, 376.
- Xavier, S. Francis, death of (1552),  
at Santianum Island, vi. 348, 374.
- Xavierus, and the Barbarian mer-  
chant, vii. 195.
- Xenogoras, on names of Cyprus, v.  
124.
- Xeres, see Jeres.
- Xibar, Don Pedro de, letter to, from  
Don Diego Mendez de Valdes  
(1590) x. 161.
- Xicaian town, owned by the King  
of Spain and the heirs of Pronetto,  
ix. 470.
- Xicayan de Touer, town and moun-  
tains, ix. 467.
- Xiensi, see Shen-si.
- Xilicei Ethiopes, people of Libya, vi.  
168.
- Ximenes, brother of Don Ximenes  
de Quesida, his attempt to dis-  
cover Guiana, x. 497.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Ximenes, Don Antonio, son of Don Antonio de Berreo, x. 372, 377, 462, 467; small forces of, 470.
- Ximo, kingdom of, xi. 423; Lords of, 425; Nangoia, port of, 426.
- Xutiamfu, fourth shire of China, vi. 295.
- Yacovius, Oliver and, iii. 454.
- Yaguana, town and river, in S. John's Island, viii. 409; Spanish refugees in (1590) 410.
- Yaguana, in Hispaniola, Christopher Newport at (1591) x. 186; burnt by Christopher Newport, 187.
- Yaic, see Ural.
- Yaik, see Ural.
- Yaks Olgush, in Siberia, iii. 456.
- Yalme, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, i. 297.
- Yanguitle, a 'mansion of Ometepc,' ix. 467.
- Yannes, or posts, in Russia, ii. 420.
- Yarmouth, contention between the Cinque Ports and, i. 44; and the charter, 294; ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, 299; and the customs, 355; ships from (1394-1405) ii. 63 f.; Willoughby's fleet at, 218; Anthony Jenkinson's fleet off, 414; Arthur Pet at (1580) iii. 282; Spanish refugees at (1588) iv. 232; William Harborne leaves (1583) v. 243; Captain Martin Frobisher anchors at (1576) vii. 211, (1577) 230; the *Michael* returns to (1577) 315.
- Yaroslavl, iii. 41, 358, 370, 373, 412, 443; markets of, ii. 297, 420, 426; products of, 225, 262; Arthur Edwards at (1565) iii. 44; from S. Nicholas Bay to, 68; from Vologda to, 70; English trade in (1567) 95; Thomas Randolph at (1568) 104; English trade free of customs at 112; departure of Arthur Edwards from (1569) 136; Persian goods in, 147; departure of Thomas Banister from (1568) 150; English merchants at (1573) 156; English merchants at (1579) 215, 246; latitude of, 248; Sir Jerome Bowes met by a Russian escort at (1583) 317; English house allowed the Muscovy Company at (1586) 351; Sir Jerome Bowes and the Emperor of Russia's envoy at (1583) 46; Henry Austell at, v. 325.
- Yaroslavl, province of Russia, ii. 358.
- Yas, see Yassy.
- Yassy, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 325.
- Yavate or Zavate, in Persia, iii. 25, 32.
- Yayman or Nayman, i. 267.
- Ycacos Point, in Cartagena harbour, x. 139; importance of, for the defence of Cartagena harbour, 141; lime stone at, 142; mentioned in the Ruttier, 289.
- Ycarie, see Caviare.
- Year, change of, in Italy and England, v. 129; beginning of the, in China, vi. 306.
- Yeegris, latitude of, iii. 247.
- Yeka Mongol, see Mongols.
- Yelvas, Count de, volunteer on the Armada (1588) iv. 203.
- Yem, river, ii. 458, 477.
- Yemps, Anthony Jenkinson at, ii. 418.
- Yeraslave, see Yaroslavl.
- Yernmouth, see Yarmouth.
- Yesse, large city in Persia, iii. 35.
- Yevskoy, Istomay, diake of the Emperor of Russia, and English merchants (1583) iii. 329.
- Yew trade in Russia, ii. 387; for bowstaves in Persia, iii. 51.
- Ygai, see Grande, Rio.
- Yguy, Sierras de, in Hispaniola, x. 283.
- Yguirie, kingdom of, in Guiana, and Sir Robert Dudley (1595) x. 207.
- Ylgenburg, see Ilgenburg.
- Yohoron town, xi. 13.
- Yong, Richard, Russian licence granted to (1569) iii. 109.
- Yong, Robert, in Virginia (1585) viii. 318.
- Yonville, Captain, his advice about the Spanish ships in Florida (1565) ix. 90.
- Yoong, James, of the *Britona* (1584) v. 281.



# INDEX

- Yorive, Voivoda of Plesco and the freebooters of (1570) III. 168.
- York, ships from, in Edward III.'s fleet, I. 298; ships from (1349) II. 61; merchants, II. 113; and the Muscovy Company (1567) III. 91; death of Constantius Chlorus at, IV. 272.
- York, Sir John (d. 1569), master of the mint, assistant to the Muscovy Company, II. 307; and the second voyage to Barbary (1552) VI. 138; to Guinea (1554) 154; his nephew, hostage at Samva (1555) 160; and the French pilot's note of the sea currents, XI. 72.
- Yorke, Captain, at the Groyne (1589) VI. 488; march of, to Lisbon, 498, 501.
- Yorke, Captain, of the *Hope*, death of, at Riohacha (1595) X. 234.
- Yorke, Gilbert, captain of the *Michael* (1577) VII. 212, 285, 297; Captain Frobisher and, 218, 219; captain of the *Thomas Allen* (1578) 231, 322; at Yorke's Sound, 303; leaves the fleet (1578) 335; news of, brought to the fleet by the *Francis of Foy*, 341; in Captain Frobisher's council, 348; and the miners, 360.
- York's Sound, discovered by Captain Frobisher's men (1577) VII. 220, 303.
- Youghan, opinion of, on the copper of Chaunis Temoatan (1585) VIII. 332.
- Youghoria, see Ugoria.
- Young, Captain, his death at the Groyne (1589) VI. 499.
- Young, John, of Coliton, privileged trader in Senegal (1588) VI. 443-450.
- Young, the bark, Robert Tomson's ship (1553) IX. 338.
- Yourt, fire in (1580) III. 218.
- Youth, fountain of, XII. 12.
- Yowgorians, see Ugorians.
- Yper-lee Channel, Duke of Parma and (1588) IV. 204.
- Yperpera, Georgian money tribute to Tartars, I. 154.
- Ypres, cloth of, II. 116.
- Yrchasi, Tartars and, I. 86.
- Yria Niagorod, see Vriagorod.
- Yucas, a present to Captain Alarchon (1540) IX. 301.
- Yucatan (Santa Maria de Los Remedios), papal bull for (1592) VII. 105.
- Yucatan Cape, see Catoche.
- Yug river, source of, in Cheremisia, II. 418; and the Sukhona, III. 405.
- Yunnan, province of China, VI. 350.
- Yvarus, son of Godred, King of Man, I. 33.
- Yvarus, a soldier, murders Reginald, King of Man, I. 39.
- Yvo, abbot of Furness, and Olaf, King of Man, I. 30.
- Yvo of Narbonne's epistle, I. 50.
- Zabraes, see Zabras.
- Zabras, Spanish ships of the Armada (1588) IV. 199, 200; return of the, 230; ordnance wanted for, by John de Orimo (1590) X. 158.
- Zacheo Island, Sir Robert Dudley at (1594) X. 203, (1595) 210.
- Zaffetto, Lapis Zudassi from, VI. 27.
- Zaffo, gum arabic from, VI. 27.
- Zafia, see Azafi.
- Zagatay, Anthony Jenkinson in, III. 196.
- Zaguato, Antonio de Espejo's reception in (1582) IX. 200; fort in, 201.
- Zagueio, land of, in the Jardines Island, X. 286.
- Zahara, Las Sierras de, in Cabos del Plata, X. 281.
- Zaiton, see Caitan.
- Zalterius, Belognine, his map of New France, VII. 196; on Magellan's Strait, 203.
- Zamachi, see Shemakha.
- Zamalluco, see Zamaluc.
- Zamaluc, Moorish king of Chaul (1563) V. 378, 470; his ordnance, 380; at sack of Bezeneger (1567) 382.
- Zamargo, or Queros, captain of a Spanish ship wrecked in the Strait of Magellan, XI. 259.
- Zamora and the defence of Spain (1585) X. 96.
- Zamorano, Nicolas, chief pilot of Captain Alarchon (1540) IX. 280, 312.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Zamorano, Roderigo**, on scaman-ship, I. xxxv.; King of Spain's reader (1585) xi. 449, 453.
- Zanctius**, see **Sancho**.
- Zante, Roger Bodenham** at (1551) v. 76; **John Locke** at, 81, 102; his description of, 83; **Laurence Aldersey** near (1581) 206, 214; **Coren** found in, 242; Greek possession, 249; **Laurence Aldersey** at (1586) vi. 40; products of, 41; rendezvous of English merchants' fleet (1586) 47; **Levant Company's** trade in (1592) 75; its privileges for the trade in, 77; **Richard Wrag** at (1593) 94; the *Toby* bound for (1593) vii. 124; Greek from, in the *S. Vincent* fight (1583) xi. 195.
- Zanzibar Island**, *Edward Bonaventure* at (1591) vi. 392, x. 195; trees in, vi. 393.
- Zapolle, Sloboda** to, iii. 70.
- Zara, Henry Austell** at (1585) v. 322.
- Zauzes, sugar of Palma Island**, vi. 132.
- Zavena, tame partridges** led to, iv. 408.
- Zea Island, William Harborne** at (1583) v. 250.
- Zecchiah, on the Tigris**, vi. 6.
- Zechini**, see **Sequin**.
- Zedoari**, found in India, vi. 25.
- Zeeland, products of**, iii. 129 f.; English merchants in, 148 f.; **Don Diego Pimentelli**, taken prisoner to, iv. 227, 231; preparations in, for the Armada (1588) 208; ships of, at Dunkirk, 220, 221; commemorative coins of, 232; ships of, King of Spain's commission concerning the (1585) vi. 417.
- Zegham and the hazel-nut trade**, iii. 158.
- Zeilam**, see **Ceylon**.
- Zeilan**, see **Ceylon**.
- Zelabdim Echebar**, see **Akbar**.
- Zelevetskyes Island**, see **Solovetskiye**.
- Zelon Islands, Sir Francis Drake** at (1579) xi. 124.
- Zeno, Antonio**, letter from **Nicolo** to (c. 1380) vii. 450; forbidden to leave **Frisland**, 454; letters to **Carlo**, brother of, 455, 463; captain of **Zichmni's** fleet, 458; discoveries by, 460 f.; **Ortelius** on, 464.
- Zeno, Carlo**, brother to **Nicolo** and **Antonio**, letters from **Antonio** (c. 1380) vii. 455, 463.
- Zeno, Marino**, first Venetian Podestà appointed in Constantinople (1205) vii. 445 f.; his descendants, 446.
- Zeno, Nicolo** and **Antonio**, discoveries of, vii. 288; account by **Francisco Marcolino** (1380) 445.
- Zeno, Nicolo**, voyage of (1380) vii. 446; meeting with **Zichmni**, 447; conquests of, 448; knighted by **Zichmni**, 449; death of, 454; his descendants in Venice (c. 1380) 454; **Carlo**, brother of, 455.
- Zeno, Pietro**, son of **Marino Zeno**, vii. 446.
- Zenopaki, English houses** in (1569) iii. 113.
- Zephalonia**, see **Cephallonia**.
- Zepiswich**, see **Ipswich**.
- Zerbi, island of Tunis**, vi. 143.
- Zerbst, Henry Austell** at (1585) v. 327.
- Zere Island, in the Caspian Sea**, iii. 230.
- Zerraluco, Marquess of**, and the defence of Spain (1585) x. 96.
- Zerzerline mountains**, near the kingdom of **Orissa**, v. 408.
- Zetland and Flanders**, vii. 161.
- Zewarra Islands, Sir Francis Drake** at (1579) xi. 124.
- Zhemaker, S. Nicholas** to, iii. 69.
- Zichmni, Duke of Sorani, Prince of Porland**, and **Nicolo Zeno** in **Frisland** (1380) vii. 448; conquests of, 448; knights **Nicolo Zeno**, 449; forbids **Antonio Zeno** to leave him, 454; driven forth from **Icaria**, 460; discovery of **Trin by**, 461; town built in **Trin by**, 462; life of, by **Antonio Zeno**, 463; discoveries of, 464.
- Zieglerus, Jacobus**, on **Iceland**, iv. 10, 15, 99, 101, 104, 105; on **Mount Hecla**, 19, 109; on the **Asinus Indicus**, in his 'History of **Scandia**,' vii. 183.

## INDEX

- 4. Zikia, I. 231.
- 5. Zindi, see Scinde.
- 2. Zipango Island, see Japan.
- † Zizarii, ancient nation of Bussorah, v. 371.
- 1 Zoca, Tertia and Quarta, third and fourth fruit of the sugar cane, vi. 128.
- Zocotora, see Sokotra.
- Zocotoro, see Sokotra.
- Zodiac, etymology of, by Johannes de Sacro Bosco, vii. 265.
- Zodome, see Sodom.
- Zolatitsa, Stephen Borough at (1557) ii. 365.
- Zolner, Conrad, ambassadors of, and Richard II. ii. 12.
- Zolner of Rotenstein, Conrad, twentieth master of the Dutch knights, ii. 7, 18, 19.
- Zonaras's account of the conversion of Russia (988) ii. 184.
- Zone, torrid, vii. 252-268; Captain Windam's voyage in (1553) 252; width of, 253; fertility of, 253; Johannes de Sacro Bosco on, 265; Arctic, 268-277; greatest store of fish in, 276.
- Zotebotter, or Sotebotter, John, ii. 55, 59.
- Zotschen on Dneister, Henry Austell at (1585) v. 385.
- Zouch, John, and Sir John of Desmond (1591) vii. 51.
- Zuegara, province in Japan, xi. 441; grapes in, 442.
- Zuider Zee, Henry Austell on the (1585) v. 320.
- Zuni, see Cevola.
- Zun-Zun Pond, v. 352, 354, 355.
- Zuny, see Cevola.
- Zupanna Island, John Locke at (1553) v. 79.
- Zur, Mar del, see Pacific Ocean.
- Zutberwik, castle of, ii. 106.
- Zutphen, death of Sir Philip Sidney at (1586) xii. 41.
- Zuydersee, see Zuider Zee.

> ✕

## Index to Ships

- Adventure, Drake's, x, 234, 240, 245, 253, 262, 277, 280.
- Aid, Sir Henry Norris's, vi. 512; Frobisher's second (1577) vii. 211, 284, 290, 294, 322, 344, 361; in Drake's expedition (1585) x. 98.
- Amity, Senegal traders' ship, vii. 100, 103; in Hawkins's expedition (1590) viii. 421; in Drake's fleet (1595) x. 234.
- Angel, of Hawkins's fleet (1567) ix. 398, 445, 447, 449, 453; Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1595) x. 213.
- Anne Francis, of London, vii. 128; in Frobisher's third voyage, 236, 238, 240, 322, 325, 340, 344, 349, 350, 356, 362, 364.
- Anthony, the, at Fayal (1590) viii. 422.
- Archangel, Sir Anthony Sherley's, x. 266.
- Ark-Royal, Lord Admiral's ship (1588) iv. 215 (1596) 248, 262.
- Armenal, in Frobisher's expedition (1578) vii. 324.
- Ascension, of London, v. 310, vi. 426; Levant merchant ship, vi. 94, 95, 103; of London, merchant ship, vii. 31, 32; of Seville, 47; Sir Amyas de Preston's ship (1595) x. 213.
- Aucher, Sir Anthony Aucher's, v. 71, 73, 75, 168, vi. 136.
- Bagazzana, of Venice, v. 447.
- Bear, Lord Sheffield's, iv. 218; Frobisher's, vii. 237, 239, 322, 324; Andrew Barker's, x. 82; Sir Robert Dudley's flagship, 204, 205; Benjamin Wood's, xi. 2, 417; Edward Fenton's, 163.
- Bear's Whelp, Sir Robert Dudley's x. 204; Benjamin Wood's, xi. 417.
- Belanzara, of Venice, iv. 230.
- Benedict, Sir Francis Drake's, xi. 103; John Winter's, 148, 151.
- Bevis, Sir Anthony Sherley's flagship, x. 266, 276.
- Biscaine, Spanish trader, vii. 103.
- Black Pinnace, Cavendish's ship, xi. 389, 394, 397, 405.
- Bona Confidentia, Sir Hugh Willoughby's, ii. 214, 220, 221, 246, 351, 363, 372, 379.
- Bona Esperanza, Sir Hugh Willoughby's, ii. 212, 351, 358, iii. 331.
- Bonaventure, Queen Elizabeth's ship, vi. 438, vii. 41, x. 227, 243, 244.
- Bond, the bark, in Drake's expedition (1585) x. 98.
- Bonna, El, Venetian ship, v. 100.
- Bonner, Sir Francis Drake's (1586) viii. 344, (1585) x. 98.
- Busse of Bridgwater, or Emmanuel, vii. 236, 237, 239, 241, 243, 244, 322, 365, 367.
- Buen Jesus, or Bon Jesus, Spanish carrack, vii. 112, 115.
- Burr, Guinea merchants' ship, vi. 460.
- Buss of Zeeland, ii. 66, 67.
- Buttolfe, Barbary Company's ship, vi. 138.



# INDEX TO SHIPS

- Cacafuego, Portuguese ship, vi. 140.  
 Cantar, of Weymouth, x. 193.  
 Captain, of Alexandria, Turkish galley, v. 160, 161, 163.  
 Carion, Spanish West Indian ship, ix. 343.  
 Castle of Comfort, in George Fenner's voyage (1566) vi. 266, 269.  
 Cavalla, of Venice, v. 77.  
 Centurion, Master Cordal's, vii. 31, 35, 36, 37, 57.  
 Chancewell, of London, viii. 166, 172, 174.  
 Charles, French ship, viii. 150.  
 Cherubin, Robert Flicke's, vii. 57, 58; of Lyme, 95.  
 Christopher, of Cadiz, vi. 124; of William Towerson's third voyage to Guinea (1577) vi. 231, 237, 240, 242, 245, 251; of Dartmouth, Andrew Barker's ship, x. 82; in Drake's circumnavigation (1578-1580) xi. 107.  
 Christopher Campion, Levant Company's ship, v. 62.  
 Cinque Llaguas, Spanish ship, vii. 118, 119, 121, 122.  
 Cog, of Norway, i. 322.  
 Cogge, of Hull, ii. 61.  
 Command, at Porto d'Ally, vii. 94.  
 Conception, Spanish West Indian ship, vii. 59.  
 Concord, trader to Morocco, vii. 100; Guinea Merchants' ship, vii. 100; of Drake's fleet (1596) x. 242.  
 Content, Sir George Carey's, x. 179-183; James Lancaster's, xi. 43; Thomas Cavendish's, 290, 291, 308, 310, 318, 324, 326, 327.  
 Costely, Robert Flicke's skiff, vii. 97.  
 Crane, Queen Elizabeth's ship, vii. 41.  
 Crescent, of London, vii. 31.  
 Dainty, Sir John Hawkins's, vii. 112, 113, viii. 421.  
 Darling, of London, x. 452; Sir Amyas de Preston's ship, x. 213, 215, 225.  
 Defiance, Queen Elizabeth's ship, vii. 41; Drake's flagship (1595) x. 232, 240, 243, 245, 262.  
 Delight, or the George, Sir Humphrey Gilbert's flagship (1583) viii. 46, 52, 62, 64, 66, 92; of Bristol, John Chidley's ship, x. 170, xi. 381-384.  
 Dennis, in Frobisher's third expedition (1578) vii. 322, 324, 329.  
 Desire, Thomas Cavendish's ship, xi. 290, 324, 337, 348, 389, 397-399, 415, 416.  
 Dionyse, of Frobisher's third voyage (1578) vii. 234, 241.  
 Discoverer, Lawrence Keymis's pinnace, x. 452, 477.  
 Disdain, Lord Admiral's ship, vii. 106.  
 Dog, William Michelson's, x. 156.  
 Dogger-ship of Wiveton, ii. 66.  
 Dolphin, of London, vii. 37; John de Verrazzano's, viii. 423.  
 Dorothy, Sir Richard Grenville's, viii. 310; Sir Walter Raleigh's, xi. 203.  
 Dragon, Earl of Cumberland's, vi. 466; Sir Francis Drake's, x. 75-77.  
 Drake, Sir Francis Drake's, vii. 5.  
 Dreadnought, Thomas Fenner's, vi. 438.  
 Duck, Richard Hawkins's, x. 99.  
 Eagle, in Sir John Hawkins's fleet, viii. 421.  
 Earwig, Sir Robert Dudley's, x. 204.  
 Edward Bonaventure, Levant Company's ship, v. 47, 48, 387-407, 390, 392, x. 194, 195, 196, 197, 199, 200; in Sir John Hawkins's fleet, viii. 421; Edward Fenton's, xi. 163, 165, 172, 197, 199.  
 Elizabeth, Muscovy Company's, iii. 246; of London, vii. 31; Sir Richard Grenville's, viii. 310; Sir Francis Drake's, x. 241; John Winter's, xi. 137, 148, 155, 159; Edward Fenton's, 172, 173; of Dartmouth, John Davys's, vii. 41, 414; of Guernsey, v. 280, 281.  
 Elizabeth Bonaventure, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 98, 262.  
 Elizabeth Constance, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 227, 235.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Elizabeth Jonas, in expedition against Armada, iv. 218.  
 Elizabeth Stokes, of London, v. 280, 282.  
 Emanuel, Levant trader, v. 454; of Exeter, vii. 322.  
 Exchange, of Bristol, x. 193; of Sir Francis Drake's fleet, 227.  
 Expedition, of London, vii. 129.
- Falcon, of London, vii. 3.  
 Fila Cavena, v. 77, 88.  
 Flower de luce, Guinea merchants' ship, vi. 256.  
 Foi, of Honfleur, vi. 241.  
 Foresight, in the Spanish expedition (1589) vi. 515; Queen Elizabeth's ship, vii. 41, 48, viii. 421; in Sir John Burrough's fleet, vii. 105, 113; of Drake's fleet, x. 240, 241.  
 Fox, of London, Roger Bodenham's, ix. 359.  
 Francis, Sir Francis Drake's, viii. 343, 344. x. 98, 227, 229; Edward Fenton's ship, xi. 163, 172, 189.  
 Francis, of Foy, in Frobisher's third expedition, vii. 236, 238, 239, 322, 324, 341.  
 Friday, of Cley, ii. 64.  
 Frisking, Sir Robert Dudley's, x. 204.
- Gabriel, Sir Martin Frobisher's, vii. 204, 211, 236, 242, 298, 318, 322, 324, 339, 341, 344, 348, 365.  
 Galleon, of London, vi. 285; Sir Anthony Sherley's x. 266, 276; Thomas Cavendish's flagship, xi. 389, 392, 397.  
 Galleon Dudley, ix. 464.  
 Galleon Leicester, Edward Fenton's, xi. 172.  
 Gallienge, of Rhodes, v. 8.  
 Garland, Sir Walter Raleigh's, vii. 105, 107; Sir Francis Drake's, x. 230, 236, 245, 262.  
 George, of London, iii. 252, 253, 254, 256, 295, 296; Guinea merchants' ship, vi. 266, 282; Sir Anthony Sherley, x. 266, 276; Sir Francis Drake's (1585) 99; Withrington's prize, xi. 224; Thomas Cavendish's prize, 307.
- George Bonaventure, of London, i. 310.  
 George Noble, of London, vii. 43; Sir Anthony Sherley's, x. 266, 27.  
 Godozere, of Newcastle, ii. 60.  
 Golden Dragon, Christopher Newport's, vii. 112, 184.  
 Golden Hind, Sir Humphrey Gilbert's, viii. 47, 48, 50, 51, 62, 63, 74.  
 Golden Noble, of London, vi. 46.  
 Green Dragon, trader with Barbary, v. 304; of Newhaven, x. 25, 35.  
 Gundall, Portuguese boat, xi. 179.
- Harry, of London, Muscovy Company's, iii. 92, 102, 169, 170.  
 Hart, William Towerson's, vi. 177, 180, 212, 221.  
 Hawkin Derlin, of Danzig, ii. 61.  
 Hawkins, Sir John Hawkins's, i. 101.  
 Helen, of London, vii. 414.  
 Helena, of Cley, ii. 65.  
 Help, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 242.  
 Hercules, of London, vi. 9, 39.  
 Hermerillon, Jacques Cartier's, vii. 211.  
 Hermina, the Great, Jacques Cartier's, viii. 210, 211.  
 Hermina, the Little, Jacques Cartier's, viii. 210.  
 Hind, William Towerson's, vi. 177.  
 Hope, Queen Elizabeth's, viii. 421; Sir Francis Drake's, vii. 1, x. 98, 226, 234, 262.  
 Hopewell, of London, vi. 426; Frobisher's, vii. 231, 239, 322, 324, 364; in Charles Leigh's expedition (1597) viii. 166, 173, 180, 406; Sir George Carey's, x. 179.  
 Hugh Gallant, Thomas Cavendish's, xi. 290, 300, 301, 310, 311, 319.
- Intent, Sir Robert Dudley's prize, x. 205.  
 Isabel, of Clay, ii. 65.
- Jane Bonaventure, Sir Henry Palmer's, x. 190.  
 Jesus, Muscovy Company's, ii. 401, 408; Levant Company's, v. 281, 292, 311, 314, 316, 318; of Lübeck,

## INDEX TO SHIPS

- VI. 253, IX. 398, 445, 449, 453, 454.  
 X. 9, 17, 64, 67, 71, 72.  
 John, of London, XI. 10, 15.  
 John Baptist, of London, VI. 262, X.  
 9, 10.  
 John Evangelist, Muscovy Com-  
 pany's, II. 375, 379, 380, 413, 425;  
 Guinea Company's, VI. 155; John  
 White's, VIII. 406, 409, 420.  
 John Thomas, Sir Francis Drake's,  
 XI. 298.  
 John and Francis, IV. 243.  
 Judith, of London, V. 281; Sir Mar-  
 tin Frobisher's, VII. 233, 238, 322,  
 329.  
 Juell, Sir Francis Drake's, X. 227.  
  
 Landret, IX. 445.  
 Leicester, Lord Admiral's ship, IV.  
 218.  
 Leuriere, of Dieppe, VI. 218; of  
 Rouen, VI. 218.  
 Lime, Sir Walter Raleigh's, VII.  
 6.  
 Lion, Lord Admiral's ship, IV. 218,  
 247; of London, VI. 136, 138, 145,  
 438, VII. 41; Sir Richard Gren-  
 ville's, VIII. 310; John White's  
 flagship, 397.  
 Lion's Whelp, Lord Charles How-  
 ard's, X. 349, 378.  
 Little John, Sir Anthony Sherley's,  
 X. 266.  
 Luis, Spanish ship, XI. 311.  
 Luisa, of Dieppe, VI. 406.  
  
 Madre de Dios, VI. 443, VII. 105-118,  
 X. 190.  
 Make-speed, Barbary trader, VI.  
 285.  
 Margaret, of Cley, II. 64; Earl of  
 Cumberland's, VII. 1, 11, 13, 18;  
 Christopher Newport's, X. 184.  
 Margaret and John, of London, VII.  
 31, 32, 57.  
 Marigold, Hill of Redriff's, VIII.  
 157, 158, 160, 161; Sir Francis  
 Drake's, XI. 102, 148, 150, 155,  
 159.  
 Mary, Knights of Rhodes's ship, V.  
 9.  
 Mary Edward, of London, VII. 129.  
 Mary George, Levant Company's,  
 V. 62.  
 Mary Grace, Levant Company's, V.  
 62.  
 Mary Rose, of the Cadix Expedition  
 (1596) IV. 242, 247; Sir John  
 Hawkins's flagship, VIII. 421.  
 Mary Sparke, of Plymouth, Sir  
 Walter Raleigh's ship, VI. 434.  
 Mary Susan, Muscovy Company's  
 III. 246.  
 Matthew Gonson, Levant trader, V.  
 67, 76, 117.  
 Matthew, of London, Levant trader,  
 V. 62.  
 Mayflower, George Fenner's ship,  
 VI. 266, 282; Earl of Cumber-  
 land's, 266, VII. 119.  
 Merchant Royal, of London, VI. 47,  
 48, 50, 387, 390, VIII. 421, X. 194,  
 402, 511.  
 Merlin, Benjamin Gonson's, VI. 262,  
 263, 264, X. 9, 10.  
 Mermaid, Sir Anthony Sherley's, X.  
 266; of Dartmouth, John Davys's,  
 VII. 393, 442.  
 Michael, Frobisher's, VII. 202, 212,  
 219, 279, 284, 287, 298, 315, 318,  
 322, 325, 329, 344, 365; of Yar-  
 mouth, II. 64.  
 Minion, Queen Elizabeth's ship, VI.  
 231, 234, 237, 242, 255, 258, 262,  
 263, 426, VII. 31, 32, VIII. 3, IX.  
 398, 406, 407, 450, 452, X. 9, 35,  
 64, 71, 72, 98; of London, XI. 31,  
 34, 194, 208, 295.  
 Monkey, VIII. 401.  
 Moon, of the first voyage to Guinea,  
 VI. 145; Captain Frobisher's, VII.  
 322, 324, 344, 349, 350, 356.  
 Moonlight, John White's, VIII. 411,  
 419, 421.  
 Moonshine, of London, VI. 46; of  
 Dartmouth, John Davys's, VII.  
 382, 393, 413; John White's, VIII.  
 406.  
 Mulet de Bataille, of Rouen, VI. 241.  
  
 Nana Ferra, of Venice, VI. 108.  
 Nave Ragasona, of Venice, V. 213.  
 New Year's Gift, captured by Drake,  
 X. 127.  
 Nicholas, of Cley, II. 65; of Lon-  
 don, V. 281, 282.  
 Nightingale, of London, VII. 92, 96.  
 Nonpareilia, see Nonpareille.

## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

- Nonpareille, Queen Elizabeth's, iv. 247, viii. 421.
- Norman, John de Verrazzano's, viii. 423.
- North Star, John Davys's, vii. 393, 408, 409, 413.
- Nuestra Señora de los remedios, Robert Flicke's prize, vii. 60.
- Our Lady of Pity, Luke Warde's Spanish prize, xi. 184.
- Paul of Plymouth, William Hawkins's, xi. 23.
- Pegasus, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 227, 241, 242.
- Pelican or Golden Hind, Drake's flagship (1577) xi. 102, 146.
- Penelope, in James Lancaster's voyage (1591) vi. 387, 390, x. 194.
- Peregrine, Captain Fenner's (1594) xi. 46.
- Peter, of Cley, ii. 65; of Wiveton, 66; of Bristol, x. 281.
- Phenix, of Drake's fleet, x. 227, 232, 233, 235, 236, 245.
- Philip and Mary, Muscovy Company's, ii. 286, iii. 332, 351, 363, 372, 379, 401, 408.
- Philip of Spain, of Spanish navy, iv. 244, 248.
- Philip, Spanish ship, x. 427.
- Pilgrim, Jacob Whiddon's, vii. 44, 49.
- Pleasure, Thomas James's, viii. 155.
- Primrose, Muscovy Company's, ii. 359, 375, 380, 413; of the first voyage to Guinea, vi. 145, 163, 175, 255, 256, 261, 413; Sir Martin Frobisher's, x. 98.
- Prudence, Muscovy Company's, iii. 304; Christopher Newport, x. 184; Captain Parker's, x. 277.
- Pulpit, Sir Francis Drake's (1595) x. 232.
- Rabnet, of Southampton, v. 281.
- Ragged Staff, Andrew Barker's, x. 82, 85.
- Rainbow, of the Cadix expedition, iv. 247; Queen Elizabeth's, vi. 421, 438.
- Ratta, La, of Venice, iv. 230.
- Raynolds, Levant merchants' ship, v. 215.
- Red Dragon, Withrington's flag-ship, xi. 202.
- Red Lion, of London, vii. 414.
- Red Rose, or Golden Dragon, Earl of Cumberland's, vii. 57.
- Revenge, Sir Richard Grenville's, vii. 38-53, 80-83.
- Richard, Master Duffield's, vii. 31; storeship of Drake's fleet (1595) i. 229; of Arundel, 450-458, 458-461, 461-467.
- Roe, Peter Baker's, v. 190; Earl of Cumberland's, xi. 203.
- Roebarge, French ship, vi. 217.
- Roebuck, Sir John Burrough's, vii. 108, 113; Sir Richard Grenville's, viii. 310; Thomas Cavendish's, xi. 389, 391, 397.
- Rose, of Danzig, vi. 231, 233.
- Royal Exchange, Earl of Cumberland's flagship, vii. 118, 120.
- S. Agueda, Captain Ulloa's, ix. 207, 232, 243, 275.
- S. Andrew, Spanish ship, iv. 249.
- S. Anna, Thomas Cavendish's prize, xi. 319, 324, 325, 369.
- S. Antonio, Portuguese ship, v. 66.
- S. Bernardo, Spanish carrack, vii. 112.
- S. Catherine, Captain Alarchon's ship, ix. 279.
- S. Christophero, Spanish carrack, vii. 112.
- S. Clara, of Biscay, vii. 105, 108.
- S. Gabriel, Spanish West Indian storeship, ix. 280.
- S. Juan de Colorado, Spanish ship, vi. 472, 483.
- S. Lorenzo, Portuguese East Indian ship, vi. 33.
- S. Maria of S. Vincent, Biscayan ship, viii. 174.
- S. Matthew, of the Spanish Armada, iv. 226; of the defence of Cadiz, 249.
- S. Paul, Don Alonso de Baçan's, vii. 81.
- S. Peter, Captain Alarchon's flag-ship, ix. 279, 311.
- S. Philip, of the Spanish Armada, iv. 226; Portuguese carrack, vi.

## INDEX TO SHIPS

- 438, 442; Alonso de Baçan's (1591) vii. 42.  
 S. Thomas, Spanish ship, ix. 207, 208.  
 S. Vittor, French ship, v. 149.  
 Saker, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 241.  
 Salamander, Martin Frobisher's, vii. 327.  
 Sampson, Earl of Cumberland's, vii. 118, 119.  
 Samuel, of London, vii. 31.  
 Saviour, of Bristol, v. 115.  
 Sea Dragon, in Drake's fleet (1585) x. 98.  
 Searchthrift, in Stephen Borough's voyage (1556) ii. 322, 323, 345, 363, 390, iii. 121, 334.  
 Serpent, Sir Walter Raleigh's, vi. 434.  
 Shaudet, French ship for Guinea, vi. 217.  
 Shipper Berlin, of Prussia, ii. 61.  
 Solomon, Muscovy Company's flagship, iii. 304; Sir John Hawkins's, vi. 263, x. 9, 17, 22, 23; of London, vii. 31, 32, 33; Frobisher's, 239, 322, 324; Sir Francis Drake's, x. 190, 227, 228, 243; James Lancaster's, xi. 43, 44, 46; of Plymouth, v. 280, 281.  
 Soudil, of the French fleet, viii. 150.  
 Speedwell, of Bristol, Andrew Barker's, x. 82, 101.  
 Speranze, see Bona Esperanza.  
 Susan, of London, Levant trader, v. 243, 248, 251, 254, vi. 47, 48.  
 Susan Parnell, Sir Francis Drake's, x. 242.  
 Swallow, Muscovy Company's, ii. 401, 408, 409, iii. 9, 15, 38, 169, 170; of London, v. 281, 282; Sir John Hawkins's, vi. 263, ix. 398, 445, 448, 453, x. 7, 9, 23, 99; Sir Humphrey Gilbert's, viii. 47, 50, 62, 92; Sir George Carey's, x. 179, xii. 37.  
 Swan, of the Cadiz expedition, iv. 243; Sir Anthony Sherley's, x. 266.  
 Swift-sure, at Flores, viii. 421.  
 Talbot, x. 98, 101.  
 Thomas, Sir Francis Drake's (1585) x. 98; of Ipswich, Frobisher's, vii. 237, 241, 322, 325, 344, 349, 350, 355.  
 Thomas Allen, Muscovy Company's, iii. 246, 304; Frobisher's, vii. 231, 237, 322, 348, 349.  
 Thomas Bonaventure, in the first voyage to Persia, iii. 150.  
 Three Half Moons, John Foxe's, v. 153, 155.  
 Tiger, iii. 303, x. 98, 463; Levant trader, v. 455, 465, vi. 1-9, 35, 43; Guinea merchants', 212-231, 231-252; Sir John Hawkins's, 263, x. 9, 17, 21; Sir Richard Grenville's, viii. 310, 315, 317.  
 Toby, of Harwich, iii. 283; Levant Company's, vi. 47, 48, 50; Richard Staper's, vii. 124, 125.  
 Tramontane of the Queen, viii. 180.  
 Trinity, of Hull, ii. 61; of London, 375, 380, 413, 425; in the second voyage to Guinea, vi. 155, 160, 207; Hore's flagship, viii. 3; Captain Ulloa's, ix. 89, 207, 226, 228, 229, 232, 233, 243, 262, 278.  
 Trinity Fitz Williams, Levant trader, v. 62, 115.  
 Vantage, in Drake's West Indian expedition, x. 98.  
 Victory, Queen Elizabeth's, iv. 218; Earl of Cumberland's, vii. 1, 2, 6, 10, 13, 20; Spanish ship, xi. 258.  
 Vigonia, Spanish ship, x. 231.  
 Violet, vii. 31; or the Why not I? Earl of Cumberland's, vii. 118.  
 Virgin, Christopher Newport's, x. 184; James Lancaster's, xi. 43, 44, 45.  
 Warspight, of the Cadiz Expedition, iv. 247.  
 Wat, Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace, xi. 1.  
 Welcome, of Plymouth, xi. 46.  
 Whelp, Benjamin Wood's, xi. 2.  
 White Dove, flyboat, vii. 84.  
 White Lion, in Drake's West Indian voyage, x. 98; John Chidley's, xi. 381.

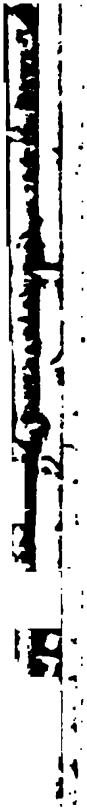
## THE ENGLISH VOYAGES

Wild Man, John Chidley's, xi. 381.      Hawkins's, ix. 398, 400, 445.  
William, of London, iii. 252, 253,      448.  
254, 256, 283, 284, 290, 297, 298,      Wolf, Sir Anthony Sherley's, x. 266,  
303.      273.  
William and John, iii. 247; Levant  
Company's, vi. 47, 48; Sir John      Young, Robert Tomson's, ix. 338.

END OF VOLUME XII.

1905











Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 012 343 864

~~STANDARD~~ STADIC

0

1,56

1,12

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(415) 723-9201  
All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

JUN 30 1997

AUG 12 1996

AUG 18 1999  
JUN 21 1999

JUN 22 2001

MAY 28 1998



